

Beginning Cebuano

Part I

John U. Wolff

Yale Linguistic Series, 9

BEGINNING
CEBUANO

Part I

by John U. Wolff

New Haven and London, Yale University Press, 1966

Copyright © 1966 by Yale University.
Set in IBM Documentary and
printed in the United States of America by
The Murray Printing Co., Forge Village, Mass.
All rights reserved. This book may not be
reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form
(except by reviewers for the public press),
without written permission from the publishers.

Library of Congress catalog card number: 65-22474

This work was developed pursuant to a contract
between the United States Office of Education
and Yale University and is published with permission
of the United States Office of Education,
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

PREFACE

Beginning Cebuano, Part One, is the first of two volumes of a basic elementary course. It presents the broad outlines of the grammatical structure and illustrates this structure with conversations and exercises. Part Two, to appear shortly, fills detail into the outline, provides further conversations and exercises and presents readings in a variety of styles. These lessons present the first texts ever to be published of normal, colloquial Cebuano (as opposed to the formal and ornate written style usual in Cebuano publications).

These materials are intended for missionaries, diplomats, students, and others who desire or need an active knowledge of Cebuano. Accordingly, emphasis is given to the constructions and expressions which are of frequent, everyday occurrence and which make up the backbone of every normal Cebuano conversation. The exercises and conversations focus on bringing the learner to using these forms actively and with a ready fluency. More formal styles of Cebuano are not ignored, however. The learner is introduced to these through the reading selections.

These lessons could not have been compiled without the help of a great number of people. First and foremost, my thanks are due to the Filipino staff which did the actual preparation of the exercises and conversations and devoted their full interest and energy to their completion. They are too numerous to list by name. However, I owe especial acknowledgments to my wife, Ida Operario Wolff, who worked devotedly on these lessons for the past four years and has edited the Cebuano portions with great care and perspicacity. Her careful judgments and acute comments have enabled me to eliminate numerous errors which, as a non-native speaker, I would otherwise have allowed to slip in. Thanks are due to Carol Robinson and Selene Fung for their skillful illustrations.

I also have a special debt of gratitude to the personnel of the Yale University Press for their professional skill and patience. I would like to mention in particular Elinor C. Horne, who examined every word in the manuscript with minute attention and made comments on literally every page. Through her helpful prodding and criticisms I was able to give the manuscript a new and much improved shape. The analysis and the determination of the form of the lessons is my own, however, and I alone bear the responsibility for errors and omissions.

The research reported here was performed pursuant to a contract between Yale University and the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. To the personnel of both institutions I am grateful for having made this project possible. Finally, thanks are due to the Southeast Asia Program, Cornell University, for supplying funds for typing and editorial assistance.

J. U. W.

Ithaca, New York
March 1966

CONTENTS

PREFACE	v
LIST OF PATTERN PRACTICES	xiii
INTRODUCTION	xv
1. Cebuano Bisayan	xv
2. Aim of the Course	xv
3. Achievement	xvi
4. General Remarks to the Student	xvi
5. Classroom Procedure	xviii
6. Disposition of the Class	xxi
7. Cebuano Pronunciation	xxii
LESSON 1. GREETINGS	1
Basic Sentences, Part 1	1
Commentary to Basic Sentences	6
Pronunciation Exercises	7
Grammatical Section	10
1 A. <i>Demonstratives and deictics</i>	10
1 B. <i>Personal pronouns</i>	14
1 C. <i>Ang, y, and the nominative pronouns</i>	15
1 D. <i>Particles</i>	15
1 E. <i>How to say 'It is late'</i>	16
1 F. <i>Linkers</i>	16
Pattern Practices and Exercises	16
Conversation	25
LESSON 2. VISITING	27
Basic Sentences, Part 1	27
Basic Sentences, Part 2	31
Commentary to Basic Sentences	40
Grammatical Section	41
2 A. <i>Deictics and interrogative deictics</i>	41
2 B. <i>Negatives</i>	43
2 C. <i>Suffix -a</i>	44
2 D. <i>Maquí</i>	44
2 E. <i>Preposed genitives</i>	45
Pattern Practices and Exercises	46
Conversation	59
LESSON 3. LOOKING FOR A ROOM	61
Basic Sentences, Part 1	61
Basic Sentences, Part 2	70
Basic Sentences, Part 3	80
Commentary to Basic Sentences	89
Grammatical Section	91
3 A. <i>Existential sentences</i>	91
3 B. <i>Subject and predicate</i>	93

LESSON 3. LOOKING FOR A ROOM [continued]	
3 C. Word order	96
3 D. <u>Háqin</u> , <u>ása</u> , and <u>diqín</u>	98
3 E. <u>Linking of prepositives</u>	99
3 F. Long and short forms of words; contractions	99
Pattern Practices and Exercises	103
Conversation	121
LESSON 4. GOING TO THE BEACH	123
Basic Sentences, Part 1	123
Basic Sentences, Part 2	133
Commentary to Basic Sentences	141
Grammatical Section	142
4 A. Verbs: Active	142
4 B. Real active vs. unreal active verb forms	142
4 C. 'There are many' and 'there are few'	144
4 D. <u>Kanúsqa</u> vs. <u>anúsqa</u> 'when?'	144
4 E. The symbol <u>-N-</u>	144
4 F. Indirect questions	145
Pattern Practices and Exercises	145
Reading	154
Conversation	156
LESSON 5. A CONVERSATION WITH VILLAGERS	158
Basic Sentences, Part 1	158
Basic Sentences, Part 2	166
Commentary to Basic Sentences	174
Grammatical Section	174
5 A. Exclamatory sentences	174
5 B. <u>Ug</u> meaning 'have'	175
5 C. Volitional, durative, and potential forms	176
5 D. Agents and goals	181
Pattern Practices and Exercises	182
Reading	211
Conversation	212
LESSON 6. SHOPPING	214
Basic Sentences, Part 1	214
Basic Sentences, Part 2	221
Commentary to Basic Sentences	226
Grammatical Section	227
6 A. Direct passive verb forms	227
6 B. Genitives	232
6 C. More on goals	234
6 D. Order of agent and subject with passive verbs	234
Pattern Practices and Exercises	237
Reading	263
Conversation	264
LESSON 7. REVIEW	266
Reading	266
Pattern Practices and Exercises	269

LESSON 8. ABOARD SHIP	284
Basic Sentences, Part 1	284
Basic Sentences, Part 2	291
Basic Sentences, Part 3	296
Commentary to Basic Sentences	304
Grammatical Section	305
8 A. Local passives	305
8 B. Local passives contrasted with direct passives	308
8 C. Agents and goals	311
8 D. Linking with <u>ug</u>	312
Pattern Practices and Exercises	312
Reading	323
Conversation	324
LESSON 9. A VISIT TO PULAMBATO	326
Basic Sentences, Part 1	326
Basic Sentences, Part 2	332
Basic Sentences, Part 3	337
Commentary to Basic Sentences	344
Grammatical Section	345
9 A. Use of <u>ta</u> , <u>kitá</u> , etc. for first person singular	345
9 B. Abstract forms	346
9 C. Expressions of manner	348
9 D. Exclamations of manner	349
Pattern Practices and Exercises	349
Reading	362
Conversation	365
LESSON 10. OCCUPATIONS IN THE BARRIO	367
Basic Sentences, Part 1	367
Basic Sentences, Part 2	375
Commentary to Basic Sentences	382
Grammatical Section	383
10 A. The instrumental passive	383
10 B. Local and instrumental passives with verbs of conveyance	385
10 C. Verbs meaning both 'put' and 'go'	387
Pattern Practices and Exercises	388
Reading	405
Conversation	407
LESSON 11. AMUSEMENTS IN THE BARRIO	409
Basic Sentences, Part 1	409
Basic Sentences, Part 2	417
Basic Sentences, Part 3	428
Commentary on Basic Sentences	434
Grammatical Section	436
11 A. The derivative verb prefix <u>paN-</u>	436
11 B. The derivative verb prefix <u>ka-</u>	438
11 C. Imperative verb forms	439
11 D. Obligatory use of the potentials	441
Pattern Practices and Exercises	441
Reading	457
Conversation	459

LESSON 12. IN THE BOOKSTORE	461
Basic Sentences, Part 1	461
Basic Sentences, Part 2	466
Basic Sentences, Part 3	472
Commentary to Basic Sentences	476
Grammatical Section	477
12 A. Summary of passive verb forms	477
12 B. Forms with the base <u>ún</u> sa 'what?'	478
12 C. The derivational verb prefix <u>pa</u> -	479
12 D. Linking of <u>dí</u> liq and <u>walá</u> q	481
12 E. Complements	481
12 F. Exclamatory sentences with <u>pagka</u> - and <u>-a</u>	483
12 G. Postpositive particles	483
Pattern Practices and Exercises	486
Reading	508
Conversation	509
LESSON 13. AT SCHOOL	511
Basic Sentences, Part 1	511
Basic Sentences, Part 2	515
Commentary to Basic Sentences	521
Grammatical Section	521
13 A. Obligatory use of the passive	521
13 B. Obligatory use of the active	523
13 C. <u>Bísan kinsa</u> 'Anyone'	524
13 D. Meanings of active and passive verb forms: review	524
13 E. <u>Kitá</u> , <u>kamí</u> , <u>kamú</u> , <u>silá</u> , <u>si/ni</u> X	527
13 F. Use of the subjunctive passive and unreal active	527
13 G. Particles <u>lang</u> and <u>diqáy</u>	527
Pattern Practices and Exercises	530
Reading	547
Conversation	548
LESSON 14. SICK IN BED	549
Basic Sentences, Part 1	549
Basic Sentences, Part 2	553
Commentary to Basic Sentences	560
Grammatical Section	561
14 A. Other ways of expressing manner	561
14 B. <u>Naga</u> -/ <u>maga</u> - / <u>ga</u> -	562
14 C. Doubled verb roots	562
14 D. Measurements and amounts	563
14 E. The accidental passive <u>-an</u> / <u>-i</u>	563
14 F. Verbs with direct and instrumental passives	564
14 G. More postpositive particles: <u>man</u> , <u>ra</u>	566
Pattern Practices and Exercises	570
Reading	587
Conversation	589
LESSON 15. REVIEW	591
Reading	591
Pattern Practices and Exercises	594

KEY TO THE EXERCISES	621
CEBUANO-ENGLISH GLOSSARY	649
INDEX	681

LIST OF PATTERN PRACTICES

Pattern Practice	Subject Matter	
PP-A	Nominative Forms	16
PP-B	Deictics and Interrogatives	46
PP-C	Preposed Genitives	56
PP-D	Existential Sentences	106
PP-E	Word Order	112
PP-F	Use of <u>Y</u>	115
PP-G	Active Verbs	147
PP-H	Changing Existential Sentences into Sentences with <u>Ug</u>	191
PP-I	Exclamatory Sentences	186
PP-J	Difference in Meaning between Volitional, Durative, and Potential Forms.	198
PP-K	Goals	202
PP-L	Agents	205
PP-M	Use of Agent and Subject—Direct Passive Only	245
PP-N	Genitives	252
PP-O	Use of Agent and Subject	353
PP-P	Use of Agent and Subject	397
PP-Q	Direct vs. Local (No Transformations)	313
PP-R	Local vs. Instrumental (No Transformations)	388
PP-S	Transformation of Active to Passive	278
PP-T	Direct vs. Local (Transformation of Active to Passive)	441
PP-V	Direct vs. Local vs. Instrumental (Change of Emphasis)	595
PP-Y	<u>Díliq</u> vs. <u>Waláq</u> —Direct Passive	275
PP-BB	<u>Gíqunsa</u> vs. <u>Unsáqun</u>	492
PP-CC	Change of Singular to Plural	449
PP-DD	Direct, Local and Instrumental of Causatives	493
PP-EE	Transforming Statements into Negative Existential Sentences	538
PP-FF	Expressions of Manner	574
PP-GG	Transformation into Accidental Passive	579

INTRODUCTION

1. Cebuano Bisayan

These lessons provide learning materials for Cebuano Bisayan. This language is also called Visayan, Bisayan, Cebuan, or Sugbuhanon. Since the terms Visayan or Bisayan are also applied to other languages or dialects spoken in the Visayas (the islands of the central Philippines), we prefer to call this language Cebuano. In Cebuano the language is called binisayáq or sinibuwanú. In 1960 there were around seven and a half million native speakers of Cebuano (nearly a third of the total population of the Philippines—more native speakers than of any other language in the Philippines). Cebuano is spoken in Cebu, Bohol, the western half of Leyte, Negros Oriental and other islands in this neighborhood, northern and eastern coasts of Mindanao, and various other places in Bukidnon, Agusan, Surigao, Davao, Cotabato, and Zamboanga del Sur. It is also widely spoken as a second language in contiguous areas. There are differences in the Cebuano used in various places, but as spoken in Negros, Cebu, most of Leyte, and Mindanao (except Surigao and Agusan), Cebuano has only slight variations and is considered standard. It is this Cebuano which is presented here. In Surigao, Bohol and other places where it is different, most people know how to speak and understand standard Cebuano as well as their local dialect.

2. Aim of the Course

The aim of language learning is to use the language like a native speaker. A learner cannot, of course, duplicate in a few months the experiences of a whole childhood of a native speaker—especially since as an adult he is not so pliable as a child and thus not so amenable to new habits. However, he can learn to communicate. This means not only that the student can learn to understand everything and say what he wants to say himself, but, more important, that he can get to know the subtleties and nuances which express people's attitudes and feelings: Is it a joke or is it serious? Does the person mean what he says, or is he just being polite? Is he keeping his distance, or is he making overtures of friendship? Is he satisfied, or is he resentful? And so on. These attitudes are expressed by language (as well as by other behavior), and the foreigner must learn not only to recognize the signals, but also to use the signals to convey his own feelings to others.

In this course we aim primarily to give you a feeling for the important—that is, frequently used—aspects of Cebuano grammatical structure and develop your ability to use these automatically and correctly. With an automatic control of grammar you will be on the road to complete understanding and full expression of these signals for conveying attitudes and feelings.

We also aim to present a picture of Cebuano life and attitudes. The situations depicted in the lessons are typical: the things said are the typical things said in the situation and the responses are typical responses. The exercises drill you in these behavioral patterns as well as in the grammatical patterns, for you will best learn to recognize language signals after you learn how people regard situations and how they tend to respond.

3. Achievement

Lessons 1-15 cover the basic principles without which it is impossible to form correct sentences or understand normal Cebuano. Lessons 16-21 describe and exercise frequently used constructions and inflections, a knowledge of which is necessary to express oneself clearly and fully. Lessons 22-25 deal with constructions which are not basic to conversation, but are important for full expression and for comprehension of written materials. Some detailed points of grammar are not covered, but these are not of frequent occurrence in daily conversation.

Lessons 1-15 can be completed in 350 classroom hours by rapid learners who come to class well prepared. The entire course can be completed in approximately 600 classroom hours by fast, well prepared students. Slower or less diligent students will take proportionately more time.

4. General Remarks to the Student

You should keep in mind that your goal is to attain a command of Cebuano as near to that of the native speaker as possible. How does one go about achieving this goal? The method on which our course is modeled and the procedures to be followed are described in Section 5 below. These are the methods employed with proven success at the leading language training centers of the United States. Before publication the lessons of this book were used with excellent results by more than two hundred Americans. In some cases people who had been studying Cebuano for five years or more by other methods with little success became excellent speakers of Cebuano after working through this course.

Why must we parrot our informant?

It is precisely by repetition that you come to understand a foreign language. When you first hear a foreign utterance, it is just a jumble of sounds to you, and you pay no further attention. However, if you are to repeat this jumble of sounds, you must observe every minute aspect of it;* you learn to fix your attention on the elements that are significant, which, if you were just listening passively, you might never notice.

Mimicking has another purpose as well: when you repeat and imitate, the patterns of the language become impressed on your mind. One or two repetitions

*What seems minute and unimportant to the foreigner may actually differentiate one utterance from another. We must assume that any element of which the native speaker is aware is important for the meaning. For us there is a clear difference between nitrate and night rate, though they have very similar sounds. For a foreigner the difference might well go unnoticed unless his attention were drawn to it.

will not make the pattern a part of you, but in these lessons, all of the important intonational and grammatical patterns are repeated several thousand times, and they will become so much a part of you that you will form sentences just like those of a native speaker, without thinking about how to express the idea. The largest proportion of class time is given to plain repetitions, to the point that you do not think about what you are doing; the response comes out automatically.

Language learning, then, is a matter of habit formation. For this reason, little class time is to be devoted to grammatical explanations. Automatic responses are developed not by talking about them or examining their content but by constantly practicing them. (The foreigner may be told that after I we use am instead of is, but only after he has practiced saying I am many times will he say am without thinking.) To be sure, if you know the explanation you are in a better position to develop an automatic response; and grammatical discussion, with exercises to clarify it, are a useful part of the course. But explanation alone will not achieve automatic control of the patterns.

Do we have to memorize sentences?

You cannot avoid memorizing sentences—though for many people this process is tedious and distasteful. To achieve an active knowledge of Cebuano, you must memorize something—either sentences or individual words. You can easily see which is better if you take the case of the Cebuano learning English. Suppose he is to learn the word around. There is no Cebuano equivalent to around. Even if the Cebuano student were given a complicated explanation of around there is little chance that he would understand how to use it. But if he has memorized the sentence "I am just looking around," he knows at least one meaning of it; if he has also learned the sentence "Stop sitting around; do something," he probably also has developed a good feeling for around in this meaning (and probably an idea of how to use the word stop and the other words as well). Much of the meaning of English speech resides in common words like around, the, is, would, get, well, and so forth, all of which defy lucid explanation but which can be grasped through well chosen examples. It is the same with Cebuano. That is why you are asked to memorize sentences. The sentences illustrate the common elements that cannot be defined meaningfully. If you memorize faithfully, you will be able to come out with normal, well-formed sentences, using these very elements instinctively.

Do we need to use English in class?

The answer to this question is never—except perhaps for a small proportion of the time devoted to grammatical explanations. These lessons are so designed that English need not be used at all from the first day. Remember, you learn a language by hearing it and imitating it, not by talking about it. Therefore, FROM THE FIRST DAY DRILL HOURS MUST BE CONDUCTED EXCLUSIVELY IN CEBUANO.

A special time may be set aside for grammatical explanations and questions in English, if there is someone available who can profitably lead such a period. The time should not exceed one-fourth of the total classroom hours. The rest of the time should be devoted to speaking Cebuano and hearing it spoken.

Should the informant speak more slowly than normal?

The answer to this question is decidedly not. ALWAYS USE NORMAL SPEED. Do not ask your informant to slow down his speech for you. You can learn to understand normal speech only by hearing normal speech. Learning a slow, artificial speech such as is never heard outside the classroom is obviously a hindrance rather than a steppingstone to understanding normal speech. Slow,

deliberate pronunciations involve distortions that do not occur in normal speech; and these distortions are all you will learn if your informant does not use normal speech with you. You will never hear little elements of normal speech which may be pregnant with meaning.

Does it sound funny?

When you first try imitating the sounds of a new language, they sound funny and embarrass you. But you must bear in mind that these are part of the language, and within a couple of days it will sound all right to you. Let this be your guide: if your pronunciation sounds funny to you and your informant accepts it, chances are it is right. If it does not sound funny to you, you are probably speaking with a strong foreign accent. (The situation is complicated, to be sure, by the fact that your informant may be too polite to correct you, or may not understand that it is his task to hold you to high standards.)

What does the informant do?

The informant provides the model which you imitate and shows you the right way to say something when you have said it wrong. Note the term informant applies to your Cebuano instructor. He has no function other than to show you how to speak. Do not expect him to teach you—that is, to answer your questions, understand your difficulties, or devise methods for making the repetition easier. If you expect this, you will be sacrificing your chance to hear and speak Cebuano. **THE MOMENT YOU SPEAK ENGLISH YOUR PROGRESS STOPS. EVERY MOMENT YOU ARE HEARING AND SPEAKING CEBUANO YOU ARE MAKING PROGRESS.** Furthermore, if you expect your informant to teach you, you will be disappointed. Even an expert rarely will know how to answer you profitably. Try instead to get your answers from the book. In the beginning you will have many questions; these questions get answered, one by one, as you go along. In the end there will be few, if any, unsolved problems.

The best solution to the problem of wasting time speaking English is: get an informant who speaks no English. Many students have successfully used these lessons with monolingual informants. The informant must be taught (through an interpreter) to correct you; in fact, you must insist that he correct you. He must understand that he is not making you lose status if he corrects you. And you yourself must cheerfully accept corrections. When he corrects you, say what he wanted you to say and let it go at that. Do not look puzzled (even if you are); do not argue; above all, do not show anger or disappointment; try instead to look enlightened and happy upon receiving corrections. If your informant still refuses to correct you—or if he insists on speaking English—fire him.

Train your informant.

Before you begin your lessons, go through mock classroom situations to show the informant what to do before you begin your lessons. This will enable you to set up a routine and develop proper teaching habits beforehand, so that once you have begun your routine, you will rarely need to break in on your informant to correct his teaching methods. If he is monolingual, you will need an interpreter to help you train him properly, but once you have started your routine, you will manage to understand each other without an interpreter.

5. Classroom Procedure

Each lesson consists of (1) basic sentences to be memorized, followed by questions, matching exercises, and commentary to the basic sentences; (2) grammatical explanations; and (3) exercises. The exercises consist of pattern

practices, grammatical exercises, intonational exercises, and readings. Five of the lessons are review lessons, with readings and exercises of the same type as those in the other lessons.

All basic sentences, pattern practices, and intonational exercises have been recorded on tapes, for supplementary study and practice outside of the classroom.

A. Basic sentences

The informant selects a certain portion of the lesson for each day's assignment. (Rapid learners can cover one part of a lesson in four classroom hours.)

1. The informant reads the sentences one at a time. The students repeat in unison after each sentence.
2. The informant reads each sentence for each student. (Take one sentence and go around the room; take the next sentence and go around the room; etc.) The student repeats what the informant said. The informant corrects the student. The student repeats the informant's correction.

Overnight, the students memorize the sentences practiced in class. The following day they are examined orally:

1. Students cover the Cebuano.
2. The informant gives a number and calls on the student.
3. The student says the Cebuano sentence corresponding to the number.
4. The informant gives the correct answer (even if the student answered correctly).
5. The student repeats the informant's model.

A good procedure for memorizing at home is to cover the Cebuano, give the Cebuano from the English translation, and then listen to the tape to see if you said the sentence correctly with the right intonation.

The purpose of the basic sentences is to give the student a treasury of constructions, intonations, usages, and ways of expression to act as a basis for understanding the grammar and upon which he can expand to produce his own utterances. You will find that if you have done an adequate job of memorizing the sentences and practicing the intonations, you will gradually become able to speak smoothly without thinking, and your intonations and turns of expression will be like those used by native speakers.

The basic sentences not only exemplify normal responses to common situations; they have a wider application as a springboard for further conversation. For example, the informant may ask questions similar to those given at the end of each lesson, which are based on the basic sentences or which require a response eliciting the basic sentence (or a variation of it). Or, the informant may outline a situation parallel to that of the lesson and assign members of the class to take roles. (If this technique is used, there must be constant rotation so that no member of the class is left unoccupied.)

It is important to remember that these other uses of the basic sentences do not substitute for memorization and testing, which are the first order of the day and are the foundation upon which you learn to speak.

B. Questions and matching exercises

These are designed to give you practice using the vocabulary and expressions of the lesson. You can derive the most profit from these if you use them as a springboard for expanding on what you have learned, by experimenting with variations on a sentence you know, using the words you know in a new context, and

so on. For advanced students the matching questions may be used for their own sake and also may serve as a basis for further conversation. Many of the matching exercises show normal responses to questions and yet are imaginative answers, not necessarily the predicted responses.

The questions can profitably be answered in written form and corrected by the informant. This procedure gives you a chance to study your errors at leisure and gain a better idea of what you still do not understand or mistakes you tend to make.

C. Pattern practices

The pattern practices are designed to teach the grammatical rules and to develop automatic habits for applying them. Each pattern practice is divided into steps of successive difficulty. The first step is always easy and involves simple substitution of one word. The final step is more difficult and may involve a number of complicated changes, such as one would be obliged to make in ordinary conversation.

The pattern practices appear after each grammatical section and provide exercise on the material presented in the section. They should be performed immediately after the grammatical explanation. (If the pattern practice is done first, the students tend to ask questions and break up the continuity which is necessary to develop an automatic response.)

The pattern practices should be done orally, with normal speed and normal intonation, and the students should not refer to their books. The pace must be kept rapid; otherwise the students will forget the sentence. The steps in each pattern practice should be followed in order: Step I, Step II, etc.

First, the informant should write the Cebuano and its English translation on the blackboard. He reads the Cebuano sentence and has the students repeat. He reads the cue and has the students repeat the sentence with the change suggested by the cue. He repeats for the students only if the change was not proper, or there was incorrect pronunciation or intonation, and has the students repeat the corrected form after him. He then gives the next cue, and proceeds throughout as above. When several answers are possible, he should accept any correct one without comment. If he himself gives the answer, he should choose one correct answer and make no comment.

After a certain amount of unison answering, the informant may then skip around calling on individual students. In no case, however, should the class know who is going to be called next. He should also remember to keep the pace rapid so that the students will not forget the sentence.

If a pattern practice is too long, there is no harm in stopping in the middle. When the practice is resumed, the informant should review some of the earlier steps so that the students will not plunge into something very difficult without adequate preparation.

When the class experiences difficulty, the informant may go back to an earlier step and try to cover the ground again until he feels that they have mastered the principles. Under no circumstances should he move ahead when a large percentage of the class is unable to give the answer automatically. (An exception to this is certain of the pattern practices, particularly a number of the more difficult steps of PP-M through PP-DD, giving processes that are difficult to make automatic. Here, the informant should not insist on the impossible, but should be satisfied with a less than automatic reaction in the beginning.) An intelligent informant should also be able to make up intermediate exercises on the spot, as a bridge to those sentences which are too difficult.

When the material is too easy, the informant should not waste time following each step through to the bitter end. Once it is clear that the students have mastered the material and can answer automatically, he should abandon that step and move directly to the next.

The informant should avoid overtiring the students. In general a half hour of pattern practices is the most they can take at a stretch. If the informant notices that the students are listless or having difficulty because of fatigue, the class should move to another type of occupation or take a break.

Students are easily discouraged if the exercises are too hard for them. The teacher should by no means push them if it turns out that they are unable to handle the material. If the students show signs of discouragement, he should stop and give them an easy exercise to restore their self-confidence.

The pattern practices are adapted to self-study. The tapes on which the pattern practices are recorded have blank intervals after the cues, so that the student has time to supply the answer; he then checks this against the correct, recorded answer. If he is not using the tapes, he should take a piece of paper and cover the sentence below the cue. When he has made the substitution he moves the paper down a space to see if his answer is proper. With difficult pattern practices, it is always a good idea to review at home on one's own.

D. Grammatical exercises

The grammatical exercises are to be done orally in class; also, some of them should be practiced at home every night. Responses should consist of complete sentences—not isolated answers. These exercises are designed to reinforce an understanding of the explanations and eventually develop automatic responses. (The vocabulary of the exercises and pattern practices is confined to that of the basic sentences.)

E. Intonational exercises

The intonational exercises emphasize correct production of the intonational patterns. The informant may give a few sentences as examples, having the student repeat his model, and then the students should say some of the sentences without the model. Each time the student says a sentence, the informant should repeat it correctly (whether or not the student said it right).

F. Readings

The readings within the lessons (called pagbása) are designed to show uses of certain inflectional forms or particles in a context, and to provide exercise on the vocabulary of the basic sentences; they may be used as a basis for conversation.

Other reading selections have been prepared and are to appear in Part Two. Their purpose is to give the student a survey of Cebuano styles other than the informal colloquial style presented in the lessons of basic sentences, and also to build his vocabulary. They may be used independently or in conjunction with the basic sentences at any point after Lesson 12.

6. Disposition of the Class

Length. Classes should not last more than 45 minutes to an hour. After this time the students should be given a short break, and after two classes a longer recess is necessary.

Schedule of an ordinary day. It is not recommended that classes be held for more than five hours a day. For most students, four hours with an equal amount of study time at home give the best results.

First hour: Quick repetition of sentences memorized for that day; test of memorization; begin sentences to be memorized for the following day.

Second hour: Continue new sentences; do matching exercises, questions.

Third hour: Grammatical explanation, exercises, or pattern practices.

Fourth hour: Pattern practice and/or grammatical exercises and/or free conversation based on the basic sentences.

Fifth hour: If given, the fifth hour should be of the same character as the fourth.

After the students begin the separate section of readings, the procedure described in the introduction to that section may replace one or two of these hours.

Size of the class. The optimum class size is four or five students. This is a sufficient number for competition but not too large to prevent the informant from engaging every member of the class constantly. Ideally they should be grouped according to their aptitude. Poor students become discouraged if they are forced to compete with good students; good students, on the other hand, tend to lose interest if not allowed to exercise their abilities to the utmost. The informant should sit as close as possible to each student so that he can be heard clearly.

Discipline. There must be an established routine, and attendance must be regular if progress is to be made.

Above all: STICK TO CEBUANO.

7. Cebuano Pronunciation

Every language has its own set of sounds which is different from that of every other language. No two languages are the same in every detail of their sound systems. Thus when one learns a new language, he must form the habit of making new sounds and using them automatically. The habit is not formed without conscious effort. The student learns new sounds by a zeroing-in process: he listens to an utterance; imitates it; has it repeated again; and imitates again, trying to come closer. The habit of making new sounds develops as he repeats the process hundreds of times, up to the point that he himself knows—without comparing what he has said with a native speaker's model—whether or not it sounds right. Good pronunciation results from an awareness of what the sounds of the language are like and constant practice in making them correctly.

In Lesson 1, there are hints and exercises on making Cebuano sounds which English does not have. Other Cebuano sounds are more like English sounds, though still different enough to make it important for you to imitate your informant carefully.

A. Stress and Intonation

In Cebuano words containing more than one vowel,* one of the vowels is louder than all the others in the word: these have STRESS (are STRESSED). Stress is indicated with the symbol ´ placed over the vowel. In lútuq 'cook,' for example, the first u is louder than the second u; in lutúq 'cooked,' the second u is louder than the first u.

*The Cebuano vowels are a, i, and u.

Cebuano sentences have rises and falls of pitch. These are indicated, in the basic sentence sections and occasionally elsewhere, by solid lines drawn above the sentence. The pitch is high where the line is high and low where the line is low. Thus in the first basic sentence,



Maqáyu. 'Hello.'

ma has the lowest pitch; qa has a higher pitch; and yu is lower than qa but higher than ma. Of course these rises and falls are relative to each other within a single utterance; they are not absolute. A speaker with a high voice will say everything at a higher absolute pitch than a speaker with a low voice. But no matter what the quality of the speaker's voice, in the utterance maqáyu 'hello,' ma will be lower than qa or yu; qa will be higher than ma or yu; and yu will be intermediate between the two.

The pitches shape themselves into regular contours—that is, the sequences of rises and falls are repeated in certain patterns. The particular contour pattern varies according to the meaning of the sentence. In greetings, for example, the sequence 'beginning low—high on the penult (next-to-last vowel)—slight drop on the final vowel' is frequent; in questions a sharp rise on the final vowel is common; and so forth.*

We refer to these intonations by sequences of the numbers 1, 2, 3, or 4. The highest number represents the highest pitch, the lowest number the lowest. In any utterance the highest pitch is represented by 4 and the lowest pitch is represented by 1, 2, or 3, depending on the interval between the pitch extremes of the contour pattern. Thus the pattern of our example maqáyu 'hello' is designated by the sequence 243. The symbol 1 is used only when a greater interval between the highest pitch and the lowest pitch contrasts with a smaller interval between the highest pitch and the lowest pitch. An example of such a contrast is the following pair: the first has a pattern symbolized 214; the second, a pattern symbolized 324.

*In this respect Cebuano is not unlike English. Certain patterns appear regularly in certain English questions: for example, a question that anticipates a 'yes' or 'no' answer ends on a rise, while a question asking for information ('what?' 'why?' etc.) ends on a low pitch; another set of patterns is used for commands; and so forth. Thus the utterance

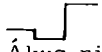
┌
No?

is a question (anticipating confirmation) with a rise in pitch. With a sharp fall it is a statement:

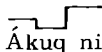
┐
No.

With a fall, but not so sharp, it is a statement which is to be qualified:

┘
No, . . . (No, but . . .)



Ákuq ni 'Is this mine?'



Ákuq ni. 'This is mine.'

Long sentences are usually broken by pauses. Places where such pauses are usual are indicated by the symbol # in the intonation line and by punctuation marks in the alphabetic representation.

B. Vowels and Diphthongs

Cebuano has three vowel sounds, represented here by the symbols i, a, and u, and five diphthongs, represented by iy, ay, uy, iw, and aw. The description below gives the nearest English equivalent to each Cebuano sound:

- i like i in bit; when long or doubled, like i in bid.*
- a like a in father.
- u like oo in look; when long or doubled, like oo in good.*
- iy like ey in key.
- ay like igh in sight; when long or doubled (aay), like igh in sigh.*
- uy like oi in foist.
- iw This sound has no equivalent in English. It is composed of i (as in bit) followed by u (like oo in look).
- aw This sound has no equivalent in English.† It is composed of a (as in father) followed by u (like oo in look).

In general, Cebuano vowels differ from English vowels in the following ways: (1) Cebuano i and u may end a word; the comparable English sounds may not.‡ (2) Cebuano vowels are shorter than English vowels, except that in the sequence stressed-vowel + consonant + vowel, the stressed vowel is longer than vowels in the other positions: e.g. in lútuq 'cook' the first u is longer than the second u and longer than either u in lutúq 'cooked.' (A vowel written as double is a

*The i of bit is shorter than the i of bid. (To get an idea of the difference say bit, bid without interruption several times; then say bid, bit several times in that order.) Similarly, oo is shorter in look than in good, and igh is shorter in sight than in sigh.

†However, speakers from the Northeastern United States pronounce out with a vowel sound very close to Cebuano aw. To learn to make the Cebuano sound, contrast English loud against a Cebuano speaker's láuud 'sea.' Contrast English cow against a Cebuano speaker's táwu 'man.'

‡English speakers tend to substitute the English sound ay (as in bay) for Cebuano i at the end of a word. Contrast Cebuano bi 'give me' with English bay: in English the tongue moves forward and upward as the ay is being pronounced, while in Cebuano the tongue does not move as the i is being pronounced. Similarly, English speakers tend to substitute ow (as in know) for Cebuano u at the end of a word. Contrast Cebuano nu 'that's so, isn't it?' with English know: in English, the tongue moves forward and upward as the ow of know is being pronounced, but in Cebuano the tongue does not move during the articulation of u.

lengthened variety of a single vowel: e.g. in nakasáaq 'sinned' the aa has the same quality as the two preceding a's but is held longer.) (3) Cebuano vowels are not weakened (or centralized) in unstressed position like, for example, the second a in English drama, which is different in pronunciation from the first a. In Cebuano the three a's of salámat 'thanks' are pronounced alike.

C. Consonants

Here is a table of the Cebuano consonant symbols:

p t k q h
 b d g
 m n ng
 s
 w y
 r
 l

In general these sounds are like the English counterparts,* with the following exceptions:

- p like p in spin (i.e. no puff of air after p, as there is in pin).
- t like t in stop (i.e. no puff of air after t, as there is in top); also, t is pronounced with the tongue tip pressed against the inside of the upper teeth—not as in English where the tongue tip is further back.
- k like k in skip (i.e. no puff of air after k as in keep).
- d like d in dog but with the tip of the tongue as for t.
- n like n in no but with the tip of the tongue as for t, d.
- ng like ng in sing.
- l like l in clean (i.e. with the tip of the tongue pressed against the roof of the mouth just in back of the upper teeth).
- r After a consonant or at the end of a word, like English r in roll (except that the tongue is never curled back). Initially and between vowels, like tt in pretty.
- q A stopping of the breath (glottal stop), as represented by the hyphen in English oh-oh (exclamation of surprise or warning, as for example when one has dropped something).

See the comments and exercises for some of these sounds in Lesson 1, page 7.

*Except that Cebuano q has no English counterpart.

LESSON 1. GREETINGS

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

John and Vincent visit Mr. Abaya.

Si Huwán ug si Ínting mibisíta ni Místir Abáya.

1. Hello! (Lit. Good.)†


good
[linker between maqáyu
and búntag]
morning


*1. Maqáyu.

maqáyu
nga
búntag

2. Good morning.


what?
[question particle after
interrogative]
[subject marker]
ours


*2. Maqáyung búntag.

únsa
man
y
átuq

3. What can I do for you?
(Lit. What is ours?)


is there, are there
[question particle]
[particle preceding names]


*3. Únsa may átuq?

náqa
ba
si


4. Is Mr. Abaya there?

is here, are here
[particle used on giving
information]



*4. Náqa ba si Místir Abáya?

níqa
man

5. Yes, he is. (Lit. He is here.)


5. Níqa man.

6. Come on in. (Lit. Just come in.)


6. Dayún lang.

* An asterisk preceding a Cebuano sentence indicates that there is a note on it in the Commentary to Basic Sentences.

† The translations give English equivalents. Literal meanings, when different, are placed in parentheses.

ah [pause before speaking]
 Ting [short for Ínting]
 how are? how is?

aa
 Ting
 kumústa

7. Ah, Ting! How are you?

good
 [particle used on giving
 information]

7. Aa, Ting! # Kumústa?

maqáyu
 man

8. Good!

is here, are here
 we
 here
 because
 is here, are here
 [existential particle]
 my
 [linker between ákuq and
amígu]
 friend

8. Maqáyu man.

níqa
 mi
 dínhi
 kay
 níqa
 y
 ákuq
 nga

 amígu

9. We came here to see you
 (Lit. We are here) because
 (I) have a friend here (to
 introduce to you).

this
 [particle preceding personal
 names and titles when used
 as subject]

*9. Níqa mi dínhi kay níqay ákung

... amígu.

kiní
 si

10. This is Mr. Gamelo.

how is? how are?
 you

*10. Kiní si Místir Gamílu.

kumústa
 ka

11. How are you, Mr. Gamelo?

11. Kumústa ka Místir Gamílu?

12. Good morning, Mr. Abaya.

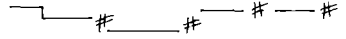
[hesitation word]
 [word used to fill in]
 [term of address for
 female same age as or
 younger than speaker]

12. Maqáyung búntag Místir Abáya.

kiníng
 kuqán
 Day

to be got for
I, me
[particle preceding goal]
beer

ikúhaq
ku
ug
bir

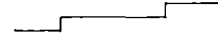


13. Er, what's-your-name—Miss
Beer! Get me some beer.

*13. Kiníng, kuqán—Day. Bir.

[pause before speaking]
don't!
now
just

Ikúhaq kug bir.
aa
ayáw
na
lang



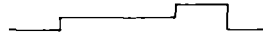
14. No thank you!
(Lit. Ah, just don't
now.)

*14. Aa, ayáw na lang.

because
am (is, are) in a
hurry
[particle giving reason]
I

kay
nagdalíq

man
ku



15. Because I'm in a hurry.

*15. Kay nagdalíq man ku.

I
just
will leave
this
[linker between ni and
amígu]
my
[linker between ákuq
and amígu]
friend
here

ákuq
lang
ibílin
ni
nga

ákuq
nga

amígu
dínhi



16. I'll just leave my friend
here. (Lit. . . . this my
friend . . .)

*16. Ákuq lang ibílin ning

do something before
someone else
just
I
of him

... ákung amígu dínhi.
magquná
lang
ku
níya

17. Good-by. (Lit. I'll just go ahead of him.)

over there [future]
now
I

17. Magquná lang ku níya.

ádtu
na
ku

18. I'll be going now. (Lit. I will be over there now.)

yes
go on, continue
thanks

*18. Ádtu na ku.

uu
sígi
salámat

19. O. K. Good-by.
Thanks.

[future] [not near person
spoken to]
now
I

19. Uu, sígi. Salámat.

arí
na
ku

20. I'm going now. (Lit. I will be over here now.)

yes

20. Arí na ku.

uu

21. O. K.

what?
[question particle after
interrogative]
[subject marker]
our

21. Uu.

únsa
man

y
átuq

22. What will you have, Mr. Gamelo? (Lit. What is ours?)

Coca-Cola
just

22. Únsa may átuq Místir Gamílu?

kukakúla
lang

23. Just Coca-Cola.

oh
noon
already, by now
[particle used upon giving
new fact]

23. Kukakúla lang.

uh
údtu
na
man

[particle used upon discovering something]
very

diqáy

kaqáyu

24. Oh, it's very late!
(Lit. It is very late by now.
I see.)

24. Uh, údtu na man diqáy kaqáyu.

over there
[particle used to indicate
the least undesirable
of limited choices]

ádtu

na lang

I
much, many
[linker between dághan
and salámat]
thanks

ku

dághan

nga

salámat

25. I'll just be going now.
Thank you very much, Mr.
Abaya.

25. Ádtu na lang ku. Dághan

you're welcome
come back again

... _____
salámat Místir Abáya.

way sapayán

balikbálik

26. You're welcome! Come
again.

_____ # _____

26. Way sapayán. Balikbálik.

Pangutána (Matching)

- (1) Match the letter response with the question.
- (2) Cover the right column and answer the questions in the left column.
- (3) Cover the left column and make up the questions which evoke the responses in the right column.

1. Maqáyung búntag.

a. Maqáyu man.

2. Náqa ba si Huwán?

b. Uu. Sígi.

3. Ádtu na ku.

c. Kumústa ka Místir Abáya?

4. Únsa may átuq?

d. Kumústa ka Místir Gamílu?

5. Gabíqi na man kaqáyu.
(Gabíqi 'evening')

e. Maqáyung búntag.

6. Salámat.

f. Niqa man.

7. Kumústa si Mísis Abáya?

g. Maqáyung údtu.

h. Aa, ayáw na lang! Kay nagdalíq man ku.

8. Maqáyung údtu. i. Way sapayán.
 9. Kiní si Místir Abáya. j. Ádtu na ku.
 10. Níqa mi dínhi kay níqa si Místir Gamílu.

Mangá Pangutána (Questions)

1. Níqa ba si Luqís?
2. Únsa may átuq?
3. Níqa ba ang ímung amígu?
4. Náqa ba si Tátay mu?
5. Kumústa ka?
6. Níqa ba siyá dínhi?
7. Níqa ba si Huwán?
8. Way kukakúla?
9. Ádtu ka na ba?
10. Nagdalíq ka ba?
11. Gabíqi na ba kaqáyu?
12. Údtu na ba?

mu	your, you
ímu	your
ka	you
ang	[subject marker]
tátay	daddy
gabíqi	evening

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 1.1* It is customary to call out maqáyu when coming to the door instead of knocking. This is short for maqáyung búntag 'good morning,' maqáyung gabíqi 'good evening,' etc.
- 1.2 Note that a is dropped from nga after a word ending with a vowel.
- 1.3 Note that n drops from man before the particle y.
- 1.3 For use of man see grammatical section, 1 D. †

* The reference 1.1 means Lesson 1, basic sentence 1.

† References containing numbers followed by letters are to the grammatical sections: 1 D means Lesson 1, section D, p. 15 below.

- 1.4 Náqa and ba are explained in the grammatical section. Si precedes personal names used as subject (1 C).
- 1.9 Mi and ákuq are explained in the grammatical section (1 B).
- 1.9 The y is a particle meaning 'has' or 'there is (are).' This particle is explained in Lesson 3 (3 A 1).
- 1.9 Ákung is from ákuq + nga. Ákuq drops q before nga, and nga drops a after a word ending in a vowel. See the note to 1.2 above.
- 1.10 Kiní is explained in the grammatical section (1 A 1).
- 1.13 Day is the appellation of a woman or girl the same age as or younger than the speaker. Here Mr. Abaya is using Day to call his maid. (He cannot remember her name.)
Ku is the nominative form listed in 1 B.
- 1.14 Ayáw is the negative for imperative forms.
- 1.14-15 Inting's refusal would be impolite in a more formal circumstance: his excuse that he is in a hurry could not be accepted. Inting and Mr. Abaya are close friends, however, and so they speak informally. The politest response to such an invitation is to accept; if that is not possible, say that it would not be good for you to drink at this time.
- 1.16 Ning is from ni + nga by the rule given in 1.2 above. For ákung see the comment to 1.9 above.
- 1.18 This is the normal way of saying good-by upon leaving someone behind.
- 1.18 Note that the words referring to place in Cebuano also have a time meaning. Here ádtu 'over there' has a future meaning. See grammatical section, 1 A 2.

Linitukán (Pronunciation)

1. P, T, K These sounds are pronounced with no explosion of breath following them. Practice them by holding the back of your hand to your mouth and saying ta in such a way that no air hits your hand. Do the same for pa, ka.
2. T, D, N For Cebuano T, D, and N (as contrasted with English T, D, N) the tongue touches the back of the upper teeth: tátay 'Dad,' day 'Miss,' náqa 'is there.' (Remember also that with t there is no explosion of breath.)
3. Q This sound is made by momentarily stopping the air passage at the glottis or Adam's apple, as between the oh's in the English expression of mild alarm oh-oh! [oq-o], used for example when you have dropped something and in the informal negative hm-mm. (A glottal stop occurs also in New York pronunciations of bottle [boq-l], little [liq-l], etc.)
4. NG Ng represents the last sound of English sing, going. The pronunciation exercises will give you practice in making this sound at

the beginning of the word, a position it does not occupy in English.

5. **Stress** The stress mark (´) appears over a vowel which is louder and in some cases longer than the other vowels in a word. (It is longer when it is followed by a single consonant and is not the last vowel in the word.) Stress occurs on either of the last two syllables of a word.
6. **Intonation** The lines above the basic sentences correspond to rises and falls in pitch of the speaker's voice. (Note that there is no pause before a term of address: in the examples, Místir Abáya and Day.)



Maqáyung búntag Místir Abáya. 'Good morning, Mr. Abaya.'



Ikúhaq kug bir Day. 'Get me some beer, Miss.'

Ihirsísyu sa Paglitúk (Pronunciation Exercises)

The following exercises will give the student practice in pronouncing Q (glottal stop: 3 in the preceding section) and in word stress (5 in the preceding section). The informant should demonstrate the contrast by pronouncing both words of the pair; then he should say one of them, and ask the student to identify it. The student should keep coming back to this exercise until he has learned to recognize and pronounce the sounds without difficulty.

I. Examples of q at the end of a word contrasting with its absence.

A. 1.	tulúq tulú tulú tulúq	2.	ubúq ubú ubú ubúq	3.	daluqdalúq daludalú daludalú daluqdalúq	4.	balíq balí balí balíq
B. 5.	bangáq bangá bangá bangáq	6.	ámuq ámu ámu ámuq	7.	súkaq súka súka súkaq	8.	bátaq báta báta bátaq
C.	síbuq síbu sákuq sáku kútuq kútu unáq uná	timúq timú báhuq báhu pilúq pilú búqbuq búbuq	mahímuq mahímu balúq balú tiyúq tiyú dúqduq dúduq	ikúq ikú kútuq kútu waláq walá tukúq tukú			

puyúq	bagaqbagáq	kisiqkisiq	butúq
puyú	bagabagá	kisikisi	butú
daluqdalúq	sípaq	bukáq	pangáyuq
daludalú	sípa	buká	pangáyu

II. Examples of q in the middle of a word contrasting with its absence.

kaqáyu	maqáyu	dáqan	suqúd
káyu	máyu	daan	suud
búwak	níya	luwág	túu
buqák	níqa	luqág	túqu
sáqag	dagáqang	táwun	sáwup
saag	dagáng	taqún	saqúp

III. Examples of words with q after consonants contrasting with words having no q in that position.

bátqa	súkqa	bátqang	bágqu
báta	súka	bátang	bágu
búnqi	látqa	táqqas	dagqanáy
búni	láta	tágas	daganáy

IV. Examples of contrasting stresses (several syllables).

táqas	kúhit	báhuq	túluq
taqás	kuhít	bahúq	tulúq
ámuq	súlud	lútuq	sanggíqun
amúq	sulúd	lutúq	sanggiqún
pilíqun	bágaq	dakuqdákuq	súluq
piliqún	bagáq	dakuqdakúq	sulúq
dágan	káhaq	bíyaq	agíqan
dagán	kaháq	biyáq	agiqán

V. Words contrasting q and t in final position.

dukút	bakát	balát	gipilit	kálut
dukúq	bakáq	baláq	gipiliq	káluq
gidútdut	gipatúlut	ámut	ikút	balút
gidúqduq	gipatúluq	ámuq	ikúq	balúq
káwat	ígut	hugút	tigpilít	kítkit
káwaq	íguq	hugúq	tigpiliq	kíqkiq

VI. Words contrasting q and k in final position.

tiyúq	halúq	natáqtaq	báqbaq
tiyúk	halúk	natáktak	bákbak

tagúq	buhúq	dúqduq	támbuq
tagúk	buhúk	dúkduk	támbuk
nadúgmuq	gihúqhuq	háwaq	ámbaq
nadúgmuk	gihúkhuk	háwak	ámbak
lutúq	pilúq	gisúqsuq	búqbuq
lutúk	pilúk	gisúsuk	búkbuk

Practice the following exercise by reading across in rows. Only the last column necessarily contains real words. The students may keep coming back to this exercise until they have learned to recognize and pronounce the sounds without difficulty.

oq-o	túq-o	lutúq-o	lutúq	lútuq
oq-o	túq-o	lutúq-o	lútuq-o	lútuq
aq-o	wáq-o	waq		
aq-o	káq-o	sukáq-o	súkaq-o	súkaq
aq-o	káq-o	sukáq-o	sukáq	súkaq
iq-o	díq-o	diq		
iq-o	líq-o	dílíq-o	díliq-o	díliq
mánga	mangá	mangánu	m-ngánu	ngánu
sínga	singá	singábil	s-ngábil	ngábil
túnga	tungá	tungábil	t-ngábil	ngábil
máangi	mangí	mangípun	m-ngípun	ngípun
síngi	singí	singípun	s-ngípun	ngípun
mángu	mangú	mangút	mangútngut	ngútngut
sínga	singá	singári	singarí	ngarí
síngil	singíl	singílít	s-ngílít	ngílít

Grammatical Section

1 A 1. Demonstratives

Note the word ni in 1.16* and kiní in 1.10, both meaning 'this.' For English 'this,' 'that,' 'these,' and 'those,' there are a number of words in Cebuano, as shown in the following reference chart. Look up each demonstrative on the chart as you come to it in your lessons or in your readings.

* The reference 1.16 means Lesson 1, basic sentence 16.

Demonstratives

		Nominative		Genitive-Dative	
		Full form	Short form	Full form	Short form
'This'	near speaker but not near person spoken to	{kirí}* {karí}	ri	{niqári} {niqári}	{íri} {ári} ri
'This'	near speaker and person spoken to	{kiní} {kaní}	ni	{niqáni} {niqáni}	{íni} {áni} ni
'That'	near person spoken to but not near speaker†	kanáq	naq	niqánaq	ánaq
'That'	not near person spoken to or speaker	kádtu	tu	niqádtu	ádtu

The forms in this lesson are all nominatives. The difference between nominative and genitive-dative will be discussed later.

In the genitive-dative column, any of the short forms in the right-hand column can substitute for any of the full forms in the left-hand column. In the nominative column, any short form can substitute for any full form except in one case (to be discussed in Lesson 3, 3B 4).

Examples:

Ákuq kirí; ímu kanáq. 'This (near me) is mine. That (near you) is yours.'

Átuq kiníng báya. 'This house is ours.'

Kínsa kádtung kukakúla? 'Whose Coca-Cola is that (over there)?'

Pattern Practice PP-A below; Exercises 1.I, 1.V, 1.VI below. ‡

1A2. Deictics (place words)

For the deictics (words meaning 'here,' 'there') the positions relative to the speaker and hearer correspond to those for the demonstratives.

Deictics with time meaning. Deictics which have a time meaning (past, present, or future) have two uses: (1) They precede the words or phrases they modify; or (2) they mean 'is (are, was, were, will be) here or there.' The following reference chart shows the deictics with time meanings. Refer to it as you come to deictics in your lessons or readings.

* The forms enclosed in braces {} are all interchangeable with one another.

† Kanáq and the other words in this row are also used for 'that' not near person spoken to or speaker, if it is not far away from either.

‡ The following exercises in Lessons 3, 5, 6, and 7 review this section: 3.I, 5.IA, 6.IB, 7.III. Do these exercises when you have learned the basic sentences for these lessons.

Deictics with Time Meanings

		Demonstrative	Present	Past*	Future
'Here'	near speaker, far from hearer	{kirí} {karí}	{díqa} {adíqa}	dirí	arí
'Here'	near speaker and hearer	{kiní} {kaní}	{níqa} {aníqa}	dínhi	ánhi
'There'	near hearer far from speaker†	kanáq	{náqa} {anáqa}	{dínhaq} {diháq}	ánhaq
'There'	far from speaker, far from hearer	kádtu	{túqa} {atúqa}	dídtu	ádtu

Deictics with no time meaning. Deictics with no time meaning follow the words or phrases they modify. The reference chart below shows these deictics. (Without time meanings, the deictics beginning with d and those beginning with ng—shown in the far right columns of the chart—are used interchangeably.)

Deictics with No Time Meaning

		Demonstrative	Deictics	
			With <u>d</u>	With <u>ng</u>
'Here'	near speaker, far from hearer	kirí	dirí	ngarí
'Here'	near speaker and hearer	kiní	dínhi	ngánhi
'There'	near hearer, far from speaker	kanáq	{diháq} {dínhaq}	ngánhaq
'There'	far from speaker, far from hearer	kádtu	dídtu	ngádtu

Note that the deictics beginning with d (dirí, dínhi, etc.) occur both with and without a time meaning. (They are listed in both charts above.) With a time meaning, they precede the word they modify, or else they mean 'was (were) here,' 'was (were) there.' Without time meaning, they follow the word or phrase they modify.

* The past deictics also occur with no time meaning, as shown in the following chart. (Also, in section 16C 1 of Lesson 16, we will see an additional meaning of the deictics with d.)

† Remember that kanáq, náqa, etc., are also used for something not near the hearer and speaker if it is not too far away: 1 A 1 above.

1 A 2 a. Deictics with present meaning

The forms adíqa, aníqa, anáqa, and atúqa mean 'be here (there) at the present time.' Díqa, níqa, náqa, and túqa, shortenings of these, are the forms most commonly used. They precede the words or phrases they modify, or else they mean 'am (is, are) here or there.'

Díqa si Místir Abáya. 'Mr. Abaya is here (where I am, but not where you are).' (This is said, for example, on the telephone.)

Níqa si Místir Abáya sa Sibú. 'Mr. Abaya is here in Cebu.'

Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? 'Is Mr. Abaya there?' (This is said, for example, to the maid while the inquirer is at the door.)

Túqa si Místir Abáya sa Amiriká. 'Mr. Abaya is in America.' (The speaker is not in America.)

Exercises 1.I and 1.IV; Exercises 2.IC (when the basic sentences of Lesson 2 have been learned).

1 A 2 b. The d deictics (dirí, dínhi, dínhaq, diháq, dídtu)

Past meaning. The d deictics with past meaning precede the words or phrases they modify and mean 'was (were) here or there.'

Dirí si Ínting sa Sibú. 'Ínting was here in Cebu.' [This is said in a letter or over the telephone—dirí 'was here' modifies sa Sibú 'in Cebu.']

Dínhi si Místir Abáya gahápun. 'Mr. Abaya was here yesterday.'

{Diháq }
{Dínhaq } ba si Místir Abáya? 'Was Mr. Abaya there?'

Dídtu silá sa Sibú gahápun. 'They were in Cebu yesterday.'

Niqádtung Dumínggu dínhi si Huwán sa baláy. 'John was here at the house last Sunday.'

No time meaning. When they follow the word or phrase they modify, dirí, dínhi, dínhaq (diháq), and dídtu have no time meaning.

Díqa dirí ang kukakúla. 'The Coca-Cola is over here.'^z [Dirí 'here' modifies díqa 'is here'; it follows díqa, and so has no time meaning.]

Níqa mí dínhi. (1.9) 'We are here.'

Ánhaq ang bir diháq kanímu. 'Keep the beer.' (Lit. Let the beer be there where you are.)

Dághan kaqáyung táwu dídtu. 'There are (were, will be) many people there.' [Dídtu 'there' modifies dághan kaqáyung táwu 'there are (were, will be) many people.' It follows the phrase it modifies, and therefore has no time meaning.]

Exercise 1.III; Exercise 2.IA (after you have learned the basic sentences of Lesson 2).

1 A 2 c. Deictics with future meaning

The deictics with future meaning are arí, ánhi, ánhaq, ádtu. They precede the words or phrases they modify and also occur in the meaning 'will be here (there).'

Arí na ku. 'I am on my way.' (Lit. 'I will be here where you are not.')

Ánhi siyá sa Sibú. 'He is coming to Cebu.' [Speaker and hearer are in Cebu.]

Ánhaq ba ku? 'Shall I go there (where you are)?'

Ádtu ba siyá sa Sibú? 'Is he going to Cebu?' (Neither speaker nor hearer is in Cebu.)

Exercises 1.II and 2.IB.

1 A 2 d. Deictics beginning with ng

The deictics with ng are given in the chart of section 1 A (above, p. 12 for reference purposes. When these words follow the word or phrase they modify, the deictics with d can always substitute for those with ng, and vice versa. (See Lesson 2, 2 A 1, for further discussion and exemplification of this point.)*

1 B. Personal pronouns

1. The following chart, showing the personal pronouns, is for reference purposes. It will help you understand the forms as they appear in the lessons.

	Personal Pronouns						
	Nominative		Genitive		Dative		Preposed genitive
	Full form	Short form	Full form	Short form	Full form	Short form	
1st Singular 'I, me'	akú	ku	nákuq	ku	kanákuq	nákuq	ákuq
2d Singular 'you'	ikáw	ka	nímu	mu	kanímu	nímu	ímu
3d Singular 'he, him; she, her'	siyá	—	níya	—	kaníya	níya	íya
1st Inclusive † 'we, us'	kitá	ta	nátuq	ta	kanátuq	nátuq	átuq
1st Exclusive † 'we, us'	kamí	mi	námuq	—	kanámuq	námuq	ámuq
2d Plural 'you'	kamú	mu	nínyu	—	kanínyu	nínyu	ínyu
3d Plural 'they'	silá	—	níla	—	kaníla	níla	íla
Particle before names	si	—	{ ni † ng }	—	kang	{ ni † ng }	—

The rules for using these forms are taken up in the succeeding lessons.

* The following exercises from Lessons 2, 3, 6, and 7 apply to the deictics: 2.III C, 2.IV, 3.IB, 6.IA, 7.I. Do these exercises when reviewing this section after you have memorized the basic sentences of those lessons.

† Inclusive means 'including the person spoken to' (e.g. you and I). Exclusive means 'excluding the person addressed' (e.g. he and I but not you).

‡ Pronounced ni after consonants, ng after vowels.

2. Kamí vs. kitá. Kamí (mi, etc.) means 'we' or 'us' if the person spoken to is not included.

Ádtu na mi. 'We're going [but not you].'

Duhá kamí. 'There are two of us [excluding you].'

Ikúhaq mig bir. 'Get us [e.g. him and me] some beer.'

Kitá (ta, etc.) means 'we' or 'us' if the person spoken to is included:

Ádtu na ta? 'Shall we go?'

Níqa na kitá sa Sibú. 'Now we are in Cebu.'

The following exercises refer to this section: 1.VII, 3.I.C, 7.II, 7.IX. Do them after you have memorized the basic sentences for the lessons.

1C. Ang, y, and the nominative pronouns

Ang and y are SUBJECT MARKERS: the word or phrase following them is a SUBJECT. The nominative of the pronouns (listed in the chart 1B above) also occur as subjects, without markers. We will discuss the subject construction—its meaning and place in the sentence—in Lesson 3 (3B). In the following sentences the subject is underlined:

Kiní si Místir Gamílu. (1.10) 'This is Mr. Gamelo.'

Kiní ang ákung amígu. 'This is my friend.'

Níqa mi dínhi. (1.9) 'We are here.'

Níqa dínhi si Místir Gamílu. 'Mr. Gamelo is here.'

Ikúhaq kug bir. (1.12) 'Get me some beer.'

Ikúhaq bir si Místir Gamílu. 'Get Mr. Gamelo some beer.'

Únsa may atuq? (1.3) 'What will you have? (What is ours?)'

Pattern Practice PP-A.

1D. Particles

1. The particles si, ang, and y appear before the subject and mark the following word or phrase as the subject (above, 1C). Si is used before personal names. (The use of y and ang is taken up in 3B5.)

2. Question particles. Questions are usually marked with one of the following particles (we will study their position in the sentence in Lesson 3):

Ba: used (optionally) if there is no question word (e.g. word meaning 'who,' 'which,' 'what,' 'where').

Man: used (optionally) if there is a question word.

Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? } 'Is Mr. Abaya there?'

Náqa si Místir Abáya?

Únsa may átuq? } 'What is ours?'

Únsa y átuq?

3. Particles in statements. The particle man is used in short statements or short answers which supply information:

Níqa man. (1.5) 'He is here' (in answer to the question Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? 'Is Mr. Abaya there?').

Maqáyu man (1.8) 'Good' (in answer to the question Kumústa? 'How are you?').

The particle man also means 'because':

Kay nagdalíq man ku. (1.15) 'Because I am in a hurry.'

The particle diqáy shows that the speaker has received new information:

Níqa ka man diqáy. 'Oh, so you're here!'

Hápun na man diqáy. 'Oh, why it's late now!'

1 E. How to say 'It is late'

'It is late' is expressed by mentioning the time of day: búntag 'morning,' údtu 'noon,' palís 'early afternoon,' hápun 'late afternoon or early evening,' and gabíqi 'night.'

If it is morning and you want to say 'It is late,' you say údtu na (literally, 'It is already noon'). If it is early afternoon and you want to say 'It is late,' you say hápun na (literally, 'It is already late afternoon'). If it is evening and you want to say 'It is late,' you say gabíqi na (literally, 'It is already night').

1 F. Linkers

The particle nga is a linker. (There are also other linkers which we will come across in later lessons.) Note that it is pronounced ng after a vowel:

maqáyu + nga + búntag = maqáyung búntag. (1.12) 'Good morning.'

Note also that nga causes the final q and n to drop from words preceding it:

ni + nga + ákuq + nga + amígu = ning ákung amígu (1.16) 'this friend of mine'

Ákuq + man + nga + amígu = Ákuq mang amígu. 'Because it was my friend.'

Linkers mark words or phrases which are in construction with each other: That is, they show that the word or phrase before the linker modifies the word or phrase after it or is in apposition to it. In the following example, the linker nga joins the demonstrative and the noun which is in apposition to it:

demonstrative	linker	noun	
ni	ng	amígu	(1.16) 'this friend'

In the following example, nga stands between a noun and a preposed genitive which modifies it:

preposed	linker	noun	
genitive			
áku	ng	amígu	(1.9 and 1.16) 'my friend'

In the following example, nga stands between a noun and an adjective which modifies it:

adjective	linker	noun	
maqáyu	ng	búntag	(1.12) 'good morning'

Pattern Practices

PP-A Nominative forms (1 A 1, 1 B, 1 C)

Step I. Various subjects

'He is here.'

Níqa siyá dínhi. (si Huwán)

Níqa si Huwán dínhi. (silá)

Níqa silá dínhi. (ang ákung amígu)

Níqa ang ákung amígu dínhi. (kamí)

Níqa kamí dínhi. (ta)

Níqa ta dínhi. (mu)

Níqa mu dínhi.	(kiní)
Níqa kiní dínhi.	(si Ínting)
Níqa si Ínting dínhi.	(ang ákung bir)
Níqa ang ákung bir dínhi.	(ang kukakúla)
Níqa ang kukakúla dínhi.	(si Gamílu)
Níqa si Gamílu dínhi.	(mi)
Níqa mi dínhi.	(ku)
Níqa ku dínhi.	(si Místir Abáya)
Níqas Místir Abáya dínhi.	(kitá)
Níqa kitá dínhi.	(kamú)
Níqa kamú dínhi.	

Step II. Various demonstrative subjects

'I will leave my friend here.'

Ibílín ku kiníng ákung amígu dínhi.	(kanáq)
Ibílín ku kanáng ákung amígu dínhi.	(karí)
Ibílín ku karíng ákung amígu dínhi.	(ni)
Ibílín ku ning ákung amígu dínhi.	(kádtu)
Ibílín ku kádtung ákung amígu dínhi.	(ri)
Ibílín ku ring ákung amígu dínhi.	(kaní)
Ibílín ku kaníng ákung amígu dínhi.	(tu)
Ibílín ku tung ákung amígu dínhi.	(naq)
Ibílín ku nang ákung amígu dínhi.	(kirí)
Ibílín ku kiríng ákung amígu dínhi.	

Step III. Deictic predicates (1 A 2)

'He is here.'

Díqa siyá dirí.	(náqa, diháq)
Náqa siyá diháq.	(túqa, dídtu)
Túqa siyá dídtu.	(níqa, dínhi)
Níqa siyá dínhi.	(ádtu, dídtu)
Ádtu siyá dídtu.	(arí, dirí)
Arí siya dirí.	(ánhi, dínhi)
Ánhi siyá dínhi.	(adíqa, dirí)
Adíqa siya dirí.	(aníqa, dínhi)
Áníqa siyá dínhi.	(anáqa, dínhaq)

Ádtu dídtu si Ínting.	(náqa diháq)
Náqa diháq si Ínting.	(si Místir Abáya)
Náqa diháq si Místir Abáya.	(níqa man)
Níqa man si Místir Abáya.	(ang kukakúla)
Níqa man ang kukakúla.	(ibílin ta)
Ibílin ta ang kukakúla.	(si Hwan)
Ibílin ta si Hwan.	(nagdalíq)
Nagdalíq si Hwan.	(magquná lang)
Magquná lang si Hwan.	(ádtu na)
Ádtu na si Hwan.	

Exercises

I. Insert the correct present deictic into the blank (díqa, níqa, náqa, or túqa).

(1 A 2 a)

1. Ang bir _____ na dirí.
2. _____ na ba diháq ang kukakúla?
3. Si Místir Bílu _____ dídtu sa Dábaw.
4. Si Místir Gamílu _____ dínhi sa Súgbu.
5. _____ dídtu sa Amiriká si Místir Abáya.
6. Ang líbru _____ dirí kanákuq.
7. _____ dínhi ang átung amígu.
8. Ang líbru _____ diháq kanímu.
9. _____ ba dínhi si Místir Abáya?
10. _____ dirí ang líbru sa ka Místir Bílu (at Mr. Vilo's place).
11. Si Místir Abáya _____ dídtu sa ka Ínting (at Inting's place).
12. _____ na ba dínhi ang líbru?
13. _____ dirí ang bir sa ámuq.
14. _____ ba diháq ang ákung kukakúla?
15. _____ ba dínhaq sa ínyu si Ínting?

II. Insert the correct future deictic into the blank (arí, ánhi, ánhaq, or ádtu).

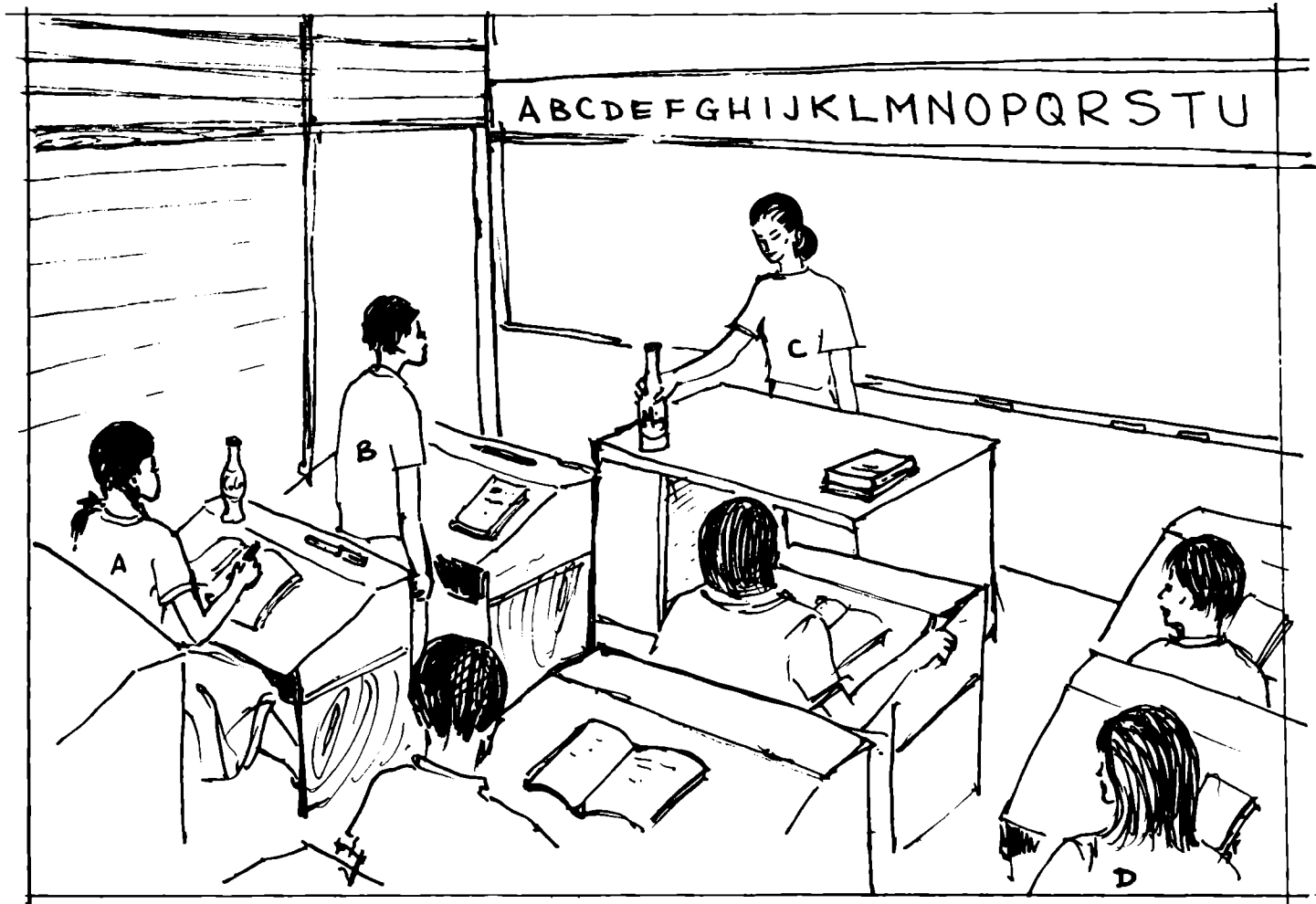
(1 A 2 c)

1. _____ si Hwan dínhaq sa Nígrus.
2. _____ dirí ang kukakúla.
3. _____ ba dínhi nátuq ímna ang bir? 'Shall we drink the beer here?'

4. _____ ku diháq sa ínyu úgmaq. 'I will come to your place tomorrow.'
5. _____ ku mukáqun dídtu sa ámuq. 'I will eat at our place.'
6. _____ lang dínhaq kanínyu ang líbru.
7. Ang bir _____ dídtu ibílin.
8. _____ dínhi ibílin ang kukakúla.
9. _____ dínhi sa ámuq úgmaq.
10. _____ ba dirí ibílin ang líbru?
11. _____ dídtu mukáqun si Místir Abáya.
12. _____ ba dídtu nátuq ibílin si Místir Bílu?
13. _____ ku dirí mukáqun sa ámuq.
14. _____ ku dídtu sa ka Místir Abáya muqinúm ug bir.

III. Insert the correct form of the deictics with d into the blank (dirí, dínhi, dínhaq, and dídtu). (1 A 2 b)

1. Ang bir díqa na _____.
2. Náqa ba _____ ang kukakúla?
3. Si Místir Bílu túqa _____ sa Dábaw.
4. Si Místir Gamílu níqa _____ sa Súgbu.
5. Túqa _____ sa Amiriká si Místir Abáya.
6. Ang líbru díqa _____ kanákuq.
7. Níqa _____ ang átung amígu.
8. Ang líbru náqa _____ kanímu.
9. Níqa ba _____ si Místir Abáya?
10. Díqa _____ ang líbru sa ka Místir Bílu.
11. Si Místir Abáya túqa _____ sa ka Ínting.
12. Níqa na ba _____ ang líbru?
13. Díqa _____ ang bir sa ámuq.
14. Náqa ba _____ ang ákung kukakúla?
15. Ang bir túqa _____ ibílin ni Místir Abáya.
16. Ánhi ba _____ nátuq ang líbru?
17. Ang líbru ádtu _____ ibílin sa ka Místir Bílu.
18. Ang átung amígu ánhaq _____ mukáqun.
19. Ánhi _____ sa ámuq úgmaq.
20. Arí ba _____ ibílin ang líbru?
21. Ádtu _____ mukáqun si Místir Abáya.



22. Ádtu ba _____ nátuq ibílin si Místir Bilu?
23. Arí ku _____ mukáqun sa ámuq.
24. Ádtu ku _____ sa ka Místir Abáya muqinúm ug bir.
25. Ang bir ug líbru ánhi _____ sa ámuq ibílin.

IV. Refer to the picture on page 21 and fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the present and d deictics (níqa, náqa, etc., and dirí, dínhi, etc.) or with the correct combination of them. The capital letters preceding each sentence refer to the person speaking and the person spoken to: C-A means, for example, that C says the sentence to A. (1 A 2 a)

1. (C-A) _____ ang pawntinpín _____ sa ímung lamísa.
(is)
2. (C-B) Ang tísaq _____ sa blákburd.
3. (C-AB) _____ ba _____ kanínyu ang líbru ug ang kukakúla?
4. (C-B) _____ ang pawntinpín sa lamísang A.
5. (C-D) _____ ba _____ ang líbru sa ímung lamísa?
6. (B-C) _____ sa ákung lamísa ang líbru.
7. (D-C) _____ sa lamísang B ang lápis.
8. (C-A) _____ ba sa ímung lamísa ang kukakúla?
9. (D-C) Ang kukakúla _____ sa lamísang A.
10. (A-B) _____ ba _____ ang bir sa ímung lamísa?
11. (C-A) _____ sa ákung lamísa ang bir.
12. (B-D) Ang ákung pawntinpín _____ sa lamísang A.
13. (D-C) Ang ákung lápis _____ sa lamísang B.
14. (B-A) _____ sa blákburd ang tísaq.
15. (B-D) _____ sa ákung lamísa ang ímung lápis.

Before doing exercises V, VI, and VII, you may review PP-A, steps I and II.

V. Fill the blank with the correct demonstrative—kirí, kiní, kanáq, and kádtu—or with the short forms which may substitute for them—ri, ni, naq, or tu. (1 A 1)

1. Ibílin lang dínhi _____ ng ímung amígu.
2. _____ ng kukakúla dídtu párang Místir Abáya.
3. _____ ng kukakúla dirí pára kanímu.
4. Ibílin lang dínhaq _____ ng ímung bir.
5. _____ ng ímung líbru ibílin dirí.
6. Dídtu _____ ng átung amígu si Místir Bílu.
7. _____ ng líbru dirí pára kanímu.

8. Ímna dínhi _____ ng kukakúla. 'Drink that Coca-Cola here.'
9. _____ ng líbru diháq párang Místir Gamílu.
10. Ánhaq lang dínhaq _____ ng ákung líbru. 'Leave that book of mine there.'
11. Arí lang dirí _____ ng ímung bir.
12. _____ ng bir dínhi lang ímna. 'Drink that beer here.'
13. _____ ng kukakúla dirí pára sa átung amígu.
14. _____ ng ákung bir dínhaq lang kanímu.
15. _____ ng ímung líbru dirí lang sa ámuq.

VI. Refer to the picture on page 21 and fill in the blanks with the proper form of the demonstrative (kirí, kiní, kanáq, or kádtu). The letters before each sentence indicate the person speaking and the person spoken to. (1 A 1)

1. (C-A) Kuháqa _____ ng bir sa lamísa. (kuháqa 'come or go (and) get')
2. (C-D) Ibílin lang _____ ng bir sa lamísa.
3. (A-C) Kuháqa _____ ng kukakúla.
4. (C-A) Ibílin lang _____ ng pawntinpín.
5. (A-BD) _____ ng kukakúla pára sa átung maqístra. (maqístra 'teacher')
6. (B-A) Ímu ba _____ ng lápis dirí sa ákung lamísa? 'Is this pencil here on my table yours?'
7. (A-B) Ákuq _____ ng lápis diháq sa ímung lamísa.
8. (C-ADB) _____ ng tísaq ákung isulát sa blákburd. 'I will write with this chalk on the blackboard.'
9. (C-B) Isulát _____ ng lápis sa ímung papíl. 'Write with that pencil on your paper.'
10. (B-A) Kuháqa _____ ng ímung lápis sa ákung lamísa. 'Come get this pencil from my table.'
11. (C-AD) _____ ng líbru sa lamísang B pára kanínyu.
12. (C-ADB) _____ ng bir sa lamísa pára sa átung amígung si Místir Abáya.
13. (A-C) Ákung kuháqun _____ ng bir sa ímung lamísa. 'I will go get that beer from your table.'
14. (C-B) Kuháqa _____ ng tísaq sa blákburd. 'Come get this chalk from the blackboard.'
15. (C-A) _____ ng kukakúla ákung ímnun dínhi.


VII. A. Insert kamí or kitá in the blanks. (1 B)

1. Ádtu na _____ . 'We are going now.'

2. Ikúhaq _____ g bir.
 3. Magquná lang _____ nímu.
- B. Refer to the picture on page 21 and insert kamí or kitá in the blanks.
4. (C-D) Ádtu na _____ sa lamísa.
 5. (AB-C) Díqa _____ sa ámung lamísa.
 6. (D-AB) Mangá tinúnqan _____. 'We are students.'
 7. (A-C) Ádtu na _____ Mam. 'We are going now, Ma'am.'
 8. (B-AD) Arí _____ magsulát sa ákung lamísa. 'Let us write here at my desk.'
 9. (ADB-C) Bínli _____ ug bir. 'Leave some beer for us.'
 10. (A-DB) Manginúm _____ ug kukakúla. 'Let's drink some Coca-Cola.'
 11. (D-B) Ádtu na lang _____ sa átuq manginúm ug bir. 'Let's just drink beer at home.'
 12. (DB-A) Ádtu na lang _____ manginúm ug bir sa ámuq. 'We'll just drink beer at home.'
 13. (C-ADB) Magsulát _____ sa blákburd. 'Let's write on the blackboard.'
 14. (ABD-C) Magbása ba _____? 'Shall we read?'
 15. (AD-CB) _____ mangá amíga ni Místir Abáya.

VIII. Mangá Paglitúk (Intonations)

A. An intonation is a contour of rising or falling pitch in the tone of voice that accompanies the pronunciation of a sentence. The following intonation, consisting of a rise in pitch and then a slight drop (symbolized 243, on a 4-tone scale of normal pitches in the individual speaker's voice ranging from the lowest, 1, to the highest, 4) is used for greetings and other social formulas. Listen to the informant and then repeat the sentences. Then, see if you can reproduce them without your informant as a model.

- 
1. Maqáyu 1.1
 2. Maqáyung búntag. 1.2
 3. Way sapayán. 1.26
 4. Balikbálik. 1.26
 5. Arí na ku. 1.20

B. The following intonation, consisting of a steady rise (symbolized 234), is used for commands and for statements without emotional overtones. Listen to your informant and repeat; then see if you can reproduce them without the model.

- 
1. Dayún lang. 1.6

2. Maqáyu man.	1.8
3. Maqáyung búntag Místir Abáya.	1.12
4. Ayáw na lang.	1.14
5. Ádtu na ku.	1.18
6. Kukakúla lang.	1.23
7. Ádtu na lang ku.	1.25
8. Níqa man.	1.5
9. Sigi.	1.19
10. Ikúhaq kug bir.	1.13
11. Dághang salámat.	1.25
12. Kumústa ka Místir Gamílu.	1.11

Observe that the 234 intonation, used with normal statements and commands, is quite unlike the intonation (a falling one) that normally accompanies the equivalent English sentences. Intonation patterns are an integral segment of our speech habits, and it will take rigorous effort to form new, separate habits for speaking Cebuano.

IX. Sultiqánay (Conversation)

Listen to the following conversation without looking at it. Then answer the true-false questions below.

Si Ínting mibisíta kang Dyuu.

- A. Maqáyu. (nagtúktuk)
- B. Maqáyung gabíqi.
- A. Maqáyung gabíqi.
- B. Dayún Dung. Únsa may átuq?
- A. Níqa ba si Dyuu?
- B. Níqa man, dayún lang.

* * *

C. Ting! Kumústa ka man?

- A. Maqáyu man. Ikáw kumústa?
- C. Maqáyu man sad.
- A. Aa Dyuu, ákuq lang ibílin ning ímung líbru. Ádtu na lang ku, kay nagdaliq man ku.
- C. Ádtu na ka?
- A. Uu, ádtu na ku. Díqa ra ímung líbru uh, salámat ha?
- C. Uu. Salámat.

A. Arí na ku. Magquná lang ku nímu.

C. Sigí. Balikbálik.

Tubagá ang musunúd sa hústu u díliq hústu (true-false questions).

1. Si Dyuu náqa diháq.
2. Waq dídtu si Dyuu.
3. Túqa si Ínting kay túqay íyang amígu dídtu.
4. Maqáyu si Ínting.
5. Túqa si Ínting dídtu kay íyang ibílin ang líbrung Dyuu.
6. Nagdalíq si Dyuu.
7. Gibílin ni Ínting ang íyang amígu.
8. Magquná si Ínting kang Dyuu.

LESSON 2. VISITING

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

First Part

hello (for telephone only)
 who?
 this

1. Hello, who is this?

ah (pause before speaking)
 is (are) at
 [question particle]
 [name particle]
 Dr. Fernandez

2. Is Dr. Fernandez there (lit. here)?

went out
 [particle used on giving
 information]
 that one

3. He (lit. That one) went out.

who?
 this
 [linker between ni and
nagtawág]
 calling

4. Who is this calling?

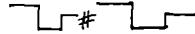
this
 [name particle]

5. This is Dodong Gamelo.

tell him
 just
 that [linker between íngna
 and the rest of the sen-
 tence]

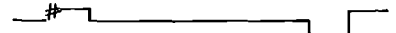
Únang Báhin

hilúu
 kínsa
 ni



1. Hilúu, kínsa ni?

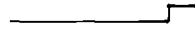
aa
 níqa
 ba
 si
 Dúktur Pirnándis



*2. Aa, níqa ba si Dúktur Pirnándis?

nilakáw
 man

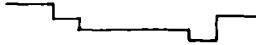
tu



3. Nilakáw man tu.

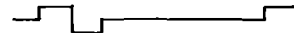
kínsa
 ni
 nga

nagtawág



4. Kínsa ning nagtawág?

kiní
 si



5. Kiní si Dúdung Gamílu.

íngna
 lang
 nga

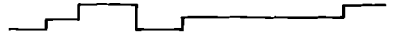
will be where hearer is
we
there where hearer is

ánhaq
mi
dínhaq

6. Just tell him that we'll be over (lit. that we will be over there).

driver
toward
[question particle]
that
to
Banawa

dráybir
padulúng
ba
naq
sa
Banáwaq

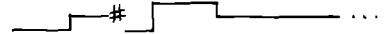


6. Íngna lang nga ánhaq mi dínhaq.

7. Driver, do you go to Banawa?
(Lit. Driver, does that go to Banawa?)

no
[form of address for male
of same age and sex as
speaker]
for, to
this
Lahug

- *7. Draybír, padúung ba naq sa



Banáwaq.

díliq
Bay

8. No, I go (lit. this goes) to Lahug.

what?
[question particle follow-
ing question word]
[particle following ques-
tion when the interloc-
utor gave an unsatis-
factory answer]
[linker between únsa and
dyip]
jeep
our, us
[linker between ámuq
and sákyan]
get on (a vehicle)
toward
Banawa

pára sa
ni
Lahúg

- *8. Díliq Bay. Pára ni sa Lahúg.



ún
man
diqáy

nga

dyip
ám
nga

sákyan
padulúng sa
Banáwaq

9. Then what jeep do we get to go to Banawa? (Lit. What

- *9. Únsa man diqáy dyip ámung



jeep is it then which we
ride to Banawa?)

look for
just
you (plural)
[particle preceding goal
of action]
for, to
Capitol

10. Just look for one for the
Capitol.

driver
toward
[question particle]
that
Banawa

11. Driver, do you go to Banawa?
(Lit. Is that one toward
Banawa?)

there
to
Capitol

12. It goes to the Capitol.
(Lit. It will be there at the
Capitol.)

will take
[question particle]
this
there
to
——'s house

13. Will you take us to Dr.
Fernandez' house? (Lit.
Will this take us to Dr.
Fernandez'?)

how many?
[question particle follow-
ing interrogative]

sákyan padúung sa Banáwaq?

pangítaq
lang
mu
ug

pára sa
Kapitúl

10. Pangítaq lang mug pára sa

Kapitúl.

dráybir
padulúng sa
ba
naq
Banáwaq

*11. Draybír, padúung ba naq sa

Banáwaq?

ádtu
sa
Kapitúl

12. Ádtu sa Kapitúl.

muhatúd
ba
ni
ngádtu
sa
ka

13. Muhatúd ba ni ngádtu sa ka

Dúktur Pirnándis?

pilá
man

you (plural)
[linker for numbers]
piece

mu
ka
buqúk

14. How many of you are there?
(Lit. How many pieces are
you?)

*14. Pilá man mu ka buqúk?

we
[linker between kamí
and duhá]
two

kamí
nga
duhá

15. Us two.

O. K.
let's go

15. Kamíng duhá.

sigí
taná

16. O. K., let's go.

will get on
now
we

16. Sigí, taná.

manakáy
na
ta

17. Let's get on now.

17. Manakáy na ta.

Mangá Pangutána (Questions)

Únang Báhin (First Part)

1. Náqa na ba si Dúktur Pirnándis?
2. Kínsa si Dúktur Pirnándis?
3. Ádtu ka sa Banáwaq Bay?
4. Únsa man ni?
5. Pára sa Lahúg na ba nang dyip?
6. Dínhaq na ba si Dúdung?
7. Kiní si Místir Abáya, ádtu ba sa Banáwaq?
8. Níqa na ba ang dráybír sa dyip?
9. Muhatúd ka ba sa Kapitúl Ting?
10. Manakáy na ta?
11. Nilakáw ba dáyun si Duktúr? (dáyun 'immediately')
12. Ibílin ku ba si Dúdung sa Banáwaq? ('Shall I leave . . . ?')

13. Únsa mang dyípay ámung sákyan?
14. Duhá bay musakáy?
15. Ádtu na ta Bay?
16. Kiníng—níqa na ba ang ákung amígu?
17. Kínsa ang nagtawág ug dyip?
18. Pilá ang manakáy?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

Follow the instructions given for the matching exercises in Lesson 1, page 5.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Kínsa ang nagtawág ni Dúktur Pirnándis? | a. Kamíng duhá. Ádtu mi sa Banáwaq. |
| 2. Kínsa ang nilakáw padulúng sa Lahúg? | b. Dyip na lang. |
| 3. Pilá man ka buqúk ang musakáy? | c. Si Dúdung Gamílu ang nagtawág sa dúktur. |
| 4. Únsa may átung sákyan? | d. Si Místir Abáya ang nilakáw padulúng sa Lahúg. |
| 5. Dínhaq na ba ang ímung amígu? | e. Ang dráybir? Úqu. Nilakáw na. |
| 6. Níqa na ba si Dúdung? | f. Manakáy. Dyip ang átung sákyan. |
| 7. Kiníng dyip padulúng ba sa Banáwaq? | g. Waláq pa si Dúdung. Ádtu pa siyá sa Banáwaq. |
| 8. Nilakáw na ba ang dráybir? | h. Ang ákung amígu? Waláq pa siyá diri. |
| 9. Díliq ba lang ta manakáy? | i. Díliq Bay. Ádtu ni sa Lahúg. |

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

Second Part

[particle preceding subject if there is a nominal predicate]
 [question particle]
 this
 [subject marker]
 their
 [linker between íla and baláy]
 house

Ikaduháng Báhin

maqú
 ba
 ni
 y
 íla
 nga
 baláy

1. Is this their house?

certain, sure
 [particle preceding subject if there is a nominal predicate]
 for sure
 that
 [linker between naq and baláya]
 house

2. That's the house for sure.

how much?
 [question particle]
 [subject marker]
 fare

3. How much is the fare?

twenty
 [term of address for female same age as or younger than speaker]

4. Twenty, Miss.

thanks
 O. K. ? ('Do you understand?')

5. Thanks.

thanks
 also

6. You're welcome. (Lit. Thank you, too.)

come in

7. Come in.

where?
 [question particle after interrogative]
 [particle preceding names]

- *1. Maqú ba niy ílang baay?

sigúru
 maqú

gyud
 naq
 nga

baláya

- *2. Sigúru, maqú gyud nang baláya.

pilá
 ba
 y
 plíti

- *3. Pilá bay plíti?

báynti
 Day

4. Báynti Day.

salámat
 ha

- *5. Salámat ha.

salámat
 pud

6. Salámat pud.

dayún

7. Dayún.

háqin
 man

si

is (are) here
[question particle]

níqa
ba

8. Where is Dr. Fernandez?
Is he here?

8. Háqin man si Dúktur Pirnándis?

[pause before speaking]
he is there
at
upstairs

Níqa ba?

aa
túqa
sa
táqas

9. He is (there) upstairs.

wait a minute
I
[linker between ákuq
and táwgun]
will call

9. Aa, túqa sa táqas.

isáq pa
ákuq
nga

táwgun

10. Wait a minute. I'll call him.

just now
you
have arrived

10. Isáq pa. Ákung táwgun.

karún pa
ka
muqabút

11. Have you just arrived?

just now
for certain

- *11. Karún ka pa muqabút?

karún pa
gyud

12. Just this minute.

are here
we
here
because
here
because
[existential particle]
wife
my
from
America

12. Karún pa gyud.

níqa
mi
dínhi
kay
níqa
man gud
y
asáwa
nákuq
gíkan sa
Amiriká

13. We came here because my
wife is here from America

- *13. Níqa mi dínhi, kay níqa

man guy asáwa nákuq gíkan

sa Amiriká.

want
I
[linker between gústu
and the rest of the
sentence]

gústu
nákuq
nga

introduce
to you

ipaqilaqíla
nímu

14. I would like to introduce
her to you.

*14. Gústu nákung ipaqilaqíla nímu.

[particle after receipt
of new information]

diqáy

15. Oh, really!

how is (are)?
you

15. Diqáy!

kumústa
ka

16. How are you?

didn't
you (all)
have difficulty
to come
to this place

16. Kumústa ka?

waláq
mu
maglisúd
pagqánhi
ngánhi

17. Did you have any difficulty
in coming here? (Lit. You
had no difficulty . . .)

*17. Waq mu maglisúd pagqánhi

did not
[particle contradicting
what is said]
very much
we
have difficulty

ngánhi?

waq
man

kaqáyu
mi
maglisúd

18. We did not have much dif-
ficulty.

18. Waq man kaqáyu mi maglisúd.

(A little boy comes in.)

(Misulúd ang usá ka bátaq.)

who?

kínsa

[subject marker]
 your
 [linker between ímu
 and ngálan]
 name
 [term of address for
 male same age as or
 younger than speaker]

y
 ímu
 nga
 ngálan
 Dung

19. What is your name, boy?

ran away
 [particle with information
 given]

*19. Kínsay ímung ngálan Dung?

midágan
 man

20. Oh, he ran away.

ran away
 [particle with information
 given]
 [subject marker]
 fool
 ignoramus

20. Midágan man.

midágan
 man

21. That ignorant fool, he ran
 away.

[term of address for
 males same age as
 or younger than the
 speaker]

will take
 you
 we
 to
 America

*21. Midágan mang túntu, ignuránti.

Dung

dádqun
 ka
 námuq
 sa
 Amiriká

22. Son, we'll take you to
 America.

not want
 I
 [particle indicating re-
 jection of what inter-
 locutor said]

22. Dung, dádqun ka námuq sa

Amiriká.

díliq
 ku
 uy

23. I don't want to!

23. Díliq ku uy!

[man's name]
 [particle]
 [subject marker]
 your
 [linker between ímu
 and ngálan]
 name

Lítu
 diqáy
 y
 ímu
 nga

ngálan



24. Oh, so your name is Lito?

hey (calling out im-
 politely)
 [a name, Dolores]
 come here (to inferior)

*24. Lítu diqáy ímung ngálan?

uy

Lúling
 mariká

25. Hey, Loling, come here!

bring
 here
 [particle before goal of
 action: 'some']
 beer

*25. Uy Luling, mariká!

pagdalá
 dirí
 ug

bir



26. Bring some beer. (Lit.
 Bring some beer here.)

no more
 [particles indicating an
 apologetic tone]
 [existential particle:
 'there is']
 beer
 Sir

26. Pagdalá diríg bir.

waláq na
 ra ba

y

bir
 Nyur



27. There is no more beer, Sir.

never mind
 [particles indicating best
 of limited choices
 available]
 Doctor [as a title]

27. Waq na ra bay bir Nyur.

ságdi
 na lang

Duktúr

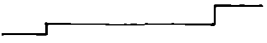


28. Never mind, Doctor.

thanks
 the only worthwhile thing

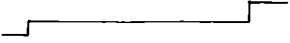
28. Ságdí na lang Duktúr.

salámat
 na lang



29. Thanks very much, Doctor.

29. Salámat na lang Duktúr.



over there
[particles meaning the
best of limited choices
available]

we
because
afternoon
already
because

ádtu
na lang

mi
kay
hápun
na
man

30. We'd better go now because
it's late. (Lit. We will be
just over there now because
it's already afternoon.)

here
merely
we
eat supper

30. Ádtu na lang mi kay hápun

na man.
ánhi
lang
ta
manihápun

31. Have your supper here with
us. (Lit. Let's just eat
supper here.)

thanks
[particles meaning best
of limited choices
available]
very much

31. Ánhi lang ta manihápun.

salámat
na lang

kaqáyu

32. Thanks very much.

have promised
because
we
that [linker between
nakasáqad and the rest
of the sentence]

over there
will eat supper
at
——'s place
Mr. Abaya

32. Salámat na lang kaqáyu.

nakasáqad
man
mi
nga

ádtu
manihápun
sa
ka
Místir Abáya

33. We have promised that we
would eat supper at
Mr. Abaya's.

go

33. Nakasáqad man ming ádtu

manihápun sa ka Místir Abáya.
ádtu

[particles meaning best
of limited available
choices]

we

na lang

mi

34. We'll be going now.

yes

go ahead

[particle with commands:

'Did you understand?']

come back again

later

34. Ádtu na lang mi.

uu

sigí

ha

bálik

únyaq

35. All right, go ahead. Come
again later, will you?

*35. Uu, sigí ha. Bálik únyaq ha?

Mangá Pangutána (Questions)

Ikaduháng Báhin (Second Part)

1. Maquí ba ni ang baláy ni Dúktur Pirnándis?
2. Pilá ba ang plíti padulúng sa Banáwaq?
3. Báynti ba ang plíti ngádtu sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis?
4. Karún ka pa muqabút?
5. Gíkan ka pa ba sa Amiriká?
6. Waq mu maglisúd pagqádtu ngádtu sa ka Dyuu?
7. Gústu ba nímung ipaqilaqíla ang ímung asáwa?
8. Kínsay ímung ngálan?
9. Lítu diqáy ímung ngálan?
10. Náqa bay bir diháq?
11. Ánhi ba ta maniqúdtu?
12. Muqádtu na ba mu?
13. Nakasáqad ba mu nga muqádtu mu didtu?
14. Díliq mu mubálik dínhi?
15. Sigúru ka bang báynti ang plíti?
16. Pilá may ílang baláy?
17. Milakáw ba ang íyang asáwa?
18. Nakasáqad ka bang mubálik?
19. Háqin man si Lúling?

20. Midágan ba si Místir Abáya?
21. Pilá bay manihápun dínhi?
22. Ádtu diqáy silá manakáy?
23. Dádqun ba nímu ang dráybir?
24. Díliq ba mi amígu?
25. Pára bang Dúktur Pirnándis ang kukakúla?
26. Ibílin mu ba ang plíti?
27. Nagdalíq ba diqáy ka?
28. Túqa ba sa Amiriká si Huwán?
29. Kamí ra bang duhá ang manakáy?
30. Gidalá ba ni Ínting ang duhá?
31. Díliq ba mu maglisúd?
32. Muhatúd ba ug amígu si Místir Abáya?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Kinsa ba ang nagtawág? | a. Salámat pud. |
| 2. Karún pa siyá muqabút? | b. Ang ákung asáwa? Si Náti. |
| 3. Kinsay íyang ngálan? | c. Túqa siyá sa táqas. |
| 4. Milakáw ba siyá? | d. Kamíng duhá ang maniqúdtu dínhi. |
| 5. Piláy plíti sa Banáwaq? | e. Maqáyu. Dayún. |
| 6. Maqáyung hápun. | f. Si Dyuu ang nagtawág. |
| 7. Salámat ha. | g. Waláq pa siyá mulakáw. |
| 8. Kinsay ímung asáwa? | h. Ang íyang ngálan Ída. |
| 9. Ása ka padulúng? | i. Sa Banáwaq? Báynti. |
| 10. Gíkan ka pa sa Amiriká? | j. Ngádtu sa Kapitúl. |
| 11. Kinsay maniqúdtu dínhi? | k. Uu, gíkan pa gyud ku dídtu. |
| 12. Háqin man si Mísis Abáya? | l. Karún pa gyud. |

Mangá Pangutána (Additional Matching Questions)

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Kinsa ang muhatúd ni Dúktur Pirnándis? | a. Díliq ku siyá amígu. |
| 2. Díliq ba mu musakáy? | b. Ang íyang dráybir si Tásyu. |

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 3. Kiní ba si Ínting? | c. Túqa na. |
| 4. Únsa may íyang gústu? | d. Waláq, túqa siyá sa táqas. |
| 5. Kapitúl na ba kiní? | e. Uu, sigl. |
| 6. Pilá man mung maniquúdtu? | f. Uu, Kapitúl na kiní. |
| 7. Nilakáw ba si Huwán? | g. Uu, musakáy mi. |
| 8. Amígu mu ba siyá? | h. Duhá kamíng maniquúdtu. |
| 9. Arí na ku ha? | i. Gústu siyág kukakúla. |
| 10. Túqa na ba ang plíti? | j. Díliq. Si Tásyu ni. Túqa ra si Ínting. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 2 a 2* níqa When speaking on the telephone or writing letters the speaker may consider himself to be close to the listener. Thus we have níqa 'is here' rather than náqa 'is there.'
- 2 a 7 ba The word order of ba and naq is discussed in the grammatical section of Lesson 3 (3C).
- 2 a 8 Bay Bay is used only by males to address other males of the same age as the speaker. Females and males call males of the same age as or younger than themselves Dung. Males and females call females the same age as or younger than themselves Day.
- 2 a 9 padúung Note the dropping of the l between two u's, resulting in a long vowel. In northern areas (including Cebu City) l usually drops between two u's, two a's, an a and a u, or a u and an a (south of Cebu City the l is not dropped). There is always a stress on the first part of a long vowel. (This dropping of l is discussed in detail in Lesson 17, Part Two.)
- 2 a 11 Note the shift of accent when the word dráybir is called out. (Cf. Lúling—Lulíng in 2 b 25.)
- 2 a 14 ka This is a linker between numerals and nouns. The position of man and mu is discussed in the grammatical section of Lesson 3 (3C).
- 2 b 1† baay Note the dropping of the l in baláy. See the note to padúung in 2 a 9.
- y This y sound after i is difficult for Americans to hear. Maquí is explained in the grammatical section (2D).

* The notation 2 a 2 means Lesson 2, first section of basic sentences, sentence 2.

† The letter b in the notation 2 b 1 means basic sentences, second section.

- 2 b 2 The -a of baláya is discussed in the grammatical section (2 C).
- 2 b 3 ba When this particle is used with interrogatives, it means almost the same thing as man with interrogatives except that it shows a little impatience.
- 2 b 5 ha This particle, used at the end of a command, asks whether the listener has no objection. It is used after salámat 'thanks' with the same feeling to make sure the hearer understands. (See 2 b 35.)
- 2 b 11 The pa of karún pa makes karún 'now' mean 'just now'; gíkan 'from' + pa = gíkan pa 'just came from'; kanúsqa 'when' + pa = kanúsqa pa 'when did [it] first happen?'
- 2 b 13 The d in gud drops before y.
- 2 b 14 Note that gústu 'want' is connected to the rest by a linker nga. The appearance of nákuq before the linker is discussed in the grammatical section of Lesson 3 (3C). Note also that the q of nákuq is dropped before the linker.
- 2 b 14 The word for 'her' is not expressed here, but it could have been, with siyá: Gústu nákuq siyáng ipaqilaqíla nímu, or gústu nákung ipaqilaqíla siyá nímu.
- 2 b 17 ngánhi The use of the deictic with initial ng is discussed in the grammatical section (2A 1).
- 2 b 19 Dung This term of address refers to boys or men the same age as or younger than the speaker. The equivalent reference to girls and women is Day. A synonym for Dung, equally common, is Duq. See the note to 2 a 8.
- 2 b 19 kínsa The literal Cebuano rendition of 'What is your name?' is 'Who is your name?'
- 2 b 21 The combination man plus ang fuses into mang. In this situation Dr. Fernandez is not being kind to Lito in calling him túntu or ignuránti.
- 2 b 24 The subject marker y drops after the y of diqáy.
- 2 b 25 Note the shift of the accent when the name Lúling is called out. Mariká 'Come here' is used to summon persons inferior in age or social status.
- 2 b 35 ha See the note to 2 b 5.

Grammatical Section

2A. Deictics and interrogative deictics

2A 1. The deictics beginning with ng

The deictics with ng (listed in the second chart of 1 A 2, p. 12) occur after

words or phrases to modify them. These deictics have locational meanings corresponding to those of the deictics beginning with d:

- ngarí (corresponding to dirí)
 ngánhi (corresponding to dínhi)
 ngánhaq (corresponding to diháq)
 ngádtu (corresponding to dídtu)

A common use of the ng deictics is to follow and modify words showing motion to a place ('go,' 'bring,' 'come,' and so forth):

1. Kiníngdyip padulúng ngádtu sa Banáwaq. 'This jeep is going to Banawa.'
2. Pagdalá ngarig bir Day. 'Bring some beer (here), Miss.'
3. Gadalá siyá ngánhig bir. 'He is bringing some beer here.'
4. Magdalá ku ngánhag bir. 'I will bring beer to where you are.'

The deictics with d occur wherever the deictics with ng occur, and thus they also modify words or phrases showing motion to a place. (This usage, though common, is not considered 'correct' by purists: cf. English 'It's me.')

- 1 a. Kiníngdyip padulúng dídtu sa Banáwaq. 'This jeep is going to Banawa.'
- 2 a. Pagdalá dirig bir Day. (2 b 26) 'Bring some beer (here).'
- 3 a. Gadalá siyá dínhig bir. 'He is bringing some beer here.'
- 4 a. Magdalá ku dihág bir. 'I will bring beer to where you are.'

Deictics in ng follow, and modify, words and phrases with other meanings also. In such usages, they are interchangeable with the deictics in d; moreover, both are considered equally correct and are equally common.

5. Níqa si Dúktur Pirnándis $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ngánhi} \\ \text{dínhi} \end{array} \right\}$. 'Dr. Fernandez is here.'
6. Ákuq lang ibílin ning ákung amígu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dínhi} \\ \text{ngánhi} \end{array} \right\}$. 'I will just leave my friend here.'
7. Díqa $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ngarí} \\ \text{dirí} \end{array} \right\}$ ang bir kanákuq. 'The beer is here with me.'
8. Túqa na siyá $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ngádtu} \\ \text{dídtu} \end{array} \right\}$. 'He is over there now.'

Exercises 2.II; Pattern practice PP-B.

2 A 2. The interrogative deictics

The interrogative deictics (words meaning 'where?') have past, present, or future meaning, like other deictics with time meaning. (See the first chart in 1 A 2, p. 12.)

Interrogative Deictics

	Present	Past	Future
Interrogative deictic	háqin	diqín	ása
Deictics with the same temporal meaning as the interrogative deictic	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{díqa} \\ \text{níqa} \\ \text{náqa} \\ \text{túqa} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{dirí} \\ \text{dínhi} \\ \text{diháq} \\ \text{dídtu} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{arí} \\ \text{ánhi} \\ \text{ánhaq} \\ \text{ádtu} \end{array} \right\}$

To state this another way,

Díqa, níqa, náqa, and túqa answer the question háqin?

Dídtu, dínhi, dirí, and dínhaq (diháq) answer the question diqín?

Ádtu, ánhi, arí and ánhaq answer the question ása?

1. Háqin man si Dúktur Pirnándis? 'Where is Dr. Fernandez?' [Answer: Níqa man. 'He is here.']
2. Diqín man si Lítu? 'Where was Lito?' [Answer: Dídtu siyá sa Amiriká. Karún pa siyá muqabút dínhi. 'He was in America. He has just arrived here.']
3. Ása man ni padulúng? 'Where is this jeep headed for?' [Answer: Ádtu ni padulúng sa Kapitúl. 'It (lit. this) is going toward the Capitol.']

Exercises 2.III A, 2.III B, 2.III C, 2.IV; Pattern practice PP-B-I.

2 B. Negatives

In Cebuano there are three negatives: waláq (short form waq), díliq (short form diq), and ayáw (short form ay).

Ayáw is used in negative imperatives; it means 'don't.'

- a. Ayáw pagdalág bir. 'Don't bring beer.'

Ayáw also occurs in refusals, in this expression:

- b. Ayáw na lang. 'No, thanks.' [Note the intonation.] The same sentence

with the short form of ayáw is: b(1). Ay na lang.

Diliq is used to negate nouns, pronouns, and adjectives. (Nouns refer to persons, places, or things; the pronouns are the forms listed in the charts of 1 A and 1 B; adjectives describe qualities. More rigorous definitions of these terms will be given later.)

- c. Diliq Lítu ang íyang ngálan. 'His name is not Lito.'
- d. Diliq kanáq maqú ang muqádtu sa Banáwaq. 'That is not the one that goes to Banawa.'
- e. Diliq maqáyu ang dyip nga ákung gisákyan ngánhi. 'The jeep I rode coming here was no good.'

Diliq also negates verbs when the action referred to is in the future ('will not'), is possible ('cannot'), or is habitual ('isn't/doesn't [etc.]'):

- f. Diliq ka padúung sa Banáwaq. 'You're not going to go to Banawa.'
- g. Diliq siyá muqádtu sa siní. 'He's not going to go to the show.'
- h. Diliq siyá makabinisayáq. 'He can't speak Visayan.'
- i. Diliq naq muqádtung dyip sa Banáwaq. 'That jeep doesn't go to Banawa.'

Also, díliq is the negative used with gústu 'want' and kinahánglan 'need':

- k. Diliq ku gústu makigkítaq kaníya, pirú miqánhi man núqun siyá. 'I didn't want to see him but he came anyway.'
- j. Diliq siyá gústung ipaqilaqila nímu. 'He doesn't want to be introduced to you.'

Waláq is the negative when the action referred to is past time (did, has done,

had done) or continuing time (is or was or will be [do]ing):

- l. Waq mu maglisúd pagqánhi ngánhi? (2 b 17) 'Didn't you have a hard time coming here?'
- m. Waq siyá muqádtu sa siní. 'He didn't go to the movies.' (Cf. g above.)
- n. Waq na magqulán. 'It's not raining any more.'
- o. Waq ka tugnawá? 'Don't you feel cold?'

Walág also negates the deictics in present or past meaning:

- p. Waq siyá dídtu sa baay. 'He $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was not} \\ \text{is not} \end{array} \right\}$ at home.'
- q. Waq diri ang kukakúla. 'The Coca-Cola is not here.'

Examples p and q above show walág (waq) modifying d deictics. Since the d deictics are used interchangeably with the ng deictics, examples p and q can also have ng deictics:

- p (1). Waq siyá ngádtu sa baay. 'He was not (is not) at home.'
- q (1). Waq ngarí ang kukakúla. 'The Coca-Cola is not here.'

(A third usage of walág is described below, Lesson 3, 3A 1.) Exercises 2.VA, 2.VB, 2.VC (also, for later use, 3.ID, 3.IVC, 4.IC, 4.ID, 4.IF, 5.IC, 5.ID, 5.IF, 6.IC, 6.IE, 6.IVD, 7.IV, when you have learned the basic sentences of the relevant lessons).

2C. Suffix -a

A noun suffixed with -a and preceded by a demonstrative means 'a particular one [of several].' (The stress falls on the vowel before the -a.)

Maquí gyud nang baláya. (2 b 2) 'It is that house there for sure.' [There are several houses, and the one the speaker is pointing to is the one.]
Kiníng dyípay átung sákyan. 'This is the jeep we get on.' [There are several jeeps and this is the one we choose. If there is only one jeep, or if you are not talking about one particular jeep of several, you say the sentence below:

Átung sákyan kiníng dyip. 'We'll get on this jeep.'

Exercises 2.VI, 2.VII.

2D. Maquí 'is (are, was, etc.) the one' (short forms maw, mu, muquí)

2D 1. Maquí in sentences with noun or pronoun subject and predicate

The particle maqú (or its short colloquial forms maw, muquí, mu) is used—optionally—in sentences consisting of two parts, X and Y, each of which is either (1) a word or phrase preceded by the subject marker (ang, si, y) or (2) a nominative pronoun. Sentences with maqú mean 'X is the one which is Y.' The following sentence consists of the two parts kiní 'this,' y flang baay 'their house,' and maqú 'is the one':

* English adjectives or adverbs sometimes correspond to Cebuano verbs. Tugnawá, corresponding to English cold, is one of these.

a. Maquí kiníy ílang baay. 'This is their house.' Compare the same sentence with maqú omitted:

a (1). Kiníy ílang baay. 'This is their house.'

b. Maquí kiní si Místir Gamílu. 'This is Mr. Gamelo.' Without maqú:

b (1). Kiní si Místir Gamílu. (1.10) 'This is Mr. Gamelo.'

2D2. Maquí in sentences consisting only of noun or pronoun predicate

Maquí is used (also optionally) in sentences composed only of pronouns or of phrases preceded by a subject marker. Such sentences mean 'X is the one':

Maquí gyud nang baláya. 'That house is the one for sure.'

2E. Preposed genitives

Look at the chart in 1B1 (page 14). The forms in the column on the right side are PREPOSED GENITIVES—that is, genitives that are placed before what they modify. They have three uses.

(1) Preposed genitives are used before nouns (linked with nga) meaning 'my (your, his, etc.) [noun]':

Kiní ang ákung amígu si Místir Gamílu. 'This is my friend Mr. Gamelo.'

(Note that the q of ákung is dropped before nga; also, when nga is attached to the preceding word, the a is dropped.)

Maquí ba niy ílang baay? (2b1) 'Is this their house?'

Kínsay ímung ngálan Dung? (2b19) 'What is your name, Boy?'

(2) Preposed genitives are also used with passive verbs to indicate the doer of the action. (Passive verbs and rules for the preposed genitive in conjunction with them are discussed in detail later. For the present, study these sentences in their entirety without analyzing.)

Ákuq lang ibílin ning ákung amígu dínhí. (1.16) 'I will just leave my friend here.'

Únsa man diqáyng dyip ámung sákyan padúung sa Banáwaq? (2a9) 'Then what jeep is it that we get to go to Banawa?'

(3) Preposed genitives are used in the meaning 'be mine (yours, his, hers, ours, theirs),' either present (is, are) or past (was, were):

Ámuq kanáng baláya. 'That house is ours.'

Ákuq kirí; ímu kanáq. 'This is mine; that is yours.'

(1a) They are used as subjects (after the subject markers ang or y) to mean 'yours (his, hers, etc.) is . . .':

Únsa may átuq? 'What shall we have?' (Lit. 'Ours is what?')

(1b) Preposed genitives also occur in certain idioms:

(1) The plural forms (íla, 'their,' ámuq 'our,' átuq 'our,' and ínyu 'your') are used to mean 'at the home of':

Ádtu ku sa ílang Dúktor Pirnándis. 'I am going to Dr. Fernandez' house.'

(Lit. 'I am going to the their of Dr. Fernandez.')

Ádtu ku manihápun sa ámuq. 'I will eat supper at home (lit. at ours).'

(2) The form ákuq 'I' has this special use:

Ákuq na ni ha? 'May I keep this?' (Lit. 'This is mine now, O. K. ?')

2 E 1. Kang with personal names

'Belong to X' where X is a personal name is expressed by kang preceding the name.

Kang Místir Gamílu kining báya. 'This house belongs to Mr. Gamelo.'

2 E 1 a. Ka with personal names

Ka plus X, where X is a personal name, means 'at X's place':

Nakasáqad man ming ádtu manihápun sa ka Místir Abáya. (2 b 33) 'We promised that we would eat supper at Mr. Abaya's.'

Exercise 2.VII, Pattern practice PP-C.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

PP-B Deictics and interrogatives

Step I. (Háqin vs. diqín vs. ása: 2 A 2.) Ask the question for which the answer is given.

'He is there.'

'Where is he?'

1. a. Túqa siyá dídtu.
b. Háqin man siyá?
2. a. Ádtu siyá dídtu.
b. Ása man siyá?
3. a. Dídtu siyá sa ínyu.
b. Diqín man siyá?
4. a. Níqa siyá dínhi.
b. Háqin man siyá?
5. a. Dínhaq siyá sa dyip.
b. Diqín man siyá?
6. a. Ánhaq siya sa baay ni Dúktur Pirnándis.
b. Ása man siyá?
7. a. Arí siyá dirí.
b. Ása man siyá?
8. a. Túqa siyá sa Kapitúl.
b. Háqin man siyá?
9. a. Dídtu siyá sa Banáwaq.
b. Diqín man siyá?
10. a. Diháq siyá sa baay.
b. Diqín man siyá?

11. a. Ádtu siyá sa Amiriká.
b. Ása man siyá?
12. a. Náqa siyá sa ka Místir Abáya.
b. Háqin man siyá?
13. a. Dínhaq siyá sa ka Ínting.
b. Diqín man siyá?

Step II. (Ngarí vs. ngádtu vs. ngánhaq vs. ngánhi: 2 A 1.)

'He is here in Cebu.'

Níqa siyá ngánhis Sibú.	(túqa)
Túqa siyá ngádtus Sibú.	(náqa)
Náqa siyá ngánhas Sibú.	(ádtu)
Ádtu siyá ngádtus Sibú.	(díqa)
Díqa siyá ngarís Sibú.	(arí)
Arí siyá ngarís Sibú.	(ánhi)
Ánhi siyá ngánhis Sibú.	(ánhaq)
Ánhaq siyá ngánhas Sibú.	(ádtu)
Ádtu siyá ngádtus Sibú.	(adíqa)
Adíqa siyá ngarís Sibú.	(aníqa)
Aníqa siyá ngánhis Sibú.	(anáqa)
Anáqa siyá ngánhas Sibú.	(atúqa)
Atúqa siyá ngádtus Sibú.	

Step III. (Níqa vs. náqa vs. túqa vs. díqa; dirí vs. dínhi vs. dínhaq vs. dídtu.)

'He is there.'

Náqa siyá diháq.	(ádtu)
Ádtu siyá dídtu.	(díqa)
Díqa siyá dirí.	(ánhi)
Ánhi siyá dínhi.	(ánhaq)
Ánhaq siyá dínhaq.	(arí)
Arí siyá dirí.	(níqa)
Níqa siyá dínhi.	(náqa)
Náqa siyá dínhaq.	(túqa)
Túqa siyá dídtu.	(arí)
Arí siyá dirí.	(ánhi)
Ánhi siyá dínhi.	(ánhaq)
Ánhaq siyá dínhaq.	(ádtu)

Ádtu siyá dídtu.	(díqa)
Díqa siyá dirí.	(níqa)
Níqa siyá dínhi.	(náqa)
Náqa siyá dínhaq.	(túqa)
Túqa siyá dídtu.	

Step IV. (Níqa vs. náqa vs. túqa vs. díqa; dirí vs. dínhi vs. dínhaq vs. dídtu; and ngarí vs. ngánhi vs. ngánhaq vs. ngádtu: 1 A 2 and 2 A 1.)

'He is there.'

Náqa siyá diháq.	(dídtu)
Túqa siyá dídtu.	(díqa)
Díqa siyá dirí.	(túqa)
Túqa siyá dídtu.	(ádtu)
Ádtu siyá dídtu.	(ngádtu)
Ádtu siyá ngádtu.	(dínhi)
Ánhi siyá dínhi.	(níqa)
Níqa siyá dínhi.	(dirí)
Díqa siyá dirí.	(arí)
Ári siyá dirí.	(ngarí)
Arí siyá ngarí.	(ánhi)
Ánhi siyá ngánhi.	(náqa)
Náqa siyá ngánhaq.	(ánhaq)
Ánhaq siyá ngánhaq.	

Step V. (Changing subject and deictic predicates.)

'John is over there.'

Náqa si Hwan diháq.	(ang líbru)
Náqa ang líbru diháq.	(túqa)
Túqa ang líbru dídtu.	(silá)
Túqa silá dídtu.	(si Ínting)
Túqa si Ínting dídtu.	(níqa)
Níqa si Ínting dínhi.	(ang ákung amígu)
Níqa ang ákung amígu dínhi.	(siyá)
Níqa siyá dínhi.	(ádtu)
Ádtu siyá dídtu.	(si Místir Abáya)
Ádtu si Místir Abáya dídtu.	(mu)

Ádtu mu dídtu.	(ánhaq)
Ánhaq mu {dínhaq} {diháq}.	(ka)
Ánhaq ka {dínhaq} {diháq}.	(ang mga bir)
Ánhaq ang mga bir dínhaq.	(kitá)
Ánhaq kitá dínhaq.	(níqa)
Níqa kitá dínhi.	(mi)
Níqa mi dínhi.	(ang kukakúla)
Níqa ang kukakúla dínhi.	(si Místir Gamílu)
Níqa si Místir Gamílu dínhi.	(túqa)
Túqa si Místir Gamílu dídtu.	(si Hwan)
Túqa si Hwan dídtu.	(ádtu)
Ádtu si Hwan dídtu.	(ang dráybir)
Ádtu ang dráybir dídtu.	(siyá)
Ádtu siyá dídtu.	(ánhi)
Ánhi siyá dínhi.	(ang bátaq)
Ánhi ang bátaq dínhi.	

I. Deictics (see 1A 2 and subsections). PP-A-V may be reviewed before this exercise is taken up.

A. dirí, dínhi, dídtu

1. Díqa _____ sa ámuq ang ímung asáwa.
2. Ádtu padulúng ang dyip _____ sa Kapitúl.
3. Níqa ba _____ si Ída?
4. Ádtu pagdalá ug kukakúla _____ sa ka Dyuu.
5. Sigúru ka ba nga ánhi _____ mi manakáy?

B. ádtu, arí, ánhi, ánhaq

1. _____ dirí sa ámuq ang paniqúdtu ('lunch').
2. _____ lang ka dínhaq muqinúm ('will drink') ug bir.
3. Gústu ni Dyuu _____ dínhi sa ámuq.
4. _____ ba ni dídtu sa Lahúg? (to jeep driver)
5. Ang asáwa ni Místir Abrigána _____ dínhi maniqúdtu.
6. _____ siyá dídtu sa Manílaq. (place far from persons speaking and spoken to)

7. _____ únyaq diri sa ámung baláy.
8. _____ ku ngádtu sa ka Dyuu. 'I'll be going to Joe's place.'
9. _____ ta ngánhi maniqúdtu. 'Let's eat here.'
10. _____ lang mi muqinúm ('will drink') ug kukakúla ngánhaq sa ínyu.

C. túqa, náqa, níqa, díqa

1. Ang asáwa ni Dyuu _____ dínhi.
2. _____ na dínhi ang dyip gíkan sa Kapitúl. (near person spoken to)
3. _____ diri kanákuq ang líbru.
4. _____ ba diháq si Huwán?
5. _____ siyá dítu sa llang Dúktur Pirnándis.
6. Ang bátaq _____ diri maniqúdtu sa ámuq.
7. Ang báynti sintábus ('cents') _____ dítu sa ákung asáwa.
8. Ang kukakúla _____ diháq.

II. Insert one of the following in the blank: ngarí, ngánhi, ngánhaq, or ngádtu. (2 A 1)

1. Padúung ba kiníng dyip _____ sa Banáwaq?
2. Íngna lang nga ánhaq mi _____.
3. Karún ka pa muqabút _____ ?
4. Maglisúd mi pagqádtu _____.
5. Ánhi siyá _____ magtawág ug dyip.
6. Si Místir Abáya ang muhatúd nátuq _____ sa Banáwaq.
7. Si Dúktur Pirnándis muqabút karún _____. 'Dr. Fernandez is about to come now (lit. will be here any minute).'
8. Ári mi _____.
9. Ádtu ba mu _____ ?
10. Padúung na ang dyip _____ sa Banáwaq.
11. Ánhaq ba ta _____ magtawág ug dyip?
12. Ánhi lang mi _____ manakáy.
13. Arí ku _____ muqinúm ug kukakúla.
14. Ánhaq mi _____ sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis.
15. Ádtu ba mu _____ sa Banáwaq?

III. Deictics

A. Insert one of the following in the blank: háqin, ása, or díqin. (2 A 2)

1. _____ man si Ínting? Náqa ba?
2. _____ man gíkan ang ímung asáwa?

3. _____ ni padúung?
4. _____ si Místir Abáya karún? Waq ba siyá dínhi?
5. _____ man mu ganíha? (ganíha 'before')
6. _____ ku man ibílin ang bir? 'Where shall I leave the beer?'
7. _____ ka muqínúm ug kukakúla kagahápun? (kagahápun 'yesterday')
8. _____ tung ímung dyip karún? Díliq ba nang náqa diháq ímu?
9. _____ man gíkan kádtung dyípa?
10. _____ ang ímung asáwa karún? Ngánung waq siyá dínhi?
11. _____ man siyá magtawág ug dyip? 'Where should she call a jeep?'
12. _____ man kitá manakáy?
13. _____ ang baláy ni Dúktor Pirnándis?
14. _____ man gíkan si Místir Abáya Day?
15. _____ man mu gahápun?

B. Find Cebuano questions which can be answered by the following statements. Use ása, háqin, or diqín. (1 A 2, 2 A 2)

1. Dídtu siyá sa Banáwaq.
2. Ánhi siyá maniqúdtu dínhi.
3. Níqa siyá dínhi.
4. Túqa silá sa Manílaq.
5. Ádtu mi padúung sa Kapitúl Day.
6. Níqa dínhi si Místir Abáya.
7. Náqa diháq ang baláy ni Ínting.
8. Si Místir Bílu níqa sa Súgbu.
9. Díqa siyá dirí sa ámuq Mis.
10. Ánhi ta dínhi manakáy ug dyip Day.
11. Arí mi dirí Day.
12. Dirí siyá muqínúm ug kukakúla.
13. Díqa dirí si Místir Bílu sa ámuq.
14. Gíkan si Místir Abáya sa Amiriká.
15. Si Ínting túqa sa Kapitúl.

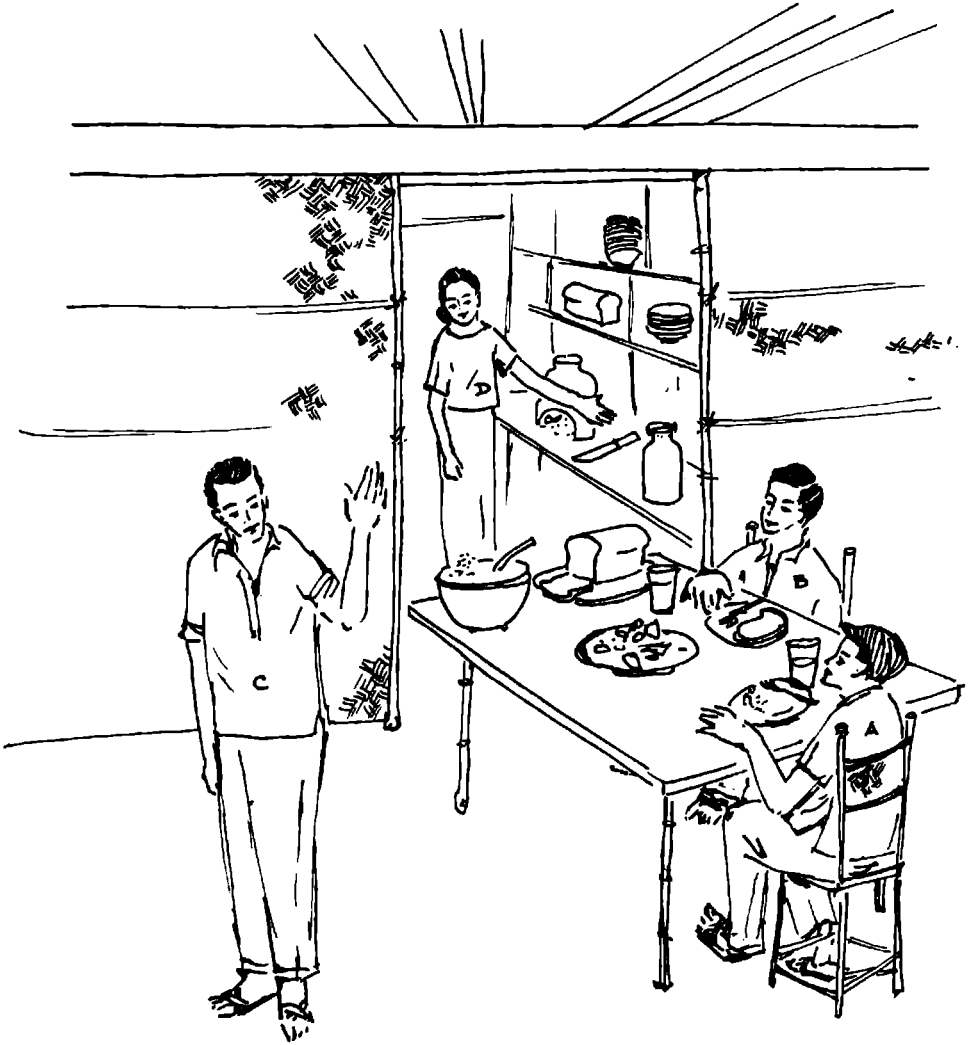
C. Answer the following questions using deictics. (1 A 2, 2 A 2)

1. Diqín ka man manihápun Ting?
2. Ása ka man maniqúdtu Duktúr?
3. Háqin man si Tátay nímu Day?

4. Ása man ning dyípa padúung Dung?
5. Diqín man mu gíkan Misis?
6. Ása man ta manakáy?
7. Háqin man ang baláy ni Dúktur Pirnándis Day?
8. Diqín nímu ibílin ang bir Ting?
9. Ása ba mu karún?
10. Háqin ang ákung kukakúla Day?
11. Diqín man gíkan kiníng dyípa?
12. Ása man ta manihápun Ting?
13. Háqin si Místir Abáya Day?
14. Diqín man ka ug bir? 'Where did you get beer?'
15. Háqin ba tung átung dráybir?
16. Diqín ka maniquúdtu?
17. Háqin si Gamílu?
18. Ása man ang ímung asáwa manihápun karún?
19. Diqín man ka muqínúm ug kukakúla?
20. Ása man ta magtawág ug dyip?

IV. Refer to the picture on page 53 and insert the proper deictic in the blank. (The letters refer to the speaker and the person spoken to.) (1 A 2, 2 A 2)

1. (A-C) _____ lang ka manihápun.
2. (D-A) _____ ang lítsi _____ sa kusína.
3. (D-B) _____ na ba diháq ang paan?
4. (B-D) _____ man _____ sa lamísa.
5. (B-D) Waq man _____ ang súdqan.
6. (B-A) _____ ba _____ y básu nímu?
7. (A-B) _____ man.
8. (A-D) Ikúhaq _____ g plátu si Ínting.
9. (B-A) _____ ba ang kutsílyu?
10. (A-B) _____ sa kusína ang kutsílyu.
11. (D-AB) _____ sa kusína ang kutsílyu.
12. (A-D) _____ bay paan párang Ínting?
13. (D-A) _____ man. _____ sa kusína.
14. (C-AB) _____ na lang ku _____ muqínúm sa ámuq.
15. (AB-C) _____ lang dirí káqun.



V. Negatives (2 B)

A. Insert waláq, díliq or ayáw in the blank.

1. Gústu ka bag bir? _____ na lang.
2. _____ kaqáyu maqáyu ang panihápun. 'Dinner was not very good.'
3. _____ kiní si Tásyu. Kádtu man.
4. _____ ku makabinisayáq. 'I cannot speak Visayan.'
5. _____ ku gústu manihápun sa ámuq.
6. _____ si Lúling ang ákung gitawág. 'Loling was not the one I called.'
7. _____ ku maglisúd pagqánhi dínhi. 'I did not have trouble in coming here.'
8. _____ ra ba siyá dínhi. Milakáw man tu.
9. _____ na lang ku musakáy. 'I won't get on.'
10. _____ na lang kug ikúhag bir Day.
11. _____ ka ba magtawág ug dyip dídtu? 'Did you not call . . . ?'
12. _____ na lang nang kukakúla. Bir na lang.
13. _____ dídtu si Místir Abáya sa ámuq.
14. _____ ba muqabút si Gamílu karún? 'Isn't it time for Gamelo to arrive now?' (Lit. 'Isn't Gamelo going to arrive now?')
15. _____ na pagqánhi ngánhi. 'Don't come here any more.'
16. _____ pagqádtu dídtu. 'Don't go there.'
17. _____ ba naq si Gamílu?
18. _____ ba dínhi si Ínting?
19. _____ dirí ug panihápun. Ádtu lang dídtu.
20. _____ ba si Místir Abáya kádtu? 'Wasn't that Mr. Abaya?'

B. Waláq, díliq, ayáw

1. _____ siyá musakáy sa dyip. 'He won't . . .'
2. _____ pagqinúm ('drink') ug bir. 'Don't . . .'
3. _____ si Dúktur Pirnándis maniqúdtu dínhi. 'He did not . . .'
4. _____ ning dyipa ang padulúng sa Kapitúl. 'This is not the jeep going to the Capitol.'
5. _____ siyá dirí. 'He is not here.'
6. Si Pídrú _____ ku amígu. 'Pedro is not my friend.'
7. _____ bir ang íyang ímun. 'He won't be drinking beer.'
8. _____ nay bir dirí.

9. Si Ída _____ níya asáwa.

10. _____ pagqánhi dínhi. 'Don't . . . !'

C. Answer the following questions using waláq, díliq, or ayáw.

1. Gústu ka ba manihápun run?
2. Níqa ba si Dúktur Pirnándis?
3. Makabinisayáq ka na ba?
4. Padulúng ba ni sa Lahúg?
5. Dídtu ka ba maniqúdtu sa ílang Tásyu?
6. Náqa ba si Místir Abáya?
7. Náqa ba diháq ang bir?
8. Muqinúm ka bag bir?
9. Dínhaq ba tung átung amígu sa ka Ínting?
10. Banáwaq ba ni Bay?
11. Gústu ka bag kukakúla?
12. Padulúng ka ba ngádtu?
13. Níqa ba ang ímung asáwa?
14. Náqa ba karún si Tásyu sa Banáwaq?
15. Kukakúla ba ni Day?

VI. Insert the suffix -a wherever possible in the following sentences. (2 C)

1. Kínsa man ning baláy?
2. Únsa diqáyng dyip ang pára sa Banáwaq?
3. Kínsa man ning dráybir?
4. Maqáyu nang bir ímnun?
5. Kínsay mukáqun ning kánqun? 'Who will eat this rice?'
6. Kínsang Pirnándis ang dúktur?
7. Háqin man nang bátaq karún?
8. Kánqun ku ba nang paan?
9. Karíng súdqa kánqun ku ba?
10. Kanáng básu kang Místir Abáya.
11. Kiríng kutsílyu kang Lúling.
12. Kiníng lítsi párang Místir Bílu.
13. Ámuq kanáng lamísa.
14. Háqin man ánang plátu ang ímu?
15. Kínsang Dúdung ang miqabút, si Gamílu u si Ínting?

PP-C Preposed genitives (2 E)

Step I. (Preposed genitives used alone as predicates)

'Is that yours?'

Ímu ba kanáq?	(ákuq)
Ákuq ba kanáq?	(íla)
Íla ba kanáq?	(kanáng báya)
Íla ba kanáng báya?	(ámuq)
Ámuq ba kanáng báya?	(kádtung dyip)
Ámuq ba kádtung dyip?	(íya)
Íya ba kádtung dyip?	(kiníng líbru)
Íya ba kiníng líbru?	(ínyu)
Ínyu ba kiníng líbru?	(ámuq)
Ámuq ba kiníng líbru?	(kirí)
Ámuq ba kirí?	(átuq)
Átuq ba kirí?	(kanáng kwártu)
Átuq ba kanáng kwártu?	

Step II. (Preposed genitives before nouns)

'This is my friend.'

Kiní ang ákung amígu.	(átuq)
Kiní ang átung amígu.	(íla)
Kiní ang ílang amígu.	(báay)
Kiní ang ílang baay.	(ámuq)
Kiní ang ámung baay.	(ínyu)
Kiní ang ínyung baay.	(dyip)
Kiní ang ínyung dyip.	(íya)
Kiní ang íyang dyip.	(ímu)
Kiní ang ímung dyip.	(átuq)
Kiní ang átung dyip.	(kukakúla)
Kiní ang átung kukakúla.	(íla)
Kiní ang ílang kukakúla.	(ákuq)
Kiní ang ákung kukakúla.	(bisíta)
Kiní ang ákung bisíta.	(íya)
Kiní ang íyang bisíta.	

Step III. (Transforming preposed genitives from position before pronoun to the predicate)

'Is this house theirs?'

1. a. Kiní bay ílang baay?
b. Íla ba kiníng baay?
2. a. Kanáq bay ínyung dyip?
b. Ínyu ba kanáng dyip?
3. a. Kádtu bay íyang amígu?
b. Íya ba kádtung amígu?
4. a. Kirí bay ímung líbru?
b. Ímu ba kiríng líbru?
5. a. Kanáq bay ákung lamísa?
b. Ákuq ba kanáng lamísa?
6. a. Kádtu bay ílang kwártu?
b. Íla ba kádtung kwártu?
7. a. Kiní bay átung bisíta?
b. Átuq ba kiníng bisíta?

VII. Translate the following into Cebuano. (2 E)

1. This is mine.
2. Is this yours?
3. I am going to John's house.
4. Let's eat supper at our house.
5. My wife is at Dr. Fernandez'.
6. That house is ours.
7. That jeep is theirs.
8. This loaf of bread is mine. (loaf of bread: paan)
9. Is that their glass?
10. This is Tasyo's milk.
11. My friend is at Mr. Gamelo's.
12. Is this your Coke?
13. That beer is yours.
14. I will eat my dinner at Mr. Abaya's.
15. This jeep is Dr. Fernandez'.

VIII. Kínsa, únsa (see second comment to 2 b 19 in Commentary to Basic Sentences).

1. _____y ímung ngálan?
2. _____ng dyípa ang padulúng sa Banáwaq?

3. _____y ngálan sa bátaq?
4. _____y ímung ímnun?
5. _____y átuq?
6. _____ba ang asáwa ni Hwan?
7. _____y átung paniqúdtu? 'What will we have for lunch?' (Lit. 'What is our lunch?')

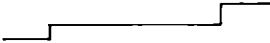
IX. Mangá paglitúk (intonations)

1. Informant reads the first few sentences with the intonation indicated.
2. The student repeats after the informant.
3. The student reads the rest of the sentences with the correct intonation without benefit of the informant's model.
4. The informant repeats with correct intonation each sentence the student has read incorrectly.

A. Review of 234 statement or command (Exercise 1.VIII B).

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------|
| _____┐ | |
| 1. Ádtu sa Kapítul. | (2 a 12) |
| 2. Manakáy na ta. | (2 a 17) |
| 3. Báynti Day. | (2 b 4) |
| 4. Kumústa ka? | (2 b 16) |
| 5. Íngna lang. | (2 a 6) |
| 6. Dayún. | (2 b 7) |
| 7. Karún pa gyud. | (2 b 12) |
| 8. Pagdalá diríg bir. | (2 b 26) |
| 9. Ságdi na lang Duktúr. | (2 b 28) |
| 10. Ádtu na lang mi. | (2 b 30) |
| 11. Kay hápun na man. | (2 b 30) |
| 12. Wánqa ra bay bir Nyur. | (2 b 27) |
| 13. Waq man kaqáyu maglisúd. | (2 b 18) |
| 14. Midágan man. | (2 b 20) |
| 15. Karún pa gyud. | (2 b 12) |
| 16. Kamíng duhá. | (2 a 15) |

- B. Questions are pronounced with rising pitch, like statements (see the examples in the exercise just above), except that the rise in questions is much sharper than that in statements. The rising contour of questions is symbolized 124.**

- 
1. Karún ka pa muqabút? (2 b 11)
 2. Waq mu maglisúd pagqánhi? (2 b 17)
 3. Lítu diqáy ímung ngálan? (2 b 24)
 4. Sigí ha? (2 b 35)

X. Sultiqánay (Conversation) Listen to the following conversation without looking at the text; then answer the true-false questions:

Únang Báhin

(Part 1)

Mutsátsa: Únsay átuq Day?

Pírla: Mu ba ning baay ni Dúktur Pírnándis?

Mutsátsa: Uu, Dayún lang Day.

Pírla: Háqin man si Dúktur Pírnándis? Níqa ba?

Mutsátsa: Uu. Níqa man. Túqas táqas.

Pírla: Íngna lang ang Dúktur nga níqa ku.

Mutsátsa: Kínsay ímung ngálan Day.

Pírla: Akú si Mis Pírla Sántus. Gipaqilaqíla akú níya sa dídtu pa siyá sa Amiriká.

Mutsátsa: Saq pa. Ákung táwgun.

Ikaduháng Báhin

(Part 2)

Dúktur Pírnándis: Uh! Mis Sántus. Níqa ka man diqáy. Kumústa ka man?

Pírla: Maay man Duktúr. Ikáw kumústa?

Dúktur Pírnándis: Maqáyu sad. Naglisúd ka ba pagqánhi ngánhi?

Pírla: Uu Duktúr. Kay way dyip nga muhatúd ngánhi.

Dúktur Pírnándis: Únsa man diqáy ímung gisákyan ngánhi?

Pírla: Táksi lang.

Tubagág hústug díliq (True-false questions)

Únang Báhin

1. Túqa si Pírla sa ka Dúktur Pírnándis.
2. Waq dídtu si Dúktur Pírnándis. Nilakáw.
3. Túqa ang dúktur sa táqas.
4. Waq pa si Mis Sántus ipaqilaqíla sa dúktur.
5. Dídtu si Dúktur Pírnándis sa Amiriká sa gipaqilaqíla si Pírla níya.

Ikaduháng Báhin

6. Díliq maqáyu si Pírla, pirú ang dúktur maqáyu man.
7. Waq maglisúd si Pírla pagqádtu ngádtu.
8. Dyip nga muhatúd sa Kapitúl ang gisákyan ni Pírla.
9. Kay waláq may dyip padúung ngádtu, naglakáw na lang si Pírla.
10. Midágan si Pírla kay misulúd si Dúktur Pirnándis.

LESSON 3. LOOKING FOR A ROOM

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

First Part

Miss Wilby and Miss Santos
go house hunting in Banawa.

Perla (name of woman)
where?
[question particle after
interrogative]
that (far from speaker
and hearer)
[linker between tu and baay]
house
of
Mrs.
Abellana

1. Perla, where is that house
of Mrs. Abellana's?

ah (acknowledging a fact
known previously)
that (far from speaker
and hearer)
[linker between kádtu
and abángan]
person from whom to be
rented
by us
[particle preceding goal]
house

2. Ah, the one we are going to
rent the house from?

3. Yes.
is there [present deictic]

Únang Báhin

Si Mis Wilbi ug si Mis Sántus
nangitag sakqanán sa Banáwaq.

Pírla
ása
man

tu

nga
baay
ni
Mísis
Abilyána

- *1. Pírlá, ása man tung baay ni

Mísis Abilyána?

aa

kádtu

nga

abángan

nátuq
sa
baláy

- *2. Aa, kádtung abángan nátuq

baláy?

3. Uu.
túqa

at
Banawa

sa
Banáwaq

4. It is (there) in Banawa.

will go (plural)
we
now

4. Túqas Banáwaq.

mangádtu
ta
run

5. Shall we go now?

5. Mangádtu ta run?

6. O. K.

then, after that, next
how will?
[question particle after
interrogative]
go
to
Banawa

6. Sigí.

únyaq
unsáqun
man

pagqádtu
sa
Banáwaq

7. Then, how do (we) go to
Banawa? (Lit. How to
go to Banawa?)

7. Únyaq, unsáqun man pagqádtus

ah (pause before speaking)
will ask
we

Banáwaq?

aa
mangutána
ta

8. Ah, let's ask.

there is (present deictic)
[existential particle]
person
[particle for pointing to
something]
ask him

8. Aa, mangutána ta.

náqa
y
táwu
ay

pangutánqa

9. There's a man. Ask him.

ah (pause before speaking)
I
[subject marker]
will ask

9. Náqay táwu ay, pangutánqa.

aa
akú
y
mangutána

10. Who, me? (Lit. Shall I be
the one to ask?)

10. Aa, akúy mangutána?

11. Yes.
- good
[linker between maqáyu
and búntag]
morning
[term of address for male
older than speaker]
12. Good morning, Sir.
- good
13. Good morning.
- can
[question particle]
[linker between mahímuq and
the rest of the sentence]
ask
14. May I ask a question?
- yes
can
very
15. Yes. Surely. (Lit. Yes. It
is very possible.)
- where?
[question particle after
interrogative]
we
get on
if
go
to
Banawa
16. Where do we get the jeep to
Banawa? (Lit. Where do we
get on if we go to Banawa?)
- umm (pause before speaking)
go
you (plural)
to
11. Uu.
- maqáyu
nga
búntag
Nuy
- *12. Maqáyung búntag Nuy.
- máyu
13. Máyu.
- mahímuq
ba
nga
mangutána
14. Mahímuq bang mangutána?
- uu
mahímuq
kaqáyu
15. Uu. # Mahímuq kaqáyu.
- ása
man
ta
musakáy
ug
muqádtu
sa
Banáwaq
16. Ása man ta musakáy ug
muqádtu tas Banáwaq?
- aa
mangádtu
mu
sa

17. Umm, you are going to Banawa?

18. Yes.

that (not far away)
[linker between kanáq
and iskína]
corner
there
[particle asking if inter-
locutor understood]
[particle meaning 'is the
one']
[particle with statement
giving information]
that (not far away)
corner
of
Pelaez (name of street in
Cebu City)
Pedro del Rosario (usually
called P. del Rosario) (name
of a street in Cebu City)

19. Mmm, that corner there,
that's the corner of Pelaez
and P. del Rosario.

20. Yes.

follow
just
that (not far away)
you (plural)
that (not far away)
[linker between kanáq
and dálan]
street
Pelaez

21. Just follow that street—
Pelaez Street. (Lit. Just
follow that—that Pelaez
Street.)

—# _____]
*17. Aa, mangádtu mus Banáwaq?

]]
18. Uu.

kanáq
nga

iskína
ngánhaq
nu

maqú

man

naq
iskína
sa
Piláyis

Pidíl Rusáryu

—# _____] #
19. Aa, kanáng iskína ngánhaq nu,

... _____] #
maqú man nang iskínas Piláyis

... _____] #
Pidíl Rusáryu.

]]
20. Uu.

subáya
lang
naq
nínyu
kanáq
nga

dálan
Piláyis

_____] # _____] #
21. Subáya lang naq nínyu, kanáng
... _____] #
dálan Piláyis.

go down
there
a little bit

22. Go down a bit.

upon reaching (future)
you (plural)
at
Sanciangko (name of
street in Cebu City)
turn
to
right

23. When you reach Sanciangko,
turn right.

ah (preceding 'is that so?')
so

24. Ah, is that so?

upon reaching
you (plural)
the
corner
Juan Luna (name of
street in Cebu City)
there
there
stop
[subject marker]
[plural marker for nouns]
jeeps

25. When you get to the corner of
Juan Luna and Sanciangko, the
jeeps stop there.

there are (there exist)
[existential particle]

dúlhug
ngádtu
ug gamáy

22. Dúlhug ngádtug gamáy.

inigqabút
ninyu
sa
Sansyángku

likúq
sa
tuqú

23. Inigqabút ninyus Sansyángku, #

likúq sa tuqú.

aa
diqáy

24. Aa, diqáy.

inigqabút
ninyu
sa
iskína
Huwán Lúna

ánhaq
dínhaq
muhúnung
ang
mangá
dyip

*25. Inigqabút ninyus iskína Huwán

Lúna Sansyángku, ánhaq

dínhaq muhúnung ang mangá

dyip.

dúna
y

[plural marker for nouns]
jeeps
there
headed for

mangá
dyip
ngánhaq
padúung sa

26. There are jeeps there headed for Banawa.

oh (particle before a statement conceding a point)
many
[particle of agreement: that's right]
[linker between dághan and mangági]
pass
there

27. Oh, that's right. Lots (of them) go by that way.

ah (pause before speaking)
many
[linker between dághan and salámat]
thanks
[term of address for male older than speaker]
[interrogative asking whether speaker is understood]

28. Thank you very much, Sir. (Lit. Many thanks, Sir.)

yes
go ahead

29. Uh-huh, you're welcome. (Lit. Yes, go ahead.)

over here (toward speaker)
now
we

26. Dúnay mangá dyip ngánhaq

padúung sa Banáwaq.

aa

dághan
túqud

nga

mangági
diháq

- *27. Aa, dághan túqung mangági

diháq.

aa

dághan
nga

salámat
Nuy

ha

28. Aa, dághan salámat Nuy ha.

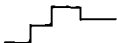
uu
sigí

- *29. Uu, sigí.

arí

na
mi

30. We're going now. (Lit.
We are over here now.)

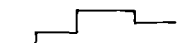


30. Ari na mi.

31. Don't mention it.

ask
that (near hearer)
[linker between naq and
dyip]
jeep
[particle following a state-
ment pointing to some-
thing the speaker sees
but the hearer does not]

31. Waláy sapayán.



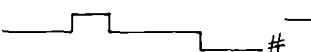
pangutánqa
naq
nga

dyip
uh

32. Ask him! (Lit. Ask that jeep.)

there is (there exist)
[existential particle]
driver

32. Pangutánqa nang dyip, uh.

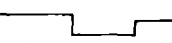


náqa
y
dráybir

33. There is the driver.

ask him
whether
[particle meaning 'is the
one']
[question particle]
this
[subject marker]
for

33. Náqay dráybir.



pangutánqa
ug
maqú

ba
ni
ang
pára sa

34. Ask him if this is the one
which goes to Banawa.

ah [particle preceding a
statement meaning 'so
that's the way it is']
[particle meaning 'is the
one']
this
let's get on
we (inclusive)

34. Pangutánqa ug maqú ba ni ang



páras Banáwaq.

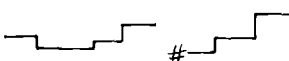
aa

maqú

ni
sakáy
ta

35. Ah, this is it. Let's get on.

35. Aa, maqú ni. Sakáy ta.



is there (present deictic)
 [existential particle]
 sign
 [linker between márka
 and Banáwaq]

náqa
 y
 márka
 nga

36. There is a sign Banawa.

that is so
 isn't it?
 there is

36. Náqay márkang Banáwaq.

túqud
 nu
 náqa

37. So there is, isn't there?

over here
 us
 here
 get off

37. Túqud nu, náqa.

ánhi
 ta
 dínhi
 manáqug

38. Let's get off here.

already
 because
 this

38. Ánhi ta dínhi manáqug.

na
 man
 ni

39. This is Banawa now. (Lit.
 Because this is Banawa now.)

stop
 [term of address for male
 younger than speaker]
 over here
 only
 we
 here

39. Banáwaq na man ni.

pára
 Dung

ánhi
 ra
 mi
 dínhi

40. Stop, boy! We'll get off here,
 boy.

come on!
 is the one
 this
 [subject marker]
 house
 of
 Mrs. Abellana

40. Pára Dung. Ánhi ra mi dínhi

Dung.

taná
 maw (short for maqú)
 ni
 ang
 baláy
 ni
 Mísis Abilyána

41. Come on, this is Mrs. Abellana's house.

yes
that (not far away)
is the one
[linker between kanáq
and ikaduhá]
second one

42. Yes, that's the one. The second one.

is there (present deictic)
probably
she
now
don't you think

43. She's probably there now, don't you think?

44. I hope so.

—# ————— ...
*41. Taná, maw ning baláy ni Misis

... —# —
Abilyána.

uu
kanáq, naq
maw (short for maqú)
nga

ikaduhá

—# —# ————— ...
42. Uu, kanáq. Maw naq, kanáng

... —# —
ikaduhá.

náqa
tingáli
siyá
run
nu

—————# —
*43. Náqa tingáli siyá run, nu?

—# —
44. Básin pa.

Mangá Pangutána (Questions)

Únang Báhin

1. Kiní na ba ang baay ni Misis Abilyána?
2. Abángan ba nátuq kádtung baláy ni Pirla?
3. Ása ka Pirlá?
4. Díliq ba ta run mangádtu sa Banáwaq?
5. Ása man ta mangutána sa baláy ni Misis Abilyána?
6. Kinsa man ruy mangutána á nang táwu?
7. Ása man mí musakáy pára sa Banáwaq Nuy?
8. Mangutána mi Nuy mahímuq ba?
9. Díliq ba kamú mangádtu sa Lahúg?
10. Banáwaq ka Nuy? (Ádtu ka ba sa Banáwaq?)

11. Kun muqádtu ku sa Lahúg ása man ku mangíttag dyip nga sákyan?
12. Ádtu kamú sa iskína Huwán Lúna Sansyángku?
13. Muhúnung ba ning dyip sa Piláyis?
14. Túqa sa Pidíl Rusáryu ang baláy mu Pirlá?
15. Unsáqun man nímu pagqádtu sa Banáwaq?
16. Ánhaq ka ra sa iskína sa Piláyis Sansyángku Nuy?
17. Ádtu kamú dúlhug sa Huwán Lúna Pirlá?
18. Ánhi ra kamú dínhi Dung?
19. Dághan bang dyip dínhi Nuy?
20. Náqa bay márkang Banáwaq?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Únsay átuq Nuy? | (a) Ug muqádtu ta sa Banáwaq musakáy tag dyip. |
| 2. Ása ta Pirlá? | (b) Úqu. Únsa may átuq Nuy? |
| 3. Maqú na ba ni ang baláy ni Mísis Abilyána? | (c) Ádtu ta sa Lahúg Mísis. |
| 4. Unsáqun man nátuq pagqádtu sa Banáwaq? | (d) Gústu ku musakáy pára sa Piláyis. |
| 5. Ádtu ka sa Pidíl Rusáryu Dung? | (e) Úqu Mísis. Úqu. Magquná lang ku nímu ha? |
| 6. Inigqabút sa iskína likúq sa tuqú? | (f) Úqu. Musakáy na ta kay údtu na. |
| 7. Dínhi ka lang Pirlá? 'Are you getting off here, Perla?' | (g) Díliq Nuy. Ádtu ku sa Huwán Lúna. |
| 8. Abángan ba nímu ang baláy? | (h) Úqu Dung. Unyáq dúlhug ug gamáy. |
| 9. Musakáy na ba ta? | (i) Úqu. Abángan ku. |

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

Second Part

good

1. Good morning.

Ikaduháng Báhin

máyu



1. Máyu.

2. Good morning.

oh (surprise at seeing
someone)
good morning
come in
you (plural)

3. Oh! Good morning. Come in, come in.

good
[linker between máyu and
búntag]
morning
Mrs. Abellana

4. Good morning, Mrs. Abellana.

oh (expressing surprise)
Perla
here
[particle with statement
giving information]
[particle expressing that
something is contrary
to speaker's expectation]
[particle used on acquisition
of new information]
you (plural)

5. Oh! Perla, you're here after all.

ah (pause before speaking)
here
[particle introducing an
explanation]
we
because
I
[linker between ákuq and
gidalá]

2. Máyu.

uh

maqáyu
dayún
mu

3. Uh, maqáyu, dayún mu, dayún.

máyu
nga

búntag
Mísis Abilyána

4. Máyung búntag, Mísis

Abilyána.

uh
Pírla
níqa
man

lagí

diqáy

mu

*5. Uh! Pírlá, níqa man lagí

diqáy mu.

aa
níqa
gud

mi
kay
ákuq
nga

brought
[particle preceding name]
Miss Wilby
toward here

gidalá
si
Mis Wilbi
ngánhi

6. May I introduce Miss Wilby?
(Lit. Ah, we're here because
I brought Miss Wilby here.)

because
will rent
she says
she
[particle preceding gram-
matical goal]
room
in
your
[linker between ímu and
baláy]
house

- *6. Aa níqa gud mi kay ákung
...
gidalá si Mis Wilbi ngánhi.

kay
muqábang
nu
siyá
ug

kwártu
sa
ímu
nga

baláy

7. (Because) she says she would
like to rent a room in your
house.

oh (pause before speaking)
come here
you (plural)
toward here
to
inside

- *7. Kay muqábang nu siyág
...
kwártus ímung baláy.

uu
dalíq
mu
ngarí
sa
suud

8. Oh! Come on in. (Lit. Oh,
come in here to the inside.)

sit down
for now, for the moment
you (plural)
for a second
[particle with commands:
'Is it all right?']

- #
8. Uu, dalíq mu ngarís suud.

língkud
saq
mu
kadyút
ha

9. Sit down a moment, (for a
second) won't you?

ah (pause before speaking)
is the one

9. Língkud saq mu kadyút ha?

aa
maqú

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>[particle used on acquiring
new information]
this
[particle preceding names]
Miss Wilby</p> | <p>diqáy

ni
si
Mis Wilbi</p> |
| <p>10. Ah, so this is Miss Wilby.

how are
you</p> | <p>10. Aa, maqú diqáy nis Mis Wilbi.

kumústa
ka</p> |
| <p>11. How are you, Miss Wilby?

good
[particle with statement
giving information]</p> | <p>11. Kumústa ka Mis Wilbi?

maqáy
man</p> |
| <p>12. I'm fine. (Lit. Good.)

is the one
this
she
[subject marker]
is looking for
[particle preceding gram-
matical goal]
room</p> | <p>12. Maqáy man.

maw
ni
siyá
ang
nangítaq
ug

kwártu</p> |
| <p>13. She's the one who is looking
for a room. (Lit. This she
is the one . . .)

I
her
[linker between <u>ákuq</u> and
<u>gidalá</u>]</p> | <p>*13. Maw ni siyá ang nangítáq

... kwártu.

ákuq
siyá
nga

gidalá
dínhi</p> |
| <p>14. I brought her here.

because
know
because
I
that (linker between
<u>nahibáwu</u> and what
follows)</p> | <p>14. Ákuq siyáng gidalá dínhi.

kay
nahibáwu
man
ku
nga</p> |

there is, there exists
 [existential particle]
 room
 in
 your
 [linker between inyu and
baláy]
 house
 [linker between baláy and
paqabáangan]
 thing to be rented

náqa
 y
 kwártu
 sa
 inyu
 nga

baláy
 nga

paqabáangan

15. Because I know there's a room for rent in your house.

15. Kay nahibáwu man ku nga

.....
 náqay kwártus inyung baayng

.....
 paqabáangan.

furthermore
 likes
 she
 [linker between gústu and
 the rest of the sentence]
 take a look
 now

nyaq
 gústu
 siyá
 nga

mutánqaw
 run

16. Also, she would like to look at it now.

- *16. Nyaq, gústu siyáng mutánqaw

.....
 run.

aa
 diqáy

- ah
 is that so?

17. Ah, is that so?

17. Aa, diqáy?

may
 [interrogative particle]
 [linker between mahímu
 and the rest of the
 sentence]

mahímu
 ba
 nga

look
 we
 now

mutánqaw
 mi
 run

18. May we look at it now?

18. Mahímu bang mutánqaw mi

.....
 run?

yes
 there are, there exist
 [existential particle]
 two
 [numeral linker]
 [counter]
 room
 [linker between kwártu
 and paqabárgan]
 thing to be rented out

19. Yes, there are two rooms
 for rent.

one
 at
 upstairs

20. One (is) upstairs.

is here
 also
 [existential particle]
 one
 at
 downstairs

21. There's also one downstairs
 here.

you
 just
 [subject marker]
 select
 which (of several)
 this
 [linker between íni and
duhá]
 two
 [subject marker]
 you
 [linker between ímu and
gústu]
 desire

22. You choose which of these two
 you like. (Lit. You just be the
 one to choose which of these
 two you like.)

uu
 dúna
 y
 duhá
 ka
 buqúk
 kwártu
 nga
 paqabárgan

- *19. Uu, dúnay duhá ka buqúk

kwártung paqabárgan.

usá
 sa
 táqas

20. Usás táqas.

níqa
 sad
 y
 usá
 sa
 ubús

21. Níqa say usás ubús.

ikáw
 lang
 y
 magpíliq
 háqin
 íni
 nga

duhá
 ang
 ímu
 nga
 gústu

- *22. Ikáw lay magpíliq háqin ining

duhá ang ímung gústu.

- ah [pause indicating that
the thing under consid-
eration is of no conse-
quence]
for
me
anywhere
merely
- aa
para
nakuq
bisán ug ása
lang
23. Oh, for me either one will do.
that (just mentioned)
[linker between kanáq
and sa sílung]
at
downstairs
like
[particle with statement
giving information]
also
I
that (just mentioned)
23. Aa, para nakuq bisag ása lang.
kanáq
nga
sa
sílung
gústu
man
sab
ku
ánaq
24. I like the one downstairs.
(Lit. The one downstairs,
I also like that one.)
how much?
[interrogative particle]
[subject marker]
thing to be paid
that (just mentioned)
for
every
month
24. Kanáng sa sílung, gústu man
sab ku ánaq.
pilá
man
y
bayranán
ánaq
sa
káda
búwan
25. How much is the monthly
rent? (Lit. How much is
the payment for that every
month?)
well [pause word]
that (previously there)
[linker between kádtu and
úna]
previous
[linker between úna and
nagqabáng]
was renting
here
were paying
25. Pilá may bayranán ánaq sa
káda búwan?
aw
kádtu
nga
úna
nga
nagqabáng
ngánhi
nagbayád

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>they
[particle preceding gram-
matical goal]
forty
pesos
every
month</p> | <p>silá
ug

kwarínta
písus
matág
búlan</p> |
| <p>26. Well, the previous tenants paid forty pesos a month. (Lit. Those that were renting here previously—they were paying forty pesos a month.)</p> | <p>—# _____
*26. Aw, kádtung únang nagqabáng

ngánhi, nagbayád silág
_____</p> |
| <p>free
you understand (with an
explanation)
[subject marker]
light
and
water</p> | <p>libri
man gud

ang
sugágq
ug
túbig</p> |
| <p>27. You see, light and water are free.</p> | <p>_____</p> <p>*27. Líbri man gung sugágq ug túbig.</p> |
| <p>rather expensive
[particle meaning 'for
sure']
that (previously mentioned)
by a little bit</p> | <p>mahalmahál
dyud

naq
ug dyútay</p> |
| <p>28. That's really rather expensive. (Lit. That's really rather expensive by a little bit.)</p> | <p>_____</p> <p>28. Mahalmahál dyud nag dyútay.</p> |
| <p>not any more
that (previously mentioned)
thing that can be bargained</p> | <p>diq na
naq
mahángyuq</p> |
| <p>29. Can't you make the price any lower? (Lit. Can that not be bargained over any more?)</p> | <p>_____</p> <p>*29. Diq na naq mahángyuq?</p> |
| <p>not
probably
because
there is, there exist
[particle used with state-
ment giving reason]</p> | <p>diliq
tingáli
kay
náqa
man</p> |

[existential particle]
light
and
water
[linker between túbig and
bayranán]
thing to be paid for

y
sugáq
ug
túbig
nga

bayranán

30. Probably not, because there is the light and water to be paid for.

yes
good
also
that (previously mentioned)
[linker between naq and
kwartúha]
particular room
because
its own
[subject marker]
toilet

*30. Díliq tingáli kay náqa may

sugáq ug túbig nga bayranán.

uu
maqáyu
sad
naq
nga

kwartúha
kay
kaqugalíngun
ang
kasílyas

31. Also [lit. yes], that room is good too, because it has its own toilet.

*31. Uu, maqáyu sad nang kwartúha

kay kaqugalíngun ang kasílyas.

Mangá Pangutána (Questions)

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Pilá man ang bayranán sa sugáq ug túbig?
2. May kaqugalíngun bang kasílyas kanáng mangá kwartúha?
3. Kiní ba siyá ang muqábang ug kwártu?
4. Ngánung mahál mag dyútay ang ábang?
5. Tingálig waláq siyá run sa baláy nu?
6. Kamú ba ang muqábang sa baláy ni Misis Abáya?
7. Ngánung gidalá pa man nímú si Mis Wilbi?
8. Kiní ba si Mis Wilbi?
9. Ása man ta, sa suud?
10. Kinsa man diqáy ang mangitag kwártu nga paqabángan?

11. Dúna bay paqabáangan nga kwártu?
12. Díliq na ba lang mu mutánqaw sa kwártu?
13. Pilá ka kwártu ang paqabáangan Misis?
14. Díliq ka ba magpiliq, gamáy ra ba nang kwártu?
15. Háqin may ímu, ang sa silung?
16. Pilá may bayranán káda búwan á nang kwártu sa silung?
17. Líbri ba ang sugáq ug ang túbig á nang kwarínta písus?
18. Kínsa ang nagbayád ug kwarínta písus matág búlan sa baláy?
19. Díliq na gyud naq mahángyuq Dung?
20. Pilá ka buqúk ang kasilyas sa baláy mu Pirlá?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ngánung mahalmahál man ning kwártu sa silung? 'Why is this room downstairs more expensive?' | (a) Úqu kun mahímung mutánqaw. |
| 2. Kaqugalíngun ba ang kasilyas sa matág kwártu? | (b) Ang bayranán sa sugáq ug túbig sa káda búwan dyis písus. |
| 3. Kínsa man ang nagbayád sa bayranán sa túbig? | (c) Dúna. Gústu ka bang mutánqaw? |
| 4. Mahángyuq pa ba ni Nuy? | (d) Gústu ku ang kwártu sa silung. |
| 5. Piláy bayranán sa únang búwan? | (e) Uu, matág kwártu náqay kaqugalíngung kasilyas. |
| 6. Sa káda búwan piláy bayranán sa sugáq ug túbig? | (f) Kwarínta písus sa únang búwan. |
| 7. Sa duhá ka kwártu háqi* ang ímung gústu? | (g) Díliq na gyud mahímuq Dung. |
| 8. Gústu ka bang mutánqaw sa kwártu? | (h) Gamáy ra man gud kádtung sa táqas. |
| 9. May paqabáangan ka bang kwártu Misis? | (i) Kádtung nagqabáng sa kwártu maqúy nagbayád. |

*Háqi is a colloquial form for háqin.

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

Third Part

oh
 there are, there exist
 [particle used on giving
 information]
 [particle used on receiving
 information]
 we
 [existential particle]
 [plural marker]
 guests
 Ma (term of address for
 one's mother)

1. Oh, so we have visitors, Ma!

come here
 [particle used to soften
 commands]
 a moment
 [shortened nickname for
 the woman's name Inday]

2. Come here a moment, Day.

is the one
 this
 she
 [particle preceding name]
 Miss Wilby
 who (linker between Mis
Wilbi and muqábang)
 will rent
 [particle preceding gram-
 matical goal]
 one
 of
 [plural marker]
 rooms

3. This (lit. This she) is Miss

Ikatulúng Báhin

uy
 dúna
 man
 diqáy
 ta
 y
 mangá
 bisíta
 Ma

1. Uy, dúna man diqáy tay mangá

... bisíta Ma!

dalíq
 ra gud

kadiyút
 Day

2. Dalíq ra gud kadiyút Day.

mu (short for maqú)
 ni
 siyá
 si
 Mis Wilbi
 nga

muqábang
 sa

usá
 sa
 mangá
 kwártu

*3. Mu ni siyá si Mis Wilbi, nga

Wilby, who is going to rent
one of the rooms.

the one
this
[woman's nickname]

4. Miss Wilby, this is Inday.

how are
you

5. How are you, Inday?

ah (pause before speaking)
good
[particle with statement
giving information]

6. I'm fine. (Lit. I am good.)

you
[interrogative particle]
[linker between kamú and
duhá]
two
[particle used on acquiring
new information]
[subject particle]
will rent
[particle preceding goal]
room

7. So you two are the ones who
are renting the rooms.

no
me
[particle: 'nothing but']

8. No. Just me.

(Inday leaves.)

that (one previously there)

muqábang sa usá sa mangá

kwártu.

mu
ni
Índay

4. Mis Wilbi, mu ni sí Índay.

kumústa
ka

5. Kumústa ka Índáy?

aa
maqáy
man

6. Aa, maqáy man.

kamú
ba
nga

duhá
diqáy

y
muqábang
sa
kwártu

*7. Kamú bang duhá diqáy

muqábang sa kwártu?

díliq
akú
ra

8. Díliq. Akú ra.

(Milakáw si Índay.)

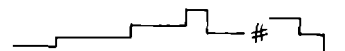
kádtu

[linker between kádtu
and anáq]
my
[linker between ákuq
and anáq]
daughter
there
is living
at
upstairs


nga
ákuq
nga
anáq
túqa
magpuyúq
sa
táqas

9. That was my daughter. She lives upstairs. (Lit. That daughter of mine lives upstairs there.)

has
she
[existential particle]
four
[numeral linker]
[counter]
[plural marker]
children

 #


*9. Kádtung ákung anák, túqa

... 
magpuyúq sa táqas.


dúna
siyá
y
upát
ka
buqúk
mangá
bátaq

10. She has four children.

not
you
[particle meaning 'would it
be possible that . . .?']
later on
consider bothersome
[goal marker]
[plural marker]
children




10. Dúna siyáy upát ka buqúk

... 
mangá bátaq.


diq
ka
kaháq
unyáq
samúkan
sa
mangá
bátaq

11. Won't the children bother you? (Lit. Won't you perhaps consider the children bothersome later?)

ah (pause before speaking)
not
[particle contradicting
interlocutor]
like



11. Diq ka kaháq únayaq samúkans

... 
mangá bátaq?

aa
diq
man
gústu

contrary to what you think
I
[particle preceding goal]
[plural marker]
children

man
ku
ug
mangá
bátaq

12. Oh no. I like children.

12. Aa, diq man. Gústu man kug

that (previously mentioned)
[linker between kanáq and
kwártu]
room
[genitive preceding names]
Miss Wilby
far
[interrogative particle]
from
[plural marker]
children

_____ ...

... _____
mangá bátaq.

kanáq
nga
kwártu
ng (= ni)
Mis Wilbi
layúq
ba
sa
mangá
bátaq

13. Is Miss Wilby's room far
from the children's? (Lit.
That room of Miss Wilby's—
is it far from the children?)

*13. Kanáng kwártung Mis Wilbi,

far
[particle used with state-
ment giving information]

... _____ # ...

layúq bas mangá bátaq?

layúq
man

14. It's far away.

Oh (particle before a state-
ment conceding a point)
good
[particle used on receiving
new information]
that (previously mentioned)

14. Layúq man.

aa
maqáyu
diqáy
naq

15. Oh, that's good.

excuse me (interrupting
the conversation)
when?
you
[question particle after
interrogatives]
move in
here

15. Aa, maqáyu diqáy naq.

saq pa diqáy
anúsqa
ka
man
mubálin
ngánhi

16. Excuse me, when do you move in?

this coming [date, etc.]
 [linker between karún
 and primíru]
 first
 of
 next
 month
 if
 possible

17. The first day [lit. This coming first day] of next month, if possible.

ah (pause before speaking)
 good
 [particle used upon giving
 information]
 too

18. Oh, that's fine. (Lit. Ah, it is good, too.)

[particle to change trend
 of conversation]
 go
 [particle meaning best
 choice available]
 we

19. Well, we're going now.
 (Lit. We might as well go.)

[particle to change trend
 of conversation]
 go
 [particle meaning best
 choice available]
 we
 Perla

20. Let's go, Perla.

16. Saq pa diqáy, anúsqa ka man

mubálin ngánhi?

karún
 nga

primíru
 sa
 sunúd
 búwan
 ug
 mahímuq

17. Karúng primíru sa sunúd

búwan ug mahímuq.

aw
 maqáyu
 man

sab

- *18. Aw, maqáyu man sab.

na
 ádtu
 na lang

mi

19. Na, ádtu na lang mi.

na
 ádtu
 na lang

ta
 Pirla

20. Na, ádtu na lang ta Pirlá.

- go ahead
21. So long. (Lit. Go ahead.)
- here
us
here
should wait
[particle preceding goal]
jeep
22. Let's wait for a jeep here.
- oh [pause before speaking]
here
[existential particle]
jeep
[pointer for something the
interlocutor does not see]
23. Oh, here comes a jeep.
(Lit. Oh, there is a jeep here.)
- where?
[question particle after
interrogative]
this
[linker between ni and
dyípa]
particular jeep
[form of address for males
same age as or younger
than speaker]
head for
Carbon (market in Cebu City)
24. Where does this jeep go, boy?
To Carbon? (Lit. Where is
this jeep going? Headed for
Carbon?)
- not
[particle expressing
apology]
this
for
[form of address for
females same age as or
younger than speaker]
- sigí
21. Sigí.
- ánhi
ta
dínhi
maghuwát
ug
dyip
22. Ánhi ta dínhi maghuwát ug dyip.
- uh
níqa
y
dyip
uh
23. Uh, níqay dyip uh.
- ása
man

ni
nga

dyípa
Dung

paqingún sa
Karbún
24. Ása man ning dyípa Dung?
Paqingún sa Karbún?
- diliq
ra ba

ni
sa
Day

25. Sorry, I don't go to Carbon, Miss. (Lit. Sorry, this is not for Carbon, Miss.)

go
I
to
Calamba (street in Cebu City)

26. I go to Calamba.

furthermore
where?
[question particle after
interrogatives]
[particle with interroga-
tive, requesting clari-
fication]

we
get on (plural)
[particle preceding goal]
jeep
for
Carbon

27. Then where do we get a jeep for Carbon?

here
[particle used with state-
ment giving information]
[existential particle]
lots
[linker between dághan and
dyip]
jeep
pass by
here

28. Well, there are lots of jeeps that go by here. (Lit. Umm, here are lots of jeeps that go by here.)

but
not
I
go
to

25. Díliq ra ba nis Karbún Day.

muqádtu
ku
sa
Kalámba

26. Muqádtu kus Kalámba.

nyaq
ása
man

diqáy

ta
manakáy
ug
dyip
pára sa
Karbún

27. Nyaq, ása man diqáy ta

manakáyg dyip páras Karbún?

níqa
man

y
dághan
nga

dyip
muqági
dínhi

28. Aa, níqa may dághang dyip

muqági dínhi.

pirú
díliq
ku
muqádtu
sa

29. But I don't go to Carbon.

look for
merely
you (plural)
[particle preceding goal]
another

30. Take a different one. (Lit.
Just look for another one.)

[particle drawing hearer's
attention]
here
[existential particle]
another
[form of address for males
same age as or younger
than speaker]

31. Oh, here comes another one.
Carbon, boy?

one
[particles: 'only X left
now']
[particle of apology]
[existential particle]
place
here

32. Sorry, there is room for only
one here.

well
you
[particle indicating the best
available choice]
[subject marker]
get on

33. O.K. You (just) get on,
Perla.

will wait
just

29. Pirú diliq ku muqádtus Karbún.

pangítaq
lang
mu
ug
láqin

30. Pangítaq lang mug láqin.

uh

níqa
y
láqin
Dung

31. Uh! níqay láqin, Karbún

...
Dung?

usá
na lang

ra ba
y
lugár
dirí

32. Usá na lang ra bay lugár dirí.

na
ikáw
na lang

y
musakáy

33. Na, ikáw na lay musakáy

...
Pirlá.

maghuwát
lang

I
[particle preceding goal]
anothér

ku
ug
láqin

34. I'll (just) wait for another one.

good-by
[particle asking for agree-
ment]
will do [something] before
[someone else]
just
I
you

34. Maghuwát lang kug láqin.

sigí
ha

magquná

lang
ku
nímu

35. Well—good-by. I'll (just) go
ahead of you.

35. Aa, sigí ha. Magquná lang ku

...
nímu.

Mangá Pangutána (Questions)

Ikatulúng Báhin

1. Dúna tay mangá bisíta Ma?
2. Si Mis Wilbi ba ang muqábang sa usá sa átung mangá kwártu Ma?
3. Upát na ka buqúk ang bátaq sa ímung anak?
4. Túqa ba magpuyúq ang ímung anak sa táqas?
5. Si Mis Wilbi diq ba gústug mangá bátaq?
6. Layúq bas kwártu sa mangá bátaq ang kwártu ni Mis Wilbi?
7. Mubálahin ka ba dáyun karún?
8. Karúng sunúd búwan ka pa mubálahin?
9. Ása man kamú maghuwát ug sakyanán?
10. Ánhi ra kamú dínhi Day?
11. Ása man ni paqingúng dyípa Dung?
12. Muqádtu ba ning dyípa sa Kalámba Day?
13. Ása man mi manakáy páras Karbún Dung?
14. Dághan ba dínhing dyip nga muqági páras Kalámba Dung?
15. Dúna pa bay dyip nga muqági páras Karbún Day?
16. May lugár pa ba diháq Dung?

17. Usá ra ba ang musakáy?
18. Unyáq maghuwát ka na lang ug láqin Pirlá?
19. Ása man ta manakáyg dyip?
20. Ása na man kamú Pirlá?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

Ikatulúng Báhin

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Kínsay átung bisíta Ma? | (a) Kanáng dyip nga páras Kalámba. |
| 2. Níqa ba ang ímung anák Mísis Abilyána? | (b) Uu. Upát na ka buqúk ang íyang anák. |
| 3. Ikáw Pirlá, gústu ka bag mangá bátaq? | (c) Usá pa lang ka búwan Mísis. |
| 4. Ikáw ba diqáy ang muqábang ug kwártu? | (d) Silá si Pirla ug si Mis Wílbi. |
| 5. Ang ímung bátaq dúna na bay anák? | (e) Uu. Dúnay dághan dínhing muqági. |
| 6. Samúkan ka bag mangá bátaq Mis Wílbi? | (f) Diq gyud ku gústug mangá bátaq Mísis. |
| 7. Únsa mang dyípa átung sákyan? | (g) Samúkan kun dághan naq silá. |
| 8. May dyip bang muqági páras Karbún? | (h) Úqu. Akú. |
| 9. Pilá ka búwan ka na dínhi Pirlá? | (i) Úqu. Túqa siyá magpuyúq sa táqas. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 3 a 1 ni Either ni or ng could be used here. (Cf. chart, I B, p. 14).
- 3 a 2 s The use of s for sa is explained in 3 F 2.
- 3 a 12 Nuy Nuy is short for Mánuy, term of address for one's elder brother. Nuy is also a respectful term of address for a man older than the speaker. The short form Nang (short for Manáng 'elder sister') is a respectful term for women older than the speaker.
- 3 a 17 mangádtu Mangádtu and muqádtu are almost the same, except that mangádtu is used only with plural subjects, while muqádtu is used with both singular and plural subjects. (Cf. 5 C 4 and 11 A 1.)
- 3 a 25 mangá The plural marker mangá is optional with all plural nouns.

- 3 a 27 túngung Note that túqud plus the linker nga gives túngung. (Túqud is stressed tuqúd by some speakers.)
- 3 a 29 Uu, sigí This is an informal way of saying 'You're welcome.' In favor it is like English 'uh-huh' or 'mmm-hmm' in reply to 'Thanks.'
- 3 a 41 maw Maw (also pronounced mu) is short for maqú.
- 3 a 43 nu The particle nu asks the hearer to agree: 'isn't it?' 'doesn't it?' etc.
run Short for karún 'now.'
- 3 b 5 lagi The nuance this particle adds is that Mrs. Abellana had been thinking they would not come.
- 3 b 6 gud The use of this particle means that the speaker is explaining something in anticipation of a question by the interlocutor.
- 3 b 7 ug Here, ug is a particle preceding and marking the grammatical goal. The goal construction usually means 'person or thing affected by the action of the verb.' In this sentence kwártu 'room' is the goal of the action of the verb muqábang 'rent' and accordingly is marked by ug. (The goal construction is discussed in detail in Lesson 5.)
- 3 b 7 nu Short for kunú 'he or she says.'
- 3 b 13 ug See comment to 3 b 7 above.
Perla says this sentence to Mrs. Abellana.
Note ni siyá 'this she.' A demonstrative is used in combination with personal pronouns in constructions having maqú (or one of its short forms) 'is the one.'
- 3 b 16 nyaq Short for únyaq 'the next thing.'
nga The nga is explained in the grammatical section, 3 E.
- 3 b 19 buqúk Buqúk 'piece' is commonly used in number expressions.
- 3 b 22 lay Lang plus y gives lay.
- 3 b 26 kádtu Kádtu (tu, etc.) basically means 'that (remote in distance from speaker and hearer).' It is also used to mean 'that (which is remote in time).'
- matág Matág and káda 'each, every' have the same meaning.
ug See comment to 3 b 7 above.
- 3 b 27 gung Gud plus ang gives gung.
- 3 b 29 na Here, the meaning of diq na is that the thing referred to is not in the same class as other things. 'Can this not be in a class of things that can be bargained for?'
- 3 b 30 may Man plus y gives may.
bayranán Sugáq ug túbig nga bayranán 'water and light to be paid for.'

- 3 b 31 Uu Miss Wilby says 'yes' here because she wants to establish good feelings after she has been arguing with Mrs. Abellana about the price. By uu she means 'Yes, you are right, and I am in agreement.' It is usual in the Philippines to make a show of agreement after a disagreement, to smooth over ruffled feelings.
- 3 c 3 mu Mu is short for maqú (cf. 3 a 41).
 ni siyá See the note to 3 b 13 above.
 sa The particle sa marks the goal construction just as ug does. (See the comment to 3 b 7 above.)
- 3 c 7 y Note that y before muqábang is absorbed by the preceding diqáy. Without diqáy this sentence would read: Kamú bang duháy muqábang sa kwártu?
- 3 c 9 kadtú Kádtu is used here because Índay has left.
- 3 c 13 ng This is the ng which equals ni (cf. chart, 1 B).
- 3 c 18 sab Sab means 'too.' Here Mrs. Abellana, by saying 'that is good, too,' pretends something else is good, just to be pleasant.

Grammatical Section

3 A 1. Existential sentences

Existential sentences mean 'there is (are, was, will be, etc.) [the existent]. The EXISTENT is either a noun or a verb, and is introduced by one of the following:

- (1) may 'there is (was, will be, etc.)' (no place meaning)
- (2) adúna (or dúna) plus y 'there is (was, will be, etc.)' (no place meaning)
- (3) a present-time deictic plus y (with place meaning)
- (4) a past-time deictic plus y (with place meaning)
- (5) waláq plus y 'there is (was, will be, etc.)' (no place meaning)

The present-time deictics are díqa, níqa, náqa, and túqa; the past-time deictics are those beginning with d.* (Refer to the chart in 1 A 2, p. 12). In examples a-k below, the existent is bir 'beer':

- a. May bir. 'There's beer.'
- b. Adúnay bir. 'There's beer.'
- c. Diqay bir. 'There's beer here (where I am).'
- d. Niqay bir. 'There's beer here (where we are).'
- e. Náqay bir. 'There's beer there (where you are).'
- f. Túqay bir. 'There's beer (over there).'
- g. Dirfy bir. 'There was beer here (where I am).'

* The díqa that is short for adíqa is of course not a past-time form.

- h. Dínhiy bir. 'There was beer here (where we are).'
- i. Dínhay (or Diháy) bir. 'There was beer there (where you are).'
- j. Dídtuy bir. 'There was beer there.'
- k. Way (or Waláy) bir. 'There's no beer.'
- l. Duháy dráybir. 'There are (were, will be) two drivers.'
- m. Usá na lang ra bay lugar dirí. (3 c 32) 'Sorry, there is room for only one here.'

The following sentences are among the other existential sentences you have learned:

- n. Níqay ákung amígu. (1.9) 'There's a friend of mine here.'
- o. Náqay táwu ay. (3 a 9) 'There's a man over there.'
- p. Náqay dráybir. (3 a 33) 'There's a driver.'
- q. Dúnay mangá dyip ngánhaq padúung sa Banáwaq. (3 a 26) 'There are jeeps there headed for Banawa.'

3 A 2 a. Náqa in the same meaning as dúna

In 3 A 1 above we said dúna (or adúna) is without place meaning and is used for present, past, or future time ('there is, are, was, were, will be'). Náqa is used without place meaning, like dúna; but in contrast to dúna, it refers only to present time ('there is, there are').

Náqay kwártung paqabangan sa inyung baláy. (3 b 15) 'There is a room for rent in your house.'

(Náqa is also used with place meaning: see examples e and o of 3 A 1 above.)

Diháq (or dínhaq) is used without place meaning, like dúna; but in contrast to dúna, diháq specifies past time ('there was, there were').

Dínhay bir. 'There was beer.'

(Diháq dínhaq is also used with place meaning: see example i of 3 A 1 above.)

3 A 2 b. Náqa, diháq, dúna, and waláq as sentences by themselves

Náqa, dínhaq (diháq), dúna, and waláq occur as sentences by themselves, with these meanings:

<u>náqa</u>	'There is, there are'
<u>dínhaq</u> (<u>diháq</u>)	'There was, there were'
<u>dúna</u>	'There is (are), there was (were), there will be'
<u>waláq</u>	'There isn't (aren't), there wasn't (weren't), there won't be'

May 'there is (are, was, etc.)' on the other hand, does not occur as a sentence by itself. For example, in answer to the question

Náqa bay bir? 'Is there any beer?'

one can say

Dúna. 'There is.' or
Náqa. 'There is.' or
Waláq. 'There isn't.'

In answer to the question

Dínhaq bay bir? 'Was there any beer?'

one can say

Dúna. 'There was.' or
Dínhaq. 'There was.' or
Waláq. 'There wasn't.'

3 A 3. Subject of existential sentences

Existential sentences occur also with subjects (a subject is a nominative pronoun, or a word or phrase preceded by si or ang). The existent is the word or phrase that follows y or may. Existential sentences with subjects correspond to English sentences with the verb 'have (=possess).' The time meaning depends on whether the sentence contains a deictic, or dúna 'has, have, had, will have,' or a numeral; if dúna or a numeral, the time meaning is past, present, or future; if a deictic, it is the deictic that determines the time reference. In the following examples the subject is underlined:

Dúna siyáy upát ka buqúk bátaq. (3 c 10) 'She has [had] four children.' (Lit. She, there are [there were] four pieces children.')

Náqa muy kwártung paqabángan. 'You have a room for rent.' (Lit. You, there is a room for rent.)

Dinhay bir si Lúling. 'Loling had beer.'

May bir si Lúling. 'Loling has [had] beer.'

If the existential sentence contains the negative word walâq (waq) the meaning is negative, with past, present, or future time meaning:

Waláy bir si Lúling. 'Loling has no beer.' (Lit. 'Loling, there is no beer.')

Waq na ra ba tay bir Nyur. (2 b 27) 'We don't have any more beer, Sir.'

3 B. Subject and predicate

The predicate is the main part of the sentence: it tells what something or somebody is (or was, or will be); or it tells what somebody or something does (did, will do, has done, etc.); or it tells what happened (happens, etc.) to somebody or something. In the following examples, the predicate is underlined twice:

- a. Nangítang kwártu si Mis Wilbi. 'Miss Wilby is looking for a room.' [Nangítang kwártu 'looking for a room' tells what Miss Wilby is doing.]
- b. Ákung gidalá si Mis Wilbi ngánhi. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby here.' [Ákung gidalá 'I brought' tells what happened to Miss Wilby.]
- c. Pangutánqa nang diyip. (3 a 32) 'Ask him (lit. 'Ask that jeep'). [Pangutánqa 'ask him' tells what should happen to that jeep.]
- d. Kiní si Mistir Gamílu. 'This is Mr. Gamelo.' [Kiní 'this' tells what Mr. Gamelo is.]
- e. Si Mis Wilbi ang nangítang kwártu. 'Miss Wilby is the one who is looking for a room.' [Mis Wilbi tells who the one looking for a room is.]
- f. Akúy mangutáná. (3 a 10) 'Let me ask (lit. I am the one who should ask'). [Akú tells who the one who should ask is.]

Subjects (nominatives, or words or phrases preceded by si, ang, or y*) tell who is (or was, or will be) the predicate, or it tells who did (does, will do) the predicate, or it tells who the predicate happened (happens, will happen) to. In the following examples the subject is underlined once, the predicate twice (this is the procedure for the rest of this lesson).

* The subject marker y is not the same thing as the existential marker y in existential sentences (3 A 1).

- a(1). Nangítæg kwártu si Mis Wilbi. 'Miss Wilby is looking for a room.' [Mis Wilbi, the subject, tells who did the predicate, nangítæg kwártu 'looked for a room.']
- b(1). Ákung gidalá si Mis Wilbi ngánhi. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby here.' [It is the subject, 'Miss Wilby,' that the predicate, 'I brought,' happens to.]
- c(1). Pangutána nang dyip. (3 a 32) 'Ask that jeep.' [Nang dyip is the thing pangutána should happen to.]
- d(1). Kiní si Místir Gamílu. 'This is Mr. Gamelo.' [Mr. Gamelo, the subject, is the one who is kiní 'this.']
- e(1). Si Mis Wilbi ang nangítæg kwártu. 'Miss Wilby is the one looking for a room.' [The subject, ang nangítæg kwártu 'the one looking for a room,' is the person who is Miss Wilby, the predicate.]

If a sentence contains an interrogative (kínsa 'who?', únsa 'what?', pilá 'how many?', or unságun or giguńsa 'how?'), the interrogative or a phrase containing the interrogative is the predicate.

- g. Kínsay imung ngálan? 'What is your name?'
- h. Únsa may átuq? 'What shall we have?'
- i. Pilá ka táwuy nangítæg kwártu? 'How many people are looking for a room?'

3 B 1. Sentences consisting of two subject-like constituents

Some sentences are composed of two constituents each having the make-up of a subject—that is, each is either a nominative pronoun or a word or phrase preceded by si, ang, or y. In sentences of this type, the first constituent is the predicate and the second is the subject:

- a. Akúy mangutána. (3 a 10) 'Let me ask.'
- b. Si Mis Wilbi ang nangítæg kwártu. 'Miss Wilby is the one looking for a room.'
- c. Maw ní siya ang nangítæg kwártu. (3 b 13) 'She is the one looking for a room.'

3 B 2. Sentences with verbs as subjects

In the examples of 3 B 1, the subject of each is a verb preceded by ang or y, and the predicate is a nominative pronoun or a name preceded by si. This construction emphasizes the subject in a special way: '[subject] is the one who [verb]' or 'it is [subject] who [verb].' By contrast, sentences having the verb as the predicate place only normal emphasis on the subject.

- a. Akúy mangutána. (3 a 10) 'Let me ask.' (Lit. 'It is I who should ask.')
- a(1). Mangutána akú. 'I will ask.'
- b. Si Mis Wilbi ang nangítæg kwártu. 'Miss Wilby is the one looking for a room.'
- b(1). Nangítæg kwártu si Mis Wilbi. 'Miss Wilby is looking for a room.'
- c. Kamú bang duhá diqáy ang muqábang sa kwártu? (see 3 c 7) 'So you two are the ones who are going to rent the room?'
- c(1). Muqábang ba diqáy sa kwártu kamúng duhá? 'So you two are going to rent the room?'

Any sentence consisting of a subject and a predicate (unless the predicate is an interrogative) can be transformed in this way, to shift the emphasis.

- a. Mangutána akú. 'I'll ask.'
 a(1). Akúy mangutána. 'Let me ask.'
 b. Dúna siyáy* upát ka buqúk bátaq. 'She has four children.'
 b(1). Siyá ang dúnay upát ka buqúk bátaq. 'She is the one who has four children.'

Exercise 3.III.

3 B 3. Sentences consisting of a predicate by itself with no subject

Cebuano major sentences all contain a predicate, but the subject is optional. Thus the predicates of the examples in 3 B 1 and 3 B 2 above can all be used by themselves as a complete sentence:

- a. Nangítæg kwártu. '(He) is looking for a room.'
 b. Akung gidalá. 'I brought (her).'
 c. Pangutánaq. 'Ask (him).'
 d. Kiní. 'This (is the one).'
 e. Si Mis Wilbi. 'Miss Wilby (is the one).'

3 B 4. Long forms as predicates

When a pronoun is used as a predicate, it must occur in its long form. The same is true of the demonstratives, except that if there is a form maqú in the sentence, demonstratives may appear in the short form.

Ikáw [not ka] ba ang adúnay upát ka buqúk anák? 'Are you the one who has four children?'

Akú [not ku] ang muqábang sa usá sa mangá kwártu. (3 c 3) 'I am the one who wants to rent one of the rooms.'

Kiní [not ni] ang ímung sákyan ngádtu. 'This is what you take to get there.' (Lit. 'This is what you ride going there.')

Compare the following sentence containing mu (for maqú), where a demonstrative appears in either the long or the short form:

Mu ni [or kiní] ang ímung sákyan ngádtu. 'This is what you take going there.'

3 B 5. Use of y as subject marker

In sentences composed of two subject-like constituents (see 3 B 1 above), the subject may be marked by y instead of ang. That is, if the predicate is a word or phrase preceded by ang or si, the subject is preceded by either ang or y. There is no difference in meaning; but the y marking is more common.

Akúy mangutána. (3 a 10) or [less commonly] Akú ang mangutána 'Let me ask.'

Mu man nay iskina. (3 a 19) or [less commonly] Mu man naq ang iskina. 'That is the corner.'

Si Mis Wilbiy mangutána. or [less commonly] Si Mis Wilbi ang mangutána. 'Let Miss Wilby ask.'

If kínsa 'who?' or únsa 'what?' is the predicate, y (rather than ang) is usual:

Kínsay ímung ngálan? 'What (lit. Who) is your name?'

Únsa may átuq? 'What shall we have?' (Lit. 'What is ours?')

If the predicate is not a noun or kínsa or únsa, the subject is preceded by ang and not by y.

*See 3 C 3 d below for the word order.

3 C. Word Order

3 C 1. Subject and predicate with no pronouns

When neither subject nor predicate is a pronoun, the most common order is predicate-subject.

- a. Muqábang si Mis Wilbi sa usá sa mangá kwártu. 'Miss Wilby will rent one of the rooms.'
- b. Náqa ba si Dúktur Pirnándis? 'Is Dr. Fernandez there?'
- c. Kínsay imung ngálan Dung? 'What (lit. Who) is your name, son?'
- d. Ánhaq ngánhaq muhúnung ang mangá dyip. 'The jeeps stop there.'

If the predicate is not an interrogative (únsa 'what?,' kínsa 'who?,' etc.), the order subject-predicate also occurs. Sentence (a) just above, for example, could appear as:

- a (1). Si Mis Wilbi muqábang sa usá sa mangá kwártu.

Sentence b can also have its subject and predicate transposed; but sentence c cannot, as the predicate is an interrogative. (The order predicate-subject is more frequent.)

3 C 2. Postpositives

The POSTPOSITIVES are the short forms of the pronouns (see the chart in 1 B, p. 14), the short forms of the demonstratives (chart 1 A 1, p. 12), and certain short words which convey the speaker's attitude.* Postpositives follow the first word of the predicate. In the following examples, the postpositives are the words that are not underlined:

Ákuq lang ibílin ning ákung amígu díni. 'I will just leave my friend here.'

Ikáw lay magpíliq. 'You be the one to choose.'

Pilá may bayranán ánaq? 'How much does that cost?'

Mahalmahál dyud naq ug dyútay. 'That is a bit more expensive.'

Kamú ba diqáyng duhá ang muqábang sa kwártu? [Here the postpositive diqáy has a linker attached.] 'So you two are the ones who are going to rent the room?'

If the predicate consists of several words and there are several postpositives, one or more of the postpositives may follow the last word of the predicate. The sentence just above may also be said:

*The postpositive words that have appeared in the basic sentences of Lessons 1, 2, and 3 are as follows. (The glosses are not definitions; they give no more than a hint of the meanings of these words.) Ba [question particle], diqáy [new information], dyud, gyud, gayúd 'for sure,' gud [explanation], kaháq 'perhaps,' kaqáyu 'very,' kunú 'he says,' lagí 'nevertheless,' lang 'just,' man 'contrary to what you say,' pa 'still,' na 'already,' ra 'only,' sab, sad, 'also,' saq 'for the moment,' túqud 'so it is.'

Kamú bang duhá diqáy ang muqábang sa kwártu? 'So you two are the ones who are going to rent the room.'

3 C 3. Attraction of postpositives to other words

3 C 3 a. To prepositives

Certain words modify predicates by preceding the entire predicate: these are PREPOSITIVES. The prepositives we have had so far are mahímuq 'can,' gústu 'like,' kinahánglan 'need,' ayáw 'don't,' díliq (diq) 'no' or 'not,' and waláq (waq) 'no' or 'not.' The deictics with place meaning (first chart in 1 A 2, p. 12), the interrogative deictics (chart 2 A 2, p. 42), and words meaning 'when?' (anúsqa and kanúsqa, 4 D) are also prepositives.

The prepositive may be linked to the predicate. If linking occurs, mahímuq, gústu, and kinahánglan are linked with nga; díliq (diq) and waláq (waq) are linked with nga (under some conditions; see Lesson 12, 12 D); ayáw is linked with ug (3 E 1, 8 D).

When a predicate is modified by both a prepositive and one or more postpositives, the latter are ATTRACTED to the prepositive: that is, they shift to the position right after the prepositive, so that they now precede the predicate. If there is linking of the prepositive, the postpositives are placed in between the prepositive and the linker.

- Diq na naq mahángyuq? (3 b 29) 'Can't you make the price any lower?' [Diq is a prepositive; na and naq (postpositives) are attracted to diq.]
- Mahímuq bang mangutána? (3 a 14) 'May I ask a question?' [Mahímuq is a prepositive linked with nga (in the alternant ng here); ba, a postpositive attracted to mahímuq, precedes the linker ng of mahímuq.]
- Gústu ming mutánqaw run. 'We'd like to look now.' [Gústu is a prepositive linked with nga. Mi is a postpositive attracted to gústu, preceding ng, the linker for gústu.]

3 C 3 b. Attraction to maqú

Postpositives are also attracted to maqú 'is the one' (or its short forms).

Maqú man naq ang iskínas Piláyis Pidíl Rusáryu. (3 a 19) 'That is the corner of Pelaez and P. del Rosario.' [Man and naq are postpositives attracted to maqú.]

3 C 3 c. Attraction to other time and place words

The postpositives are also attracted to time and place words that precede the predicate.

Ása man ta musakáy? 'Where shall we get on?' [Man and ta, postpositives, are attracted to ása 'where? (future),' a word referring to place.]

Ánhi ra mi manáqug dínhí. 'This is where we get off.' [The postpositives ra and mi are attracted to ánhi 'here (future).']

3 C 3 d. Attraction to the deictics or adúna in existential sentences

The postpositives are attracted to the deictics or to dúna (adúna) 'there is (was, etc.)' in existential sentences. (They are not attracted to may 'there is

(was, etc.): see 3 C 3 d (1) below.) The postpositives precede the y of existential sentences.

Náqa may sugáq ug túbig. (3 b 30) 'For there is light and water.' [Náqa is a deictic; man (in the alternant ma) is a postpositive and comes between náqa and the y of the existential sentence.]

Dúna na man diqáy tay mangá bisita Ma. (3 c 1) 'Oh, we have visitors, Ma.' [The postpositives na, man, diqáy, and ta follow dúna immediately and precede the y of the existential sentence.]

3 C 3 d (1). Word order with may 'there is (are, etc.)'

May 'there is (are, etc.)' does not attract the postpositives. Compare the following sentences with the sentences of 3 C 3 d above.

May sugáq ug túbig man. 'For there is light and water.'

May mangá bisita na man diqáy ta Ma. 'Oh, we have visitors, Ma!'

3 C 4. Long forms of pronouns and demonstratives

The long forms of the demonstratives and the pronouns (see charts 1 A 1 and 1 B, pp. 12, 14) usually occur in the same position as the short forms (cf. 3 C 2).

Nagbayád silág kwarínta písus matág búlan. (3 b 26) 'They used to pay forty pesos a month.' [Silá, a long pronoun, follows the first word of the predicate, nagbayád.]

Gústu siyáng mutánqaw run. (3 b 16) 'She would like to look at it now.' [Siyá, a long pronoun, follows the prepositive qualifier gústu 'want,' intervening between it and its linker ng.]

For word order, do PP-D, E. When you have finished the appropriate lessons, do Exercises 3.IV A, 3.IV B, 3.IV C, 3.IV D; 4.I E, 4.I F; 5.I E, 5.I F; 6.I F.

3 D. Háqin (háqi), ása, and diqín meaning 'which (of several)?'

Háqin (and its alternant háqi) and ása are used—interchangeably with each other—to mean 'which (of several)?'

Ikáw lay magpiliq ása (or háqin) íning duhá ang ímung gústu. (3 b 22)
'You choose which of these two you want.'

In a similar construction, háqin and ása are used—like demonstratives kiní 'this,' etc.—in phrases with noun plus suffix -a (see Lesson 2, p. 44), meaning 'which [noun] (of several)?' In this usage háqin and ása are linked to the noun with nga.

Ásang (or Háqing) baláya ang íla? 'Which house is theirs?'

Háqing (or Ásang) kwartúha ang paqabángan? 'Which of the rooms is for rent?'

3 D 1. Diqín meaning 'which (of several places)?'

Diqín is used to mean 'which (of several places)?'

Diqín ang ímu? 'Where are you going?' (Lit. 'Which place is yours?')

Diqín is used in phrases with nouns, to mean 'which [place] (of several)?'

This construction takes either of two forms, used interchangeably:

(a) diqín + linker nga + noun + suffix -a

(b) diqín + noun

Examples:

Diqín dapít [or, Diqíng dapíta] sa Burumiyu ang imu? 'What part of Borromeo are you going to?' (Lit. 'Which place on Borromeo is yours?')
 Diqín man lugár [or Diqín mang lugára] ang hunúngan sa dyip? 'Which place is the one the jeeps stop at?'

3 D 2. Diqín introducing a clause

Diqín also means 'where' to introduce a clause that modifies a noun.

Nangitaq kug kwártu diqín díliq akú samúkun sa mangá bátaq. 'I am looking for a room where I won't be disturbed by children.' [Diqín 'where' introduces the clause díliq akú samúkun sa mangá bátaq.]

3 E. Linking of the prepositives

The prepositives mahímuq 'can,' gústu 'want,' and kinahánglan 'need' are linked with nga to the predicate. If there are postpositives, the linker follows the postpositives.

Mahímuq báng mutánqaw mi run? 'May we look now?' [Ng (alternant of nga) links mahímuq, a prepositive, to mutánqaw, the predicate. Ng follows the postpositive ba.]

Gústu siyáng mutánqaw run. (3 b 16) 'She wants to look now.'

3 E 1. Linking of ayáw 'don't'

Ayáw 'don't' is not linked at all to verb forms having the prefix pag-; to verbs with any other affix, * it is linked optionally (the sentence may be said with or without ug with no difference in meaning); and to verbs having no affixes, it is regularly linked. The linker occurring with ayáw is ug.

Ayáw mug sakáy. 'Don't get on.' [Ayáw is linked to the verb sakáy with ug (in its alternant form g) because sakáy has no affix.]

Ayáw mu pagsakáy. 'Don't get on.' [Ayáw is not linked to pagsakáy because there is a prefix pag-.]

Ayáw mu katúlug. or Ayáw mug katúlug. 'Don't go to sleep.' [Ayáw is either linked or not linked to katúlug, because katúlug has a prefix ka-.]

3 F 1. Long and short forms of words

When a word has both a long form and a short form, the short form is most common in rapid speech. (The tendency in writing, on the other hand, is to use long forms.) The short forms of the pronouns (chart, 1 B, p. 14) are examples. Many of the postpositives and other frequently used words have long and short forms: for example, run (short for karún) 'now,' nyaq (short for únyaq) 'later,' and gyud or dyud (short for gayúd) 'for certain.' From now on, the lessons give the rapid speech forms—the ones used in normal everyday speech.

*Affixes are forms which are not words by themselves but are added to other words to derive new ones. An affix added to the beginning of a word is a PREFIX; one added to the end is a SUFFIX. The prefix pag-, for example, is added to sakáy 'ride' to make a new word pagsakáy 'ride.' (In the Glossary the listing is by words without affixes.)

3 F 2. Contractions

Contractions are a common feature of rapid speech forms. The markers (words that show grammatical relations: nga, ug, ang, sa, si, and ni) are contracted as follows:

After a vowel (a, i, u) or w or y,

ug becomes g;
nga becomes ng;
ang becomes ng;
sa becomes s;
si becomes s;
ni becomes ng.

In the following examples, the full form is shown first, with the contracted form—the usual pronunciation—directly below it.

Ayáw mu ug sakáy. 'Don't get on.'
 Ayáw mug sakáy.

kiní nga baláya 'this house'
 kining baláya

Kiní ang baláy. 'This is the house.'
 Kining baláy.

Dídtu sa baláy. 'It was at the house.'
 Dídtus baláy.

Maquí kiní si Mis Wílbi. 'This is Miss Wilby.'
 Maquí kinís Mis Wílbi.

ang baláy ni Pírla 'Perla's house'
 ang baláyng Pírla

These contractions also take place after words ending in n and q, and in addition the n or q drops out.

Si Pírla dághan ug kwárta. 'Perla has a lot of money.'
 Si Pírla dághag kwárta.

Dághan nga kwárta. 'There was a lot of money.'
 Dághang kwárta.

Dághan ang kwárta. 'There was a lot of money.' (Lit. The money was much.)
 Dághang kwárta.

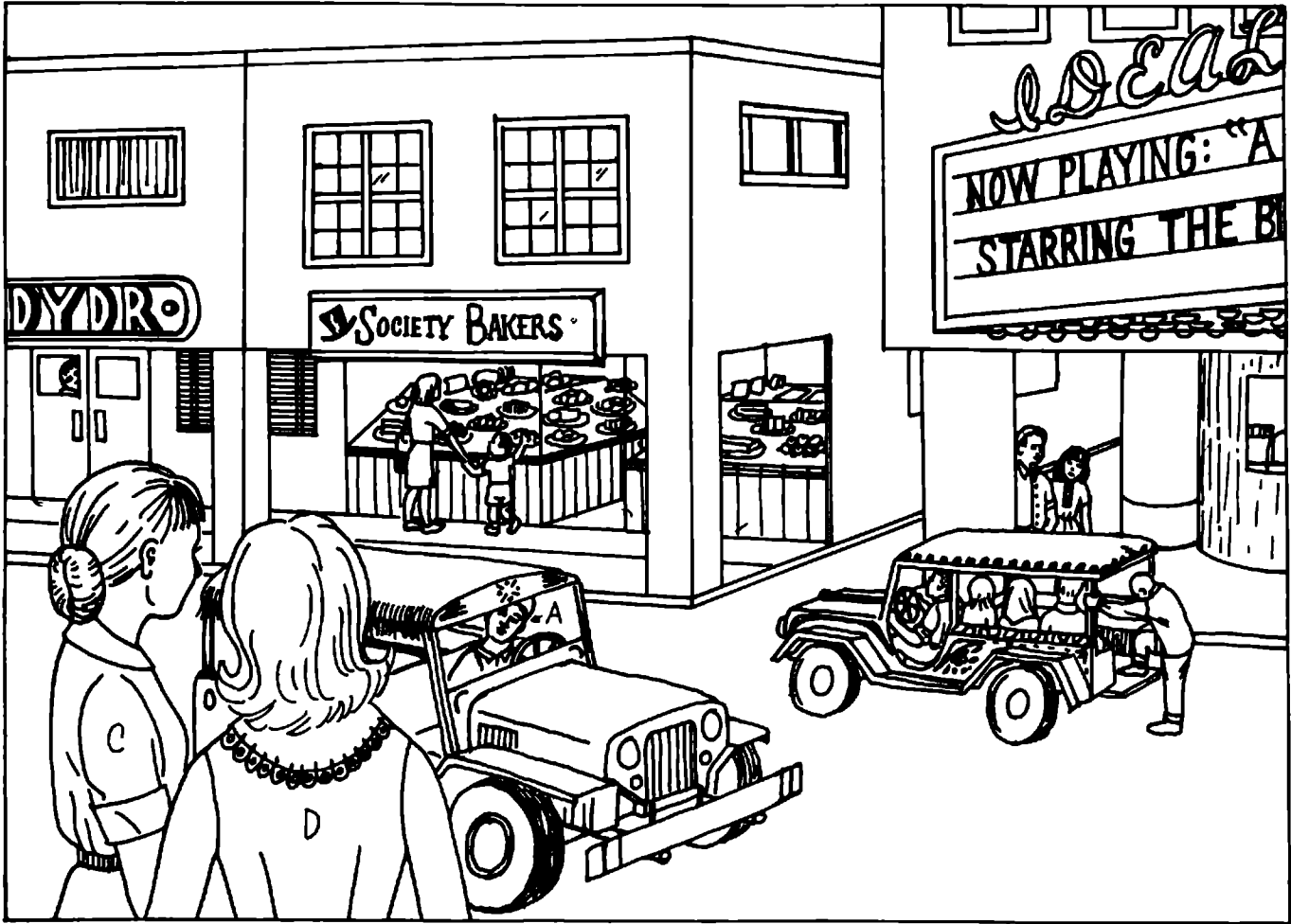
ang kadaghánan sa manga táwu. 'most of the people'
 ang kadaghánas manga táwu.

The same contractions occur after postpositives; in addition, the final consonant of the postpositive drops out.

Ákuq man gud nga ibílin. 'Because I'll leave it.'
 Ákuq man gung ibílin.

Ákuq sad nga amígu 'my friend, too'
 Ákuq sang amígu

Si Pírla mangítaq gyud ug baláy. 'Perla will be sure to look for a house.'
 Si Pírla mangítaq gyug baláy.





Of these contractions, only those with nga and ug are used in writing. (The others are spoken but not written.) You have seen many instances of these contractions in the basic sentences. For example:

Aa, kádtung [short for kádtu nga] abángan nátus [short for nátuq sa] baláy? (3 a 2) 'Oh, the one we will rent the house from?'

Muqábang ni siyág [short for siya ug] kwártus [short for kwártu sa] imung baláy. (3 b 7) 'She wants to rent a room in your house.'

Biság [short for bisán ug] ása lang. (3 b 23) 'Anywhere will do.'

Aa, dághan túngung [short for túngud nga] mangági diháq. (3 a 27) 'Oh yes, there are many that go by there.'

3 F 3. Contraction with y

When y (either the existential particle or the subject marker) comes after words ending in n or g, the n or g drops.

Únsa may [contracted from man plus y] átuq? 'What shall we have?'

Waláy [contracted from waláq plus y] sapayán. 'You're welcome.'

Postpositives also drop their final consonant before y:

Niqa say [contracted from sab plus y] usás ubús. (3 b 21) 'There is also one here downstairs.'

Ikáw lay [contracted from lang plus y] magpiliq. (3 b 22) 'You choose.'

(These contractions, as contrasted with the ones described in 3 F 2 above, are obligatory.*)

3 F 4. Rapid forms of other words

Other words also have short forms. Maqáyu 'good' is pronounced máyu or maay in rapid speech; maqú 'is the one' is pronounced maw or mu.

Taná. Maw ning baláy ni Misis Abilyána. (3 a 41) 'Let's go. This is Mrs. Abellana's house now.'

Pattern Practices and Exercises

I A. Tanqáwa ang laráwan A. Gíkan sa mangá púlung: kiní, kirí, kádtu, ug kanáq, píliqa ang hústung púlung ug isulát sa lunáq. Ang kumbinasyún sa mangá titik nagpasabút sa nagsúlti, ug sa gisúltihan (1 A 1). (Choose kiní, kirí, kádtu, or kanáq.)

1. (CD-A) Padúng ba _____ sa Banáwaq?
2. (A-CD) Diq ra ba. Pára man _____ sa Lahúg.
3. (A-CD) _____ ng usá maqúy páras Banáwaq.
'That other one is the one for Banawa.'
4. (C-A) _____ bang duqúl sa sinihán maqúy páras Banáwaq?
'That one near the movie house?'
5. (A-CD) Uu, maqú _____ ang pára sa Banáwaq.
6. (A-CD) _____ ng ákung dyip díliq na muqádtu kay údtu na man.

*In very fancy written forms and in some dialects (in Leyte, for example,) ing is substituted for y and contractions are not made.

7. (C-D) Tána kay díliq _____ maqú ang átung sákyan.
'Let's go, for this is not the one we're taking.'
8. (D-C) _____ diqáy nga usá ang páras Banáwaq?
9. (A-D) Maqú tingáli _____ . Pangutánqa lang nínyu.
10. (CD-A) Mulárga ba _____ dáyun ngádtus Banáwaq?
11. (A-CD) Ngánung _____ mang ákung dyip ang ingyung sákyan?
(ngánu 'why')
12. (A-CD) Díliq ba muqádtu sa Banáwaq _____ ng dyip nga duqúl sa
sinihán?
13. (C-A) Díliq, kay pára kunú _____ sa Lahúg.
14. (A-CD) Aa, diqáy. Usáhay muqádtu sab _____ sa Banáwaq.
15. (CD-A) _____ muqádtu ba usáb usáhay sa Lahúg?

I B. Tanqáwa ang laráwan B. Butangí ang lunáq sa hústung púlung. Piliqa ang ímung tubág gíkan sa mangá musunúd nga mangá púlung: arí, dirí, ánhi, dínhi, ánhaq, diháq, túqa, náqa, níqa, díqa, ádtu, dídtu, ngádtu, ngánhi, ngarí (1 A 2).

1. (B-A) _____ mi manáqug sa íla ka Mísis Abilyána.
2. (A-B) Aa, _____ diqáy mu sa ka Mísis Abilyána?
3. (C-B) Díliq kaqáyu maqáyu ning daan _____ nu?
(daan 'road')
4. (B-C) Kiní ra man tingáli _____ ng dapíta ang díliq maqáyu.
5. (C-B) Níndut ba kaháq _____ sa ka Mísis Abilyána?
6. (B-C) _____ na kanáq nátuq mahibáwqi inigqabút nátuq
_____. 'We will find out about it there.'
7. (A-C) Ngánu man diqáy Day, _____ ka mupuyúq sa ka Mísis
Abilyána? (ngánu 'why?')
8. (C-A) Uu, muqábang úntaq kug kwártu _____ sa ílang baay.
'Yes, I would like to rent a room in their house.'
9. (A-BC) Maqáyu _____ s íla kay míngaw nga dápit.
10. (B-C) Maqú na ni _____ ang Banáwaq.
11. (B-A) _____ kamí manáqug duqúl niqádtung dakúng káhuy.
(káhuy 'tree')
12. (B-C) Taná, _____ lang ta _____ manáqug.
13. (C-B) Háqin man niqánaq _____ ang baay ni Mísis Abilyána?
14. (B-C) Karí _____ ng dapít sa walá maqúy íla.
(walá 'left'; tuqú 'right')
15. (C-B) _____ ba kaháq _____ karún si Mísis Abilyána?
16. (B-C) Uu, _____ naq siyá _____ sa tanáng úras.
17. (D-C) Maqáyu kay niqánhi mu _____ sa ámuq.

18. (B-D) _____ mi _____ kay mutánqaw mi sa kwártu.
19. (D-BC) _____ mu _____ sa sulúd arún makítaq nínyu ang kwártu.
20. _____ gud mi kay ákung gidalá si Mis Wilbi.

I C. Isulát sa lunáq ang hústung púlung. Piliqa ang hústung tubág gíkan sa mangá púlung kamí, kitá (mi ug ta) (1 B 2).

1. Taná, manakáy na _____ sa dyip.
2. Pírla, mangádtu ba _____ sa baláy ni Mísis Abilyána?
3. Pára Dung. Ánhi lang _____ manáqug dínhi.
4. Níqa _____ dínhi kay gústu _____ ng mutánqaw sa kwártung paqabáangan.
5. Díliq _____ ng duhá ang muqábang sa kwártu. Si Mis Wilbi ra.
6. Taná. Manánqaw _____ sa mangá kwártu. 'Let's look at the room.'
7. Uy Ma, dúna man diqáy _____ y bisíta!
8. Maqáyu ni nga kwártu kay kaqugalíngun ang bányu ug kasílyas. Diq na _____ kinahánglan pang mugawás. 'We don't have to go outside.'
9. Na, ádtu na lang _____ Mísis Abilyána. 'Good-by.'
10. Taná Pírlá, ádtu na lang _____ .
11. Magpaqábut _____ nímu sa sunúd búwan. 'We shall be expecting you next month.'
12. Ánhi _____ dínhi magpaqábut ug dyip. 'Let's wait for a jeep here.'
13. Mangítaq lang _____ ug láqing dyip kay díliq man kádtu muqádtus Kárbun.
14. Duhá _____ ng musakáy. Dúna bay lugár pára námung duhá?
15. Díliq _____ makasakáyng duhá, Mis Wilbi, kay usá ra man ang lugár.

I D. Butangí ang lunáq sa hústung púlung. Piliqa ang hústung tubág gíkan sa mangá púlung waláq, díliq, ayáw (2 B).

1. _____ na lang ku tagáqi ug bir kay nagdaliq man ku. 'Don't give me any beer, because I'm in a hurry.'
2. Ádtu na lang ku Místir Abáya, dághang salámat. _____ y sapayán. Balikbálik.
3. _____ mi diháq musakáy. _____ man kanáq páras Banáwaq. 'We didn't get on there. It wasn't going to Banawa.'
4. Maqáyu dínhis sílung kay _____ y sábaq.
5. _____ siyá tagáqi ug kwártung duqúl sa mangá bátaq. 'Don't give him . . .'

6. _____ ka ba kaháq únyaq samúkans mangá bátaq? 'Won't you be bothered by the children?'
7. Aa, _____ man, kay gústu man kug mangá bátaq.
8. _____ pagsakáy ug dyip nga páras Mabúlu kung ádtu ka padúung sa Banáwaq. 'Don't get on a jeep for . . .'
9. _____ y dyip nga padúung sa Banáwaq nga muhúnung dínhing dapíta.
10. _____ ba mu gústung maniqúdtu dínhi sa ámuq?
11. Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? _____ ra ba diri.
12. _____ na ba mahángyuq ang ábang sa kwártu?
13. _____ ba diqáy kamúng duhá ang muqábang sa kwártu?
14. Ngánung _____ man ka makaqánhi dáyun? 'Why couldn't you come right away?'
15. _____ pa dínhi si Índay.
16. Unsáqun man nákuq pagsakáy nga _____ na may lugár diháq sa dyip? 'How can I get on when there's no more room in the jeep?'
17. _____ mung duhá makasakáy kay usá na lang ang lugár diri.
18. _____ na bay láqing dyip nga muqági dínhi?
19. Sigí lang. _____ na lang ku musakáy.
20. _____ na lang ku tagáqig kukakúla kay díqa nay ákuq. 'Don't give me . . .'
21. _____ ba diháq nímu ang ákung líbru?
22. _____ ka ba magdalá ug bir ngádtu sa ka Místir Abáya? 'Didn't you bring any beer to Mr. Abaya's?'
23. Dídtu ba si Místir Abáya sa ínyu? _____ kay _____ man siyá kaqádtu.
24. Gidalá ba nímu si Mis Wílbi? _____.
25. _____ man ni muqádtus Kárbun Day. 'This doesn't go to Carbon.'

PP-D Existential sentences (3 A 1)

Step I. (Changing predicates)

'Perla has a visitor.'

Dúnay bisíta si Pírla.	(náqa)
Náqay bisíta si Pírla.	(dínhaq)
Dínhay bisíta si Pírla.	(waláq)
Waláy bisíta si Pírla.	(may)

May bisíta si Pírla.	(dúna)
Dúnay bisíta si Pírla.	(náqa)
Náqay bisíta si Pírla.	(waláq)
Waláy bisíta si Pírla.	(kaqúban)
Waláy kaqúban si Pírla.	(dínhaq)
Dínhay kaqúban si Pírla.	(náqa)
Náqay kaqúban si Pírla.	(díqa)
Díqay kaqúban si Pírla.	(waláq)
Waláy kaqúban si Pírla.	(túqa)
Túqay kaqúban si Pírla.	(níqa)
Níqay kaqúban si Pírla.	(may)
May kaqúban si Pírla.	

Step II. (Changing subjects and predicates)

'John has a child.'

Náqay anák si Hwan.	(dúna man gud)
Dúna man guy anák si Hwan.	(waláq ra ba)
Waláq ra bay anák si Hwan.	(si Pírla)
Waláq ra bay anák si Pírla.	(si Índay)
Waláq ra bay anák si Índay.	(dúna)
Dúnay anák si Índay.	(dúna ra ba)
Dúna ra bay anák si Índay.	(dúna man gud)
Dúna man guy anák si Índay.	(si Nída)
Dúna man guy anák si Nída.	(waláq man gud)
Waláq man guy anák si Nída.	(ang ákung apú)
Waláq man guy anák ang ákung apú.	(waláq man sad)
Waláq man say anák ang ákung apú.	(dúna man sad)
Dúna man say anák ang ákung apú.	(si Hwan)
Dúna man say anák si Hwan.	(waláq man sad)
Waláq man say anák si Hwan.	(dúna man sad)
Dúna man say anák si Hwan.	(ang táwu)
Dúna man say anák ang táwu.	(dúna ra ba sad)
Dúna ra ba say anák ang táwu.	(kiníng ámung amígu)
Dúna ra ba say anák kiníng ámung amígu.	(dúna man gud)
Dúna man guy anák kiníng ámung amígu.	(dúna ra ba)

Dúna ra bay anák kiníng ámung amígu.	(kádtung íyang apú)
Dúna ra bay anák kádtung íyang apú.	(túqa ra ba)
Túqa ra bay anák kádtung íyang apú.	

Step III. (Word order of subject and predicate, without may) (3 C 3 d)

'John has a friend.'

Dúnay amígu si Hwan.	(akú)
Dúna akúy amígu.	(si Pírla)
Dúnay amígu si Pírla.	(siyá)
Dúna siyáy amígu.	(si Lítu)
Dúnay amígu si Lítu.	(waláq)
Waláy amígu si Lítu.	(akú)
Waláq akúy amígu.	(si Manáng)
Waláy amígu si Manáng.	(naq siyá)
Waláq naq siyáy amígu.	(si Lína)
Waláy amígu si Lína.	(náqa)
Náqay amígu si Lína.	(siyá)
Náqa siyáy amígu.	(si Mísis Abáya)
Náqay amígu si Mísis Abáya.	(kamí)
Náqa kamíy amígu.	(ang babáyi)
Náqay amígu ang babáyi.	

Step IV. (Long subjects and postpositive subjects)

'Do you have a jeep?'

Dúna ka bay dyip?	(si Lína)
Dúna bay dyip si Lína?	(siyá)
Dúna ba siyáy dyip?	(ka)
Dúna ka bay dyip?	(silá)
Dúna ba siláy dyip?	(waláq)
Waláq ba siláy dyip?	(siyá)
Waláq ba siyáy dyip?	(ka)
Waláq ka bay dyip?	(ságing)
Waláq ka bay ságing?	(si Lína)
Waláq bay ságing si Lína?	(siyá)
Waláq ba siyáy ságing?	(silá)
Waláq ba siláy ságing?	(dúna)

Dúna ba siláy ságing?	(ka)
Dúna ka bay ságing?	(silá)
Dúna ba siláy ságing?	

Step V. (Word order with may)

'Pedro has a jeep.'	
May dyip si Pídrú.	(siyá)
May dyip siyá.	(dúna)
Dúna siyáy dyip.	(silá)
Dúna siláy dyip.	(may)
May dyip silá.	(náqa)
Náqa siláy dyip.	(akú)
Náqa akúy dyip.	(may)
May dyip akú.	(kamí)
May dyip kamí.	(dúna)
Dúna kamíy dyip.	(dínhaq)
Dínhaq kamíy dyip.	(akú)
Dínhaq akúy dyip.	(may)
May dyip akú.	(si Pídrú)
May dyip si Pídrú.	(waláq)
Waláy dyip si Pídrú.	(kitá)
Waláq kitáy dyip.	(may)
May dyip kitá.	(dúna)
Dúna kitáy dyip.	(si Pírla)
Dúnay dyip si Pírla.	(siyá)
Dúna siyáy dyip.	(may)
May dyip siyá.	

Step VI. (Combination of Steps III and V)

'Perla has a house.'	
Dúnay baláy si Pírla.	(siyá)
Dúna siyáy baláy.	(dínhaq)
Dínhaq siyáy baláy.	(náqa)
Náqa siyáy baláy.	(si Lítu)
Náqay baláy si Lítu.	(níqa)
Níqay baláy si Lítu.	(may)

May baláy si Lítu.	(kukakúla)
May kukakúla si Lítu.	(dínhaq)
Dínhay kukakúla si Lítu.	(dúna)
Dúnay kukakúla si Lítu.	(bátaq)
Dúnay bátaq si Lítu.	(siyá)
Dúna siyáy bátaq.	(may)
May bátaq siyá.	(akú)
May bátaq akú.	(díqa)
Díqa akúy bátaq.	(bir)
Díqa akúy bir.	(túqa)
Túqa akúy bir.	(may)
May bir akú.	(dúna)
Dúna akúy bir.	(kamí)
Dúna kamíy bir.	(túbig)
Dúna kamíy túbig.	(may)
May túbig kamí.	(si Lína)
May túbig si Lína.	(waláq)
Waláy túbig si Lína.	(bisíta)
Waláy bisíta si Lína.	(dúna)
Dúnay bisíta si Lína.	(may)
May bisíta si Lína.	

Step VII. (Make statement into negative)

- May kwárta ra ba ku.
 - Waláq ra ba kuy kwárta.
- May dyip man diqáy ka.
 - Waláq man diqáy kay dyip.
- May sugáq man.
 - Waláq may sugáq.
- May amígu ka ba?
 - Waláq ka bay amígu?
- May kaqugalíngun bang kasílyas?
 - Waláq bay kaqugalíngung kasílyas?
- May kwártu bang paqabángan áning baláya?
 - Waláq bay kwártung paqabángan áning baláya?
- May bisíta man diqáy ta Ma.
 - Waláq man diqáy tay bisíta Ma.

8. a. May kwártus ínyung baláyng paqabáangan.
b. Waláy kwártus ínyung baláyng paqabáangan.
9. a. May kwártu sad mis ubús.
b. Waláy sad miy kwártus ubús.
10. a. May dághan ra ba siyáng bátaq.
b. Waláy ra ba siyáy dághang bátaq.

Step VIII. Do Step VII again, this time saying b before a.

Step IX. (Make questions into negative)

1. a. May baláy ba gud kamú didtu?
b. Waláy ba gud kamúy baláy didtu?
2. a. May bisíta diqáy si Pírla karún?
b. Waláy diqáy bisíta si Pírla karún?
3. a. May amígu ba sab diqáy ka?
b. Waláy ba sab diqáy kay amígu?
4. a. May dyip ba úntaq dínhi ganína?
b. Waláy ba úntay dyip dínhi ganína?
5. a. May kwárta ba gud diqáy kamú?
b. Waláy ba gud diqáy kamúy kwárta?
6. a. May kasílyas ba diqáy ang ímung kwártu?
b. Waláy ba diqáy kasílyas ang ímung kwártu?
7. a. May dyip ba lagí kunú páras Lahúg?
b. Waláy ba lagí kunúy dyip páras Lahúg?
8. a. May táwu ba kaháq diháq sa íla?
b. Waláy ba kaháy táwu diháq sa íla?
9. a. May lugár pa ba kaháq sa dyip?
b. Waláy pa ba kaháy lugár sa dyip?
10. a. May bisíta na ba sab túqud siyá?
b. Waláy na ba sab túquy bisíta siyá?

Step X. Do Step IX again, saying first b and then a.

II. Existential Sentences

Hubára ngádtu sa Sinibuwanú ang musunúd nga mangá túdling púlung (3 A 1).

1. There's no beer here.
2. There's a man over there.
3. Do you have any beer?
4. There was someone who called you on the phone. (someone who called you on the phone: nagtawág nímu sa tilipunú)
5. I have two children.

6. There was a man here who was looking for you. (who was looking for you: nga nangítaq nímu)
7. There are jeeps there headed for Banawa.
8. I know there's a room for rent in your house.
9. There are no jeeps for Banawa.
10. There are jeeps now, but there weren't any before. (before: ganína)
11. There are many jeeps at that corner. (at that corner: niqánang iskináha)
12. Are there any children in your house?
13. There was a boy at Dr. Fernandez'.
14. There is also a room for rent downstairs.
15. Is there a room for rent in your house?

PP-E Word order (3 C)

Step I. (Predicate followed by subject, no attraction; change only the subject)

'Perla will rent a house here.'

Muqábang si Pirlag baay dínhi.	(siyá)
Muqábang siyág baay dínhi.	(ang táwu)
Muqábang ang táwug baay dínhi.	(si Mis Wilbi)
Muqábang si Mis Wilbig baay dínhi.	(silá)
Muqábang silág baay dínhi.	(kádtu)
Muqábang kádtug baay dínhi.	(ang babáyí)
Muqábang ang babáyig baay dínhi.	(kamí)
Muqábang kamíng baay dínhi.	(kanáq)
Muqábang kanág baay dínhi.	(ang Amirkánu)
Muqábang ang Amirkánug baay dínhi.	(akú)
Muqábang akúg baay dínhi.	(ang dráybir)
Muqábang ang dráybir ug baay dínhi.	(ka)
Muqábang kag baay dínhi.	(kitá)
Muqábang kitág baay dínhi.	(ang bána)
Muqábang ang bánag baay dínhi.	(tu)
Muqábang tug baay dínhi.	(kamú)
Muqábang kamúg baay dínhi.	(ang asáwa)
Muqábang ang asáwag baay dínhi.	(mi)

Muqábang mig baay dínhi. (ang anák)
 Muqábang ang anák ug baay dínhi.

Step II. (Sentence with prepositive qualifier; change subject only)

'Miss Wilby will not go to Carbon.'

Díliq muqádtu si Mis Wilbis Kárbun. (kú)
 Díliq ku muqádtus Kárbun. (silá)
 Díliq silá muqádtus Kárbun. (si Pírla)
 Díliq muqádtu si Pírlas Kárbun. (ta)
 Díliq ta muqádtus Kárbun. (ang bátaq)
 Díliq muqádtu ang bátas Kárbun. (tu)
 Díliq tu muqádtus Kárbun. (mi)
 Díliq mi muqádtus Kárbun. (ang asáwa)
 Díliq muqádtu ang asáwas Kárbun. (mu)
 Díliq mu muqádtus Kárbun. (si Mísis Abilyána)
 Díliq muqádtu si Mísis Abilyánas Kárbun. (ang dyip)
 Díliq muqádtu ang dyip sa Kárbun. (naq)
 Díliq naq muqádtus Kárbun. (ni)
 Díliq ni muqádtus Kárbun. (ang bána)
 Díliq muqádtu ang bánas Kárbun. (ang bísita)
 Díliq muqádtu ang bisítas Kárbun. (si Máma)
 Díliq muqádtu si Mámas Kárbun. (kamí)
 Díliq kamí muqádtus Kárbun. (kádtu)
 Díliq kádtu muqádtus Kárbun. (kanáq)
 Díliq kanáq muqádtus Kárbun.

Step III. (Sentence with prepositive and postpositive qualifier; change subject only)

'Mrs. Abellana will just eat her supper here, O.K.?'

Ánhi lang manihápun si Mísis Abilyána ha? (mi)
 Ánhi lang mi manihápun ha? (silá)
 Ánhi lang silá manihápun ha? (si Máma)
 Ánhi lang manihápun si Máma ha? (ku)
 Ánhi lang ku manihápun ha? (ta)
 Ánhi lang ta manihápun ha? (ang táwu)
 Ánhi lang manihápun ang táwu ha? (mu)

Ánhi lang mu manihápun ha?	(ang bisíta)
Ánhi lang manihápun ang bisíta ha?	(siyá)
Ánhi lang siyá manihápun ha?	(ang dráybir)
Ánhi lang manihápun ang dráybir ha?	(si Pírla)
Ánhi lang manihápun si Pírla ha?	(ni)
Ánhi lang ni manihápun ha?	(tu)
Ánhi lang tu manihápun ha?	(si Mis Wilbi)
Ánhi lang manihápun si Mis Wilbi ha?	(ang bátaq)
Ánhi lang manihápun ang bátaq ha?	(naq)
Ánhi lang naq manihápun ha?	(kamí)
Ánhi lang kamí manihápun ha?	(kitá)
Ánhi lang kitá manihápun ha?	(kamú)
Ánhi lang kamú manihápun ha?	

Step IV. (Same as Step III)

'She brought Perla there.'

Íyang gidalá si Pírla dídtu.	(siyá)
Íya siyáng gidalá dídtu.	(kamí)
Íya kamíng gidalá dídtu.	(si Mis Wilbi)
Íyang gidalá si Mis Wilbi dídtu.	(ang babáyi)
Íyang gidalá ang babáyi dídtu.	(akú)
Íya akúng gidalá dídtu.	(kanáq)
Íya kanáng gidalá dídtu.	(silá)
Íya siláng gidalá dídtu.	(ang dyip)
Íyang gidalá ang dyip dídtu.	(kiní)
Íya kiníng gidalá dídtu.	(ang kwárta)
Íyang gidalá ang kwárta dídtu.	(kitá)
Íya kitáng gidalá dídtu.	(ikáw)
Íya ikáwng gidalá dídtu.	(ang táwu)
Íyang gidalá ang táwu dídtu.	(si Místir Pirnándis)
Íyang gidalá si Místir Pirnándis dídtu.	(kamú)
Íya kamúng gidalá dídtu.	(ang laráwan)
Íyang gidalá ang laráwan dídtu.	(si Lítu)
Íyang gidalá si Lítu dídtu.	(ang libru)
Íyang gidalá ang libru dídtu.	(kádtu)
Íya kádtung gidalá dídtu.	

Step V. (Same as Step III)

'I'll just leave this friend of mine here.'

Ákuq na lang ibílin ning ákung amígu dínhi.	(siyá)
Ákuq na lang siyáng ibílin dínhi.	(si Pírla)
Ákuq na lang ibílin si Pírla dínhi.	(kamú)
Ákuq na lang kamúng ibílin dínhi.	(si Nánay)
Ákuq na lang ibílin si Nánay dínhi.	(naq)
Ákuq na lang nang ibílin dínhi.	(si Nína)
Ákuq na lang ibílin si Nína dínhi.	(tu siyá)
Ákuq na lang tu siyáng ibílin dínhi.	(si Mánang)
Ákuq na lang ibílin si Mánang dínhi.	(tu)
Ákuq na lang tung ibílin dínhi.	(si Mis Wilbi)
Ákuq na lang ibílin si Mis Wilbi dínhi.	(naq siyá)
Ákuq na lang naq siyáng ibílin dínhi.	(ang ákung amígu)
Ákuq na lang ibílin ang ákung amígu dínhi.	(kádtu)
Ákuq na lang kádtung ibílin dínhi.	(ang líbru)
Ákuq na lang ibílin ang líbru dínhi.	(kanáq)
Ákuq na lang kanáng ibílin dínhi.	

PP-F Use of y (3 B 5)

Step I. (Change of ang to y; change of y to ang)

'I will leave my friend.'

Ibílin ku ang ákung amígu.	(mu siyá)
Mu siyáy ákung amígu.	(pangutánqa)
Pangutánqa ang ákung amígu.	(si Pírla)
Si Pírlay ákung amígu.	(kanáq siyá)
Kanáq siyáy ákung amígu.	(íngna)
Íngnang ákung amígu.	(si Dyuu)
Si Dyuyy ákung amígu.	(tigúwang)
Tigúwang ang ákung amígu.	(kiní siyá)
Kiní siyáy ákung amígu.	(midágan)
Midágan ang ákung amígu.	(kádtu siyá)
Kádtu siyáy ákung amígu.	(musakáy)
Musakáy ang ákung amígu.	(si Pídruy)
Si Pídruy ákung amígu.	(mupíliq)

Mupíliq ang ákung amígu.	(kirí siyá)
Kirí siyáy ákung amígu.	(muqinúm)
Muqinúm ang ákung amígu.	(si Lína)
Si Línay ákung amígu.	(mutawág)
Mutawág ang ákung amígu.	(mu kádtu)
Mu kádtuy ákung amígu.	(pangitáqa)
Pangitáqa ang ákung amígu.	(mu kanáq)
Mu kanáy ákung amígu.	(maghuwát)
Maghuwát ang ákung amígu.	(si Hwan)
Si Hway ákung amígu.	(milakáw)
Milakáw ang ákung amígu.	(si Místir Gamílu)
Si Místir Gamílu ang ákung amígu.	(musaká)
Musaká ang ákung amígu.	(kanáng táwuy)
Kanáng táwuy ákung amígu.	(maqáyu)
Maqáyu ang ákung amígu.	(si Lítu)
Si Lítuy ákung amígu.	(mitawág)
Mitawág ang ákung amígu.	

Step II. (Same as Step I: predicates with postpositive particles)

'I brought my wife.'

Gidalá ku ang asáwa nákuq.	(kiní gud)
Kiní guy asáwa nákuq.	(pangutánqun níya)
Pangutánqun níya ang asáwa nákuq.	(ikáw lang)
Ikáw lay asáwa nákuq.	(musakáy kaháq)
Musakáy kaháq ang asáwa nákuq?	(kiní gyud)
Kiní gyuy asáwa nákuq.	(nahibáwu sab)
Nahibáwu sab ang asáwa nákuq.	(siyá ra)
Siyá ray asáwa nákuq.	(muqádtu diqáy)
Muqádtu diqáy ang asawa nákuq.	(siyá túqud)
Siyá túquy asáwa nákuq.	(milakáw ba)
Milakáw ba ang asáwa nákuq.	(kiní pa)
Kiní pay asáwa nákuq.	(mutánqaw sad)
Mutánqaw sad ang asáwa nákuq.	(ikáw kunú)
Ikáw kunúy asáwa nákuq.	(muqinúm pa)
Muqinúm pa ang asáwa nákuq.	(kádtu pa)

Kádtu pay asáwa nákuq.	(mubálhin lagi)
Mubálhin lagi ang asáwa nákuq.	(kanáq gyud)
Kanáq gyuy asáwa nákuq.	(maghuwát sab)
Maghuwát sab ang asáwa nákuq.	(siyá man)
Siyá may asáwa nákuq.	(muqádtu ba)
Muqádtu ba ang asáwa nákuq?	(kádtu man)
Kádtu may asáwa nákuq.	(magpíliq diqáy)
Magpíliq diqáyng asáwa nákuq.	(kínsa kaháy)
Kínsa kaháy asáwa nákuq?	(midágan ba)
Midágan bang asáwa nákuq?	(kínsa gud)
Kínsa guy asáwa nákuq?	(nagtawág túqud)
Nagtawág túqud ang asáwa nákuq.	(kiní ra)
Kiní ray asáwa nákuq.	(muqági man)
Muqági man ang asáwa nákuq.	(kádtu gyud)
Kádtu gyuy asáwa nákuq.	

III. Change the subject into the predicate (3 B 2)

Mangá Pananglitan ('examples'):

a. Si Láyda ang íyang ibílin dínhi.

Tubág: Íyang ibílin si Láyda dínhi.

b. Ibílin ka níya sa baay.

Tubág: Ikáw ang ibílin níya sa baay. (Cf. 3 B 4 on changing ka to ikáw.)

1. Kukakúla ang ímnun námuq. 'Coca-Cola is what we'll drink.'
2. Dyip padúung sa Banáwaq ang átung sákyan.
3. Ákung anák ang nagpuyúq sa táqas.
4. Muqábang siyá sa kwártu sa sílung.
5. Nangítaq siláng duhá nímu.
6. Kwártu nga míngaw ang íyang abángan.
7. Dádqun ka níya sa Amiriká. (3 B 4)
8. Muqádtu sa Banáwaq ang dyip nga gamáy.
9. Si Pírla ang giqubán ni Mis Wílbi ngádtus Banáwaq.
10. Láqin nga dyip ang átung pangitáqun.
11. Nagtawág nímu ganíha ni si Místir Gamílu.
12. Gidalá níya ngánhi ang íyang asáwa.
13. Siyá ang mutawág ug dyip páras Banáwaq.

14. Mubáyad ni siyág kwarínta písus nga ábang.
15. Dádqun ka níya sa Banáwaq.

IV A. Insert into the sentences the words in parentheses, and make any necessary changes (3 C 2, 3 C 3).

Pananglitan ('example'):

- a. Ikáy muqábang sa usáng kwártu? (ba diqáy)
Tubág: Ikáw ba diqáy muqábang sa usáng kwártu?
1. Díliq pára sa Banáwaq. (man ni)
2. Gústu ug mangá bátaq. (man sab ku)
3. Way dyip pára sa Kárbun kay údtu. (na ra ba, na man gud)
4. Maqú kiní si Mis Wílbi? (ba diqáy)
5. Ákuq nga abángan ning kwartúha? (na ba lang kaháq)
6. Díliq mi magdúgay kay údtu na. (na lang, man gud)
7. Pangutánqa ang dráybir kun maqú kiní ang pára sa Banáwaq. (na ba)
(Hint: remember ba is a question particle.)
8. Díliq ku muqubán sa Amiriká. (lagí)
9. Ása ta manakáy ug dyip? (man diqáy)
10. Waq muqánhi. (túqud naq siyá)
11. Díliq mahángyuq ang ábang. (na ra ba gyud)
12. Kádtung dyip duqúl sa tindáhan muqádtu sa Banáwaq? (ba kaháq)
13. Díliq kaháq samúkan sa mangá bátaq? (ka ba)
14. Piláy bayranán sa káda búwan? (man)
15. Ikáw ang muqábang sa kwártu? (ba lang diqáy)

IV B. (Cf. 3 C 3 a.)

Pananglitan ('example'):

- a. Muqábang kaháq ka íning kwartúhang gamáy ra man kaqáyu ni? (gústu)
Tubág: Gústu kaháq kang muqábang íning kwartúhang gamáy ra man kaqáyu ni?
1. Muqádtu na lang ku kay údtu na man. (kinahánglan)
2. Musakáy úntaq ku ug dyip páras Kárbun. (gústu)
3. Ang ímung sákyan nga dyip dúna gyuy márkang Banáwaq. (kinahánglan)
4. Mubálhin ka ngánhi sa primíru sa sunúd nga búwan. (kinahánglan)
5. Muqábang úntaq kug kwártu díni. (gústu)

6. Díliq ku muqínúm ug bir. (gústu)
7. Makaqubán silá nákuq sa Kárbun. (díliq)
8. Muqábang ba ku niqíning kwártu sa silung? (mahímuq)
9. Sakáy mu niqánang dyip nga páras Lahúg. (ayáw)
10. Dádqun ku si Lítu sa Amiriká. (kinahánglan)

IV C. Make the following sentences negative (2 B, 3 C 3 a). (Do not do this exercise until you have completed PP-E. You may review some of PP-E before beginning this exercise.)

Pananglitan ('example'):

- a. Maquí ba naq ang páras Banáwaq?

Tubág: Diq ba naq maquí ang páras Banáwaq?

1. Muqádtu ra ba ni sa Kárbun Day.
2. Ánhi diqáy ka dínhi maghuwát ug dyip?
3. Gústu man gud ku ug mangá bátaq.
4. Dúna ba siyáy mangá anák?
5. Túqa siyá magpuyúq sa táqas.
6. Kamú bang duhá diqáy ang muqábang sa kwártu?
7. Ang únang nagqabáng ngánhi nagbáyad siyá káda búwan. (Change nagbáyad to magbáyad.)
8. Gústu man ku sa kwártus táqas.
9. Mahímuq ba diqáy mutánqaw sa kwártu karún?
10. Nahibáwu ka ba nga dúna kuy kwártung gipaqabáangan? (Change nahibáwu to mahibáwu.)
11. Maquí ba ni siyá ang nangítaq ug baláy?
12. Náqa man tingáli si Mísis Abilyána.
13. Maquí ba kanák ang baláy ni Mísis Abilyána?
14. Huwatá lang ku dídtus tindáhan ha? (huwatá 'wait for,' imperative)
15. Mangádtu mus Banáwaq?

IV D. Replace the underlined words with the words in parentheses. (Cf. 3 C and subsections.) (Do not do this exercise until after PP-E.)

Pananglitan ('example'):

- a. Díliq na lang muqánhi si Tibúrsyu. (siyá)

Tubág: Díliq na lang siyá muqánhi.

- b. Gústu bang muqínúm ang bátaq? (ka)

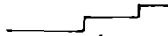
Tubág: Gústu ka bang muqínúm?

c. Ánhi lang manihápun si Mis Wilbi. (ka)


Tubág: Ánhi ka lang manihápun.

1. Didtu sa Kárbun ang tigúwang gahápun. (siyá)
2. Kinahánglan báyan ni Mis Wilbi ang kwártung giqabángan. (nímu)
3. Niqa man diqáy dínhi ang ákung amígu. (ka)
4. Mahímung abángan ang baay sa mangá Amirkánu. (níla)
5. Dúna man diqáy dalá ('you brought') ang táwu. (ka)
6. Díliq mubáyad si Pírla sa íyang utang. (siyá) (utang 'debt')
7. Íla bang dádqun ang mangá bátaq sa lúngsud? (mi) (lúngsud 'town')
8. Ayáw patanqáwa ang mutsátsa sa síni. (siyá) (patanqáwa 'send to the show')
9. Waláq musakáy sa dyip ang Amirkána. (ku)
10. Ánhaq lang manáqug ang mangá táwu sa iskína. (mi)
11. Íyang dádqun si Lítu sa Amiriká. (ka)
12. Waq na ra bay bir si Dúktur Pirnándis. (ka)
13. Mahímuq bang mutánqaw ang mangá babáyi sa síni? (mi)
14. Waláq pangitáqa si Huwána gahápun. (ku)
15. Ánhi ang mangá táwu manihápun karúng gabíqi. (mu)

V A. Review of 234 command or statement intonation.

1. Aa,  mangutána ta. (3 a 8)
2. Uu, sigí. (3 a 29)
3. Sakáy ta. (3 a 35)
4. Náqay márkang Banáwaq. (3 a 36)
5. Básin pa. (3 a 44)
6. Uh, daliq mu ngarís suud. (3 b 8)
7. Maqáy man. (3 b 12)
8. Aw, kádtung únang nagqabáng ngánhi. (3 b 26)
9. Aa, maqáy man. (3 c 6)
10. Aa, diq man. (3 c 12)
11. Layúq man. (3 c 14)
12. Aw, maqáyu man sab. (3 c 18)
13. Muqádtu kus Kalámba. (3 c 26)
14. Maghuwát lang kug láqin. (3 c 34)

V B. Another type of statement intonation has a drop on the second-to-last syllable and a rise on the end (symbolized as 423). Pronounce the following with 423 intonations.

- 
1. Náqay dráybir. (3 a 33)
 2. Maw ni siyá ang nangíttag kwártu. (3 b 13)
 3. Aa, maqú diqáy nis Mis Wilbi. (3 b 10)
 4. Níqa say usás ubús. (3 b 21)
 5. Líbri man gung sugáq ug túbig. (3 b 27)
 6. Maqáyu diqáy naq. (3 c 15)
 7. Na ádtu na lang mi. (3 c 19)

VI. Sultiqánay (Conversation).

New word: míngaw 'quiet, lonely'

A: Maqáyung búntag Nuy.

B: Maqáyung búntag.

A: Mahímuq bang mangutána?

B: Mahímuq kaqáyu. Únsa man?

A: Mangádtu úntaq mi sa Lahúg. Ása man mi musakáyg dyip padúung ngádtu?

B: Aa, ádtu diqáy mu sa Lahúg? Subáya lang nínyu ning dálan Pidíl Rusáryu ug pagqabút nínyus ikatulúng iskína, maqú na kanáq ang iskína Hakusalím ug Pidíl Rusáryu. Ánhaq dínhaq muhúnung ang mangá dyip padúung sa Lahúg.

A: Aa, diqáy. Salámat Nuy ha?

* * *

C: Uh. Pirlá, níqa man lagí diqáy mu.

A: Níqa mi kay nangíttag man gud ni si Mis Wilbi ug kwártu.

C: Aa, maqú diqáy ni siyá ang nangíttag kwártu? Únsa man ang íyang gústu, ang sa sílung u ang sa táqas ba?

A: Gústu siyá ug kwártung míngaw.

C: Míngaw man kiníng kwártu sa sílung, kay túqa man sa táqas mag-puyúq ang mangá bátaq.

A: Ang sa sílung na lang ang íyang abángan. Pilá man ang bayranán káda búlan?

C: Kwarínta písus kay dúna may kaqugalíngung kasílyas.

A: Díliq na ba naq mahángyuq?

C: Díliq na gyud Day.

Tubagág hústu u diliq:

1. Mangádtu silá si A sa Banáwaq.
2. Waq may dyip pára sa Lahúg.
3. Manakáy silá si A ug dyip.
4. Ánhaq sa iskína muhúnung ang dyip.
* * *
5. Si Pírla ang nangíttag kwártu.
6. Diliq siyá gústug kwártung míngaw.
7. Ang mangá bátaq túqa magpuyúq sa sílung.
8. Muqábang siyá sa kwártu sa sílung.
9. Way kasilyas ang kwártu sa sílung.
10. Diliq diqáy mahángyuq ang kwártu.

LESSON 4. GOING TO THE BEACH

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

First Part

how late!
[particle exclaiming over
something the speaker
has noticed]

you
Merlie

1. How late you are, Merlie!

let's go
get on
we
[particle preceding goal]
bus
Talisay (town on shore
near Cebu City)

2. Come on. Let's take a bus
to Talisay (lit. Let's get
on a bus. Let's go to
Talisay).

will go
still, in addition
[particle with advice]
us
to
Go Chan (a building in
Cebu)

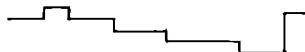
3. We still have to go to the
Go Chan, you know (before
we can get a bus to Talisay).
(Upon arriving at the Go
Chan)

not
yet
[particle with advice]
full
this

Únang Báhin

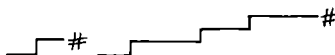
kadúgay
gud

nimu
Mírlí



1. Kadúgay gud nimu Mírlí!

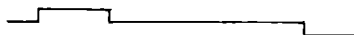
taná
musakáy
ta
ug
traak
Talisay



- *2. Taná. Musakáy tag traak.

Ádtu tas Talisay.

muqádtu
pa
ra ba
ta
sa
Gútsan



3. Muqádtu pa ra ba tas Gútsan.
(Pagqabút níla sa Gútsan)

diq
pa
ra ba
punúq
ni

[linker for ni and traak]
 bus
 [exclamation on first
 noticing something]

nga
 traak
 daq

4. This bus isn't full yet.

will be a long time
 on this one

5. We'll have to wait a long
 time. (Lit. We will be a
 long time on this one.)

long time
 very
 [linker for dúgay and
 the rest of the phrase]
 can leave
 on this

6. It will be a long time before
 this one leaves (lit. before
 we can leave on this one).

come on
 there (future)
 the other side
 let's watch for

7. Come on. Let's wait on the
 other side (lit. Let's watch
 for [a bus] on the other side).

we
 [linker for átuq and
tanqáwun]
 look
 if
 can get on
 [question particle]
 bus or jeep not running
 on schedule

—# _____]...

- *4. Aa, diq pa ra ba punúq ning

... _____
 traak daq!

madúgay
 íni

5. Madúgay ta íni.

dúgay
 kaqáy (short for kaqáyu)
 nga

kalárga
 íni

- *6. Dúgay kaqáy tang kalárga íni.

taa (short for talá)
 ádtu
 píkas
 magbántay

_____# _____ ...

7. Aa, taa. Ádtu tas píkas

... _____
 magbántay.

átuq
 nga
 tanqáwun
 ug
 makasakáy
 ba
 píqgap

8. Let's see if we can catch one of the irregular trips.

here there's a . . .
 [existential particle]
 jeep
 we
 this one
 [linker for átuq and
pangutánqun]
 ask

9. Ah, here's a jeep. Let's ask him (lit. this one).

headed toward
 probably
 Tabunok (town on the way
 to Talisay)

10. This one is probably going to Tabunok.

will take
 perhaps
 he
 us
 to

11. I wonder if he will take us to Talisay.

you
 us (not you)
 [term of address used
 by males to males
 of the same age]

12. Will you take us to Talisay?

four
 [linker for upát and buqúk]

8. Átung tanqáwun ug makasakáy

ba tas píqqaq.

níqa
 y
 dyip
 átuq
 ni
 nga

pangutánqun

#

9. Aa, níqay dyip. Átuq ning

pangutánqun.

padúung
 tingáli
 Tabunúk

10. Padúung tingáli ni sa Tabunúk.

muhatúd
 kaháq
 ni siyá
 nátuq
 sa

- *11. Muhatúd ba kaháq ni siyá

nátuq sa Talisay.

ka
 námuq
 Bay

12. Muhatúd ka námuq sa Talisay

Bay?

upát
 ka

[a counter: lit. piece]

buqúk

13. There are four of us.

yes
go ahead
get in
you (plural)

13. Upát mi ka buqúk Bay.

uu
sigí
sakáy
mu

14. Yes. Go ahead, get in.

where to?
[question particle
after interrogative]
we
go

14. Uu. Sigí. Sakáy mu.

ása
man

ta
ádtu (short for muqádtu)

15. Where are we going?

which (of several)?
[linker for ása and
lugár]
place
Pook (a place in Talisay)

15. Ása man ta ádtu?

ása
nga

lugár
Púquk

16. What part of Talisay are we going to—Pook?

far
very much
[linker for naq and
Púquk]
[exclamation of
annoyance]

*16. Ása man tang lugára sa

... Talísay muqádtu—sa Púquk?

layúq
kaqáy
nga

uy

17. Pook (lit. That Pook) is a very long way.

besides
when we come back
we
will have a hard time
[particle preceding
infinitive]
get a ride

17. Layúq kaqáy nang Púquk uy.

gawás pa
inigbálik
nátuq
maglisúd
ug

sakáy

18. Besides, when we come back we will have a hard time getting a ride.

because
if
already
difficult
to get a ride
[particle preceding
infinitive]
return

19. Because it will be hard to get a ride back from there. (Lit. Because if we are already there, it will be very hard to get a ride back.)

merely, simply
us
Yarrow (name of a resort
at Talisay)
get off

20. Let's just get off at the Yarrow.

then
will walk
merely, simply
we
[particle preceding goal]
little bit
[existential particle]
beautiful
[linker for níndut and
kaliguqánan]
place to go swimming

- *18. Gawás pa, inigbálik nátuq,

maglisúd tag sakáy.

kay
ug
na
lisúd
pagsakáy
ug

bálik

- *19. Kay ug túqa na ta dídtu,

lisúd kaqáyu pagsakáyg bálik.

lang
ta
Yáru

manáqug*

- *20. Ádtu lang ta sa Yáru manáqug.

unyáq
mulakáw
lang
ta
ug
dyútay
y
níndut
nga
kaliguqánan†

* Listed in the Glossary under the heading *náqug.

† Listed in the Glossary under díguq.

21. Then we'll walk a little.
There's a good place for
swimming.

I don't want to
there is no
suitableness
[linker for ni and lugára]
particular place
many
[linker for dághan and
bábuy]
pig

22. I don't want to. I don't like
this place (lit. This place
has no suitability). There
are too many pigs.

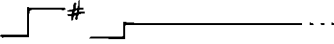
follow
merely, simply
me
anyway (though you dis-
believe it)

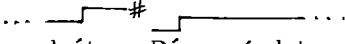
23. Just follow me. There's a
good place to go swimming,
believe me.

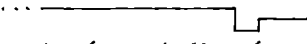
[expression of surprise
at seeing something]
[particle expressing
insistence on a contrary
point of view]
dogs

24. But there are dogs here.


[expression contradicting
what preceded]
those
[linker for kanáq and irúq]

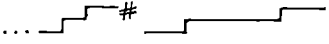

21. Unyáq, mulakáw lang tag

... 
dyútay. Dúnay nindut

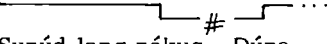
... 
kaqáyung kaliguqánan.

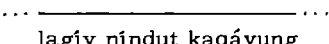
diq ku
waláq
angáy
nga
lugára
dághan
nga

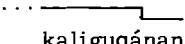

*22. Diq ku. Waláy angáy ning

... 
lugára. Dághang bábuy.

sunúd
lang
nákuq
lagí


23. Sunúd lang nákuq. Dúna

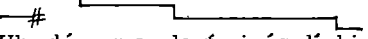
... 
lagíy nindut kaqáyung

... 
kaliguqánan.

uh

lagí

irúq


24. Uh, dúna man lagíy irúq dínhi.

aa

kanáq
nga

[plural marker]
particular dog
stray
inhabiting this place

25. Heck. Those are stray dogs. They're not from around here. (Lit. Those dogs—those are strays. Those are not from here.)

eat (plural)
merely
those ones
[particle preceding goal]
[plural marker]
leftovers, food scraps
of
people who go swimming

26. They are merely eating the scraps of the people who are swimming.

there (pointing)
see
you
that (not far)
[linker for ánaq and taytáyan]
bridge
go along or over

27. Oh, do you see that bridge? Let's cross there.

then, at that (future)
time
when we arrive
[particle preceding goal]
other side
[plural marker]
little houses

mangá
irúqa
laqág
tagadínhi

- # _____ #
*25. Aa, kanáng mangá irúqa
_____ # _____ ...
mangá laqág naq. Díliq naq
... _____
tagadínhi.

nangáqun (listed under káqun)
lang
naq
sa
mangá
súbra
sa
nangalíguq (listed under díguq)

- _____ ...
*26. Nangáqun lang naq dínhaq
... _____ # _____
sa mangá súbra sa nangalíguq.

uh
nakakitáq
ka
ánaq
nga

taytáyan
ági (short for muqági)

- # _____ ...
27. Uh, nakakitáq ka ánanq
... _____ # _____
taytáyan? Ánhaq ta diháq ági.
unyáq
inigqabút
sa
píkás
mangá
baybáy (= balaybálay)

[linker for baybáay and
gágmay]
small (plural)

28. On the other side, there are some small shacks. (Lit. Then, when we get to the other side, there will be very many small shacks.)

stays
[linker for gapuyúq and
tigúwang]
old man

29. There is an old man staying there.

that (just mentioned)
[linker for kanáq and
tiguwánga]
old man
my
that one (he) (just mentioned)
[linker for ákuq and
súkiq]
steady customer; person
steadily patronized

30. That old man—he is the one I usually rent a shack from (lit. that is the one I usually patronize).

am afraid (of something in the future)
[particle of contradiction]
I
[linker for mahádluk and the rest of the phrase]
go over
rickety (lit. shake, wobble)
because

nga

gágmay

—#—

- *28. Unyáq inigqabút nátuq sa

... —#—

píkas dúnay dághan kaqáyung

... —

mangá baybáayng gágmay.

gapuyúq (short for nagpuyúq)
nga

tigúwang

—

29. Náqay gapuyúq diháng tigúwang.

kanáq

nga

tigúwang

ákuq

naq

nga

súkiq

—#—

- *30. Kanáng tiguwánga—ákuq nang

... —

súkiq.

mahádluk

man

ku

nga

muqági

gaqigutqigút (short for
nagqigutqigút)

man

31. But I'm scared to cross
that bridge. It's rickety.

give me
[linker for naq and
butáng]
your
[linker for ímu and
butáng]
[plural marker]
things
give me
because
I
[subject marker]
will carry

32. Here, give me your things.
Let me carry them (lit.
Because I will be the one
to carry them).

next thing
go
[linker preceding word
expressing manner]
fast
so that
will fall

33. And walk fast so that you
won't fall.

*31. Mahádluk man kung muqági

... _____ # _____
ánang taytayána; gaqigutqigút
... _____
man naq.
ambí
nga
ímu
nga
mangá
butáng
bi
kay
akú
y
dalá (short for magdalá)

32. Ambí nang ímung mangá

... _____ # _____
butáng bi, kay akúy dalá.
unyáq
lakáw
ug
kusúg
arún.
mahúg (listed under húlug)

33. Unyáq lakáw ug kusúg arún

... _____
díliq ka mahúg.

Mangá Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Díqín ka man Mirlí? Ngánung nadúgay man ka?
2. Únsa mang tráka átung sákyan?
3. Madúgay ba tu si Dyuu?

4. Háqin man si Huwán magbántayg traak?
5. Kínsa pay waláq makasakáy?
6. Kínsa may átung pangutánqun?
7. Díliq kaháq ta maglisúd pagsakáy inigbálik nátuq?
8. Dághan bang dyip muqádtu ngádtus Púquk?
9. Únsa may sákyan nátuq inigbálik?
10. Ádtu ba ta dídtus píkas?
11. Dúna ba guy kaliguqánan sa Yáru?
12. Ádtu pa diqáy ta sa Gútsan musakáy?
13. Punúq na ba nang tráka Dyuu?
14. Háqin mang lugára nang níndut nga kaliguqánan?
15. Diq ka mahádluk muqági á nang gaqigutqigút nga taytáyan?
16. Únsa man nang ímung dalá Miri?
17. Kanáng tigúwang sa may taytáyan, tagadínhi ba naq?
18. May mangá laqág ba dínhing irúq?
19. May gapuyúq ba á nang baybáay?
20. Muhatúd ka ba námuq sa Dyuns Abinyú Bay?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ása man ta musakáyg traak? | (a) Maquí nay gapuyúq sa usá sa mangá baybáay diháq—ákuq nang súkiq. |
| 2. Únsa may átung sákyan—kanáng náqa diháng traak? | (b) Ádtu lang ta sa Talísay kay díliq ta únyaq maglisúd pagbálik. |
| 3. Kamúng upát ang musakáy Bay? | (c) Ang mangá súbra naq sa nangalíguq. |
| 4. Ása man diqáy ta mangalíguq—sa Púquk? | (d) Ádtu sa Gútsan kay waq may traak dínhing muqádtu dídtu. |
| 5. Kínsa pa may waláq kasakáy? | (e) Uu, apán ihatúd mi sa Dyuns Abinyú. |
| 6. Ása man mu manáqug Bay? | (f) Ádtu lang mi manáqug sa Yáru Bay. |
| 7. Kínsa man nang tiguwánga? | (g) Mulakáw pa tag gamáy úsaq ta muqabút sa níndut nga kaliguqánan. |
| 8. Únsa man nang gikaqún sa mangá irúq? | |
| 9. Ása pa gud ta Dyuu? | |

- (h) Pikqap na lang kay dúgay
kaqáyu nang traak mulárga.
- (i) Si Mírli na lang kay naglisúd
sa íyang dalá.

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

Second Part

can rest
us
in this
[linker for ini and lugár]
your
[linker for imu and lugár]
[term of address for
males older than
speaker]

34. May we rest in this place
of yours, Sir?

yes
go ahead
choose (imperative)
merely
you (plural)
there (near hearer)
whichever

of those
[linker for ánaq and
lantáya]
bamboo table

35. Yes, go ahead. Just pick
any of those bamboo tables.

not
many
[particle meaning 'there
are' after adjective]
people
[linker for run and
adláwa]
day
today

Ikaduháng Báhin

makapahúlay
mi
ini
nga
imu
nga
Nuy

34. Makapahúlay ba mi ining

imung lugár Nuy?

uu
sigí
piliq
lang
mu
diháq
bisán ug sáqa (= bisán ug
háqin)
ánaq
nga

lantay

#

- *35. Uu, sigí. Piliq lang mu diháq

biság sáqa ánang lantáya.

diq
dághan
ug

táwu
nga

ádlaw
rung adláwa (short for
karúng adláwa)

36. I see there aren't many people today.

[exclamation of contradiction]
 there were (no place meaning)
 this morning
 but
 went home (plural)
 already

- *36. Diq man diqáy run dághag

táwung adláwa.
 aa
 dínhaq
 ganhang búntag
 pirú
 namaqúliq (listed under ulíq)
 na

37. There were many this morning, but they have gone home now.

[exclamation of displeasure]
 seems
 [linker for mu ra and the rest of the phrase]
 feel cold
 [particle giving new information]
 go home

- *37. Aa, dínhay dághan ganhang

búntag, pirú namaqúliq na man.
 matáy
 mu ra (short for maqú ra)
 ug
 gitúgnaw
 man
 paqúliq (short for mupaqúliq; listed under ulíq)

38. Boy! I feel cold (lit. I seem to be cold). Let's go home.

me
 too
 [exclamation upon finding out something]

38. Matáy, mu rag gitúgnaw man ku.

Paqúliq ta.

akú
 sab
 daq

39. Me too!

anyway
 will start to rain
 probably

39. Akú sab daq!

tutál
 muquwán
 tingáli

40. Anyway, it probably is going to rain.

let's hurry
instead
come on
because
probably
[linker for tingáli and
the following phrase]
will be overtaken by
night

- *40. Tutál, muquwán tingáli.

magdaliq
núqun
taná
kay
tingáli
ug

magabhiqán

41. We'd better hurry up. Let's go, because it's getting dark (lit. because we'll probably be overtaken by night).

Lord!
one who dislikes some-
thing
without a doubt
I
[linker for laqáyan and
muqági]
will go past
[linker for ini and lugára]
[particle indicating
annoyance or dislike]
smelly

41. Magdaliq núqun ta. Taná.

Kay tingáliq magabhiqán ta.

42. Lord! How I hate to go by this place—it smells.

[particle drawing hearer's
attention to something
he does not see]
there's . . . here
let's get on

42. Sus, laqáyan gyud kung muqági

ining lugára uy, bahúq.

uh

níqa
manakáy

43. Oh, here comes a bus.
Let's get on this one.

[exclamation of contra-
diction]
let's not
that one (not distant)

43. Uh, níqay traak. Manakáy ta

ini.

aa

diq lang ta
ánaq

44. Let's not take that one.
(Lit. Ah, let's not that one.)

thing to be chosen
us
the kind that
[linker for naq and
mudirítsu]
goes directly

45. Let's pick one that goes
directly to Cebu. (Lit.
Let's pick that one going
directly to Cebu.)

goes
[linker for ni and tráka]
Tangke (part of Talisay)
[term used by males to
address males of same
age]

46. Say, is this truck going to
Tangke (Bay)?

no
goes directly

47. No. It's (Lit. This is)
going directly to Cebu.

let's go
let's get on
now
because
goes directly
because

48. Come. Let's get on. It's
going straight to Cebu.

- *44. Aa, diq lang ta ánaq.

pilíqun
nátuq
naq
nga

mudirítsu

45. Pilíqun nátuq nang mudirítsus

Sibú.

ádtu
nga
Tángki
Bay

- *46. Aa, ádtu ba ning tráka sa

Tángki Bay?

díliq
dirítsu (short for mudirítsu)

47. Díliq. Dirítsu nis Sibú.

taná
sakáy (short for musakáy)
na
kay
dirítsu
man

48. Taná. Sakáy na ta kay

dirítsu man nis Sibú.

49. Will you take us to Jones Avenue, driver?

[exclamation contradicting what was said]
goes
only (and no more)
as far as
Lane (name of a theater)

50. But I only go as far as the Go Chan Building and the Lane Theater.

(Upon arriving at the Lane.)

it is going to rain
now
[expression upon finding out something]

51. Come on. It's beginning to rain now.

over here
at
restaurant
take shelter (plural)

52. Over here to the restaurant. Let's take shelter.

hurry
Merl (way of addressing Merlie)
run

53. Hurry, Merl! Run!

will get wet
you
next thing

49. Muhatúd ka námuq sa Dyuns

Abinyú Bay?

aa
ádtu
ra
kútub sa
Liin

50. Aa, ádtu ra ni kútub sa

Gútsan ug sa Liin.

(Pagqabút nila sa Liin.)

muquwán
na
daq

51. Taná. Muquwán na daq.

arí
sa
ristáwran
mamasílung (listed under sílung)

52. Arí tas ristáwran.

Mamasílung ta.

daliq
Mirl

dágan

53. Dalíq Mirl! Dágan!

mabasáq
ka
nyaq (short for únyaq)

54. You're going to get wet.

what?
[subject marker]
ours
Sir (term of address for
male of high station)

55. What would you like, Sir?
(Lit. What is ours, Sir?)

mixture of ice cream
and fruit
merely
ours

56. We'll just have halo-halo.
(Lit. Just halo-halo is what
we'll have.)

four
[linker for upát and básu]
glass

57. (We'll have) four glasses.

what?
that (mentioned before)
[linker for naq and
haluqháluq]

58. What is halo-halo? (Lit.
What is that halo-halo?)

[exclamation dismissing
something as foolish]
ice cream
[particle of explanation]
next
mixed
[particle preceding goal]
[plural marker]
fruit

59. It's ice cream mixed with
fruits. (Lit. Why, it's ice
cream. Then it's mixed
with fruit.)

54. Mabasáq ka nyaq.

únsa
y
átuq
Místir

55. Únsa may átuq Místir?

haluqháluq

lang
ámuq

56. Haluqháluq lay ámuq.

upát
ka
básu

57. Upát ka básu.

unsálan
naq
nga

*58. Unsálan man nang haluqháluq?

adáa

áyskrim
gud
unyáq
gisáktan (listed under sakút)
ug
mangá
prútas

59. Adáa. Áyskrim gud. Unyáq

gisáktan mangá prútas.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>my!
nice
for sure
that (thing previously
mentioned)</p> | <p>uy
níndut
gyud
naq</p> |
| <p>60. My, that was really good.

how much?
thing to be paid</p> | <p>—# _____
60. Uy. Níndut gyud naq.

pilá
bayranán</p> |
| <p>61. How much is the bill?

never mind
I
just (the only one of
several)
pay</p> | <p>_____# _____
61. Pilá may bayranán?

ayáw lang
akú
lang

báyad (short for <u>mubáyad</u>)</p> |
| <p>62. Never mind. Let me pay.
(Lit. I'll be the one to pay.)

all right (pause before
introducing new topic)
here
just, merely
part from each other</p> | <p>_____# _____
62. Ayáw lang. Akú lay báyad.

na

ánhi
lang
magbúlag</p> |
| <p>63. All right. Let's say good-by
here. (Lit. Let's just part
from each other here.)

will see each other
tomorrow</p> | <p>—# _____ ...
63. Na, ánhi lang ta dínhí

... _____
magbúlag.

magkítaq
úgmaq</p> |
| <p>64. See you tomorrow. (Lit.
We'll see each other to-
morrow.)</p> | <p>_____# _____
64. Magkítaq ta úgmaq.</p> |

Mangá Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Makapahúlay ba ta ánang lantáya diháq?
2. Díliq dághan ang nangalíguq ganíhang búntag Nuy nu?
3. Ganiha ra bang namaquíliq ang nangalíguq?

4. Matáy, waq ka tugnawá Dyuu?
5. Diq ba mu ra mag muquwán Mirl?
6. Diq ka ba laqáyan muqági íning lugára Dyuu?
7. Gústu ka bang magabhiqán dínhi?
8. Ngánung bahúq man ning lugára dínhi?
9. Ádtu mung upát sa Tángki Bay?
10. Dirítsu ba nis Sibú Bay?
11. Ásang lugára sa Dyuns Abinyú mu manáqug Bay?
12. Diq ba lang ta mamasílung?
13. Waláq ka ba mabasáq Mirl?
14. Ása man ta magkítaq—sa ristáwran?
15. Pilá ka básung haluqháluq Mistír?
16. Áyskrim ba nang haluqháluq?
17. Dághan bang prútas ang iságul á nang haluqháluq?
18. Gisáktan ba nímug prútas ning áyskrim Bay?
19. Níndut bang kaligúqan ning lugára Nuy?
20. Magbúwag na ba ta dínhi?

Mangá Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Dirítsu ba ning tráka sa Talísay Dung? | (a) Ay áyskrim gud naq gisáktag mangá prútas. |
| 2. Dághan bang nangalíguq rung adláwa Nuy? | (b) Diqay ristáwran. Ari ta mamasílung. |
| 3. Gitúgnaw ka ba Mirl? | (c) Upát lang Bay. |
| 4. Muqági ba ta á nang taytáyan? | (d) Dághan, apán namaqúliq na. |
| 5. Ása man ta mamasílung? | (e) Díliq. Muqági pa ni sa Tabunúk. |
| 6. Únsay ínyu Mistír? | (f) Waláq. Kay mipasilung siyá. |
| 7. Pilá tu ka básu Mistír? | (g) Haluqháluq lay ámuq. |
| 8. Únsa may gisákut* á nang haluqháluq? | (h) Uu, á nhaq ta diháq muqági padúung sa kaliguqánan. |
| 9. Nabasáq ba si Mirli? | (i) Waláq núqun kay nagdagán man ku ganíha. |

* Gisákut 'thing mixed in.'

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 4 a 2 musakáy The meanings of musakáy and manakáy are the same, except that manakáy is used only for plural, whereas musakáy is used for either singular or plural.
- 4 a 4 The reason the speaker uses ra ba (particle with advice) is that he is advising everybody to get on this bus.
- 4 a 6 nga Nga links the prepositive (dúgay) to the rest of the sentence (3 E).
- 4 a 6 kalárga Short for makalárga. (Cf. the tables in 4 A below and the comments in 4 B 1.)
- 4 a 11 ni siyá The demonstrative is used together with pronouns or names mentioned previously in the context. (The choice of ni or naq or tu, of course, depends upon the distance in time or space.)
- 4 a 16 (word order) Note that man and ta are attracted to ása. (Cf. 3 C 3 c.)
- 4 a 18 ug sakáy This form is an infinitive (to be described in detail in a later lesson).
- 4 a 19 pagsakáy Infinitive form.
- 4 a 19 ug bálík Infinitive form.
- 4 a 20 manáqug The unreal active of a base kanáqug: 4 B 2 below.
- 4 a 22 dághang
bábuy This sentence type is explained in 4 C.
- 4 a 25 irúqa For -a, see 2 C, p. 44.
- 4 a 26 nangáqun,
nangalíqug Unreal forms of the bases of pangáqun and pangalíqug: charts, 4 A and 4 E, below.
- 4 a 28 gágmay This has the same meaning as gamáy, except that it is used only for plural.
- 4 a 30 naq The demonstrative may be used in place of the pronoun if the person has been mentioned before.
- 4 a 31 mahádluk Unreal active of a base kahádluk: chart, 4 A.
- 4 b 35 lántay Lántay is a bamboo platform raised about two feet from the ground. People lie on it, sit on it, or eat at it.
- 4 b 35 sáqa A dialectal form for háqin.
- 4 b 36 run . . .
nga Run is used with time words to mean 'this day (week, month, etc.)'. It is linked with nga. (Note that it is separated by several words from adláwa 'day.')
- 4 b 37 ganíha Used with words referring to time of day to mean 'this (past) morning (evening, etc.)'. In this meaning it is linked with nga.
- 4 b 40 muquwán Note that muquwán means 'start to rain' and nagquwán means 'it is raining.'

4 b 44	diq	This means both 'let's not do' and 'I don't like.'
4 b 44	diq lang	<u>Lang</u> is used with <u>diliq</u> to make it more polite.
4 b 46	Tángki	Some buses take the circuitous route back to Cebu via Tangke, and some go direct.
4 b 58	unsálan	A dialectal form of <u>únsa</u> .

Grammatical Section

4A. Verbs: Active

Cebuano VERB FORMS consist of a BASE alone or a BASE plus one or more affixes. The base contains the denotative meaning (run, eat, ride, etc.); the affixes, if any, give the form a particular grammatical function. Affixes of one large and important category are the ACTIVE PREFIXES; these are shown in the following chart.

Active Verb Prefixes*

	Real	Unreal
Volitional	{ ni- } { mi- }	mu-
Durative	{ ga- } { nag- } { naga- }	{ mag- } { maga- }
Potential	{ ka- } { naka- }	{ ka- } { maka- }
Bases with <u>paN-</u> † prefix	naN-	maN-
Bases with <u>ka-</u>	na-	ma-

The active form of a verb is used when the performer of the action is one of the nominative forms shown in the chart of 1 A and 1 B (pp. 11, 14) or is a word or phrase preceded by ang.

4 B. Real active vs. unreal active verb forms

4 B 1. Real

The REAL ACTIVE FORM describes affirmative actions or conditions that have already happened, and actions in progress (or conditions existing) at the time the speaker speaks. (Real forms are not used in negative sentences with waláq 'not': these must have an unreal form. See 4 B 2 d below.)

* Any of the alternative prefixes enclosed in braces may be used interchangeably with the others, with virtually no difference in meaning.

† For the symbol -N- see 4 E, below, pp. 144.

Midágan ang túntu. (2 b 21) 'The fool ran away.' [Midágan is a real volitional form.]

Nakasáqad man ming ádtu mi manihápun run. (2 b 33) 'We have promised that we would eat supper there.' [Nakasáqad is a real potential form.]

Kádtung únang nagqabáng ngáhi nagbayád silág kwarínta. (3 b 26) 'The previous tenants paid forty pesos a month.' [Nagqabáng and nagbayád are real durative forms.]

Nangáqun lang naq dínhaq sa mangá súbra sa nangalíguq. (4 a 26) 'They are merely eating the leftovers of the people who are swimming.' [Nangáqun and nangalíguq are real forms, from bases containing the prefix paN-.]

Uh, nakakitáq ka ánang taytáyan? (4 a 27) 'Oh, do you see that bridge?' [Nakakitáq is a real potential form.]

4 B 2. Unreal

The five uses of unreal active verb forms are described below.

(a) The unreal refers to actions that have not yet taken place or conditions that have not yet come into being. These include actions or conditions with FUTURE meaning ('someone will do X' or 'X will happen') or with HORTATORY meaning (let's [do] or 'someone should [do]'):

Mu ni siyá si Mis Wilbi nga muqábang sa usá sa mangá kwártu. (3 c 3) 'This is Miss Wilby. She is going to rent one of the rooms.' [Muqábang is an unreal volitional form, here with future meaning.]

Mangutána ta. (3 a 8) 'Let's ask.' [Mangutána is an unreal form (from a base pangutána containing the paN- prefix), here with hortatory meaning.]

Maghuwát lang kug láqin. (3 c 34) 'I will just wait for another one.' [Maghuwát is an unreal durative form, here with future meaning.]

Ikáw lay magpiliq. (3 b 22) 'You choose.' [Magpiliq is an unreal durative form, here with hortatory meaning.]

(b) The unreal describes habitual or customary actions:

Dághan túngung mangági diháq. (3 a 27) 'Many go by there.'

(c) The unreal is used after the prepositives mahímuq 'can' and gústu 'want.'

Gústu siyáng mutánqaw run. (3 b 16) 'She would like to look at it now.'

Mahímuq bang mangutána? (3 a 14) 'May I ask a question?'

(d) The unreal form is used in negative active sentences (remember that real forms are used only for affirmative: 4 B 1 above). Unreal forms with the negative díliq 'not' refer to future time or habitual (customary) actions; those with waláq 'not' refer to past time.

Díliq ku musugút. 'I will not agree (to do it).'

Waq mi maglisúd. 'We did not have a hard time.'

(e) The unreal potential means 'be able to' and refers to past, present, or future time:

Átung tanqáwun ug makasakáy ba tas píqqaq. (4 a 8) 'Let us see if we can catch one of the irregular trips.'

Sa panahún sa mangá Katsílaq, kasagáran sa mangá táwu díliq makasulát. 'During the Spanish times [when the Philippines were under Spanish domination], most of the people did not know how to write.'

The differences in meaning between volitional, durative, and potential forms are described in Lesson 5.)

Pattern Practice PP-G; Exercises 4.II, 5.IV, 6.II B.

4 C. 'There are many' and 'there are few'

The expressions dághan nga X and dyútay nga X mean 'there are many X's' and 'there are few X's' respectively:

Dághan bábuy. (4 a 22) 'There are many pigs.'

Dyútay ra kaqáyung ságing. 'There are very few bananas.'

4 D. Kanúsqa vs. anúsqa 'when?'

Kanúsqa 'when?' is used with either real (past time) or unreal (future or habitual) active forms; anúsqa 'when?' is used with unreal actives only:

Anúsqa ka man mubálik sa ínyu? or

Kanúsqa ka man mubálik sa ínyu? 'When will you go back to your place?'

Kanúsqa [but not anúsqa] ka pa man miqabút? 'When did you arrive?'

4 E. The symbol -N-

The symbol -N- in paN-, * naN-, and maN- represents a nasal sound (m, n, ng) which combines with the sound after it—the first sound of the base form to which it is prefixed—in certain regular ways, as follows:

When the first sound of the base is—

p or b
t or d or s
k or ng
a vowel
l

Some other consonant,
or a cluster of more
than one consonant

-N- plus the first sound of the base produces—

m
n
ng
ng plus the vowel
ngl or nl
ng plus the consonant or
consonant cluster

Examples:

prefix		base	=	
paN-	+	putúl	=	pamutúl 'cut'
paN-	+	báhin	=	pamáhin 'divide'
paN-	+	tábang	=	panábang 'help'
paN-	+	dágan	=	panágan 'run'
paN-	+	sulát	=	panulát 'write'
paN-	+	kúhaq	=	pangúhaq 'get, obtain'
paN-	+	ngálan	=	pangálan 'name'

* The prefix paN- is of a different type than the active prefixes: it is attached directly to verb bases, forming new bases to which further affixes may be added. This process and the effect on the meaning is described in detail in Lesson 11; until then it will be useful for you to observe the ways in which various elements in Cebuano verb forms are put together.

paN-	+	inúm	=	panginúm 'drink'
paN-	+	lútuq	=	panglútuq <u>or</u> panlútuq 'cook'
paN-	+	hísgut	=	panghísgut 'discuss'
paN-	+	galíng	=	panggalíng 'grind'
paN-	+	warawára	=	pangwarawára 'wave'
paN-	+	náytklab	=	pangnáytklab 'go to a night club'
paN-	+	máymay	=	pangmáymay 'regret'

4F. Indirect questions

Indirect questions are questions quoted after words meaning ask, wonder, doubt, know, tell, etc. (I asked him how old he was; he told me what his name was.) Cebuano indirect questions are introduced by the particles kung, kun, or ug, and except for this introductory particle, they have the same components as direct questions.

Nangutána siyá ug muqánhi ka ba. 'He asked if you were coming.'

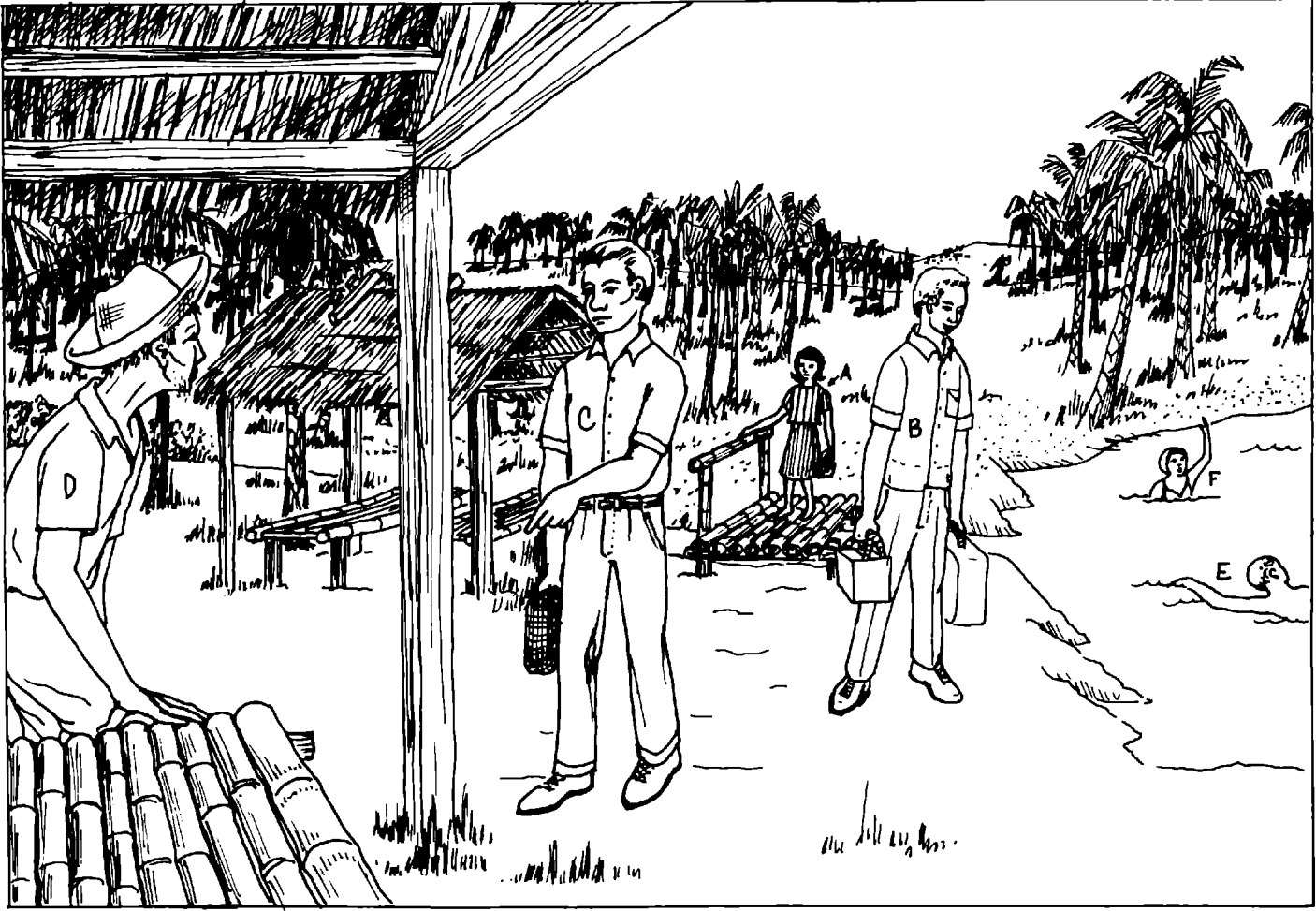
Nangutána siyá kun ása siyá makasakáyng dyip. 'He asked where he could catch a jeep.'

Waláq siyá magsúlti ug anúsqa siyá muqánhi. 'He did not say when he would come.'

Pattern Practices and Exercises

1A. (Review) Basing your completions on the picture on page 146, insert one of the following into the blanks in the sentences below: arí, ádtu, ánhi, dínhi, ánhaq, diháq, dínhaq, dirí, dídtu, ngádtu, ngánhi, ngari. (1A2 and subsections)

- (C-D) Nuy, muqígut man diqáy tung taytayána _____.
- (A-B) Paqabúta ku kay muqánhaq ku _____. 'Wait for me . . .'
- (A-B) Mangádtu ta _____ sa baybáay ha?
- (C-D) Náqa bay táwu _____ s ímung balaybálay?
- (D-C) Waláq na. _____ y dághang táwu ganíhang búntag, pirú nanglákaw na.
- (C-BA) _____ ta áring balaybaláya kay waláq nay táwu _____.
- (D-C) Kádtung mangá táwung _____ s dágat nangalíguq. _____ silá ganinas ákung balaybálay.
- (F-B) Dúna bay makáqun _____ ánang ímung gidalá?
- (B-F) Unyáq na lang mi muqánhaq _____ kay _____ pa mi _____ sa baybáay.
- (C-D) Taná Nuy, _____ tas dágat.
- (D-C) Kanáng ínyung dalá _____ ása man diqáy naq ninyu ibutáng?
- (C-D) _____ lang nátuq _____ sa lántay ibutáng ang átung dalá.
- (D-C) Dúna man guy irúq _____. Tingálig kánqun nyaq naq.



14. (E-F) kádtu prútas nga átung dalá átung dádqun _____ .
 15. (F-E) _____ ta _____ s dágat mangáqun?

I B. (PP-B of Lesson 2 may be practiced before this exercise.) Answer the following, using deictics in your answers. (1 A 2 and subsections; 2 A 2)

1. Ása padúung ning tráka?
2. Háqin man siyá run?
3. Uy, ása man diqáy ta mangalíguq?
4. Ása mang lugára dínhi ang díliq bahúq?
5. Nuy, ása man mi pahúway?
6. Háqin man nang nindut nga kaliguqánan?
7. Diqín man mu maghulát ug sakyanán?
8. Diqín mang ristawrána mu mupahúway?
9. Ása pa man tung dyip nga átung sákyan?
10. Diqín ka man nga nabasáq ka man?
11. Háqin man tung bag?
12. Ása na man tung ákung mangá dalá?
13. Háqin man tung súkiq nákung tigúwang?
14. Diqín man mu mangalíguq?
15. Háqin man ang Talisay?

PP-G Active verbs (4A)

Step I. (Substituting verb)

'They will get on a bus.'

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Musakáy silág traak. | (nagsakáy) |
| Nagsakáy silág traak. | (magsakáy) |
| Magsakáy silág traak. | (nakasakáy) |
| Nakasakáy silág traak. | (makasakáy) |
| Makasakáy silág traak. | (manakáy) |
| Manakáy silág traak. | (gasakáy) |
| Gasakáy silág traak. | (nagbántay) |
| Nagbántay silág traak. | (magbántay) |
| Magbántay silág traak. | (nakabántay) |
| Nakabántay silág traak. | (makabántay) |
| Makabántay silág traak. | (mibántay) |
| Mibántay silág traak. | (mamántay) |

Mamántay silág traak. (namántay)
 Namántay silág traak.

Step II. (Real vs. unreal)

'He saw that bridge yesterday.'

Nakakitáq siyá á nang taytáyan gahápun.	(úgmaq)
Makakitáq siyá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(mangítaq)
Mangítaq siyá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(karún)
Mangítaq } siya á nang taytáyan karún.	(ganína)
Nangítaq }	
Nangítaq siyá á nang taytáyan ganína.	(úgmaq)
Mangítaq siyá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(muqági)
Muqági siyá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(karún)
Muqági } siyá á nang taytáyan karún.	(ganína)
Niqági }	
Niqági siyá á nang taytáyan ganína.	(nakaqagi)
Nakaqagi siyá á nang taytáyan ganína.	(gahápun)
Nakaqagi siyá á nang taytáyan gahápun.	(úgmaq)
Makaqagi siyá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(silá)
Makaqagi silá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(mangádtu)
Mangádtu silá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(karún)
Mangádtu silá á nang taytáyan karún.	(gahápun)
Nangádtu silá á nang taytáyan gahápun.	(ganína)
Nangádtu silá á nang taytáyan ganína.	(mitánqaw)
Mitánqaw silá á nang taytáyan ganína.	(úgmaq)
Mutánqaw silá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(makatánqaw)
Makatánqaw silá á nang taytáyan úgmaq.	(gahápun)
Nakatánqaw silá á nang taytáyan gahápun.	(ganína)
Nakatánqaw silá á nang taytáyan ganína.	(karún)
Makatánqaw silá á nang taytáyan karún.	

Step III. (Verbs with and without waláq and díliq)

'Juan was able to get a jeep.'

Nakasakáy dyip si Hwan.	(waláq)
Waláq makasakáy dyip si Hwan.	(díliq)
Díliq makasakáy dyip si Hwan.	('he can')
Makasakáy dyip si Hwan.	(makapalit)
Makapalit ug dyip si Hwan.	(waláq)

Waláq makapalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(díliq)
Díliq makapalít ug dyip si Hwan.	('he can')
Makapalít ug dyip si Hwan.	('he has')
Nakapalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(mipalít)
Mipalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(waláq)
Waláq mupalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(díliq)
Díliq mupalít ug dyip si Hwan.	('he was buying')
Nagpalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(waláq)
Waláq magpalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(díliq)
Díliq magpalít ug dyip si Hwan.	('he will be buying')
Magpalít ug dyip si Hwan.	(nakakitáq)
Nakakitáq ug dyip si Hwan.	(waláq)
Waláq makakitáq ug dyip si Hwan.	(díliq)
Díliq makakitáq ug dyip si Hwan.	('he can')
Makakitáq ug dyip si Hwan.	('he has')
Nakakitáq ug dyip si Hwan.	

Step IV. (Verbs with and without waláq and díliq, with subject siyá)

'He has eaten some bread.'

Nakakaqún siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá makakaqúg paan.	(díliq)
Díliq siyá makakaqúg paan.	('he can')
Makakaqún siyág paan.	(mikáqun)
Mikáqun siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá mukáqug paan.	(díliq)
Díliq siyá mukáqug paan.	('he will')
Mukáqun siyág paan.	(nagkaqún)
Nagkaqún siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá magkaqúg paan.	(nagdalá)
Nagdalá siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá magdalág paan.	(díliq)
Díliq siyá magdalág paan.	(nakadalá)
Nakadalá siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá makadalág paan.	(díliq)
Díliq siyá makadalág paan.	(nagkúhaq)
Nagkúhaq siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá magkúhaq paan.	(díliq)

Díliq siyá magkúhag paan.	(nakakuháq)
Nakakuháq siyág paan.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá makakuhág paan.	(díliq)
Díliq siyá makakuhág paan.	('he can')
Makakuháq siyág paan.	('he has')
Nakakuháq siyág paan.	

IC. (Before performing this exercise, do steps III and IV of PP-G, p. 148f.) Answer the following questions in the negative. Change na to pa and pa to na. (2 B)

1. Nagquwán pa ba?
2. Manakáy ta á nang trákang punúq na man naq?
3. Mahímuq bang akúy mudalá sa ímung mangá dalá?
4. Mukáqun ka bag áyskrim?
5. Nakakaqún ka na bag haluqháluq?
6. Gitúgnaw ka na ba? (If you use the verb, change it to tugnowá.)
7. Náqa na ba ang ákung súking tigúwang?
8. Níqa bas Yáru nang átung pangitáqun?
9. Magdalá pa ba kug túbig?
10. Mahádluk ka bang muqágis taytáyan?
11. Dúgay pa bang mulárga ang dyip?
12. Gústu ka na bang mupaquíliq?
13. Akú lay báyad ha?
14. Makapahúlay ba ta dínhis ínyung baybáay?
15. Ádtu na ta ha, kay gitúgnaw na ku.

ID. Ibutáng sa lunáq ang mangá púlung díliq, waláq, u ayáw. (2 B)

1. _____ pagsakáy á nang traak kay _____ naq muqádtus Talísay. 'Don't get on that bus because it doesn't go to Talísay.'
2. _____ ta kasakáy á naq kay _____ nay lugár. 'We can't get on that one because there's no more room.'
3. _____ ba ta maglisúd ug sakáy pagbálik? 'Won't we have a hard time getting a ride back?'
4. _____ bay irúq dínhi? 'Aren't there any dogs here?'
5. _____ silá mabasáq sa ulán. 'They didn't get wet in the rain.'
6. _____ kamí mabasáq kay mamasílung mi inigqulán. 'We won't get wet because we'll take shelter when it rains.'
7. _____ na lang mug pamasílung kay _____ nay ulán. 'Don't take shelter because it's not raining any more.'

8. _____ mi makahátag ug haluqháluq kay _____ na may áyskrim. 'We can't serve halo-halo because there's no more ice cream.'
9. Ang haluqháluq _____ ba mahál?
10. Kun _____ siyá gústug haluqháluq _____ g hatági. 'If he doesn't want halo-halo don't give him any.'
11. Ikáw, _____ pagbáyad ha. Kami lang. 'Don't pay—let us.'
12. _____ diqáy ni muqádtus Dyuns Abinyú Bay?
13. _____ ni muqádtu kay ánhí ra ni sa Liin.
14. Ug _____ ka muhatúd, _____ na lang. 'If you don't want to take us, never mind.'
15. _____ mi manáqug dínhi kay layúq pang Dyuns Abinyú. 'We won't get off here because Jones Avenue is still far away.'

I E. (PP-E of Lesson III may be reviewed before this exercise is begun.) Rewrite the following sentences, inserting the words in parentheses. (3 C 3 and subsections)

1. Mangádtu mi sa Talísay. (díliq)
2. Tanqáwun nátug makasakáy pa ba ta. (kinahánglan)
3. Mirlí, mulárga ba ta dáyun? (díliq)
4. Mangalíguq ta dínhi. (ánhi)
5. Mamaqúliq pa ba ta? (anúsqa)
6. Dágan lang sa taytáyan. (ayáw)
7. Súkiq ku nang tiguwánga. (díliq)
8. Mamahúlay ta dínhis baybáy. (kinahánglan)
9. Diq na ta pahatúd sa Dyuns Abinyú. (kinahánglan)
10. Magkítaq ta pagqusáb. (anúsqa)
11. Mubálik ku dáyun sa Sibú. (gústu)
12. Magbántay tag traak dínhi. (ánhi)
13. Muqádtu ba ni sa Púquk Bay? (díliq)
14. Mamahúlay mu dínhis baybáy? (ánhi)
15. Káqun lang sa haluqháluq. (ayáw)

I F. (PP-E may be reviewed before this exercise is begun.) Make the following sentences negative. (2 B, 3 C 3 a)

1. Sakáy na mu kay dághan nang táwu. 'Get on (the bus) because there are many people.' (Change na to úsáq.)
2. Ádtu ba nis Yáru? (Change ádtu to muqádtu.)
3. Nakakitáq ka niqánang taytáyan? (Change nakakitáq to makakitáq: 4 B 2 d.)
4. Ánhaq ta diháq ági. (Change ági to muqági.)

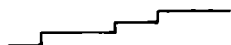
5. Mahádluk ra ba kung muqági ángang taytayána.
6. Lakáw ug kusúg arún diq ka mahúlug. 'Walk quickly so you won't fall.'
7. Akúy mudalá sa ímung butáng.
8. Makapahúlay ba ta dínhis balaybálay?
9. Gitúgnaw man ku karún. (Change gitúgnaw to tugnawá.)
10. Dághan ganínang mangá táwu.
11. Miqulán ba ganína? 'Did it rain a while ago?' (Cf. 4 B 2 d.)
12. Nabasáq ba si Mírli sa ulán? (Change nabasáq to mabasáq.)
13. Mudirítsu sa Sibú kiníng tráka.
14. Miqádtu na ba ni sa Tángki Bay? (Change na to pa.)
15. Musakáy na ta kay dirítsu man nis Sibú. (Change na to pa.)

II. Piliqa ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga náqa sa sulúd sa parentheses. (4 B and subsections)

1. (Nadúgay, Madúgay) mi kay waq mi (makasakáy, nakasakáy) dáyun. 'We are late because we couldn't get on (a jeep) right away.'
2. Kun waq pa (mapunúq, napunúq) ang traak díliq úntaq mi (nadúgay, madúgay). 'If the bus hadn't been full, we wouldn't have been late.'
3. (Magdalíq, Nagdalíq) ta kay kagabhiqán unyáq ta. 'Let's hurry or we won't get there before night (lit. we'll be overtaken by night).'
4. (Mipaquíliq, Mupaquíliq) na ang mangá táwu nga dínhi ganíha. 'The people who were here before went home.'
5. (Mamahúway, Namahúway) mi sa baybáay pagqádtu námuq sa Púquk. 'We rested in the shack when we went to Pook.'
6. Ang mangá táwung (nangalíguq, mangalíguq) dínhi sa búntag (namaquíliq, mamaquíliq) na. 'The people who were swimming here this morning have gone home now.'
7. Si Mírli (nangutána, mangutána) ug ása silá (malíguq, nalíguq). 'Merlie is asking where they are going to swim.'
8. Pagqabút námuq (nanglákaw, manglákaw) na ang mangá táwu. 'When we arrived, the people had already gone away.'
9. (Nakakaqún, Makakaqún) ka na bag haluqháluq? 'Have you ever eaten halo-halo?'
10. (Mupaquíliq, Mipaquíliq) na ta kay gabíqi na. 'Let's go home; (because) it's dark now.'
11. Kanáng dyip (magpaqingún, nagpaqingún) dínhi maqúy átung sákyan. 'The jeep coming here is the one we should get on.'
12. (Nagdalá, Magdalá) mig makáqun pagqádtu námuq sa Talísay. 'We took food along when we went to Talisay.'
13. Inigqabút nátuq sa Púquk (malíguq, nalíguq) ta dáyun. 'When we get to Pook, let's go in right away.'

14. (Mabasáq, Nabasáq) siyá kay (nagqulán, magqulán) man. 'She got wet because it was raining.'
15. (Muqági, Miqági) pa ba nis Tángki Bay? 'Is this (bus) going by Tangke first (before going to Cebu)?'
16. Kadtúng (nagqabáng, magqabáng) dínhi (magbayád, nagbayád) tug kwarínta písus.
17. (Mahibáwu, Nahibáwu) ka bag ása ang ílang Misis Abilyána?
18. (Makahángyuq, Nakahángyuq) ba mi niqánang abangán?
19. (Magpíliq, Nagpíliq) silág kwártung dakúq. 'They are going to pick a large room.'
20. Ang (magpuyúq, nagpuyúq) sa táqas maqúy ákung anák.
21. (Nadúgay, Madúgay) si Mírli pagqabút.
22. (Magpaqábut, Nagpaqábut) silá ug sakyanán sa Liin sa miqáging Dumínggu. 'They waited for transportation at the Lane last Sunday.'
23. (Mubálik, Mibálik) ba dáyun ning tráka Bay?
24. (Mitánqaw, Mutánqaw) kug nínudut ba ang Yáru. 'I want to see if Yarrow is nice.'
25. Ang píqqaq (makalárga, nakalárga) dáyun kay daliq rang (napunúq, mapunúq) ug sumasákay. 'The bus left right away because it was quickly filled with passengers.'

III A. Ibúngat ang mangá musunúð nga mangá túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug. (Review of 234 command or statement intonation: p. 24.)



1. Musakáy tag traak. (4.2)
2. Ádtu tas Talísay. (4.2)
3. Aa, ayáw na lang. (1.14)
4. Diq pa ra ba punúq ning traak daq. (4.4)
5. Madúgay ta íni. (4.5)
6. Dúgay kaqáy tang kalárga íni. (4.6)
7. Ádtu tas píkas magbántay. (4.7)
8. Waq man kaqáyu mi maglisúd. (2 b 18)
9. Átung tanqáwun ug makasakáy ba tag píqqaq. (4.8)
10. Aa, níqay dyip. (4.9)

III B. Review of 423 statement intonations: cf. 3.V B, p. 121.



1. Padúung tingáli nis Tabunúk. (4.10)
2. Ákuq lang ibílin ning ákung amígu dínhi. (1.16)

3. Ánhag ta dihág ági. (4.27)
4. Dúnay dághan kaqáyung mangá baybáyng gágmay. (4.28)
5. Dung, dádqun ka námuq sa Amiriká. (2 b 22)
6. Náqay gapuyúq diháng tigúwang. (4.29)
7. Ákuq nang súkiq. (4.30)
8. Maw ni siyá ang nangítang kwártu. (3 b 13)
9. Pilíqun nátuq nang mudirítsus Sibú. (4.45)
10. Níqa say usá sa ubús. (3 b 21)
11. Díliq. Dirítsu nis Sibú. (4.47)
12. Unyáq gisáktang mangá prútas. (4.59)
13. Líbri man gung sugáq ug túbig. (3 b 27)
14. Níndut gyud naq. (4.60)
15. Mu ni si Índay. (3 c 4)

III C. The intonation symbolized 423 (a drop on the penult and a rise on the end) is also used for questions. Pronounce the following sentences with 423 intonation.



1. Únsa may átuq? (1.3)
2. Ása man ta musakáy ug muqádtu tas Banáwaq? (3 a 16)
3. Ása man ta ádtu? (4.15)
4. Ása man tang lugára sa Talísay muqádtu? (4.16)
5. Ása man tung baay ni Mísis Abilyána? (3 a 1)
6. Unsálan man nang haluqháluq? (4.58)
7. Pilá may bayranán ánaq sa káda búwan? (3 b 25)
8. Pilá may bayranán? (4.61)

IV A. Pagbása (Reading)

1. Retell the story in your own words.
2. Answer the questions.
3. Do Exercise IV C on the verbs of the story.

Pagsakáys Dyip (Riding the Jeep)

Mis Wilbi: Pirlá, muqádtu ka run sa ka Dúktur Pírnándis?

Pirla: Díliq ku muqádtu kay muqabút si Kulása run.

Mis Wilbi: Ánhi lang ka dínhi kay mulakáw kus Magalyánis. Ása man ku musakáy?

Pirla: Ádtu sa iskina Sansyángku Piláys ka musakáy. Maghuwát lang ku nímu dínhi.

Mis Wilbi: Ádtu na ku. Mubálik lang ku dáyun.

Pirla: Sigí, magdaliq tingáli ka. ('You probably should hurry.') Díliq nyaq ka makasakáyg dyip.

(Taqudtaquód)

Pirla: Uh, níqa ka na man lagí. ('Why, you're back again!') Waláq diqáy ka makaqádtu* sa Magalyánis?

Mis Wilbi: Waláq ku makaqádtu* kay waláq ku makasakáys dyip. Dághan kaqáyung táwu.

Pirla: Maqáyu rang waláq ka mudayún kay waláq ka makadalág báyads dyip. (dayún 'go ahead and . . .')

Mis Wilbi: Pastilán, túqud nu? Magqúnsa na lang úntaq kug nakadayún kug sakáy? ('What would I have done if I had gone ahead and got on?')

Pirla: Maqáy ra gyung waláq ka makasakáy.

IV B. Mangá Pangutána

1. Muqádtu ba si Pirla sa ka Duktur Pirnándis? Ug díliq, ngánu man?
2. Kinsa may muqabút karún?
3. Ása man si Mis Wilbi padúung?
4. Muqádtu ba sad si Pirla sa Magalyánis?
5. Ása man si Pirla maghuwát?
6. Madúgay ba si Mis Wilbi ngádtu?
7. Ngánung kinahánglan man si Mis Wilbing magdaliq?
8. Ngánung mibálik man dáyun si Mis Wilbi?
9. Nakasakáy ba siyá?
10. Ngánu mang maqáyu rang waláq siyá makasakáy?

IV C. Exercise on actives (4A). (To follow PP-G.) Insert prefixes and suffixes.

Pagsakáys Dyip

Mis Wilbi: Pirlá, (ádtu) ka run sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis?

Pirla: Díliq ku (ádtu) kay (abút) si Kulása run.

Mis Wilbi: Ánhi lang ka dínhi kay (lakáw) kus Magalyánis. Ása man ku (sakáy)?

* Muqádtu is also possible in this context.

Pirla: Ádtu sa iskina Sansyángku Piláys ka (sakáy). (Huwát) lang ku nímu dinhi.

Mis Wilbi: Ádtu na ku. (Bálik) lang ku dáyun.

Pirla: Sigí, (dalíq) tingáli ka. ('You probably should hurry.') Díliq nyaq ka (sakáy) ug dyip.

(Taqudtaqúd)

Pirla: Uh, níqa ka na man lagi. ('Why, you're back again!') Waláq diqáy ka (ádtu) sa Magalyánis?

Mis Wilbi: Waláq ku (ádtu) kay waláq ku (sakáy) sa dyip. Dághan kaqáyung táwu.

Pirla: Maqáyu rang waláq ka (dayún) kay waláq ka (dalá) ug báyads dyip.

Mis Wilbi: Pastilán, túqud nu? Magqúnsa na lang úntaq ku ug (dayún) pa kug sakáy. ('What would I have done if I had gone ahead and got on?')

Pirla: Maqáy ra gyung waláq ka (sakáy).

V. Sultiqánay (Conversation)

Si Dyuu ug si Pídrú Nalíguq sa Talísay

A: Dalíq na Dyuu. Muqádtu pa ra ba tas Gútsan.

B: Ánhi lang ta sa Dyuns sakáyng dyip pára sa Talísay Dru.

A: Na, sigí. Ása man tang dapíta sa Talísay malíguq?

B: Ádtu lang tas Púquk.

A: Unyáq díliq tingáli ta kasakáyng dyip inigpaqúliq kay dyútay ra mang dyip ngádtus Púquk.

B: Hústu túqud nu. Ádtu na lang tas Yáru.

1. Si Pídrú ug si Dyuu dídtu sa Dyuns musakáy ug dyip.

2. Ádtu silá malíguq sa Púquk.

3. Díliq silá malíguq sa Púquk kay díliq tingáli silá makasakáy inigpaqúliq.

4. Si Dyuu ug si Pídrú ádtu na lang sa Yáru malíguq.

(Sa dídtu na silá sa Yáru)

A: Dyuu, ádtu ta dídtu mamahúway ádtung baybáay.

B: Diq ku gústu kay mangági pa ta sa taytáyan.

A: Ngánu, mahádluk ka ba muqági?

B: Ūu, gaqigutqígút man naq.

A: Aa, diq ka mahúug. Lakáw lag kusúg.

B: Na sigí. (Nagdagán)
Kínsa may tagqíya ánaq, Pídrú?

A: Si Nuy Ántuy. Túqa ra ay! Ákuq naq siyáng súkiq.

5. Mangági pa silág taytáyan ug ádtu silá mamahúway sa súking Pidru.
6. Waláq kaqáyu magqigutqigút ang taytáyan.
7. Nahúug silá pagqági níla sa taytáyan.
8. Súkiq ni Pídrú si Nuy Ántuy.

A: Taná Dyuu. Mamaqúliq na ta. Gitúgnaw na ku.

B: Maqáyu sab kay mu rag muqulán.

A: Níqay traak nga muqági sa Tabunúk. Manakáy ta áni.

B: Kari lang díqang dyip nga dirítsu sa Sibúy átung sákyan.

A: Sigí ug muhatúd siyá dirítsu sa Dyuns Abinyú.

B: Uu. Tutál duhá man ta ka buqúk.

9. Si Pídrú gitúgnaw sa íyang pagkalíguq.
10. Gitúgnaw silá kay nagqulán.
11. Gústu siláng musakáy dirítsu sa Dyuns.

LESSON 5. A CONVERSATION WITH VILLAGERS

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

First Part

Miss Wilby goes to Miss Santos' town, Pulambato.

how nice!
[marker for noun after
an exclamatory word]
your place
Perla
[exclamation upon finding
out something]
quiet, silent
very

1. How nice your place is Perla. (It is) very quiet!

that's the way it is
Sunday
because

2. Ah, naturally, because it's Sunday.

there is here
[existential particle]
old man
[pointer for something
not seen by person
spoken to]

3. Ah, here comes an old man.

[term of address to male
older than speaker]
[masculine name]
come here
[particle making command
more polite]

Únang Báhin

Miqádtu si Mis Wilbi sa ilang Mis Sántus sa Pulambatú.

kaníndut
sa

ínyu
Pirla
uy

hílum
kaqáyu

- *1. Kaníndut ngánhis inyu Pirlá

...#
uy, hílum kaqáyu.

mu gyud
Dumínggu
man

- *2. Aa, mu gyud, Dumínggu man.

níqa
y
tigúwang
uh

3. Aa, níqay tigúwang uh.

Nuy

Tibúq (short for Tiburcio)
dalíq
ra gud

4. Tibo (lit. Noy Tibo), please come here.

5. Good morning, Tibo (lit. Noy Tibo).

this is
my
[linker between ákuq
and kaqúban]
companion

6. This is Miss Wilby, my friend (lit. my companion).

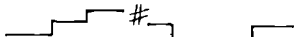
how are you?
[form of address to male
older than speaker;
used only to country
people]

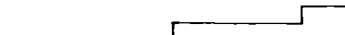
7. How are you? (How are you, Uncle?)

is the one
[subject marker]
most
[linker between labí and
tigúwang]
old (in age)
person
in
[linker between ámuq
and lúngsud]
town

8. This is Tibo. He is the oldest person in our town. (Lit. This Noy Tibo, he is . . .)


is that so?



4. Nuy Tibúq, daliq ra gud.


5. Maqáyung búntag Nuy Tibúq.

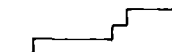
kiní
ákuq
nga

kaqúban.


6. Kiní si Mis Wílbi, ákung

... 
kaqúban.

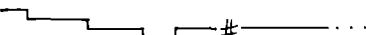
kumústa
Iyúq

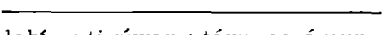

7. Kumústa Iyúq?


mu
y
labí
nga

tigúwang
táwu
sa
nga

lúngsud


8. Kiní si Nuy Tibúq, mu niy

... 
labíng tigúwang táwu sa ámung


... 
lúngsud.

mu ba

9. Ah, is that so?

how much?
 now (as contrasted with
 formerly)
 [question particle after
 interrogative]
 [following interrogative
 for clarifying some
 information]
 age
 your
 [form of address for
 male older than speaker;
 used only to country
 people]

9. Aa, mu ba?

—# 
 pilá
 na

 man


 diqáy

 idád
 nímu
 Iyúq

10. How old are you now?
 (Lit. Then, how much is
 your age now, Iyo?)

now
 around
 ninety-eight
 already
 now

10. Pilá na man diqáy idád

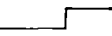
... 
 nímu Iyúq?

karún
 mga
 nubintayqútsu
 na
 run (short for karún)

11. Ah, now? I am (already)
 about ninety-eight years
 old now.

what! you don't say!
 my!
 how big!
 now
 [particle with exclamation
 over something the
 speaker has noticed]
 you
 [particle meaning 'have'
 which follows an adjecti-
 tive]
 age

*11. Aa, karún? Mga nubintayqútsu

... 
 na ku run.


ha
 sus
 kadakúq
 na
 gud

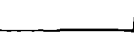
nímu
 ug

idád

12. What! Ninety-eight! My!
 What a ripe old age! (Lit.
 What a big age you have!)

*12. Ha? Nubintayqútsu! Sus,

... 
 kadakúq na gud nímuq idád!

—#  # — #

how old!
 now (as contrasted with
 formerly)
 [particle with newly
 acquired information]

katigúwang
 na

diqáy

13. How old you are!

13. Katigúwang na diqáy nímu!

how (in the past)?
 [question particle after
 interrogative]
 reach (a place or time)
 particular age

giqúnsa
 man

pagqabút
 idára

14. How did you reach that age?

14. Giqúnsa man nímu pagqabút

easy
 very

ánang idára?

sayún
 ra

15. Ah, that's very easy.

15. Aa, sayún ra naq.

drink
 merely
 [particle preceding goal]
 a
 [linker for usá and hungút]
 bowl made of coconut
 shell
 (palm) toddy
 every
 day

inúm
 lang
 ug
 usá
 ka
 húngut

tubáq
 káda
 ádlaw

16. I just drink a bowl of toddy
 every day.

*16. Inúm lang kug usá ka húngut

tubáq káda ádlaw.

that is why
 [linker between mu naq
 and the rest of the
 sentence]
 never
 become old

mu naq
 nga

waq gyud
 matigúwang

17. That is why I never did get
 old.

17. Mu nang waq gyud ku

matigúwang.

that and no more
 [particle with newly
 acquired information]
 how easy!
 [particle: 'contrary to
 what I had previously
 thought']

mu ra
 diqáy

kasayún
 aq

18. So, is that all? Heck, how easy!

for sure
 [existential particle]
 children

18. Mu ra diqáy naq? Kasayún aq!

dyud (= gyud)
 y
 anák

19. No doubt you have children.

four
 [numeral linker]
 [numeral counter]

19. Dúna na dyud kay mga anák.

upát
 ka
 buqúk

20. Umm, I have four children.

furthermore
 no doubt
 also
 grandchildren

20. Aa, dúna kuy upát ka buqúk

#

anák.

unyáyq
 gyud
 sad
 apú

21. Also, no doubt you've got grandchildren, too.

how many?
 that (referring to some-
 thing not present but
 recently mentioned)
 they

21. Unyáyq, dúna gyud sad kay

#

mga apú.

pilá
 naq

silá

22. How many of them are there?
 (Lit. How many pieces are
 those they?)

many
 no longer
 even
 can count

22. Pilá naq silá ka buqúk?

dághan
 diq na
 gâniq
 makaqiháp

23. Oh, there are many. I cannot even count them any more.

that is so
because
have grandchildren
already
even
probably
grandchildren

24. Yes, because even your grandchildren probably already have grandchildren.

excuse me (interrupting conversation)
American
[form of address for woman same age as or younger than the speaker]
is that not so?

25. Excuse me. You're an American, aren't you?

of course
yes
American

26. Why, yes. I'm an American.

you (plural)
coconut
in
your
[linker between inyu and dápit]
place

23. Aa, dúnay dághan. Diq na

gániq ku makaqiháp.

bitaw
kay
nangapú
na
gániq
tingáli
apú

24. Bitaw, kay nangapú na

gániq tingáli ang imung

mga apú.

isáq pa diqáy

Amirkána
Day

nu

25. Isáq pa diqáy, Amirkána ka

Day nu?

aw
uu
Amirkána

26. Aw uu. Amirkána.

mu
lubí
sa
inyu
nga

dápit

27. Do you have coconuts where you come from? (Lit. Do you have coconuts in your place?)

there aren't any at all
coconuts
there

28. In my country, we have no coconuts at all.

but
you
bananas

29. But do you have bananas?

also

30. No. We don't have bananas either (lit. There are no bananas either).

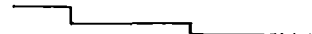
few
very
very
[linker between dápit
and dúnay ságing]

31. There are only very few places there that have bananas.

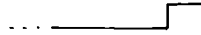
if
not
too
from

32. If there are bananas there, they are not home grown (lit. from our place) either.

come from
other

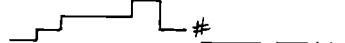


27. Dúna muy mga lubí sa

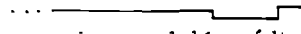


ínjung dápit?

waq dyud
lubí
ngádtu

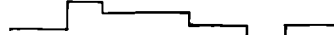


28. Sa ámung dápit waq dyud




miy mga lubí ngádtu.

pirú
mu
ságing



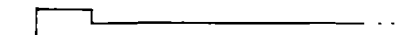
29. Pirú dúna muy mga ságing?

sad




30. Waq say ságing.

gamáy
ra
kaqáyu
nga

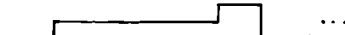


31. Gamay ra kaqáyung mga dápit




dídtung dúnay ságing.

kun
díliq
sab
sa



32. Kun dúnay ságing dídtu,



díliq sab sa ámung dápit.

gíkan sa
ubán

[linker between ubán
and lúngsud]
town, country
are brought
merely
there

nga

lúngsud
gidáa
lang
ngádtu



33. They are just brought there
from other countries (towns).

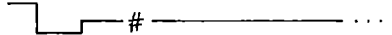
*33. Gikan sa ubáng mga lúngsud,

...
gidáa lang ngádtu.

dyútay ra
silá
ug

very few
they
[particle meaning 'have'
following an adjecti-
ve]
bananas
(to himself)

ságing
(sa íyang kaqugalíngun)



34. Ah, is that so? They (the
people in America) have
very few bananas.

*34. Aa, diqáy? Dyútay ra diqáy

...
silág mga ságing.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Kanáq bang baláy nga níndut maqúy ínyu Pirlá?
2. Kínsa man naq siyáng tiguwánga?
3. Ikáw ba si Iyúq Tibúq?
4. Kínsa man ning ímung kaqúban Pirlá?
5. Siyá ba ang labíng tigúwang dínhis ínyung lúngsud?
6. Pilá na may ímung idád Nuy Tibúq?
7. Nangapú ka na ba Nuy?
8. Unsáqun man pagqabút á nang idára Nuy?
9. Pilá ka húngut tubáq ang ímung maqínúm sa usá ka ádlaw?
10. Ug gústu kung matigúwang Nuy, unsáqun man nákuq?
11. Sayún ra ba pagqabút sa idád nga nubintayqútsu Nuy?
12. Pilá na ka buqúk ang ímung apú?
13. Amirkána kining ímung ubán Pirla nu?
14. May lubí ba usáb sa Amiriká?

15. Dághan bang ságing sa ínyung dápit Mis Wilbi?
16. Diqíng lungsúra gíkan ang ságing?
17. Nangapú na sab ang ímung mga anák Nuy?
18. Diqín mang dapíta sa Amiriká ang dúnay dághang lubí?
19. Ngánung hílum man dínhi sa inyu kun Dumínggu?
20. Ánhi ka ba dínhi mabúntag Nuy?

Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Niqa ba ngánhi magpuyúq si Nuy Tibúq? | (a) Uu, may asáwa na siláng tanán. |
| 2. Hílum man lagí diqáy kaqáyu dínhi Pirlá. | (b) Sa ámuq? Díliq. |
| 3. Miqádtu na ba si Mis Wilbi sa Pulambatú? | (c) Sus dághan. Diq na gáníq ku makaqiháp kaníla. |
| 4. Pilá na may idád mu karún Nuy Tibúq? | (d) Waq na. Túqa na sa Sibú. |
| 5. Dúna na bay asáwa ang tanán mung anák Nuy? | (e) Sus Day, tigúwang na ku kaqáyu. Nubintayqútsu na. |
| 6. Diqín man gíkan kanáng tubáq Nuy? | (f) Úqu ug misyunáryu* usáb. |
| 7. Dághan ka na sab ug mga apú Nuy? | (g) Mu gyud naq básta Dumínggu. |
| 8. Amirkána ka Mis nu? | (h) Úqu. Kaqádtu nag kásqa. † |
| 9. Dághan bag ságing sa ínyung dápit Day? | (i) Aa, kanáng tubáq gíkan sa lubí. |

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

Second Part

excuse me (interrupting
a conversation)

Ikaduháng Báhin

taym pa

35. Excuse me. or Wait a second.

35. Taym pa.

* Misyunáryu 'missionary.'

† Ug kásqa 'one time.'

what is it that . . . ?
 [linker between naq
 and nadungúg]
 I
 [linker between ákuq
 and nadungúg]
 heard

únsa man naq
 nga
 ákuq
 nga
 nadungúg

36. What is it that I heard . . .

that (linker between
nadungúg and the rest
of the sentence)
 when
 are asleep
 we
 you (plural)
 in
 are awake

36. Únsa man nang ákung nadungúg,
 nga

kun
 natúug
 mi
 kamú
 sa
 magmatá

37. . . . that when we are asleep
 here, you in America are
 awake?

and
 for example
 when
 are awake
 are asleep
 also (at the same time)

37. nga kun matúug mi ngánhi,
 kamú ngádtus Amiriká,
 magmatá?

ug
 pananglitan
 ug
 magmatá
 mangatúug
 sab

38. And for example, when we
 are awake here, you are
 asleep there.

38. Ug pananglitag magmatá

mi ngánhi, mangatúug sab mu

dídtu.

39. Why is that? (Lit. What's
 that?)

[word used to fill in
 when one cannot find
 the right word]
 because
 that (just referred to)

39. Únsa man naq?

kuqán
 man gud
 naq

[form of address to male
older than speaker]

Nuy

40. Ah . . . that is because . . .
you know . . .

it's like this
if, provided that
night

40. Aa, kuqán man gud naq Nuy,

kiní gud
básta
gabíqi

41. . . . it's like this. If it's
night here in the Philip-
pines . . .

day
that

41. kiní gud básta gabíqi

dínhi sa Pilipinas,

ádlaw
naq

42. . . . it's daytime in America
(lit. that's daytime there in
America).

42. ádlaw naq dídtus Amiriká.

43. Oh, so that's it!

[particle used to change
subject or introduce
new one]

because
long
because

43. Aa, diqáy.

únyaq

kay
dúgay
man

44. And then, since you have
been here in the Philippines
for a long time by now . . .

if
wants to marry
[linker between mangasáwa
and Pilipínu]

Filipino
will accept
by any chance
you

44. Únyaq kay dúgay na man

ka dínhis Pilipinas,

ug
mangasáwa
nga

Pilipínu
musugút
kaháq
ka

45. . . . if there is a Filipino
who wants to marry you,
would you by any chance
accept?

45. ug adúnay mangasáwa nímung

Pilipínu musugút kaháq ka ?

of course
would accept
if
there's (no place meaning)
propose, ask a favor

aw
musugút
ug
náqa
muhángyuq

46. Of course I would accept if someone proposed (lit. if there is someone who proposes).

46. Aw, musugút ug náqay

because
not yet
[question particles indicating disbelief]
[particle used upon receiving new information]

kay
waq pa
ba gud

diqáy

47. You mean to say (lit. Because) there hasn't been anyone yet?

47. Kay waq pa ba gud diqáy?

not yet
at all
poor me

waq pa
dyud
intáwun

48. Nobody at all yet (lit. Nobody at all yet Noy!); poor me.

48. Waq pa dyud intáwun Nuy.

always
this one
[linker between kanúnay and nagpaqábut]
waiting in expectation

kanúnay
ní
nga

nagpaqábut

49. But I am always waiting. (Lit. But this one is always waiting.)

- *49. Píru kanúnay ning nagpaqábut.

come
later on
to
house
[particle used after commands to ask whether listener will comply]

ádtu
nyaq
sa
baay
ha

50. Come to the house later on, won't you?

50. Ádtu nyaq sa baay ha?

was invited
 [particle of contradiction]
 I
 [particle preceding agent;
 = ni]
 their place
 [particle preceding in-
 finitive]
 lunch

51. Er, Perla invited me to her
 (lit. their) place for lunch.

perhaps
 if
 can go
 your place
 lunch
 will drop by

52. But perhaps if I get a chance
 to go to your place after
 lunch, I will drop by.

make sure
 [particle with imperative:
 'make sure']
 make it a point
 in order that
 children
 and
 grandchildren
 persons to be introduced
 by me
 to you

53. Make sure you do. Make a
 point of it, so that I may
 introduce my children and
 my grandchildren to you.

giqimbitár
 man
 ku
 ng
 1la
 ug
 paniqúdtu

- *51. Aa, giqimbitár man kung Pírla

— # _____] ...

... _____]
 ngádtu sa ílag paniqúdtu.

tingáli
 ug
 makaqádtu
 ínyu
 paniqúdtu
 muhapít

52. Píru tingáli, ug makaqádtu

_____ # _____

... _____ # ...
 sa ínyu gíkan sa paniqúdtu,

... _____]
 muhapít ku.

sigurúqa
 bayáq

gyud
 arún
 bátaq
 ug
 apú
 ipaqilaqíla
 ku
 kanímu

53. Sigurúqa bayáq gyud arún

_____] ...

... _____]
 ang ákung mga bátaq ug ákung

... _____ # _____]
 mga apú, ipaqilaqíla ku kanímu.

many
 [particle with advice]
 that (referring to person
 not present)
 they

dághan
 ra ba
 naq
 silá

54. There are very many of them, you know. (You will want to meet them because there are many of them.)

that's right
 it's good
 that (linker between
maqáyu naq and the
 rest)
 can be known
 by me

bitaw
 maqáyu naq
 nga

55. That's right, it would be good for me to know them.

how many?
 [question particle after
 interrogative]
 [following interrogative
 used for clarifying in-
 formation]
 you
 [linker for numerals]
 days

maqilhan
 ku

55. Bitaw, maqáyu nang maqilhan

ku silá.

pilá
 man

diqáy

ka
 ka
 ádlaw

56. How many days will you be here?

about
 two
 only
 probably
 [linker between duhá
 and ádlaw]

56. Pilá man diqáy ka ka ádlaw

ngánhi?

mga
 duhá
 ra
 tingáli
 ka

57. Probably only about two days.

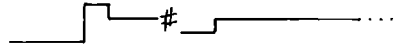
after that is finished

- *57. Mga duhá ra tingáli ka ádlaw.

inigkahumán

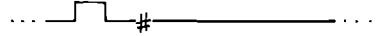
will go back
at once
[particle: 'have']
things to be done
store

mubálik
dáyun
ug
buhatúnun
tindáhan



58. After that, I will go back to Cebu because I have many things to do at the store.

58. Inigkahumán, mubálik dáyun



sa Sibú, kay dághan kug

...
buhatúnun sa tindáhan.

when?
will come back
again

kanúsqa
mubálik
ug usáb



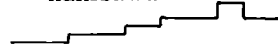
59. When will you come back again?

59. Kanúsqa man ka mubálik ug

...
usáb?

not
just
know

waq
lang
kahibáwu



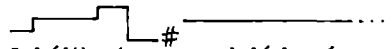
60. I don't know. (Lit. I just don't know.)

60. Waq lang ku kahibáwu.

when you come back
you
bring (imperative)
[particle with imperative:
'make sure']
presents
OK [particle asking
listener to comply]

igbálik
nímu
pagdalá
bayág

rigálu
ha



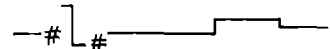
61. When you come back, be sure to bring presents, will you?

- *61. Igbálik nímu, pagdalá bayág

...
mga rigálu ha?

sure
for sure
that

sigurádu
gyud
naq



62. Oh yes, that's for sure.

62. Aa, uu, sigurádu gyud naq.

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Kun gabíqi dínhi sa Pilipinas gabíqi ba usáb sa Amiriká?
2. Magmatá na ba ka sa alás syíti sa búntag?
3. Únsay ímung nadungúg Pirlá?
4. Mangatúug na mu Nuy?
5. Dúgay ka na bang niqabút dínhis Pilipinas?
6. Giqimbitár na ba mu ni Ínting?
7. Naniqúdtu na ba mu Pirlá?
8. Kun may mangasáwa nímung Pilipínu, musugút ka ba?
9. Ása man diqáy mu maniqúdtu Ting?
10. Makaqádtu ka ba sa ámung baláy Misís?
11. Ipaqilaqila ba akú nímus ímung mga anak Nuy?
12. Magdúgay ka ba sa Pulambatú Mis?
13. Gikan sa Sibú, mubálik ka ba dáyun dínhi sa Pulambatú?
14. Kahibáwu na ba si Pirla kun anúsqa ku mubálik?
15. Magdalá ba kug rigálu sa ákung pagbálik?
16. Sigurádu ba gyud nga mubálik siyá karún?
17. Únsang urása mangatúug ang ímung mga bátaq?
18. Díliq na ba lang diqáy mu maniqúdtu dínhi Nuy?
19. Maqáyu bang ínyung paniqúdtu?
20. Anúsqa man ka mubálik pagqusáb?

Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Naniqúdtu na ba mu Mis? | (a) Uu gipaqilaqila silá kanákuq ni Pirla. |
| 2. Makaqádtu ka ba sa tindáhan úgmaq sa búntag? | (b) Maqú gyud naq kay gabíqi man naq sa Amiriká. |
| 3. Naqílhan mu na bang ákung anak? | (c) Silá si Pirla ug si Mis Wilbi. |
| 4. Mubálik ka ba dáyun sa Sibú? | (d) Humán na* mi dídtu sa ílang Pirla. |

* Humán na 'we have already.'

- | | |
|---|---|
| 5. Tingálig díliq ka magdalág rigálu ha? | (e) Natúlug na. Túqa sa táqas. |
| 6. Ngánung mangatúug man mu sa Amiriká kun magmatá mi dínhi sa Pilipínas? | (f) Díliq ra ba Mis kay muqádtu man ku sa Kárbun. |
| 7. Natúlug na ba ang ímung apú? | (g) Úqu, ug náqay traak nga mulárga karún dáyun. |
| 8. Dúna ka pa bay asáwa Nuy? | (h) Waláq na intáwun. |
| 9. Kínsa may nagqimbitár nímug paniqúdtu Nuy? | (i) Díliq uy! Magdalá gyud kug dághang rigálu. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 5.1 inyu The plural forms of the pronominal genitive mean 'our (your, their) place.' (Cf. 2 E 1 a.)
- 5.1 kaníndut For ka- see 5 A, p. 174.
- 5.2 gyud Gyud means the same thing as dyud. The two are used interchangeably, and both are short for gayúd.
- 5.11 mga This is the usual abbreviation for mangá, either as the plural or in the meaning 'approximately' (with expressions of time, it means 'approximately'). The short form will be used from now on.
- 5.12 ug The ug is explained in 5 B 2, below, p. 176.
- 5.16 inúm Short for muqínúm.
- 5.33 lúngsud The speaker should have said násud 'country,' but since he is not too sophisticated, he used lúngsud 'place'—a more common word.
- 5.34 Dyútay . . .
ságing The speaker is talking to himself; this accounts for the level intonation.
- 5.34 ug See 5 B.
- 5.49 kanúnay Kanúnay is sometimes used as a prepositive linked with nga.
- 5.51 ng This use of ng (for ni) is listed in the chart, 1 B, p. 14.
- 5.57 mga Cf. comment to 5.11 above.
- 5.61 igbálik The prefix ig- is short for, and interchangeable with, inig-.

Grammatical Section

5 A. Exclamatory sentences

Exclamatory sentences mean 'how . . . !' or 'what (a) . . . !' Ka- plus adjective means 'how . . . !'

Kaníndut ngánhis ínyu Pírla uy! (5.1) 'How nice it is here, Perla!' (níndut 'nice')

Katigúwang na diqáy nímu! (5.13) 'How old you are now!'

Patternpractice PPI, steps I and II; Exercises 5.IIA, 5.IIB, 7.VII for 5 A and 5 A 1.

5 A 1. Definition of genitives; the use of the genitives in exclamatory sentences.

A GENITIVE is (1) a pronoun, demonstrative, or name particle in the column marked genitive of the charts in 1 A and 1 B, pp. 11, 14; or (2) a word or phrase preceded by the particle sa. The genitives are used in a number of constructions (all of them are discussed in Lesson 6). One construction in which the genitive occurs is the exclamatory sentence: in these, the genitive form is the thing exclaimed over.

a. Katigúwang na diqáy nímu! (5.13) 'How old you are now!'

Here, nímu 'you'—exclaimed over by katigúwang 'how old!'—is genitive. Compare the same sentence with no ka- before the adjective: the sentence is a statement, not an exclamation, and the thing about which the statement is made is nominative:

a (1). Tigúwang ka na diqáy. 'So you are old now.'

Here are some more examples:

- b. Kasayún ra niqánaq! 'How easy that is!' [Niqánaq is a genitive.]
- b (1). Sayún ra kanáq. 'That is easy.' (See 5.15.)
- c. Kaníndut ni Pírla! 'How beautiful Perla is!' [Ni is the genitive name marker.]
- c (1). Níndut si Pírla. 'Perla is beautiful.'
- d. Kadakúq sa iyang baay! 'How big his house is!'
- d (1). Dakúq ang iyang baay. 'His house is big!'

5 B. Ug meaning 'have'

Ug means 'have (has, had, will have)' in a construction made up of adjective* plus ug plus noun or verb. In the examples below, the subject is underlined once and the predicate—consisting of adjective plus ug plus noun or verb—is underlined twice.

- a. Dághan si Nuy Tibúq ug mangá anáq. 'Tibo has many children.'
- b. Si Pírla níndut ug baláy. 'Perla has a nice house.'
- c. Aa, díqáy! Dyútay ra díqáy silág mangá ságing. (5.34) 'Is that so! They have few bananas.'

5 B 1. Existential sentences meaning 'have'

The above sentences of 5 B could also be said with may 'have, had' or dúna 'have, had' with no difference in meaning.

* An ADJECTIVE is a word which can take the prefix ka- in the construction described in 5 A above. In general, Cebuano adjectives, like English adjectives, indicate qualities or attributes of nouns, e.g. dakúq 'big,' níndut 'nice,' maqáyu 'good,' etc.

- a. Dúnay dághang mangá anak si Nuy Tibúq. 'Tibo has many children.'
- b. Dúnay nindut nga baláy si Pírla. 'Perla has a nice house.'
- c. Aa, diqáy! May dyútay ra diqáy siláng mangá ságing. 'Is that so! They have few bananas.'

Exercises 5.III A and B; Pattern practice PP-H.

5 B 2. Exclamatory sentences with ug

In exclamatory sentences containing ka- plus adjective plus genitive (described in 5 A above), the addition of ug plus noun adds the meaning 'how [adjective] [the genitive]'s [noun] is!'

- a. Kadághan ni Nuy Tibúq ug mangá anak! 'How many children Tibo has!' (Lit. 'How many Tibo's children are!')
- b. Kaníndut ni Pírlag baláy! 'What a nice house Perla has!'
- c. Kadyútay ra diqáy nilag mangá ságing! 'How few bananas they have!'

5 B 3. Exclamations contrasted with statements

If the sentences of 5 B 2 (and others like them) had no ka- before the adjective, and had a subject instead of the genitive, they would be statements—not exclamations. Compare the examples of 5 B 2 with the examples of 5 B.

5 B 4. 'Have [a particular thing]'

For the time being you should avoid trying to express in Cebuano such English sentences as 'I have [some particular thing]' (e.g. I have the keys here.) This requires a construction that will be taken up later (16 C 2).

5 C. Differences between volitional, durative, and potential forms

Volitional verb forms are prefixed with mi- or mu-; durative forms, with nag- or mag-; and potential forms, with naka- or maka-. (Cf. chart, 4 A, p. 142 above.) The rules given below apply to verbs that can take all three.* The other forms listed in the chart of 4 A are discussed in subsequent sections.

5 C 1. Volitional (mi-/mu-) forms

(1) A volitional form prefixed with mi- (or its alternant ni-) or mu- means 'want to [do so-and-so].' Mi-/ni- is used for the real (past), and mu- for the unreal (future or after walág 'not') (see 4 B).

- a. Muqábang† ni siyág kwártus ímung baay. (3 b 7) 'She wants to rent a room in your house.'
- a(1). Miqábang tu siyág kwártus ímung baay. 'She took a room in your house.'
- b. Muqínúm† ku. 'I want to drink.'

* Some verbs do not take mi-/mu-; some do not take nag-/mag-; and some take only naka-/maka-. Verbs which do not take certain affixes are discussed in subsequent lessons.

† When a prefix ending in a vowel comes before a base beginning in a vowel, a q is automatically inserted: thus mu- plus ínúm is pronounced muqínúm 'drink,' mu- plus ábang is pronounced muqábang 'rent,' and so on.

b (1). Miqinúm ku. 'I got a drink.'

(2) A volitional form is also used to refer to an action which did not last over a period of time but which happened all at one time—an action as it began or an action that was performed to its completion at one time. For verbs referring to a state or condition, a volitional form indicates that the state came into being.

c. Midágan ang túntu. (2 b 21) 'The fool ran away.'

d. Milakáw si Dúktur Pirnándis. 'Dr. Fernandez went out.'

e. Mihílak ang bátaq. 'The child burst out crying.'

f. Muhílak ang bátaqug ímu siyáng táwgug túntu! 'The child will burst out crying if you call him a fool!'

g. Mimatá siyá pagsúud nákus kwártu. 'He woke up when I came into the room.'

h. Mumatá siyá ug musúud kas íyang kwártu. 'He will wake up if you enter his room.'

(Compare these sentences with the examples of 5 C 2 below containing durative forms.)

(3) Volitional forms prefixed with mu- but not alternatively with mi-/ni- mean '[do so-and-so] habitually or regularly.' (Remember that the meaning of habitual action is expressed by the unreal: 4 B 2 b, p. 143.)

i. Muqádtu kus Kalámba. (3 c 26) 'I go to Calamba.'

j. Maqáyu ka man diqáyang mubinisayáq! 'You really speak Visayan well!'

Which of these three meanings of the volitional [mi-, mu-] forms the speaker intends is purely a matter of context; the listener judges for himself whether to apply the meaning 'want to [do],' '[do] habitually,' or 'begin to [do].'

(4) Certain prepositives are always followed by the volitional unreal forms (forms with prefix mu-), no matter what the time meaning is and regardless of whether the meanings described above are present. Prepositives of this type that you have had so far are mahímuq 'can, may' and gústu 'want.'

k. Mahímuq ba kung muqábang sa ímung kwártu? 'May I rent your room?'

l. Gústu siyáng mutánqaw run. (3 b 16) 'She wants to look now.'

m. Gústu ka bang mulakáw? 'Do [or Did] you want to go out?'

The prepositive kinahánglan 'need' is followed either by a volitional unreal form (with prefix mu-) or by a durative unreal form (with prefix mag-), no matter what the time meaning is. The prefix mu- occurs when the meaning is 'begin to [do],' as described in (3) above. The prefix mag- occurs when the action referred to lasts over a period of time, as described in 5 C 2 (1).

n. Kinahánglan kung mulakáw run. 'I have to go out now.'

o. Kinahánglan kang maghuwát nákuq dínhi. 'You have to wait for me here.' [The action of waiting, huwát, is not instantaneous or momentary, but more extended.]

5 C 2. Durative (nag- / mag-) forms

(1) Durative forms mean 'is (was, will be) [doing].' These forms refer to actions which last longer than momentarily. In this meaning nag- (or its alter-

nant ga-) or mag- is prefixed to the base. (Nag-/ga- is used for the real—past or present; mag- is used for the unreal—future, or after walág.)

- c (1). Nagdagán* ang túntu. 'The fool is running around (or away).'
- d (1). Túqa si Dúktur Pirnándis uh. Naglakáw paduúng sa íyang baay. 'There is Dr. Fernandez, walking toward his house.'
- e (1). Sábaq kaqáyu dínhi kay naghilák man ang mangá bátaq. 'It is very noisy here because the children are crying.'
- f (1). Ug túqa na mu sa traak, maghilák dyug sígi ang bátaq hástang muqabút mu sa Sibú. 'When you are on the bus, the child will keep on crying until you arrive at Cebu.'

With verbs that refer to a state or condition, the durative forms mean 'be in the state' (whereas the volitional forms mean 'come into the state': 5 C 1 (3) above).

- g (1). Pagsúud nákus kwártu, nagmatá na siyá. 'When I entered the room, he was already awake.'
- h (1). Ug magmatá mí ngánhi mangatúug sab mu dítu. (5.38) 'When we are awake here, you are asleep there.'

Note also that when referring to actions which endure longer than momentarily Cebuano uses a durative, but the English equivalent is not always a progressive phrase ('be doing [so-and-so]'). For example in the following sentence ábang 'rent' is considered in Cebuano to be an extended action and so is báyad 'pay (so much for something),' and so the durative forms are used. We may translate into English, however, by using the simple past.

- p. Kádtung únang nagqábang dínhi nagbáyad silág kwarínta. (3 b 26) 'Those who rented (this room) previously paid forty.'

(2) Some durative forms mean 'should or ought to [do].' In this meaning only mag- is prefixed to the base.

- q. Ikáw lay magpiliq. (3 b 22) 'You choose.' (Lit. 'You are the one who should choose.')
- r. Díq ka magqinúm ug tubáq. Makadáqut man naq sa láwas. 'You should not drink palm toddy. It's not good for you (lit. It ruins the body).'

Note that if there is a prepositive kinahánglan 'need,' the prefix mu- is used for action of short duration, regardless of whether there is a meaning 'should' or 'ought to.' (The prefix mag- after kinahánglan is used only for enduring action: see the statement in 5 C 1, paragraph (4).)

- n. Kinahánglan kung mulakáw run. 'I have to go out now.' [The action of going out (lakáw) is considered to happen instantaneously. See also example d above.]

* Note that when the prefix nag-/ga- or mag- is added to dágan 'run,' the stress falls on the last syllable: nagdagán. (Compare midágan.) Many other verbs (not all) shift the stress to the last syllable after this prefix: some others are mihilak: naghilák 'cry'; miqábang: nagqabáng (also nagqábang) 'rent'; mibáyad: nagbayád (also nagbáyad) 'pay'; mikáqun: nagkaqún 'eat.'

5 C 2 a. The durative compared to the volitional

We can best understand the volitional forms referring to instantaneous actions—discussed in 5 C 1, paragraph (2)—if we compare them with the durative form meaning ‘be [do]ing’ discussed in 5 C 2, paragraph (1). Compare examples c, d, e, f, g, and h of 5 C 1 with c (1), d (1), e (1), f (1), g (1), and h (1) of 5 C 2. Further examples of these two usages are the following:

- a. Magdalíq ta kay muquwán. ‘We should hurry because it will start to rain.’
- a (1). Nagdalíq mi kay nagquwán. ‘We hurried because it was raining.’
- b. Miqinúm siyág usá ka húngut tubáq. ‘He drank up a whole coconut shell full of palm toddy.’
- b (1). Nagqinúm siyág tubáq sa ákung pagkakitáq níya. ‘He was drinking palm toddy when I saw him.’
- c. Mitánqaw siyá kanákuq pirú waláq siyáy gisúlti. ‘He looked at me, but he did not say anything.’ [Mitánqaw ‘looked at’ here has the nuance ‘took a look in the direction of.’]
- c (1). Nagtánqaw mig mangá ritrátu gabíqi. ‘We looked at photographs last night.’ [Nagtánqaw ‘looked at’ here has the nuance ‘were examining or observing.’]
- d. Misakáy siyág dyip pára sa Banáwaq. ‘He got on a jeep to Banawa.’
- d (1). Nagsakáy siyág dyip pára sa Banáwaq pagkakitáq nákuq níya. ‘He was riding a jeep to Banawa when I saw him.’

5 C 2 b. Hortatory meaning (‘let’s [do]’)

Mag- and mu- in some sentences mean ‘let’s [do].’

- a. Musakáy na ta! ‘Let’s get on now!’
- b. Mulíngkúd na ta! ‘Let’s sit down now!’

Mu- is used for actions which happen instantaneously, as in examples a and b.

Mag- is used for actions which endure longer, as in the following two examples.

- c. Ánhi ta maghuwát ug dyip dínhi. ‘Let’s wait for a jeep here.’ (Lit. ‘Let’s be waiting for a jeep here.’)
- b (1). Maglíngkud lang ta sámtang nagtánqaws mangá ritrátu. ‘Let’s be seated while we look at the pictures.’

5 C 3. The potential (naka-/maka-) forms

Potential forms have four meanings, as described below.

(1) ‘Is (was) able to [do]; have capability of [do]ing.’ Only maka- (not naka-) has this meaning (cf. 4 B 2 e).

- a. Diq pa siyá makalakaw kay bátaq pa man kaqáyu. ‘He cannot walk yet because he is still very young.’
- b. Diq na gáníq ku makaqiháp. (5 a 23) ‘I cannot even count them any more.’
- c. Bisán sa bátaq pa makaqinínglis na siyá. ‘Even when he was a child he was able to speak English.’

(2) ‘Have an opportunity to.’ Either naka- (or its alternant ka-) or maka- is used in this meaning. Naka-/ka- is the real (referring to past time: see 4 A) and maka- is the unreal (referring to future time, or occurring after waláq ‘not’).

- d. Ug makaqádtu ku sa inyu gíkan sa paniqúdtu muhapít ku. (5 b 52) 'If I get an opportunity to go to your place after lunch, I will drop in.'
- e. Nakasakáy ku dáyun kay diq man dághang táwu. 'I managed to get on (the bus) right away because there were not many people.'
- a (1). Waq gániq ku makalakáw kay síging abút ang mangá bisita. 'I didn't even have a chance to go out because we kept having visitors.'

(3) 'Has [done].' In this meaning, maka- is used after waláq 'not'; elsewhere, naka-/ka- is used.

- f. Nakasáqad man mi nga ádtu manihápun run. (2 b 33) 'We have promised that we would go to eat supper there now.'
- g. Waq pa ku makapllig kwártu. 'I have not chosen a room yet.'

(4) 'Accidentally [do].' Either naka-/ka- or maka- is used in this meaning: naka-/ka- to refer to the real, maka- to the unreal. 'Accidentally' here has one of two senses. It may describe:

(i) An unintentional action:

- h. Kinsay nakamánsa áni. 'Who (accidentally) stained this?'

(ii) A coincidence:

- i. Nakaqábang kus kwártung giqabángan ni Prid sa úna. 'By chance, I rented the room which Fred used to rent.'

Exercises 5.VA, VB; 6.IIA; Pattern practice PP-G (Lesson 4), PP-J; Reading for Lesson 5.

5C4. Bases with the prefix paN-

Bases containing a prefix paN-* occur with the potential prefixes (naka-/maka-) and have the usual potential meanings (for example, nakapangutána 'have asked'; makapangutána 'can ask.' The base pangutána 'ask' contains the prefix paN-.) PaN- prefixed bases do not occur with the volitional (mi-/mu-) prefixes nor (in colloquial speech) with the durative prefixes (nag-/mag-); rather, they become volitional and durative forms by replacing the paN- prefix with naN- or maN-. This amounts to saying that mi-/mu- or nag-/mag- plus paN- becomes naN- (or maN-). For example:

mi-	+	paN-	=	naN-	e.g.	mi-	+	pangutána	'ask'	=	nangutána	'asked'
mu-	+	paN-	=	maN-	"	mu-	+	pangutána	'ask'	=	mangutána	'will ask'
nag-	+	paN-	=	naN-	"	nag-	+	pangutána	'ask'	=	nangutána	'is asking'
mag-	+	paN-	=	maN-	"	mag-	+	pangutána	'ask'	=	mangutána	'will be asking'

- a. Mangádtu mu sa Banáwaq? (3 a 17) 'Do you want to go to Banawa?' [This is mu- meaning 'want to [do]' plus pangádtu 'go' (plural).]
- b. Ása man ta manakáy ug muqádtu tas Banáwaq? 'Where do we get (a jeep) if we go to Banawa?' [Mu- '[do] habitually' plus panakáy 'get on' (plural).]

* The symbol -N- (4E, above, p. 144) stands for a nasal sound whose pronunciation depends on the initial sound of the base to which paN- is attached.

- c. Mahímuq bang mangutána? (3 a 14) 'May I ask a question?' [mu- used after the prepositive mahímuq 'can' plus pangutána 'ask.']
- d. Nangapú na gániq tingáli ang ímung mangá apú. (5 a 24) 'Your children probably already have grandchildren.' [Nag-, indicating that the action lasted longer than momentarily, plus pangapú 'have grandchildren.']
- e. Akúy mangutána? (3 a 10) 'Who, me?' (Lit. 'Shall I be the one to ask?') [Mu- 'let's' plus pangutána 'ask.']
- f. Mangasáwa gyud ka Ting, kay guwanggúwang ka na man. 'You should get married, Ting, because you're getting old.' [Mag- 'should [do]' plus pangasáwa 'take a wife.']
- g. Waq pa gániq ku makapangutána, gitubág na. 'I didn't even get a chance to ask, before it was answered.' [Maka- 'have a chance to do' plus pangutána 'ask.']

5 D1. Agents

The AGENT in a Cebuano sentence is the one who does the action of the verb. (In the examples below, the agents are underlined.)

- a. Midágan ang túntu. (2 b 21) 'The fool ran away.'

If the sentence contains an active verb as predicate (an active verb is a verb form containing one of the active prefixes listed in 4 A, above, p.142), the agent is the grammatical subject of the sentence.* The agents underlined in examples b through f are subjects:

- b. Nangapú na gániq tingáli ang ímung mga apú. (5 a 24) 'Even your grandchildren probably have grandchildren now.'
- c. Muqábang si Mis Wílbi sa usá sa mga kwártu. 'Miss Wilby wants to rent one of the rooms.'
- d. Mangítáq tag dyip. 'Let's look for a jeep.'
- e. Nagbáyad silág kwarínta. 'They paid forty (pesos).'
- f. Maghulát ku nímu. 'I shall wait for you.'

If the sentence contains an active verb as subject, the agent is the predicate, as shown by the underlined portions of examples a (1) through e (1):

- a (1). Ang túntu ang midágan. 'The fool is the one who ran away.'
- c (1). Si Mis Wílbi ang muqábang sa usá sa mangá kwártu. 'Miss Wilby is the one who wants to rent one of the rooms.'
- d (1). Kitáy mangítáq dyip. 'We are the ones who should look for a jeep.'
- e (1). Siláy nagbáyad ug kwarínta. 'They are the ones who paid forty (pesos).'

5 D2. Goals

The GOAL of a verb[†] is the thing or person acted upon by the verb. In the examples below, the goals are underlined.

* The grammatical subject of a Cebuano sentence is (a) a word or phrase preceded by ang, y, or si, or (b) one of the nominative pronouns or demonstratives listed in the charts of 1 A 1 and 1 B, pp. 11, 14.

† Grammatically, a goal is (a) a dative form—that is, a pronoun, a name particle, or a demonstrative as listed in the dative column in the charts of 1 A 1 and 1 B, pp. 11, 14; or (b) a word or phrase preceded by the particle ug or sa.

- a. Waq pa ba guy nihángyug kanímu? 'You mean to say no one has asked you yet?' [Kanímu 'you,' the one acted upon by nihángyug 'asked,' is dative and therefore the goal. Nímu, the short dative, could be substituted.]
- b. Nagpaqábut siyá kang (or ni or ng) Pídru. 'He is waiting for Pedro.'
- c. Muqábang si Mis Wilbi sa usá sa mangá kwártu. (3 c 3) 'Miss Wilby will rent one of the rooms.'

If the goal is marked by sa, it is specific (i.e. it means 'the [noun]' or 'the one who [does]'). If the goal is marked by ug, it is not specific (i.e. 'it means 'a [noun]' or 'one who [does],' or 'some [nouns]' or 'some ones who [do]').

- d. Maghuwát lang ku sa dyip nga muqádtus Banáwaq. 'I will wait for the jeep which goes to Banawa.'
- d (1). Maghuwát lang kug dyip nga muqádtus Banáwaq. 'I will wait for a jeep which goes to Banawa.'
- e. Muqábang ni siyág kwártus ímung baay. (3 b 7) 'She wants to rent a room in your house.'
- e (1). Muqábang ni siyá sa kwártus ímung baay. 'She wants to rent the room in your house.'
- f. Muqínúm kug tubág. 'I want to drink some palm toddy.'
- f (1). Muqínúm kus tubáng náqa dihág sa lamísa. 'I want to drink the palm toddy which is on the table.'
- g. Muqádtu kug layúq. 'I'm going to a faraway place.'
- g (1). Muqádtu kus Banáwaq. 'I'm going to Banawa.'
- h. Ákuq siyáng gipaqilaqila sa tigúwang. 'I introduced him to the old man.'
- h (1). Ákuq siyáng gipaqilaqila ug tigúwang. 'I introduced him to an old man.'

Not all sentences with verbs need goals. The following sentence is complete, although there is no goal:

- i. Maghuwát lang ku. 'I'll be waiting.'

Pattern Practices and Exercises

IA. Insert the proper deictic or demonstrative in the blanks. (1 A 1, 1 A 2) This exercise is a conversation between Perla and Miss Wilby, who are standing in front of the church.

1. Kaníndut _____ sa ínyu uy, míngaw kaqáyu.
2. Básta Dumínggu míngaw _____ sa ámuq.
3. Dághan pa ba ang táwu _____ sa simbahán? (simbahán 'church')
4. Ang mga bátaq na langang nahibilín kay _____ man silá _____ magqiskúyla káda Dumínggu. (magqiskúyla 'go to school')

(Miss Wilby sees Tibo approaching.)

5. Kínsa man _____ ng táwu nga nagpadúng _____ ?
6. Maquí _____ si Iyúq Tibúq.
7. Saq pa kay átung táwgun siyá _____ .
8. Iyúq Tibúq, dalíq ra gud _____ .

9. _____ si Iyúq Tibúq. Maqú _____ ang labíng tigúwang táwu _____ sa ámung lúngsud.
10. Karún ka pa ba makaqánhi _____ sa ámuq?
11. Únsa man _____ ng _____ sa ímung kamút Iyúq?
12. _____ Day? Guná man _____. (Guná: a short, blunt bolo, or single-edged knife.)
13. "Giqúnsa man nímu paggámit sa guná?" "Aa, sayún ra _____."
14. _____ ka ba gíkan sa Amiriká?
15. Gíkan gyud siyá _____ sa Amiriká kay Amirikána man _____ si Mis Wílbi.

IB. Answer the following questions, using deictics in your answers. (1 A 2, 2 A 2)

1. Ása man ta maghuwát ug dyip nga páras Banáwaq?
2. Háqin man diqáy ang baláy ni Mísis Abilyána?
3. Diqín si Mis Wílbi mamisíta niqádtung Dumínggu?
4. Háqin man ang íla ka Pírla?
5. Díliq ka muqádtus ámuq? Ása ka man diqáy?
6. Waq dirí ang ákung lápís. Háqin man kaháq tu?
7. Diqín gud nímu ibílin si Místir Gamílu?
8. Ása man diqáy kiníng dyip?
9. Ása man mu magkúhag ságíng?
10. Muqádtu ku sa ínyu apán háqin man dapít ang ínyung baláy?
11. Ása man ta muqági padúung sa ínyu?
12. Diqín ka makasakáy ug dyip páras Lahúg?
13. Háqin man ka karún magqabáng ug kwártu?
14. Ása man naq nímu ibutáng ímung líbru?
15. Diqín man gíkan si Iyúq Tibúq?

IC. (1) Answer in the negative. (2 B)

1. Muqádtu ka ba sa Pulambatú úgmaq?
'Are you going to Pulambato tomorrow?'
2. Gaqigutqígút ba kanáng taytáyan?
'Is that bridge rickety?'
3. Magkúhaq pa ba ku ug bir pára nímu?
'Shall I get you some beer, too?'
4. Manakáy ba ta sa bísag únsang dyip?
'Shall we get on any jeep?'
5. Ang sa táqas ba nga kwártuy ímung abángan?
'Is it the room upstairs you are going to rent?'

6. Muqinúm ka bag tubáq káda ádlaw?
'Do you drink palm toddy every day?'
7. Muqádtu ka ba sa íla ka Iyúq Tibúq?
'Are you going to Tibo's?'
8. Dúna na bay mihángyuq pagpangasáwa nímu?
'Has anyone asked you to marry him yet?'
9. Níndut ba ang ínyung baláy?
'Is your house beautiful?'
10. Gústu ka bang ibílin dínhi sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis?
'Do you want to be left here at Dr. Fernandez' place?'
11. Dúna pa ba tay kukakúla dínhi?
'Do we have any more Coca-Cola here?'
12. Magquná na ba lang ku nímu?
'Shall I just go ahead of you?'
13. Nanakáy ba mu sa dyip nga padúung sa Lahúg?
'Did you get on the jeep going to Lahug?'
14. Nagpuyúq ka ba dínhis ka Mísis Abilyána?
'Do you live here at Mrs. Abellana's place?'
15. Mubálik ka ba dáyun ngánhis Pulambatú?

IC. (2) Make the questions of IC (1) negative. (2 B, 3 C 2, 4 B 2 c)

ID. Ibutáng sa lunáq ang mga púlung nga díliq, waláq, ug ayáw.

1. _____ ku makaqánhi dáyun sa únang Dumínggu ('last Sunday') kay dúna man kuy bisíta.
2. _____ ku makaqánhi sa ínyu dáyun karúng gabíqi kay muqádtu pa ku sa ka Pírla.
3. _____ pagsakáy niqádtung dyip kay _____ kanáq pára sa Banáwaq. 'Don't get on that jeep . . . '
4. Ngánung _____ man nímu imbitahá si Mis Wilbi ngánhi sa átuq? 'Why didn't you invite Miss Wilby . . . ?'
5. _____ ku maniqúdtu dínhi kay muqádtu ku sa ka Místir Abáya.
6. _____ na lang kug ikúhag bir kay _____ man ku muqinúm niqánaq. 'Don't go to the trouble of getting me any beer, because I don't drink it.'
7. _____ ku makahátag ug bir nímu kay _____ na man tay bir.
8. Ngánung _____ ka man muqubán kang Pírla ngádtu sa Pulambatú ganíhang búntag?
9. Ngánung _____ ka man musugút kung Pilipínu ang mangasáwa nímu?
10. Kung dúnay bisíta _____ pagsábaq. 'If we have visitors don't make any noise.'

11. _____ diqáy ni muqádtu sa Banáwaq? 'Oh! Don't you go to Banawa?'
12. _____ na lag pangutána sa tigúwang kay díqa nay dyip páras Banáwaq. 'Don't bother asking the old man . . .'
13. _____ kami makaqádtu sa Banáwaq kay waláy dyip. 'We could not . . .'
14. Dídtu sa ámuq _____ gayúy ságing.
15. _____ pa gyud intáwuy mihángyuq nákuq pagpangasáwa.

I E. Rewrite the following sentences with the words in parentheses. (3 C 3 a)

1. Mangutána ku? (díliq)
2. Musakáy na ba ta ug muqádtu tas Banáwaq? (kinahánglan)
3. Mis Wílbi, mangádtu ba mus Banáwaq? (gústu)
4. Tigúwang man diqáy ka kaqáyu. (díliq)
5. Kaqiháp ra ba kus ákung mga apú. (díliq)
6. Maghuwát lang tag dyip. (ánhi)
7. Pangítaq lang mug láqin Day. (dídtu)
8. Ang kwártu ba ni ni Mis Wílbi? (maqú)
9. Muqábang ka sa usá ka kwártu? (anúsqa)
10. Samúkan kaháq ka unyáq sa mga bátaq? (díliq)
11. Pára ba ni sa Kárbun Day? (díliq)
12. Maqílhan gyud nákuq naq silá. (kinahánglan)
13. Matúug na lang mi. (ánhi)
14. Mubálik dáyun ku sa Sibú. (gústu)
15. Mubálik ka ba sa Amiriká? (kanúsqa)

I F. Make the following sentences negative. (2 B, 3 C 3 a)

1. Miqádtu ra ba si Mis Wílbi sa ílang Mis Sántus sa Pulambatú.
2. Átuq lang táwgun kanáng tigúwang. (Change átuq to nátuq.)
3. Ákuq mang kaqúban kiní si Mis Wílbi, Nuy Tibúq.
4. Si Nuy Tibúq ra ba ang labíng tigúwang táwu sa lúngsud.
5. Dúgay na man ku dínhis Pilipínas.
6. Si Nuy Tibúq man tingáli kanáng nagpadulúng ngánhi.
7. Karún, makabinisayáq na gyud ka. (Change na to pa.)
8. Dúna na gyud kay mga apú Iyúq.
9. Inigbálik nímu pagdalá bayág mga rigálu ha?
'When you come back be sure to bring presents, will you?'
10. Nangítaq gayúd si Mis Wílbi ug baláy.

11. Mahímu bang mangutána Iyúq?
12. Subáya lang nínyu kanáng dálan Piláyis.
13. Dúna may mga dyip ngánhang padúung sa Banáwaq.
14. Musugút lang ku ug náqay muhángyuq.
15. Dúna ra bay mga lubí sa ámung dápit.

PP-I Exclamatory sentences (5A)

Step I. (No pronouns or demonstratives)

'Your house is beautiful, Perla.'

'How beautiful your house is, Perla!'

1. a. Níndut ang baláy mu Pirlá.
b. Kaníndut sa baláy mu Pirlá!
2. a. Tigúwang na diqáy si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Katigúwang na diqáy ni Nuy Tibúq!
3. a. Dághan na ang anak ni Índay uy.
b. Kadághan na sa anak ni Índay uy!
4. a. Dakúq ang lúngsud nga Pulambatú.
b. Kadakúq sa lúngsud nga Pulambatú!
5. a. Dyútay ra ang ságing dídtu sa ámuq.
b. Kadyútay ra sa ságing dídtu sa ámuq!
6. a. Dakúq na diqáy ang idád ni Nuy Tibúq.
b. Kadakúq na diqáy sa idád ni Nuy Tibúq!
7. a. Hílum ang lúngsud básta Dumínggu.
b. Kahílum sa lúngsud básta Dumínggul
8. a. Sayún ra ang pagqádtus Pulambatú.
b. Kasayún ra sa pagqádtus Pulambatú!
9. a. Gamáy ra diqáy ang mangá dápit dínhi.
b. Kagamáy ra diqáy sa mangá dápit dínhi!
10. a. Dághan ang ákung buhatúnun sa tindáhan.
b. Kadághan sa ákung buhatúnun sa tindáhan!
11. a. Layúq diqáy ang ímung kwártu sa mangá bátaq.
b. Kalayúq diqáy sa ímung kwártu sa mangá bátaq!
12. a. Dághan ang dyip nga muqági dínhi.
b. Kadághan sa dyip nga muqági dínhi!
13. a. Sayún ra ang pagqabút sa idád nga nubintayqútsu.
b. Kasayún ra sa pagqabút sa idád nga nubintayqútsu!
14. a. Dakúq diqáy ang baláy níla ni Pirla uy.
b. Kadakúq diqáy sa baláy níla ni Pirla uy!
15. a. Dyútay ra ang muqági nga dyip dínhi.
b. Kadyútay ra sa muqági nga dyip dínhi!
16. a. Tigúwang na ang anak ni Iyúq Tibúq.
b. Katigúwang na sa anak ni Iyúq Tibúq!

17. a. Dághan ang apú ni Iyúq Tibúq.
b. Kadághan sa apú ni Iyúq Tibúq!
18. a. Ignuránti diqáy kaqáyu si Lítu uy.
b. Kaqignuránti diqáy kaqáyu ni Lítu uy!
19. a. Lisúd ang ámung pagqánhi ngánhi.
b. Kalisúd sa ámung pagqánhi ngánhi!

Step II. (With pronouns and demonstratives)

'My! That's easy.'

'My! How easy that is.'

1. a. Sus! Sayún ra kanáq.
b. Sus! Kasayún ra ánaq!
2. a. Ignuránti kádtung tawhána.
b. Kaqignuránti ádtung tawhána!
3. a. Gamáy ra kiníng ákung bir.
b. Kagamáy ra íning ákung bir!
4. a. Uy, dághan kanáng ímung mangá apú.
b. Uy, kadághan ánang ímung mangá apú!
5. a. Dághan kiníng ákung buhatúnun dínihi.
b. Kadághan íning ákung buhatúnun dínihi!
6. a. Uy, dághan na kiní.
b. Uy, kadághan na íni!
7. a. Layúq nang ímung kwártu sa sábaq.
b. Kalayúq ánang ímung kwártu sa sábaq!
8. a. Níndut tung anak ni Dúktur Pirnándis nu?
b. Kaníndut ádtung anak ni Dúktur Pirnándis nu?
9. a. Tigúwang na diqáy ka.
b. Katigúwang na diqáy nímu!
10. a. Uy, dakúq nang ílang baay.
b. Uy, kadakúq ánang ílang baay!
11. a. Gamáy pa ka Litú uy.
b. Kagamáy pa nímu Litú uy!
12. a. Layúq ning ínyung baay sa ámuq.
b. Kalayúq íning ínyung baay sa ámuq!
13. a. Dyútay ra ning ságíng nga ákung dalá.
b. Kadyútay ra íning ságíng nga ákung dalá!
14. a. Tigúwang na kaqáyu siyá nu?
b. Katigúwang na kaqáyu níya nu?
15. a. Layúq pa tung ílang baláy uy.
b. Kalayúq pa ádtung ílang baláy uy!
16. a. Dakúq na ka Litú.
b. Kadakúq na nímu Litú!

17. a. Níndut nang ímung líbru.
b. Kaníndut á nang ímung líbru!
18. a. Hílum kiníng ámung lúngsud.
b. Kahílum íning ámung lúngsud!
19. a. Dághan mung niqánhi nu?
b. Kadághan ninyung niqánhi nu?
20. a. Dakúq kádtung ámung baláy sa Banáwaq.
b. Kadakúq ádtung ámung baláy sa Banáwaq!

Step III. (Exclamatory sentences having ug (no pronouns, demonstratives, or particles))

'My! Tibo has lots of money.'

'My! What a lot of money Tibo has!'

1. a. Sus! Dághag kwárta si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Sus! Kadághag kwártang Nuy Tibúq!
2. a. Níndut ug baay si Pírla.
b. Kaníndut ug baay ni Pírla!
3. a. Dághan si Lítug líbru.
b. Kadághan ni Lítug líbru!
4. a. Dakúq na si Nuy Tibúg idád.
b. Kadakúq na ni Nuy Tibúg idád!
5. a. Dakúg baláy si Dúktur Pirnándis.
b. Kadakúg baláy ni Dúktur Pirnándis!
6. a. Layús Pírlag baláys Kárbun uy.
b. Kalayúng Pírlag baláys Kárbun uy!
7. a. Dyútay pas Lítug kwárta.
b. Kadyútay pang Lítug kwárta!
8. a. Tigúwang nas Pírlag amahán.
b. Katigúwang nang Pírlag amahán!
9. a. Hílum si Mis Wíbig kwártu.
b. Kahílum ni Mis Wíbig kwártu!
10. a. Dághan si Índayg bir.
b. Kadághan ni Índayg bir!
11. a. Níndut si Lítag baláy.
b. Kaníndut ni Lítag baláy!
12. a. Sayún si Dúdung ug trabáhu.
b. Kasayún ni Dúdung ug trabáhu!
13. a. Dakúq si Balúduyg baláy sa Manílaq.
b. Kadakúq ni Balúduyg baláy sa Manílaq!
14. a. Dyútay si Lítug kwárta.
b. Kadyútay ni Lítug kwárta!
15. a. Níndut si Índayg kwártu.
b. Kaníndut ni Índayg kwártu!

16. a. Dághan si Ústing ug bábuy.
b. Kadághan ni Ústing ug bábuy!
17. a. Layúq si Mírlig kaliguqánan.
b. Kalayúq ni Mírlig kaliguqánan!
18. a. Basáq si Dúdung ug sinínaq.
b. Kabasáq ni Dúdung ug sinínaq!
19. a. Lamíq si Índayg haluqháluq.
b. Kalamíq ni Índayg haluqháluq!
20. a. Dághan si Dúdung ug mangá irúq.
b. Kadághan ni Dúdung ug mangá irúq!

Step IV. (Sentences having ug with particles, pronouns, and demonstratives)

'My! He certainly has a big house.'

'My! What a big house he has!'

1. a. Sus! Dakúq diqáy siyág baláy.
b. Sus! Kadakúq diqáy níyag baláy.
2. a. Uy, níndut ra ba gyud diqáy siyág kaliguqánan.
b. Uy, kaníndut ra ba gyud diqáy níyag kaliguqánan!
3. a. Sus, dághan na hinúqun kitág buhatúnun.
b. Sus, kadághan na hinúqun nátug buhatúnun!
4. a. Lisúd ra ba siyág trabáhu karún uy.
b. Kalisúd ra ba níyag trabáhu karún uy!
5. a. Hílum sab si Pírlag kwártu.
b. Kahílum sab ni Pírlag kwártu!
6. a. Dághan ra ba silág kukakúla.
b. Kadághan ra ba nílag kukakúla!
7. a. Dághan sab diqáy si Lítug tindáhan.
b. Kadághan sab diqáy ni Lítug tindáhan!
8. a. Lamíq ra ba úntaq mig haluqháluq.
b. Kalamíq ra ba úntaq námug haluqháluq!
9. a. Layúq diqáy silág baláy sa ámuq.
b. Kalayúq diqáy nílag baláy sa ámuq!
10. a. Dyútay na lang ra ba kamíg kwárta uy.
b. Kadyútay na lang ra ba námug kwárta uy!
11. a. Níndut diqáy kaqáyu siyág irúq.
b. Kaníndut diqáy kaqáyu níyag irúq!
12. a. Basáq diqáy kiníng ímung lingkuránan.
b. Kabasáq diqáy íning ímung lingkuránan!
13. a. Dághan diqáyng amígu kiní si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Kadághan diqáyng amígu íning Nuy Tibúq!
14. a. Dakúq na ra ba diqáyng idád si Pírla.
b. Kadakúq na ra ba diqáyng idád ni Pírla!

15. a. Hílum úntaq kaqáyu siyág amíga.
b. Kahílum úntaq kaqáyu níyag amíga!
16. a. Sayún ra diqáy kaqáyu si Lítug búhat.
b. Kasayún ra diqáy kaqáyu ni Lítug búhat.
17. a. Níndut gyud diqáy kádtu si Pírlag baláy.
b. Kaníndut gyud diqáy ádtu ni Pírlag baláy!
18. a. Lamíq diqáy si Lítug haluqháluq.
b. Kalamíq diqáy ni Lítug haluqháluq!
19. a. Tigúwang na man gud siyág inahán uy.
b. Katigúwang na man gud níyag inahán uy!
20. a. Dakúq diqáy kaqáyu si Dúdung ug baláy.
b. Kadakúq diqáy kaqáyu ni Dúdung ug baláy!

II A. Make the following statements into exclamatory sentences. (5 A, 5 A 1)

Statement: Níndut gyud ang ínyung baay Pírlá.

Exclamatory: Kaníndut gyud sa ínyung baay Pírlá!

1. Míngaw diqáy dínhi sa Pulambatú uy.
2. Níndut kiníng kwártu sa sílung.
3. Dághan túqud ang dyip dínhi.
4. Dághan na ang ímung mga apú.
5. Dúgay na diqáy ka dínhi sa Pilipínas.
6. Dyútay lang diqáy ang ságing dídtu sa ínyu nu.
7. Ignuránti si Lítu.
8. Sayún ra kanáq.
9. Tigúwang ka na diqáy.
10. Míngaw dídtu sa ka Mísis Abilyána.
11. Layúq tung Púquk kaligúqan.
12. Lisúd ang agiqánan paqingún sa Púquk.
13. Bahúq kiníng dapíta.
14. Lamíq diqáy ang haluqháluq.
15. Dalíq siláng nahumág kalíguq.

II B. Make the following exclamatory sentences into statements. (5 A, 5 A 1)

Exclamatory: Katigúwang na diqáy ni Íyug Tibúq!

Statement: Tigúwang na diqáy si Íyug Tibúq.

1. Kadakúq niqíning ínyung tindáhan!
2. Kadághan niqánaq níyag mga anák!
3. Kaníndut niqíning mga ságing!
4. Kadyútay sa mga Amirkánu dínhi sa Pilipínas!

5. Kasayún niqíning pagtulúnqang sagqulúhun!
6. Katigúwang niqánang Nuy Tibúq!
7. Kaqignuránti niqíning ímung apú Nuy Tibúq!
8. Kahílum ngádtu sa lúngsud ni Pírla!
9. Kamíngaw ngádtus ámung lugár!
10. Kadúgay níyang muqabút gíkan sa ámuq! 'What a long (time) it took him to get here from our house!'

PP-H Changing existential sentences into sentences with ug. (5 B)

Step I. (Sentences with may 'have' and subjects of more than one word)

'Tibo has many grandchildren.'

1. a. May dághang apú si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Dághag apú si Nuy Tibúq.
2. a. May nínudt nga baay si Pírla.
b. Nínudt ug baay si Pírla.
3. a. May dyútayng kwárta si Místir Abáya.
b. Dyútayg kwárta si Místir Abáya.
4. a. May dághang lubí sa Pulambatú.
b. Dághag lubí sa Pulambatú.
5. a. May buqútang anak si Mísis Pirnándis.
b. Buqútag anak si Mísis Pirnándis.
6. a. May dakúng baay si Hwan.
b. Dakúg baay si Hwan.
7. a. May nínudt nga sinínaq si Pírla.
b. Nínudt ug sinínaq si Pírla.
8. a. May dyútayng lubí sa Amiriká.
b. Dyútayg lubí sa Amiriká.
9. a. May dághang anak ang íyang amígu.
b. Dághag anak ang íyang amígu.
10. a. May dághang apú ang anak ni Nuy Tibúq.
b. Dághag apú ang anak ni Nuy Tibúq.
11. a. May gamáyng baay si Pírla sa Sibú.
b. Gamáyng baay si Pírla sa Sibú.
12. a. May maqáyung kwártung paqabángan si Mísis Pirnándis.
b. Maqáyug kwártung paqabángan si Mísis Pirnándis.
13. a. May bágqung baay si Mísis Abilyána.
b. Bágqung baay si Mísis Abilyána.
14. a. May samukáng anak si Mísis Pirnándis.
b. Samukág anak si Mísis Pirnándis.
15. a. May gamáyng simbahán ang Pulambatú.
b. Gamáyng simbahán ang Pulambatú.

16. a. May dághang bábuy sa Púquk.
b. Dághag bábuy sa Púquk.
17. a. May dághang baybáayng gágmay sa Púquk.
b. Dághag baybáayng gágmay sa Púquk.
18. a. May nín dut nga simbahán ang Pulambatú.
b. Nín dut ug simbahán ang Pulambatú.
19. a. May dághang kwárta si Ída.
b. Dághag kwárta si Ída.
20. a. May maqáyung amígu si Gamílu.
b. Maqáyug amígu si Gamílu.

Step II. (Sentences with positive existential predicates and subjects of more than one word)

'My big sister has plenty of bananas.'

1. a. Dúnay dághang ságing si Manáng.
b. Dághag ságing si Manáng.
2. a. Dínhay dághang bir sa kusína.
b. Dághag bir sa kusína.
3. a. May nín dut nga baay si Pírla.
b. Nín dut ug baay si Pírla.
4. a. Túqay gágmayng baybáay sa Púquk.
b. Gágmayng baybáay ang Púquk.
5. a. Náqay samukáng mga bátaq si Mísis Kapangpángan.
b. Samukág mga bátaq si Mísis Kapangpángan.
6. a. Adúnay dághang anak si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Dághag anak si Nuy Tibúq.
7. a. May dághang bábuy sa Púquk.
b. Dághag bábuy sa Púquk.
8. a. Adúnay gágmayng baybáay ang tigúwang.
b. Gágmayng baybáay ang tigúwang.
9. a. Túqay dakúng simbahán sa Pulambatú.
b. Dakúg simbahán ang Pulambatú.
10. a. Dínhay dághang kwárta ang pitáka.
b. Dághag kwárta ang pitáka.
11. a. May dyútayng kwárta ang tigúwang.
b. Dyútayng kwárta ang tigúwang.
12. a. Dúnay nín dut nga bag si Ída.
b. Nín dut ug bag si Ída.
13. a. May dakúng simbahán ang ílang dápit.
b. Dakúg simbahán ang ílang dápit.
14. a. Náqay dághang apú si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Dághag apú si Nuy Tibúq.

15. a. Dúnay dyútayng lubí sa Amiriká.
b. Dyútayng lubí sa Amiriká.
16. a. Adúnay níndut nga baay si Hwan.
b. Níndut ug baay si Hwan.
17. a. Dídtuy dághang prútas sa tindáhan.
b. Dághag prútas sa tindáhan.
18. a. May buqútang anák si Místir Istúrku.
b. Buqútag anák si Místir Istúrku.
19. a. Dúnay dághang dyip sa Gútsan.
b. Dághag dyip sa Gútsan.
20. a. Túqay dághang táwu sa Kárbun.
b. Dághag táwu sa Kárbun.

Step III. (Sentences with may 'have' with one-word subjects)

'He has a nice house.'

1. a. May níndut siyáng baláy.
b. Níndut siyág baláy.
2. a. May buqútan akúng anák.
b. Buqútan akúg anák.
3. a. May dyútay kung kwárta.
b. Dyútay kug kwárta.
4. a. May níndut kang sinínaq.
b. Níndut kag sinínaq.
5. a. May dághan siyáng anák.
b. Dághan siyág anák.
6. a. May maqáyu kung amígu.
b. Maqáyu kug amígu.
7. a. May samukán siyáng anák.
b. Samukán siyág anák.
8. a. May dyútay siláng ságing.
b. Dyútay silág ságing.
9. a. May tigúwang siyáng amígu.
b. Tigúwang siyág amígu.
10. a. May gamáy kamíng kwártu sa baay.
b. Gamáy kamíg kwártu sa baay.
11. a. May buqútan siláng dúktur.
b. Buqútan silág dúktur.
12. a. May dághan siyáng gása.
b. Dághan siyág gása.
13. a. May dyútay siláng bisíta.
b. Dyútay silág bisíta.
14. a. May níndut siyáng sinínaq.
b. Níndut siyág sinínaq.

15. a. May gamáy siyáng irúq.
b. Gamáy siyág irúq.
16. a. May dághan kitáng líbru.
b. Dághan kitág líbru.
17. a. May dátuq ('rich') akúng amígu.
b. Dátuq akúg amígu.
18. a. May buqútan akúng mutsátsa ('maid').
b. Buqútan akúg mutsátsa.
19. a. May sabaqán siyáng bátaq.
b. Sabaqán siyág bátaq.
20. a. May dághan akúng aríyus.
b. Dághan akúg aríyus.

Step IV. (Sentences with may 'have' or with other positive existential predicates and subjects of one or more words)

'He has a small dog.'

1. a. May gamáy siyáng irúq.
b. Gamáy siyág irúq.
2. a. Dúnay dághang apú si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Dághag apú si Nuy Tibúq.
3. a. Dúna man gud siláy dyútayng lántay.
b. Dyútay man gud silág lántay.
4. a. May nín dut man gung sinínaq si Pírla.
b. Nín dut man gug sinínaq si Pírla.
5. a. Dúna ra bay bágqung ('new') dyip si Mis Wílbi.
b. Bágqu ra bag dyip si Mis Wílbi.
6. a. Dúna lagíy dághang ságing sa tindáhan.
b. Dághan lagíg ságing sa tindáhan.
7. a. May dakúq kaqáyu kamíng baay.
b. Dakúq kaqáyu kamíg baay.
8. a. Túqa may dyútayng lubí sa Amiriká.
b. Dyútay mag lubí sa Amiriká.
9. a. Dídtuy dághang ságing sa Pulambatú.
b. Dághag ságing sa Pulambatú.
10. a. Dúna diqáy siláy nín dut nga dyip.
b. Nín dut diqáy silág dyip.
11. a. Dídtu kunúy maqáyung kaliguqánan sa Púquk.
b. Maqáyu kunúg kaliguqánan sa Púquk.
12. a. Dínhay dághang baybáay ang tigúwang.
b. Dághag baybáay ang tigúwang.
13. a. Dúna kuy dyútayng mga anák.
b. Dyútay akúg mga anák.

14. a. May dághan ra ba siyáng mga bisíta.
b. Dághan ra ba siyág mga bisíta.
15. a. Dínhay buqútang mutsátsa si Mísis Pirnándis.
b. Buqútag mutsátsa si Mísis Pirnándis.

Step V. (Same as Step IV)

'Because he has many friends.'

1. a. Dúna man gud siyáy dághang amígu.
b. Dághan man gud siyág amígu.
2. a. Dúna ba guy dághang dyip sa Gútsan run?
b. Dághan ba gug dyip sa Gútsan run?
3. a. Dúna man siláy dakúng baay.
b. Dakúq man silág baay.
4. a. Náqa man miy dyútayng kwárta.
b. Dyútay man mig kwárta.
5. a. Náqa ba siyáy bágqung sinínaq?
b. Bágqu ba siyág sinínaq?
6. a. Dúna man siláy buqútang anák.
b. Buqútan man silág anák.
7. a. Dúna ba muy dághang lubí dídtu?
b. Dághan ba mug lubí dídtu?
8. a. Túqa lagíy dághang gása ang babáyi.
b. Dághan lagíg gása ang babáyi.
9. a. Dídtu ra bay dághang bisíta sa upisína.
b. Dághan ra bag bisíta sa upisína.
10. a. Náqa pay dághang kwárta si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Dághan pag kwárta si Nuy Tibúq.
11. a. Dúna pa siyáy dyútayng kwárta.
b. Dyútay pa siyág kwárta.
12. a. Náqa na siláy níndut nga baay.
b. Níndut na silág baay.
13. a. Dínhi man lagíy dághang bisíta si Hwan ganína.
b. Dághan man lagíg bisíta si Hwan ganína.
14. a. Dúna man siyáy buqútang amígu.
b. Buqútan man siyág amígu.
15. a. Náqa may buqútang mutsátsa si Gamílu.
b. Buqútan mag mutsátsa si Gamílu.

Step VI. (Same as Step IV but with negative existential predicates)

'He doesn't have enough money.'

1. a. Waláq siyáy dághang kwárta.
b. Díliq siyá dághag kwárta.

2. a. Waláy dághang apú si Nuy Tibúq.
b. Díliq dághag apú si Nuy Tibúq.
3. a. Waláy gágmayng baay ang Púquk.
b. Díliq gágmayg baay ang Púquk.
4. a. Waláq siláy buqútag anák.
b. Díliq silá buqútag anák.
5. a. Waláq kamiy dághang ságing.
b. Díliq kami dághag ságing.
6. a. Waláq lagiy samukáng anák si Místir Abáya.
b. Díliq lagi samukág anák si Místir Abáya.
7. a. Waláq man guy maqáyung kaliguqánan ang Talísay.
b. Díliq man gud maqáyug kaliguqánan ang Talísay.
8. a. Waláq diqáy siláy gágmayng lántay.
b. Díliq diqáy silá gágmayg lántay.
9. a. Waláq ra ba akúy dakúng baay.
b. Díliq ra ba akú dakúg baay.
10. a. Waláq man guy dakúng baay si Dyuu.
b. Díliq man gud dakúg baay si Dyuu.
11. a. Waláq man diqáy buqútag anák si Lulú.
b. Díliq man diqáy buqútag anák si Lulú.
12. a. Waláq pa man kamiy nándut nga baay.
b. Díliq pa man kami nándut ug baay.
13. a. Waláq pa kamiy dakúng tindáhan.
b. Díliq pa kami dakúg tindáhan.
14. a. Waláq gyuy nándut nga sinínaq si Íli.
b. Díliq gyud nándut ug sinínaq si Íli.
15. a. Waláq pay dakúng tindáhan ang Pulambatú.
b. Díliq pa dakúg tindáhan ang Pulambatú.
16. a. Waláq diqáy siláy gamáyng simbahán.
b. Díliq diqáy silá gamáyng simbahán.
17. a. Waláy gamáyng lamísa si Ída.
b. Díliq gamáyng lamísa si Ída.
18. a. Waláy maqáyung líbru si Ústing.
b. Díliq maqáyug líbru si Ústing.
19. a. Waláq kay maqáyung sinínaq.
b. Díliq ka maqáyug sinínaq.
20. a. Waláq kuy samukáng bátaq.
b. Díliq ku samukág bátaq.

Step VII. (Do Step VI again, saying b first instead of a)

III A. Úsba kiníng mga túdling púlung nga existential ngádtu sa mga túdling púlung nga mugámit ug ug.

Pananglitan: May dakúng dyip si Nuy Prid.

Tubág: Dakúq si Nuy Prid ug dyip.

1. Dúna na ba si Pírlay dághang anak?
2. Ang ákung kaqúban adúnay nindut gyung baláy.
3. May dyútay kung kwárta páras ábang.
4. Dúna siyáy gamáyng baay dídtus Sibú.
5. May dághang apú man diqáy si Nuy Tibúq.
6. May buqútang anak si Místir Abáya? (buqútan 'well behaved')
7. Dúna bay dághang dyip nga muqági dínhi?
8. May mga sabaqán (noisy) mung mga bátaq dínhi?
9. May maqáyung higála si Pírla.
10. Dúnay míngaw nga kwártu dídtus sílung.
11. Waláq ka pa bay dághang kaqíla? (kaqíla 'acquaintance')
12. Waláq kuy dátung ('rich') amahán ('father').
13. Dúna bay dakúng baay si Dúktur Pirnándis?
14. Waláq siláy dághang ságíng sa íla.
15. Dúna kuy dághang buluhatún sa tindáhan.

III B. Úsba ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung nga dúnay ug ngádtu sa túdling púlung nga existential.

1. Dyútay na ba lag ságíng dídtu sa ínyu?
2. Dághan ba mug mga bátaq dínhi?
3. Dakúq na ba diqáy kag idád?
4. Níndut bag tígug si Pírla?
5. Dághan diqáy kag mga higála dínhi?
6. Díliq ka ba dakúg tígug? (dakúg tígug 'loud voice')
7. Dakúg baláy si Iyúq Tibúq sa Pulambatú.
8. Dághan kaqáyu siyág mga apú.
9. Gamáy rag simbahán ang Pulambatú.
10. Gamáy ra ba ug kwártu dínhi sa ámuq.
11. Maqáyug mga kwártu dídtu sa táqas.
12. Níndut ug simbahán dídtu sa íla ka Pírla.
13. Dyútay rag Amirikánu dínhi sa Sibú.
14. Díliq dághag lubí dídtu sa ámuq.
15. Ngánung dághan man kag daláng gása?

- IV. (Pattern Practice PP-G may be practiced before this exercise is performed.)
Piliqa ang hústung púrma nga náqa sa sulúd sa (). (4 B and subsections)
1. Ádtu na lang ta kay (nagsáqad, magsáqad) man tang (manihápun, nanihápun) sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis. 'Let's go, because we promised we would eat supper at Dr. Fernandez.'
 2. Mahímuq bang (mangutána, nangutána) kun ása ta (musakáy, misakáy) ug dyip nga (miqádtu, muqádtu) sa Banáwaq? (Kun introduces an indirect question here.) 'May I ask where we get a jeep that goes to Banawa?'
 3. Waláq ku (makahapít, nakahapít) sa ínyu kay (mibálik, mubálik) ku dáyun sa Sibú. 'I couldn't drop in at your place because I went right back to Cebu.'
 4. (Manakáy, Nanakáy) na tag dyip. 'Let's get on a jeep now.'
 5. Gahápun (nagqiháp, magqiháp) ang bátaq sa íyang túdluq. 'The child was counting its toes yesterday.'
 6. (Nahímu, Mahímu) bang (misakáy, musakáy) sa ínyung dyip? 'May we get on your jeep?'
 7. (Namálhin, Mamálhin) mi sa Banáwaq inigkahumán sa ámung baláy dídtu. 'When our house is finished, we will move to Banawa.'
 8. Si Huwán (nagdalá, magdalá) ug mga bisíta sa ámung baay. 'John brought visitors to our house.'
 9. Ang apú ni Nuy Tibúq (muqádtu, miqádtu) dídtu sa ámung lungsud. 'Tibo's grandson will go to our town.'
 10. (Nagtawág, Magtawág) pa ku ni Iyúq ug tartanílya kay (muqádtu, miqádtu) siyá sa Kárbun. 'I still have to call a rig for the old man because he is going to Carbon.'
 11. (Mibálik, Mubálik) mi dínhi úgmaq sa hápun. 'We will come back here tomorrow afternoon.'
 12. Maqáyung (magdalíq, nagdalíq) ta arún (muqabút, miqabút) sa átuq nga díliq pa gabíqi. 'We should hurry in order to get home before dark.'
 13. (Mangádtu, Nangádtu) na ta sa Kalámba. 'Let's go to Calamba now.'
 14. Kínsa tung (nagtawág, magtawág) kanákuq? 'Who is that calling me?'
 15. Si Pídrú waláq (misakáy, musakáy) sa dyip nga padulúng sa Kárbun.

PP-J Difference in meaning between volitional, durative, and potential (5 C)

Step I.

'He was able to drink water.'

Nakaqínúm siyág túbig.	(muqínúm)
Muqínúm siyág túbig.	(miqínúm)
Miqínúm siyág túbig.	(makaqínúm)
Makaqínúm siyág túbig.	(nagqínúm)
Nagqínúm siyág túbig.	(magqínúm)

Magqinúm siyág túbig.	(nakadalá)
Nakadalá siyág túbig.	(makadalá)
Makadalá siyág túbig.	(nagdalá)
Nagdalá siyág túbig.	(magdalá)
Magdalá siyág túbig.	(mihatúd)
Mihatúd siyág túbig.	(muhatúd)
Muhatúd siyág túbig.	(nakahatúd)
Nakahatúd siyág túbig.	(makahatúd)
Makahatúd siyág túbig.	(naghatúd)
Naghatúd siyág túbig.	(maghatúd)
Maghatúd siyág túbig.	

Step II.

'The boy cried.'

Mihílak ang bátaq.	(was crying: <u>hílak</u>)
Naghilák ang bátaq.	(was running: <u>dágan</u>)
Nagdagán ang bátaq.	(ran away)
Midágan ang bátaq.	(got on: <u>sakáy</u>)
Misakáy ang bátaq.	(was able to get on)
Nakasakáy ang bátaq.	(woke up: <u>matá</u>)
Mimatá } ang bátaq	(was able to wake up)
Nimatá }	
Nakamatá ang bátaq.	(is awake)
Nagmatá ang bátaq.	(went away: <u>lakáw</u>)
Milakáw ang bátaq.	(is walking)
Naglakáw ang bátaq.	(was able to go away)
Nakalakáw ang bátaq.	(was drinking: <u>inúm</u>)
Nagqinúm ang bátaq.	(drank)
Miqinúm ang bátaq.	(was able to drink)
Nakaqinúm ang bátaq.	(is <u>or</u> was counting: <u>iháp</u>)
Nagqiháp ang bátaq.	(counted)
Miqiháp ang bátaq.	(was able to count)
Nakaqiháp ang bátaq.	

Step III.

'Perla cannot choose a room.'

Díliq makapílig kwártu si Pírla. (She won't choose)

Díliq mupílig kwártu si Pírla. (She won't promise: sáqad)
 Díliq musáqad ug kwártu si Pírla. (She can't promise)
 Díliq makasáqad ug kwártu si Pírla. (She doesn't want to rent: ábang)
 Díliq muqábang ug kwártu si Pírla. (Waláq)
 Waláq muqábang ug kwártu si Pírla. (She's not renting)
 Waláq magqabáng ug kwártu si Pírla. (She wasn't able to rent)
 Waláq makaqábang ug kwártu si Pírla. (She won't live: puyúg)
 Díliq mupuyúg kwártu si Pírla. (She can't live)
 Díliq makapuyúg kwártu si Pírla. (Waláq)
 Waláq makapuyúg kwártu si Pírla. (She's not living)
 Waláq magpuyúg kwártu si Pírla. (She won't ask for: hángyuq)
 Díliq muhángyuq kwártu si Pírla. (She can't ask for)
 Díliq makahángyuq kwártu si Pírla. (She's not asking for)
 Waláq maghángyuq kwártu si Pírla. (She won't move out: bálhin)
 Díliq mubálhig kwártu si Pírla. (She can't move out)
 Díliq makabálhig kwártu si Pírla. (She won't look for: mangítæg)
 Díliq mangítæg kwártu si Pírla. (She can't look for)
 Díliq makapangítæg kwártu si Pírla. (She wasn't able to look for)
 Waláq makapangítæg kwártu si Pírla.

Step IV. (Combination of I, II, III)

'He will get on a jeep.'

Musakáy siyág dyip.	(nakasakáy)
Nakasakáy siyág dyip.	(was riding)
Nagsakáy siyág dyip.	(He won't get on <u>or</u> ride on)
Díliq siyá musakáyg dyip.	(waláq)
Waláq siyá musakáyg dyip.	(He is not riding)
Waláq siyá magsakáyg dyip.	(He is riding)
Nagsakáy siyág dyip.	(He's renting)
Nagqábang siyág dyip.	(He wants to rent)
Muqábang siyág dyip.	(He rented)
Miqábang siyág dyip.	(He was able to rent)
Nakaqábang siyág dyip.	(He won't rent)
Díliq siyá muqábang dyip.	(He's not renting)
Waláq siyá magqábang dyip.	(He can't rent)

Díliq siyá makaqábag dyip.	(He can't choose: <u>piliq</u>)
Díliq siyá makapílig dyip.	(He chose)
Nagpíliq siyág dyip.	(He was able to choose)
Nakapíliq siyág dyip.	(mupíliq)
Mupíliq siyág dyip.	(He won't choose)
Díliq siyá $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{magpíliq} \\ \text{mupílig} \end{array} \right\}$ dyip.	(He wasn't able to choose)
Waláq siyá makapílig dyip.	(He couldn't buy: <u>palít</u>)
Waláq siyá makapalít ug dyip.	(He will buy)
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Magpalít} \\ \text{Mupalít} \end{array} \right\}$ siyág dyip.	(He bought)
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Nipalít} \\ \text{Mipalít} \end{array} \right\}$ siyág dyip.	(He was able to buy)
Nakapalít siyág dyip.	(He can't buy)
Díliq siyá makapalít ug dyip.	(He didn't buy)
Waláq siyá $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{magpalít} \\ \text{mupalít} \end{array} \right\}$ ug dyip.	

V A. Pilíqa ang hústung púrma. (Choose the proper form) (5 C and subsections)

1. (Muqábang, Magqábang) mig baláy dínhi sa sunúd búwan. 'We want to rent a house here next month.'
2. Ádtu tas píkas (magbántay, mubántay) ug dyip. 'Let's wait for a jeep across the street.'
3. Gústu kung (mutánqaw, magtánqaw) sa baybáay. 'I would like to see the shack.'
4. (Muhatúd, Maghatúd) ka ba námuq sa Dyuns Abinyú? 'Will you take us to Jones Avenue?'
5. (Magsígi, Musígi) ba lang tag paqábut hángtud magabíqi? 'Shall we just keep on waiting until night falls?'
6. (Muláqag, Magláqag) nang mga irúqa dínhi káda Dumínggu. 'Those dogs wander around here every Sunday.'
7. (Mikáqun, Nagkaqún) nang mga irúqa sa súbra pagqabút námuq. 'Those dogs were eating the leftovers when we arrived.'
8. (Mibálik, Nagbálik) dáyun ang ámung gisákyan. 'The one we were riding on came back right away.'
9. (Nagqigutqígút, Muqigutqígut) ang taytáyan pagqági nákuq gahápun. 'The bridge was creaking when I went over it yesterday.'
10. (Milakáw, Naglakáw) ra ba ang tigúwang gabántay sa baybáay. 'The old man who watches the shack has gone.'
11. (Mudalá, Magdalá) kug makáqun nátuq didtu.

12. Inigkahumán nátug kalíguq (mupaquíliq, magpaquíliq) ba ta dáyun? 'When we finish swimming, shall we go home right away?'
13. (Miqulán, Nagqulán) gahápun pagqádtu námuq sa Púquk. 'It was raining yesterday when we went to Pook.'
14. Díliq silá gústung (magpuyúq, mupuyúq) dínhi.
15. Gústu ku (muqádtu, magqádtu) sa Banáwaq.

V B. Pilíqa ang hústung púrma. (Choose the proper form.) Pilíqa gayúd ang potential kun mahímuq. (5 C and subsections)

1. (Mukáqun, Makakaqún) ka na bag haluqháluq? 'Do you want to eat halo-halo now?'
2. (Musúbay, Makasúbay) ba ta sa dálan Piláys? 'Shall we follow Pelaez Street?'
3. (Maghatúd, Makahatúd) ka ba námuq sa Dyuns Abinyú? 'Can you take us to Jones Avenue?'
4. Ang bátaq (musaká, makasaká) sa táqas. 'The child can climb to the top.'
5. (Muhúnung, Makahúnung) na ba ang traak? 'Is the truck going to stop now?'
6. (Makabántay, Magbántay) kanáng tiguwánga sa baybáay. 'That old man will watch the shack.'
7. (Makalíngkud, Mulíngkud) ba mi sa ímung lántay? 'May we sit on your bench?'
8. (Makaqabút, Muqabút) ta dáyun sa Sibú ug (makasakáy, magsakáy) ta dáyun. 'We will get to Cebu quickly if we can get a ride right away.'
9. Kinsa may (makabayád, mubáyad) sa áyskrim? 'Who's going to pay for the ice cream?'
10. (Makasakáy, Musakáy) pa kaháq kitá niqárunug urása? 'Can we still get (a bus) at this hour?'
11. (Magqánhi, Makaqánhi) ka gyud kay waq ka nay trabáhu.
12. (Makahatúd, Maghatúd) ka kaháq námuq dídtu Dung?
13. Nuy, (makapangutána, mangutána) ba ku ug háqin si Pírla (magpuyúq, makapuyúq)?
14. Dalíq dirí kay (magsakáy, makasakáy) tingáli ta ug dyip.

PP-K Goals (5 D)

Step I. (Supply various goals)

'So you're the one who's going to rent the room.'

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Ikáw diqáy muqábang sa kwártu? | (ug baay) |
| Ikáw diqáy muqábang ug baay? | (nangítaq) |
| Ikáw diqáy nangítaq baay? | (ni Mis Wílbi) |
| Ikáw diqáy nangítaq ni Mis Wílbi? | (níya) |

Ikáw diqáy nangítaq níya?	(sa dyip)
Ikáw diqáy nangítas dyip?	(musakáy)
Ikáw diqáy musakáys dyip?	(áni)
Ikáw diqáy musakáy áni?	(nagqimbitár)
Ikáw diqáy nagqimbitár áni?	(ni Místir Gamílu)
Ikáw diqáy nagqimbitár ni Místir Gamílu?	(ni Nuy Tibúq)
Ikáw diqáy nagqimbitár ni Nuy Tibúq?	(sa táwu)
Ikáw diqáy nagqimbitár sa táwu?	(nagtawág)
Ikáw diqáy nagtawág sa táwu?	(níla)
Ikáw diqáy nagtawág níla?	(ni Pírla)
Ikáw diqáy nagtawág ni Pírla?	(mihánggyuq)
Ikáw diqáy mihánggyuq ni Pírla?	(ug dyip)
Ikáw diqáy mihánggyug dyip?	(sa bátaq)
Ikáw diqáy mihánggyug sa bátaq?	(nakasáqad)
Ikáw diqáy nakasáqad sa bátaq?	(ug bisíta)
Ikáw diqáy nakasáqad ug bisíta?	

Step II. (Supply various goals; sa and ug phrases only.)

'Where can we get on a jeep?'	
Ása man ta makasakáyg dyip?	(the jeep)
Ása man ta makasakáy sa dyip?	(a bus)
Ása man ta makasakáyg traak?	(the bus)
Ása man ta makasakáy sa traak?	(maghuwát)
Ása man ta maghuwát sa traak?	(the child)
Ása man ta maghuwát sa bátaq?	(a child)
Ása man ta maghuwát ug bátaq?	(the man)
Ása man ta maghuwát sa táwu?	(a man)
Ása man ta maghuwát ug táwu?	(magtawág)
Ása man ta magtawág ug táwu?	(the woman)
Ása man ta magtawág sa babáyi?	(a woman)
Ása man ta magtawág ug babáyi?	(the old man)
Ása man ta magtawág sa tigúwang?	(an old man)
Ása man ta magtawág ug tigúwang?	(makakitág)
Ása man ta makakitág tigúwang?	(the house)
Ása man ta makakitás baay?	(a house)

Ása man ta makakitág baay?	(the room)
Ása man ta makakitás kwártu?	(a room)
Ása man ta makakitág kwártu?	(muqábang)
Ása man ta muqábag kwártu?	

Step III. (Supply various goals: pronouns, proper nouns)

'I will never pay her.'

Díliq gyud ku mubáyad níya.	(that)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ánaq.	(them)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad níla.	(this)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{áni} \\ \text{íni} \end{array} \right\}$.	(this man [this him])
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad áni níya.	(Miss Wilby)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ni Mis Wílbi.	(that one)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ádtu} \\ \text{ánaq} \end{array} \right\}$.	(Perla)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ni Pírla.	(him)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad níya.	(Mr. Gamelo)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ni Místir Gamílu.	(you)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad nímu.	(this one)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{íri} \\ \text{íni} \end{array} \right\}$.	(this woman [this her])
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{íri} \\ \text{íni} \end{array} \right\}$ níya.	(Mrs. Abellana)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ni Mísis Abilyána.	(that man [that him])
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ánaq} \\ \text{ádtu} \end{array} \right\}$ níya.	(Noy Tibo)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ni Nuy Tibúq.	(you, plural)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad nínyu.	(that woman [that her])
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ádtu} \\ \text{ánaq} \end{array} \right\}$ níya.	(Dr. Fernandez)
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad ni Dúktur Pírnándis.	(those people [those them])
Díliq gyud ku mubáyad $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ádtu} \\ \text{ánaq} \end{array} \right\}$ níla.	

Step IV. (Combination of II and III)

'I want to bring a book.'

Gústu kung magdalág líbru.	(the book)
Gústu kung magdalás líbru.	(a pencil)
Gústu kung magdalág lápís.	(the pencil)
Gústu kung magdalás lápís.	(makapíliq)
Gústu kung makapílis lápís.	(that one)
Gústu kung makapíliq {ánaq } {ádtu }.	(a house)
Gústu kung makapílig baay.	(this one)
Gústu kung makapíliq íri.	(muhángyuq)
Gústu kung muhángyuq íri.	(Miss Wilby)
Gústu kung muhángyuq ni Mis Wílbi.	(her)
Gústu kung muhángyuq níya.	(a jeep)
Gústu kung muhángyug dyip.	(muqábang)
Gústu kung muqábang ug dyip.	(the house)
Gústu kung muqábang sa baay.	(that one)
Gústu kung muqábang {ádtu } {ánaq }.	(a room)
Gústu kung muqábang ug kwártu.	(makakitáq)
Gústu kung makakitág kwártu.	(that man [that him])
Gústu kung makakitáq ánaq níya.	(Perla)
Gústu kung makakitáq ni Pírla.	(the woman)
Gústu kung makakitáq sa babáyi.	

PP-L Agents (5D)

Step I. (Supply various agents)

'I'm just going to drink a glass of water.'	
Muqínúm lang kug usá ka básung túbig.	(si Iyúq Tibúq)
Muqínúm lang si Iyúq Tibúq usá ka básung túbig.	(siyá)
Muqínúm lang siyág usá ka básung túbig.	(silá)
Muqínúm lang silág usá ka básung túbig.	(ang bátaq)
Muqínúm lang ang bátag usá ka básung túbig.	(kamí)
Muqínúm lang kamíg usá ka básung túbig.	(si Pírla)
Muqínúm lang si Pírlag usá ka básung túbig.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Muqínúm lang si Mis Wílbig usá ka básung túbig.	(ang tigúwang)
Muqínúm lang ang tigúwag usá ka básung túbig.	(ta)
Muqínúm lang tag usá ka básung túbig.	(ni)

Muqínúm lang nig usá ka básung túbig.	(kádtu)
Muqínúm lang kádtug usá ka básung túbig.	(ang asáwa)
Muqínúm lang ang asáwag usá ka básung túbig.	(si Pírla)
Muqínúm lang si Pírlag usá ka básung túbig.	(ang bátaq)
Muqínúm lang ang bátag usá ka básung túbig.	(mi)
Muqínúm lang mig usá ka básung túbig.	(ri)
Muqínúm lang rig usá ka básung túbig.	(si Mísis Abilyána)
Muqínúm lang si Mísis Abilyánag usá ka básung túbig.	(ang babáyi)
Muqínúm lang ang babáyig usá ka básung túbig.	(si Místir Gamílu)
Muqínúm lang si Místir Gamílug usá ka básung túbig.	

Step II. (Supply various subjects)

'Miss Wilby will go to sleep now.'

Matúlug na si Mis Wílbi karún.	(he)
Matúlug na siyá karún.	(the dog)
Matúlug na ang irúq karún.	(that one)
Matúlug na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kanáq} \\ \text{kádtu} \end{array} \right\}$ karún.	(Nuy Tibúq)
Matúlug na si Nuy Tibúq karún.	(we [not you])
Matúlug na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kamí} \\ \text{mi} \end{array} \right\}$ karún.	(Perla)
Matúlug na si Pírla karún.	(I)
Matúlug na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{akú} \\ \text{ku} \end{array} \right\}$ karún.	(you, singular)
Matúlug ka na karún.	(the man)
Matúlug na ang táwu karún.	(she)
Matúlug na siyá karún.	(we [including you])
Matúlug na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kitá} \\ \text{ta} \end{array} \right\}$ karún.	(that one)
Matúlug na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kanáq} \\ \text{naq} \end{array} \right\}$ karún.	(this)
Matúlug na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kirí} \\ \text{ri} \end{array} \right\}$ karún.	(Mrs. Abellana)
Matúlug na si Mísis Abilyána karún.	(the wife)
Matúlug na ang asáwa karún.	(Mr. Gamelo)
Matúlug na si Místir Gamílu karún.	(the boy)
Matúlug na ang bátaq karún.	(the man)

Matúlug na ang táwu karún. (they)
 Matúlug na silá karún.

Step III. (Same as II but alternating the long and short forms of the pronouns)

'I cannot go to the store any more.'

Diq na ku kaqádtus tindáhan. (John)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan si Hwan. (we [not you])
 Diq na mi kaqádtus tindáhan. (the driver)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan ang dráybir. (they)
 Diq na silá kaqádtus tindáhan. (the wife)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan ang asáwa. (that one)
 Diq na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{tu} \\ \text{naq} \end{array} \right\}$ kaqádtus tindáhan. (the man)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan ang táwu. (she)
 Diq na siyá kaqádtus tindáhan. (Miss Wilby)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan si Mis Wilbi. (you)
 Diq na ka kaqádtus tindáhan. (Perla)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan si Pírla. (we [including you])
 Diq na ta kaqádtus tindáhan. (Noy Tibo)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan si Nuy Tibúq. (you, plural)
 Diq na mu kaqádtus tindáhan. (the old man)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan ang tigúwang. (this one)
 Diq na ni kaqádtus tindáhan. (Mrs. Abellana)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan si Mísis Abilyána. (that one)
 Diq na $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{naq} \\ \text{tu} \end{array} \right\}$ kaqádtus tindáhan. (Dr. Fernandez)
 Diq na kaqádtus tindáhan si Dúktur Pirnándis.

VI A. Choose the proper form.

1. Mahímuq bang mutánqaw (ug, sa) ínyung kwártu?
2. Kiní (ni, si) Mírli ang nangítaq (níya, siyá).
3. Gústu gyud (ku, nákuq)ng mutánqaw ug baybáay.
4. Magdalá (siyá, níya) (ang, ug) pagkáqun.
5. Nangáqun (kanáq, ánaq)ng mga irúq (ádtu, kádtu)ng mga súbras mga nangalíguq.
6. Kun (nínyu, kamú) malíguq, (silá, níla) manglíngkud lang.
7. Ang gapuyúq (kiní, niqíni)ng baláya milakáw.

8. Nangítaq (silá, nila) (ug, sa) kapahuláyan ('place to rest').
9. Maquí kiní (si, ni) Mis Wílbi. Gústu (siyá, niya) muqábang sa usáng kwártu.
10. Mahímuq bang mutánqaw ku (ang, sa) ínyung kwártung paqabáangan?
11. Kun natúug (nínyu, kamú) dídtu sa ínyu nagmatá (kamí, námuq) dínhi sa ámuq.
12. (Si, Ni) Máma nímu níqa ba?
13. Ug dúnay maghángyuq (kanímu, ikáw) musugút kaháq (nímu, ka)?
14. Magquná lang (akú, nákuq) (kang Huwán, si Huwán). Ibílin ku lang si Huwán dínhi.
15. Kiní (si, ni) Nuy Tibúq maqúy labíng tigúwang dínhi sa ámung lúngsud.

VIB. Piliqa ang hústung púrma. (3 A 3 and 5 A 1)

1. Dúna ba (kamú, nínyu)y mga bátaq dínhi?
2. Kahadlukán gud (ka, nímu) nga diq ka man muqágis taytáyan. (hadlukán 'easily frightened')
3. Dúna ba (kamú, nínyu)y mga lubí dídtus ínyu?
4. Kaníndut gud (siyá, niya)g baay!
5. May apú na ba (si, ni) Nuy Tibúq?
6. Kadághan gud (nímu, ikáw)g apú!

VIIA. Choose the correct form of the pronoun shown in parentheses in the nominative. (3 A 3, 5 A 1, 5 D 1, 5 D 2)

Panánglit: Waq pa ba diqáy mihángyuq _____? (ka)

Tubág: Waq pa ba diqáy mihángyuq nímu? or Waq pa ba diqáy mihángyuq kanímu?

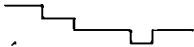
1. Musugút _____ ba kun dúnay muhángyuq _____? (ikáw)
2. Waq ba _____ maglisúd pagqánhi dínhi? (kamú)
3. Pirlá, mangádtu ba _____ karún sa Pulambatú? (kitá)
4. Dúna ba _____ y mga bátaq sa ínyu? (kamú)
5. Kaníndut gud _____ ng (kiní) ímung gása pára _____. (akú)
6. Muqubán _____ (ikáw) ba _____ (kamí) ngádtu sa Amiriká?
7. Waláq ra ba _____ y bir Nyur. (kitá)
8. Ayáw na lang kug tagáqi ug bir kay nagdalíq man _____. (akú)
9. Dúna na tingáli apú _____ (si) Nuy Tibúq.
10. Ádtu na lang _____ kay údtu na. (kamí)
11. Kadakúq _____ ng líbru ni Pírla. (kiní)
12. Kadághan gud _____ ng ímung dalá nga mga gása. (kanák)
13. Nangítaq si Pírla _____ (si Mis Wílbi).

14. Nubintayqútsu na diqáy si Iyúq Tibúq. Katigúwang na diqáy _____ nu? (si Iyúq)
15. Magquná na lang ku _____ ha? (si Huwán)

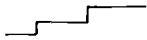
VII.B. Choose the correct form of the pronoun shown in parentheses in the nominative. (2 E, 3 A 3, 5 A 1, 5 D 1, and 5 D 2)

1. Dúna bay mga lubí sa _____ ng dápit? (kamú)
2. Ákung gidalá _____ ng ákung amígu. (kiní)
3. Upát na ka buqúk ang _____ ng anák. (siyá)
4. Giqimbitár ku ni Pírla ngádtu sa _____ ug paniqúdtu. (silá)
5. Waq pa intáwuy mihángyug _____ (si Pilár) píru kanúnay _____ ng nagpaqábut (kanáq).
6. Míngaw kaqáyu dínhi sa _____, nu? (kamú)
7. Kiní si Índay dúna ni _____ y upát ka buqúk anák. (siyá)
8. Dayún lang. Únsa may _____? (kitá)
9. Ása man _____ manakáy ug dyip páras Kárbun? (kitá)
10. _____ lay magpíliq kung háqin ang ímung gústu. (ikáw)

VIII.A. Intonation (Follow procedure outlined in Lesson 1, p. 24.) (423 question)



- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Únsa may átuq? | 1.3 |
| 2. Ánhi lang ta manihápun? | 2 b 31 |
| 3. Únsa man naq? | 5.39 |
| 4. Pilá may bayranán ánaq sa káda búwan? | 3 b 25 |
| 5. Ása man ta musakáy ug muqádtu tas Banáwaq? | 3 a 16 |
| 6. Pilá na man diqáy idád nímu Iyúq? | 5.10 |
| 7. Únsa may ámung sákyan? | |
| 8. Pilá man mu ka buqúk? | |
| 9. Giqúnsa man nímu pagqabút ánanq idára? | 5.14 |
| 10. Ása man ning dyípa Dung? | 3 c 24 |
| 11. Únsa may átuq Místir Gamílu? | 1.22 |
| 12. Únsa man nang ákung nadungúg? | 5.36 |
| 13. Pilá man diqáy ka ka ádlaw ngánhi? | 5.56 |
| 14. Dúna na dyud kay mga anák? | 5.19 |
| 15. Dúna gyud sad kay mga apú? | 5.21 |

VIII B. (234 statement or command)

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. Aa mu gyud. | 5.2 |
| 2. Ayáw na lang. | 1.14 |
| 3. Aa, sayún ra naq. | 5.15 |
| 4. Waq man ku maglisúd. | 2.18 |
| 5. Dayún lang. | 1.6 |
| 6. Gamáy ra kaqáyung mga dápit dídtung dúnay ságing. | 5.31 |
| 7. Pagdalá diríg bir. | 2.26 |
| 8. Maqáyu man. | 1.8 |
| 9. Mga duhá ra tingáli ka ádlaw. | 5.57 |
| 10. Sámdi na lang duktúr. | 2.28 |
| 11. Maghuwát lang kug láqin. | 3 c 34 |
| 12. Aa, dúnay dághan. | 5.23 |

VIII C. Another question intonation consists of a fall in pitch ending with a rise on the final syllable (this final pitch is higher than that of the beginning syllable). Such an intonation is symbolized 324.



- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? | 1.4 |
| 2. Níqa ba si Dúktur Pirnándis? | 2.2 |
| 3. Kínsa ning nagtawág? | 2.4 |
| 4. Dúna muy mga lubí sa ínyung dápit? | 5.27 |
| 5. Diq ka kaháq unyáq samúkans mga bátaq? | 3 c 11 |
| 6. Waq pa ba gud diqáy? | 5.47 |
| 7. Ádtu nyaq sa baay ha? | 5.50 |
| 8. Kínsa ni? | |
| 9. Kínsay ímung ngálan Dung? | 2 b 19 |
| 10. Língkud saq mu ha? | 3 b 9 |

VIII D. (423 statement)

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Mu nang waq gyud ku matigúwang. | 5.17 |
| 2. Kiní si Místir Gamílu. | 1.10 |
| 3. Ánhi lang ta manihápun. | 2 b 31 |
| 4. Ádlaw naq dídtus Amiriká. | 5.42 |

5. Ánhaq muhúnung ang mga dyip. 3 a 25
6. Gústu siyáng muqábang ug kwártu.
7. Líbri man gung sugáq ug túbig. 3 b 27
8. Dúna siyáy bátaq.
9. Maqáyu diqáy naq. 3 c 15
10. Mu ni si Índay. 3 c 4
11. Ákuq siyáng ibílin dínhì.

IX A. Pagbása (Reading)

1. Retell the story in Cebuano in your own words.
2. Have the informant make up questions similar to those of the reading to Lesson 4, p. 155, and answer them.
3. Do the exercise on verbs, IX B, p. 212.

Si Mis Wílbi ug si Pírla miqádtu sa Magalyánis

Pírla: Magdalíq ta kay muqádtu pa man tingáli tas Banáwaq humán tag ádtus Magalyánis.

Mis Wílbi: Isáq pa, muqínúm pa kug túbig. Ikáw lay maghuwát ug dyip kay mubálik pa kus kwártu. Magkúhaq kug plíti.

Pírla: Maghuwát kug dyip, kanáng muqági sa Kulún kay manáqug tas Liin.

Mis Wílbi: Ngánung ádtu man tas Liin muhúnung nga ádtu man tas Magalyánis?

Pírla: Ságdì lang ('Never mind') duqúl ra man ang Magalyánis gíkan sa Liin. Mudúlhug tag dyútay unyáq mulikúq, Magalyánis na. Ug diq gud ka, magsakáy ta. ('If you don't want to, let's ride.') (Sa dídtu nas Liin)

Mis Wílbi: Uy! níqa na man tas Liin. Únsa, manglíngkud pa ta gihápun dínhì? Taná.

Pírla: Isáq pa, waláq pa muhúnung ang dyip. Maglakáw lang ta ngádtus Magalyánis.

Mis Wílbi: Uu sigí, mutánqaw lang tas balígyaq ('things for sale'). Waláq man ku makadalág kwárta.

Pírla: Taym pa, musulúđ saq ku áring tindáhan. Ádtu lang ka maghuwát sa sunúd tindáhan. (Taqudtaqúd sa sulúds tindáhan, gisamúkan si Mis Wílbi sa usá ka táwu.)

Mis Wílbi: Uy! ngánu gung magsámuk ka nákuq? Tábiq, muqági ku. (Sa íyang kaqugalíngun ['to herself'])
Uh, magqúnsa man run ku áni? Akú na man lang usá. Básin ug naghuwát dídtus Pírla ug díliq musunúđ tung táwung misámuk nákuq.

Pírla: Ngánung nagdalíq ka? Naqúnsa ka? Mu ra ka mag nakakitág ug únsa. 'You look as if you've seen something.'

Mis Wilbi: Dínhaq man guy táwung nagsámuk. Mubálik pa úntaq ku. Makabalík pa kaháq ku u diq na ba lang?

Pírla: Ay na lang. Diq na ka makahímuq. Nagdaliq ra ba ta, (makahímuq 'can')

IX B. Exercise on the actives. Supply affixes. (5 C)

Si Mis Wilbi ug si Pírla (ádtu) sa Magalyánis.

Pírla: (Daliq) ta kay (ádtu) pa man tingáli tas Banáwaq humán tag ádtus Magalyánis.

Mis Wilbi: Isáq pa, (inúm) pa kug túbig. Ikáw lay (huwát) ug dyip kay (bálik) pa kus kwártu. (kúhaq) kug plíti.

Pírla: (Huwát) kug dyip, kanáng (ági) sa Kulúnkay (kanáqug) tas Liin.

Mis Wilbi: Ngánung ádtu man tas Liin (húnung) nga ádtu man tas Magalyánis?

Pírla: Ságdí lang, duqúl ra man ang Magalyánis gikan sa Liin. (Dúlhuq) tag dyútay unyáq (likúq), Magalyánis na. Ug diq gud ka, (sakáy) ta. ['If you don't want to, let's ride.'](Sa dídtu nas Liin)

Mis Wilbi: Uy! níqa na man tas Liin. Únsa, (panglíngkud) pa ta gihápun díni? Taná.

Pírla: Isáq pa, waláq pa (húnung) ang dyip. (Lakáw) lang ta ngádtus Magalyánis.

Mis Wilbi: Uu sigí (tánqaw) lang tas balígyaq ['things for sale']. Waláq man ku (dalá)g kwártu.

Pírla: Taym pa, (sulúd) saq ku áring tindáhan. Ádtu lang ka (huwát) sa sunúd tindáhan. (Taqudtaqúd sa salúds tindáhan, gisamúkan si Miss Wilbi sa usá ka táwu.)

Mis Wilbi: Uy! ngánu gung (sámuk) ka nákuq? Tábiq (ági) ku. (Sa íyang kaqugalíngun ['to herself']) Uh. magqúnsa man run ku áni? Akú na man lang usá. Básin ug (huwát) dídtus Pírla ug díliq (sunúd) tung táwung (sámuk) nákuq.

Pírla: Ngánung (daliq) ka? Naqúnsa ka? Mu ra ka mag (kitáq) ug únsa. ['What's the matter with you? You look as if you've seen something.']

Mis Wilbi: Dínhaq man guy táwung (sámuk). (Bálik) pa úntaq ku, (bálik) pa kaháq ku u diq na ba lang?

Pírla: Ay na lang. Diq na ka makahímuq. (Daliq) ra ba ta. [makahímuq 'can']

X. Sultiqánay

Si Mis Wilbi ug si Mis Sántus túqas Pulambatú.

Únang Báhin

- A. Pirlá, kinsa man nang táwung nagpadulúng ngánhi? Tigúwang na man kaqáyu nang tanqáwun.
- B. Aa, kanáq. Kanáq si Nuy Tibúq. Mu naq siyáy labíng tigúwang táwu dínhis Pulambatú.
- A. Kanáng mga bátang ubán níya—íya ba nang mga apú?
- B. Díliq, kay tigúwang na ang íyang mga apú. Nangapú na gániq silá.
- A. Táwga ra siyá.
- B. Nuy Tibúq. Dalíq ra gud. Gústu kung ipaqilaqíla nímu si Mis Wílbi.

Hústu ug díliq:

- 1. Ang táwung nagpadulúng ngánhi díliq kaqáyu tigúwang tanqáwun.
- 2. Túqa silá sa Pulambatú.
- 3. Si Nuy Tibúq ang labíng tigúwang táwus Pulambatú.
- 4. Tigúwang kaqáyung tanqáwun kádtung nagqubán ni Nuy Tibúq.
- 5. Nahibalú si Pírla kun piláy idád ni Nuy Tibúq. Nubintayqútsu kunú.
- 6. Tigúwang na ang apú ni Nuy Tibúq.

Ikaduháng Báhin

- C. Kumústa ka Day.
- B. Maqáyu man Iyúq. Dúna kuy pangutána nímu. Mahímuq bang manguutána?
- C. Uu. Mahímuq kaqáyu.
- B. Piláy idád nímu run Iyúq?
- C. Akú? Dakúq na akú kaqáyug idád. Diq na maqiháp ang ákung idád. Kiníng ákung asáwa run, ikatulú na ni nákung asáwa.
- B. Giqúnsa man nímu Nuy pagqabút niqánang idára?
- C. Sayún ra naq Day. Inúm lang kug usá ka húngut tubáq káda búntag. Mu nang waq matigúwang.

Hústu ug díliq:

- 7. Dúna si Mis Wílbi pangutánang Nuy Tibúq.
- 8. Miqingún si Nuy Tibúq nga nubintayqútsu na ang íyang idád.
- 9. Duháy asáwang Nuy Tibúq.
- 10. Nakaqabút si Nuy Tibúq ug dakúng idád kay káda búntag siyá muqinúm ug lítsi.
- 11. Waq gyud muqinúm ug tubáq si Nuy Tibúq.
- 12. Miqingún si Mis Wílbi nga gústu siyág tubáq.

LESSON 6. SHOPPING

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

First Part

Miss Wilby goes shopping.

store
of
jewelry
[linker between aláhas and
kinhasún]
sea shells
will enter

1. Here's a store where they sell
(lit. a store of) sea-shell
jewelry. I'll go in.

oh!
[expression of surprise]
how pretty!
[linker between niqáni and
ariyus]
earrings

2. Oh, how beautiful these
earrings are!

how much apiece?

3. Miss, how much are these
(apiece)?

three
pesos
pair

4. Three pesos a pair.

for example; suppose
that . . .
if

Únang Báhin

Namalít si Mis Wilby.

tindáhan
sa
aláhas
nga

kinhasún
musúud

1. Díqay tindáhan sa mga aláhas

.....#.....
nga kinhasún. Musúud ku.

uy
anáaq
kaníndut
nga

ariyus

- *2. Uy, anáaq, kaníndut niqáning

.....#.....
mga ariyus!

tagpíla

- *3. Day, tagpíla man ni?

tris
písus
par

4. Tris písus ang par.

pananglitan

ug

buy
[particle preceding goal]
dozen
how much?

mupalít
ug
dusína
pilá

5. Suppose I buy a dozen, how much would it be?

*5. Pananglítug mupalít kug

can give
price
[linker between prísyu and
ispisyál
special
fifteen
dozen

makahátag
prísyu
nga

ispisyál
kínsi
dusína

6. Um, that one? We can give (you) a special price: fifteen pesos a dozen.

*6. Aa, kanáq? Makahátag mig

because
American woman
because

kay
Amirkána
man

7. Because you're an American.

not
[question particle]
possible
if
ten
just . . . now

7. Kay Amirkána man ka.

diq
ba
mahímuq
ug
dyis
na lang.

8. Can't we make it ten? (Lit. Is it not possible if just ten now?)

8. Diq ba mahímuq dyis na lang?

twelve
just exactly
for sure
final price

dúsi
ra
gyud
ultimúng prísyu

9. Twelve is definitely the lowest price.

9. Dúsi ra gyuy ultimúng prísyu.

for sure
[particle upon receiving
information]
can be
[linker between mahimuq
and dyis]

gyud
diqáy

mahimuq
nga

10. So we really cannot make it
ten?

10. Diq ba gyud diqáy mahimung

just a second
by us
[linker between átuq and
pangutánqun]
person to be asked
Chinaman (the manager)

dyis?

úsaq pa
átuq
nga

pangutánqun
ínsik

11. Wait, I'll ask the manager.
(Lit. Just a second, because
we will ask the Chinaman.)

11. Úsaq pa kay átung pangutánqun

tell him
that [linker between ingna
and the rest of the sentence]
no more than
offer

ang ínsik.

ingna
nga

ra
hángyuq

12. Tell him I'll offer no more than
ten. (Lit. No more than ten is
my offer.)

12. Íngna nga dyis ray ákung

[particle asking interlocutor's
agreement]

hángyuq.

ha

13. Umm, I'll ask him, shall I?

- *13. Aa, ákung pangutánqun siyá ha?

as it turns out
can be done
below
no more
profit
[linker between ganánsya
and mahimuq]
can be made

diqáy
mahimuq
ubús sa
waq na
ganánsya
nga

mahimuq

14. Mm, it can't be done, Miss, because below twelve pesos we make no profit (lit. there is no profit any longer that can be made).

never mind
go
[particle marking least
undesirable of limited
choices]

15. Never mind. I'll just go now.

oh
come back

16. Oh, Miss, Miss, come back!

oh
[expression of worried sur-
prise]
being called
[particle upon receiving new
information]
I
by them

17. O, dear! They're calling me.

Lord
my
what?
can it be?
by me
[linker between ákuq and
hikalímtan]
accidentally forgotten

18. My Lord, what can I have forgotten in the store?

14. Aa, diq diqáy mahímuq Mis,
kay ubús sa dúsi písus waq
nay ganánsyang mahímuq.

sigí lang
ádtu
na lang

15. Sigí lang. Ádtu na lang ku.

uh
bálik

16. Uh, Mis, Mis, bálik!

uy
anáaq
gitawág
man
ku
níla

17. Uy, anáaq! Gitawág man ku

níla.

Ginúqu
ku
únsa
kaháy
ákuq
nga
hikalímtan

18. Ginúqu ku, únsa kaháy ákung
hikalímtan sa tindáhan?

can
now
buy
[particle preceding goal]
ten

19. You can buy it for ten. (Lit. Ah, that—you can buy for ten now.)

it is possible
now
as it turns out

20. Oh, I can? (Lit. Ah, so it is possible!)

go ahead
wrap it

21. Go ahead then. Wrap it up; I'll take (lit. buy) it.

22. Many thanks.

no
[particle used upon giving information]
other
twenty
thing to make change with

23. All I have is this twenty. Do you have change? (Lit. I have no other than this twenty. Do you have something to make change?)

wait a moment

24. Wait a moment. Let's take a look.

here it is
as it turns out

mahímuq
na
palitún
ug
dyis

_____#_____ . . .
19. Aa, kanáq, mahímuq na nímung

_____#_____
palitún ug dyis.

mahímu
na
díqay

_____#_____
* 20. Aa, mahímu na díqáy.

sigí
pústa

_____#_____ . . .
21. Na sigí. Pústa kay ákung

... _____#_____
palitún.

_____#_____
22. Dághang salámat.

waq
man

láqin
báynti
ikasinsíyu

_____#_____
23. Waq man kuy láqin áning

... _____#_____ . . .
báynti. Dúna ba muy

... _____#_____
ikasinsíyu?

úsaq pa

_____#_____ . . .
* 24. Úsaq pa. Átung tanqáwun.

níqa
díqay

25. Mm, here it is.
25. Aa, níqa díqáy.
26. Thank you. Good-by. (Lit. I'm going now).
oh
type of small crab
are being sold
26. Salámat ha. Ádtu na ku.
uy
kaság
gipamalígyaq
27. Oh, there are crabs for sale here!

how much apiece?
[term of address for woman
older than speaker; used
only in addressing country
people].
27. Uy, díqay kaság nga

gipamalígyaq!
tagpíla
Iyáq
28. How much are those crabs?
(Lit. How much those crabs
apiece, Iya?)

thirty each
centavos
per
piece
28. Tagpíla man nang kaság Iyáq?

tagtráynta
sintábus
ang
buqúk
29. Thirty centavos apiece.

fresh
29. Tagtráynta sintábus ang buqúk.
lábqas
30. Are they fresh? (Lit. Are
those fresh?)

alive
those (just mentioned)
they
30. Lábqas ba kanáq?

búhiq
naq
silá
31. Fresh—they're alive! (Lit.
Fresh, those, they are alive!)

how?
by me
kill
31. Lábqas, búhiq naq silá.

unsáqun
nákuq
pagpatáy
32. How do I kill them?

very easy
32. Unsáqun man nákuq pagpatáy?
sayún ra

33. Oh, that's very easy!

cook it
will die
for sure
be assured

34. Cook them. Don't worry.
They'll die for sure.

my!
how pitiful
though (particle asking
agreement to a fact
exclaimed about)
also

35. My, isn't that cruel! (Lit.
My, how pitiful also, isn't it!)

33. Aa, sayún ra naq!

lutúqa
matáy
ra
bitaw

*34. Lutúqa, matáy ra bitaw naq.

sus
kamakalulúquy
ba

usáb

*35. Sus, kamakalulúquy ba usáb!

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Tagpíla man ning aríyus nga kinhasún Day?
2. Pilá ka dusína ang ímung palitún Day?
3. Tris písus ang par?
4. Mahímuq ba nga dyis na lang ang usá ka dusína?
5. Diq ba mahímuq ímu únang pangutánqun ang Ínsik?
6. May hikalímtan ba kaháq ku sa tindáhan?
7. Ngánung ímu man kung gitawág Day?
8. Palitún ba nímug dyis ang dusína sa aríyus Day?
9. Makasinsíyu ba mug bayntihún? (bayntihún 'twenty-peso bill')
10. Waq ka bay láqing kwárta Day?
11. Balígyaq ba nang kaság Iyáq?
12. Búhiq pa ba naq Iyáq?
13. Sayún ra bang pátyun nang kaság Iyáq?
14. Mupalít ka ba Day?
15. Pilá man ka buqúk ang ímung palitún?
16. Kanáng tindáhan diháq may balígyaq bang aláhas nga kinhasún?

17. Kun mupalít kug usá ka dusína, pilá man?
18. Pílá ka par ang ímung palitún Dung?
19. Pílá may hángyuq mu Day?
20. Palitún ba tu ni nímug dyis Day? (tu 'did you say?'—i.e. 'did you say that you would buy this for ten?')

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Tindáhan man naq sa mga aláhas kinhasún, nu? | a. Aa, diliq kay waq nay ganánsyang mahímuq. |
| 2. Tagpíla man ang par sa aríyus Day? | b. Waláq man. Gitawág ka lang nákuq kay mahímuq kunú sa dyis ang dusína sa mga aríyus. |
| 3. Pílá man kanáng giqingún mung prísyu ispisyál? | c. Úqu Day, búhiq pa. Tanqáwa ra gud. |
| 4. Diq ba mahímug dyis na lang ang dusína? | d. Úqu, dághan ra ba kaqáyung nín dut diháq. |
| 5. Palitún ba ni ním u Day? | e. Kanáq diháng aríyus? Tris písus ang par. |
| 6. Gitawág man ku ním u, dúna ba kuy hikalímtan? | f. Diliq lang; diq man kaháq* mahímuq sa dyis ang dusína. |
| 7. May ikasinsiyu ka ba sa báynti písus? | g. Ang prísyu ispisyál, kinsi písus. |
| 8. Tagpíla man ang buqúk sa ímung kaság Yaq? | h. Waq ra ba Day. |
| 9. Búhiq pa ba nang kaság mu Yaq? | i. Kín ing gágmay—tagdyis ang buqúk. |

Sagquluhúnun (Basic Sentences)

Second Part

here, give me
 let buy
 me
 [particle preceding goal]
 half
 of
 dozen

Ikaduháng Báhin

ambí
 papalítá
 ku
 ug
 tungáq
 sa
 dusína

* Man kaháq 'you said that . . .'

36. Here. Let me have half a dozen. (Lit. Here, Iya. Let me buy half a dozen.)

one-eighty

37. Those (what you have there)?
One-eighty.

one-twenty
enough

38. One-twenty. Is (that) enough?

give me
just
[particle preceding goal]
one-fifty

39. How about one-fifty? (Lit. Umm, just give me one-fifty.)

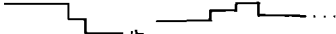
all right

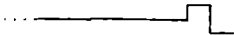
40. Yes, all right, one-fifty.

five
change it
[particle with statement
drawing interlocutor's
attention to something
he doesn't see]

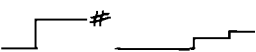
41. Here's five (lit. There is my five here). Change it. Here.

no
[particle contradicting
hearer's assumption]
change
for

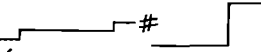
- *36.  Ambí Iyáq.# Papalitá kug

 tungáq sa dusína.

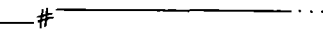
únu utsínta.

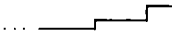
37.  Kanáq? Únu utsínta.

únu báynti
hústu

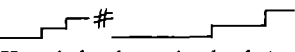
38.  Únu báynti, hústu ba?

tagáqi ku
lang
ug
únu singkwínta

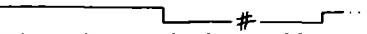
39.  Aa, tagáqi lang kug únu

 singkwínta.

sigí

40.  Uu sigí, únu singkwínta.

síngku
suklíqi
uh

41.  Díqay ákung síngku, suklíqi

 uh.

waq
man

sinsiyu
pára

42. Hm. I have no change for a five.

43. Oh, you have no change?

let me have
look for
we
here
change
if

44. Let me have that five. I'll see if I have any change (lit. we'll look here for change, if there is any).

one-ten
one-twenty

45. One-ten, one-twenty . . .

[particle drawing interlocutor's attention to something he doesn't notice]
correct
now

46. Here, here's one-fifty. That (lit. This) is correct now.

47. Thank you.

48. Uh-huh.

for
Mabolo (part of Cebu City)

49. Sir, where do I get a jeep for Mabolo?

42. Aa, waq man kuy sinsíyu pára

singku.

43. Aa, waq kay sinsíyu?

ambí
mangítaq
ta
dirí
sinsíyu
ug

*44. Ambí nang singku. Mangítaq

ta diríg sinsíyug dúna ba.

únu dyis
únu báynti

45. Únu dyis, únu báynti . . .

uh

hústu
na

46. Díqay únu singkwínta uh, hústu

na ní.

47. Salámat ha.

48. Sigí.

pára sa
Mabúlu

49. Nuy, ása man ku musakáyg

dyip páras Mabúlu?

look at
 [particle after imperatives to
 to soften the command]
 that one (not far)
 [linker between naq and
nagbalígyaq]
 selling
 hat

tanqáwa
 ra

 naq
 nga

 nagbalígyaq
 káluq

50. Do you see (lit. look at) that man selling hats there?

*50. Tanqáwa ra nang nagbalígyaq

front
 probably
 Mabolo (part of Cebu City)

dihág mga káluq.

 atubángan
 tingáli
 Mabúlu

51. Those jeeps over there [near the man selling hats] across the way—probably those go to Mabolo.

51. Kanáng mga dyip dínhaq sa

atubángan, tingáli ádtu naq

52. Thank you, sir.

52. Salámat Nuy ha?

53. Driver, does this (jeep) go to Mabolo?

53. Dung, ádtu ba nis Mabúlu?

no

díliq

54. Mm, no, Miss.

54. Aa, díliq Mis.

go
 [particle preceding goal]
 one side (of two)

lakáw
 sa
 píkas

55. Go across the street; the jeeps there go to Mabolo (lit. because the jeeps that are there are the ones that go to Mabolo).

*55. Lakáw dihág sa píkas, kay ang

dyip nga túqa dídtu, maqúy

muqádtus Mabúlu.

Lahug (part of Cebu City)

Lahúg

56. The ones here go to Lahug.
(Lit. Because those ones that
are here go to Lahug.)

*56. Ang kanáng níqa dínhi muqádtu

man sa Lahúg.

57. Oh, they do? Thank you.

57. Aa, sa Lahúg diqáy? Salámat

ha?

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Tungáq ras dusína Day?
2. Únu utsínta ang tungás dusína?
3. May ikasúkliq ka sa síngku písus Iyáq?
4. Ása man ku makasakáyq dyip páras Mabúlu Nuy?
5. Kanáng mga dyip sa íyang atubáingan diq kaháq naq páras Mabúlu?
6. Dung, pára bas Mabúlu kanáng dyípa?
7. Kanáng dyip nga náqas píkas, maqú ba nang padulúng sa Mabúlu?
8. Tagpíla man nang kálung balígyaq nímu Nuy?
9. Sigúru ka kaháq ánaq Dung?
10. Tungáq ras dusína ang ímu Day?
11. Pilá tu Iyáq, únu báynti?
12. May ikasínsíyu ka ba sa síngku Day?
13. Háqi man ánaq Nuy, dághan man naq siláng nagbalígyag káluq?
14. Kanáng sa atubáingan Nuy, díliq ba naq muhatúd sa Mabúlu?
15. Kanáng dyip nga náqas píkas Dung?
16. Kining dyípa muqádtu bas Lahúg?
17. Maqú tung túqang dyípa Nuy páras Lahúg?
18. Mabúlu ni Dung?
19. Musakáy ka pára Lahúg Nuy?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Balígyaq ba nang mga kaság Iyáq? | a. Úqu Day. Musakáy ka? |
| 2. Pilá may ímu Day? | b. Waláq ra ba Bay. |
| 3. Tagpíla man ang dusína Day? | c. Dínhaq á nang atubá ngan sa nagbalígyag mga káluq. |
| 4. Dúna ka bay sinsíyu sa síngku písus Bay? | d. Úqu Day, palít ka? |
| 5. Ása man ku makasakáyg dyip páras Mabúlu Nuy? | e. Waq ra ba kuy láqing sinsíyu Iyáq. |
| 6. Sa Mabúlu ba ning dyípa Bay? | f. Tungáq lang sa dusína Iyáq. |
| 7. Ása man diqáy ka Day? | g. Tris saysínta Nang. |
| 8. Waq ka bay láqing kwárta Day? | h. Sa Mabúlu untáq Dung, kun dúnay kasákyan. |
| 9. Ánhi ba ta musakáy páras Mabúlu Dung? | i. Díliq Bay, pára nis Lahúg. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 6.2 kaníndut An exclamatory form; see 5 A, above, p. 174.
- 6.3 tagpíla The prefix tag- before numerals means '[so much] apiece.'
- 6.5 ka Numerals are linked with ka.
- 6.6 kínsi The numbers of Spanish origin are used for quoting prices and telling age and time.
- 6.13 siyá Siyá here is not attracted to ákuq; it is a full form of the pronoun, for which attraction is optional (3 C 4).
- 6.20 mahímu Mahímu has the same meaning as mahímug; both forms occur frequently.
- 6.24 átuq Either átuq or ta 'we' [inclusive] is used (instead of ákuq or ku) if the person spoken to is also involved in, or has an interest in, the action (even though only the speaker is performing the action).
- 6.34 lutúqa An imperative form. (These are taken up in Lesson 11.)
- 6.35 Kamakalulúquy Ka- prefixed to an adjective makalulúquy 'pitiful': see 5 A, p. 174.
- 6.44 ta Cf. comment to sentence 6.24 above.
- 6.50 Note that a verb preceded by a demonstrative means 'this or that one who [does]': here, nang nagbalígyaq means 'that one who is selling.'

- 6.50 tanqáwa An imperative form.
- 6.55 A verb preceded by ang or y means 'the one who [does].'
- 6.56 ang kanáq Ang before a demonstrative means 'the one (of several choices).'

Grammatical Section

6 A. Direct passive verb forms

The term DIRECT PASSIVE refers to verb forms which have certain affixes (in contrast to the active verbs examined in Lessons 4 and 5 and instrumental and local passives to be examined in succeeding lessons).^{*} The following chart shows all affixes of the direct passive verb occurring in colloquial speech. (The constructions and meanings of the direct passive are specified in 6 A 1 ff.)

Direct Passive Verb Affixes

	Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
Nonpotential	gi-	-un	-a
Potential	na-	ma-	ma-

Examples of verbs containing these affixes are as follows:

Ákung palitún ang aríyus. (See 6 a 21) 'I will buy the earrings.'

Lutúga ang kaság. Matáy ra bitaw maq. (6 a 34) 'Cook the crabs. Don't worry, they'll die.'

Ákung gidalá si Mis Wilbi ngáhi. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby here.'

6 A 1 a. Sentences containing direct passives

In this section we study a new construction, the direct passive. The direct passive construction is parallel to the active construction we have studied previously. Actives and direct passives are analogous to English actives and passives in the sense that it is possible to translate Cebuano actives and passives with English actives and passives respectively (though there is by no means a one-to-one correspondence in their usage):

Active:

a. Mipalit si Mis Wilbig aríyus. 'Miss Wilby bought some earrings.'

Passive:

b. Gipalit ni Mis Wilbi ang aríyus. 'The earrings were bought by Miss Wilby.'

^{*} Not all verbs take direct passive affixes; some take only active affixes, and some take other passive affixes but not the direct passive ones. (We have to learn each verb individually.) See 5 C 3 and 6 A 4 below.

The Cebuano direct passive is more commonly used than the active (by contrast with English, where the passive is not frequent). Most Cebuano direct passives correspond in actual usage to English actives—for example, *b* above means 'Miss Wilby bought the earrings'—and by the same token, English actives often have to be translated with direct passives in Cebuano. (Also, there are constructions in which the direct passive is obligatory in Cebuano—we shall detail them in Lesson 13—whereas in English there are no such constructions.)

6 A 1 b. Grammatical differences between active and passive

Sentences containing any type of passive verb differ grammatically from sentences containing active verbs. The passive sentence pattern is as follows:

1. The agent—the one who performs the action of the verb—is either genitive (not nominative as in sentences with active verbs) or else is preceded by sa, and corresponds to English 'by' phrases: 'by me,' etc. In the following examples the agent is underlined:

- a. Ákung, gidáa si Mis Wilbi ngánhi. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby here.' (Lit. 'Miss Wilby was brought here by me.')
- b. Anáaq. Gitawág man ku sa babáyi. 'Heavens, the woman is calling me.' (Lit. 'I am being called by the woman.')
- c. Gipalít ni Mis Wilbi ang kaság. 'Miss Wilby bought the crabs.' (Lit. 'The crabs were bought by Miss Wilby.')

2. The verb form has a passive verb affix. (The direct passive affixes are listed above in 6 A, p. 227.)

3. The RECIPIENT (the one acted upon by the action of the verb) is nominative, is preceded by ang or y, or is not marked. (The recipient is the subject of the sentence if the passive verb is in the predicate; it is the predicate if the passive verb is in the subject.) In the following sentences the recipients are underlined:

- a. Ákung gidáa si Mis Wilbi ngánhi. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby here.'
 - b. Anáaq. Gitawág man ku sa babáyi. 'Heavens, the woman is calling me.'
 - c. Gipalít ni Mis Wilbi ang kaság. 'Miss Wilby bought the crabs.'
- a (1). Si Mis Wilbi ákung gidáa ngánhi. 'Miss Wilby is the one I brought here.'
- b (1). Anáaq. Akú man ang gitawág sa babáyi. 'Heavens. I am the one the woman is calling.'
- c (1). Ang gipalít ni Mis Wilbi, kaság. 'What Miss Wilby bought was crabs.'

Sentences containing active verbs differ grammatically from sentences containing passives. The active sentence pattern is as follows. (These statements review 5 D 1, p. 181.)

1. The agent is either nominative, or is preceded by ang or y, or is unmarked. (The agent is the subject of the sentence if the active verb is in the predicate; it is the predicate if the active verb is the subject.) The agent is underlined in the following examples:

- a (2). Nagdáa ku kang Mis Wilbi ngánhi. 'I was bringing Miss Wilby here.'
 - b (2). Nagtawág ang babáyi nákuq. 'The woman was calling me.'
 - c (2). Nagpalít si Mis Wilbi ug kaság. 'Miss Wilby was buying crabs.'
- a (3). Akúy nagdáa kang Mis Wilbi ngánhi. 'I was the one who was bringing Miss Wilby here.'
- b (3). Ang babáyi ang nagtawág nákuq. 'It was the woman who called me.'
- c (3). Si Mis Wilbi ang nagpalít ug kaság. 'It was Miss Wilby who was buying crabs.'

2. The verb form has an active verb affix.

3. The recipient (the one acted upon by the action of the verb) is the goal (a dative, or a word or phrase preceded by ug or sa). In the following examples the recipient (goal of the active verb) is underlined:

- a (2). Nagdáa ku kang Mis Wilbi ngánhi. 'I was bringing Miss Wilby here.'
 b (2). Nagtawág ang babáyi nákuq. 'The woman was calling me.'
 c (2). Nagpalít si Mis Wilbi ug kaság. 'Miss Wilby was buying crabs.'

6 A 1 c. Conversion of actives to direct passives

The nominative recipient in a direct passive sentence corresponds to the goal recipient in an active sentence; the genitive agent of a direct passive sentence corresponds to the nominative agent of an active sentence. In the following examples, the first sentence of each pair is an active sentence and the second is a direct passive sentence:

- a. Mupalít silá sa kaság. 'They want to buy the crabs.'
 a (1). Palitún nila ang kaság. 'They'll take (buy) the crabs.'
 b. Makadáa ba ang bátaq niqánaq? 'Can the child carry that?'
 b (1). Madáa ba kanáq sa bátaq? 'Can the child carry that?'
 c. Mangutána siya sa Ínsik. 'She will ask the manager.'
 c (1). Íyang pangutánqun ang Ínsik. 'She will ask the manager.'

PP-S in Lesson 7, p. 278.

6 A 1 d. Active and direct passive verbs in verb phrases modifying nouns

The active verb is used when the person or thing the verb modifies is the agent:

Mu ni si Mis Wilbing muqábang ug kwártu dínhi. 'This is Miss Wilby, who wants to rent a room here.' [The verb muqábang 'wants to rent' modifies Mis Wilbi, the agent: muqábang is active.]

Lítu ang ngaan sa bátang midágan. 'Lito is the name of the child who ran away.' [The verb midágan 'ran away' modifies bátang 'child,' the agent: midágan is active.]

The direct passive is used when the person or thing the verb modifies is the recipient:

Kanáq batang ímung dádqun sa Amiriká, kínsay íyang ngálan? 'What is the name of the child you are going to take to America?' [The verb dádqun 'will be brought' modifies bátang 'child,' the recipient: dádqun is passive.]

Háqin man ang ariyus nga ímung gipalít ganíha? 'Where are the earrings which you bought a while ago?' [The verb gipalít 'was bought' modifies ariyus 'earrings,' the recipient: gipalít is passive.]

Here are some examples which contrast active and passive verbs in phrases modifying nouns (the first sentence of each pair has an active form, the second has a passive; the verbs are underlined):

- a. Mu ni si Mis Wilbing nagdáa kang Pírla ngánhi. 'This is Miss Wilby, who brought Perla here.'
 a (1). Mu ni si Pírlang gidáa ni Mis Wilbi ngánhi. 'This is Perla, who was brought here by Miss Wilby.'
 b. Kínsa man nang táwung nangutána nímu? 'Who was that man asking you questions?'

- b. Kinsa man nang táwung nangutána nímu? 'Who was that man asking you questions?'
- b(1). Kinsa man nang táwung ímung gipangutána? 'Who was that man you asked?'
- c. Ang táwung ákung gisunúd waq makasakáy. 'The man I followed couldn't get on (the bus).'
- c(1). Ang táwung nagsunúd nákuq waq makasakáy. 'The man who followed me could not get on.'
- d. Tigúwang kaqáyu kanáng babáying nagqinúm ug tubáq. 'That woman drinking palm toddy is very old.'
- d(1). Ang tubang gqinúm sa babáyi mu nay gíkan sa lubing Tásyu. 'The palm toddy which the woman is drinking is the toddy from Tacio's tree.'

6 A1 e. When to choose active or passive if both are possible

There are some constructions in which only an active or only a passive occurs. (Some of these have just been discussed.) However, in many cases there is a choice of which to use (just as in English we may say either Mozart wrote that symphony or That symphony was written by Mozart). In Cebuano, the active is used to tell what somebody or something DOES; the passive is used to tell what HAPPENS TO somebody or something. The difference is one of emphasis: attention is directed by active sentences to the action itself; by passive sentences, to the person or thing it happens to. This factor accounts for the high frequency of passive sentences in Cebuano as contrasted with English. In the following examples, the active is used in the first sentence of each pair, the passive in the second:

- a. Magdáa gyud kag rigálu inigqádtu nímu sa ka Pírla. 'Be sure to bring presents when you go to Perla's.' [Here the emphasis is on what you should do.]
- a(1). Dádqun ba nímu ang rigálu? 'Are you going to take the present with you?' [The important thing is not what you are going to do, but what is going to happen to the present.]
- b. Túqa silá uh. Nagtawág silá nákuq. 'There they are. They are calling me.' [This might be a response to a question about where they are and what they are doing.]
- b(1). Anáaq. Gitawág man ku níla. (6 a 17) 'Oh, dear, they're calling me.' [Miss Wilby is thinking about what is happening to her, rather than what they are doing.]
- c. Mupalít ka ba íning aríyus Day? 'Do you want to buy these earrings, Miss?' [The seller is asking the lady what she would like to do.]
- c(1). Mahímuq na nímung palitúg dyis. (6 a 19) 'You can buy it for ten now.' [The salesgirl is considering not what you can do, but rather what might happen to the article under discussion.]
- d. Magpiliq ta úsaq ta mupalít. 'We should choose, before we buy.' [We are considering what we should do, not what should happen to something.]
- d(1). Pilíqun nátuq kanáng mudirítsus Sibú. 'Let's choose one that goes directly to Cebu.' [We are considering the thing to be chosen, not what we should do.]
- e. Akú sad. Nangítaq sad kug kwártu. 'Me, too. I'm looking for a room too.' [Somebody else is looking for a room, and so am I.]

- e (1). Gipangítaq ku sad siyá. 'I am also looking for him.' [I am looking for him, too, in addition to someone else.]
- f. Maglútuq pa ku sa kaság úsaq ku mulakáw. 'I still have to cook the crabs, before I go out.'
- f (1). Ang kaság Day. Lutúqun ku ba? 'The crabs, Ma'am. Shall I cook them?' [The maid, who has been told to cook some other things, is now asking about the crabs—if they are to be cooked too; she is not asking what she is to do.]

The difference in meaning between the active and passive will become completely clear to you as you gather experience using it. Meanwhile, the best general rule is to use a passive whenever possible. (English speakers learning Cebuano tend to use the active too much.)

6 A 2. Contraction

With the adding of suffixes (those of 6 A above and others you have not learned yet) many words drop the vowel of the last syllable of the base (the syllable before the suffix).^{*} For example, ingún 'say' plus -a gives ingna 'tell him' (with the u of the final syllable of the base dropped):

Íngna siyáng ánhag mi dínhaq. 'Tell him that we are coming.'

Tawág 'call' plus -un gives táwgun 'will call' (with the a of the final syllable dropped):

Isáq pa. Ákuq siyáng táwgun. 'Just a second. I'll call him.'

In some cases, when vowels are dropped, the consonants of the base are metathesized (reversed in order) or changed altogether (these changes, too, must be learned individually for each verb). E.g. putús 'wrap up' plus -a gives pústa 'wrap it up' (with the u of the final syllable of the base dropped and the t and s metathesized):

Pústa kay ákung palitún. (6 a 21) 'Wrap it up. I'll take it.'

Dalá 'take' plus -un gives dádqun 'take it' (with the a of the final syllable of the base dropped, l changed to d, and q added):

Dádqun ka námuq sa Amiriká. (2 b 22) 'We will take you to America.'

6 A 3. Use of the real, unreal, and subjunctive forms in passive sentences

The real and the unreal in the passive have the same uses as in the active (above, 4 B 1, pp. 142-143), with the exception described below in 6 A 3 c.

6 A 3 a. Real form

The real describes actions or conditions that have already taken place, and actions taking place or existing at the time the speaker speaks:

Ákung gidalá si Mis Wilbi ngánhi. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby here.'

Uy, anáaq, gitawág man ku níla. (6 a 17) 'Goodness, they are calling me.'

6 A 3 b. Unreal form

1. The unreal describes actions that have not yet taken place or conditions that have not yet come into existence:

* Not all words drop vowels; only some do. Each form must be learned individually.

Átung pangutánqun ang Ínsik. (6 a 11) 'Let us ask the manager.'
Dung, dádqun ka námuq sa Amiriká. (2b 22) 'Son, we will take you to America.'

2. The unreal describes actions performed regularly or habitually:

Maquí ra nay íyang palitún ug muqádtu siyá sa tindáhan.

'That is the only thing she buys when she goes to the store.'

3. The unreal is used after the prepositives mahímuq (mahímu) 'can,' gústu 'want,' díliq (diq) 'not,' kinahánglan 'must' (as well as others to be introduced later):

Mahímuq naq nímung palitún ug dyis. (6 a 19) 'You can buy it for ten.'

6 A 3 c. Uses of the subjunctive form

The subjunctive has two uses:

1. After waláq (waq) 'not' (and other prepositives to be introduced later):

Waq pa nákuq lutúqa ang kaság. 'I have not cooked the crabs yet.'

Waláq pa ba nímú dádqa si Mis Wílbi ngánhi? 'Haven't you brought Miss Wilby here yet?'

2. The subjunctive form is also used as the passive imperative (i.e., to express a command):

Lutúqa. Matáy ra bitaw naq. (6 a 34) 'Cook it (lit. let it be cooked). Don't worry. It will die.'

Ámbi, Iyáq, papalitá kug tungáq sa dusína. (6 b 36) 'Let me have (lit. Let me be caused to buy) half a dozen.'

Tanqáwa ra nang nagbalígyaq dihág mga káluq. (6 b 50) 'Do you see (lit. Let be seen) that man selling hats there?'

Exercise 6.III A.

6 A 4. Potentials of the direct passives

The potential forms of the direct passives are shown in the chart in 6 A (above, p. 227). They are used in the same meanings as the potentials of the actives (5 C 3, above, p. 179):

- a. 'Have the ability to [do so-and-so]'

Diq na naq mahángyuq? (3 b 29) 'Can't it be bargained over?'

- b. 'Have the opportunity to [do so-and-so]'

Waq ku na mapalit ang kaság kay waq na kuy úras. 'I did not get to buy the crabs, because I had no more time.'

- c. 'Have [done so-and-so]'

Nalútuq na ba nímú ang kaság Iyáq? 'Have you cooked the crabs yet?'

- d. 'Accidentally [do so-and-so]'

Nadalá ku ang putús ni Mis Wílbi sa baay. 'I took Miss Wilby's package home by mistake.'

6 B. Summary of the uses of the genitive

For the genitive forms of the pronouns and of personal names refer to the charts of 1 A and 1 B, pages 11, 14. Other words and phrases are made genitive by placing sa before them.

The genitive is used:

1. In exclamatory sentences as the thing exclaimed over (cf. 5 A 1, above, p. 175).

Kaníndut niqáning mga ariyus! (6 a 2) 'How beautiful these earrings are!'

2. In construction with a noun to indicate possession (6 B 1 below).

3. As the agent of a passive verb (6 B 2 below). (Do not confuse the short form of the dative with the genitive, though they have the same shape. The dative and the genitive have different uses.)

4. In expressions referring to time or place (6 B 5 below).

In the chart of 1 B (p. 14) there is a special column marked preposed genitive: These forms precede the word or phrase they are in construction with and are linked to it with nga (2E 1, 2E 2). The other genitives, by contrast, follow the word or phrase they are in construction with, except when they are attracted to a prepositive (3 C 3 a). The two types of genitives are used interchangeably, with the exceptions noted below (6 B 1, footnote; 6 B 3, 6 B 4).

6 B 1. Genitive indicating possession

Genitive forms in construction with nouns show possession. (The nouns are underlined twice, the genitives once.)

a. Pilá man diqáy idád nîmu Iyúq? (5.10) 'How old are you?' (Lit. 'How much is your age?')

b. Mu ni si Mis Wilbi ang kaqúban nákuq. 'This is Miss Wilby, my friend.'

The preposed genitive is also used to indicate possession;* the above two sentences can also have preposed forms:

a (1). Pilá man diqáy îmung idád Iyúq? 'How old are you?' (Lit. 'What is your age?')

b (1). Mu ni si Mis Wilbi ang ákung kaqúban. 'This is Miss Wilby, my friend.'

6 B 2. Genitive as agent of passive verbs

The genitive is used for the agent of a passive verb.

a. Uy anáaq, gitawág man ku nîla. (6.17) 'Oh dear, they are calling me.' [The agent nîla 'by them' is genitive, and the verb is passive.]

b. Dádqun námuq si Lítu sa Amiriká. (2b 22) 'We will take Lito to America.'

* If an adjective plus nga precedes the noun, only a regular genitive—not a preposed genitive—is used after the adjective. (Cf. parallel rules in 6 B 3 below, where the preposed genitive also is not used.) The genitive is optionally attracted to the adjective.

c. Siyá ang ákung amígu. 'He is my friend.'

c (1). Siyá ang suqúd kung amígu. 'He is my close friend.'

d. Gitánqaw námuq ang îlang baláy. 'We looked at their house.'

d (1). Gitánqaw námuq ang nindut nîlang baláy. 'We looked at their beautiful house.'

The preposed genitive may substitute for the regular genitive form in passive sentences if there is no prepositive (e.g. íla for níla, ámug for námug, etc.). Sentences a and b just above could alternatively be said as follows:

a (1). Íla man kung gitawág. 'They are calling me.'

b (1). Ámung dádqun si Litu sa Amiriká. 'We shall take Lito to America.'

6 B 3. Preposed genitive not used after certain prepositives

Regular genitives (but not preposed genitives) serve as agents in passive sentences that contain the following prepositives: gústu 'want,' díliq 'not,' or walág 'not' (as well as other prepositives we shall study later):

Sigí pústa. Gústu naq nákung palitún. 'All right, wrap it up. I want to buy it.'

Walág ku siyá pangutánqa. 'I did not ask him.'

Díliq níya ingnun si Dúktur Pírnándis nga ádtu siyá dídtu. 'He won't tell Dr. Fernandez that he is going there.'

Pattern practice PP-N, Steps VIII and IX.

6 B 4. Genitives with exclamatory sentences

Regular genitives (but not preposed genitives) are used in exclamatory sentences (see 5 A 1, p. 175, and examples).

Kaníndut nímug baláy! 'What a nice house you have!'

(In this sentence the preposed genitive ímu would not occur.)

6 B 5. Genitive for expressions of place and time

The genitive is used to mean 'at, in, on [a noun referring to a place or time].' When the noun refers to a time, the genitive marker sa is optional.

Niqádtung Bírnis dídtu akú sa Lahúg. '[On] last Friday I was in Lahug.'

Kiní si Nuy Tibúq. Mu niy labíng tigúwang táwu sa ámung lúngsud. (5 a 8)

'This is Tibo. He's the oldest person in our town.'

Diháq niqánang dapíta waq gyuy mga lubí. 'There are no coconuts in that place.'

Sa sunúd na lang búwan kitá magkítaq. or Sunúd na lang búwan kitá magkítaq. 'We'll just see each other next month.'

6 C. More on goals

The goal construction occurs with passive verbs as well as with active ones. The goal of a passive verb is the recipient of the action (see 5 D 2 and 6 A 1 b). (In grammatical form, goals are either the dative forms of the charts in 1 A and 1 B, pp. 11, 14, or nouns preceded by ug or sa.)

Mahímuq na nímung palitún ug dyis. (6.21) 'You can buy it for ten.'

Ámbi Iyáq. Papalitá kug tungáq sa dusína. (6.36) 'Here. Let me have half a dozen.'

Gústu nákung ipaqilaqíla nímu ang ákung asáwa. 'I'd like to introduce my wife to you.' [Ipaqilaqíla 'be introduced to' is an instrumental passive, a type to be presented in a later lesson.]

6 D. Order of agent and subject with passive verbs

In passive sentences the word order of the agent (genitive) and the recipient (subject) is on the whole not set; either the agent precedes the recipient or the recipient precedes the agent.

Gipalít ni Mis Wilbi ang kaság. or Gipalít ang kaság ni Mis Wilbi.
'Miss Wilby bought the crabs.'

Shorter forms tend to precede longer forms.

Gipalít nákuq ang kaság. 'I bought the crabs.' [It would be unusual, though not incorrect, to have nákuq after ang kaság.]

In passive sentences having a pronoun for both agent and recipient, the word order is not free. Furthermore, of the various possible combinations of the alternative pronoun forms, only certain combinations actually occur. These combinations and word orders are as follows:

1. Any nominative form recipient may be followed by a full genitive agent.
2. Any full genitive agent may be followed by any full nominative recipient (though this combination is common only with the nominatives siyá 'he' and silá 'they').
3. Short genitive agents may be followed by full nominative recipients.

All these combinations are exemplified by the following sentences. The forms in parentheses are alternatives which, though common in writing, are not frequent in speech.

1. Nominative followed by full genitive:

	recipient (nominative)	agent (genitive)	
a.	Gitawág man	ku (akú)	nímu. 'You are calling me.'
b.	Gitawág man	ku (akú)	níya. 'He is calling me.'
c.	Gitawág man	ku (akú)	nínyu. 'You (plural) are calling me.'
d.	Gitawág man	ku (akú)	níla. 'They are calling me.'
e.	Gitawág man	ka (ikáw)	nákuq. 'I am calling you.'
f.	Gitawág man	ka (ikáw)	níya. 'He is calling you.'
g.	Gitawág man	ka (ikáw)	námuq. 'We are calling you.'
h.	Gitawág man	ka (ikáw)	níla. 'They are calling you.'
i.	Gitawág man	siyá	nákuq. 'I am calling him.'
j.	Gitawág man	siyá	nímu. 'You are calling him.'
k.	Gitawág man	siyá	níya. 'He is calling him.'
l.	Gitawág man	siyá	nátuq. 'We are calling him.'
m.	Gitawág man	siyá	námuq. 'We (not you) are calling him.'
n.	Gitawág man	siyá	nínyu. 'You (plural) are calling him.'
o.	Gitawág man	siyá	níla. 'They are calling him.'
p.	Gitawág man	ta (kitá)	níya. 'He is calling us.'
q.	Gitawág man	ta (kitá)	níla. 'They are calling us.'
r.	Gitawág man	mi (kamí)	nímu. 'You are calling us.'
s.	Gitawág man	mi (kamí)	níya. 'He is calling us (not you).'
t.	Gitawág man	mi (kamí)	nínyu. 'You (plural) are calling us.'
u.	Gitawág man	mi (kamí)	níla. 'They are calling us (not you).'
v.	Gitawág man	silá	nákuq. 'I am calling them.'
w.	Gitawág man	silá	nímu. 'You are calling them.'
x.	Gitawág man	silá	níya. 'He is calling them.'
y.	Gitawág man	silá	nátuq. 'We are calling them.'
z.	Gitawág man	silá	námuq. 'We (not you) are calling them.'
a ¹ .	Gitawág man	silá	nínyu. 'You (plural) are calling them.'
b ¹ .	Gitawág man	silá	níla. 'They are calling them.'

1. Nominative followed by full genitive: [continued]

	recipient (nominative)	agent (genitive)	
c ¹ . Gitawág man	mu	nákuq.	'I am calling you (plural).'
d ¹ . Gitawág man	mu	níya.	'He is calling you (plural).'
e ¹ . Gitawág man	mu	námuq.	'We are calling you (plural).'
f ¹ . Gitawág man	mu	níla.	'They are calling you (plural).'

2. Full genitive followed by full nominative:

	agent (genitive)	recipient (nominative)	
i (1). Gitawág man	nákuq	siyá.	'I am calling him.'
j (1). Gitawág man	nímu	siyá.	'You are calling him.'
k (1). Gitawág man	níya	siyá.	'He is calling him.'
l (1). Gitawág man	nátuq	siyá.	'We are calling him.'
m (1). Gitawág man	námuq	siyá.	'We (not you) are calling him.'
n (1). Gitawág man	nínyu	siyá.	'You (plural) are calling him.'
o (1). Gitawág man	níla	siyá.	'They are calling him.'
v (1). Gitawág man	nákuq	silá.	'I am calling them.'
w (1). Gitawág man	nímu	silá.	'You are calling them.'
x (1). Gitawág man	níya	silá.	'He is calling them.'
y (1). Gitawág man	nátuq	silá.	'We are calling them.'
z (1). Gitawág man	námuq	silá.	'We (not you) are calling them.'
a ¹ (1). Gitawág man	nínyu	silá.	'You (plural) are calling them.'
b ¹ (1). Gitawág man	níla	silá.	'They are calling them.'

3. Short genitive followed by full nominative:

	agent (genitive)		recipient (nominative)	
e (1). Gitawág	ku	man	ikáw.	'I am calling you.'
i (2). Gitawág	ku	man	siyá.	'I am calling him.'
c ¹ (1). Gitawág	ku	man	mu <u>or</u> kamú.	'I am calling you (plural).'
v (2). Gitawág	ku	man	silá.	'I am calling them.'
a (1). Gitawág	mu	man	akú.	'You are calling me.'
j (2). Gitawág	mu	man	siyá.	'You are calling him.'
r (1). Gitawág	mu	man	kamí.	'You are calling us.'
w (2). Gitawág	mu	man	silá.	'You are calling them.'
e (2). Gitawág	ta	man	ka (ikáw).	'I* am calling you.'
l (2). Gitawág	ta	man	siyá.	'We are calling him.'
c ¹ (2). Gitawág	ta	man	mu (kamú).	'I* am calling you (plural).'
y (2). Gitawág	ta	man	silá.	'We are calling them.'

* The meaning 'I' for ta is explained below in 9 A.

6 D 1. Position of ku, mu, ta when genitive

Note then when ku, mu, and ta are genitive—that is, when they are short forms of nákuq, nímu, and nátuq respectively—they follow the prepositive if there is one; otherwise, they follow the first word of the predicate.

- a. Gitawág ku man siyá. 'I am calling him.' [Ku 'by me,' a short genitive, immediately follows the first word of the predicate, gitawág 'is being called.']
- b. Diq ta na lang siyá táwgun. 'We won't bother calling him.' [Ta 'by us,' a short genitive, follows the prepositive díq 'not.']
- c. Gústu mu ba siyáng táwgun? Do you wish to call him? [Mu 'by you,' a short form of the genitive, immediately follows the prepositive gústu 'want to.']

(See also the examples under 3 of the preceding section.)

By contrast, when ku, mu, and ta are nominative—that is, when they are short for akú, kamú, and kitá respectively—they do not follow the first word of the predicate immediately if there is another postpositive qualifier.

- a (1). Gitawág man ku níya. 'He is calling me.' (Ku 'me,' a short nominative, follows the postpositive man.)
- b (1). Diq na lang ta níya táwgun. 'He won't bother calling us.' (Ta 'us,' a short nominative, follows the postpositives na and lang.)
- c (1). Gústu ba mu níyang táwgun? 'Does he wish to call you?' (Mu 'you (plural)' is a short nominative and follows the postpositive ba.)

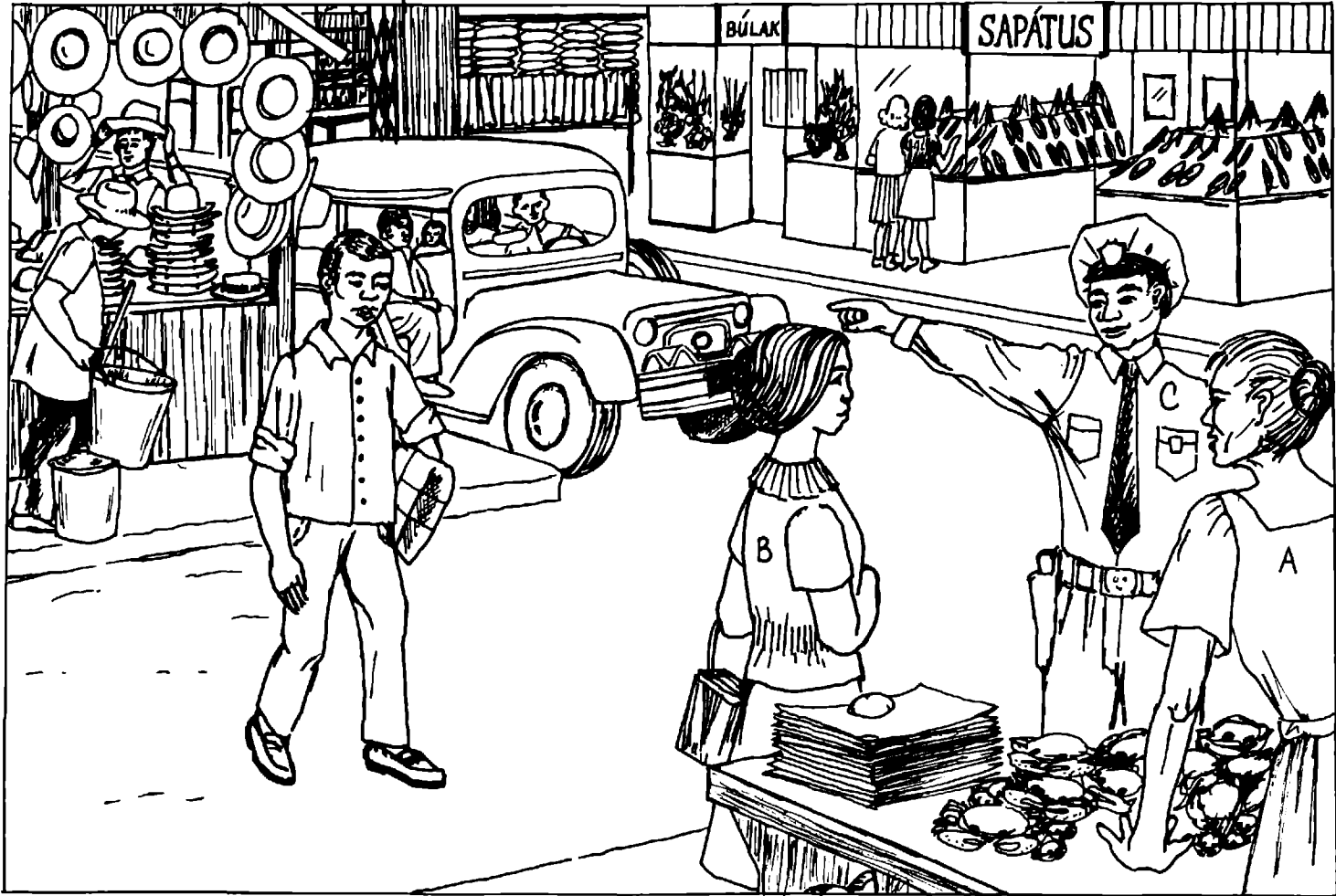
(See also the examples under 1 of the preceding section.)

Pattern practices PP-U and PP-N; Exercises 6.IVA, 7.XC.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

I A. (Deictics) Ibutáng sa lunáq ang hústung púrma sa deictic. (Tanqáwa ang laráwan) (1 A 2 and subsections)

1. (B-A) Uy, _____ y kaság nga gipamalígyaq.
2. (B-A) Uu, sigí, _____ na lang ku mupalít.
3. (A-B) _____ pa may dághan sa iláwum (iláwum 'underneath').
4. (A-B) _____ ka man gikan nu, Mis Wilbi [pointing across the street]? 'You came from over there?'
5. (B-A) Uu, _____ man úntaq ku mupalít sa úbas (úbas 'grapes'). 'I want to buy some grapes here.'
6. (A-B) Mahímu bang _____ ka lang mupalít káda ádlaw?
7. (B-A) Úqu lábqas ning mga kaság _____.
8. (A-B) Salámat. _____, Mis Wilbi, giputús na.
9. (B-C) Kádtung tindáhans káwung _____ ?
10. (C-B) Kanáng dyip _____ muqádtu tingáli sa Mabúlu.
11. (C-B) _____ ka ba ganína Mis Wilbi?
12. (B-C) Uu, _____ ku. Nagpalít kug kaság.
13. (C-B) May palitún ka ba _____ sa tindáhan sa káluq?
14. (A-B) Ug _____ ka mupalít úgmaq, bínlan tikáw ug kaság. '. . . I will set aside some crabs for you.'
15. (B-A) Sigí. _____ na lang ku mupalít nímu.



I B. (Demonstratives) Ibutáng sa lunáq ang hústung púrma sa demonstrative. (Tanqáwa ang laráwan.) (I A 1)

1. (B-A) Lábqas ba _____ ng mga kaság Iyáq?
2. (A-B) Uu, lábqas kaqáyu _____.
3. (B-A) Tagpíla man _____ ng mga kaság Iyáq?
4. (B-A) Ug _____ ng túqa dídtu, pilá man?
5. (B-A) Sus, kamahál pud _____. Pirú _____ ng díqa dirí barátu. 'My, how expensive those are! But those that are here are cheap.'
6. (A-B) Mahál gyud _____ ng náqa diháq kay lábqas man kaqáyu.
7. (B-A) Mahímuq bang mahángyuq _____ ng náqa diháq?
8. (B-A) _____ diríng gamáy, tagpíla man pud?
9. (A-B) Mas barátu _____, tagkínsi sintábus.
10. (B-A) Uu sigí, tagáqi kug limá ka buqúk _____ ng dákgung kaság nga náqa diháq.
11. (B-C) Nuy Pulís, ása padúung _____ ng dyip?
12. (C-B) _____ ng dyip padúung _____ sa Mabúlu.
13. (B-C) Sákyan ku _____ inigkahumán nákuq dínhi.
14. (B-C) Nuy Pulís, únsang urása mulárga _____ ng dyip? 'What time is that jeep leaving?'
15. (B-C) Díliq ba diqáy _____ muqádtu sa Banáwaq?

I C. Answer in the negative. (2B)

1. Dúna ka bay balígyang kaság Dung?
2. Mahángyuq ba kiníg dyis písus?
3. Barátu ba ang mga aláhas dídtus tindáhan?
4. Dúna bay mga dyip dínhing páras Mabúlu?
5. Itawág ta ba kag dyip karún? 'Shall I call a jeep for you now?'
6. Nangítaq ka bag mga káluq Day?
7. Naglakáw ka ba lang pagqánhi nímu?
8. Ikúhaq ku pa ba ikáwg láqing kaság?
9. Magdalá ba ku ngánhig dághang kinhasún pára nímu?
10. Musakáy ka bag dyip ngádtus ínyu?
11. Háqin man si Pírla? Muqubán ba siyá nímu?
12. Dúna pa ba kitáy ganánsya kung ihátag nátug dyis ang dusína sa aláhas?
13. Makasúkliq ka ba niqíning ákung báynti?
14. Gitagáqan mu na ba kug súkliq?

15. Kahibáwu ka bag unsáqun paglútuq íning mga kaság? 'Do you know how to cook these crabs?'

ID. Rewrite the following sentences with the word in parentheses inserted. (3 C 3 a, 6 B 3)

Panánglitan: Muqábang kaháq ka íning kwartúhang gamáy ra man kaqáyu ni? (gústu)

Tubag: Gústu kaháq kang muqábang íning kwartúhang gamáy ra man kaqáyu ni?

1. Musúud úntaq ku á nang tindáhan sa mga aláhas nga kinhasún. (gústu)
2. Átuq na lang pangutánqun ang Ínsik kun mahímu ba nig dyis. (díliq)
3. Mupalít úntaq ku niqánang kaság pirú diq na man lábqas kaqáyu. (gústu)
4. Mangítaq gyud kug sinsíyu dirí arún ákung mapalít nang kaság. (kinahánglan)
5. Mupalít úntaq kug usá ka dusína niqíning mga ariyus. (gústu)
6. Aa, kiní ba ang dyip páras Mabúlu? (maqú)
7. Musakáy dáyun ku páras Mabúlu. (kinahánglan)
8. Kanáq man gud ang muqádtus Mabúlu. (maqú)
9. Mubálik dáyun kus Sibú kay dághan pa ra ba kug buhatúnun sa tindáhan. (kinahánglan)
10. Muqádtu úntaq kus ínyu pirú giqimbitár man ku ni Pírla ngádtus íla. (gústu)
11. Ákuq úntang ipaqilaqíla nímu ang ákung anák. (gústu)
12. Muhapít kus ínyu gíkan sa ílang Pírla. (mahímu)
13. Ipaqilaqíla man gud úntaq nákuq kanímu ang ákung mga bátaq ug ákung mga apú. (gústu)
14. Hílum kaqáyu run ngánhis ámuq. (díliq)
15. Manihápun na lang ta sa ka Nuy Tibúq. (ádtu)

IE. Make the following sentences negative. (2 B, 3 C 3 a, 6 B 3)

1. Mahímuq bang dyis písus na lang ni?
2. Makahángyuq pa man ka. (Change pa to na.)
3. Ákuq siyáng pangutánqun.
4. Madalá gyud tingáli nig dyis Mis. 'You can probably get this for ten.'
5. Musúud ku dínhí.
6. May láqin pa ku niqáning báynti. (Change pa to na.)
7. Muqádtu ra ba nis Lahúg Mis.

8. Lakáw dihág sa píkas kay anáqa dihág ang mga dyip páras Mabúlu. 'Go across the street, because that's where the jeeps for Mabolo are.'
9. Tanqáwa nang nagbalígyaq dihág káluq.
10. May ikasinsiyu ku niqánang ímung kwárta Mis.
11. Mamatáy naq dáyun ug lutúqun.
12. Búhiq pa naq silá Day. (Change pa to na.)
13. Ákuq na lang ning ipamalígyaq.
14. Lakáw Mis.
15. Bálik na ngari Mis.

II A. (Review of actives) This exercise may be preceded by PP-J of Lesson 5. Pilíqa ang hústung púrma sa mga bírbu (nag-/mag-, mi-/mu-, naka-/maka-). Gamíta ang potential kun mahímuq. (5C and subsections)

Panánglitan: Tanqáwa ra nang (mibalígyaq, nagbalígyaq) ug káwuq dihág.

Tubág: Tanqáwa ra nang nagbalígyag káwuq dihág.

1. (Mubisíta, Magbisíta) ku nínyu úgmaq. 'I will visit you tomorrow.'
2. Díliq ka dínhi (magsakáy, makasakáy) ug dyip padúung sa Mabúlu kay waq may dyip nga muqági. 'You can't get a jeep to Mabolo here, because there are none going that way.'
3. Díliq ku (magqádtu, makaqádtu) sa tindáhan kay (maglútuq, makalútuq) pa ku ug ságing. 'I can't go to the store because I still have to cook some bananas.'
4. Kung waq pa ku (makasáqad, musáqad) nga muqádtu sa ka Místir Abáya, ánhí gyud úntaq kus inyu (manihápun, nanihápun). 'If I hadn't promised that I would go to Mr. Abaya's, I would eat here at your place.'
5. (Nagqádtu, Nakaqádtu) ka na ba sa Pulambatú karúng bágqu? 'Have you gone to Pulambato lately?'
6. Kanúnay gyud naq siyáng (mupalít, nagpalít) ug kaság. 'She always buys crabs.'
7. Háqin na man ang babáying (nakahángyuq, naghángyuq) nga dyis na lang kini? 'Where is the woman that was offering ten (pesos) for this?'
8. (Nagdalá, Midalá) ka bag kaság ngádtu sa Mabúlu? 'Did you bring crabs with you to Mabolo?'
9. Dídtu ku magpalít áni sa babáying (nagbalígyaq, mibalígyaq) ug kaság. 'I bought this from the woman selling crabs.'
10. Kínsa kádtung (nangutána, mangutána) kun tagpila ang dusína sa káluq?
11. (Naglútuq, Milútuq) ka na ba sa kaság nga ákung gipalít? 'Are you cooking the crabs I bought now?'
12. Únsay ímung hunaqhúnaq? (Mupalít, Magpalít) ka ba niqining ákung gibalígyang aláhas? (hunaqhúnaq "I thought")

13. Ngánung díliq ka man (muqádtu, magqádtu) sa ámuq?
14. Údtu na ku kaqáyung (nagmatá, magmatá) kaganíhang búntag. 'I woke up very late this morning.'
15. Ása man ta (makasakáy, nakasakáy) ug dyip?

II B. (This exercise may be preceded by PP-G.) Piliqa ang hústung púrma sa mga bírbu nga náqa sa (). (4 B and subsections)

1. (Nagqingún, Magqingún) man siyáng waláq siyá (makaqádtu, nakaqádtu). 'He said that he had not gone there.'
2. Kun (misúlti, musúlti) si Husí nímu, ayáwg tubagá. 'If José talks to you, don't answer him.'
3. Ug mahímuq, (muqábang, miqábang) na lang mig baay. 'If possible, we'll just rent a house.'
4. Mis Wilbi, mahímuq kang (magpiliq, nagpiliq) sa aláhas nga ímung gústu. 'Miss Wilby, you may choose the jewelry you like.'
5. Pagkakitáq nákuq ni Místir Abáya (magsakáy, nagsakáy) siyág dyip pára sa Mabúlu. 'When I saw Mr. Abaya, he was riding to Mabolo in a jeep.'
6. Níndut (mipiliq, mupiliq) si Husíq aríyus. 'Joe chooses beautiful earrings.'
7. (Mupalít, Mipalít) si Hwán ug káluq dínhaq sa tindáhan kagahápun. 'John bought a hat in the store yesterday.'
8. Kun (makabalígyaq, nakabalígyaq) kag dághang ságing (makapaqúliq, nakapaqúliq) ka na. 'When you have sold a lot of bananas, you may go home.'
9. Mahímung (naglútuq, maglútuq) na ku sa kaság. 'I can cook the crabs now.'
10. (Mipaqúliq, Mupaqúliq) ang apú ni Nuy Tibúq sa Banáwaq iníghahumág panihápun. 'Tibo's grandson will go home to Banawa as soon as he has eaten supper.'
11. Ug maqáyu ang tyímpu sunúd ádlaw (muqádtu, miqádtu) ku sa Kárbun. 'If the weather is good the following day [i.e. the day after some other future day], I will go to Carbon.'
12. Díliq si Husí (maglútuq, naglútuq) ug bábuy. 'José will not be cooking pork.'
13. (Magdalá, Nagdalá) ka bag gása ngádtu sa Pulambatú gahápun? 'Did you take presents to Pulambato yesterday?'
14. (Makasakáy, Nakasakáy) na ang mga táwug dyip. 'The people have gotten on a jeep.'
15. Nanáqug siyá ug (mitánqaw, mutánqaw) sa mga táwung nangági. 'He got off and he looked at the people going by.'

- III A. Ibutáng sa lunáq ang hústung púrma sa direct passive. Gamíta ang non-potential. (6 A 3) (Use nonpotentials)
1. Waláq ku (lútuq) ang mga kinhasún. 'I didn't cook the shellfish.'
 2. (Palít) úntaq ni Mis Wilbi ang aríyus nga gibalígyaq sa táwu. 'Miss Wilby would have bought the earrings that the man was selling.'
 3. Nasukúq si Huwán kay (kúhaq) ni Husí ang íyang papíl. 'John became angry because José took his paper.'
 4. (Tawág) lang nátuq siyá sa ílang baay. 'We'll just call (telephone) him at their house.'
 5. Maqáyu kay (dalá) nímu ang Amirkánu dínhi. 'It's good that you brought the American along.'
 6. Sigí na, (lútuq) na ang kaság kay gigútum na ku. 'Go ahead. Cook the crabs now. I'm hungry.'
 7. Waq ba nímu (dalá) ang ímung líbru? 'Didn't you bring your book?'
 8. Miqádtu ku níya ug ákung (pangutána) báhin sa trabáhu. 'I went to him and asked him about the work.'
 9. Aníqa ka ra man diqáy. (Tawág) ka na úntaq nákuq. 'Oh, here you are. I was about to call you.'
 10. Hulát úsaq kay (putús) pa ang ákung gipamalít. 'Just a minute. My purchases are still being wrapped.'
 11. (Pangutána) ba nímu ang Ínsik kun mahángyuq pa ba kining mga aláhas? 'Did you ask the Chinaman if one can bargain for this jewelry?'
 12. Barátu ang prísyu niqánang kalúqa nga ímung (palít). 'The price of that hat you bought was low.'
 13. Ngánung ímu mang (ínúm) ang ákung kukakúla? 'Why did you drink my Coca-Cola?'
 14. Únsa man ang ímung (dalá) ngádtu sa ka Mísis Abilyána kun muqádtu ka? 'What will you bring when you go to Mrs. Abellana's?'
 15. Ákung (bisíta) úgmaq ang ákung kaqíla dídtu sa Mabúlu. 'I am going to visit my friend in Mabolo tomorrow.'
 16. Muqádtu gayúd ku bisag waláq ku (imbitár). 'I will surely go even though I have not been invited.'
 17. Ayáw kanág (palít) kay baratuhún kaqáyu naq. 'Don't buy that because it is of a cheap quality.'
 18. Waq nay ságing kay (kúhaq) ang tanán ni Pipíng. 'There are no more bananas because Peping took them all.'
 19. Maquí kanáq ang dyip nga ímung (tawág). 'That's the jeep you called.'
 20. (Hángyuq) ni Mis Wilbig tagdyís ang mga kaság nga gibalígyaq ni Iyáq Tiráy. 'Miss Wilby offered ten (centavos) apiece for the crabs Tiray sold.'

III B. (Potential and nonpotential form of the direct passives) Ibutáng sa lunáq ang hústung púrma sa direct passive (potential or nonpotential). (6 A 1)

Pananglitan; (Lútuq) ba kining kaság? 'Can these crabs be cooked?'

Tubág: Malútuq ba kining kaság?

1. (Dalá) mu na ba ang bátaq sa duktúr? 'Have you taken the child to the doctor yet?'
2. Díliq ka gústu ni Pídrú? Muqánhi ra ba tu kay (imbitár) nákuq ngánhig paniqúdtu. 'You don't like Pedro? He's coming here anyway. I invited him to come here for lunch.'
3. Tabáangi ra gud ku, kay díliq nákuq (kúhaq) ang unúd sa kaság. 'Will you please help me? I can't get the crab meat out.'
4. Pangutánqa si Lína kung (lútuq) na ba níya ang kaság. 'Ask Lina if she has cooked the crabs yet.'
5. Tanqáwun nátuq kun (dalá) ba nímu kining usá ka bukág [basket] nga kinhasún. 'Let's see if you can carry this basket of sea shells.'
6. Dídtu na ku kahibáwu pagqabút nákuq sa tindáhan nga díliq díqáy ákung pitáka ['purse'] ang ákung (dalá). 'It wasn't until I reached the store that I realized that I had taken the wrong purse.'
7. Únsa man ang ímung (palít) dídtus Karbún? 'What did you buy at Carbon?'
8. (Tánqaw) ra gud si Lítu Ma, níndut kaqáyu siyáng (tánqaw) karún nu? 'Take a look at Lito, Mom. He looks very nice now, doesn't he?'
9. Díliq díqáy ni nímu (palít)? (Putús) na ra ba nákuq. 'You aren't going to buy this? I've already wrapped it.'
10. Kínsa may ímung (bisíta) dídtu sa Mabúlu? 'Who are you going to visit in Mabolo?'
11. Dakuqá ra gud ang ímung títug kay díliq diri (dungúg). 'Would you please raise your voice? I can't hear.'
12. (Kúhaq) na ba nímu ang mga káluq nga átung gibilin dídtus tindáhan? 'Have you gone to get the hats we left behind in the store?'
13. Day, (ingún) si Tátay nímu nga níqa mí dínhi. 'Tell your father that we are here.'
14. (Dungúg) ba nínyu ang ákung pagqáwit sa rádyu? 'Did you hear me sing on the radio?'
15. Díliq na kanáng kaság (palít) kay díliq na man lábqas. 'You can't buy those crabs any longer because they're not fresh.'
16. (Hángyuq) pa ba nig tagdyís lang?
17. Waq ku (pangutána) ang ákung maqístra.
18. Ayáwg (bálhin) kining mga líbru dínhi ha?
19. Ayáw pagdúgay kay (huwát) tikáw dínhi sa tindáhan.
20. Díq man (búhat) ang ímung gisúguq nákuq. 'What you told me to do can't be done.'

PP-M Use of the agent and the subject (6D) Direct passive only

Step I. (Changing the agent)

'I looked at the man.'

Gitánqaw ku ang táwu.	(níya)
Gitánqaw níya ang táwu.	(níla)
Gitánqaw níla ang táwu.	(nímu)
Gitánqaw nímu ang táwu.	(námuq)
Gitánqaw nínyu ang táwu.	(nínyu)
Gitánqaw nínyu ang táwu.	(níla)
Gitánqaw níla ang táwu.	(níya)
Gitánqaw níya ang táwu.	(ku)
Gitánqaw ku ang táwu.	(námuq)
Gitánqaw námuq ang táwu.	(ku)
Gitánqaw ku ang táwu.	(níya)
Gitánqaw níya ang táwu.	(námuq)
Gitánqaw námuq ang táwu.	

Step II. (Changing the agent in negative sentences)

'I won't take him.'

Díliq siyá nákuq dádqun.	(níla)
Díliq siyá níla dádqun.	(nímu)
Díliq siyá nímu dádqun.	(nínyu)
Díliq siyá nínyu dádqun.	(námuq)
Díliq siyá námuq dádqun.	(nátuq)
Díliq siyá nátuq dádqun.	(níya)
Díliq siyá níya dádqun.	(nákuq)
Díliq siyá nákuq dádqun.	(níla)
Díliq siyá níla dádqun.	(námuq)
Díliq siyá námuq dádqun.	

Step III. (Changing the agent in negative sentences)

'He didn't wrap it.'

Waláq tu níya pústa.	(nákuq)
Waláq tu nákuq pústa.	(níla)
Waláq tu níla pústa.	(níya)
Waláq tu níya pústa.	(námuq)

Waláq tu námuq pústa.	(nínnyu)
Waláq tu nínnyu pústa.	(nímu)
Waláq tu nímu pústa.	(nátuq)
Waláq tu nátuq pústa.	(lutúqa)
Waláq tu nátuq lutúqa.	(níya)
Waláq tu níya lutúqa.	(níla)
Waláq tu níla lutúqa.	(námuq)
Waláq tu námuq lutúqa.	(nákuq)
Waláq tu nákuq lutúqa.	(nímu)
Waláq tu nímu lutúqa.	(nínnyu)
Waláq tu nínnyu lutúqa.	

Step IV. (Changing the subject)

'She will bring him.'

Dádqun siyá níya.	(tu)
Dádqun tu níya.	(mi)
Dádqun mi níya.	(silá)
Dádqun silá níya.	(naq)
Dádqun naq níya.	(ri)
Dádqun ri níya.	(ta)
Dádqun ta níya.	(mu)
Dádqun mu níya.	(ku)
Dádqun ku níya.	(ni)
Dádqun ni níya.	(silá)
Dádqun silá níya.	(kanáq)
Dádqun kanáq níya.	(kádtu)
Dádqun kádtu níya.	

Step V. (Changing the verb)

'I'll bring him.'

Dádqun ku siyá.	(madalá)
Madalá ku siyá.	(gidalá)
Gidalá ku siyá.	(nadalá)
Nadalá ku siyá.	(táwgun)
Táwgun ku siyá.	(gitawág)
Gitawág ku siyá.	(matawág)

Matawág ku siyá. (natawág)
 Natawág ku siyá.

Step VI. (Changing the subject, using both long and short forms)

'He will call the driver.'

Táwgun níya ang dráybir. (íngnun)
 Íngnun níya ang dráybir. (nátuq)
 Íngnun nátuq ang dráybir. (si Lítu)
 Íngnun nátuq si Lítu. (níla)
 Íngnun níla si Lítu. (gipangutána)
 Gipangutána níla si Lítu. (siyá)
 Gipangutána níla siyá. (pangutánqun)
 Pangutánqun níla siyá. (ang tigúwang)
 Pangutánqun níla ang tigúwang. (nákuq)
 Pangutánqun nákuq ang tigúwang. (gitawág)
 Gitawág nákuq ang tigúwang. (si Dúdung)
 Gitawág nákuq si Dúdung. (námuq)
 Gitawág námuq si Dúdung. (si Mánuy)
 Gitawág námuq si Mánuy. (huwatún)
 Huwatún námuq si Mánuy. (silá)
 Huwatún námuq silá. (níya)
 Huwatún níya silá. (gipangítaq)
 Gipangítaq níya silá. (ang irúq)
 Gipangítaq níya ang irúq. (pangitáqun)
 Pangitáqun níya ang irúq.

Step VII. (Position of long and short forms of the genitive agent) (6 D 1)

'I'll come and get the dress.'

Kuháqun ku man ang sinínaq. (nátuq)
 Kuháqun man nátuq ang sinínaq. (ta)
 Kuháqun ta man ang sinínaq. (níla)
 Kuháqun man níla ang sinínaq. (gikúhaq)
 Gikúhaq man níla ang sinínaq. (ku)
 Gikúhaq ku man ang sinínaq. (nákuq)
 Gikúhaq man nákuq ang sinínaq. (dádqun)
 Dádqun man nákuq ang sinínaq. (ku)

Dádqun ku man ang sinínaq.	(nátuq)
Dádqun man nátuq ang sinínaq.	(ta)
Dádqun ta man ang sinínaq.	(námuq)
Dádqun man námuq ang sinínaq.	(gidalá)
Gidalá man námuq ang sinínaq.	(ku)
Gidalá ku man ang sinínaq.	

Step VIII. (Position of pronoun subject and agent contrasted with position of noun subject and agent)

'He didn't take me to the show.'

Waláq ku níya dádqas siní.	(siyá)
Waláq ku siyá dádqas siní.	(si Ínting)
Waláq ku dádqas Ínting sa siní.	(silá)
Waláq ku silá dádqas siní.	(námuq)
Waláq námuq silá dádqas siní.	(si Pípi)
Waláq námuq dádqas Pípis siní.	(níya)
Waláq níya dádqas Pípis siní.	(ang bátaq)
Waláq níya dádqa ang bátas siní.	(ku)
Waláq ku dádqa ang bátas siní.	(níla)
Waláq níla dádqa ang bátas siní.	(nákuq)
Waláq nákuq dádqa ang bátas siní.	(silá)
Waláq nákuq silá dádqas siní.	(ta)
Waláq ta silá dádqas siní.	(siyá)
Waláq ta siyá dádqas siní.	(si Pírla)
Waláq ta dádqas Pírlas siní.	(námuq)
Waláq námuq dádqas Pírlas siní.	(nátuq)
Waláq nátuq dádqas Pírlas siní.	(siyá)
Waláq nátuq siyá dádqas siní.	

Step IX. (Preposed form of agent)

'I ate the bananas.'

Ákung gikaqún ang ságing.	(ímu)
Ímung gikaqún ang ságing.	(ínyu)
Ínyung gikaqún ang ságing.	(íla)
Ílang gikaqún ang ságing.	(ámuq)
Ámung gikaqún ang ságing.	(kánqun)

Ámung kánqun ang ságing.	(lutúqun)
Ámung lutúqun ang ságing.	(ákuq)
Ákung lutúqun ang ságing.	(íla)
Ílang lutúqun ang ságing.	(íya)
Íyang lutúqun ang ságing.	(ínyu)
Ínyung lutúqun ang ságing.	(ímu)
Ímung lutúqun ang ságing.	(átuq)
Átung lutúqun ang ságing.	

Step X. (Word order)

'Are we going to look at Perla?'

Átuq bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(nátuq)
Tanqáwun ba nátuq si Pírla?	(ámuq)
Ámuq bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(námuq)
Tanqáwun ba námuq si Pírla?	(íla)
Íla bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(níla)
Tanqáwun ba níla si Pírla?	(ínyu)
Ínyu bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(nínyu)
Tanqáwun ba nínyu si Pírla?	(ákuq)
Ákuq bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(nákuq)
Tanqáwun ba nákuq si Pírla?	(íya)
Íya bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(níya)
Tanqáwun ba níya si Pírla?	(ku)
Tanqáwun ku ba si Pírla?	(ímu)
Ímu bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(mu)
Tanqáwun mu ba si Pírla?	(íla)
Íla bang tanqáwun si Pírla?	(nímu)
Tanqáwun ba nímu si Pírla?	

Step XI. (Word order)

'Will you tell Perla?'

Ímu bang íngnun si Pírla?	(siyá)
Ímu ba siyáng íngnun?	(si Tibúq)
Ímu bang íngnun si Tibúq?	(ku)
Ímu ba kung íngnun?	(ang bátaq)
Ímu bang íngnun ang bátaq?	(silá)

Ímu ba siláng ingnun?	(ang tigúwang)
Ímu bang ingnun ang tigúwang?	(mi)
Ímu ba ming ingnun?	(si Lítu)
Ímu bang ingnun si Lítu?	(ang ákung amígu)
Ímu bang ingnun ang ákung amígu?	

Step XII. (Word order)

'I'll call Perla.'

Ákuq na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(siyá)
Ákuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Ákuq na lang táwgun si Mis Wílbi.	(silá)
Ákuq na lang siláng táwgun.	(nákuq)
Táwgun na lang silá nákuq.	(níya)
Táwgun na lang silá níya.	(íya)
Íya na lang siláng táwgun.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Íya na lang táwgun si Mis Wílbi.	(níla)
Táwgun na lang níla si Mis Wílbi.	(námuq)
Táwgun na lang námuq si Mis Wílbi.	(ámuq)
Ámuq na lang táwgun si Mis Wílbi.	(siyá)
Ámuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(nákuq)
Táwgun na lang siyá nákuq.	(ímu)
Ímu na lang siyáng táwgun.	(si Dína)
Ímu na lang táwgun si Dína.	(níya)
Táwgun na lang níya si Dína.	(ta)
Táwgun na lang ta níya.	(íla)
Íla na lang tang táwgun.	

Step XIII. (Word order)

'They will call Perla.'

Íla na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(siyá)
Íla na lang siyáng táwgun.	(námuq)
Táwgun na lang siyá námuq.	(ni Pídrú)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Pídrú.	(nímu)
Táwgun na lang siyá nímu.	(si Pípi)
Táwgun na lang nímu si Pípi.	(ni Pírla)
Táwgun na lang ni Pírla si Pípi.	(siyá)

Táwgun na lang siyá ni Pírla.	(nákuq)
Táwgun na lang siyá nákuq.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(si Pírla)
Ákuq na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(ni Pidru)
Táwgun na lang ni Pidru si Pírla.	(ímu)
Ímu na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(ni Maríng)
Táwgun na lang ni Maríng si Pírla.	(siyá)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Maríng.	(íla)
Íla na lang siyáng táwgun.	(ni Manáng)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Manáng.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(ni Mánuy)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Mánuy.	(íla)
Íla na lang siyáng táwgun.	(ni Manáng)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Manáng.	(ang babáyi)
Táwgun na lang ni Manáng ang babáyi.	(kamí)
Táwgun na lang kamí ni Manáng.	(ang bátaq)
Táwgun na lang ni Manáng ang bátaq.	(ámuq)
Ámuq na lang táwgun ang bátaq.	

Step XIV. (Word order)

'Did he buy the book?'

Íya bang gipalít ang líbru?	(íla)
Íla bang gipalít ang líbru?	(níla)
Gipalít ba níla ang líbru?	(níya)
Gipalít ba níya ang líbru?	(nímu)
Gipalít ba nímu ang líbru?	(ni Lína)
Gipalít ba ni Lína ang líbru?	(nínyu)
Gipalít ba nínyu ang líbru?	(mu)
Gipalít mu ba ang líbru?	(nátuq)
Gipalít ba nátuq ang líbru?	(námúq)
Gipalít ba námúq ang líbru?	(ímu)
Ímu bang gipalít ang líbru?	(átuq)
Átuq bang gipalít ang líbru?	(ámuq)
Ámuq bang gipalít ang líbru?	(ínyu)
Ínyu bang gipalít ang líbru?	(ni Líta)
Gipalít ba ni Líta ang líbru?	

PP-N Genitives (6 B)

Step I. (Genitives with nouns) Change the regular genitive to the preposed genitive.

'How old are you?'

1. a. Pilá man diqáy idád mu Nuy?
b. Pilá man diqáy ímung idád Nuy?
2. a. Mu kiní si Mis Wílbi ang kaqúban ku.
b. Mu kiní si Mis Wílbi ang ákung kaqúban.
3. a. Upát na ba ang anák mu?
b. Upát na ba ang ímung anák?
4. a. Diq na maqiháp ang mga apú ku.
b. Diq na maqiháp ang ákung mga apú.
5. a. Uu, Amirkána ang amíga níya.
b. Uu, Amirkána ang íyang amíga.
6. a. Dúnay mga lubí sa dápit nínyu?
b. Dúnay mga lubí sa ínyung dápit?
7. a. Way ságing sa dápit níla, sa?
b. Way ságing sa ílang dápit, sa?
8. a. Mu kádtung tindáhan námuq.
b. Mu kádtung ámung tindáhan.
9. a. Kiníy lántay níya.
b. Kiníy íyang lántay.
10. a. Dághang ságing sa dápit níla.
b. Dághang ságing sa ílang dápit.
11. a. Dúna bay mga táwu karún sa simbahán níla?
b. Dúna bay mga táwu karún sa ílang simbahán?
12. a. Dakúq ang baláy níya.
b. Dakúq ang íyang baláy.
13. a. Mu kiní si Gamílung amígu ku.
b. Mu kiní si Gamílung ákung amígu.
14. a. Kanáq ang upisína námuq.
b. Kanáq ang ámung upisína.
15. a. Dínhi ang amahán mu gahápun.
b. Dínhi ang ímung amahán gahápun.
16. a. Kiníy dyip níya.
b. Kiníy íyang dyip.
17. a. Waláq dínhing dráybir nátuq.
b. Waláq dínhing átung dráybir.
18. a. Náqa ang dyip níla.
b. Náqa ang ílang dyip.

19. a. Kanáy kwártu níya.
b. Kanáy iyang kwártu.
20. a. Mu kiní si Ída ang amíga níya.
b. Mu kiní si Ída ang iyang amíga.

Step II. Change regular genitive to preposed genitive (same as Step I but with direct passive verbs).

'I'll take Lito.'

1. a. Dádqun ku si Lítu.
b. Ákung dádqun si Lítu.
2. a. Tanqáwun níya si Ída.
b. Íyang tanqáwun si Ída.
3. a. Kuháqun nátuq ang líbru.
b. Átung kuháqun ang líbru.
4. a. Kánqun námuq ang haluqháluq.
b. Ámung kánqun ang haluqháluq.
5. a. Hulátún nila si Mis Wílbi.
b. Ílang hulátún si Mis Wílbi.
6. a. Pangitáqun níya ang iyang amíga.
b. Íyang pangitáqun ang iyang amíga.
7. a. Pangutánqun ku si Lulú.
b. Ákung pangutánqun si Lulú.
8. a. Táwgun ku ang anák mu, ha?
b. Ákung táwgun ang anák mu, ha?
9. a. Hangyúqun nátuq ang prísyu sa ariyus.
b. Átung hangyúqun ang prísyu sa ariyus.
10. a. Ilaqiláhun námuq si Místir Bílu.
b. Ámung ilaqiláhun si Místir Bílu.
11. a. Pangitáqun nákuq ang pitákang nahibilín.
b. Ákung pangitáqun ang pitákang nahibilín.
12. a. Ímnun nila ang bir.
b. Ílang ímnun ang bir.
13. a. Imbitahún nila si Mánuy sa písta.
b. Ílang imbitahún si Mánuy sa písta.
14. a. Humanún níya ang iyang trabáhu.
b. Íyang humanún ang iyang trabáhu.
15. a. Palitún ku ang mga kaság.
b. Ákung palitún ang mga kaság.
16. a. Pústun nákuq ang ímung gipalít.
b. Ákung pústun ang ímung gipalít.
17. a. Lutúqun níya ang súdqan.
b. Íyang lutúqun ang súdqan.

18. a. Lákwun nátuq ang Burumíyu ha?
b. Átung lákwun ang Burumíyu ha?
19. a. Pangitáqun níya ang gamáyng bátaq.
b. Íyang pangitáqun ang gamáyng bátaq.
20. a. Pilíqun ku ang níndut nga sinínaq.
b. Ákung pilíqun ang níndut nga sinínaq.

Step III. (Same as Step II, but with postpositives)

'Shall I wait for Grandpa?'

1. a. Hulátún ku ba si Lúlu?
b. Ákuq bang hulátún si Lúlu?
2. a. Daliqún ku ra ba ning ákung trabáhu.
b. Ákuq ra bang daliqún ning ákung trabáhu.
3. a. Tanqáwun ta kunú nang líbru.
b. Átuq kunúng tanqáwun nang líbru.
4. a. Pangitáqun ku man ang ákung amígu.
b. Ákuq mang pangitáqun ang ákung amígu.
5. a. Pangutánqun mu lang nang tigúwang.
b. Ímu lang pangutánqun nang tigúwang.
6. a. Kánqun mu ba ang haluqháluq?
b. Ímu bang kánqun ang haluqháluq?
7. a. Dádqun ku gyud si Dúdung.
b. Ákuq gyung dádqun si Dúdung.
8. a. Pangitáqun pa nátuq ang irúq.
b. Átuq pang pangitáqun ang irúq.
9. a. Gihulát lagí níla si Iyúq Tibúq.
b. Íla lagíng gihulát si Iyúq Tibúq.
10. a. Táwgun ba nínyu si Níniq?
b. Ínyu bang táwgun si Níniq?
11. a. Palitún ta ba nang pitáka?
b. Átuq bang palitún nang pitáka?
12. a. Giqimbitár man gud níya si Ída.
b. Íya man gung giqimbitár si Ída.
13. a. Ilaqiláhun diqáy níya si Dyuu.
b. Íya diqáyng ilaqiláhun si Dyuu.
14. a. Gilútuq gyud nákuq ang ísdaq.
b. Ákuq gyung gilútuq ang ísdaq.
15. a. Gipangítaq ku lagí si Hwan.
b. Ákuq lagíng gipangítaq si Hwan.
16. a. Hulátún gyud námuq si Pídrú úgmaq.
b. Ámuq gyung hulátún si Pídrú úgmaq.

17. a. Piliqun ku gyud ang nindut nga sininaq.
b. Ákuq gyung piliqun ang nindut nga sininaq.
18. a. Gipangítaq lang níya ang Magalyánis.
b. Íya lang gipangítaq ang Magalyánis.
19. a. Pangutánqun mu ba si Mis Wilbi Buy?
b. Ímu bang pangutánqun si Mis Wilbi Buy?
20. a. Pangitáqun na níya ang bag.
b. Íya nang pangitáqun ang bag.

Step IV. Transform the preposed genitive to the regular genitive (same as Step I, reading b before a).

Step V. (Same as Step II, reading b before a)

Step VI. (Same as Step III, reading b before a)

Step VII. Change one full form of the genitive to the short form: nákuq becomes ku, nímung becomes mu, nátuq becomes ta. (6 D 1)

'I just didn't buy the bananas.'

1. a. Waláq na lang nákuq palitá ang ságing.
b. Waláq ku na lang palitá ang ságing.
2. a. Gústu úntaq nákung tanqáwun ang ímung bag.
b. Gústu ku úntang tanqáwun ang ímung bag.
3. a. Mahímu na naq nímung palitúg dyis.
b. Mahímu mu na nang palitúg dyis.
4. a. Diq gyud nátuq hulatún siyá.
b. Diq ta gyud siyá hulatún.
5. a. Kuháqun pa nákuq si Lulú.
b. Kuháqun ku pa si Lulú.
6. a. Dínhí na lang nákuq pangitáqa si Pírla.
b. Dínhí ku na lang pangitáqa si Pírla.
7. a. Táwgun ba nímung ang anák ku?
b. Táwgun mu ba ang anák ku?
8. a. Nalútuq na ba nímung súdqa?
b. Nalútuq mu na bang súdqa?
9. a. Upát na ang gibúhat nákung lamísa.
b. Upát na ang gibúhat kung lamísa.
10. a. Diq lang nátuq dádqun ang líbru.
b. Diq ta lang dádqun ang líbru.
11. a. Kinahánglan nákuq nang kwárta.
b. Kinahánglan ku nang kwárta.
12. a. Gústu kiní nákung imbitahún si Pírla.
b. Gústu ku kiníng imbitahún si Pírla.

13. a. Waq gyud nímu makúhaq ang bag?
b. Waq mu gyud makúhaq ang bag?
14. a. Ubanán siyá nátuq sa siní.
b. Ubanán ta siyá sa siní.
15. a. Gústu gyud nákung samúkun si Niniq.
b. Gústu ku gyung samúkun si Niniq.
16. a. Mahímuq lagí tu nímung dádqun.
b. Mahímuq mu lagí tung dádqun.
17. a. Palitún ba nátuq ning mga gása Dung?
b. Palitún ta ba ning mga gása Dung?
18. a. Ímnun na nátuq nang kukakúla.
b. Ímnun ta na nang kukakúla.
19. a. Diq na lang nákuq palitún ang líbru.
b. Diq ku na lang palitún ang líbru.
20. a. Ngánung waq man lagí nátuq lutúqa ang mga kaság.
b. Ngánung waq ta man lagí lutúqa ang mga kaság.

Step VIII. (Changing preposed genitive to regular genitive with prepositives) Ibutáng ang púlung sa () sa musunúd nga mga túdling púlung. Himúqa ang gikinahánglang pagqusáb. (6 B 3)

'I'll buy this bag.'

1. a. Ákung palitún kiníng bag. (gústu)
b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kung} \\ \text{nákung} \end{array} \right\}$ palitún kiníng bag.
2. a. Átung dádqun si Lítu ha? (diq)
b. Diq $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ta} \\ \text{nátuq} \end{array} \right\}$ dádqun si Lítu ha?
3. a. Ílang hulatún silás Hwan. (mahímuq)
b. Mahímuq nilang hulatún silás Hwan.
4. a. Ámung pangitáqun ang mga butáng ni Dyuu. (kinahánglan)
b. Kinahánglan námung pangitáqun ang mga butáng ni Dyuu.
5. a. Ínyung kuháqun ang mga líbru? (gústu)
b. Gústu nínyung kuháqun ang mga líbru?
6. a. Íyang imbitahún si Pírla sa písta. (mahímu)
b. Mahímu níyang imbitahún si Pírla sa písta.
7. a. Ákung tanqáwun ang balígyang pitáka. (diq)
b. Diq $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ku} \\ \text{nákuq} \end{array} \right\}$ tanqáwun ang balígyang pitáka.
8. a. Ímung kánqun nang haluqháluq. (kinahánglan)
b. Kinahánglan $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mung} \\ \text{nímung} \end{array} \right\}$ kánqun nang haluqháluq.
9. a. Átung pangutánqun ang tigúwang. (mahímu)
b. Mahímu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{tang} \\ \text{nátung} \end{array} \right\}$ pangutánqun ang tigúwang.

10. a. Ámung pilíqun ang nín dut nga sinínaq. (díq)
 b. Díq námuq pilíqun ang nín dut nga sinínaq.
11. a. Íyang pangutánqun ang bátaq. (kinahánglan)
 b. Kinahánglan níyang pangutánqun ang bátaq.
12. a. Átung táwgun si Ída. (díq)
 b. Díq $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ta} \\ \text{nátuq} \end{array} \right\}$ táwgun si Ída.
13. a. Íyang lutúqun ang mga kaság. (gústu)
 b. Gústu níyang lutúqun ang mga kaság.
14. a. Ámung pangitáqun ang babáyi. (mahímu)
 b. Mahímu námung pangitáqun ang babáyi.
15. a. Ákung hulatún si Mis Wilbi. (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kung} \\ \text{nákung} \end{array} \right\}$ hulatún si Mis Wilbi.
16. a. Ílang subáyun ang dálan Piláys. (díq)
 b. Díq níla subáyun ang dálan Piláys.
17. a. Ákung palitún ang baay ni Hwan. (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kung} \\ \text{nákung} \end{array} \right\}$ palitún ang baay ni Hwan.
18. a. Íyang ingnun si Dúdung. (mahímuq)
 b. Mahímuq níyang ingnun si Dúdung.

Step IX. (The same as Step VIII, but with postpositives)

'I'll just buy this bag.'

1. a. Ákuq na lang palitún kiníng bag. (díliq)
 b. Díliq $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ku na lang} \\ \text{na lang nákuq} \end{array} \right\}$ palitún kiníng bag.
2. a. Ímu bang pangitáqun si Mis Wilbi? (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mu bang} \\ \text{ba nímung} \end{array} \right\}$ pangitáqun si Mis Wilbi?
3. a. Íya pang huwatún ang tigúwang. (mahímu)
 b. Mahímu pa níyang huwatún ang tigúwang.
4. a. Íla díqáyng ilaqiláhun si Ída. (kinahánglan)
 b. Kinahánglan díqáy nílang ilaqiláhun si Ída.
5. a. Átuq man kaháq siyáng dádqun. (díliq)
 b. Díliq $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{man kaháq nátuq} \\ \text{ta man kaháq} \end{array} \right\}$ siyá dádqun.
6. a. Ámuq lagíng kuháqun ang mga aríyus. (kinahánglan)
 b. Kinahánglan lagí námung kuháqun ang mga aríyus.
7. a. Ákuq gyung hulatún ang bag. (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{gyud nákung} \\ \text{ku gyung} \end{array} \right\}$ hulatún ang bag.

8. a. Íya na lang palitún ang líbru. (díliq)
 b. Díliq na lang níya palitún ang líbru.
9. a. Átuq pa bang pangitáqun ang baay? (kinahánglan)
 b. Kinahánglan $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ta pa bang} \\ \text{pa ba nátung} \end{array} \right\}$ pangitáqun ang baay?
10. a. Ámuq mang pilíqun ang níndut nga dyip. (díliq)
 b. Díliq man námuq pilíqun ang níndut nga dyip.
11. a. Íla rang hangyúqug dyis ang usá ka buqúk. (mahímu)
 b. Mahímu ra nílang hangyúqug dyis ang usá ka buqúk.
12. a. Ákuq lang táwgun si Níniq. (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ku lang} \\ \text{lang nákung} \end{array} \right\}$ táwgun si Níniq.
13. a. Íya nang ímnum ang bir. (díliq)
 b. Díliq na níya ímnum ang bir.
14. a. Ákuq man kanáng tanqáwun. (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ku man kanáng} \\ \text{man kanáq nákung} \end{array} \right\}$ tanqáwun.
15. a. Íla ra bang daliqún ang ílang trabáhu. (kinahánglan)
 b. Kinahánglan ra ba nílang daliqún ang ílang trabáhu.
16. a. Ámuq na lang pangutánqun ang ímung amígu. (díliq)
 b. Díliq na lang námuq pangutánqun ang ímung amígu.
17. a. Átuq ba diqáyng subáyun ang Burumíyu? (mahímu)
 b. Mahímu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ba diqáy nátung} \\ \text{ta ba diqáyng} \end{array} \right\}$ subáyun ang Burumíyu?
18. a. Ákuq lang pangutánqun si Iyúq Tibúq. (gústu)
 b. Gústu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ku lang} \\ \text{lang nákung} \end{array} \right\}$ pangutánqun si Iyúq Tibúq.
19. a. Ákuq bang pústun ning aríyus Diná? (kinahánglan)
 b. Kinahánglan $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ba nákung} \\ \text{ku bang} \end{array} \right\}$ pústun ning aríyus Diná?
20. a. Íya gyud kunúng pilíqun ang buqútang babáyi. (gústu)
 b. Gústu gyud kunú níyang pilíqun ang buqútang babáyi.

IV A. (To be preceded by PP-M and PP-N) Ipunúq ang hústung púrma sa recipient ug agent. (6 D)

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
Pananglitan: Gitawág man _____ .	me	they
Tubág: Gitawág man <u>ku níla</u> .		
1. Gitánqaw gyud _____ ganiha.	you (sing.)	I

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
2. Huwatún _____ dínhi.	him	I
3. Pangitáqun gayúd _____ dídtu.	us (incl.)	he
4. Waq _____ pangutánqa.	me	you (sing.)
5. Díliq _____ bisitáhun.	him	I
6. Anáaq gitawág _____ man _____.	you (sing.)	they
7. Dádqun tingáli _____ sa Amiriká.	them	he
8. Dúgay na _____ ng gihuwát _____ dínhi.	you (sing.)	we
9. Uy, gipangítaq bayáq _____ dídtu.	you (sing.)	they
10. Usáq pa kay táwgun pa _____.	him	we (excl.)
11. Dádqun ba _____ ngádtu sa Pulambatú?	him	you (pl.)
12. Díq ba _____ dádqun sa Amiriká?	me	you (pl.)
13. Pagdalíq na kay gihuwát bayáq _____.	us (incl.)	they
14. Maqáyu kay gihuwát _____.	us (incl.)	they
15. Imbitahún úntaq _____ ngádtu sa písta sa Árgaw.	you (pl.)	we
16. Maqáyu kay gihatúd _____ ngádtu sa baay.	us (incl.)	they
17. Waq ba _____ pangutánqa?	you (sing.)	they
18. Anhíqun _____ gyud _____ unyáq.	you (sing.)	he
19. Giqimbitár kunú _____ ngádtu sa siní.	us (excl.)	he
20. Madungúg gyud kaqáyu _____ bisag layúq ra kitá.	them	we (incl.)

IV B. Piliqa ang túkmang puung nga náqa diháq sa (). (3 A 3, 3 B, 5 D, 6 B and subsections)

1. Muqádtu ba (si, ni) Husí sa Mabúlu karúng hápun?
2. Waq (niya, siyá) himúqa ang íyang trabáhu.
3. Uy, (ikáw, ka) ba si Mis Wilbi?
4. Muqínúm ba gyud (si, ni) Nuy Tibúq ug kukakúla?
5. Si Místir Abáya (ang, sa) mukáqun sa ságing.
6. Kuháqun na (kamú, ninyu) ang putús?

7. Ságdí lang kay (námuq, kamí) ang muhumán sa ímung trabáhu.
8. Maqú (kiní, niqíni) ang gipangítaq sa ákung amígu.
9. Kanúsqa kaháq (silá, níla) muqánhi sa baay?
10. Bátaq pa (siyá, níya) kaqáyu.
11. Níndut ba (sa, ang) siníng ('movie') gitánqaw nínyu gahápun?
12. Ákung gípalít (ang, sa) dyip (si, ni) Nuy Prid.
13. Dínhi (námuq, kamí) palitá ang aríyus.
14. (Kádtu, Niqádtu) ang níndut sa tanáng gibalígyaq.
15. Dádqun (nátuq, kitá) silá dídtu karúng gabíqi.
16. Hapít unyáq (kamú, nínyu) sa baay.
17. Kanúsqa man (silá, níla) musakáy sa dyip?
18. Mangádtu ta sa (silá, íla)ng Nida úgmaq.
19. Kalayúq (ang, sa) íyang lúngsud.
20. Mupalít (akú, nákuq) ug káluq sa tindáhan.

IV C. (To be preceded by PP-N) Change the regular genitives to preposed genitives and the preposed genitives to regular genitives. (6 B, 6 B 1, 6 B 2).

1. Dádqun lang námuq si Lítu sa Amiriká.
2. Ákuq lang ibílin ning amígu nákuq sa tindáhan.
3. Adtúqun gyud kunú níla si Místir Abáya.
4. Tanqáwun pa níya ug makalakáw ba siyá.
5. Ámuq ra ba siyáng imbitahún sa písta ('fiesta').
6. Ákuq na lang súgtun si Huwán.
7. Palitún ba nínyu ang gibalígyaq?
8. Íla bang gilútuq ang kaság?
9. Báyrán lagí ka námuq sa giqútang ('debt') ni Husí.
10. Ínyu diqáyng huwatún ang dyip?
11. Úsbun ('change') námuq ang púrma ('form') sa baay.
12. Maqáyu pag himúqun ('make') lang níla ang kurtína ('curtain').
13. Giqiháp diqáy nímu ang sinsíyu?
14. Ang kinhasún nínyu hikalímtan.
15. Íyang nalímtan ang káluq sa dyip.
16. Huwatún námung muqabút siyá.
17. Ílang gikúhaq ang mga síya ('chairs') sa kwártu.
18. Lutúqun na ba kaháq nákuq ang súdqan?

19. Íya gyung balíkun ang iyang nalímtan. 'He will surely go back for what he forgot.'
20. Abángan námuq ang tindáhan ug barátu ra.

IV D. Gámqa nga negative ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung. (2 B, 3 C 3, 6 B 3)


1. Gihumán námuq ang ámung trabáhu.
2. Kánqa ang súdqa nga gibílin nímu. 'Eat the food that you left.'
3. Dádqun níla ang mga kaság sa Kárbun.
4. Kalímti na lang ang nahitabúq gabíqi. 'Just forget what happened last night.'
5. Giqimbitár mi ni Pírla sa ílang lúngsud.
6. May bisíta ta karúng búntag.
7. Muqádtu silá si Nuy Tibúq ug si Pírla sa Pulambatú sunúd túqig ('next year').
8. Ímu bang gipalít ang mga aríyus nga gibalígyaq?
9. Mahímuq bang mangutána?
10. Dághan bag dyip átbang sa tindáhan?
11. Ibilin lang nákuq silá dínhí.
12. Ámuq na lang ibalígyaq ang bir.
13. Muqínúm ka bag kukakúla?
14. Gikúhaq ni Husí ang mga síya ('chairs') gíkan sa kwártu.
15. Manáqug ming tanán sa Banáwaq.

V A. Ibúngat ang mga musunúd nga mga púlung sa hústung paníngug. (234 statement)

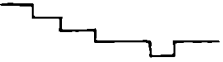
1. Únu utsínta. (6 b 37)
2. Tagáqi lang kug únu singkwínta. (6 b 39)
3. Uu sigí. (6 b 40)
4. Únu singkwínta. (6 b 40)
5. Suklíqi uh. (5 b 41)
6. Waq man kuy sinsiyu pára síngku. (6 b 42)
7. Ambí nang síngku. (6 b 44)
8. Díqay únu singkwínta. (6 b 46)
9. Básin pa. (3 a 44)
10. Mangutána ta. (3 a 8)

11. Ayáw na lang. (1.14)
12. Manakáy na ta. (2 a 17)

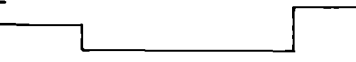
V B. (423 question)

- 
1. Tagpíla man ni? (6 a 3)
2. Unsáqun man nákuq pagpatáy? (6 a 32)
3. Ása man ku musakáyq dyip páras Mabúlu? (6 b 49)
4. Giqúnsa man nímu pagqabút áng idára? (5.14)
5. Pilá man nang kaság?
6. Ngánung únu utsínta man?
7. Únsa man nang ímung balígyaq?
8. Háqin man ang ákung síngku?
9. Únsa kaháy ákung hikalímtan sa tindáhan? (6 a 18)

V C. (423 statement)

- 
1. Kiní si Nuy Tibúq. (5.8)
2. Náqa say usá sa ubús. (3 b 21)
3. Ádtu naq sa Mabúlu. (6 b 51)
4. Maqúy muqádtus Mabúlu. (6 b 55)
5. Kiní si Místir Gamílu. (1.10)
6. Íngna nga dyis ray ákung (6 a 12)
7. Úna báynti ray ákung ihátag.

V D. (324 question)

- 
1. Diq ba mahímug dyis na lang? (6 a 8)
2. Diq ba gyud diqáy mahímung dyis? (6 a 10)
3. Ákung pangutánqun siyá ha? (6 a 13)
4. Diq ka kaháq samúkans mga bátaq? (3 c 11)
5. Lábqas ba kanáq? (6 a 30)
6. Salámat Nuy ha? (6 b 52)
7. Ádtu ba nis Mabúlu? (6 b 53)
8. Aa, waq kay sinsíyu? (6 b 43)

VI A. Pagbása

1. Retell the story.
2. Have one informant ask you questions.
3. Do the exercise on the verbs below (VIB).

Si Nida Namalít ug Kaság

Nida: Anáaq náqay nagbalígyag kaság. Tanqáwun nákuq.

Pirla: Únsa na man puy ímung palitún? Aa, kaság diqáy.

Nida: Dalíq Iyáq, arí ági. Pirlá, pilá may átung palitún? Hústu pa kaháq ug átung lutúqun páras paniqúdtu?

Pirla: Hústu pa tingáli. Isáq pa. Pangitáqun pa nákuq ang bag.
(Taquadtaqúd, humáns pagpalít)

Pirla: Ihapún* saq nákuq ug hústu ba ning mga kaság. Uy! Kúlag usá. ('There is one missing.')

Nida: Uy, Iyáq. Ísaq pa kay ákung adtúqun. Túqa ra. Pangutánqun pud nákuq siyá ug iya na ba kung gisuklíqan.

Pirla: Ay na lang. Natagáqan na ka nıyas súkliq. Ságdı na lang tung usá ka kaság. Ang maqáyu pústun mu naq pagqáyu arún díliq makalakáw. Dádqun ku ning báskit diháq?

Nida: Sigí kay kinıy ákung buhátug úna. Yaaaay, agúuuuy. Pátyun ta gyud ka. (I'll kill you!')

Pirla: Uy! Ngánu? Ngánu? Naqúnsa ka?

Nida: Karún lutúqun tiká dáyun. Pátyun ta gyud ka úsaq.

Pirla: Aa, ag kaság diqáy! ('Oh! It's just the crabs!')

VI B. Pagbánsay

Si Nida Namalít ug Kaság

Ibutáng sa lunáq ang hústung púrma sa bírbung gilikupán sa ().

Nida: Anáaq náqay nagbalígyag kaság. (Tánqaw) nákuq.

Pirla: Únsa na man puy ímung (palít)? Aa, kaság diqáy.

Nida: Dalíq Iyáq, arí ági. Pirlá, pilá may átung (palít)? Íguq pa kaháq ug átung (lútuq) páras paniqúdtu?

Pirla: Hústu pa tingáli. Isáq pa. (Pangítaq) pa nákuq ang bag.
(Taquadtaqúd, humáns pagpalít)

Pirla: (Iháp) saq nákuq ug hústu ba ning mga kaság. Uy! Kúlag usá. ('There is one missing.')

* Íphun is also possible. (It has the same meaning as Ihapún.)

Nida: Uy, Iyáq! Ísaq pa kay ákung adtúqun. Túqa ra (pangutána) pud nákuq siyá ug íya na ba kung gisukliqan.

Pirla: Ay na lang. Natagáqan na ka níyas súkliq. Ságdí na lang tung usá ka kaság. Ang maqáyu (putús) mu naq pagqáyu arún díliq makalakáw. (Dalá) ku ning báskit diháq?

Nida: Sigí kay kiníy ákung (búhat)g úna. Yaaaay, agúuuuy. Pátyun ta gyud ka. ('I'll kill you!')

Pirla: Uy! Ngánu? Ngánu? Naqúnsa ka?

Nida: Karún (lútuq) tiká dáyun. (Patáy) ta gyud ka úsaq.

Pirla: Aa, ag kaság diqáy! ('Oh! It's just the crabs!')

VII. Sultiqánay

Si Mis Wilbi Namalít

A: Únsa may átuq Day?

B: Nangítaq kug kuqán—kiníng ihátag sa usá ka amíga.

A: Diqay mga aríyus. Gústu ka ba áni?

B: Uy anáaq kaníndut! Tagpíla man ni?

A: Kuqán lang naq Day . . . tris písus ang par.

B: Mahímuq bag dus?

A: Aa—Díliq ra ba Day. Waq na tay ganánsya ánaq. Tányag lag dus singkwínta ug ákung pangutánqun ang Ínsik.

B: Ay na lang kay dus ray ákung ibáyad. Ádtu na lang ku.

Tubagág hústu u díliq:

1. Nangítaq si Mis Wilbig kaság.
2. Nakakitáq si Mis Wilbig aríyus nga nagustuqán níya.
3. Ang prísyu sa aríyus barátu ra. Dus písus ang par.
4. Waq siyá makapalít dáyun.
5. Mihángyuq si Mis Wilbi ug dus, pirú miqingún ang nagbalígyaq nga waláq siláy ganánsya niqánaq.
6. Gíputús ang aríyus kay napalít ni Mis Wilbi.

A: Aa Mis! Mis! Bálik!

B: Uy anáaq! Gitawág man ku nla! Únsa kaháy ákung nalímtan dídtus tindáhan?

A: Aa Mis—miqingún ang Ínsik nga makapalít kag dus kun duháy ímung palitún.

B: Aa, tanqáwun saq nátuq. Aa, ang gikinahánglan nákuq usá ra ka par.

A: Maqáy ning pagkapalíta. Níndut ni kaqáyu.

B: Pústa na lang nang usá. Díqay dus.

A: Uu. Na sigí. Níqa puy mga káluq. Gústu ka?

B: Ay na lang. Nagdalíq man ku. Salámat na lang.

A: Balikbálik ha? Ayáwg tagám ha?

Tubagág hústu u díliq:

7. Hunaqhúnaq ni Mis Wílbíng dúnay íyang hikalímtan dídtus tindáhan.
8. Giqíngnan si Mis Wílbi nga barátu na tung aríyus ug mupalít siyág duhá ka par.
9. Duháy íyang gipalít kay barátu man.
10. Nagkinahánglan si Mis Wílbig duhá ka par.
11. Namalígyaq sad silág káluq pirú waq si Mis Wílbi mupalít.
12. Si Mis Wílbi waláq mupalít ug káluq kay ang Ínsik díliq makasinsíyu sa íyang síngku.

LESSON 7. REVIEW

Ripásu

Sugilánun:

Písta Sa Árgaw

Nida: Maqáyu.

Lína: Dayún, únsa may átuq?

Nida: Day, níqa ba si Lína?

Lína: Uu. Túqa siyá sa íyang kwártu. Língkud úsaq ha, kay ákuq siyáng táwgun.

Lína: Uy, Nidá, ikáw man diqáy. Únsa na?¹

Nida: Díqay túrtang² ákung gidáa nímu, uh. Waq man gud ka makaqubán námuq.

Lína: Uy kalamíq niqíni. Salámat, ha? Diqín man ni nínyu?

Nida: Sa Árgaw.

Lína: Sa Árgaw? Dídtu diqáy mu?

Nida: Ay úqu. Sus, kaníndut dídtu, uy. Giqimbitár man gud mi níla ni Dúdung sa písta³ gahápun dídtu. Giqánhi⁴ ka námuq apán dídtu ka man kunú sa Úpun, maquí nga waq na lang mi maghuwát nímu.

Lína: Daqúy, may pag⁵ waq ku muqádtu sa Úpun daq. Únsa may ínyung gisákyan?

Nida: Pagpadúung námuq ngádtu, dyipang ámung gisákyan kay nagqábang man mi sa dyip níla ni Dyuu.⁶

Lína: Sayún ra diqáy ang ínyung biyáhi⁷ kay kaqugalíngun man ang sakyarán. Kaníndut úntag nakaqubán ku nu? Waq pa ra ba ku makaqádtu sa Árgaw.

Nida: Uy waq pa diqáy? Bísag túqa si Tiyáq Márta nímu magpuyúq, waq pa gyud ka mubisíta ngádtu?

Lína: Waq pa gyud táwun.⁸ Unyáq kang kinsa mang baay ang ínyung giqádtu?

Nida: Sus, dághan kaqáyu ang ámung giqádtu uy, diq na maqiháp. Ang ubán gániq nalimtan na nákuq kun kinsa tung ílang ngaan.

Lína: Waq mu muqádtu sa ka Pípi?

Nida: Waq gyud. Gipangítaq námuq ang ílang baláy apán gikápuy na lang mig⁹ lakawíakaw¹⁰ waq gyud gihápun námuq hikítqi.¹¹

* See page 268 for list of new words. The raised numerals in this text correspond to the numbers on that list.

Línda: Aw diqáy? Saq pa ra gud. Nagsígi¹² na man lang hinúqun tag istúrya.¹³
Liná, dádqi ra gud mi diríg kukakúla. Pagdáa usáb ug pínggan árun súdlan niqíning túrta.

Lína: Níqa na ang kuk, uh.

Línda: Inúm úsaq Nidá, uh. Ipáris¹⁴ ni nátuq sa túrta.

Nída: Salámat. Kuk ray ákuq. Diq na lang ku mukáqun niqánang túrta. Dághan kaqáyu kug nakáqun ánaq dídtus Árgaw.

Línda: Kuqán hinúqun¹⁵ Liná, pagkúhag bískwit.¹⁶ Dádqa ngari.

Nída: Aa, ayáw na lang. Hústu na lang ring kuk.

Línda: Lamíq ning turtáha daq. Kínsay gahímuq niqíni?

Nída: Gihátag naq námuq ni Mísis Kintaná. Kamí gyung tanán gitagáqan. Dághan kaqáyu tung ílang túrta, uy. Unyáq, ang ákung báhin¹⁷ maqúy ákung gidalá ngánhi nímu.

Línda: Sus kabuqútan¹⁸ gyud nímu uy.

Nída: Nangutána diqáy tu si Místir Almirántig ngánu kunú nga waq ka man muqubán.

Línda: Aw, dídtu sab diqáy mu sa íla?

Nída: Úqu. Unyáq ákuq na lang siyáng gisultíhan kun ngánung waq ka makaqádtu.

Línda: Nangáqun ba mu dídtu sa íla?

Nída: Aw úqu. Lamíq kaqáyuang ílang súdqaan uy. Siyá kunúy naglútuq sa ubán niqádtu.

Línda: Aa, úqu, kay kahibáwu man naq siyá manglútuq.

Nída: Unyáq, pagkahumán námuq dídtu sa íla nu, íya ming gihatúd¹⁹ ngádtu sa simbahán.

Línda: Nanánqaw ba mu sa báyli?

Nída: Diq lang kay tánqaw ra, namáyli pa gyud²⁰ mi.

Línda: Diqáy? Kaqalígrí²¹ diqáy nínyu nu? Dídtu diqáy mu matúug?

Nída: Waq uy. Pagkahumán sa báyli, misakáy dáyun mi sa dyip arún mubálik dáyun ngánhi sa Sibú. Naghángyuq gániq tung ámung kaqúban nga sa búntag na lang mi mamaqúliq,²² apán waq man mi musugút, kay gústu na man gyud ming mupaqúliq.

Línda: Unyáq, únsa na man mung urása miqabút ngánhi?

Nída: Sus, alás síngku na tingáli tu, kay ang dyip nga ámung gisákyan, kanúnay lang nga muhúnung. Íguq lang²³ ming nakadúlhug ug gamáy gíkan sa Árgaw mihúnung na usáb kay nadáqut ang ligíd.²⁴ Nanganáqug na lang ming tanán. Maqáyu kay dúnay miqágíng traak, namálhin na lang mi.

Línda: Gibiyáqan²⁵ na lang nínyu ang dyip?

Nída: Aw úqu. Unsáqun man námuq tung dyípa nga díliq na man mudágan. Dúna hinúqun miy duhá ka kaqúban nga nagpabílin²⁶ dídtu.

Línda: Pilá man diqáy mu ka buqúk nga nangádtu?

Nida: Dúsi man tingáli mi.

Linda: Aq, usá ka dusína man gyud diqáy mu.

Nida: Bítaw,²⁷ makapunúq²⁸ gud dáyun mig lamísa kun mangáqun na mi. Uy, díliq na lang ku magdúgay ha, kay dúna pa kuy palitúnun.

Linda: Únsa gud nang ímung palitúnun?

Nida: Papalitún man gud ku ni Tíyaq ug aríyus nga kinhasún, íyang ihátag sa amígang Amirikána. Dúna man tuy tindáhan dínhis mga aláhas nga kinhasún sa ínyung dúgul, nu?

Linda: Uu duqúl ra. Subáya lang ning daan, unyáq likúq sa walá diháq sa primírunq iskína. Ang ikaduhá nga baláy gíkan sa beauty parlor maqú naq ang ílang Mísis Maglásang. Dághan kaqáyu naq silág balígyang níndut nga aláhas. Silá man gániq ang mamúhat sa ubán.²⁹

Nida: Na, muqádtu na lang ku, ha? Magkítaq na lang ta úgmaq sa upisína.

Linda: Sigí. Salámat sa túrta, ha?

Nida: Way sapayán. Ádtu na ku. Bábay.

Linda: Bábay. Balikbálik.

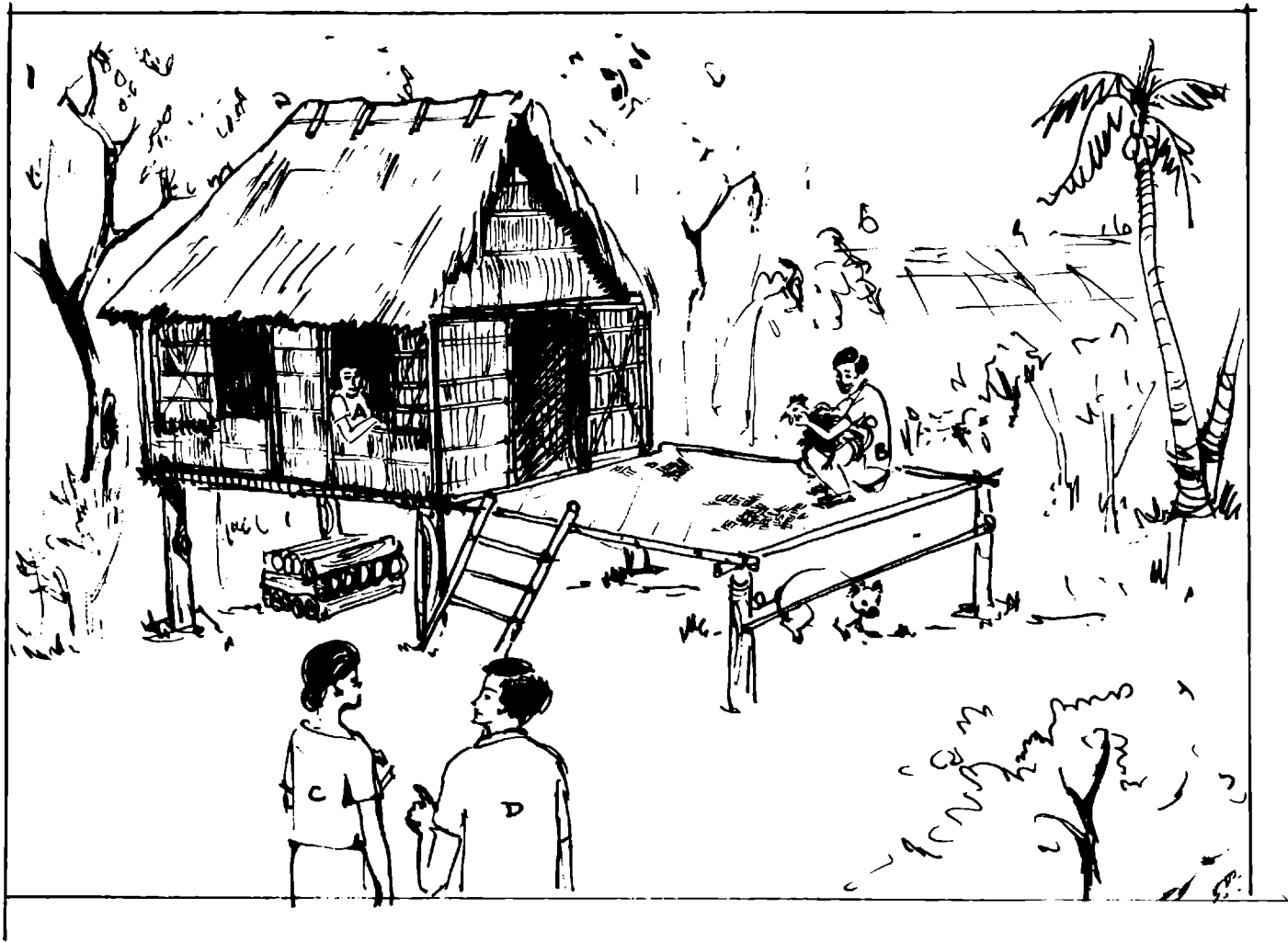
Notes

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. únsa na | 'how are things?' |
| 2. túrta | [kind of cake] |
| 3. písta | 'fiesta' |
| 4. giqánhi ka námuq | 'we came by for you' |
| 5. Daqúy, may pag . . . | 'Oh heck. It would have been better . . .' |
| 6. nila ni Dyuu | 'Joe and his family' |
| 7. biyáhi | 'trip' |
| 8. táwun | 'poor me' |
| 9. gikápuy na lang mi | 'we got tired' |
| 10. lakawlákaw | 'walking around' |
| 11. hikítqi | 'found' |
| 12. nagsígi | 'all we are doing is' |
| 13. istúrya | 'chatting' |
| 14. ipáris | 'have along with' |
| 15. hinúqun | 'instead' |
| 16. bískwit | 'cookies' |
| 17. báhin | 'share' |
| 18. kabuqútan | 'how good of' |

19. gihatúd	'took (in a vehicle)'
20. diq lang kay ——— ra . . . pa gyud	'not only ——— but also . . .'
21. kaqalígri	'how gay!'
22. mamaqúliq	'returned'
23. íguq lang	'just as we had'
24. nadáqut ang ligíd	'something went wrong with the wheel'
25. gibiyáqan	'abandoned'
26. nagpabílin	'stayed behind'
27. bitaw	'yes, that's so'
28. makapunúq	'we could fill up'
29. sa ubán	'some of them'

Pattern Practices and Exercises

- I. Deictics and interrogatives (1A 2, 2A and subsections) (This exercise may follow Pattern Practice PP-B, Lesson 2.) Ibutáng ang hústung púlung sa lúnang gipaqángay sa matág túdling púlung. Tanqáwa ang laráwan.
- (C-D) _____ na tingáli ta _____ sa baláy ni Dúktur Pirnándis.
 - (D-A) May dyip ba _____ ng muqági pára Lahúg?
 - (D-A) _____ man ta musakáy ug dyip pára Banáwaq?
 - (C-A) _____ mi _____ kay ákung gidalá si Huwán.
 - (B-CD) Dayún. _____ lang mu _____ sa pantáwan.
 - (A-CD) Uy, _____ pa man kamú gíkan?
 - (D-A) _____ man diqáy si Mísis Abilyána? _____ ba?
 - (B-A) _____ man si Huwán?
 - (A-B) _____ siya sa sílung.
 - (A-CD) Dayún lang mu _____ sa táqas.
 - (C-B) _____ ba si Místir Abáya?
 - (B-CD) Saká lang mu. _____ si Místir Abáya sa suud.
 - (B-A) _____ lang ta _____ sa pantáwan manihápun.
 - (B-A) _____ na ba ang duktúr nga ákung gitawág?
 - (C-D) _____ lang ta sa pantáwan ági. 'Let's go in by way of the back porch.'
 - (D-B) _____ na ba si Dúktur Pirnándis?
 - (B-CD) Waláq pa, _____ pa sa Lahúg.



18. (C-D) Maquí diqáy niy ílang baláy? _____ man ku sa miqáging ádlaw.
19. (CD-A) _____ na ba ang ímung anák _____ sa sulúd?
20. (C-D) _____ na si Líta sa baláy.
21. (B-CD) _____ pa man mu padulúng? _____ pa ba mu sa Kárbun?
22. (D-B) _____ man gud mi sa ílang baláy ni Lúling.
23. (A-CD) _____ si Lúling diq pa dúgay, pirú waq na.
24. (A-B; B-A) “ _____ ba sa pantáwan si Huwán?” “ _____ tingáli sa sílung.”
25. (B-A) Dádqi ku _____ ug kukakúla.

II. Kamí or kitá. (1 B)

1. Kuqán man gud Dung, _____ mang duhá ang musakáy. ‘We two are going to get on, driver.’
2. Taná manaká _____ sa táqas.
3. Ay sus! Hápun na man diqáy kaqáyu. Ádtu na lang _____ Mam! Magquná lang _____ nínyu.
4. Mamalit úntaq _____ nínyug aláhas nga kinhasún. Pilá man ang inyung aríyus?
5. Manakáy u manlákaw ba lang _____? ‘Shall we ride or just walk?’
6. _____ y magsakáy. Kamú na lay lakáw.
7. Íngna lang si Mis Wilbi nga muqánhaq _____ dínhaq. (spoken on the telephone)
8. Kun díliq ka muqubán _____ na lang duhá.
9. Padulúng na ba _____ sa KARBÚN DUNG?
10. Salámat na lang. Humán na _____ maniqúdtu.
11. Dádqun ka (nátuq, námuq) sa Amiriká Dung.
12. (Ámuq, Átuq) lang ibílin si Ústing dínhi nínyu.
13. Níqa na gyud _____ sa baláy sa ímung amígu.
14. Díliq na ba lang _____ nímu ipaqilaqila sa ímung asáwa?
15. Diq na ka kinahánglang mubáyad—tutál (‘anyway’) (ámuq, átuq) man kang amígu.

III. Gamíta ang laráwan ug isulát sa lunáq nga gipaqángay sa matág túdling púlung sa ubús, ang hústung púlung nga makahátag sa hústung demonstrative: kiri, kiní, kanáq, kadtú. (1 A 1)

1. (D-C) Maquí _____ ang baláy ni Saníng.
2. (B-A) Aa, dádqi _____ ng sunúyg makáqun. ‘Bring this rooster here some food.’
3. (B-A) _____ ng ákung bag sa kwártu, dádqa ngari. ‘Bring that bag here into the room.’

4. C-D: Tanqáwa _____ ng sunúy. Dakúq kaqáyu, nu?
5. C-D: _____ ng baláya ang ákung balhínan. 'This house is the one I will move to.'
6. B-A: _____ ng díqa sa pantáwan ang ákung dádqun.
7. B-A: Kínsa man _____ ng duhá ka táwu sa sílung?
8. D-C: _____ ng náqa sa táqas maqú ang ákung amíga, si Saníng.
9. CD-B: Imúk, ibalígyaq mu ba _____ ng sunúy mu sa pantáwan?

IV. Tubagá ang musunúd nga mga pangutána sa mga túdling púlung nga mugámit sa diliq, waláq, ug ayáw. (2 B)

1. Mahál bang ábang sa íyang baláy?
2. Dúna bay mga Amirikánu dínhi?
3. Dídtu ba mu ági sa Piláys pagpaqingún nínyu ngánhi?
4. Níqa ba magpuyúq si Mis Abáya?
5. Dráybir man ang ímung anák, únsa nu?
6. Midágan ba ang bátaq ni Místir Gamílu?
7. Muqánhi akú dínhi káda búlan, ha?
8. Káda búntag ka ba musakáy sa dyip?
9. Dághan bang musakáy pára Banáwaq?
10. Gitúgnaw ka ba Dyuu?
11. Dúna bay dálan paqingún sa ka Duktúr Pirnándis?
12. Musugút ka bang ánhi mi mupuyúq dínhi?
13. Ihatúd ku ikáw sa iskína, ha? 'Shall I take you to the corner?'
14. Ákung táwgun ang duktúr, ha? 'Shall I call the doctor?'
15. May dyip ba si Místir Gamílu?

V. Gamíta dínhi niqíning mga túdling púlung ang -a (kun mahímuq). (2 C)

Pananglitan: Kiníng líbru ang ákung palitún pára ni Lítu.

Tubág: Kiníng librúha ang ákung palitún pára ni Lítu.

1. Dínhi dapít siyá namatáy.
2. Únsang kwártu ang ímung gústu?
3. Díqing lugár silá muqádtu?
4. Dínhi íning tindáhan ku ni palitá.
5. Únsang úras si Pirla milakáw?
6. Kanáng baláy maqúy níndut sa tanán. 'That house is the most beautiful of all.'
7. Maqú kadtúng daan nga giqagíqan sa dyip.
8. Kádtung tigúwang maqúy gabalígyag kaság.

9. Dínhi ining iskína mi manáqug.
10. Kanáng bátaq apú ni Nuy Tibúq.

VI. Hubára sa Sinibwanú ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung. (3A 1)

1. I have visitors coming.
2. There are many jeeps on the corner.
3. Do you have crabs for sale?
4. Are there many rooms in your house?
5. Is there a toilet here?
6. Someone went to your town last week. (Literally: There was one who went to your town last week.)
7. Does John have a beautiful house?
8. There were men in the street yesterday.
9. You know I have books in the house.
10. She has four grandchildren.
11. I know they have hats for sale.
12. The store over there has jewelry.
13. There are no more crabs for sale.
14. I know she did not have a husband.
15. Are there rooms for rent in Perla's house?
16. A man came here looking for you. (Literally: There was a man here looking for you.)
17. Did you have many friends in America?
18. She doesn't have any children in the house.
19. Do you have sisters living in Mabolo?
20. Were there many people in Carbon this morning?

VII. (This exercise may be preceded by PP-I, Lesson 5.) Gámqa nga exclamatory ang musunúd nga mga declarative nga túdling púlung. (5A)

1. Lamíq kaqáyu ang súdqan nga gilútuq ni Pírla.
2. Míngaw gyud ang ámung lugár ug tímpung bakasyún. (tímpung bakasyún 'during vacation')
3. Níndut tanqáwun ang mga aríyus nga gipalít ni Mis Wílbi.
4. Lábqas pa ang mga kaság nga balígyaq dínhis Sibú.
5. Mahál diqáy ang mga balígyaq dínhis Sibú.
6. Gamáy ra diqáy ang baay nila sa lúngsud.
7. Layúq ang ámung baay sa sinihán.
8. Dalíq ra siyáng mibálik gíkan sa simbahán.

9. Dághan ka gyug apú.
10. Mahál ka diqáyng mubalígyaq.

VIII A. (This exercise may be preceded by PP-J, Lesson 5.) Piliqa ang túkmang púlung nga náqa dihák sa (). (4 B and subsections; 6 A 3 and subsections)

1. (Muqabút, Miqabút) mi sa Sibú karúng gabíqi.
2. Waq níya (palitá, palitún, gipalít) ang ariyus nga gibalígyaq námuq.
3. Waq nákuq (malútuq, nalútuq) ang ságing.
4. (Gipangítaq, Pangitáqun) námuq silá sa syudád sunúd simána.
5. Ug (makasakáy, nakasakáy) mig dyip (miqági, muqági) mi sa ínyu.
6. Maqáyu kay (mubálik, mibálik) ka sa baay gabíqi. (gabíqi 'last night')
7. Padúung silá sa Karbún kay ádtu man silá (namalígyaq, mamalígyaq).
8. Waq ku kahibáwung (makaqági, nakaqági) ba ta dínhi.
9. Gústu kung (muhátag, mihátag) ni Mis Wilbig líbru.
10. Mahímuq ka bang (mubálik, mibálik) dínhi sa Pilipínas?
11. Waq na siyá (makalútuq, nakalútuq) kay gabíqi na kaqáyu.
12. Ug may lugár pa kunú (mibálik, mubálik) silá dídtu sa ínyu.
13. Maqáyu gániq kay (nakalíngkud, makalíngkud) mu sa sinihán.
14. (Palitún, Palitá) gyud diqáy ni Huwán ang dyip ni Nuy Tibúq.
15. (Gibúhat, Buhátun) ba nímu karún ang trabáhu nákuq?
16. Ábi nákuq (I thought) (maputús, naputús) na níya ang ákung gipamalít ganiha.
17. (Musugút, Misugút) ba kahák si Pírlag abángan nákuq ang íyang baláy?
18. (Makapangutána, Nakapangutána) ba tag diqín padúung ning dána? 'May we ask . . . ?'
19. Íngna siyág mahímuq bang (makaqánhaq, nakaqánhaq) mi dínhaq.
20. Waq níya (gikúhaq, kuháqa) ang aláhas dídtu sa lamísa.
21. Gústu ku (muhátag, mihátag) níyag kwárta.
22. Mahímuq bang (bálhina, balhínun) nínyu ang ínyung tindáhan?
23. Arí ta dirí (maglíngkud, naglíngkud) sa sála.
24. Tingálig (musugút, misugút) siyág ímung hangyúqun.
25. Mahímuq bang (makabisíta, nakabisíta) sa ínyu?

VIII B. Piliqa ang hústung púrma sa mga bírbu (nag-/mag-, mi-/mu-, naka-/maka-). (4 A; 5 C and subsections)

1. Kanúsqa ka (miqabút, nagqabút) dínhi?
2. (Nagsakáy, Nakasakáy) ka ba dáyun sa pagpadúung nímu dínhi?

3. Díliq na (maputús, pústun) ang líbru kay waláq nay papíl. Ug dúnay papíl mahímung pústun.
4. Díliq kitá (naglútuq, maglútuq) ug súpás karún. (súpás: a kind of cake)
5. (Milakáw, Naglakáw) ka ba lang sa pagqánhi nímu ('when you came')?
6. Gústu kung (magqínúm, muqínúm).
7. Gústu kung (mulakáw, maglakáw) ug sayú ngádtu sa Karbún.
8. (Nakahátág, Naghátág) na ba mus sulát ni Mis Wílbi?
9. (Maghúnung, Muhúnung) ba dínhing mga dyip nga páras Mabúlu?
10. (Makaqánhi, Magqánhi) ka ba úgmaq sa hápun?
11. (Nakabisíta, Nagbisíta) si Pídrú sa ámuq makaqusá ra. (makaqusá ra 'just once')
12. Dúgay kung (nakahulát, naghulát) nímu dínhi.
13. (Naglakáw, Milakáw) ba kamúng duhá padulúng dínhi?
14. Tingálig díliq ka na (makabálik, magbálik) dínhi.
15. (Miqánhi, Nagqánhi) ku arún (mutábang, magtábang) kanímu.

PP-Y. Díliq vs. waláq: Direct Passive (6A)

Step I. (Change of verbs)

'She will not cook the bananas.'

Díliq níya lutúqun ang ságing.	(waláq)
Waláq níya lutúqa ang ságing.	(palitá)
Waláq níya palitá ang ságing.	(díliq)
Díliq níya palitún ang ságing.	(dádqun)
Díliq níya dádqun ang ságing.	(waláq)
Waláq níya dádqa ang ságing.	(pústa)
Waláq níya pústa ang ságing.	(díliq)
Díliq níya pústun ang ságing.	(kánqun)
Díliq níya kánqun ang ságing.	(waláq)
Waláq níya kánqa ang ságing.	(ípha)
Waláq níya ípha ang ságing.	(díliq)
Díliq níya íphun ang ságing.	(pilíqun)
Díliq níya pilíqun ang ságing.	(waláq)
Waláq níya pilíqa ang ságing.	(pangitáqa)
Waláq níya pangitáqa ang ságing.	(díliq)
Díliq níya pangitáqun ang ságing.	(hangyúqun)
Díliq níya hangyúqun ang ságing.	(waláq)

Waláq níya hangyúqa ang ságing.	(tanqáwa)
Waláq níya tanqáwa ang ságing.	(díliq)
Díliq níya tanqáwun ang ságing.	

Step II. (Díliq and waláq with meanings given)

'They asked the old man.'	
Gipangutána níla ang tigúlang.	(they didn't)
Waláq níla pangutánqa ang tigúlang.	(they won't)
Díliq níla pangutánqun ang tigúlang.	(they will)
Pangutánqun níla ang tigúlang.	(they didn't)
Waláq níla pangutánqa ang tigúlang.	(they won't)
Díliq níla pangutánqun ang tigúlang.	(pangitáqun)
Díliq níla pangitáqun ang tigúlang.	(they didn't)
Waláq níla pangitáqa ang tigúlang.	(they will)
Pangitáqun níla ang tigúlang.	(they won't)
Díliq níla pangitáqun ang tigúlang.	(dádqun)
Díliq níla dádqun ang tigúlang.	(they will)
Dádqun níla ang tigúlang.	(they didn't)
Waláq níla dádqa ang tigúlang.	(táwga)
Waláq níla táwga ang tigúlang.	(they won't)
Díliq níla táwgun ang tigúlang.	(they will)
Táwgun níla ang tigúlang.	(íngnun)
Íngnun níla ang tigúlang.	(they didn't)
Waláq níla íngna ang tigúlang.	(they won't)
Díliq níla íngnun ang tígulang.	(they will)
Íngnun níla ang tigúlang.	

Step III. Díliq vs. waláq with preposed genitives (meanings given).

'We just called the boy.'	
Ámuq na lang gitawág ang bátaq.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq táwga ang bátaq.	(won't)
Diq na lang námuq táwgun ang bátaq.	(will)
Ámuq na lang táwgun ang bátaq.	(gipangítaq)
Ámuq na lang gipangítaq ang bátaq.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq pangitáqa ang bátaq.	(won't)
Diq na lang námuq pangitáqun ang bátaq.	(súndun)

Diq na lang námuq súndun ang bátaq.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq súnda ang bátaq.	(will)
Súndun na lang námuq ang bátaq.	(dádqun)
Dádqun na lang námuq ang bátaq.	(won't)
Diq na lang námuq dádqun ang bátaq.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq dádqa ang bátaq.	(pangutánqa)
Waláq na lang námuq pangutánqa ang bátaq.	(won't)
Diq na lang námuq pangutánqun ang bátaq.	(will)
Pangutánqun na lang námuq ang bátaq.	(huwatún)
Huwatún na lang námuq ang bátaq.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq huwatá ang bátaq.	(won't)
Díliq na lang námuq huwatún ang bátaq.	(we will)
Huwatún na lang námuq ang bátaq.	

Step IV. Diliq vs. waláq (including potentials)

'We just bought the crabs.'

Ámuq na lang gipalít ang kaság.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq palitá ang kaság.	(won't)
Diq na lang námuq palitún ang kaság.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq palitá ang kaság.	(didn't have the chance)
Waláq na lang námuq mapalít ang kaság.	(can't)
Diq na lang námuq mapalít ang kaság.	(íphun)
Diq na lang námuq íphun ang kaság.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq ípha ang kaság.	(didn't have the chance)
Waláq na lang námuq maqiháp ang kaság.	(will)
Ámuq na lang íphun ang kaság.	(lutúqun)
Ámuq na lang lutúqun ang kaság.	(won't)
Diq na lang námuq lutúqun ang kaság.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq lutúqa ang kaság.	(didn't have the chance)
Waláq na lang námuq malútuq ang kaság.	(can't)
Diq na lang námuq malútuq ang kaság.	(pústun)
Diq na lang námuq pústun ang kásag.	(didn't)
Waláq na lang námuq pústa ang kaság.	(didn't have the chance)
Waláq na lang námuq maputús ang kaság.	(can't)
Diq na lang námuq maputús ang kaság.	(will)
Ámuq na lang pústun ang kaság.	

PP-S Transformation of active to passive (6A)

Step I. (Real, direct passive only) (no shift in emphasis)

- a. 'He got some bananas.'
 - b. 'He got the bananas.'
1. a. Nagkúhaq siyág ságing.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang ságing.
 2. a. Nagkúhaq siyág kwárta.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang kwárta.
 3. a. Mitánqaw siyág ísdaq.
b. Gitánqaw níya ang ísdaq.
 4. a. Gadalá siyág gátas.
b. Gidalá níya ang gátas.
 5. a. Nagpalít siyág líbru.
b. Gipalít níya ang líbru.
 6. a. Naglútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Gilútuq níya ang ísdaq.
 7. a. Nagkúhaq siyág sinínaq.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang sinínaq.
 8. a. Mikáqun siyág prútas.
b. Gikaqún níya ang prútas.
 9. a. Nagtawág siyág tartanílya.
b. Gitawág níya ang tartanílya.
 10. a. Nagtawág siyág dúktur.
b. Gitawág níya ang dúktur.
 11. a. Nagtánqaw siyág aríyus.
b. Gitánqaw níya ang aríyus.
 12. a. Gakúhaq siyág paan.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang paan.
 13. a. Nagdalá siyág manúk.
b. Gidalá níya ang manúk.
 14. a. Gakaqún siyág kánqun.
b. Gikaqún níya ang kánqun.
 15. a. Gahátag siyág gása.
b. Gihátag níya ang gása.
 16. a. Nagpalít siyág gása.
b. Gipalít níya ang gása.
 17. a. Nagqiháp siyág kwárta.
b. Giqiháp níya ang kwárta.
 18. a. Nagqinúm siyág túbig.
b. Giqinúm níya ang túbig.
 19. a. Nagbalígyaq siyág bag.
b. Gibalígyaq níya ang bag.

20. a. Naghatúd siyág sinínaq.
- b. Gihatúd níya ang sinínaq.

Step II. (Real, direct passive only) (shift of emphasis)

- a. 'He cooked some bananas.'
 - b. 'Bananas are what he cooked.'
1. a. Naglútuq siyág ságing.
 - b. Ságing ang íyang gilútuq.
 2. a. Nagbúhat siyág lamísa.
 - b. Lamísa ang íyang gibúhat.
 3. a. Nagqinúm siyág bir.
 - b. Bir ang íyang giqinúm.
 4. a. Nagkúhaq siyág paan.
 - b. Paan ang íyang gikúhaq.
 5. a. Nagpalít siyág bag.
 - b. Bag ang íyang gipalít.
 6. a. Nagtánqaw siyág siní.
 - b. Siní ang íyang gitánqaw.
 7. a. Nagkúhaq siyág pípsi.
 - b. Pípsi ang íyang gikúhaq.
 8. a. Nagbúhat siyág baláy.
 - b. Baláy ang íyang gibúhat.
 9. a. Nakadalá siyág gása.
 - b. Gása ang íyang nadalá.
 10. a. Naglútuq siyág ítlug.
 - b. Ítlug ang íyang gilútuq.
 11. a. Nagqinúm siyág gátas.
 - b. Gátas ang íyang giqinúm.
 12. a. Nagpalít siyág bárku.
 - b. Bárku ang íyang gipalít.

Step III. Real and unreal, direct passive only (shift of emphasis)

- a. 'He'll see the show.'
 - b. 'The show is what he'll see.'
1. a. Mutánqaw siyás siní.
 - b. Siní ang íyang tanqáwun.
 2. a. Nagtánqaw siyág siní.
 - b. Siní ang íyang gitánqaw.
 3. a. Mudalá siyág líbru.
 - b. Líbru ang íyang dádqun.
 4. a. Nagdalá siyág líbru.
 - b. Líbru ang íyang gidalá.

5. a. Mupalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang palitún.
6. a. Nagpalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gipalít.
7. a. Mukáqun siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang kánqun.
8. a. Gakaqún siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{gikáqun} \\ \text{gikaqún} \end{array} \right\}$.
9. a. Nagkaqún siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{gikáqun} \\ \text{gikaqún} \end{array} \right\}$.
10. a. Mukúhaq siyág pitáka.
b. Pitáka ang íyang kuháqun.
11. a. Nagkúhaq siyág pitáka.
b. Pitáka ang íyang gikúhaq.
12. a. Musulúd siyás kwártu.
b. Kwártu ang íyang súdlun.
13. a. Mutawág siyág táksi.
b. Táksi ang íyang táwgun.
14. a. Nagtawág siyág táksi.
b. Táksi ang íyang gitawág.
15. a. Mulútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang lutúqun.
16. a. Naglútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gilútuq.

VIII C. Ibutáng sa lunáq ang hústung púrma sa bírbu. Pagpiliq kun active u direct passive ba. (4 A, 6 A 1)

Pananglitan: (Dalá) na ba nímu ang bir ngádtu?

Tubág: Gidalá na ba nímu ang bir ngádtu?

1. Díliq na lámang (palít) ni Pírla ang kaság kay mahál kaqáyu. 'Perla won't buy the crabs because they're very expensive.'
2. Kínsa man ang (tawág) kanákuq? 'Who's calling me?'
3. (Pangítaq)ba kag kinhasún nga aláhas? 'Are you looking for jewelry made of sea shells?'
4. Mamatáy bitaw kanáq kun ímu nang (lútuq). 'It will die when you cook it. Don't worry!'
5. Díliq ba masukúq ang Ínsik kun (dalá) ku kiníng tanán? 'Won't the Chinaman get mad if I take all of these with me?'
6. (Kítaq) ba diqáy nímung ákung káluq? 'Have you really seen my hat?'
7. Ása man diqáy ka (huwát) kang Huwán? 'Where will you wait for John, then?'

8. Muqádtu ku sa Lahúg kay ákung (bisíta) si Índay. 'I'm going to Lahug because I'm going to visit Inday.'
 9. (Bálik) ba kaháq kitá dáyun ngádtu sa Banáwaq? 'Shall we go right back to Banawa?'
 10. Waq man diqáy (kúhaq) ni Lítu ang kukakúla dirí. 'Lito didn't take the Coca-Cola away from here, after all.'
 11. Díliq na lang ku (ádtu) sa Banáwaq. 'I won't bother going to Banawa.'
 12. (Bálik) ka pa ba ngánhi úgmaq sa hápun? 'Will you come back again tomorrow afternoon?'
 13. (Kúhaq) sa bátaq ang kaság nga ákung (palít) didtus Karbún. 'The child took the crabs which I had bought in Carbon.'
 14. Díliq pa (kítaq) nátuq ang ílang baláy kay layúq pa man kaqáyu.
 15. Díliq ka lang ba (pangutána) sa Ínsik kun tagpíla ang dusína sa káluq?
 16. Waláq na lang nákuq (káqun) ang kaság kay waq ka pa man makakaqún.
 17. Pagdalá ngánhig dághang kinhasún kay ákung (hímuq) nga aríyus.
 18. Gústung (pangutána) si Lítu báhin sa aríyus kay íya mang (palít).
 19. Níndut kaqáyung (tánqaw) kiníng aríyus diháq nímu.
 20. Kínsa may ínyung (pangítaq)? Si Huwán ba?
- IX. Ihátag ang hústung púrma sa pronouns nga anáqa sa suud sa parentheses. (1 B, 5 D, 6 B and subsections)**
1. Dádqun na ba (siyá) ang rigálu mu kaniya?
 2. Kanáq ba ang (kamú)ng baláy Day?
 3. Ádtu únaq (kitá) sa ámuq Mis.
 4. Kiní ang giqingún (siyá)ng iyang amígu.
 5. Háqin mang tung (ikáw)ng gidalá?
 6. Dághan ba (kamú)g ságing sa (kamú)?
 7. Ákuq na lang (kiní)ng dádqun, ha?
 8. Ma, níqay (kitá)ng bisíta.
 9. Ása mang dapíta ang (kamú)ng kanaqúgan? 'Where are you getting off?'
 10. Díliq ba mulikúq ning (ikáw)ng dyip sa Pidíl Rusáryu?
 11. Túqa (siyá) ang ákung líbru. 'He has my book.'
 12. Taná ádtu (kitá) sa (kamí)ng baláy. Mangáqun ta.
 13. Unsáqun man (silá) pagpatáy ánang kaság?
 14. Dúnay mangasáwa (siyá). 'There is someone who will marry her.'
 15. Diqín man (kamú) palitá kanáng kaság?
 16. Háqin na man ang putús (kamí)? (putús 'package')
 17. Túqa ku magpuyúq sa (silá) ni Místir Abáya.

18. May nagqimbitár (kami) ug paniqúdtu.
19. Subáya lang (kamú) kanáng Pidíl Rusáryu.
20. Díliq lang (silá) tanqáwun ang kwártu.

X A. (This exercise may be preceded by PP-E, Lesson 3.) Idúgang ang mga púlung gústu, kinahánglan, dáyun, mahímuq, ug ayáw sa musunúdt nga mga túdling púlung ug gámqa ang gikinahánglang pagqusáb. (3 C 3 a)

Pananglitan: Muqádtu na lagí akú. (gústu)

Tubág: Gústu na lagí akúng muqádtu.

1. Manáqug úntaq mi dínhi. (gústu)
2. Muqádtu ba mi sa ínyung baláy karún? (mahímuq)
3. Humanún nímu karún. (kinahánglan)
4. Dínhi ka lang, Pirlá, ha? (kinahánglan)
5. Dung, dádqun ka námuq sa Amiriká. (díliq)
6. Muqádtu na lang úntaq ku kay hápun na man. (gústu)
7. Muqínúm ka ba ug bir? (gústu)
8. Ákuq na ba ning lutúqun? (mahímuq)
9. Ihátag ku na ba ning sulát níya? (mahímuq)
10. Ánhi úntaq ku matúlug sa ínyu karún. (gústu)
11. Dádqun ku na lang ni. (díliq)
12. Ákuq na lang ning lutúqung kaság. (gústu)
13. Makalakáw na ba ku? (mahímuq)
14. Ibálhin nátuq kiní arún díliq mahúgaw. (kinahánglan)
15. Muhulát lang ku nímu. (díliq)
16. Mupalít akúg sapátus úgmaq. (gústu)
17. Táwga na lang siyá karún. (ayáw)
18. Ikáw gayúdt ang muqádtu. (kinahánglan)
19. Makasulúdt ba akú? (mahímuq)
20. Mubáyad na lang ku. (gústu)

X B. Gámqag negative ang musunúdt nga mga túdling púlung. (2 B, 3 C 3 a)

1. Mahímu bag dyis na lang ang dusína sa ariyus?
2. Gitawág man ku nímu. Dúna ba kuy hikalímtan?
3. Buháta naq run dáyun.
4. Kádtung dyip nga túqas tumúy, maquí ba tung padulúng sa Mabúlu?
5. Palitá na lang naq, Day.
6. Búhiq ba nang kaság mu Yaq?
7. Lutúqa na nang kaság. (Change na to saq)

8. May ikasinsíyu ka bas dyis písus?
9. Mahímu bang tanqáwun ku ang mga aríyus?
10. Tanqáwa ra gud nang kaság Day.
11. Mitánqaw dáyun siyá sa kaság.
12. Gústu ku úntang makaganánsyag dyútay.
13. Dung, pasákya ra si Huwán sa ímung dyip ug ihatúd siyás Mabúlu.
14. Miqánhi man si Mis Wilbi kagahápun.
15. Balígyaq ba nang kaság Nang?

X.C. Ipunúq ang agent ug recipient sa musunúd nga mga túdling púlung. (6A)

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
Pananglitan: Gidalá _____ dínhi.	Mis Wilbi	I
Tubág: Gidalá <u>nákuq si Mis Wilbi</u> dínhi.		
1. _____ ng gibáhin sa ámuq.	them	I
2. Kuháqun _____ úntaq _____ sa ínyu.	you (sing.)	we (excl.)
3. Dádqun _____ sa ámuq.	Lítu	I
4. Mubisíta ra ba kunú _____ úgmaq.	you (sing.)	he
5. Mangutána úntaq _____ : Mahímu ba?	you (sing.)	I
6. Taná, manánqaw _____ g _____.	siní	we (incl.)
7. Pátyun ba dyud _____ ?	him	you (sing.)
8. Gústu _____ mutánqaw _____ karún.	you (sing.)	he
9. Gústu _____ muqábag _____ sa ínyung baay.	kwártu	they
10. Mamisíta _____ únyaq.	you (pl.)	we (excl.)
11. Gitawág man _____ .	them	I
12. Nangítaq _____ ganína.	you (sing.)	they
13. Mupalít usáq _____ g _____.	ságing	we (incl.)
14. Uy, gipangítaq _____ ra ba _____.	him	I
15. Pangutánqun ra gud _____ .	Mísis Abilyána	we (incl.)
16. Díliq _____ samúkun _____.	Índay	we (incl.)
17. Sigí, kánqun _____ .	ságing	we (incl.)
18. _____ nang giqiháp _____.	kwártu	we (excl.)
19. Giputús na _____ .	kaság	we (excl.)
20. Dádqun _____ ngádtus dúktur.	bátaq	I

Additional exercise: Reverse the columns marked agent and recipient if possible and fill in the blanks.

LESSON 8. ABOARD SHIP

Sagquluhúnun

First Part

driver
the one
boat
going to
Ormoc (city in Leyte)

1. Driver, is this the boat for Ormoc?

is now (as contrasted with earlier)
mark, sign
[linker between márka and Úrmuk]

2. Ah, this is it now because there is a sign (saying) Ormoc.

it is so

3. Oh yes, that's right (pointing).

let's go
get on

4. Let's go. Let's get on.

heavens! (expression of surprise)
it seems
[linker between mu ra and the rest of the sentence]
completely
already
occupied
cot

Únang Báhin

dráybir
maqú
bárku
pára sa
Úrmuk

_____#_____

1. Draybír, maqú ba kiníng bárku

... _____#
páras Úrmuk?

na

márka
nga

_____#_____

2. Aa, maqú na ni kay náqa may

... _____#
márkang Úrmuk.

túqud

3. Túqud uh.

taná
manaká

_____#_____

4. Taná. Manaká ta.

anáaq

mu ra
ug

pulús
na
giqukupahán
tihíras

5. Heavens, it looks as though the cots here are all taken already.

reserved
[linker between girisírba
and tihíras]
for
[dative particle] .

6. Boy, do you have a cot reserved for Miss Wilby?

[dative particle]

7. Yes, there is one reserved for Miss Wilby.

upstairs

8. It is upstairs.


cool
and
fresh

9. It's good there because it's cool and fresh.

10. Come on, let's go up.

carry
bag

11. Let me carry your bag, Miss. (Lit. I shall be the one to carry this bag of yours, Miss.)

 # _____
*5. Anáaq, mu ra mag pulús na
.....
gikukupahán ang mga tihíras

.....
dínhi.

girisírba
nga

pára
kang

.....

- *6. Dung, may girisírba ka bang
.....
tihíras pára kang Mis Wílbi?

ni

.....

- *7. Uu. Náqay usáng girisírba

.....
pára ni Mis Wílbi.

táqas

8. Túqas táqas.

búgnaw
ug
hayáhay

9. Maqáyu dídtu kay búgnaw

.....
hayáhay.

.....

10. Taná. Manaká ta.

dalá (short for mudalá)
bag

11. Akúy dalá íning bag nímu Mis.

don't bother

12. Don't bother, thanks.

[particle giving reason;
reassuring]
just, only

13. We are already here anyway.
I'll do it myself. (Lit. I'll
just be the one to do it.)

[exclamation of surprise]
[question particle after
interrogatives showing
strong surprise]
[linker between ngánu
and kúptan]
hold

14. Hey, what do you think you're
doing holding my bag?
(Lit. Hey, why are you hold-
ing my bag?)

to be let go

15. Let go of that!

of a bad type
[particle with statement
giving advice]
pier

16. The people here at the water-
front are not of a nice sort.

should watch out

17. You should be careful here.

18. Here we are now at our cots.
when [someone] arrives

ayáw lang

_____ # _____

12. Ayáw lang. Salámat.

bitaw

lang

_____ #...

13. Niqa na bitaw ta dínhi.

Akú lang.

uh

gud

nga

kúptan (short for gikúptan)

_____ # _____

- *14. Uh, ngánu gung kúptan nímu ang

ákung bag?

buhíqi

15. Buhíqi kanáq!

láqin

ra ba

pantalán

16. Láqin ra ba ning mga táwu

dínhis pantalán.

magbántay

- *17. Magbántay ka dínhi.

- *18. Niqa na kitás átung tihíras.

inigqabút

you know? do you understand?
about
o'clock
four
still

nu
mga
alás
kwátru
pa

19. You know, when you arrive there in Ormoc, it (lit. that) will be about four o'clock in the morning.

19. Inigqabút nímu dídtus Úrmuk

... nu, mga alás kwátru pa kanáq
...
sa búntag.

furthermore
dark
still

unyáy
ngítngit
pa

20. Furthermore, it (lit. that) will still be dark.

20. Unyáy, ngítngit pa naq.

#

it is necessary
wait for a bit
first
[linker between
maghuwathúwat and
the rest of the sentence]
be overtaken by morning

kinahánglan
maghuwathúwat
únaq
nga

mabuntagán

21. You'll have to wait until morning first because . . . (Lit. It is necessary for you to wait to be overtaken by morning because . . .)

*21. Kinahánglan maghuwathúwat

... únaq kang mabuntagán kay . . .

worry

kabaláka

22. Don't worry about me, Perla.

*22. Ayáy kabaláka nákuq Pirlá.

to be taken care of
self

bantayán
kaqugalíngun

23a. I will take care of myself.

23a. Bantayán nákuq ang ákung

... kaqugalíngun. # ...

and
go down, get off
while

ug
manáqug
sámtang

yet, still
bright

pa
háyag

- 23b. And I will certainly not
get off before it is light
(lit. while it is still not
light).

- 23b. Ug diliq gyud akú manáqug

come here
[particle making a polite
command]

dalíq
ra gud

24. Boy, come here.

reserved for
place

- *24. Dung, dalíq ra gud.

girisirbahán
lugár

25. This is Miss Wilby, the
American I reserved a
place for here on the boat.

- *25. Maquí kinís Mis Wílbi ang

Amirikánang ákung girisirbahág

lugár dínhis bárku.

26. Oh, really?

to be taken care of
later
[particle asking for
agreement]

26. Aa, diqáy?

bantayí
unyáyq
ha

27. Take care of her, will you?
(Lit. Take care of her
later, will you?)

27. Bantayí unyáyq siyá ha?

be attended to
well
don't
[particle linking ayáw
and the imperative]

tágdun
pagqáyu
ay (short for ayáw)
ug

28. Yes, I will attend to her
well, don't you worry.

28. Uu, ákuq siyáng tágdun pagqáyu.

Ayg kabaláka.

tip

tip

[particle for pointing at something]

uh

29. Here's your tip. Here.

29. Níqay ímung tip uh.

30. Thank you very much.

30. Dághang salámat.

31. Don't mention it.

31. Way sapayán.

probably
[linker between maqáyu
and the rest of the
sentence]

tingáli
nga

32. I should probably be going now. (Lit. Maybe it is good that I just go now.)

32. Maqáyu tingáling ádtu na lang

forget
to write

ku.

paghikalimút
pagsuwát

33. Also don't forget to write me, will you?

33. Unyáq, ayáw paghikalimút

of course
should write
immediately

#

pagsuwát kanákuq ha?

aw uu
magsuwát
dáyun

34. Of course, I will make it a point to write you immediately.

34. Aw uu, magsuwát gyud ku nímu

#

dáyun.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Náqa na bang bárku páras Úrmuk?
2. Manaká na ba ta?
3. Dúna na ba muy tihíras nga girisírba?
4. Búgnaw tingális táqas nu?
5. Mabuntagán kaháq kus bárku?

6. Láqin ba ning mga táwu dínhis pantalán?
7. Ngítngit pa ba inigqabút kus Úrmuk?
8. Maqú ba kining átung tihíras?
9. Ngánung magbántay man ku dínhi?
10. Mahímuq bang akúy dalá íning bag nímu Mis?
11. Díliq tingáli maqáyung manáqug ku sám tang díliq pa háyag nu?
12. Ikáw ba ang Amirikánang girisirbahág lugár dínhis bárku?
13. Tágdun mu kaháq siyá pagqáyu?
14. Magsuwát ba kaháq siyá nákuq nu?
15. Ngítngit pa ba inigqabút sa bárku sa Úrmuk?
16. Háqin man ang girisírbang tihíras pára kang Mis Wílbi?
17. Hayáhay ba dídtu sa táqas?
18. Ngánung kúptan man nímu ning ákung bag?
19. Kinahánglan ba gyung magbántay sa pantalán?
20. Ása man ku maghuwathúwat ug sakyanán ('transportation')?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Kini na ba ang bárku páras Úrmuk? | (a) Ayáw na lang Dung. Salámat. |
| 2. Unyáq, inigqabút nímu dídtu, magsuwát ka dáyun ha? | (b) Úqu. Siyá. |
| 3. Dúna ka na bay girisírbang tihíras? | (c) Búntag na kaqáyu. Mga alás útsu gyud. |
| 4. Mahímuq bang akúy dalás ímung bag Mis? | (d) Aw uu. Díq gyud naq nákuq kalímtan. |
| 5. Búntag na kaháq kung muqabút dídtus Úrmuk? | (e) Dúna na. |
| 6. Kini ba ang Amirkánang girisirbahág tihíras? | (f) Uy, níndut gyud kaqáyu. Makagústu ka gyud. |
| 7. Ása man ang maqáyu, sa táqas u sa ubús? | (g) Díliq, siyá ra. |
| 8. Kamú bang duháy musakáy? | (h) Maqáyus táqas kay búgnaw. |
| 9. Níndut ba kaháq ang Úrmuk? | (i) Aa, úqu. Dúnay márkang páras Úrmuk. |

Sagquluhúnun

Second Part

thing to be attended to
[particle preceding
manner of action]
book

1. Take good care of our bookstore, will you? (Lit. Attend to our bookstore well, will you?)

then
take care of yourself

2. And take care of yourself here in Cebu.

next
month
see each other

3. We won't see each other till next month. (Lit. It will just be next month when we meet.)

(A lady enters into conversation with Miss Wilby.)

4. Oh, so you are an American?

yes
missionary

5. Yes, I'm a missionary here in Cebu.

my!
surprised
[linker between natingála
ku and the rest of the
sentence]
speak Visayan

6. My, I am very much surprised

Ikaduháng Báhin

bantayí
ug

líbru

1. Bantayíg maqáyu ang átung

tindáhan sa mga líbru ha?

nyaq
pagqayuqáyu

#

2. Nyaq, pagqayuqáyu dínhis Sibú.

sunúd
búwan
magkítaq

3. Sunúd na lang búwan kitá

magkítaq.

(Gipakigsultíhan si Mis Wílbi sa usá ka babáyi.)

#

4. Uy, Amirkána ka diqáy?

úqu
misyunáryu

5. Úqu, misyunáryu ku dínhis Sibú.

uy
natingála
nga

mubinisayáq

- *6. Uy, natingála kaqáyu kung

that you speak Visayan well.

(Miss Wilby is sold her ticket.)

ticket
four-fifty

maqáyu kang mubinisayáq.

(Gibaligyáqan si Mis Wilbig tíkit.)

tíkit
kwátru singkwínta

7. Ticket, Ma'am; four-fifty.

7. Tíkit Day, kwátru singkwínta.

8. Four-fifty?

8. Kwátru singkwínta?

9. How cheap!

five-fifty
[particle correcting a
misstatement]

9. Kabarátu!

síngku singkwínta
diqáy

10. Oh no! It's actually five-fifty.

[particle expressing
surprise]
is it really
fare
from

10. Aa, síngku singkwínta diqáy.

uh

maqú ba gyud
pasáhi
gíkan

11. Oh! Is that really the fare from here to Ormoc?

is said
on

11. Uh, maqú ba gyud nang pasáhi

gíkan dínhì ngádtus Úrmuk?

giqingún
sa

12. What does it say on the ticket? (Lit. What is it that is said on the ticket?)

give it to me

12. Únsa may giqingún dihás tíkit?

bi

13. Let's look at it.

13. Tanqáwun nátuq bi.

14. Here it is.

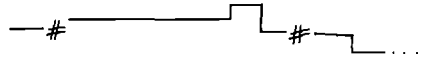
according to

14. Díqa uh.

mátud sa

four-fifty
this and no more
[particle: 'contrary to
what you say']

kwátru singkwínta
ra
lagí



15. According to this ticket
here, it's only four-fifty.

15. Uh, mátud sa tíkit dirí, kwátru

...
singkwínta ra man lagí.

is
no more than
to be given

maqú
ra
ihátag



16. That's all I'm giving you.
was mistaken
[particle used upon
saying something one
has just remembered]

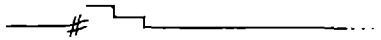
16. Maqú ra nay ákung ihátag nímu.

nasayúp
diqáy



17. Ah, I was mistaken then.
(Miss Wilby sees a boy
selling things.)
being sold

17. Aa, nasayúp diqáy ku.
(Nakakitáq si Mis Wilbig bátang
namalígyaq.)
gibalígyaq



18. Boy, what is that you're
selling?

18. Dung, únsa man nang ímung

...
gibalígyaq?

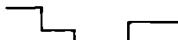
coconut-milk caramel

kalamáy



19. This? This is coconut-milk
caramel.

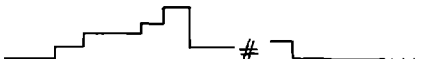
19. Kiní? Kalamáy ni.



20. What's that?
coconut milk
to which is added
brown sugar
boiled to let the liquid
evaporate

20. Únsa man naq?

túnuq
gipúnqan
kalámáy
giqítus



21. Well, kalamáy is coconut
milk with brown sugar added

- *21. Aa, kiníng kalamáy—túnuq ning

and then caramelized.
(Lit. Ah, this kalamay—
this is . . .)

good (to the senses)

22. It's very good, Miss.
buy

23. Will you buy (some)?
[particle: 'let me see']

24. Here, let's look at it.
will buy
[particle: 'let me see it']

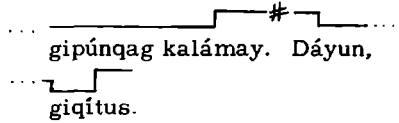
25. I'll take some. (Lit. I'll
buy; give it to me.)
how much apiece?

26. How much are these (apiece)?
one peso
just

27. Umm, it's a special price
for you. Only one peso.

28. Oh, one peso?
how expensive!
fifty
not more than
O. K. ?

29. How expensive! Make it
fifty! (Lit. No more than
fifty, O. K. ?)
all right

...  ...
gipúnqag kalámay. Dáyun,
giqítus.

níndut

22. Níndut kaqáyu ni Mis.

palít (short for mupalít)

23. Palít ka?

bi

24. Bi, tanqáwun nátuq.

mupalít

bi

25. Mupalít ku bi.

tagpíla

26. Tagpíla man ni?

písu

lang

27. Aa, pára nímu, ispişyal prays,

písu lang.

28. Aa, písu?

kamahál

singkwinta

ra

ha

29. Kamahál! Singkwinta ra ha?

sigí

30. Well, all right.

oh (particle of surprise)
nevertheless (particle
insisting that a state-
ment is true)
woman
no more than
[particle with statement
giving information]
was paid

30. Aa, sigí.

uh
lagí

babáyi
ra
man

gibáyad

31. Oh! Why did that woman
who bought some pay only
thirty-five? (Lit. That
woman who bought, why
was it that thirty-five was
all she paid?)

*31. Uh,ngánu man lagí tung babáying

nagpalít nga trayntaysingku ra

man ang íyang gibáyad?

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Háqin man dápit ang ínyung tindáhas mga líbru Pirlá?
2. Anúsqa man ta magkítaq pagqusáb?
3. Diq ba Amirkána ka man?
4. Ngánung natingála ka man?
5. Ikáw mang misyunáryu dínhis Sibú nu?
6. Pilá man ang pasáhi gíkan dínhi ngádtus Úrmuk?
7. Únsa may náqas tíkit?
8. Waq ka kaháq masayúp?
9. Palít kag kalamáy Day?
10. Mahímuq bang tanqáwun ku úsaq?
11. Unyáq mupalít ka?
12. Mahímuq bag singkwínta lay ákung ibáyad Duq?
13. Ngánung tráynta ra man lagí tung sa babáyi Dung?
14. Waq man lagíy giqingúng síngku singkwínta diháq sa tíkit?
15. Magkítaq ba ta sa sunúd búwan?
16. Dúna ka na bay tíkit Day?

17. Maqáyu ka na bang mubinisayáq?
18. Mahímuq bang tanqáwun ku úsaq ang tíkit?
19. Ngánung síngku singkwínta man?
20. Únsa nang gibalígyaq mu Dung?
21. Dághan ka pa bag kalamáy Dung?
22. Maqáyu ba ning kalamáy Pirlá?
23. Mupalít ka íning kalamáy Mis?
24. Ispisyál prays man kaháq, pilá man?
25. Pilá, trayntaysíngku?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Unyáq anúsqa man ta magkítaq? | (a) Aw, natingála ku kay maqáyu ka na mang mubinisayáq. |
| 2. Ngánung natingála ka man? | (b) Waaq. Ása man nákuq palitá? |
| 3. May tíkit ka na Day? | (c) Sunúd na lang búwan ku muqánhi. Magkítaq nyaq ta. |
| 4. Pilá may pasáhi gíkan dínhi ngádtus Úrmuk? | (d) Kalamáy ni Mis. |
| 5. Diq ba kwátru singkwínta ra may díqas tíkit? | (e) Síngku singkwínta Mis páras Úrmuk. |
| 6. Únsa nang balígyaq nímu Dung? | (f) Singkwínta ang usá Mis. |
| 7. Mahímuq bang tanqáwun ku únaq? | (g) Maqáyu man apán dyútay na lang ang átung líbrung gibalígyaq. |
| 8. Tagpíla man ni Dung? | (h) Aa, úqu. Pirú síngku singkwínta na man run. |
| 9. Kumústang átung tindáhan sa líbru? | (i) Uu, mahímuq. Mupalít ka man kaháq. |

Sagquluhúnun

Third Part

come back
[particle making command
less harsh]
here

Ikatulúng Báhin

bálik
ra
ngarí

1. Boy! Boy! Come back here.

[question particle after
interrogative showing
impatience]

amount made to pay
me

2. Why is it that you made me
pay fifty, . . .

when (linker between
two sentences)
no more than
[particle giving reason]

3. . . . when that woman paid
only thirty-five?

because

4. Because you're an American.

can pay
without a doubt (despite
what you say)
also, anyway

5. Anyway, you can certainly
afford it.

[linker between maqáyu
and the rest of the
sentence]

person made to pay
more
big
than
usual
price

6. But it's not good to make
me pay more than the

1. Dung! Dung! Bálík ra ngarí.
gud

gipabáyad
kanákuq

2. Ngánu gung singkwínta man ang

ímung gipabáyad kanákuq,

nga

ra
man

3. Nga kádtung babáyi

trayntaysíngku ra man.

man gud

4. Amirkána ka man gud.

kabayád
gyud núqun (short for gayúd
hinúqun)
pud

- *5. Kabayád ka gyud núqun pud.

nga

pabáyrún
mas
dakúq
sa
kasagáran
prísyu

6. Pirú díliq naq maqáyung

pabáyrún ku nímgug mas dakús

usual price.

pity

7. Ah, have pity on us, Miss.
(Lit. you just be the one to
pity us.)

poor
because

8. Because we are very poor.

in order
can live
mother
candy, sweets

9. In order for us to make a
living, my mother cooks
this candy.

and
is sold
can eat

10. And we sell it in order to
eat.

something to eat
sometimes
whole
day
even
[particle indicating best
of limited choices]
if
bananas

11. And sometimes we don't
have anything to eat all
day long, not even bananas.

kasagárang prísyu.

malúquy

7. Aa, ikáw lay malúquy námuq

Mis.

púbri
man gud

8. Púbri man gud kaqáyu mí.

arún
mabúhiq
inahán
dúlsi

9. Arún mabúhiq kami, ákung

inahán mulútuq niqíning dúlsi.

ug
ibalígyaq
makakaqún

- *10. Ug ámung ibalígyaq arún kami

makakaqún.

makáqun
usáhay
tibuqúk
ádlaw
bísan
na lang

ug
ságing

- *11. Ug waq miy makáqun usáhay sa

tibuqúk ádlaw bísan na lag

ságing.

pitiful
really (agreeing with
foregoing)
situation

12. Your situation is really pitiful.

13. Now I'll buy some candy from you.

then

14. And I'll gladly pay you fifty. (Lit. I'll pay you fifty without a doubt.)

15. Many thanks to you, Miss.

yes
but
to be remembered
be sure to (particle with
imperatives)
that (linker between
hinumdumí and the
rest of the sentence)
cheat

16. Yes, but be sure to remember that it's not good for you to cheat people.

it is necessary
sell things
in the right way

17. You must sell in an honest way.

makalulúquy
túqud

kahímtang

12. Makalulúquy túqud ang ínyung

kahímtang.

13. Karún, mupalít ku nímug dúlsí.

unyáq

14. Unyáq mubáyad gyud ku nímug

singkwínta.

15. Dághang salámat kanímu Mís ha ?

úqu
pirú
hinumdumí
bayáq

nga

manlímbung

16. Úqu, pirú hinumdumí bayáq nga

díliq maqáyung manlímbung kas

mga táwu.

kinahánglan
mamalígyaq
sa minatarúng

- *17. Kinahánglan mamalígyaq kas

minatarúng.

to be remembered

hinumdumán

18. I will be sure to remember that, Miss.

18. Ákuq gyud nang hinumdumán

Mis.

(The next morning)

(Pagkabúntag)

arrived

naqabút

19. Miss Wilby! Miss Wilby! We've (already) arrived. We're here now.

19. Mis Wilbi! Mis Wilbi! Naqabút

na ta. Níqa na ta.

arrived

abút (short for naqabút)

20. Why, we're here already! (Lit. Oh, so we have already arrived.)

20. Abút na man diqáy ta.

never mind
not yet
go down, get off a vehicle
or ship

sigí lang
díliq pa
manáqug

21. Never mind. I won't get off yet because it's still dark.

21. Sigí lang. Díliq pa ku manáqug

kay ngítngit pa man.

met

misúgat

22. Miss Wilby, there's someone here to meet you. (Lit. here is a person who met you.)

22. Mis Wilbi, díqay táwung

misúgat nímu.

23. Nida, so you've really come to meet me.

23. Nidá, misúgat ka gyud diqáy

nákuq.

thought, assumed, took
for granted
[linker for ábi and the
rest of the sentence]
know
way, direction

ábi

ug

kamaqú (short for
makamaqú)
lakáw

24. I thought you didn't know
your way.

therefore
came for
make it a point to . . .
in order
to get

25. So I came to get you.
(Lit. So I made it a point
to come for you in order
to get you.)

come here
let's go

26. Come, let's go. We'd
better get going now. (Lit.
we will just go already.)

how?
trip

27. How was your trip?

28. Oh, I had a good trip here.

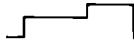
29. H'm. So this is Ormoc.

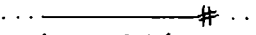
two-wheeled horse-drawn
rig
come here

30. Rig! Come here.

31. Let me carry your bag,
Miss. (Lit. I will be the one
to carry your bag, Miss.)

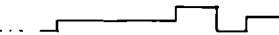
never mind
we
only

24.  Ábi nákung diq ka kamaqús

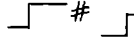
 # . . .
ímung lakáw.

maqú nga
giqánhi
gyud
arún
pagkúhaq

25.  Maqú nga giqánhi ta gyud ka

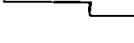
 # . . .
arún pagkúhaq nímu.

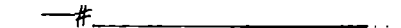
daliq
taná

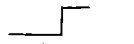
26.  Daliq. Taná. Muqádtu na lang

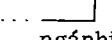
 # . . .
ta.

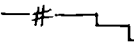
kumústa
biyáhi

27.  Kumústang ímung biyáhi?

 # . . .


28.  Aa, maqáyung ákung biyáhi

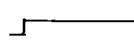
 # . . .
ngánhi.

29.  Aa, maqú diqáy ning Úrmuk.

tartanílya

daliq

30.  Tartanílya, daliq.

31.  Akúy dalás ímung bag Mis.

ayáw lang
kamí
ra

32. Never mind. We'll carry it ourselves. (Lit. we'll be the ones alone to take this.)

will get for
taxi

32. Ayáw lang. Kamí ray daa áni.

kuháqan
táksi

33. Shall I get you a taxi?

never mind, don't bother
will ride

33. Kuháqan ta kag táksi?

sigí lang
manakáy

34. Never mind, we won't take a taxi.

merely
thing to be ridden
is that not so?

34. Sigí lang, diq mi manakáyg táksi.

ra
sákyan
nu

35. Let's just take a rig, shall we? (Lit. It is only a rig we will ride, isn't it?)

to
one twenty-three
Real Street

35. Tartanílya ray átung sákyan nu?

sa
siyíntu báynti tris
Riyál Strit

36. We [are going] to 123 Real Street, boy.

36. Sa siyíntu báynti tris Riyál

Strit kamí Dung.

37. You two?

well (particle bringing
something to a close)
let's go

37. Kamúng duhá?

na

taná

38. Yes. Well, let's go.

38. Uu. Na, taná.

Mga Pangutána

Ikatulúng Báhin

1. Ngánung gipabáyad man ku nímug singkwínta, Dung?
2. Diq ka ba malúquy námuq Mis? Púbri kaqáyu mi.

3. Kinsa man diqáy mulútuq niqíning dúlsi, Dung?
4. Unyáq may makáqun pa mu?
5. Tibuqúk ádlaw ka bang mamalígyaq?
6. Diqín mu man diqáy palitá ang bugás? (bugás, 'rice')
7. Diq ba gud túqud makalulúquy ang ílang kahímtang?
8. Unyáq dághan pa nang dúlsi nímu diháq Dung?
9. Mukúyug ba ni siyá nímu Mis Wílbi?
10. Maqáyu ba ang ímung biyáhi?
11. Muqádtu na ba ta?
12. Mahímuq bang kuháqan ta kag táksi?
13. Kamúng duhá ang muqádtus Riyál Strit?
14. Pilá tuy gipabáyad nímu kanákuq Dung?
15. Trayntaysíngku ra man lagí kádtung sa babáyi Dung?
16. Díliq ka ba gud kabayád sa trayntaysíngku?
17. Ngánung pabáyrún man ku nímuq dakúq sa kasagárang prísyu?
18. Makakaqún na ba ang gamáy mung bátaq?
19. Ang ímung inahán bay naglútuq niqíning dúlsi?
20. Ngánung giqánhi pa man ku nímu Nidá?
21. Ngánung manlímbung ka man Dung?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikatulúng Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ngánung singkwínta may ipabáyad nímu nákuq Dung? | (a) Ása man? Sa Úrmuk? |
| 2. Pilá may kasagárang prísyu nímu Dung? | (b) Ábi nákuq gud ug diq kang kamaqú sa ímung lakáw. |
| 3. Diq ka ba diqáy malúquy Mis? Púbrí kaqáyu mi. | (c) Ayáw na lang. Tartanílya lay ámuq. |
| 4. Kinsa may naglútuq íning dúlsi, Dung? | (d) Mu man gud nay hústung prísyu. |
| 5. Maquí na ba ni ang Úrmuk? | (e) Trayntaysíngku Mis. |
| 6. Díliq pa ba ka manáqug Mis? | (f) Kinsa may malúquy nga manlímbung ka man. |
| 7. Ngánung misúgat ka pa man gyud Nidá? | (g) Ang ákung inahán Mis. |
| 8. Magtawág ba kug táksi? | (h) Uu, maquí na ni. Díliq ba níndut? |
| 9. Gústu ka bang muqubán Dung? | (i) Díliq lang úsaq kay ngítngit pa man. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 8 a 5 tihíras Cots for the passengers are placed on the decks of the larger interisland vessels.
- 8 a 6, pára kang,
8 a 7 pára ni There is no difference in meaning between pára ni, pára kang, and párang. Cf. chart, 1 B, p. 14.
- 8 a 14 ngánu Ngánu is a prepositive. It is always linked with nga, but attraction of postpositives to ngánu is optional: 3 C 3 a.
- 8 a 17 magbántay An example of the hortative mag-: 5 C 2 b, p. 179.
- 8 a 18 átuq Átuq is used because both are interested parties.
- 8 a 21 maghuwathúwat The mag- here shows that the action is durative (5 C 2 a, p. 179). (Muhuwathúwat could also be used, with no difference in meaning: 4 B 2, p. 143.)
- 8 a 22 ayáw kabaláka
nákuq Ayáw is not linked with ug here: cf. 8 D, p. 312. Note that ay (short for ayáw) in 8 a 28 IS linked with ug.
Short form of the dative kanákuq.
- 8 a 24 dalíq ra gud A nice way of saying 'Come here.'
- 8 a 25 s Short form of si.
- 8 b 6 mubinisayáq Cebuano is usually called Binisayáq ('Visayan') by Cebuano speakers. However, this name is also given to other languages spoken in the central Philippines (Ilonggo, Waraywaray, Aklanon, Kinaray-a, and others); to avoid ambiguity, therefore, we call the language of these lessons Cebuano.
- 8 b 21 dáyun Note that dáyun is used as a prepositive, not linked with nga. (Dáyun also occurs at the end of some sentences.)
- 8 b 31 tung babáying
nagpalít This is the grammatical topic of the sentence. A TOPIC is a form that comes first in the sentence and has the function of announcing the referent of the assertion. 'As for that lady who bought (some), why did she pay no more than thirty-five cents?'
- 8 c 5 kabayád The full form of this prefix ka- is maka-.
- 8 c 10 makakaqún With certain bases (each must be learned separately), the naka-/maka- prefixes cause the stress to move to the end. (Cf. also kabayád 'can pay,' in 8 c 5 above, vs. mubáyad 'will pay.')
- 8 c 11 waq miy
makáqun The y after the i of mi is difficult for English speakers to hear.
- 8 c 17 kinahánglan The linking of the prepositive kinahánglan is optional. Kinahánglan here is not linked (though it could have been, with no change in meaning: Kinahánglang mamalígyaq kas minatarúng).

Grammatical Section

8 A. Local passives

In Lesson 6 we took up direct passives: in this lesson, we study LOCAL PASSIVES. The following chart shows their forms:

Local Passive Forms			
	Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
Nonpotential	gi- . . . -an	-an	-i
Potential	na- . . . -an	{ma- . . . -an} {ka- . . . -an}	{ma-...-i} {ka-...-i}

As the chart shows, all of the forms except two (nonpotential unreal and nonpotential subjunctive) are made by simultaneously adding a prefix and a suffix to the base.

Anáaq mu ra mag púlus na gikukupahán ang mga tihiras dínhi. (8 a 5)
'Heavens, it looks as though the cots here are all taken already.' [base: ukupár]

Uh, ngánu gung kúptan nímung ákung bag? (8 a 14) 'Hey! What do you think you're doing holding my bag?' [base: kupút]

Bantayí únyaq siyá, ha? (8 a 27) 'Take care of her later, will you?' [base: bántay]

Kinahánglan maghuwathúwat únaq kang mabuntagán kay . . . (8 a 21) 'It is necessary for you to wait until morning . . . because . . . ' [base: búntag]

8 A 1. Local passives with place meaning

In one kind of local passive sentence, the local passive form is used in the predicate when the subject names the location where the action of the passive verb takes place. (As usual, the subject is a nominative or a form preceded by ang, y, or si.) As in other passive sentences, the agent is a genitive or a form preceded by sa.

Gigagáqan ku ang Riyál Strit padulúng ngánhi. 'I came here by way of Real Street.' (Lit. 'Real Street was gone over by me coming here.')

Gikuháqan niyag dyútay ang ákung kalamáy. 'He took a little bit of my kalamay.' (Lit. 'My kalamay was taken away from a little bit by him.')

In another type of sentence, the local passive is used in the subject when the predicate refers to the location of the action of the verb:

Ákung kalamáy ang íyang gikuháqan. 'He took some of my kalamay.' (Lit. 'My kalamay was what was taken from by him.')

Kínsay ímung gipalitág kalamáy Day? 'Who did you buy kalamay from, Miss?' (Lit. 'Who was the one who was bought some kalamay from by you?')

When a verb modifies a noun, the local passive form is used if the noun refers to the location where the action of the verb takes place:

Nangítaq ku sa bátang ákung gipalitág kalamáy. 'I am looking for the boy I bought some kalamay from' (lit. the boy who was bought some kalamay from by me).

Nakasakáy kus dyíp nga gisákyan ni Manáng. 'I happened to get on the jeep which Big Sister was riding (lit. which was being ridden by Big Sister).'

8 A 2. Local passives with personal behalf meaning

Other local passive sentences mean 'be [done] for or to someone.' In this type of sentence, the local passive is used in the predicate when the subject names the person on whose behalf the action is done:

Gipalitán ku ni Mámag kalamáy. 'Mama bought me some kalamay.' (Lit. 'I was bought some kalamay by Mama.')

Suwatán nákuq píirmi si Pápa. 'I will always write to Dad.' (Lit. 'Father will always be written to by me.')

The local passive is used in the subject when the predicate names the person on whose behalf the action is done:

Si Níday ákung gikuháqag táksi. 'I got a taxi for Nida.' (Lit. 'Nida is the one I got a taxi for.')

When a verb modifies a noun, the local passive form is used if the noun refers to the person on whose behalf the action is done:

Maquí kiní si Mis Wílbi, ang Amirikánang ákung girisirbahág lugár dínhis bárku. (8 a 25) 'This is Miss Wilby, the American I reserved a place for, here on the boat (lit. the American, a place was reserved for).'

Note that the same local passive verb may occur in either the personal behalf meaning or in the place meaning: context allows us to determine which of the two meanings is present. Thus the first sentence of this section is ambiguous:

Gipalitán ku ni Mámag kalamáy. 'Mama bought some kalamay for me.' or 'Mother bought kalamay from me (lit. I was bought from by Mother, some kalamay).'

8 A 3. Local passives with direct meaning

Direct passive sentences (6 A, above, p. 227) have subjects that specify the recipient of the action:

Gipalít ni Mis Wílbi ang aríyus. 'The earrings were bought by Miss Wilby.'

Certain local passive sentences also have subjects which specify the recipient. The verb in these sentences are those which have no direct passive forms:

Gihinumdumán ni Mis Wílbi ang aríyus. 'The earrings were remembered by Miss Wilby.' [There is no direct passive of the verb hinúmdum 'remember,' and the local passive is used in the meaning 'the subject is the recipient of the action.']

Anaáq mu ra mag púlus na gikukupahán ang mga tihiras dínhí. (8 a 5)
 'Heavens, it looks as though the cots here are all taken already!'
 Ngánu gung kúptan nímu ang ákung bag? (8 a 14) 'What do you think you're
 doing holding my bag?' (Lit. 'Why is my bag being held by you?')
 Ákuq gyud nang hinumdumán Mis. (8 c 18) 'I will be sure to remember
 that, Miss.' (Lit. 'That will certainly be remembered by me.')

Bantayán nákuq ang ákung kaqugalíngun. (8 a 23) 'I will take care of my-
 self.' (Lit. 'Myself will be watched by me.')

When verbs like these appear as the subject, the predicate is the recipient of the action:

Maquí kiní ang kanúnay nákung hinumdumán. 'This is what I will always
 remember (lit. what will always be remembered by me).'

When they modify a noun, the noun is the recipient of the action:

Háqin na man ang bag nga gikúptan sa táwu? 'Where is the bag which the
 man took hold of?' (Lit. 'Where is the bag now which was taken hold
of by the man?')

8 A 4. Local passives in the meaning 'affected by'

Some local passive sentences say that the subject is indirectly affected by the action of the verb. The verb action (appearing in the predicate) happened at, on, near, in, or to the subject; or, if the verb is the subject, the action indirectly affected the predicate; or, if the verb modifies a noun, the action indirectly affected the noun modified:

Tingálig magabhiqán ta. (4 b 41) 'We'll probably be overtaken by night.'
 (Lit. 'We will have night (gabíqi) happen to us.')

Local passive verbs in such sentences are of three types: (1) local passive verbs with a noun base* (verbs whose bases occur also as nouns, e.g. magabhiqán 'affected by nightfall' from a base gabíqi 'night'); (2) local passive verbs with a verb base (verbs whose bases occur only as verbs, e.g. nabúthan 'have something explode on one' from a base butú 'explode'); and (3) local passive verbs with an adjective base (verbs whose bases also occur as adjectives, e.g. gimahalán 'consider something expensive' from a base mahál 'expensive').

8 A 4 a. Local passives in the meaning 'affected by' formed from noun bases and verb bases.

When a local passive verb form made from a noun base (N) occurs as the predicate, the sentence means that the subject was affected by the occurrence of the noun base N:

Kinahánglan maghuwathúwat únaq kang mabuntagán kay . . . (8 a 21) 'You
 have to wait until morning, because . . .' (Lit. 'You have to wait that
 you will be affected by the occurrence of morning, because . . .')
 (búntag 'morning')

Gigulanán ku sa ákung pagqánhi 'I was caught in the rain (lit. I was
affected by rain) coming here.' (ulán 'rain')

* The BASE is the form to which the affixes are added: see 4 A, p. 142.

In the same type of sentence, local passives of verbs with a verb base mean 'the action of the verb happened to the subject':

Nabúthan siyág dinamíta. 'He had dynamite explode on him.' (Lit. 'He had exploding of dynamite happen to him.') (butú 'explode')

8 A 4 b. Local passives formed from adjective bases

Local passive verbs with an adjective base, in the same type of sentence, mean that the subject considers the goal to have the quality of the adjective:

Gimahalán si Huwán sa plíti ngádtu sa Úrmuk. 'John considered the fare to Ormoc expensive.'

Nindután ba kaháq si Máma sa ákung gipalít kaniya? 'Do you think Mama will think that what I bought for her is beautiful?'

Gipubríhan da siyá kanátuq dínhì sa Pilipínas. 'He considered us poor here in the Philippines.'

Diq gyud siyá lísdan sa Binisayáq. 'He won't find Visayan difficult at all.'

8 A 5. Local passive of hátag 'give'

The regularly formed local passives of hátag 'give' are quite formal in tone. In natural colloquial speech, a special set of local passive forms are used, as follows:

	Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
Nonpotential	gitagáqan	tagáqan	tagáqi
Potential	natagáqan	{ matagáqan } { katagáqan }	{ matagáqi } { katagáqi }

Tagáqi lang kug únu singkwínta. (6 b 39) 'Just give me one-fifty.'

Gitagáqan ku níyag kalamáy. 'She gave me some kalamay.'

Diq ka katagáqag dúlsi kay diq man ka buqútan. 'You cannot be given any candy because you aren't good.'

Exercises 8.IA, 8.IC, 9.IA, 9.IC, 12.IA (2). (See also the list of exercises after 8 B 3.)

8 B. Local passives with a place meaning contrasted with direct passives

The following pairs of examples demonstrate the contrast between local passive sentences and direct passive sentences. (The local passive is given first in each pair.)

- a. Gikuháqan níya ang ákung kalamáy. 'He took some of my kalamay (lit. took something from my kalamay).'
- a (1). Gikúhaq níya ang ákung kalamáy. 'He took my kalamay.'
- b. Ang bátaq maqúy íyang palitán sa kalamáy. 'He'll buy kalamay from the boy'—that is, 'The boy is the one he will buy the kalamay from.'
- b (1). Ang kalamáy maqúy íyang palitún sa bátaq. 'He'll buy kalamay from the boy'—that is, 'The kalamay is what he'll buy from the boy.'
- c. Sulatán níya ang lamísa sa istúrya. 'He will write the story at the table.'
- c (1). Sulatún níya ang istúrya sa lamísa. 'He'll write the story at the table.'
- d. Iskína ang hulatán ni Mis Wilbi sa dyíp. 'The corner is where Miss Wilby will wait for the jeep.'

- d (1). Dyíp ang hulátún ni Mis Wílbi sa iskína. 'A jeep is what Miss Wilby waits for at the corner.'
- e. Pústán níya ang papíl sa mga kaság. 'He'll use the paper to wrap the crabs.'
- e (1). Pústun níya ang mga kaság sa papíl. 'He'll wrap the crabs in the paper.'
- f. Lutúqan níya ang láta sa ísdaq. 'He'll use the can to cook the fish in (and the pot, he will use for the rice).'
- f (1). Lutúqun níya ang ísdaq sa láta. 'She'll cook the fish in the can (and the rice, she will cook in the pot).'
- g. Lamísa ang íyang íphan sa kwárta. 'The table is where he counts the money.'
- g (1). Kwárta ang íyang íphun sa lamísa. 'It is money that he counts at the table.'
- h. Makuháqan ku ra ang kalamáy unyáq. 'I can always take some of the kalamay later.'
- h (1). Makúhaq ku ra ang kalamáy unyáq. 'I can always take the kalamay later.'
- i. Kasulatán ba nákuq nang papíl ug istúrya? 'Can I use that paper to write the story on?'
- i (1). Masulát ba nákuq ang istúrya sa papíl? 'Can I write the story on the paper?'
- j. Kabalhínan níya ang tihíras sa íyang bag. 'She can move her bag to the cot.'
- j (1). Mabálhin níya ang íyang bag sa tihíras. 'She can move her bag to the cot.'
- k. Kapalitán ku ang tindáhan sa ságing. 'I can buy the bananas in the store (but not anywhere else).'
- k (1). Mapalít ku ang ságing sa tindáhan. 'I can buy the bananas in the store (but I can't buy the sugar in the store).'

8 B2. Local passives in the personal behalf meaning vs. direct passives

- a. Kuháqan ta kag táksi? (8 c 33) 'Shall I get you a taxi?'
- a (1). Kuháqun nákuq ang táksi pára kanímu. 'I'll get the taxi* for you.'
- b. Palitán ku ni Máma ug kalamáy.
- b (1). Palitún ni Máma ang kalamáy pára nákuq. 'Mama will buy the kalamay for me.'
- c. Gisulatán ni Mis Wílbi si Dúdung ug istúrya. 'Miss Wilby wrote a story for Dodong.'
- c (1). Gisulát ni Mis Wílbi ang istúrya pára ni Dúdung. 'Miss Wilby wrote the story for Dodong.'
- d. Gipústán níya ug aríyus si Mis Wílbi. 'He wrapped some earrings for Miss Wilby.'
- d (1). Giputús níya ang aríyus pára kang Mis Wílbi. 'He wrapped the earrings for Miss Wilby.'

* The subject usually is definite in meaning—that is, it refers to a specific, previously mentioned person or thing, often corresponding to English nouns modified by 'the.' The goal may be definite or indefinite depending on whether marked by sa or ug (see 5 D 2, p. 181). Thus in some pairs of examples a definite noun in one corresponds to an indefinite noun in the other.

- e. Gibuhátan niya si Mis Wilbi ug bag. 'He made a bag for Miss Wilby.'
- e (1). Gibúhat niya ang bag párang Mis Wilbi. 'He made the bag for Miss Wilby.'
- f. Lutúqan ku ikáw ug ísdaq. 'I'll cook you some fish.'
- f (1). Lutúqun ku ang ísdaq pára nímu. 'I'll cook the fish for you.'
- g. Gikuháqan ku siyá ug prútas. 'I got some fruit for her.'
- g (1). Gikúhag ku ang prútas pára niya. 'I got the fruit for her.'
- h. Kapalitán ku siyá ug sinínaq. 'I can buy her a dress.'
- h (1). Mapalít ku ang sinínaq pára niya. 'I can buy the dress for her.'
- i. Kapangitáqan ku siyá ug papíl. 'I can look for a piece of paper for her.'
- i (1). Mapangítaq ku ang papíl pára niya. 'I can look for the piece of paper for her.'
- j. Katagáqan ku ang bátaq ug gása. 'I can give the boy a gift.'
- j (1). Mahátag ku ang gása sa bátaq. 'I can give the gift to the boy.'
- k. Kaqíphan ku siyá ug kwárta. 'I can count some money out for her.'
- k (1). Maqiháp ku ang kwárta pára niya. 'I can count the money out for her.'
- l. Nadádqan ku siyá ug gása. 'I happened to bring her a gift.'
- l (1). Nadáa ku ang gása pára niya. 'I have brought the gift for her.'

8 B 3. Which passive to choose with verbs that take both local and direct passive affixes

In sentences consisting of two parts, one of which is a noun or noun phrase and the other a verb or verb phrase, if the noun (or noun phrase) is emphasized, it is made the predicate and the verb (or verb phrase) becomes the subject (3 B 2, p. 94). If the noun emphasized is the place of the action, or the person on whose behalf the action is done, the local passive verb is used; if the noun emphasized is the recipient of the action, the direct passive is used:

- a. Si Lítuy ákung palitán sa dúlsi. 'Lito is the one I am buying the candy for [or from] (not Perla).'
- a (1). Dúlsiy ákung palitún kang Lítu. 'Candy is what I am buying for Lito (not ice cream).'
- b. Únsa may ímung kánqan? 'What are you going to eat off of [or eat part of]?'
- b (1). Únsa may ímung kánqun? 'What are you going to eat?'

In sentences consisting of a noun part and a verb part with no special emphasis on the noun, the verb is the predicate. The local passive is used if the subject is the place at which, or person on whose behalf, the action of the verb is done; the direct passive is used if the subject is the recipient of the action.

Remember that a subject construction has the meaning 'thing about which (or person about whom) the predicate is said' (3 B, p. 93). Another way of stating the distinction between the uses of the local and direct passives is this: If the context is such that the predicate is being said about the place of the action or the person on whose behalf the action is performed, the local passive verb is used. If the context is such that the predicate is being said about the recipient of the action, the direct passive is used.

- c. Gilutúqan ku ang látas ságing. 'I cooked the bananas in the can.' [This could be said, for example, in talking about a series of things used for various purposes: I soaked the fish in the bowl; I boiled the meat in the pot; I cooked the bananas in the can.]

- c (1). Gilútuq ku ang ságing sa láta. 'I cooked the bananas in the can.' [Said when talking about the bananas, for example in answer to the question 'Have you cooked the bananas?']
- d. Gipalitán ku si Lítu sa dúlsi. 'I bought the candy for Lito.' [Said, for example, when considering several people: I didn't buy the candy for you, but I bought the candy for Lito.]
- d (1). Gipalít ku ang dúlsi párang Lítu. 'I bought the candy for Lito.' [Said, for example, on considering various things bought: The cookies, I bought for you; the candy, I bought for Lito.]
- e. Gidádqan ku si Lítu niqining dúlsi. 'I brought this candy for Lito.' [Said, for example, when talking about people: I brought Lito this candy; I brought Jaime these toys.]
- e (1). Gidalá ku kiníng dulsíha kang Lítu. 'This candy I brought for Lito. [That candy I brought for Jaime.]'

8 B 4. Verbs having the same meaning in the direct and local passive

Some verbs meaning 'say, ask, tell,' and the like mean the same thing in both local and direct passive sentences. Verbs of this type we have had so far are ingún 'say' and pangutána 'ask.'

Íngnun [or Íngnan] ku siyá nga diq gyud naq mahímuq. 'I'll tell him that it is impossible.'

Kínsay ákung mapangutána [or mapangutánqan or kapangutánqan]? 'Whom can I ask?'

Verbs meaning 'open' and 'close' also mean the same thing in local and direct passive sentences:

Ablíhun [or Ablíhan] ku ang bintánaq. 'I will open the window.'

Exercises 8.IB, 9.IB; Pattern practices PP-Q, PP-T, PP-Z.

8 C 1. Agents

In local passive sentences, as with other passives, the agent (the one who does the action) is a genitive form (6 B 2, p. 233):

Bantayán nákuq ang ákung kaqugalíngun. (8 a 23) 'I will take care of myself.'

With the local passive, as with other passives, the preposed genitive is interchangeable with the regular genitive:

Ngánung ímu man siyáng gilimbúngan? 'Why did you cheat her?'

Ákuq gyud nang hinumdumán. (8 c 18) 'I'll be sure to remember that.'

8 C 2. Goals

Local passive sentences, like active sentences and other passive sentences, occur with goals (forms preceded by ug or sa or the dative forms of the nouns).

Girisirbahán ku si Mis Wilbi ug tihíras sa bárku. 'I reserved Miss Wilby a cot on the boat.'

Karún palitán tikág dúlsi. 'Now I will buy some candy for you.'

8 D. Linking with ug

Some prepositives are linked to the words or phrases they modify with ug.^{*} (See 3 C 3 a, p. 97, for a definition and discussion of prepositives.) So far, we have had the following prepositives linked with ug: maqú ra 'seem,' ábi 'take for granted,' and ayáw 'don't.' Ayáw is sometimes linked to the word or phrase it modifies; ábi and maqú ra are always linked to the word or phrase they modify.

Ábi nakug diq ka kamaqús ímung lakáw. (8 c 24) 'I didn't think you knew your way.'

Ayáw is always linked, by ug, to a verb with no affix:

Ayáwg lakáw. 'Don't go away.'

If the verb has a prefix pag-, ayáw is not linked to the verb:

Ayáw paglakáw. 'Don't go away.'

If the verb has an affix other than pag-, ayáw is optionally linked to it by ug:

Ayáw lagí siyá ingnang níqa ku. or Ayáw lagí siyág ingnang níqa ku. 'Don't tell him I am here, I said.' [ingna has a suffix -a; therefore, ayáw is optionally linked to it with ug.]

Ayáw ug kabaláka. or Ayáw kabaláka. 'Don't worry.' [Kabaláka has a prefix ka-; therefore, ayáw is optionally linked to it with ug.]

(On the linking of ayáw, see also 3 E 1, p. 99.)

Pattern Practices and Exercises

1 A. Supply the affixes to the words in parentheses (local passives only). (8 A and 6 A 3 and subsections)

Pananglitan: Waq ku (súkliq) sa babáying ákung (palít).

Tubág: Waq ku sukliqi sa babáying ákung gipalitán.

1. Ang Amirkána (risírba) nag tihíras sa buy.' 'The boy has already reserved a cot for the American.'
2. (Kupút) ta ning bag mu Mis. 'Let me (lit. Let us) hold your bag, Miss.'
3. Waláq (bántay) sa buy ang ubáng tihíras. 'The boy did not watch the other cots.'
4. (Abút) siyág kwárta ganínang búntag. 'She got some money this morning.'
5. Maquí kining barkúha ang íyang (sakáy) padúung ngánhi. 'This is the boat that he took coming here.'
6. Waláq níya (báyad) ang kalamay. 'He didn't pay for the kalamay.'
7. (Balígyaq) siyá sa bátaq ug kalamay sa íyang pagpadúung ngánhi. 'The boy sold her some kalamay on her way here.'

* The majority of prepositives we have had up to now are linked to the words or phrases they modify by nga.

8. Kanáng baláya ang átung (bisíta) úgmaq. 'We'll visit that house tomorrow.'
9. (Hatúd) kamí ni Pírla ug kalamáy nga íyang gipalít sa bárku. 'Perla brought us some kalamay which she had bought on the boat.'
10. Walák pa niya (língkud) ang tihíras. 'He hasn't sat on the cot yet.'
11. (Dágan) niya ang bágqung pantalán inigqabút sa Úrmuk. 'He'll run over the new pier when he arrives at Ormoc.'
12. Waq pa (sakáy) ang bárku gíkan sa Súgbu. 'No one has boarded the boat from Cebu yet.'
13. (Sáqad) na námuq silá nga ánhi manihápun. 'We already promised them that we'd eat supper here.'
14. Kanáng básu maqúy (sulúd) nímuq lítsi, díliq kiríng díqa kanákuq. 'You should put milk in that glass there, not this one here.'
15. Waq pa (sulúd) ang básu níyag túbig. 'She hasn't put water in the glass yet.'
16. Ámung (bisíta) ang mga masakitún sa uspitál unyáng hápun. (masakitún 'sick people')
17. Waq siyá (ubán) ni Pírla sa Úrmuk.
18. Sa pagqabút námuq (lútuq) na diqáy kamí ni Lúling ug súdqa.
19. (Súkliq) pa tingáli ta níyag báynti kay kúlang pa man ning súkliq. (kúlang 'not enough')
20. Kanáng baláya ang (bálhin) níla sa sunúd Sabadú.
21. Táwga ra gud ang bátaq nga átung (palít) ug kalamáy. 'Call the boy we bought the kalamay from.'
22. Waq námuq (bisíta) si Iyúq Ámbuq sa Pulambatú.
23. Waq níya (hibalú) nga misúgat diqáy si Nída.
24. Ása bang dapíta ang átung (dúlhug) inigkahumán dínhi?
25. Waq ba diqáy nímu (dalá) ug kalamáy si Nída?

PP-Q Direct vs. local (no transformations) (8 A)

Step I. (Real direct vs. real local, in direct meaning)

'We looked at the book.'

Ámung gitánqaw ang líbru.	(dalá)
Ámung gidalá ang líbru.	(hátag)
Ámung gihátag ang líbru.	(palít)
Ámung gipalít ang líbru.	(pangítaq)
Ámung gipangítaq ang líbru.	(si Lítu)
Ámung gipangítaq si Lítu.	(báyad)
Ámung gibáyran si Lítu.	(bisíta)

Ámung gibisitáhan si Lítu.	(báyad)
Ámung gibáyran si Lítu.	(ang bag)
Ámung gibáyran ang bag.	(iháp)
Ámung giqiháp ang bag.	(kupút)
Ámung gikúptan ang bag.	(bántay)
Ámung gibantayán ang bag.	(kúhaq)
Ámung gikúhaq ang bag.	(ang babáyi)
Ámung gikúhaq ang babáyi.	(huwát)
Ámung gihuwát ang babáyi.	(bisíta)
Ámung gibisitáhan ang babáyi.	(hinúmdum)
Ámung gihinumdumán ang babáyi.	(hángyuq)
Ámung gihángyuq ang babáyi.	(báyad)
Ámung gibáyran ang babáyi.	

Step II. (Unreal direct vs. unreal local, direct meaning)

'I will call Pedro.'

Táwgun ku si Pídrú.	(dalá)
Dádqun ku si Pídrú.	(hinúmdum)
Hinumdumán ku si Pídrú.	(bántay)
Bantayán ku si Pídrú.	(si Tátay)
Bantayán ku si Tátay.	(imbitár)
Imbitahún ku si Tátay.	(huwát)
Huwatún ku si Tátay.	(ang traak)
Huwatún ku ang traak.	(sakáy)
Sákyan ku ang traak.	(búhat)
Buhátun ku ang traak.	(ukupár)
Ukupahán ku ang traak.	(dalá)
Dádqun ku ang traak.	(si Lína)
Dádqun ku si Lína.	(pangutána)
Pangutánqun } Pangutánqan } ku si Lína.	(tubág)
Tubagún ku si Lína.	(pangítaq)
Pangitáqun ku si Lína.	(Nánay)
Pangitáqun ku si Nánay.	(kalímut)
Kalímtan ku si Nánay.	(ang babáyi)
Kalímtan ku ang babáyi.	(bisíta)

Bisitáhun}	} ku ang babáyi.	(báyad)
Bisitáhan}		
Báyran ku ang babáyi.		

Step III. (Direct vs. local, real and unreal, direct meaning)

'I looked at the bus.'

Gitánqaw nákuq ang traak.	(I'll ride)
Sákyan nákuq ang traak.	(I'll watch for)
Bantayán nákuq ang traak.	(si Nánay)
Bantayán nákuq si Nánay.	(I'll remember)
Hinumdumán nákuq si Nánay.	(I asked)
Gipangutána nákuq si Nánay.	(I'll forget)
Kalímtan nákuq si Nánay.	(ang sinínaq)
Kalímtan nákuq ang sinínaq.	(I'll wash)
Lábhan nákuq ang sinínaq.	(I'll pay for)
Báyran nákuq ang sinínaq.	(si Líta)
Báyran nákuq si Líta.	(I'll wait for)
Huwatún nákuq si Líta.	(I visited)
Gibisitáhan } Gibisíta }	} nákuq si Líta. (I waited for)
Gihuwát nákuq si Líta.	
Giqubanán nákuq si Líta.	(I'll look for)
Pangitáqun nákuq si Líta.	(I'll remember)
Hinumdumán nákuq si Líta.	(I'll call)
Táwgun nákuq si Líta.	(I called)
Gitawág nákuq si Líta.	(I looked at)
Gitánqaw nákuq si Líta.	(ang tihíras)
Gitánqaw nákuq ang tihíras.	(I reserved)
Girisírba nákuq ang tihíras.	(I occupied)
Giqukupahán nákuq ang tihíras.	(I paid for)
Gibáyran nákuq ang tihíras.	(I'll wash)
Lábhan nákuq ang tihíras.	

Step IV. (Direct vs. local, all meanings)

'Perla was looking for Big Brother.'

Gipangítaq ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(dalá)
Gidalá ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(palít ug gása)

Gipalitág gása ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(risírba ug tihíras)
Girisirbahág tihíras ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(báyad)
Gibáyran ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(bántay ug maqáyu)
Gibantayág maqáyu ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(hátag ug plíti)
Gitagáqag plíti ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(tánqaw)
Gitánqaw ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(hátag ug gása)
Gitagáqag gása ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(dalá ug makáqun)
Gidádqag makáqun ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(bisíta)
Gibisitáhan } ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(súkliq)
Gibisíta }	
Gisuklíqan ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(suwát)
Gisuwatán ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(kúhaq)
Gikúhaq ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(límbung)
Gilimbúngan ni Pírla si Mánuy.	(balígyaq ug kalamáy)
Gibalígyaqag kalamáy ni Pírla si Mánuy.	

Step V. (Direct vs. local, with preposed forms of the agent)

'We took Miss Wilby along.'

Ámung gidalá si Mis Wílbi.	(watched)
Ámung gibantayán si Mis Wílbi.	(cheated)
Ámung gilimbúngan si Mis Wílbi.	(ang tigúwang)
Ámung gilimbúngan ang tigúwang.	(will buy for)
Ámung palitán ang tigúwang.	(helped)
Ámung gitabángan ang tigúwang.	(will make change for)
Ámung suklíqan ang tigúwang.	(promised)
Ámung gisaqáran ang tigúwang.	(will cook for)
Ámung lutúqan ang tigúwang.	(ang bátaq)
Ámung lutúqan ang bátaq.	(will call)
Ámung táwgun ang bátaq.	(waited for)
Ámung gihuwát ang bátaq.	(will bring)
Ámung dádqun ang bátaq.	(asked)
Ámung gipangutána ang bátaq.	(will remember)
Ámung hinumdumán ang bátaq.	(remembered)
Ámung gihinumdumán ang bátaq.	

Step VI. (Direct vs. local, with various types of agents)

'We looked at Lina.'

Gitánqaw námuq si Lína.	(you)
Gitánqaw nímu si Lína.	(he)
Gitánqaw níya si Lína.	(suwatán)
Gisuwatán níya si Lína.	(I)
Gisuwatán ku si Lína.	(ni Mis Wílbi)
Gisuwatán ni Mis Wílbi si Lína.	(imbitár)
Giqimbitár ni Mis Wílbi si Lína.	(he)
Giqimbitár níya si Lína.	(we)
Giqimbitár námuq si Lína.	(you)
Giqimbitár nímu si Lína.	(siyá)
Giqimbitár nímu siyá.	(ni Pírla)
Giqimbitár siyá ni Pírla.	

Step VII. (Direct vs. local, with preposed agents and various subjects)

'They paid Miss Wilby.'

Ílang gibáyrán si Mis Wílbi.	(him)
Íla siyáng gibáyrán.	(ang táwu)
Ílang gibáyrán ang táwu.	(me)
Íla kung gibáyrán.	(hangyúqun)
Íla kung hangyúqun.	(ang tindíra)
Ílang hangyúqun ang tindíra.	(her)
Íla siyáng hangyúqun.	(Máma)
Ílang hangyúqun si Máma.	(kádtung bayhána)
Ílang hangyúqun kádtung bayhána.	(kini)
Íla kiníng hangyúqun.	

Step VIII. (Direct vs. local, with agents and subjects of all types)

'Miss Wilby paid me.'

Gibáyrán ku ni Mis Wílbi.	(Tátay, Pídrú)
Gibáyrán ni Tátay si Pídrú.	(he, them)
Gibáyrán níya silá.	(he, Mísis Milíndris)
Gibáyrán níya si Mísis Milíndris.	(I, Pírla)
Gibáyrán ku si Pírla.	(them, Pírla)
Gibáyrán níla si Pírla.	(Máma, ang tindíra)
Gibáyrán ni Máma ang tindíra.	(Místir Mílr, ang tindíra)
Gibáyrán ni Místir Mílr ang tindíra.	(Pírla, ang babáyi)
Gibáyrán ni Pírla ang babáyi.	(Lína, the doctor)

Gibáýran ni Lína ang dúktur.	(I, kutsíru)
Gibáýran $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ku \\ \{nákua\} \end{array} \right\}$ ang kutsíru.	(they, driver)
Gibáýran níla ang dráybir.	(she, the boy)
Gibáýran níya ang bátaq.	(he, Místir Abáya)
Gibáýran níya si Místir Abáya.	(Místir Abáya, ang tigúlang)
Gibáýran ni Místir Abáya ang tigúlang.	

Step IX. (Direct vs. local, with agents and subjects of all types)

'Mother can buy candy from you.'

Kapalitán kag dúlsing Nánay.	(mother, from him)
Kapalitán siyág dúlsing Nánay.	(Pídru, from me)
Kapalitán kug dúlsing Pídru.	(he, from me)
Kapalitán ku níyag dúlsi.	(he, from her)
Kapalitán siyá níyag dúlsi.	(Pídru, from him)
Kapalitán siyág dúlsing Pídru.	(Pídru, from Mánuy)
Kapalitág dúlsi ni Pídru si Mánuy.	(Máma, from the lady)
Kapalitág dúlsi ni Máma ang babáyi.	(she, from the lady)
Kapalitán níyag dúlsi ang babáyi.	

I B. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu ginámit ang local passives ug direct passives. (8 B, 6 A)

Pananglitan: Waláq níya (lútuq) ang súdqa.

Tubág: Waláq níya lutúqa ang súdqa.

1. Ngánu gung waq man tu nímu (palít)? 'Why on earth didn't you buy that?'
2. Waq pa nákuq (palít) ug dúlsi si Lítu. 'I haven't bought any candy for Lito yet.'
3. (Palít) ku si Nída ug kalamáy inigqabút nákuq sa bárku. 'I'll buy Nida some kalamay as soon as I get to the boat.'
4. (Dalá) na ku ni Pírla sa Úrmuk kaqúsá. 'Perla has already taken me to Ormoc once.'
5. Únyaq igbálik nímu sa Súgbu (dalá) bayáq gyud mig gása ha? 'When you come back from Cebu, be sure to bring us gifts, will you?'
6. Ayáw lang kabaláka kay (dalá) ka lagí námuqug gása. 'Don't you worry. We certainly will bring you gifts.'
7. (Dalá) níya ang líbru kay diq man nákuq kinahanglánun. 'He took the book because I won't be needing it.'
8. Ang bir waláq pa (kúhaq) sa ámuq. 'Nobody has gotten the beer from our house yet.'

9. Ákuq unyáq tung (kúhaq) ug gamáy. 'I'll take a little bit of that later on.'
10. Maquí ni ímung (kúhaq) iniglakáw nímu. 'Take this one when you go out.'
11. (Bálhin) na ba ni Mis Wilbi ang íyang bag sa tihíras? 'Has Miss Wilby moved her bag to the cot yet?'
12. Kiníng kwartúha ang átung (bálhin) sa sunúd búlan. 'This is the room we'll move into next month.'
13. (Ubán) ku si Pírla sa bárku. 'I went to the boat with Perla.'
14. Waq (ubán) ni Pírla si Mis Wilbi sa Úrmuk. 'Perla didn't go to Ormoc with Miss Wilby.'
15. (Risírba) sa buy ang tihíras pára sa Amirkána.
16. (Risírba) ra akúg lugár sa bárku.
17. Únsay (pangítaq) mu dihák sa pridydír?
18. Ayáw na lang mig (pangítaq) ug dyip kay manglákaw na lang mi.
19. (Pangítaq) ku silág dyip apán waláq diqáy silá musakáy.
20. (Pangítaq) tiká. Diqín ka man?
21. (Súbay) lang ning dálan Piláys.
22. Kiníng dalána ang (súbay) nátuq kun muqádtu tas Kapitúl.
23. Waláq ba tu nímu (iháp) ng líbru?
24. Ákuq na lang kang (iháp) kútub sa napúuq.
25. (Iháp) na siyá apán waláq gihápun mudágan.

I C. Ibutáng sa línya ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses ginámít ang active ug passive. (8 A, 8 B, 6 A, 5 C)

Pananglitan: Ákung (bantay) ug maqáyu si Mis Wilbi.

Tubág: Ákung bantayán ug maqáyu si Mis Wilbi. or Ákung gibantayán. . . .

1. (Dalá) siyá ug kalamáy párang Nída. 'He brought some kalamay for Nída.'
2. (Dalá) na ba níya ang mga gása sa Pulambatú? 'Has he taken the gifts to Redstone?'
3. (Dágan) hinúqun ang túntu. 'The fool ran away instead.'
4. Kínsa tung túqa dídtung (dágan)? 'Who is that running there?'
5. Ayáw nig (dágan)ng simíntu kay basáq pa. 'Don't run on this cement because it's still wet.'
6. Waláq na silá dínhí. (Bálhin) na silá. 'They're not here any more. They've moved away.'
7. Maquí nang baláya ang ílang (bálhin) úgmaq. 'That's the house they are moving to tomorrow.'
8. Háqin guy ímung (bálhin) Pírla ganína? Kiní bang líbru? 'Which book did you move a while ago, Perla? This one?'

9. (Hatúd)pa kang Mis Wilbi si Pírla. 'Perla still has to take Miss Wilby home.'
10. (Hatúd) ku ni Lúling ug súdqa ganína. 'Loling brought me some food a while ago.'
11. Waláq silá(hatúd) ug gása ni Mis Wilbi. 'Miss Wilby didn't bring them any gifts.'
12. Isáq pa kay (tawág) kug dyip pára nímu. 'Excuse me. I'll call a jeep for you.'
13. Ákuq pang (tawág) ang dráybir. Hulata lang ku. 'I'll have to call the driver first. Just wait for me.'
14. Kinsa man tung (tawág)? 'Who's that calling?'
15. Waq níya (tawág) ang buy nga (bántay) sa tihíras. 'He didn't call the boy who was taking care of the cots.'
16. (Bántay) nákuq si Pírlag maqáyu hángtud nga maqabút siyá.
17. Kiníng kwartúha waq pa (ábang).
18. (Ábang) ni nílang baláya sa waq pa silá mulárga sa Úrmuk.
19. Kádtung únang (ábang) dínhi (báyad) ug kwarínta písus ang búlan.
20. (Báyad) mig dyis písus matág búlan sa túbig. Búsaq, díliq mahángyuq ang ábang.
21. Waláq nákuq (báyad) ang girisírba nátung tihíras.
22. (Ági) ba tu dínhing bárku páras Úrmuk? 'Does the boat for Ormoc pass by here?'
23. (Ági) lang ang Súgbu sa bárku gahápun.
24. (Lútuq) ka na bag súdqa Lúling pára dádqun sa bárku?
25. (Lútuq) ku unyáq tung kárni nga dalá mu sa Pulambatú. (kárne,'meat')

II. Ang vs. sa or ug, si vs. ni, siyá vs. níya. Gikan sa mga púlung sa parentheses pilíqa ang hústung púlung. (I B 1, I D, 5 D, 6 B, 6 C, 8 C)

Pananglitan: Pagqabút ni Mis Wilbi sa Úrmuk waq (siyá, níya) manáqug sámtang waq pa muqabút (ang, sa) íyang amíga.

Tubág: Pagqabút ni Mis Wilbi pa Úrmuk wag siyá manáqug sámtang waq pa muqabút ang íyang amíga.

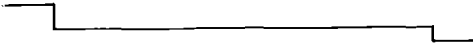
1. Waq gyud (siyá, níya) palití (ang, sa) batang nagbalígyag kalamáy kay (siyá, níya) nga malimbúngan.
2. Nagdalá (si, ni) Pilár (ug, ang) paan arún makáqun (níya, siyá).
3. Díliq (siyá, níya) maglútuq (ug, ang) lámíng súdqa pára (ni, si) Místir Abáya.
4. Waláq pa (siyá, níya) makaqánhi (sa, ang) átuq.
5. Mubálahin (si, ni) Mis Wilbi (sa, ang) sunúd búlan sa ka Mísis Abilyána. (Siyá, Níya) rang usá.

6. Huwatún nátuq (si, ni) Ínting (ang, sa) iskína kay waláq (siyá, níya) y kaqúban.
7. Waláq pa (siyá, níya) muqábang (sa, ang) baláy (ni, si) Mísis Abilyána.
8. (Si, Ni) Mis Wílbi ang pasákya niqíning dyip padulúng (ang, sa) Banáwaq. 'Let Miss Wilby be the one to take this jeep to Banawa.'
9. (Siyá, Níya) na lay mahibalú (ni, si) Mis Wílbi (sa, ang) bárku. 'She might as well be the one to take care of Miss Wilby on the boat.'
10. Waláq mubalígyaq (ang, sa) bátaq (siyá, níya) ug kalamáy kay dínhaq man (si, ni) Nída.
11. Mubálik run tu (si, ni) Ínting kay níqa man (ang, sa) asáwa (siyá, níya).
12. Nagputús na (siyá, níya) (sa, ang) kalamáy pára (ni, si) Mis Wílbi.
13. Giqimbitár mi (ni, si) Nída (sa, ang) ádlaw (níya, siyá) (ádlaw 'birth-day').
14. Misugút ku (sa, ang) hángyuq (ni, si) Ínting nga mangítaq (ang, sa) baláy nga abángan (níya, siyá).
15. Ubanán ku (si, ni) Pírla (sa, ang) Pulambatú arún (siyá, níya) díliq masukúq.
16. Paglútuq nag súdqaq Luling kay níqa na tu run (si, ni) Tásyu ug ang amígu (níya, siyá).
17. Nasámuk ba (siyá, níya) sa mga bátaq (ni, si) Mísis Abilyána nga níqa (sa, ang) sílung?
18. Mikanáqug na (ni, si) Mis Wílbi (sa, ang) bárku kay gústu na (níya, siyá) ng makítaq ang Úrmuk.
19. Nadungúg (níya, siyá) (sa, ang) áwit (ni, si) Lúling.
20. Midúlhug na (ang, sa) dyip nga gisákyan (ni, si) Pírla ug mipadulúng na sa baláy (níya, siyá).

III A. Ibungát ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug.
(423 question)

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1. Únsa man nang ímung gibalígyaq? | (8 b 18) |
| 2. Únsa man naq? | (8 b 20) |
| 3. Tagpíla man ni? | (8 b 26) |
| 4. Ngánu man lagí tung babáying nagpalít nga trayntaysíngku ra man ang íyang gibáyad? | (8 b 31) |
| 5. Ngánu gung kúptan nímu ang ákung bag? | (8 a 14) |
| 6. Ngánung gipabáyad man ku nímuq singkwínta? | |
| 7. Pilá man ni? | |
| 8. Ása man ning dyípa Dung? | (3 c 24) |
| 9. Unsáqun man nákuq pagpatáy? | (6 a 32) |

III B. All questions also occur with a falling intonation: high pitch on the first syllable and falling throughout the sentence to the end. This intonation is symbolized 432—E. g.:



Ngánu gung kúptan nímu ang ákung bag. (8 a 14)

Pronounce the questions of III A above with a falling intonation.

III C. Ibungát ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug. (423 statement)



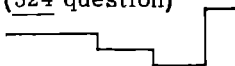
1. Dalíq ra gud. (8 a 24)
2. Maqáyu tingáling ádtu na lang ku. (8 a 32)
3. Kínsi písus ang dusína. (6 a 6)
4. Kiní si Nuy Tibúq. (5.8)
5. Dúlhug ngádtug gamáy. (3 a 22)
6. Maqú ra nay ákung ihátag nímu. (8 b 16)
7. Kinahánglan mamalígyaq kas minatarúng. (8 c 17)

III D. (234 statement)



1. Manaká ta. (8 a 4)
2. Buhíqi kanáq. (8 a 15)
3. Níqa na kitás átung tihíras. (8 a 18)
4. Ayáw kabaláka nákuq Pirlá. (8 a 22)
5. Sunúd na lang búwan kitá magkítaq. (8 b 3)
6. Tíkit Day. (8 b 7)
7. Aa, síngku síngkwínta diqáy. (8 b 10)
8. Níndut kaqáyu ní. (8 b 22)
9. Mupalít ku bi. (8 b 25)
10. Aa, sigí. (8 b 30)
11. Ikáw lay malúquy námuq Mis. (8 c 7)
12. Akúy dalás ímung bag Mis. (8 c 31)
13. Sa syíntu báynti tris Riyál Strit kamí Dung. (8 c 36)

III E. (324 question)



1. Kwátru síngkwínta? (8 b 8)
2. Tanqáwun nátuq bi? (8 b 13)

3. Palít ka? (8 b 23)
4. Singkwinta ra ha? (8 b 29)
5. Misúgat ka gyud diqáy nákuq? (8 c 23)
6. Kamúng duhá? (8 c 37)

IV A. Pagbása. Retell the story. Answer questions on the story put to you by your informant. Do the exercise on the underlined verbs.

Miqádtus Pírla sa Pístas Pulambatú.

Pírla : Plurá, ádtu tas Pulambatú. Gisulatán kung Nuy Tibúq gahápun ug nagqingún siyá nga maqáyu untáq ug ikáw ákung iqubán ('take along') ngádtu. Taná!

Plúra : Túqud nu. Nahinumdumán pa gyud diqáy tas tigúwang. Katúltul pa tingáli gihápun ta. (túltul 'know how to get to [a place]')

Pírla : Gisúgat man tas úna, sugátun pud tingáli gihápun ta run.

Plúra : Ádtu na ta kay gigukupahán na run ang mga lingkuránan. Ikanáqug saq tung átung dadqunún kay ihátag pa nákuq ring ságing ngádtu ni Ínsi Isíd.

Pírla : Taná. Ayáwg kalímti tung kwártang náqas lamísa kay mu tuy átung ibáyads plíti ('pay the fare with').

(Sa dídtu nas istasyunáns traak)

Pírla : Ngánung ímu mang gikúptan nang ákung bag? Ibutáng naq! Ngánung waq man nímu tágdang bag Plurá?

Plúra : Ákuq bítaw nang gibantayán. Nagtánqaw pa man gud ku áring gibalígyang kaság.

Pírla : Pagqáyu bayáq ('be very careful!'). May mag usá pay gilimbúngan niqánang mga nagbalígyag kaság.* Sigí, sakáy na ta.

(Dídtus Pulambatú)

Plúra : Uy, nalímut man diqáy ku! Ákuq na ba tung gibáyran ag kalamáyng átung gikaqúns traak?

Pírla : Balú nímu ('I don't know if you did'). Ábi kug gihatágan† nímu ang tigúwang sa kwártang gisúkliq sa átung plíti. Ságdí na lang. Níqa na tas baláyng Nuy Tibúq.

* The sentence May . . . kaság means literally: 'It would be all right [not to be careful] if that seller of crabs had cheated no more than one person [but actually he has cheated many].'

† Or gitagáqan.

IV B. Pagbánsay sa Pagbása

(Ádtu)s Pírla sa Pístas Pulambatú

Pírla : Plurá, ádtu tas Pulambatú. (Sulát) kung Nuy Tibúq gahápun ug nagqingún siyá nga maqáyu untáq ug ikáw ákung iqubán ('take along') ngádtu. Taná!

Plúra: Túqud nu. (Hinúmdum) pa gyud diqáy tas tigúwang. Katúltul pa tingáli gihápun ta. (túltul 'know how to get to')

Pírla : (Súgat) man tas úna, sugátun pud tingáli gihápun ta run.

Plúra: Ádtu na ta kay (ukupár) na run ang mga lingkuránan. Ikanáqug saq tung átung dadqunún kay ihátag pa nákuq ring ságing ngádtu ni Ínsi Isíd.

Pírla : Taná. Ayáwg (kalímut) tung kwártang náqas lamísa kay mu tuy átung ibayads plíti ('pay the fare with').

(Sa dídtu nas istasyunáns traak)

Pírla : Ngánung ímu mang (kupút) nang ákung bag? (Butáng) naq! Ngánung waq man nímu (tagád)ng bag Plurá?

Plúra: Ákuq bítwang nang (bántay). Nagtánqaw pa man gud ku áring (balígyaq)ng kaság.

Pírla : Pagqáyu bayáq ('be very careful!'). May mag usá ray (límbung) niqánang mga nagbalígyag kaság. Sigí, sakáy na ta.

(Dídtus Pulambatú)

Plúra: Uy, nalímut man diqáy ku! Ákuq na ba tung (báyad) ag kalamáyng átung (káqun)s traak?

Pírla : Balú nímu ('I don't know if you did'). Ábi kug (hátag) nímu ang tigúwang sa kwártang (súkliq) sa átung plíti. Ságdí na lang. Níqa na tas baláyng Nuy Tibúq.

V. Sultiqánay

Si Mísis Únru ug si Mis Wilbi Nangádtus
Ilígan Sakáy sa Bárku

A: Náqa nay átung bárku páras Ilígan. Taná Istír. Manaká na ta.

B: Uy anáaq. Murág pulús giqukupahán ang tanáng tihíras dínhi.

A: Ayáw lag kabaláka Istír. Dúna na may ákung girisírba ganinang búntag.

B: Dung, dalíq ra gud. Háqin mang mga tihíras girisírba pára námuq?

A: Ságdí na lang Dung. Díqa ra. Arí dirí Istír, manglíngkud ta.

B: Uy kápuy. Kapalít na kag tíkit Ilíná?

A: Waláq pa. Muqánhi ra bítwang nang nagbalígyag tíkit.

1. Nangádtu silá si Mis Wílbi Úrmuk.

2. Nanaká ang duhá.

3. Pagsaká nilang Mis Wilbig Misis Únru dághang tihíras nga waq pa kaqukupahí.
4. Dúna siláy girisírbang tihíras.
5. Gibalígyaq dínhas bárkung tíkit.

(Sunúd ádlaw)

A: Dalíq ngarí Iliná. Nakítaq nang Mindanáw.

B: Háqin gud—waq ku kakitáq.

A: Díliq diháq. Díqa ra.

B: Tinúqud nu—túqa ra.

A: Kádtung túqa dídtu—mga lubí tu.

B: Uu. Náqa na ang syudád—ug náqay pantalán uh.

A: Hápit na diqáy ta muqabút.

B: Inigqabút nátuq magbántay gyud ta sa átung mga butáng—kay láqin ra ba kunú nang mga táwu dídtus pantalán.

A: Hústu naq. Kuqán ra ba—waq ra bay musúgat nátuq.

6. Sunúd ádlaw makítaq nang Mindanáw.

7. Pirú diq pa makítang pantalán.

8. Díliq bantayán ang butáng inigqábut nílás pantalán.

9. Kay náqay musúgat kaníla.

A: Tána Istír. Ánhi ra dínhi ta makasakáyng traak páras Inítaw.

B: Uu. Níqay traak. Muhatúd tingáli nas Inítaw.

A: Sakáy ta.

B: Mahál gyud núqun ning plíti dínhi. Tíqaw mu bay dus singkwintang gipabáyad nátuq.

A: Ngánung dus singkwínta gud? Nga niqádtung usáng ádlaw únu singkwínta ra man lagíy giplíti nákuq.

B: Bitaw nu. Básta Amirkánu pabáyrung ka gyug mahál.

10. Waláy muhatúd nílás Inítaw.

11. Gipabáyad silág labáws kasagárang plíti.

12. Tris singkwínta ang ílang giplíti pagqádtu sa Inítaw.

LESSON 9. A VISIT TO PULAMBATO

Sagquluhúnun

Miss Wilby goes to Redstone to visit her friends the Olivars.

Miqádtu si Mis Wílbi sa Pulambatú arún mubisíta sa pamílya sa mga Ulibár.

First Part

Flora (girl's name)
proper
Pulambato (barrio in
northern Cebu;
translated 'Redstone')

1. Flor, Flora, what should I take to Redstone?

uh (fumbling for a word)
[hesitation word]
soap
towel
mosquito net

2. Well—soap, towel, and mosquito net.

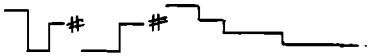
that (well known, you know what I mean)
toilet paper

3. And toilet paper. (Lit. And that toilet paper.)

for sure
[particle indicating that the speaker remembered something]

Únang Báhin

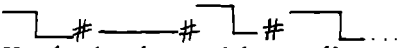
Plúra (shortened form, Plur)
ángay
Pulambatú

- 
*1. Plur, Plurá, únsa may ángay

...
nákung dádqun ngádtus

...
Pulambatú?

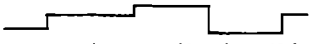
kuqán
kanáq nga
sabún
tuqálya
muskitíru

- 
2. Kuqán, kanáng, sabún, tuqálya

...
ug muskitíru

kanáq

papíl pára ilú

- 
3. Ug kanáng papíl pára ilú.

gyud
diqáy

4. That I will take along for sure.
- what else?
other
4. Kanáq gyud diqáy ákung dádqun
ngádtu.
únsa pa
ubán
5. What else should I take?
- should bring
gifts
5. Únsa pa may ubán nákung
dádqun?
magdalá
gása
6. Should I bring gifts?
- of course
it is necessary
6. Magdalá ba kug mga gása?
aw
kinahángan
7. Oh yes. You certainly should.
- *7. Aw, kinahángan gyud.
8. But aren't you afraid to go to Redstone?
- [particle of admonition]
[particle: 'they say']
8. Pirú diq ka ba mahádluk
muqádtus Pulambatú?
ra ba
kunú
9. They say the people there are very poor.
- [contrary to interlocutor's
statement]
9. Mga púbri ra ba kunú kaqáyu
nang mga táwu dídtu.
man
10. I'm not afraid.
- anyway
- *10. Diq man ku mahádluk.
tutál
11. Anyway, that's just what my job here in the Philippines is.
11. Tutál, maquí man gyud nang
ákung trabáhu dínhis Pilipínas.

helping
[particle preceding goal]

pagtábang
sa

12. Helping the people.

[particle with agent
after passive verbs]
eyes

12. Ang pagtábang sa mga táwu.

sa

matá

13. And I absolutely must see
their situation with my
own eyes . . .

13. Ug kinahángan gyung makítaq

sa ákung mga matá ang ílang

if
want

kahímtang,

ug
buqút

14. . . . if I want to help them.

what do you say? (lit.
how about it?)
accompany
the worthwhile thing to
do
rather, instead

*14. Ug buqút kung mutábang kaníla.

únsa ba

kuyúgan
lang

hinúqun

15. What do you say? Hadn't
I better go (lit. Shall I just
rather go) with you to
Redstone?

*15. Únsa ba, kuyúgan ku ba lang

hinúqun ka ngádtus Pulambatú?

16. Don't bother.

waste time
[particle preceding
infinitive]
accompany

16. Ayáw na lang.

paghaguqhagúq
ug

kúyug

17. Don't waste time going to
Redstone with me.

17. Ayáw paghaguqhagúq kúyug

nákus Pulambatú.

anyway
know

tutál
kahibáwu (short for
nakahibáwu)

18. Anyway, I already know
how to get there.

have gone
before (lit. that time
in the past)
[linker preceding kaqusá]
once

19. We've already been there
before (lit. that one time).

come on
bus station
of
truck; bus

20. Come on. Let's go to the
bus station now.

will leave
right now


21. Is this (bus) leaving right
now?

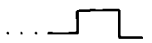
will leave
right away

22. Yes, it's leaving right away,
Miss.

will leave
[particle giving new
information]
[particle said upon re-
ceiving new information]
right away

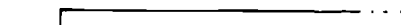
23. Oh my! So it's leaving
right away.


 # _____
18. Tutál, kahibáwu na man kung

... 
muqádtu.


nakaqádtu
niqádtu

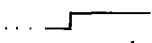
ug
kaqusá


*19. Nakaqádtu na man ta niqádtug

... 
kaqusá.

taná
istasyunán
sa
traak

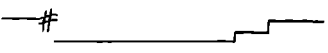
 # _____
20. Taná, ádtu na tas istasyunán

... 
sa traak.

mulárga
karún dáyun

21. Mulárga ba ni karún dáyun

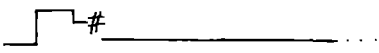
mulárga
dáyun

 # _____
22. Uu, mulárga dáyun ni Day.

mulárga
man

diqáy

dáyun

 # _____
23. Ay sus, mulárga man diqáy

... _____
dáyun.

no more
time
to buy
[particle preceding goal]
things to be bought

wánqa (= waq na)
úras
pagpalít
sa
palitúnun

24. I have no more time to buy things (that are to be bought).

go ahead
wait
I [will direct an action to]
you

25. Go ahead. I'll wait for you.

come on
shall buy

26. Come on, shall we go buy (our things) now?

(A bit later)

well (particle before
broaching a new sub-
ject)
all right
better
[particle following
comparison]

27. All right, Flora, you'd probably better get back to the store (lit. it's better you just go back there to the store).

good-by
I agree (though I would
rather it were other-
wise)

28. O. K., I'd better go then.
so that

- *24. Wánqa kuy úras pagpalít sa

ákung mga palitúnun.

sigí
hulatún
tikáw

25. Aa, sigí, hulatún tikáw.

taná
mamalít

26. Taná, mamalít na ta?

(Pagkataqudqúð)

na

sigí
mas maqáyu
pa

27. Na sigí Plurá, mas maqáyu

pang mubálik ka na lang

ngádtus tindáhan.

sigí
hinúqun

28. Na, sigí hinúqun.

arún

can be watched

mabantayán

29. So that I can attend to the books. (Lit. So that the books will be watched for sure.)

29. Arún mabantayán gyud ang mga líbru.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Ángay bang magdalág sabún, tuqálya ug muskitírus Pulambatú?
2. Waq ka ba mahádluk?
3. Únsa pa may ubán kung dádqun?
4. Dádqun ba diqáy kanáng papíl pára ilú?
5. Kinahánglan ba ang pagtábang sa mga táwus Pilipinas?
6. Muqádtu ka gyud sa Pulambatú?
7. Diq ka mahádluk?
8. Magdalá kag mga gása?
9. Púbri ba gyud ang kahímtang sa mga táwu ngádtu?
10. Únsa may trabáhu dínhi?
11. Buqút ka gyung muqádtu?
12. Nakaqádtu ka bas Pulambatú?
13. Kuyúgan ta ba ka ngádtus Pulambatú?
14. Mubálik ka ngádtus tindáhan?
15. Mulárga ba ni dáyun?
16. Únsang adláwa ka mubálik Mis?
17. Maqáyu ba ang ílang kahímtang karún sa Pulambatú?
18. Ngánu ba gyung gahaguqhagúq ka pa mag ánhí?
19. Sugátun ta ba ka dínhi sa istasyunán inigbálik mu?
20. Únsang urása ta mamalít sa ímung dadqunún sa Pulambatú?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

1. Únsa may angayán kung dádqun sa Pulambatú? (a) Uu. Sakáy na lang diri.

2. Diq ka ba mahádluk muqádtu?
 3. Kahibáwu ka ba sa ímung lakáw ngádtu?
 4. Púbri ba ang mga táwu dínhaq?
 5. Mamalít tag líbrus tindáhan?
 6. Mulárga ba ni dáyun Dung?
 7. Ádtu ka ba musakáy sa istasyunán sa traak?
 8. Nakaqádtu na ba kas Pulambatú?
 9. Kínsay gústu nímung tabárgan?
 10. Únsa man ang trabáhu dínhi? (Únsa 'how is?')
- (b) Díliq. Ánhi lang ku dínhi musakáy.
 (c) Ang mga táwu dídtus Pulambatú.
 (d) Waq pa ra ba ku kaqádtu.
 (e) Maqáyu.
 (f) Diq man. Únsa guy kahadlúkan?
 (g) Púbri kunú ang mga táwu dínhaq.
 (h) Uu. Kahibáwu ku. Kaqádtu na man ku dídtug kásqa.
 (i) Diq na lang ta mamalít kay waq na tingáliy úras.
 (j) Pagdalág muskitiru ug ayáwg kalimút pagdalág rigálu.

Sagquluhúnun

Second Part

(A talkative woman gets on the bus.)

expensive
 without a doubt (despite
 what you think)
 fare

1. The (lit. This) fare here certainly is expensive.

will pay
 no matter how much
 as long as
 can go home

2. But I will (just) pay any amount as long as I can get home (there).

it's better than

Ikaduháng Báhin

(Misakáy ang usá ka tabiqáng babáyi.)

mahál
 gyud núqun (short for gayúd hinúqun)
 plíti

1. Mahál gyud núqun ning plíti

dínhi.

mubáyad
 biság pilá
 básta
 makapaqúliq

2. Pirú mubáyad lang ku biság

pilá básta makapaqúliq ku

dídtu.

silabí

[particle linking silabí
and the rest of the
sentence]

walk
[do] when it should not
be necessary
go back home

ug

magbáklay
pa

pagpaquíliq



3. It's better than walking home.

- *3. Silabíg magbáklay pa kus

because

ákung pagpaquíliq sa baláy.

kay



4. Why (lit. Because)? Where are you going, Ma'am?

4. Kay ása man diqáy ka Nang?

far
destination

layúq
adtúqan

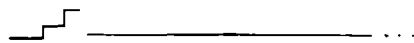


5. Is the place you're going to a long way?

5. Layúq bang ímung adtúqan?

no
about to go back home
just, merely
Carmen (name of town)

díliq
umuquíliq
lang
Kármin



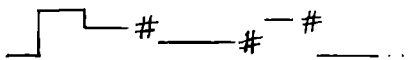
6. No, I'm going home to (lit. just back to) Carmen.

6. Díliq, umuquíliq lang ku dídtus

[fumbling word]
believe it or not
[particle of hesitation]

Kármin.

kuqán
lagí
kanáng

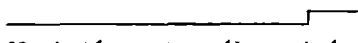


7. Well, you know, my children are there. (Lit. Er, believe it or not—umm, there are children.)

7. Kuqán lagí, kanáng, sus, túqay

rumble
their
stomach

mga bátaq,
nagkutúy
íla
tiyán



8. Their stomachs are already rumbling.

8. Nagkutúy na tung ílang tiyán.

- waiting and waiting
[expression of pity]
9. They (lit. Those) are waiting for what I am bringing (lit. will have brought) them, poor things.
- watch
10. Why? Isn't there anybody there now to take care of them?
- [expression of pity]
11. No, poor things.
- [particle said upon giving new information]
[particle said upon receiving new information]
12. Oh, here we are in Carmen now.
- here's where I get off for now
13. This is as far as I'll be going for now, O. K.?
- oh (particle preceding an exclamation at new information obtained)
here is where [someone] gets off
14. Oh, here's where you get off?
- good-by (lit. well, all right)
[title of address for woman older than speaker]
- naghuwathúwat
intáwun
9. Naghuwathúwat intáwun tus
- ákung madalá.
- nagbántay
10. Ngánu man, waq díqay ruy
- nagbántay nila dídu?
- intáwun
11. Waq intáwun.
- man
- diqáy
12. Aa, níqa na man diqáy tas
- Kármin.
- ánhi ra ku úsaq
- *13. Ánhi ra ku úsaq, ha?
- uh
- ánhi lang
- *14. Uh, ánhi lang diqáy ka?
- na sigí
- Nang

[particle linking ayáw
and kabaláka]
worry

ug
kabaláka
#

*15. Na sigí Nang. Ayáw lag

15. Good-by, Ma'am. Just
don't worry.

...
kabaláka.

oh (particle said upon
remembering to ask
or say something)
get off

aw

16. Oh, conductor. I'm getting
off (lit. I'll get off) at
Redstone, O. K. ?

manáqug
#

16. Aw Dung. Ádtu ku manáqug sa

when
not yet
reach

Pulambatú ha?
kanáq nga
díliq pa
makaqabút

17. Before we get to Bogo.
(Lit. When it has not yet
reached Bogo.)

...
sa Bugú.

17. Kanáng díliq pa makaqabút

(A little later)

(Pagkataqudtaqúd)

18. We're here now, Miss.
arrived

*18. Níqa na diqáy ta Day.
abút (short for naqabút)

19. We've (already) arrived.
all

19. Abút na ta.
tanán

20. Thank you, folks. (Lit.
Thank you, O. K. ?)

*20. Salámat nínyung tanán ha?

21. Hello! (Lit. Good.)

21. Maqáyu.

22. Come in.

22. Dayún.

23. Is Mrs. Olivar in?

not yet

23. Náqa si Mísis Ulibár?

waq pa

24. Mom is not here yet.

still
selling
fish

24. Waq pa dirís Nánay.

pa
nagbalígyaq
ísdaq

25. She is still at—you know—
at San Remigio, selling
fish.

25. Túqa pas kuqán, sa San

Rimihiyú nagbalígyag ísdaq.

26. But Dad is here.

just back from
rice fields

26. Pirú níqas Tátay dínhi.

gíkan pa sa
basakán

27. He's there, just back from
the rice fields.

27. Náqa, gíkan pas basakán.

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Ngánung mahál mang plíti dínhi?
2. Maglakáw ka ba lang padulúng sa ínyu?
3. Díliq ba layúq ang ímung adtúqan Nang?
4. Ása ka man mupaquíliq Nang?
5. Kinsa man diqáy nagbántay sa baláy karún?
6. Naghuwathúwat ba siyá kanákuq?
7. Ánhi ka ra dínhi Nang?
8. Magbáklay ka ba lang ngádtu?
9. Makaqabút kaháq tas Bugú Dung?
10. Ádtu ka ba manáqug sa Pulambatú?
11. Ngánung miqádtu man siyás San Rimihiyú Day?
12. Si Tátay mu, náqa ba?
13. Gíkan na ba siyás basakán?

14. Anúsqa man muqabút si Nánay nímu Day?
15. Ngánu, waq pa ba tay makáqun?
16. Niqabút na ba si Mísis Ulibár?
17. Nagqúnsa man si Tátay nímu sa basakán Dung?
18. May madalá ba ku páras mga bátaq Plurá?
19. Unsáqun ku man karún pagpaqúling waláq na man diqáy kuy kasákyan?
20. May nagbántay ba sa ímung mga bátaq karún Nang?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Ang plíti dínhí diq ba mahál? | (a) Si Tátay, díqa dirís táqas. |
| 2. Unyáq maglakáw ka na lang Nang? | (b) Ang Pulambatú? Kanáng sa diq pa muqabút sa Bugú. |
| 3. Kínsa man diqáy nagbántays ímung mga bátaq run Nang? | (c) Sus, mahál kaqáyu. |
| 4. Nagqúnsa ang mga bátaq? | (d) Maglakáw na lang gyud ug diq makasakáy. |
| 5. Háqins Tátay mu Day? | (e) Naghuwathúwat tu run nákuq. |
| 6. Si Nánay nímu Day, níqa ba? | (f) Waq intáwun. Silá ra intáwung mga bátay túqas baay. |
| 7. Layúq ba nang ímung adtúqan Day? | (g) Waláq ra ba Nang. Túqas Nánay sa San Rimihiyú namalígyaq. |
| 8. Háqin man tung Pulambatú? | (h) Ánhi na lang ku Dung. Salámat ha? |
| 9. Ánhi ka ba lang manáqug Nang? | (i) Díliq. Diháq ras Pulambatú. |

Sagquluhúnun

Third Part

Ikatulúng Báhin

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Good afternoon.
oh (interjection upon receiving surprising information)
arrived | 1. Maqáyung hápun.
uh

ningqabút |
| 2. My! You're already here! | *2. Uh, ningqabút na diqáy ka? |

at last

na gyud

3. Yes, I'm here at last.

3. Uu, níqa na gyud ku.

put

ibutáng

4. Where shall I put these crabs I brought? (Lit. Where shall I put these crabs of ours?)

*4. Ása man nákuq ibutáng kiníng

[deprecating particle with imperative]

átung mga kaság?

back porch

lang

put

pantáwan

let me be the one to [do]

ibutáng

take

akú lang

give it to me

daa (short for mudaa)

bi

5. Just put them on the back porch. Here, let me take them (lit. I will just be the one to take them; give them to me).

*5. Ádtu lang naq sa pantáwan

by the way

aw

drink

muqínun

6. Oh, would you like (something) to drink?

6. Aw, gústu kang muqínun?

never mind, no thanks

ayáw na lang

I don't care for any

diq na lang ku

7. No thanks; I don't care for any(thing).

7. Aa ayáw na lang, diq na

however

lang ku.

where

hinúqun

bathroom

háqin

bányu

8. But, umm . . . where is your bathroom?

8. Kuqán hinúqun, háqin ang

back

ínyung bányu?

luyú

9. There at the back.

want to bathe

10. Why? Are you going to take a bath?

have water fetched for
I [will (do) to] you
[particle preceding goal]
water

11. I will have water fetched for you.

never mind
urinate
[particle contradicting
interlocutor]

12. Oh no, I just want to urinate.

(The children peek at the visitor.)

go away

13. Now, you just get out of here.

stop [do]ing!
look

14. You all stop looking at me now because I'm going to urinate.

(After urinating)

let's go
visit

15. Let's go and visit our

9. Aa, túqa dídtus luyú.

malíguq

10. Ngánu man? Malíguq ka ba?

pakáwsan
tiká
ug
túbíg

11. Pakáwsan tikág túbig.

ayáw lang
mangíhiq
man

12. Ayáw lang. Mangíhiq man

lang ku.

(Gisulingsúling sa mga bátaq ang bisíta.)

lakáw

13. Na, lakáw na lang mu.

ayáw na
tanqáwa

14. Ayáw na lang ku nínyug

tanqáwa kay mangíhiq ku.

(Humág pangíhiq)

talá
mubisíta

15. Talá, mubisíta na tas mga

neighbors now.

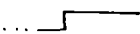
[particle preceding comparative adjective]

better

so that

will be known

right away



silingan.

mas

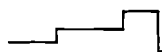
maqáyu

arún

maqílhan

dáyun

16. Fine. I want to meet them right away. (Lit. It's better so that I may know them right away.)

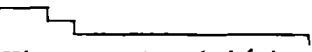


16. Mas maqáyu arún maqílhan ku

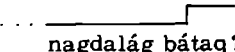


... silá dáyun.

17. Who is that woman carrying a child (in her arms)?

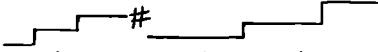


17. Kinsa man tung babáying



... nagdalág bátaq?

18. That is—what's-her-name—Mrs. Melendres.



18. Kuqán naq, si Misis Milíndris.

daughter

anák

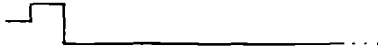
of

sa

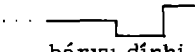
barrio lieutenant (political head of the barrio)

tinyínti dil báryu

19. She is the daughter of the barrio lieutenant here.



19. Siyá ang anak sa tinyínti dil



... báryu díñhi.

thirteen

trísi

[linker for numerals]

ka

piece, segment [of a larger whole] (counter)

buqúk

20. She has thirteen children (lit. thirteen pieces of children).



20. May anak siyáng trísi ka buqúk.

how many!

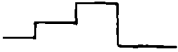
kadághan

[particle exclaiming

gud

about a fact found out for the first time]

21. What a lot!



21. Kadághan gud!

(Miss Wilby talks to Mrs. Melendres.)

how?
feed

(Nagsúlti silá si Mis Wilbi ug si Misis Milindris.)

unsáqun
pagpakáqun

22. How do you feed thirteen children?

22. Unsáqun man nínyu pagpakáqun

hard
really (emphasizer)
more than you realize

lisúd
gyud
núqun

23. It's really very hard (harder than you think).

23. Lisúd gyud núqun.

my!
how hard! (exclamatory adjective)
really
life

sus
pagkalisúd
gyud
kinabúhiq

24. My! How hard our life is!

*24. Sus! Pagkalisúd gyud sa

[particle preceding abstract form]
fetch (water)
water
have to [do], cannot escape [do]ing
[particle preceding goal]

ámung kinabúhiq.
sa
pagkalús
túbig
kinahángan gyud
ug

25. Just to fetch water, you have to walk one whole kilometer (lit. you can't escape walking one kilometer).

25. Sa pagkalús lag túbig

place from which one fetches water

kinahángan gyung mulakáwg
usá ka kilumítru.
kalusán

26. The place you fetch water

26. Usá ka kilumítru ang ínyung

from is one kilometer away?
fetching

27. Who fetches the water here?

since
got cut off
hand
of
husband

28. I do. Since my husband's hand got cut off.

now (as contrasted with earlier)
[expression of pity]
do by oneself
fetching
for
whole
family

29. Now, I fetch water for the whole family by myself, poor me.

how big!
job
isn't it?

30. What a big job it is, isn't it?

it is
[particle agreeing with interlocutor's exclamation]

31. It certainly is!

kaluság túbig?
magkáwus

*27. Kinsa may magkáwus ug túbig

ngánhi?

sukád
maputúl
kamút
sa
bána

*28. Akú sukád maputúl ang kamút

sa ákung bána.

na
intáwun
nangunáy
pagkáwus
pára sa
tibuqúk
pamílya

29. Akú na intáwun ang mangunáy

pagkáwus páras tibuqúk

pamílya.

kadakúq
trabáhu
nu

30. Kadakúq trabáhu nu?

maqú
bitaw

31. Maquí bitaw.

[particle with a state-
ment which confirms
something]
grow fat

bitaw

mutámbuk

32. Look at me. You see I
haven't gotten fat!

32. Tanqáwa, waq bitaw ku

... mutámbuk.

Mga Pangutána

Ikatulúng Báhin

1. Ása ku man ibutáng kiníng isdáqa?
2. Diq ba mahímu dihás pantáwan?
3. Gústu ka bang muqinúm?
4. Háqin mang ínyung bányu?
5. Ása man ka lakáw?
6. Mubisíta ba ta karún sa átung mga silíngan?
7. Diq ba maqáyu mang makaqilá dáyun akú nila?
8. Kinsa man kanáng babáying nagdalág bátaq?
9. Pilá na man ka buqúk ang íyang anák karún?
10. Magkalús ka na bag túbig?
11. Díliq ba lisúd ang ínyung kinabúhiq dínhi?
12. Ngánung malíguq ka pa man?
13. Ása man ku mangíhiq?
14. Ngánung mulakáw pa man mug usá ka kilumítru?
15. Waq ba muy makúhang táwu nga magkáwus pára kanínyu?
16. Ngánung naputúl man ang kamút sa ímung bána?
17. Layúq ba dínhi ang ínyung kalusánag túbig?
18. Dághan ba mug silíngan Mísis Milíndris?
19. Únsang urásang ningqabút ang traak sa Pulambatú?
20. May maqinúm ba mu dínhing búgnaw?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikatulúng Báhin

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mubisíta ba ta karún sa átung mga silíngan? | (a) Sus, dághan na kaqáyu. Trísi naq silá ka buqúk. |
| 2. Kínsa may mukáwus ug túbig sa ínyu? | (b) Úqu arún maqílhan ku silá dáyun. |
| 3. Anúsqa man ta manglákaw? | (c) Akú intáwun sukád maputúl ang kamút sa ákung bána. |
| 4. Kanáq bang babáying nagdalág bátaq ang anak sa tinyínti dil báryu? | (d) Upát lang usáq kay tingálig maqábtan tag ulán. |
| 5. Ása ku man ibutáng kiníng dalá kung isdaq? | (e) Uu kanáq siyá. Ang íyang ngálan si Mísis Milíndris. |
| 6. Pilá na man ka buqúk ang ímung anak Mísis Milíndris? | (f) Layúq. Usá gyud ka kilumítu. |
| 7. Layúq ba ang kalusánag túbig? | (g) Ádtu lang naq ibutáng dídtu sa pantáwan. |
| 8. Diqín ka man ánang isdáqa Plurá? | (h) Karún dáyun. |
| 9. Pilá ka pamílya ang átung bisitáhun karún Mis? | (i) Dídtu sa istasyunán sa traak. Diháq may namalígyaq. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 9 a 1 ángay A prepositive linked with nga.
- 9 a 7 kinahángan A form of kinahánglan, common in Cebu City.
- 9 a 10 Note that the speaker uses diq. 'To be afraid to do something' is expressed by the unreal: mahádluk 'is (am, etc.) afraid to . . .'; or, in the negative, diq mahádluk 'is (am, etc.) not afraid to . . .' 'To be afraid of something' is expressed by the real: nahádluk 'is afraid (of) . . .' or, in the negative, waq mahádluk 'is not afraid (of) . . .' "Nahádluk ka ba?" "Waq." "Are you afraid?" "No."
- 9 a 14 buqút A prepositive like gústu, etc., linked with nga.
- 9 a 15 Note the use of the agent ku with a subject ka when the two are separated by several words: cf. 9A below.
- 9 a 19 ug kaqusá When kaqusá (kásqa) 'once' does not begin the sentence, it is linked by ug to what precedes.
- 9 a 24 wánqa Waq na is often pronounced wánqa in colloquial speech.
- 9 b 3 silabí A prepositive which is linked with ug.

- 9 b 13 ha? When one takes leave in Cebuano, he asks permission to go; that is why ha 'O. K.?' is often used. The answer is sigí or halá 'go ahead.'
- úsaq This is a courteous word used upon asking permission to leave. (The implication is one won't be gone long)
- 9 b 14 The expression ánhi ra (or ánhi lang) is interchangeable with the dínhi lang (dínhi ra) and ngánhi lang (ngánhi ra) that have appeared in previous lessons. These all mean the same thing.
- 9 b 15 Miss Wilby tells the lady not to worry because she wants to show that she is concerned with her problems. She implies that she is willing to help her out any time.
- 9 b 18 diqáy The connotation of diqáy here is that neither the conductor nor Miss Wilby had noticed, until then, that they had arrived at Pulambato.
- 9 b 20 Miss Wilby is saying good-by to everyone on the bus because the trip has been lively, and she has been talking with many of the other passengers.
- 9 c 2 ningqabút Ningqabút 'arrived' is an alternative form for miqabút or niqabút with the same meaning. Some verbs (we will have to learn each case separately) occur with a prefix ning- as well as ni- and mi- in the same meaning.
- 9 c 4 One usually brings something special to eat when coming for a long visit; this is why Miss Wilby is bringing crabs to the Olivars.
- 9 c 5 pantáwan The pantáwan is a back stoop (usually uncovered) where the water containers are kept.
- 9 c 24 pagkalisúd This is the same in meaning as the exclamatory kalisúd 'how difficult!': see 5 A, above, p. 174. (We will discuss the prefix pagka- in Lesson 12.)
- 9 c 27 magkáwus Káwus (= kalús) is one of the few bases which does not occur with the prefix mu- in the meaning 'habitual action.' (See 5 C 1 (3), p. 177.) 'Usually fetch water' is magkáwus.
- 9 c 28 maputúl This is a subjunctive form. After sukád 'since,' humán 'after,' and other words with similar meaning, the subjunctive passive occurs in place of the real (just as after walág 'no'). (Words which are followed by a subjunctive are discussed in detail in Lesson 13.)

Grammatical Section

9A Use of ta, kitá, etc., for first person singular

If the agent is 'I' and the recipient is 'you' (either singular or plural), the form ta is used for 'I' and ka or ikáw (mu or kamú) is used for 'you'; or, instead, tiká or tikáw—combinations of the first and second persons—replace the separate forms: 'I . . . (to) you.'

Kuháqan ta kag táksi? (8 c 33) 'Shall I get you a taxi?

Maquí nga giqáñhi ta gyud ka arún pagkúhaq nímu. (8 c 25) 'So I came here to get you.'

Pakáwsan tikág túbig. (9 c 11) 'I'll have water fetched for you.'

Ta . . . ka (ikáw, mu, kamú) or tiká or tikáw are also used with nouns, when the first person (*genitive*) is the possessor of the noun and second person is the subject:

Amígu ta man ka. 'You are my friend.'

Compare also the use of the first person inclusive plural when the speaker and the hearer are both interested parties (comment 8 a 18, above, p. 304):

Níqa na kitá sa átung tihíras. (8 a 18) 'Here we are at our cots.' (Actually Miss Wilby was the only person for whom a cot had been reserved.)

Exercise 9.II A.

9 B. Abstract forms

All Cebuano verbs have an ABSTRACT FORM, made by adding to the base an ABSTRACT PREFIX. The abstract prefixes are pag-, pagka-, and inig- (short form ig-). The abstract forms are used in the constructions described below.

9 B 1 a. Abstract forms as clauses

An abstract form followed (optionally) by a *genitive agent* and/or a *goal* (the agent precedes if there is both an agent and a goal) is a clause meaning 'when . . .':

Pagqabút nínyu sa iskína Hwan Lúna, likúq sa tuqú. 'When you arrive at the corner of Juan Luna, turn to the right.' [Pagqabút 'upon arriving' is an abstract form; nínyu 'you' is a *genitive* and is the agent of pagqabút; sa iskína Hwan Luna 'the corner of Juan Luna' is a goal.]

Pagbálik níla sa Úrmuk, waq na diháq si Pápa níla. 'When they got back to Ormoc, their father was not there any longer.'

9 B 1 a (1). Inig-/ig- abstract forms

The abstract form with inig-/ig- (plus agent and/or goal) occurs only as a clause and only when the time reference is to unreal (future or habitual) action.

Inigqabút nímu dídtus Úrmuk nu, mga alás kwátru pa kanáq sa búntag. (8 a 19) 'You know, when you get to Ormoc, it will only be about four o'clock in the morning.'

Igbálik nímu, pagdalá bayág mga rigálu, ha? (5.61) 'When you come back, be sure to bring presents, will you?'

Exercise 9.II B.

9 B 1 a (2). Sa with abstracts followed by an agent and/or a goal.

Abstract forms with pag- or pagka- occurring as clauses may be preceded by sa, with no difference in meaning. Sa may thus be inserted before the pag- abstracts in the example of 9 B 1 a above. Another example is the following:

Sa pagkáwus lag túbig kinahánglan gyung mulakáwg usá ka kilumítru. (9 c 25) 'Just to fetch water you have to walk a whole kilometer.'

9 B 1 b. Abstract forms in the infinitive construction

An abstract form with pag- or pagka- followed optionally by a goal may occur following a verb. An abstract in such a construction is an INFINITIVE and functions as the complement of the verb. The infinitive is often translated by English 'to [do]': 'I want to go,' 'it began to rain,' and so forth. The abstract form with pag- or pagka- in the infinitive construction may be preceded by sa, with no difference in meaning.

Nagsúgud (sa) pagqulán. 'It began to rain.'

Waq mu maglisúd (sa) paggánhi ngánhi? (2 b 17) 'Didn't you have a hard time getting here?'

Unyáq ayáw paghikalimút (sa) pagsuwát kanákuq ha? (8 a 33) 'Also, you won't forget to write me, will you?'

Unsáqun man nákuq (sa) pagpatáy? (6 a 32) 'How can I kill it?'

9 B 1 c. Abstract forms in the imperative construction

Abstract forms with pag- or pagka- followed optionally by a goal also occur in the imperative construction. An IMPERATIVE verb gives a command: 'do!' 'go!' 'eat!' etc. The agent of an imperative is 'you,' either singular or plural; if singular, it is usually omitted:

Uy, Luling, pagdalá diríg bír. (2 b 26) 'Loling, bring some beer here.'

Nyaq, pagqayuqáyu dínhis Sibú. (8 b 2) 'Also, have a good time here in Cebu.'

If the agent is 'you' (plural) and the imperative is an abstract, the agent is kamú or mu:

Pagqayuqáyu kamú dínhi ha? 'You all have a good time, hear?'

9 B 1 d. Abstract forms with pag- used as nouns

Abstract forms with pag- occur also in any construction in which a noun occurs. The meaning is 'action of [the verb],' often expressed in English by an -ing participle or an infinitive:

Ang ímung pagdáag mga rigálu makalipay sa mga táwu. 'Your bringing of presents will make the people happy.'

Maquí lisúd kaqáyu ang pagpatáy sa kaság. 'What was difficult was to kill the crabs.'

Lamíq kaqáyu ang pagmatág sayú. 'It is very nice to wake up early.'

9 B 2. The genitive with abstracts in clauses or with abstracts occurring as nouns

The genitive in the agent usage occurs with abstracts in clauses (9 B 1 a) and with abstracts used as nouns (9 B 1 d):

Iniggabút nímu dídtus Úrmuk nu, mga alás kwátru pa kanáq sa búntag. (8 a 19) 'When you arrive at Ormoc, it will only be around four in the morning.'

Maquí ákung gikabalákqan ang pagdúgayg abút ni Pápa. 'What I'm worried about is that it's taking Dad so long to get here.' (Lit. 'What I am worried about is the taking long of Daddy to get here.')

9 C. Expressions of manner

Expressions telling how—that is, in what manner—something is done (well, slowly, carefully, etc.) are said in several ways in Cebuano. Three of these are:

1. Adjective of manner preceding the verb and linked to it with nga;
2. Adjective of manner following the verb and linked to it with ug;
3. Verb followed by infinitive of manner.

9 C 1. Adjective plus nga plus unreal verb

A sentence consisting of an adjective plus nga plus an unreal verb plus a subject is used only in unreal tense meaning. If the verb is active, the sentence means '[subject] does (did, will do) the action in an [adjective] manner'; if the verb is passive, the sentence means '[subject] has (etc.) the action happen to him in an [adjective] manner.' (For the use of the unreal see 4 B 2 b, above, p. 143.)

Maqáyu kang mubinisayáq. (8 b 6) 'You speak Visayan well.' [Maqáyu 'well' is an adjective linked by nga (in its alternant form ng) to the active verb mubinisayáq 'speak Visayan.' Ka 'you' is the subject.]

Níndut ka man lagi diqáyng mulútuq. 'Why, you're a wonderful cook (lit. you cook deliciously)!'

Bátaq pa siyá kaqáyng tanqáwun. 'He still looks very young.'

9 C 2. Verb plus ug plus adjective

A sentence consisting of a verb (real or unreal) plus ug plus an adjective plus a subject is used in any tense meaning. If the verb is active, the sentence means '[subject] does (did, will do) the action in an [adjective] manner'; if the verb is passive, the sentence means '[subject] has (etc.) the action happen to him in an [adjective] manner.'

Milakáw siyág hínay. 'He walked away slowly.' [Milakáw 'walked away,' an active verb, is linked with ug to hínay 'slowly,' an adjective. Siyá 'he' is the subject.]

Bantayíg maqáyu ang átung tindáhan ha. 'Take good care of our store, will you?' (Lit. 'Watch our store well, will you?')

9 C 3. Verb plus infinitive

A sentence consisting of a verb plus an infinitive (9 B 1 b) plus a subject is used in any tense meaning. If the verb is active, the sentence means '[subject] does (did, will do) the action in an [adjective] manner'; if the verb is passive, the sentence means '[subject] has (etc.) the action happen to him in an [adjective] manner.' The kind of infinitives used in this construction are those from verbs meaning '[do] in a certain manner': 'do slowly,' 'do carefully,' etc.

Milakáw siyá paghínay. 'He walked away slowly.' [Hínay is an adjective meaning 'slow' and also a verb meaning 'do slowly.']

Bantayí pagqáyu ang átung tindáhan. 'Take good care of our store.' (Lit. 'Watch our store well.)' [Áyu is a verb meaning 'do well.']

Ákuq siyáng tágdun pagqáyu. (8 a 28) 'I shall watch her carefully.'

Expressions of manner are further treated below, 14 A.

Exercise 9.III.

9D. Exclamations of manner

A sentence consisting of ka- plus adjective plus linker plus verb plus genitive means 'how [adjective-ly] [the genitive] habitually [does]!'^{*} The genitive is the person or thing about whom the exclamation is made.

Kamaqáyu nímung mubinsayáq. 'How well you speak Visayan.' [Nímu 'you,' the one about whom the exclamation is made, is a genitive. The exclamatory adjective kamaqáyu 'how well!' is linked to the verb with ng. The verb mubinsayáq 'speak Visayan' is unreal.]

Kaníndut gyud diqáy nímung mulútuq. 'How well you cook!'
Kabátaq nímung tanqáwun. 'How young you look!'

Exercise 9.III.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

IA. Piliqa ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses. Piliqa kun real, unreal, u subjunctive ba sa local passive. (8A and subsections; 6A 3 and subsections)

Pananglitan:

a: (Kúhaq) níya ang kalamáy ni Mis Wilbi. 'She took part of Miss Wilby's kalamay.'

Tubág: Gikuháqan níya ang kalamáy ni Mis Wilbi.

b: (Dalá) siyá ug prútas sa kwártu. 'Bring her some fruit into the room.'

Tubág: Dádqi siyá ug prútas sa kwártu.

1. Iskínay (hulát) ni Dyuu sa íyang amígu. 'It was at the corner that Joe waited for his friend.'
2. Kiní lang dyípay (sakáy) nínyu. 'Just take this jeep.'
3. (Ági) nila ang baay ni Huwán pagqádtu nila sa Dyuns Abinyú. 'They passed by John's house on their way to Jones Avenue.'
4. "Dádqa ring gása, Liná." "Diq ku kay (pangítaq) unyáq ku ánaq sa ímung inahán." "'Take this gift, Lina." "No, I won't, because your mother might ask me for it."
5. Mu ning barkúha ang ílang (sakáy) padúung ngánhi. 'This is the boat they'll take coming back.'
6. Diq kunú ni (paqábang) nga kwartúha. 'This room is not for rent.'
7. Pulambatú ang (ádtu) nilang Mis Wilbi ug Pírla. 'Pulambato was where Miss Wilby and Perla went.'

* This is the exclamatory adjective (above, 5A, p. 174) followed by nga plus an unreal verb as described in 9C 1.

8. Kanáng tindáhan ímung (pangutána) kun háqin magpuyúq si Iyúq Tibúq. 'You can ask in that store where Tibo lives.'
9. (Hímuq) ku ni Dúdung ug lamísa. 'Dodong will make a table for me.'
10. (Báyad) na níya ang aláhas nga kinhasún. 'He has already paid for the seashell earrings.'
11. (Báyad) bayáq ang tindíra, Dung; tingálig makalimút ka unyáq.
12. (Hatúd) níla sa Mis Wílbi ug gása sa íyang baay.
13. Waq (sámuk) si Mis Wílbi sa dághang bátaq.
14. (Sáqad) ku níyang dádqun sa siní.
15. (Puyúq) ra ba ning baláya úgmaq sa Amirkána nga bágqung naqabút gíkan sa Amiriká.
16. (Ubán) ku run sa siní, Liná.
17. Kiníng lamisáha íyang (iháp)g kwárta gahápun.
18. Bátaq ang ákung (palít)g dúlsi niqánang tindahána ganíha.
19. (Bálik) si Mísis Míilir sa íyang sakít.
20. Díqay síngku písus. (Súkliq) ku bi.

I B. (Practice PP-Q of Lesson 8 before this exercise.) Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu ginámit ang local passives ug direct passives. (8 A, 6 A)

Pananglitan:

- a: Gústu kung (palít) ang aríyus nga gibalígyaq sa babáyi. 'I would like to buy the earrings the woman is selling.'

Tubág: Gústu kung palitún ang aríyus nga gibalígyaq sa babáyi.

- b: (Palít) ku únyaq si Mis Wílbi gása. 'I'll buy Miss Wilby a present later.'

Tubág: Palitán ku únyaq si Mis Wílbi gása.

1. (Sakáy) níla ang píqcap pagqádtu níla sa Talísay. 'They took an unscheduled bus to Talisay.'
2. Mirlí, (bántay) bayáq nang átung mga butáng. 'Merlie, watch our things.'
3. Ayáwg kabaláka kay ákung (bántay)g maqáyu ang tindáhan. 'Don't worry, for I'll watch the store carefully.'
4. Mahímuq nga ímung (káqun)g dyútay nang kalamáy nga ákung gidáa. 'It's all right if you eat a little of that kalamay I brought.'
5. Liná, (dalá) si Mísis Pirnándis ug túbig sa íyang kwártu. 'Lina, bring a glass of water to Mrs. Fernandez in her room.'
6. (Súbay) lang ning dalána kay makítan ra nínyu ang ínyung (pangítaq)ng baay. (Tánqaw)g sígi ang dapít sa tuqú. 'Follow this road and you'll find the house you're looking for. Keep looking to the right.'

7. (Láqay) si Mírli pagpinaqábut sa íyang amígu. 'Merlie got sick of waiting for her friend.'
8. Ay, kanáng haluqháluq (sakút) naq nílag áyskrim. 'Well, that halo-halo was mixed with ice cream.'
9. Átuq ning (pangutána)ng dyípa kun muqádtu ba ni sa Talísay. 'We'll ask this jeep driver (lit. this jeep) whether he goes to Talisay.'
10. (Ubán) ba kaháq nátuq ni siyá sa Talísay? 'Shall we go with her to Talisay?'
11. Ása mang lugára sa Talísay ang átung (ádtu)?
12. Diq ku. Waláy angáy ning lugárang (kalíguq).
13. (Píliq) nátuq nang dyip nga mudirítsus Sibú.
14. Únsa man diqáy ang átung (sakáy) padúung sa Banáwaq?
15. Ayáw kug (límbung) Dung.
16. (Súlti) gyud si Dúdung sa tinúqud. 'Tell Dodong the truth.'
17. Lamísa ang íyang (sulát) sa istúrya. 'It was on the desk that she was writing the story.'
18. Mahímuq bang (káqun) ku ning ságing? 'May I eat some of these bananas?'
19. (Kúyug) si Níniq sa íyang gitrabahúqan. 'Go with Nene to the place where she works.'
20. Anáaq mu rag púlus nang (ukupár)ang mga lugár dínhi.

I C. Ibutáng sa línya ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses ginámít ang active ug passive. Gamíta ang local u direct sa passive. (8 A, 6 A)

1. (Palít) níya si Mis Wílbi ug kalamáy. 'She bought some kalamay for Miss Wilby.'
2. (Putús) na nang ariyus, Day, kay ákung (palít). 'Wrap up those earrings, Miss. I'll take them.'
3. (Kúhaq) ra gud si Mísis Abáya ug ságing sa kusína Litú. 'Please get a banana from the kitchen for Mrs. Abaya, Lito.'
4. (Tánqaw) kug siní rung gabíqi. 'I'll go to the show this evening.'
5. (Pangutána) ta ang tigúlang kun háqin run (balígyaq)g kalamáy ang bátang átung (palít) gahápun. 'Let's ask the old man where the boy we bought kalamay from yesterday is selling now.'
6. (Súkliq) na nang babáyi, Liná, kay (daliq) tingáli naq siyá. 'Give the woman her change, Lena, because she's probably in a hurry.'
7. (Pangítaq) ang ákung pitáka kay kun makítqan, (hátag) ta kag kwárta. 'Look for my wallet. If you find it, I'll give you some money.'
8. Díliq ku Dung (ági) sa taytáyan. 'I don't want to cross the bridge.'
9. Ngánu mang waq ka (ánhi) sa písta. 'Why didn't you come for the fiesta?'

10. (Dágan) si Lítu nga (dalá) sa íyang líbru. 'Lito ran away taking his book with him.'
11. (Dirítsu) ba nis Gutsán? 'Does this (jeep) go straight to the Go Chan?'
12. Uu, (pangítaq) ku si Mírli. 'Yes, I'll look for Merlie.'
13. (Ingún) si Dyuu nga diq siyá (ubán). 'Joe said that he wouldn't come along.'
14. (Buhíq) ang kaság arún diq ka paqákun. 'Let the crab loose so that you won't be bitten.'
15. (Ítus) ni Nuy Tibúq ang tunúq nga may kalámay. 'Tibo caramelized the coconut milk that had brown sugar in it.'
16. Maqáyu man lagí kang (binisayáq) Mis Wílbi.
17. (Lárga) si Pírla úgmaq padúung sa Pulambatú.
18. (Káwus) si Buy ug túbig arún mu makakaligúq.
19. Akú lay (báyad) sa plíti nátuq Mísis Kapangpáangan. 'Let me pay the fare, Mrs. Kapangpangan.'

ID. Ang vs. sa or ug, si vs. ni, siyá vs. níya, etc. Gikan sa mga púlung sa parentheses piliqa ang hústung púlung. (1 B 1, 3 A 3, 3 B, 5 A 1, 5 D and subsections, 6 B and subsections, 6 C, 8 C and subsections, 9 B 2)

1. Kanáng sabún, tuqálya ug muskitíru dádqun (siyá, níya) dídtu (sa, ang) Pulambatú.
2. Kinahánglan sultíhan ta (siyá, níya) nga (sa, ang) íyang amíga niqabút gíkan (sa, ug) Amiriká.
3. Adtúqun (níya, siyá) (si, ni) Pírla (sa, ang) tindáhan sa mga líbru. 'He will go see Perla at the bookstore.'
4. Misakáy (ang, ug) usá ka tabiqáng babáyi.
5. Muqádtu silá (sa, ang) baay (ni, si) Mírli.
6. Giqimbitár siyá (si, ni) Pírla (sa, ang) ristáwran.
7. Sigurúqa (ug, ang) dalá (ang, sa) líbru ngádtu sa upisína.
8. Dádqa ngarí (ang, ug) kukakúla nga pára (sa, ang) bisíta (ni, si) Dína.
9. Kuháqun (níya, siyá) (ang, ug) kalamáy (si, ni) Huwán.
10. Bárku ang gisákyan (níya, siyá) pagqádtu (níya, siyá) sa Úrmuk.
11. Gipangutána (siyá, níya) (sa, ang) tindíra kun ibalígyaq bag barátu (ang, sa) ariyus.
12. Mubálhin (siyá, níya) (ug, ang) láqing baay nga paqabáangan.
13. Táwga lang (níya, siyá) (ang, sa) tilipunú.
14. Gisamúkan (siyá, níya) (sa, ug) mga bátaq (ni, si) Mísis Kapangpáangan.
15. Piliqi (siyá, níya) Dung (ug, ang) maqáyung sinínaq.
16. Muqulíq na (níya, siyá) úgmaq (sa, ang) Sibú.

17. Gilaqáyan (níya, siyá) ug hulát (ang, sa) amígu níya. 'He got tired of waiting for his friends.'
18. Nalímtan (níya, siyá) ug dalá (ang, sa) tuqálya (ni, si) Mis Wilbi.
19. Naquwanán (níya, siyá).
20. Mipasílung (siyá, níya) (sa, ang) baláy (si, ni) Pírla.

PP-O Use of the agent and the subject (6D, direct and local passive)

Step I. (Changing the agent)

'I bought some kalamay for her.'

Gipalitán ku siyág kalamáy.	(námuq)
Gipalitán námuq siyág kalamáy.	(nímu)
Gipalitán nímu siyág kalamáy.	(níya)
Gipalitán níya siyág kalamáy.	(nákuq)
Gipalitán nákuq siyág kalamáy.	(nátuq)
Gipalitán nátuq siyág kalamáy.	(níla)
Gipalitán níla siyág kalamáy.	(nímu)
Gipalitán nímu siyág kalamáy.	(ku)
Gipalitán ku siyág kalamáy.	(námuq)
Gipalitán námuq siyág kalamáy.	(nátuq)
Gipalitán nátuq siyág kalamáy.	

Step II. (Changing the agent in negative sentences)

'I won't give her any kalamay.'

Díliq siyá nákuq tagáqag kalamáy.	(nátuq)
Díliq siyá nátuq tagáqag kalamáy.	(námuq)
Díliq siyá námuq tagáqag kalamáy.	(nímu)
Díliq siyá nímu tagáqag kalamáy.	(námuq)
Díliq siyá námuq tagáqag kalamáy.	

Step III. (Changing the agent in negative sentences)

'I didn't watch her.'

Waláq siyá nákuq bantayí.	(nínyu)
Waláq siyá nínyu bantayí.	(námuq)
Waláq siyá námuq bantayí.	(nátuq)
Waláq siyá nátuq bantayí.	(nímu)
Waláq siyá nímu bantayí.	(nátuq)
Waláq siyá nátuq bantayí.	(nínyu)

Waláq siyá nínyu bantayí. (námuq)

Waláq siyá námuq bantayí.

Step IV. (Changing the subject)

'They bought something for her.'

Gipalitán siyá níla. (mi)

Gipalitán mi níla. (ni)

Gipalitán ni níla. (mu)

Gipalitán mu níla. (naq)

Gipalitán naq níla. (silá)

Gipalitán silá níla. (kanáq)

Gipalitán kanáq níla. (ta)

Gipalitán ta níla. (ri)

Gipalitán ri níla. (akú)

Gipalitán akú níla. (ri)

Gipalitán ri níla.

Step V. (Changing the verb)

'I watched him.'

Gibantayán ku siyá. (palitán)

Palitán ku siyá. (gihágkan)

Gihágkan ku siyá. (sultíhan)

Sultíhan ku siyá. (giqíngnan)

Gi qíngnan ku siyá. (dádqan)

Dádqan ku siyá.

Step VI. (Changing the subject using both long and short forms)

'You're holding my bag.'

Kúptan man nímu ang ákung bag. (tanqáwun)

Tanqáwun man nímu ang ákung bag. (siyá)

Tanqáwun man nímu siyá. (sí Lína)

Tanqáwun man nímu si Lína. (hatágan)

Hatágan man nímu si Lína. (palitán)

Palitán man nímu si Lína. (siyá)

Palitán man nímu siyá. (silá)

Palitán man nímu silá. (kamí)

Palitán man nímu kamí. (si Dína)

Palitán man nímu si Dína.	(siyá)
Palitán man nímu siyá.	(baligyáqan)
Baligyáqan man nímu siyá.	(ang táwu)
Baligyáqan man nímu ang táwu.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Baligyáqan man nímu si Mis Wílbi.	(kuháqun)
Kuháqun man nímu si Mis Wílbi.	(ang lamísa)
Kuháqun man nímu ang lamísa.	(kúptan)
Kúptan man nímu ang lamísa.	

Step VII. (Position of long and short forms of the genitive agent)

'I'll buy some bread for her.'

Palitán ku siyág paan.	(nímu)
Palitán siyá nímuq paan.	(ta)
Palitán ta siyág paan.	(níla)
Palitán siyá nílag paan.	(mu)
Palitán mu siyág paan.	(nínyu)
Palitán siyá nínyug paan.	(námuq)
Palitán siyá námug paan.	(ta)
Palitán ta siyág paan.	

Step VIII. (Position of pronoun and noun subjects and pronoun and noun agents)

'I didn't give him a present.'

Waláq ku siyá tagáqig gása.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Waláq ku tagáqig gása si Mis Wílbi.	(silá)
Waláq ku silá tagáqig gása.	(si Pírla)
Waláq ku tagáqig gása si Pírla.	(námuq)
Waláq námug tagáqig gása si Pírla.	(siyá)
Waláq námug siyá tagáqig gása.	(si Bìbi)
Waláq námug tagáqig gása si Bìbi.	(níla)
Waláq níla tagáqig gása si Bìbi.	(kamí)
Waláq níla kamí tagáqig gása.	(si Ústing)
Waláq níla tagáqig gása si Ústing.	(siyá)
Waláq nilá siyá tagáqig gása.	(si Manáng)
Waláq níla tagáqig gása si Manáng.	(naq siyá)
Waláq níla naq siyá tagáqig gása.	(kádtu si Mis Alpapára)

Waláq nila tagáqig gása kádtu si Mis Alpapára.	(kiní)
Waláq nila kiní tagáqig gása.	(si Lína)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása si Lína.	(mi)
Waláq mi nila tagáqig gása.	(si Mánung)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása si Mánung.	(mu)
Waláq mu nila tagáqig gása.	(si Mánuy)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása si Mánuy.	(ta)
Waláq ta nila tagáqig gása.	(si Tátay)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása si Tátay.	(ku)
Waláq ku nila tagáqig gása.	(si Nánay)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása si Nánay.	(nínyu)
Waláq nínyu tagáqig gása si Nánay.	(si Dalíng)
Waláq nínyu tagáqig gása si Dalíng.	(níla)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása si Dalíng.	(ang bátaq)
Waláq nila tagáqig gása ang bátaq.	(nátuq)
Waláq nátuq tagáqig gása ang bátaq.	(ni Índay)
Waláq tagáqig gása ni Índay ang bátaq.	(ang mádri)
Waláq tagáqig gása ni Índay ang mádri.	(niya)
Waláq niya tagáqig gása ang mádri.	(ni Piríng)
Waláq tagáqig gása ni Piríng ang mádri.	(si Sílsu)
Waláq tagáqig gása ni Piríng si Sílsu.	(síya)
Waláq siyá tagáqig gása ni Piríng.	(ang anák)
Waláq tagáqig gása ni Piríng ang anák.	(námuq)
Waláq námuq tagáqig gása ang anák.	

Step IX. (Preposed form of agent)

'I watched over the child.'

Ákung gibantayán ang bátaq.	(ímu)
Ímung gibantayán ang bátaq.	(ínyu)
Ínyung gibantayán ang bátaq.	(íla)
Ílang gibantayán ang bátaq.	(ámuq)
Ámung gibantayán ang bátaq.	(ákuq)
Ákung gibantayán ang bátaq.	(ámuq)
Ámung gibantayán ang bátaq.	(átuq)
Átung gibantayán ang bátaq.	

Step X. (Word order)

'Are we going to look at the baby?'

Átuq bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(nátuq)
Tanqáwun ba nátuq ang bátaq?	(ámuq)
Ámuq bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(námumuq)
Tanqáwun ba námumuq ang bátaq?	(íla)
Íla bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(níla)
Tanqáwun ba níla ang bátaq?	(ínyu)
Ínyu bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(nínnyu)
Tanqáwun ba nínnyu ang bátaq?	(ákuq)
Ákuq bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(nákumuq)
Tanqáwun ba nákumuq ang bátaq?	(íya)
Íya bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(níya)
Tanqáwun ba níya ang bátaq?	(ku)
Tanqáwun ku ba ang bátaq?	(ímu)
Ímu bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(mu)
Tanqáwun mu ba ang bátaq?	(íla)
Íla bang tanqáwun ang bátaq?	(nímu)
Tanqáwun ba nímu ang bátaq?	

Step XI. (Word order)

'Did you watch Perla?'

Ímu bang gibantayán si Pírla?	(siyá)
Ímu ba siyáng gibantayán?	(si Adúr)
Ímu bang gibantayán si Adúr?	(ku)
Ímu ba kung gibantayán?	(ang bátaq)
Ímu bang gibantayán ang bátaq?	(silá)
Ímu ba siláng gibantayán?	(ang babáyi)
Ímu bang gibantayán ang babáyi?	(kiní)
Ímu ba kiníng gibantayán?	(si Lísá)
Ímu bang gibantayán si Lísá?	(kanáq)
Ímu ba kanáng gibantayán?	(ang ákung amígu)
Ímu bang gibantayán ang ákung amígu?	(tu)
Ímu ba tung gibantayán?	(si Mísis Mindúsa)
Ímu bang gibantayán si Mísis Mindúsa?	(mi)
Ímu ba ming gibantayán?	

Step XII. (Word order)

'I might as well call Perla.'

Ákuq na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(siyá)
Ákuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Ákuq na lang táwgun si Mis Wílbi.	(silá)
Ákuq na lang siláng táwgun.	(nákuq)
Táwgun na lang silá nákuq.	(níya)
Táwgun na lang silá níya.	(íya)
Íya na lang siláng táwgun.	(si Mis Wílbi)
Íya na lang táwgun si Mis Wílbi.	(níla)
Táwgun na lang níla si Mis Wílbi.	(námuq)
Táwgun na lang námuq si Mis Wílbi.	(ámuq)
Ámuq na lang táwgun si Mis Wílbi.	(siyá)
Ámuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(nákuq)
Táwgun na lang siyá nákuq.	(ímu)
Ímu na lang siyáng táwgun.	(si Dína)
Ímu na lang táwgun si Dína.	(níya)
Táwgun na lang níya si Dína.	(ta)
Táwgun na lang ta níya.	(íla)
Íla na lang tang táwgun.	

Step XIII. (Word order)

'They might as well call Perla.'

Íla na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(siyá)
Íla na lang siyáng táwgun.	(námuq)
Táwgun na lang siyá námuq.	(ni Pídru)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Pídru.	(nímu)
Táwgun na lang siyá nímu.	(si Pípi)
Táwgun na lang nímu si Pípi.	(ni Pírla)
Táwgun na lang ni Pírla si Pípi.	(siyá)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Pírla.	(nákuq)
Táwgun na lang siyá nákuq.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(si Pírla)
Ákuq na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(ni Pídru)
Táwgun na lang ni Pídru si Pírla.	(ímu)
Ímu na lang táwgun si Pírla.	(ni Maríng)

Táwgun na lang ni Maríng si Pírla.	(siyá)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Maríng.	(íla)
Íla na lang siyáng táwgun.	(ni Manáng)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Manáng.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang siyáng táwgun.	(ni Mánuy)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Mánuy.	(íla)
Íla na lang siyáng táwgun.	(ni Manáng)
Táwgun na lang siyá ni Manáng.	(ang babáyi)
Táwgun na lang ni Manáng ang babáyi.	(kamí)
Táwgun na lang kamí ni Manáng.	(ang bátaq)
Táwgun na lang ni Manáng ang bátaq.	(ámuq)
Ámuq na lang táwgun ang bátaq.	

Step XIV. (Word order)

'Did you watch Perla?'

Ímu bang gibantayán si Pírla?	(siyá)
Ímu ba siyáng gibantayán?	(nímu)
Gibantayán ba siyá nímu?	(íla)
Íla ba siyáng gibantayán?	(níla)
Gibantayán ba níla siyá?	(níya)
Gibantayán ba níya siyá?	(ákuq)
Ákuq ba siyáng gibantayán?	(nákuq)
Gibantayán ba nákuq siyá?	(íya)
Íya ba siyáng gibantayán?	(ni Pídrú)
Gibantayán ba siyá ni Pídrú?	(mu)
Gibantayán mu ba siyá?	(ínyu)
Ínyu ba siyáng gibantayán?	(nínyu)
Gibantayán ba nínyu siyá?	(ku)
Gibantayán ku ba siyá?	(átuq)
Átuq ba siyáng gibantayán?	

Step XV. (Word order)

'Did you cut the banana tree down?'

Ímu bang giputúl ang ságing?	(íla)
Íla bang giputúl ang ságing?	(níla)
Giputúl ba níla ang ságing?	(átuq)

Átuq bang giputúl ang ságing?	(nátuq)
Giputúl ba nátuq ang ságing?	(ku)
Giputúl ku ba ang ságing?	(nímu)
Giputúl ba nímu ang ságing?	(mu)
Giputúl mu ba ang ságing?	(nátuq)
Giputúl ba nátuq ang ságing?	(ta)
Giputúl ta ba ang ságing?	(námuq)
Giputúl ba námuq ang ságing?	(ni Huwán)
Giputúl ba ang ságing ni Huwán?	(níya)
Giputúl ba níya ang ságing?	(íya)
Íya bang giputúl ang ságing?	(mu)
Giputúl mu ba ang ságing?	(ákuq)
Ákuq bang giputúl ang ságing?	(nákuq)
Giputúl ba nákuq ang ságing?	(mu)
Giputúl mu ba ang ságing?	(nímu)
Giputúl ba nímu ang ságing?	(ímu)
Ímu bang giputúl ang ságing?	(nínyu)
Giputúl ba nínyu ang ságing?	

II.A. Use of kitá (ta) for 'I.' Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa agent ug sa recipient. (9A)

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
1. Gikuháqan _____ ug dúlsi.	me	Lítu
2. Nakítqan _____ gabíqi sa bárku.	you (sing.)	I
3. Inigqabút nákuq gíkan sa Úrmuk dádqun _____ sa ámuq.	you (sing.)	I
4. Ánhi _____ huwatá dínhi.	us (incl.)	he
5. Gihimúqan _____ ug sílya.	Ínting	I
6. Anhíqun _____ úgmaq ha? (<u>anhíqun</u> 'person one comes to fetch')	you (sing.)	I
7. Gipangutána _____ báhin sa Pulambatú.	me	Mis Wilbi
8. Tagáqan _____ unyág síngku.	you (sing.)	I
9. Ánhi nyaq kay tagáqan _____ gása.	you (sing.)	I

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
10. Mahál ____ gyud ____ Pirlá.	you (sing.)	I
11. Adtúqun _____ sa ínyu? (adtúqun 'person one goes to fetch')	you (sing.)	I
12. Uu. Adtúqun _____ sa ámuq.	me	you
13. Pangitáqan _____ lang _____ dyip páras Banáwaq.	you (sing.)	I
14. Waláq _____ subáya _____ padulúng sa Kapitúl.	dalan	I
15. Palitán _____ ug dúlsi unyáq.	you (pl.)	I
16. Gitawág _____ ?	me	you (sing.)
17. Kalímtan na lang _____ .	me	you (sing.)
18. Lutúqan _____ g maqáyung súdqan.	me	Pírla
19. Bisitáhan _____ ba _____ úgmaq?	you (sing.)	I
20. Inigqabút námuq sa bárku palitán _____ g kalamáy.	you (sing.)	we
21. Táwgun _____ sa ínyu sa mga alás útsu.	you (sing.)	I
22. Giqíngnan _____ nga níqa si Mis Wilbi sa Úrmuk.	me	she
23. Waláq _____ báyri sa kalamáy.	her	I
24. Gisuwatán _____ . Waq ba nímu madáwat?	you (sing.)	I
25. Waláq _____ hátdi _____ ug kalamáy.	me	Pírla

II B. Ibálhin ang musunúd nga abstract ngádtu sa púrmanginig- kun mahímuq.
(9 B)

Pananglitan:

a: Pagqábut nímu dídtu sa Úrmuk nu, mga alás kwátru pa kanáq sa búntag.

Tubág: Inigqabút nímu dídtu sa Úrmuk nu, mga alás kwátru pa kanáq sa búntag.

b: Pagqabút nákuq sa baláy milakáw na si Tátay.

Tubág: Díliq maqilisan ang pagqabút sa inigqabút.

1. Si Lítu ang muqubán pagpalít nákuq dúlsi.

2. Unyáq na ku mulakáw pagqabút níya.

3. Manágan dáyun ta pagsulúd nila dínhi.
4. Pagsúgud nákuq iháp, dágan lang dáyun.
5. Unyáq na lang ku muhátag sa plíti paghúnung íning dyip.
6. Táwga si Pirla pagkanáqug níya sa dyip.
7. Ayáw siyág tubagá pagpangutána níya nímu.
8. Paggabút nákuq sa baláy waq na diháq si Pipíng. Milakáw.
9. Tagáqi nyaq mig kuk paggánhaq námuq dínhaq.
10. Pagbálahin níya sa bágqung baláy dídtu na pud si Máma níya.
11. Átung palitán ug dúlsi si Lítu pagpadulúng nátuq sa baláy.
12. Dádqan ka námug ságing pagqádtu námuq sa Pulambatú.
13. Paglínkund níya sa sílya, nahúlug siyá dáyun.
14. Hibaluaqán gyud mi nínyu pagqáqi námuq dínhi.
15. Húnung dáyun mu pagqiháp nákuq dus.

III. (Expression of Manner) Hubára ang musunúd sa Binisayáq. (9C, 9D)

1. You speak Visayan well.
2. This jeep runs slowly. (slowly: hínay)
3. He cooks well.
4. John runs fast. (fast: kusúg)
5. He ran quickly.
6. How slowly you walk!
7. How well she cooks!
8. She takes good care of her children.

Pagbása

IV A. Retell the story and answer questions.

Túnyu: Gisulatán ku ni Nída. Nahinúmdum pa gyud diqáy intáwun siyá.

Ártur: Aa kádtung misúgat nátus bárku? Nahinúmdum túqud ku. Apán waq dyud ka malímut, niqádtung* gilimbúngan siyá ádtung batang nagbalígyag kalamáy.

Túnyu: Bísag ikáw nalimbúngan ka na gyud.

Ártur: Aw úqu, kásqa ra núqun. Kádtung* waq ku tagáqi sa ákung súkliq. Kádtu* pung waq ku tagáqi sa ákung girisírbang tihíras†.

* Kádtu and niqádtu linked with nga are used to mean 'that past time when —— happened.'

† Ákung girisírbang tihíras 'the cots which had been reserved by me.'

Túnyu: Taná. Ádtu na tas bárku. Tingálig gikukupahán na ang átung tihíras.

Ártur: Díliq diqáy úsaq ka mukáqun sa diq pa ta muqádtu?

Túnyu: Diq na lang. Sigí, manáqug na ta kay náqa nang dyip. Akúy mudalá ning ímung bag arún díliq mawálaq ('get lost').

(Taqudtaqúd)

Pilá may átung ibáyad Dung?

Draybir: Únu singkwínta lang. Naqukupahán man ang lugár sa ínyung gikárga.

Ártur: Ngánung únu singkwínta gud? Sa úna ang ámung gibáyad sa pagsúgat námung Pírla, písu ra. Dídtu pa mi manáqug sa Banáwaq.

IV B. Add the proper affixes to the verbs in parentheses.

Túnyu: (Sulát) ku ni Nída. Nahinúmdum pa gyud diqáy intáwun siyá.

Ártur: Aa kádtung (súgat) nátus bárku? Nahinúmdum túqud ku. Apán waq gyud ka malímut niqádtung (límbung) siyá ádtung bátang (balígyaq)g kalamáy.

Túnyu: Bísag ikáw (límbung) ka na gyud.

Ártur: Aw úqu, kásqa ra núqun. Kádtung waq ku (hátag) sa ákung súkliq. Kádtu pung waq ku (hátag) sa ákung (risírba)ng tihíras.

Túnyu: Taná. Ádtu na tas bárku. Tingálig (ukupár) na ang átung tihíras.

Ártur: Díliq diqáy úsaq ka (káqun) sa diq pa ta (ádtu)?

Túnyu: Diq na lang. Sigí, manáqug na ta kay náqa nang dyip. Akúy (dalá) ning ímung bag arún díliq mawálaq.

(Taqudtaqúd)

Pilá may átung ibáyad Dung?

Dráybir: Únu singkwínta lang. (Ukupár) man ang tanáng lugár sa ínyung gikárga.

Ártur: Ngánung únu singkwínta gud? Sa úna ang ámung (báyad) sa pagsúgat námung Pírla, písu ra. Dídtu pa mi manáqug sa Banáwaq.

V A. Ibungát ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug. 234 statement)

1. Diq man ku mahádluk. (9 a 10)
2. Ayáw na lang. (9 a 16)
3. Ayáw paghaguqhagúg kúyug nákus Pulambatú. (9 a 17)
4. Nakaqádtu na man ta niqádtug kaqusá. (9 a 19)

5. Waq na kuy úras pagpalít sa ákung mga palitúnun. (9 a 24)
6. Mamalít na ta. (9 a 26)
7. Na sigí Plurá. (9 a 27)
8. Umuquíliq lang ku dídtus Kármin. (9 b 6)
9. Na sigí Nang. (9 b 15)
10. Níqa na diqáy ta Day. (9 b 18)
11. Waq pa dirís Nánay. (9 b 24)
12. Ádtu lang naq sa pantáwan ibutáng. (9 c 5)
13. Aa ayáw na lang. (9 c 7)
14. Pakáwsan tikág túbig. (9 c 11)
15. Lakáw na lang mu. (9 c 13)

V B. (423 question)

1. Únsa may ángay nákung dádqun sa Pulambatú? (9 a 1)
2. Únsa pa may ubán nákung dádqun? (9 a 5)
3. Ása man nákuq ibutáng kiníng átung mga kaság? (9 c 4)
4. Tagpíla man ni? (6 a 3)
5. Pilá may bayranán ánaq sa káda búwan? (3 b 25)
6. Kínsa man tung babáying nagdalág bátaq? (9 c 17)
7. Kínsa may magkawús ug túbig ngánhi? (9 c 27)
8. Ása man ku musakáyg dyip páras Mabúlu? (6 b 49)
9. Háqin ang ínyung bányu? (9 c 8)
10. Ása man diqáy ka Nang? (9 b 4)

V C. (324 question)

1. Magdalá ba kuq mga gása? (9 a 6)
2. Diq ba ka mahádluk muqádtus Pulambatú? (9 a 8)
3. Níqa ba si Místir Abáya? (1.4)
4. Layúq ba ang ímung adtúqan? (9 b 5)
5. Ánhi lang diqáy ka? (9 b 14)
6. Abút na ta? (9 b 19)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| 7. Salámat ninyung tanán ha? | (9 b 20) |
| 8. Náqa si Mísis Ulibár? | (9 b 23) |
| 9. Ningqabút na diqáy ka? | (9 c 2) |
| 10. Kadakúng trabáhu nu? | (9 c 30) |
| 11. Diq ba gyud diqáy mahímung dyis? | (6 a 10) |
| 12. Kínsay ímung ngálan Dung? | (2 b 19) |

VI. Sultiqánay

Nangádtu Silás Pírla ug Mis Wílbi sa Talísay

A: Pirlá, muqádtu man tingáli tas Talísay; ádtu na ta.

B: Ísaq pa kay maglútuq pa kug pagkáqun.

A: Ay na lang naq. Dághan bítawng pagkáqung mapalit dídtu.

B: Waq na tay láqing dádqun?

A: Pagdalág sabún ug tuqálya.

B: Ug kuqán pud diqáy. Kwárta kay ibáyad sa pagkáqun.

1. Giqimbitár si Pírla ni Mis Wílbi sa Talísay.
2. Dúna pay lutúqun si Mis Wílbi.
3. Waláy gibalígyang pagkáqun sa Talísay.
4. Nagqingún si Pírla nga magdalá pud silág papíl pára ilú.
5. Díliq na níla dádqun ang sabún.
6. Mamalit silá ug pagkáqun kay dághan mang gibalígyaq.

(Sa dídtu na silá sa Talísay)

New words: sirádu 'closed'; luyú 'back (rear part of something)'

B: Ása man ta paqingún?

A: Kuqán—dúnay bányu díni Pirlá?

B: Ngánu man, malíguq ka na?

A: Díliq. Malíguq man tas dágat. Mangíhiq lang ku.

B: Aa taná. Mangíhiq pud ku.

A: Uy sirádu man diqáy ang bányu.

B: Aa ádtus luyú.

A: Pagquná.

B: Diq ku uy. Dághang mga bátang nagsulingsúling.

A: Sa dágat na lang hinúqun.

B: Náqay balaybálay uh. Ádtu lang ta dídtu.

7. Nangítaq si Mis Wílbi bányu kay malíguq.

8. Pagqabút nílas bányu nakapangíhiq na gyud silá.

9. Dídtu silás luyú mangíhiq kay sirádu man ang bányu.

A: Mahímuq bang ánhi mi dínhí língkud Nang?

C: Uu sigí. Waq may naglíngkud dínhí.

A: Kiníng mga bátaq, ímu ba ning tanán?

C: Aa díliq. Kádtu rang usá—nga dalága.

A: Kínsa man nang ubán?

C: Mga bátaq naq ni Mísis Milíndris, asáwa sa tinyínti dil báryu.

A: Dághan silág anak?

C: Sus kadághan. Napúuq ka buqúk. Naglisúd gud siyá pagpakáqun kay naputúl ang kamút sa íyang bána.

10. Gíqukupahán na ang tanáng lugár sa balaybálay.

11. Si Mísis Milíndris dághag anak—napúuq ka buqúk.

12. Anak síya sa tinyínti dil báryu.

13. Napútlan intáwug kamút si Mísis Milíndris.

Sagquluhúnun

First Part

let's go around (from
place to place)
beach
do first

1. Miss Wilby, come on. Let's
go places. Let's go to the
beach first.

2. O.K. Let's go.

is the one
[subject marker]
dative marker (meaning
'belonging to')
[title or term of address
for males older than
speaker]
masculine name (short
for Tiburcio)

3. That house there—it (lit.
that one) is (Noy) Tibo's.

most
[linker between labí
and tigúwang]
old (of people)
village

4. He is the oldest man here
in the village.

Únang Báhin

manúruy ta (base súruy
plus prefix paN-)
baybáyun
magqúna

1. Mis Wilbí. Taná. Manúruy

... ta. Ádtu ta sa baybáyun

... magqúna.

2. Sigí. Ádtu na ta.

maqú
ang
kang

Nuy

Tibúq

- *3. Kanáng náqang baay diháq,
maqú naq ang kang Nuy Tibúq.

labí
nga

tigúwang
balángay

4. Siyá ang labíng tigúwang

... táwu dínhis balángay.

him (just referred to
and not present)
because
fisherman
because
merely

naq siyá
kay
mangingísdaq
man
lang

5. He is very poor because he is only a fisherman.

*5. Púbri kaqáyu naq siyá kay

besides
now
as well
in order to
go fishing

mangingísdaq man lang.

gawás pa
na
sad
pára
mangísdaq

6. Besides, he's (also) too old now to go fishing.

*6. Gawás pa, tigúlang na sad

what?
[question particle following interrogatives]
bamboo slat about one inch wide
bamboo
[linker between kawáyan and gipamaqátan]
tied together (plural)

unsingálan (dialectal form)
man

lipák

kawáyan
nga

gipamaqátan (báqat plus
paN-)

7. What are those bamboo slats tied together?

*7. Unsingálan man nang mga lipák

for
type of fish trap

sa kawáyan nga gipamaqátan?

pára sa
búngsud

8. Ah, those? Those are bamboo slats for fish traps.

*8. Aa kanáq? Mga kawáyan naq

those (previously mentioned)
of

pára sa búngsud.

kanáq

sa

way
of
fishing
in our place

paqági
sa
pangístdaq
sa ámuq

9. A búngsud is one of the means of fishing here.
(Lit. That búngsud—that is one of the means of fishing here in our place.)

_____ # _____
9. Kanáng búngsud—usá naq

_____ . . .
sa paqági sa pangístdaq dínhi

_____ # _____
sa ámuq.

use to surround, place
around the perimeter
of
[particle preceding goal]
one
[linker between usá
and párti]
part
of
sea

ilíbut

sa
usá
ka

párti
sa
dágat

10. They use those bamboo slats to enclose (lit. surround) a part of the sea.

_____ # _____
10. Kanáng mga kawáyan, íla

_____ . . .
nang ilíbut sa usá ka párti

_____ # _____
sa dágat.

also
doorway

sad
pultahán

11. And there's also a doorway.

_____ # _____
11. Ug dúna say pultahán.

thing into which [something] is put

butangán

12. They put a doorway into (it).

_____ # _____
12. Butangán nílag pultahán.

fish
[linker between ístdaq
and masúud]
happen to enter
corral
[linker between kurál
and gihímuq]

ístdaq
nga

masúud
kurál
nga

was built
 have a hard time
 now
 to go out

gihímuq
 maglisúd
 na
 paguwáq (guwáq + pag-)

13. The fish that get inside
 that corral (that was made)
 have a hard time getting
 out again.

*13. Ang mga ísdaq nga masúud

ánang kurál nga gihímuq,

maglisúd na paguwáq.

alí

nga

ang

ísdag

díliq na

obstruction (vertical or
 horizontal)
 [linker between alí and
 the following clause]
 [subject marker]
 fish
 can no longer

14. Because the door has also
 an obstruction so that the
 fish can no longer . . .

14. Kay ang pultahán dúna man

say alí nga ang mga ísdag

díliq na . . .

mahímuq

nga

muguwáq

can
 [linker between mahímuq
 and muguwáq]
 get out

15. They can't get out.

15. Díliq mahímung muguwáq.

16. Oh, really?

16. Aa diqáy?

parents
 brothers and sisters
 earn (lit. are earning)
 their livelihood
 in

ginikánan
 igsúqun
 nanginabúhiq

sa

17. My parents and my brothers
 and sisters make their

*17. Ang ákung mga ginikánan ug

mga igsúqun, nanginabúhiq

living by fishing.

[subject marker]
my
likewise
[linker between ákuq
and bána]
husband
fisherman
[particle with statement
giving information]
also

sa pangísdaq.

ang
ákuq
bitaw
nga

bána
mangingísdaq
man

sad

18. My husband was (also) a fisherman, too.

but
got cut off
affected by an explosion
because
[particle preceding goal]
dynamite

18. Ang ákuq bitawng bána

mangingísdaq man sad.

apán
naputúl
nabúthan
man
ug
dinamíta

19. But one of his hands was cut off in a dynamite explosion. (Lit. But one of his hands was cut off because he was affected by dynamite.)

small
[linker between dyútay
and lunáq]
piece of land
of
land

*19. Apán naputúl ang íyang usá

ka kamút kay nabúthan mag

dinamíta.

dyútay
nga

lunáq
sa
yútaq

20. We also have a small piece of land in San Remigio.

is the one
[subject marker]
working

20. Dúna sad miy dyútayng lunáq

sa yútaq sa San Rimihiyú.

muqú (dialectal for maqú)
y
nagtrabáhu

21. And my husband (is the one who) works there.

male
also
are working
cornfield

21. Ug ang ákung bána muqúy

nagtrabáhu dídtu.

laláki
sad
gatrabáhu
kamaqísán

22. My sons are also there, working in the cornfield.

instead

22. Ang ákuq sang mga anák nga

láláki, túqa sad gatrabáhu

sa kamaqísán.

hinúqun

23. Let's go there instead.

23. Ádtu hinúqun ta dídtu.

24. Let's take a look at the corn.

24. Tanqáwun nátuq ang mga maqís.

25. This is our cornfield.

this
ours
still

25. Maqú kiní ang ámung

kamaqísán.

kaní (= kiní)
ámuq
gihápun

26. These here and those there are ours too (lit. are still ours).

next
week
will harvest corn

now

26. Kaníng níqa ug kádtung túqa,

ámuq gihápun.

sunúd
simána
manánggiq (sánggiq plus
paN-)
na

27. Next week we'll be harvesting corn (lit. will be harvesting corn now).

27. Sunúd simána, manánggiq

na mi sa maqís.

so that
again, also
thing that can be planted
on
right away

28. So that we can plant again
on it right away.

how many?
[question particle after
interrogative]
[linker between pilá
and sánggiq]
harvest of corn

29. How many harvests can you
get in a year?

is the same

30. Oh, it varies. (Lit. It's
not the same.)

sometimes
three times
four times

31. Sometimes three times,
sometimes four.

helper
in
harvesting
neighbor

32. Our helpers here in the
harvest are our neighbors,

arún
usáb
katámnan

dáyun

28. Arún usáb katámnan námuq

dáyun.

pilá
man

ka

sánggiq

29. Pilá man ka sánggiq ang

inyung mahímuq sa usá ka

túqig?

magsáma

#

30. Aa, díliq magsáma.

usáhay
katulú
kaqupát

- *31. Usáhay katulú, usáhay

kaqupát.

katábang
sa
panánggiq
silíngan

32. Ang ámung mga katábang dínghi

sa panánggiq maquí ang ámung

(and) my children.

people from other places
[linker between tagaláqing
lugár and the rest of
the sentence]
come (plural)
merely in order to
[particle preceding
infinitive]
help
[particle preceding goal]
harvesting

... _____ # _____
mga silíngan, ákung mga anák.
tagaláqing lugár
nga
mangánhi
arún lang
sa
pagtábang
sa
panánggiq

33. And there are also people
from other places who
come here just to help
in the harvest.

33. Ug dúna say tagaláqing lugár ...
... _____
nga mangánhi arún lang sa ...
... _____
pagtábang sa panánggiq.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Díliq ba ta manúruy Mis Wilbi?
2. Diq ba si Nuy Tibúq man nang tiguwánga?
3. Mangingísdaq man naq si Nuy Tibúq nu?
4. Ngánung gipamaqátan man nang mga lipák sa kawáyan?
5. Dúna ba diqáy mu dínhiy búngsud?
6. Ang ímung ginikánan, nanginabúhiq ba usáb sa pangísdaq?
7. Ang ímung bána, únsa may trabáhu?
8. Giqúnsa man sa ímung bána ang dinamíta?
9. May kamaqisán ba sab mu sa San Rimihiyú?
10. Ang ímung mga anák gatrabáhu ba sab sa ínyung kamaqisán?
11. Pilá ka simána úsaq masánggiq ang maqís?
12. Anúsqa man mu manánggiq?
13. Dúna na ba muy katábang sa panánggiq?
14. Katámnan na ba nig maqís sunúd simána?
15. Kanáng ínyung mga silíngan, díliq ba mutábang sa panánggiq?

16. Magsáma ba ang báhin sa mga katábang sa panánggiq?
17. Dághan ba mug masánggiq sa ikatulú ninyung tanúm?
18. Dúna ba say tagaláqing lugár nga mangánhi dínhi kun manánggiq na?
19. Butangán ba sab nilag pultahán kanáng ilang búngsud?
20. Díliq ba muguwáq nang mga ísdaq sa kurál?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Ása man ta manúruy Mis Wílbi? | (a) Uu, apán naputúl ang usá níyang kamút kay nabúthan man sa dinamita. |
| 2. Háqin mang dapíta ang baay ni Nuy Tibúq? | (b) Kanáng mga kawáyan, íla nang ilíbut sa usá ka párti sa dágat. |
| 3. Únsa may trabáhu sa ímung anák? | (c) Dúnay dághan nga muqánhi lang dínhi sa panahún sa panánggiq. |
| 4. Únsa man nang búngsud? | (d) Díliq na kay may alí man ang pultahán sa búngsud. |
| 5. Kanáng kawáyan nga gipamaqátan, unsáqun man naq nila? | (e) Kanáng náqang baay diháq sa baybáyun, maqú nang kang Nuy Tibúq. |
| 6. Ang ísdang musulúd, díliq na ba makaguwáq? | (f) Kanáng mga baay diháq sa baybáyun, maqú nay gipúyqan sa mga mangingísdaq. |
| 7. Ang mga mangingísdaq, háqin man magpuyúq? | (g) Kanáng búngsud, maqúy usá ka paqági sa pangísdaq. |
| 8. Ang ímung bána, mangingísdaq ba sad? | (h) Ay, pangísdaq lang intáwun. |
| 9. May mutábang ba sad sa panánggiq nga díliq tagadínhi? | (i) Ádtu ta manúruy sa baybáyun ug únyaq, muqádtu ta sa kamaqísán. |

Sagquluhúnun

Second Part

rice field

1. There are rice fields here as well.

Ikaduháng Báhin

humayán

1. Dúna usáb dínhiy humayán.

2. Would you like to look at
(them)?

3. Yes, I'd love to look at
that.

[exclamation of surprise]

4. My! How beautiful!

ready for [do]ing, ready
to be [done]
yet, by now
[linker between hústu
and aníhun]
to be harvested
rice (ground or unground)

5. Is this rice ready to be
harvested yet?

not yet
approximately
still
[linker between duhá
and búwan]
month
before
can be harvested

6. Oh, not yet. It will take
around two more months
before it can be harvested.

(at the time) when
yellow-brown
becomes yellow-brown
grain-bearing head of
grasses
now
[subject marker]
proper
[linker between hústu
and tímpu]
season
[particle preceding infinitive]

2. Gústu ka bang mutánqaw?

#

3. Uu, gústu kung mutánqaw ánaq.

anáaq

#

4. Anáaq, kanindut!

hústu

na
nga

aníhun
humáy

*5. Hústu na bang aníhun ning

humáya?

díliq pa
mga
pa
ka

búwan
úsaq
maqáni

6. Aa, díliq pa. Mga duhá pa

ka búwan naq úsaq maqáni.

kanáng
pulá
mupulá
uháy

na
y
hústu
nga

tímpu
sa

harvesting

pagqáni

7. When the heads turn yellow, that's the right time for harvesting the rice.
(Lit. When those heads of theirs are becoming yellow now, that's the right time now for harvesting rice.)

not either
good
[linker between maqáyu
and the rest of the
sentence]
delay

- *7. Kanáng mupulá na nang ílang

uháy, maquí na nay hústung

tímpu sa pagqáni sa humáy.

díliq sad
maqáyu
nga

dugáyun

8. (Because) it's not good for you to delay harvesting (them) either.

will become bad
because

8. Kay díliq man sad maqáyu

nga ímung dugáyun pagqáni.

madáqut
man

9. Because the rice will be spoiled.

especially
if
falls on the side
whatchamacallit will
happen to it
already

9. Kay madáqut man ang humáy.

labí na
ug
matúmba
makuqán

na

10. Especially if it [the rice] has fallen — it will, you know . . .

will get immersed
in
water
will become bloated
[particle with informa-
tion given]
they (referred to
immediately before)

- *10. Labí nag matúmba na naq.

Makuqán na . . .

mahúmul
sa
túbig
mubúrut
man

naq silá

11. It will get immersed in the water. It (lit. Those them) will get bloated.

owner

12. The owner of that rice field doesn't live here. He's in Cebu (City).

thing caused to be run
by tenants
merely

13. He just has it run by tenants here.

tenants
take
only
share
[linker between báhin
and kwarínta pursíntu]
40 per cent
of
all
[linker between tanán
and áni]
harvest

14. And his tenants here in Redstone just get a 40-per-cent share of the entire harvest.

from there
[subject marker]

11. Mahúmul sa túbig, mubúrut

man naq silá.

tagqiya

12. Ang tagqiya á nang humayána

waláq dínhi magpuyúq. # Túqa

sa Súgbu.

gipasáqqan (root, saqúp)

lang

- *13. Gipasáqqan lang naq níya

dínhi.

saqúp

mukúhaq

lang

báhin

nga

kwarínta pursíntu

sa

tanán

nga

áni

14. Ug ang íyang saqúp dínhi

sa Pulambatú, mukúhaq lag

báhin nga kwarínta pursíntu

sa tanáng áni.

gíkan diháq

ang

money to pay a salary
 [particle preceding goal]
 [linker between táwu
 and mitábang]
 helped

isúhul
 sa
 nga

mitábang

15. And from that they take
 out what they pay to the
 people who helped harvest.

15. Ug gíkan diháq, áhhaq nila

kuháqa ang isúhul sa nga

táwu nga mitábang sa

pagqáni.

how many?
 [interrogative particle]
 [linker between pilá
 and áni]
 harvest
 can be obtained
 in

pilá
 man
 ka

áni
 mahímuq
 sa

16. How many harvests do you
 get a year?

16. Pilá man ka áni mahímuq sa

usá ka túqig?

17. Of rice?

17. Sa humáy?

18. Yes.

18. Uu.

oh (pause before start-
 ing to speak)
 two times
 no more than
 for sure

aa
 kaduhá
 ra
 gyud

19. Oh, never more than two
 (times).

*19. Aa, kaduhá ra gyud.

sometimes
 even
 once
 no more than

usáhay
 gániq
 kásqa
 ra

20. Sometimes, we even have only one.

goes along with
because
weather

20. Usáhay gániq, kásqa ra.

magnunút
man gud
panahún

21. It (lit. That) depends upon (lit. goes along with) the weather.

even
if
rain
not once, not at all
even
can plant

21. Magnunút man gud naq sa

panahún.
gániq
kun
ulán
diq gyud
gániq
makatanúm

22. There are even years when there is no rain— they can't even plant once.

necessary
come back

22. Dúna say túqig gániq, kun

waláy ulán, diq gániq gyud

silá makatanúm.

kinahánglan
mubálik

23. You must come back here.

[linker between sunúd
and pagbálik]
return
thing made to coincide
[linker between iqatúl
and the rest of the
phrase]
that time when
they are harvesting
already

23. Kinahánglan mubálik ka

dínhi.

nga
pagbálik
iqatúl
nga

kanáng
mangáni
na

24. And when you come here next time, come at harvest

24. Ug sa sunúd nímung pagbálik,

time (lit. make it coincide with when they are harvesting the rice).

nice
[linker between níndut
and tanqáwun]
to be looked at
when

... iqatúl nga kanáng mangáni na ...
... sa humáy.
níndut
nga
tanqáwun
kun

25. Because it's very beautiful to look at when they are harvesting the rice.

25. Kay níndut kaqáyung tanqáwun
... kun mangáni na sa humáy.

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Gústu ka bang mutánqaw sa ámung humayán?
2. Pilá ka búwan úsaq maqáni ang humáy?
3. Madáqut ba nang humáy kun díliq maqáni dáyun?
4. Kanáng humayána, kang kinsa man naq?
5. Únsa may paqági sa pagbáhin sa áni dínhi sa ínyu?
6. Ang báhin sa mga katábang, ása man kuháqa?
7. Únsa may ínyung isúhul sa mutábang pagtanúm—kwárta ba?
8. Dúgay bang aníhun nang humáy?
9. Dághan ba sang táwu nga mutábang sa pangáni?
10. Níqa ba sab dínhi magpuyúq ang tagqíya ánanq humayána?
11. Díliq ba maqúnsa kanáng humáy kun mahúmum naq silá sa túbig? (maqúnsa 'something will happen to')
12. Ang aníhun nínyung humáy ása man nínyu ibutáng?
13. Piláy maqáni nínyu ánanq lunáqa nínyu sa yútaq?
14. Ngánung díliq man nínyu aníhun ang humáy kun díliq pa mupulá ang ílang uháy?
15. Dúna ba sab muy mga saqúp Misis?
16. Ínyu bang gipasáppan ang yútaq nínyu sa San Rimihiyú?
17. Dághan ba mug báhin sa káda pangáni?
18. Anúsqa man ka mubálik Mis Wilbi?

19. Anúsqa man ang sunúd ninyung pangáni Misis?
 20. Níndut bang tanqáwun nang mangáni sa humáy?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Dúna ba sab muy humayán? | (a) Kay ákuq mang iqatúl ang ákung pagbálik sa pagqáni sa humáy. |
| 2. Aníhun na ba ninyu nang humáya? | (b) Gamáy ra. Kwarínta pursíntu ra. |
| 3. Pilá pa ka búwan úsaq naq aníha? | (c) Aa, kanáq? Ang tagqíya ánaq, túqa sa Súgbu magpuyúq. |
| 4. Unsáqun man ninyu pagkahibalú nga hústu nang aníhun ang humáy? | (d) Díliq pa kay waláq pa man naq sa tímpu. |
| 5. Ngánung karún pa man ka mubálik? | (e) Dúna. Gústu ka bang mutánqaw? |
| 6. Kanáng humayána, kinsa may tagqíya? | (f) Madáqut kay kun mahúmúl na ang humáy sa túbig, mubúrut man. |
| 7. Díliq ba madáqut ang humáy kun mahúmúl sa túbig? | (g) Aa, díliq magsáma kay magnunút man gud naq sa panahún. |
| 8. Pilá man ka pursíntu ang mabáhin sa saqúp? | (h) Mga duhá pa ka búwan. |
| 9. Kapilá man mu muqáni sa humáy sulúd sa usá ka túqig? | (i) Mupulá man nang ílang uháy kun hústu nang aníhun. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 10 a 3 ang kang Nuy Tibúq The meaning 'belong to' is expressed by the dative form of names, titles, and pronouns; with common nouns, sa 'of' is placed first (see 2 E 1, above, p. 46). (Kang is the particle that makes names and titles dative.)
- 10 a 5 mangingísdaq The root of mangingísdaq is ísdaq 'fish.'
- 10 a 6 tigúlang For the meaning 'too [adjective] to [do this or that]' Cebuano uses 'very [adjective] to [do this or that]' e.g. here 'too old to fish' is tigúlang kaqáyu pára mangísdaq, i.e. 'very old to fish.'

10 a 7	unsingálan	This is a dialectal form of <u>ún</u> sa 'what.'
10 a 8	búngsud	A kind of fence made by tying bamboo slats together, resembling a snow fence. Put in shallow water, it is placed in such a way that when the tide is in, the fish can get behind it, but when the tide is out, they cannot return to the other side and are trapped.
10 a 13	masúud	Short for <u>mahasúud</u> (= <u>mahasulúd</u>) 'happen to enter.'
10 a 17	nanginabúhiq	Formed from a base <u>panginabúhiq</u> 'earn a living' (<u>kinabúhiq</u> 'life' plus <u>paN-</u>).
10 a 19	nabúthan mag dinamíta	For this use of the local passive see 8 A 4, p. 307.
10 a 31	katulú, kaqupát	The prefix <u>ka-</u> (short for <u>maka-</u>) is used with numbers to mean '[that number of] times.'
10 b 5	áni	The general word for harvesting any crop (except corn) that is not picked.
10 b 7	mupulá	Note that <u>pulá</u> 'red' includes various shades of yellow and brown.
10 b 10	matúmba	<u>Katúmba</u> 'fall down' refers to something that was standing upright.
10 b 13	gipasápqan	The root is <u>saqúp</u> 'till the soil for someone else' (cf. 12 C 5).
10 b 19	kaduhá	See comment to sentence 10 a 31.

Grammatical Section

10 A. The instrumental passive

The following chart shows the form of the INSTRUMENTAL PASSIVE.

	Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
Nonpotential	gi-	i-	i-
Potential	{na- } {gika- }	{ma- } {ika- }	{ma- } {ika- }

Maquí ra nay ákung ihátag nímu. (8 b 16) 'That is all I am giving you.'

Únsay íyang gihátag nímu? 'What did he give you?'

Ikahátag [or mahátag] ba ning mga butáng? 'Can these things be given away?'

Gikahátag [or nahátag] na niya ang tanáng gása. 'He has already given all the presents away.'

Not all verbs have an instrumental passive form. Of those that do, not all have it in every one of its meanings.

A sentence whose verb is in the instrumental passive form is an INSTRUMENTAL PASSIVE SENTENCE. Such sentences have two different types of

meaning. In one type, the use of the instrumental passive verb form implies one of the following relationships of the subject to the verb predicate:

INSTRUMENTALITY. The subject is the instrument used to perform the action of the verb.

CONVEYANCE. The subject is directly acted upon in the course of being conveyed or transferred from its point of origin to its goal.

BENEFACTION. The subject is the person for whose benefit the action is performed.

In the second type of meaning (TEMPORAL), the instrumental verb form means 'It is time to [do the action of the verb].'

10 A 1. Instrumental passive sentences expressing instrumentality

The following sentences are examples of instrumental sentences with the subject as the instrument used to perform the action of the verb. (The subjects are underlined once, the predicates twice.)

Ipalít ku kiníng kwártag kalamáy. 'I will buy kalamáy with this money.'
Kiníng ákung tiqíl díliq na ikalakáwg layúq. 'These feet of mine can't walk
far (lit. can't be used to walk far) any longer.'
Hústu ba ning ákung kwártá iplíti ngádtu sa Urmuk? 'Is this money of mine
enough to pay the fare to Ormoc?'

If the instrumental passive verb is the subject of the sentence, the predicate may be the instrument used to perform the action of the verb:

Maquí kiníy ákung ipalít ug kalamáy. 'This is what I will buy kalamáy with.'

If the instrumental passive verb modifies a noun, the noun may be the instrument used to perform the action of the verb. (The noun and the verb which modifies it are underlined):

Waláq akúy kwártang iplíti ngádtu sa Úrmuk. 'I have no money to pay the
fare to Ormoc.'

10 A 2. Instrumental passive sentence expressing conveyance

To express conveyance, the instrumental passive form occurs with verbs meaning 'give, pay, put, throw, sell,' and the like—that is, verbs having direct objects that are conveyed from one point to another. (This construction usually occurs with verbs that have no direct passive forms, though not always: see below, 12 C 4, 14 F.) The subject is the thing acted upon directly, or conveyed.

Ibutáng ang kwártá sa lamísa. 'Put the money on the table.' (More literally, 'The money is to be put on the table.')

Ilabay nang papíl. 'Throw that paper away.' ('That paper is to be thrown
away.')
 Ug ámung ibalígyaq ang kalamáy arún kamí makakaqún. (8 c 10) 'And we
sell the kalamáy in order to eat.'

If the instrumental passive verb is the subject, the predicate may be the thing acted upon directly or conveyed:

Maquí ra nay ákung ihátag kanímu. (8 b 16) 'That is all I am giving you.'
 Dung, únsa man ang ímung gibalígyaq? (cf. 8 b 18) 'Boy, what are you
selling?'

If the instrumental passive verb modifies a noun, the noun may be the thing acted upon directly or conveyed (the noun and modifying verb are underlined):

Maquí ba kiní ang papíl nga ímung ilábay? 'Is this the paper that you are going to throw away?'

This meaning is also common with verbs meaning 'say,' 'tell,' and the like (see also 14F 4 below). The subject (to a verb predicate) or the predicate (to a verb subject) is 'the thing said or told':

Únsa may giqingún dihás tikít? (8 b 12) 'What is said on the ticket?'

Únsa kaháy ákung itubág kaniya? 'What shall I answer him?'

Verbs having the prefix pa- also use the instrumental passive in this meaning (see also 12 C 4 below):

Gústu nákung ipaqilaqila ang ákung asáwa nímu. (cf. 2 b 14) 'I would like to introduce my wife to you.'

10 A 3. The instrumental passive to express benefaction

In this usage of the instrumental passive form, nearly all verbs are used in the imperative, while very few are used in forms other than the imperative. (This is a polite imperative, and we translate it with 'please.')

The subject is the person for whose benefit the action of the verb is performed. (The instrumental forms in the examples below are underlined twice, the subjects once.)

Day, ikúhaq ra kug bir. 'Day, please bring me some beer.' (More literally, 'I am to be brought beer for.')

Ilútuq ra siyá áring ságing. 'Please cook these bananas for him.' (Lit. 'He is to have these bananas cooked for him.')

Itawág ra akúg táksi. 'Please call a taxi for me.'

10 A 4. Instrumental passive in the temporal meaning

In the temporal meaning, the instrumental passive means 'time to [do the action],' and occurs with almost all verbs.

Díliq pa run hústung ibáyad sa plíti. 'It (lit. Now) is not time to pay the fare yet.'

Alás syíti tingáli ang igíkan sa bárku. 'The boat probably leaves at seven o'clock.'

The instrumental passive in the temporal meaning is used only in the unreal. PP-P, PP-R, and PP-AA. See also the pattern practices listed at the end of 10 C. Exercises X.IA; XII.IA 3; also the exercises listed at the end of 10 C.

10 B. Comparison between the local and instrumental passives for verbs with a meaning of conveyance

In conveyance constructions, where an object is conveyed or transferred and the verb means 'give, throw, sell, pay, say,' or the like, either an instrumental passive or a local passive form is used, as follows: The instrumental passive is used when the subject is the thing conveyed (pay the MONEY to the driver; sell the BOOK to him; etc.). The local passive is used when the subject is the origin or the destination (person or place) of the thing conveyed (pay the DRIVER the money; sell HIM the book; etc.).

In each of the following pairs of examples demonstrating this contrast, the instrumental passive sentence is given first and the local passive sentence second. The subjects are underlined once and the passive verb forms twice.

1. (a) Ibalígyag ku ning mga kinhasún kang Dyuu. 'I will sell these sea shells to Joe.'
 (b) Balígyáqan kug kinhasún si Dyuu. 'I will sell Joe some sea shells.'
2. (a) Waláq ku pa man iqúliq ang kwárta kaniya. 'But I still haven't re-
turned the money to him.'
 (b) Waláq ku pa man siya ulíqig kwárta. 'I still haven't given him any money.'
3. (a) Gibáyad ku ang ákung sinsíyu sa dráybir. 'I paid my change to the driver.'
 (b) Gibáyran ku ang dráybir sa ákung sinsíyu. 'I paid the driver my change.'
 (c) Gibáyran ku ang ákung utang. 'I paid my debt off.'
4. (a) Ihátag ku ning líbru kang Ústing. 'I will give this book to Osting.'
 (b) Hatágan kug líbru si Ústing. 'I will give Osting a book.'
5. (a) Gisúlti na ba nímu níya ang báhin sa abangán? 'Have you already told him about the rental?'
 (b) Gisultíhan na ba nímu siyá báhin sa abangán? 'Have you already told him about the rental?'
6. (a) Ilábay ku ning paan sa irúq. 'I will throw this piece of bread to the dog.'
 (b) Labáyan kug paan ang irúq. 'I will throw a piece of bread to the dog.'
7. (a) Ihatúd ku ning súdqan sa ka Pípi. 'I will deliver this food to Pepe's.'
 (b) Hátndan kug súdqan si Pípi. 'I will deliver Pepe some food.'
8. (a) Gibílin níya ang bag kang Pírla. 'She left the bag with Perla.'
 (b) Gibínlan níyag bag si Pírla. 'She left Perla a bag.'
9. (a) Isáqad ku níya ang lamíng pagkáqun kun mubisíta siyá nákuq. 'I promise the delicious food to her if she visits me.'
 (b) Saqáran ku siyág lamíng pagkáqun kung mubisíta siyá nákuq. 'I will promise her delicious food if she visits me.'
10. (a) Isúkliq ku ning báynti ni Pídrú. 'I will give this twenty-centavo piece as change to Pedro.'
 (b) Suklíqan kug báynti si Pídrú. 'I will give Pedro a twenty-centavo piece as change.'
 (c) Suklíqan ku ning báynti ni Pídrú. 'I will change this twenty-peso bill of Pedro's.'
11. (a) Nahátag na níya ang plítis dráybir. 'He has already given the fare to the driver.'
 (b) Nahatágan na níyag plíti ang dráybir. 'He has already given the driver his fare.'
12. (a) Gitínda sa tindíra ang mga kaság sa Karbún. 'The vendor sold the crabs at Carbon.'

- (b) Gitindáhan sa tindira ang Karbúnug kaság. 'The vendor sold crabs in Carbon.'
13. (a) Gibutáng niya ang túbig sa básu. 'He put the water in the glass.'
 (b) Gibutangán niyag túbig ang básu. 'He put water into the glass.'

(For further examples of instrumental passives of verbs meaning 'say,' see 14 F 4 below.)

10 C. Verbs meaning both 'put' and 'go'

The following verbs (among others to be learned later) mean 'go up,' 'go back,' 'go down,' or 'go in' in the direct and local passives and 'put up,' 'put back,' 'put down,' or 'put in' in the local and instrumental passives: saká 'go or put up (etc.),' bálik 'go or put back (etc.),' kanáqug 'go or put down (etc.),' sulúd 'go or put in (etc.)'. In the direct passive they mean either (1) 'place gone up (etc.) to' or (2) 'thing which one has gone up, back (etc.) to get.' (Cf. the discussions in Lesson 16, Part 2.) In the local passive they mean either (1) place gone up (etc.) on, place gone up (etc.) over' or (2) 'place where something is put up (etc.),' 'person for whom something is put up (etc.)'. In the instrumental passive these verbs mean 'thing put up (etc.)'. In the following sets of examples demonstrating this contrast, the direct passive sentence is given first, the local passive sentence next, and the instrumental passive sentence last:

saká

- 1 (a) Sákqun ku ang ságing. 'I will climb the banana tree.' (Lit. 'I will go up to the [top of] the banana tree.')
 (b) Ngánung sákqan niyu kanáng hágdan nga gabúk man naq? 'Why are you all climbing that ladder (lit. 'Why is that ladder being climbed on by you), when it is rotten?'
 (c) Ngánung siyá may ímung gisákqag túbig pagqúna nga akú man úntay únang nipalit? 'Why was he delivered water first (lit. taken water up for), when I was the first one to buy?'
 (d) Isaká na lang ang silya sa táqas kay gabíqi na. 'Bring the chairs upstairs because it's getting late.'

bálik

- 2 (a) Balíkun ku ang librung ákung nalímtan sa íla. 'I will go back for the book I left (lit. forgot) at their place.' (Lit. The book . . . will be gone back for by me.)
 (b) Ayáw patúnqug diháq. Balíkan nyaq ka sa ímung hilánat. 'Don't expose yourself to the draft. Your fever might return.' (Lit. 'You might be the place your fever returns to.')
 (c) Ibalík ku ang libru kanímu. 'I will return the book to you.'

kanáqug

- 3 (a) Kanaqúgun pa nákuq tung grípu kay waq ku kasirhi. 'I still should go downstairs to that faucet, because I haven't turned it off.' (Cf. example C.)
 (b) Kanaquí ra gud akúg tulú ka buqúk silya dirí. 'Please bring three chairs to me down here.' (Lit. 'I am to be brought down for, three chairs.')
 (c) Mu nang dapíta ang gikanaqúgan sa babáyi. 'That's the place where the woman got off.'

(d) Ikanáqug ra ang putús ku, Dung. 'Please take my package off, Boy.'
sulúd

- 4 (a) Súdlun níya ang lángub. 'He will enter the cave.' (Lit. 'The cave is to be gone into by him.')
 (b) Súdlan níya ang básug túbig. 'He will put water into the glass.' (Lit. 'The glass is the place water is to be put into by him.')
 (c) Isulúd ang túbig sa básu. 'Put the water into the glass.'

With verbs meaning 'ride,' there is no direct passive; the local passive means 'thing ridden.'

sakáy

- 5 (a) Nahitabúq nga ang dyip ámung nasákyan mu say gisákyan ni Gámbi. 'It so happened that the jeep we were riding on was also the one Gambe was riding on.'
 (b) Isakáy ku gyud siyá sa primírunq biyáhi sa Nága. 'I'll put him on the very first bus to Naga.'

(This subject is discussed again in Lesson 14.)

PP-V, PP-W, PP-X. Exercise X.IA, IB; XII.IB; XIII.IB; XIV.IA.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

PP-R Local vs. instrumental (no transformation) (10A)

Step I. (Instrumental in the direct meaning [conveyance])

'I'll put the boy on the truck.'

Ákung isakáy ang bátaq sa traak.	(sulúd)
Ákung isulúd ang bátaq sa traak.	(kanáqug)
Ákung ikanáqug ang bátaq sa traak.	(ang dúlsi)
Ákung ikanáqug ang dúlsi sa traak.	(butáng)
Ákung ibutáng ang dúlsi sa traak.	(lábay)
Ákung ilábay ang dúlsi sa traak.	(tínda)
Ákung itínda ang dúlsi sa traak.	(balígyaq)
Ákung ibalígyaq ang dúlsi sa traak.	(sa bátaq)
Ákung ibalígyaq ang dúlsi sa bátaq.	(hátag)
Ákung ihátag ang dúlsi sa bátaq.	(hatúd)
Ákung ihatúd ang dúlsi sa bátaq.	(bálik)
Ákung ibálik ang dúlsi sa bátaq.	(ang báynti)
Ákung ibálik ang báynti sa bátaq.	(súkliq)
Ákung isúkliq ang báynti sa bátaq.	(punúq)

Ákung ipunúq ang báynti sa bátaq.	(báyad)
Ákung ibáyad ang báynti sa bátaq.	(kiní)
Ákung ibáyad kiní sa bátaq.	(táwu)
Ákung ibáyad kiní sa táwu.	(súliti)
Ákung isúliti kiní sa táwu.	(sulát)
Ákung isulát kiní sa táwu.	(tubág)
Ákung itubág kiní sa táwu.	

Step II. (Instrumental vs. the direct vs. the local)

'I'll tell Pedro the truth.'

Sultíhan ku si Pídrú sa tinúqud.	(ang tinúqud)
Isúliti ku ang tinúqud.	(tubág)
Itubág ku ang tinúqud.	(si Pídrú)
Tubagún ku si Pídrú.	(suwát)
Suwatán ku si Pídrú.	(ang tinúqud)
Isuwát ku ang tinúqud.	(si Tátay)
Suwatán ku si Tátay.	(hátag)
Tagáqan ku si Tátay.	(ang gása)
Ihátag ku ang gása.	(bálik)
Ibálik ku ang gása.	(si Tátay)
Balíkan ku si Tátay.	(lábay)
Labáyan ku si Tátay.	(ang ságing)
Ilábay ku ang ságing.	(lútuq)
Lutúqun ku ang ságing.	(hatúd)
Ihatúd ku ang ságing.	(si Pápa)
Hátndan ku si Pápa.	(ang traak)
Hátndan ku ang traak.	(ang suwát)
Ihatúd ku ang suwát.	(bása)
Basáhun ku ang suwát.	(tubág)
Tubagún ku ang suwát.	(ang tinúqud)
Itubág ku ang tinúqud.	(súliti)
Isúliti ku ang tinúqud.	(si Pápa)
Sultíhan ku si Pápa.	(huwát)
Huwatún ku si Pápa.	(pangutána)
Pangutánqun } Pangutánqan }	ku si Pápa. (ang tinúqud)

Ipangutána ku ang tinúqud.	(hinúmdum)
Hinumdumán ku ang tinúqud.	(si Mánuy)
Hinumdumán ku si Mánuy.	(dalá)
Dádqun ku si Mánuy.	(báyad)
Báyran ku si Mánuy.	(ang kwárta)
Ibáyad ku ang kwárta.	(bálik)
Ibálik ku ang kwárta.	(bantay)
Bantayán ku ang kwárta.	(butáng)
Ibutáng ku ang kwárta.	(dalá)
Dádqun ku ang kwárta.	(hátag)
Ihátag ku ang kwárta.	(pangítaq)
Pangitáqun ku ang kwárta.	(kalímut)
Kalímtan ku ang kwárta.	(traak)
Kalímtan ku ang traak.	(tánqaw)
Tanqáwun ku ang traak.	(hinúmdum)
Hinumdumán ku ang traak.	(huwát)
Huwatún ku ang traak.	(sakáy)
Sákyan ku ang traak.	(bátaq)
Isakáy ku ang bátaq.	(imbitár)
Imbitahún ku ang bátaq.	(saká)
Isaká ku ang bátaq.	(ang baay)
Sákqun ku ang baay.	(ukupár)
Ukupahán ku ang baay.	(pangítaq)
Pangitáqun ku ang baay.	(hinúmdum)
Hinumdumán ku ang baay.	(si Pápa)
Hinumdumán ku si Pápa.	(hátag)
Hatágan ku si Pápa.	(ang gása)
Ihátag ku ang gása.	(báyad)
Báyran ku ang gása.	(lábay)
Ilábay ku ang gása.	(huwát)
Huwatún ku ang gása.	(kanáqug)
Ikanáqug ku ang gása.	(bantay)
Bantayán ku ang gása.	

Step III. (Instrumental vs. local vs. direct)

'I gave (it to) Daddy.'

Gitagáqan ku si Pápa.	(will write to)
Suwatán ku si Pápa.	(ang tinúqud)
Isuwát ku ang tinúqud.	(I wrote)
Gisuwát ku ang tinúqud.	(will tell the truth)
Isúlti ku ang tinúqud.	(I told)
Gisúlti ku ang tinúqud.	(will answer)
Itubág ku ang tinúqud.	(ang pangutána)
Tubagún ku ang pangutána.	(answered)
Gitubág ku ang pangutána.	(tinúqud)
Gitubág ku ang tinúqud.	(will ask)
Ipangutána ku ang tinúqud.	(will remember)
Hinumdumán ku ang tinúqud.	(am waiting for)
Gihuwát ku ang tinúqud.	(si Mánuy)
Gihuwát ku si Mánuy.	(will buy for)
Palitán ku si Mánuy.	(ang kwárta)
Ipalít ku ang kwárta.	(bought with)
Gipalít ku ang kwárta.	(will return)
Ibálik ku ang kwárta.	(si Lítu)
Balíkan ku si Lítu.	(will wait for)
Huwatún ku si Lítu.	

Step IV. (Instrumental vs. local vs. direct)

'I will look for Ósting.'	
Pangitáqun ku si Ústing.	(ang tihíras)
Pangitáqun ku ang tihíras.	(balígyaq)
Ibalígyaq ku ang tihíras.	(risírba)
Irisírba ku ang tihíras.	(ang kwárta)
Irisírba ku ang kwárta.	(palít ug gása)
Ipalít kug gása ang kwárta.	(si Pápa)
Palitán kug gása si Pápa.	(búhat ug húngut)
Buhátan kug húngut si Pápa.	(balígyaq ug kalamáy)
Balígyáqan kug kalamáy si Pápa.	(ang kalamáy)
Ibalígyaq ku ang kalamáy.	(lábay)
Ilábay ku ang kalamáy.	(kúhaq)

Kuháqun ku ang kalamáy.	(si Mánuy)
Kuháqun ku si Mánuy.	(suwát)
Suwatán ku si Mánuy.	(ang lápís)
Isuwát ku ang lápís.	(palít)
Palitún ku ang lápís.	(bálik)
Ibálik ku ang lápís.	(ang papíl)
Ibálik ku ang papíl.	(sulát)
Sulatán ku ang papíl.	(putús)
Iputús ku ang papíl.	(kalamáy)
Pústun ku ang kalamáy.	

Step V. (Instrumental vs. local vs. direct)

'I'll use the pencil to write.'

Isulát ku ang lápís.	(paper)
Sulatán ku ang papíl.	(will watch: <u>bántay</u>)
Bantayán ku ang papíl.	(will throw away)
Ilábay ku ang papíl.	(will buy)
Palitún ku ang papíl.	(bought)
Gipalít ku ang papíl.	(ang bag)
Gipalít ku ang bag.	(will bring)
Dádqun ku ang bag.	(I gave away)
Gihátag ku ang bag.	(I will give away)
Ihátag ku ang bag.	(will remember)
Hinumdumán ku ang bag.	(ang bátag)
Hinumdumán ku ang bátag.	(waited for)
Gihuwát ku ang bátag.	(will ask)
Pangutánqun ku ang bátag.	

Step VI. (Instrumental with various agents)

'I will write with the pencil.'

Isulát ku ang lápís.	(you)
Isulát nímu ang lápís.	(he)
Isulát níya ang lápís.	(Miss Wilby)
Isulát ni Mis Wílbi ang lápís.	(hátag)
Ihátag ni Mis Wílbi ang lápís.	(I)
Ihátag ku ang lápís.	(ságing)

Ihátag ku ang ságing.	(them)
Ihátag níla ang ságing.	(ni Pírla)
Ihátag ni Pírla ang ságing.	(lábay)
Ilábay ni Pírla ang ságing.	(we)
Ilábay námuq ang ságing.	

Step VII. (Instrumental and local with various subjects and preposed agents)

'I will give the pencil away.'

Ákung ihátag ang lápís.	(that)
Ákuq kanáng ihátag.	(ságing)
Ákung ihátag ang ságing.	(this here)
Ákuq ring ihátag.	(ang líbru)
Ákung ihátag ang líbru.	(that there)
Ákuq tung ihátag.	(tagáqan)
Ákuq tung tagáqan.	(siyá)
Ákuq siyáng tagáqan.	(si Pírla)
Ákung tagáqan si Pírla.	(silá)
Ákuq siláng tagáqan.	

Step VIII. (Exercise in a variety of subjects and agents)

'I will give the book to Perla.'

Ihátag ku ang líbru kang Pírla.	(she-the boy)
Ihátag níya ang líbru sa bátaq.	(them-driver)
Ihátag níla ang líbru sa dráybir.	(Mr. Abáya-the old man)
Ihátag ni Místir Abáya ang líbru sa tigúlang.	(Lína-the doctor)
Ihátag ni Lína ang líbru sa dúktur.	(I-Pírla)
Ihátag ku ang líbru kang Pírla.	(them-Lína)
Ihátag níla ang líbru kang Lína.	(Tátay-Lítu)
Ihátag ni Tátay ang líbru kang Lítu.	(Místir Mílr-Mísis Abáya)
Ihátag ni Místir Mílr ang líbru kang Mísis Abáya.	(Lítu-Lína)
Ihátag ni Lítu ang líbru kang Lína.	(Máma-Mánuy)
Ihátag ni Máma ang líbru kang Mánuy.	(lady-old man)
Ihátag sa babáyi ang líbru sa tigúlang.	

Step IX. (Exercise in a variety of subjects and agents, including proposed forms of the agent.)

'I will throw the can away.'

Ákuq na lang ilábay ang láta.	(you-the book)
Ímu na lang ilábay ang líbru.	(he-the candy)
Íya na lang ilábay ang dúlsi.	(they-the paper)
Íla na lang ilábay ang papíl.	(I-kalamáy)
Ákuq na lang ilábay ang kalamáy.	(I-kaság)
Ákuq na lang ilábay ang kaság.	(she-that)
Íya na lang nang ilábay.	(she-the book)
Íya na lang ilábay ang líbru.	(she-this)
Íya na lang ning ilábay.	(she-the can)
Íya na lang ilábay ang láta.	(he-básu)
Íya na lang ilábay ang básu.	(Pírla-bag)
Ilábay na lang ni Pírla ang bag.	(Lítu-kutsilyu)
Ilábay na lang ni Lítu ang kutsilyu.	(Lítu-this)
Ilábay na lang kiní ni Lítu.	(basúra)
Ilábay na lang ni Lítu ang basúra.	(that)
Ilábay na lang kanáq ni Lítu.	

IA. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses ginámit ang real, unreal, u subjunctive sa instrumental. (10A)

1. Maquí ba ning líbrung íyang (hatúd) gabíqi? 'Is this the book he delivered last night?'
2. (Sakáy) ku na lang ning mga gása sa traak. 'I will just put these gifts on the bus.'
3. (Sulúd) na ba nímu ang tuqálya sa bag? 'Have you put the towel in the bag yet?'
4. Isáq pa kay dúna kuy (hatúd) sa ka Misis Milíndris. 'Excuse me (because) I still have something to deliver to Mrs. Melendres.'
5. (Báyad)ku ning kwartáha sa sabún ug káwuq. 'I'll pay this money for the soap and the hat.'
6. Ákuq lang (palít) ug líbru kiníng kwárta ug diq ka muqabút, ha? 'I'll just use this money to buy a book with if you don't get there, may I?'
7. (Súklíq) na hinúqun nákuq ang sinsilyu dirí. 'I have already used up my loose change.' (Lit. 'I have already given out my change here as loose change.')

8. (Balígyaq) ta ba ning kaság Plur? 'Shall we sell these crabs, Flor?'
 9. Waq nay (lútuq) ng mantíkaq. 'There's no more lard to cook with.'
 10. (Balígyaq) lang ning kalamáy ug tagdyis arún mahálin dáyun. 'Just sell this kalamáy at ten centavos apiece so that it can be sold out immediately.' (mahálin 'can be sold out')
 11. Ámbi nang lápis kay ákung (súwat). 'Give me that pencil because I want to write with it.'
 12. Waq níya (kanáqug) ang íyang mga dalá. 'He did not take his things off (the vehicle).'
 13. Háqin na man tung (butáng) nákuq dínhi sa lamísa? 'Where are those things I put here on the table?'
 14. Dúna ka bay (pangutána) nákuq unyáq? 'Will you have something to ask me later?'
 15. Waq gyud naq nákuq (sáqad) níya. 'I certainly did not promise him that.'
 16. (Ubán) ku si Plúra sa Pulambatú inigqádtu nákuq. 'I will let Flora go to Pulambato with me when I go there.'
 17. (Sulúd) na ba nímu ang súkliq sa bag? 'Have you already put the change in the bag?'
 18. Kiníng kutsílyu ang (putúl), díliq nang martílyu. 'Use this knife for cutting, not that hammer.' (martílyu 'hammer')
 19. Maquí ba ning tubíga ang ímung (kalíguq)? 'Is this the water you are going to bathe with?'
 20. Ang íyang mga anák (tábang) na sa mga buluhatún kay dágkuq na man.
 21. Maquí ba ning librúha ang (hatúd) niya gabíqi?
 22. Waláq pa níya (saká) ang túbig nga íyang gikáwus.
 23. (Hátag) na hinúqun nákuq ang mga gása nga (dalá) ku.
 24. Átuq na bang (balígyaq) kiníng ísdaq karún?
 25. Díqay ákung kwárta apán (ábang) ku man ni sa baláy.
 26. (Huwát) ta ba kag traak sa istasyonán?
 27. Waq ku níya (hángyuq) sa ákung nánay nga díliq pa ku muqulíq sa San Rimihiyú.
 28. Waláq (likúq) sa dráybir ang dyip sa iskína.
 29. Dúna ba kuy (tábang) nímu Plurá?
 30. Ngánung waq man mi nímu (tawág) ug sakyanán?
- I B. (Local vs. Instrumental vs. Direct) Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses ginámit ang local, instrumental, ug direct passives. (6 A 1, 8 A, 10 A and subsections)
1. (Káqun) ku ganíha ang paan nga dalá nila. 'I ate the bread they brought a while ago.'

2. (Káqun) níyag gamáy ang isdaq nga gidalá sa bisíta. 'He ate a little bit of the fish the visitor brought.'
3. Kanáng platúha waq námuq (káqun). 'We did not eat from that plate.'
4. Isáq pa kay (tawág) ku pa si Nánay. 'Excuse me, (for) I still have to call Mother.'
5. Ngánung níqa ka man nga waláq ka man nákuq (tawág)? 'Why are you here when I did not call you?'
6. Waláq nákuq (sáqad) níya nga muqádtu ku sa íla. 'I didn't promise him that I would go to their place.'
7. (Sáqad) ba sab ka ni Mísis Ulibár nga paqadtúqun sa Pulambatú? 'Did Mrs. Olivar also promise to have you come to Pulambato?'
8. Únsay (dalá) nímu Plurá pagqádtu nímu sa ka Mísis Ulibár? 'What did you bring, Flora, when you went to Mrs. Olivar's?'
9. (Dalá) mu nákuq kaság. Búhiq pa kiní. 'I've brought you some crabs. They're still alive.'
10. (Balígyaq) ku níla ang mga dalá kung kaság. 'I sold them the crabs that I brought.'
11. Kínsay ímung (balígyaq) niqádtung líbru? 'Who did you sell that book to?'
12. Waláq lang námuq (pangítaq) ang baláy níla. 'We didn't bother looking for their house.'
13. Ngánung kamí man únyaq ang (pangítaq) nínyu sa súkliq? 'Why should you ask us for the change?'
14. (Pangítaq) ta lang kag baláy dínhi sa Pulambatú. 'I'll just look for a house for you here in Pulambato.'
15. Kíning kwárta nímu maqúy (báyad) ku sa ákung plíti. 'I'm going to pay my fare with this money of yours.'
16. Singkwínta ray ákung (báyad) pára sa kaság. 'Fifty centavos is all I'm going to pay for the crabs.'
17. (Báyad) na ba nímu ang dráybir sa traak? 'Have you paid the bus driver yet?'
18. (Sulúd) ku únyaq dínhaq sa kahún ang dalá kung sabún. 'Later on I'll put the soap I brought there in that box.'
19. Waláq na kuy kwárta. (Ábang) ku na sa baláy. 'I have no more money. I've used it all up for the house rent.'
20. (Ábang) únyaq naq námung baláya inigkahumán ánaq.
21. Waq man ni námuq (ábang). Gipapuyúq man lang mi. 'We don't rent this [house]. We were just given permission to stay here.'
22. (Pangutána) ta únyaq ka kun ngánung waláq dínhi si Tátay mu.
23. Kanáng baláya ang ámung (pangutána) gahápun kun níqa ba tinúqud si Mísis Milíndris.
24. Kínsa man tung (bisíta) mu sa úna?

25. Waq na gyud ku (bisita) níla.
26. Ánhi lang dínhi nákuq (butáng) kiníng mga dalá kung gása.
27. Únsa may (butáng) nátuq íring kaság Dung?
28. Ngánung waq pa man nímu naq (butáng) sa lamísa?
29. Kiríng lápis lang ang (suwát) nákuq.
30. Kinsa may (suwát) nímu diháq nga waq pa man ka mahumán?

PP-P Use of agent and subject (6 D) (Direct, local, and instrumental passive)

Step I. (Changing the agent)

'I bought the man's kalamáy.'

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Gipalít ku ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (námuq) |
| Gipalít námuq ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (nímu) |
| Gipalít nímu ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (níya) |
| Gipalít níya ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (nákuq) |
| Gipalít nákuq ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (nátuq) |
| Gipalít nátuq ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (níla) |
| Gipalít níla ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (nímu) |
| Gipalít nímu ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (ku) |
| Gipalít ku ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (námuq) |
| Gipalít námuq ang kalamáy sa táwu. | (nátuq) |
| Gipalít nátuq ang kalamáy sa táwu. | |

Step II. (Changing the agent)

'I won't buy her kalamáy.'

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Díliq siyá nákuq ipalít ug kalamáy. | (nátuq) |
| Díliq siyá nátuq ipalít ug kalamáy. | (námuq) |
| Díliq siyá námuq ipalít ug kalamáy. | (nímu) |
| Díliq siyá nímu ipalít ug kalamáy. | (níla) |
| Díliq siyá níla ipalít ug kalamáy. | |

Step III. (Changing the agent)

'I didn't take her home.'

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Waláq siyá nákuq ihatúd sa baláy. | (nínyu) |
| Waláq siyá nínyu ihatúd sa baláy. | (námuq) |

Waláq siyá námuq ihatúd sa baláy.	(nátuq)
Waláq siyá nátuq ihatúd sa baláy.	(nímu)
Waláq siyá nímu ihatúd sa baláy.	(níla)
Waláq siyá níla ihatúd sa baláy.	(nínynu)
Waláq siyá nínynu ihatúd sa baláy.	(níya)
Waláq siyá níya ihatúd sa baláy.	(nímu)
Waláq siyá nímu ihatúd sa baláy.	

Step IV. (Changing the subjects)

'They will buy some kalamay for her.'

Ipalít siyá nilag kalamáy.	(mi)
Ipalít mi nilag kalamáy.	(ni)
Ipalít ni nilag kalamáy.	(mu)
Ipalít mu nilag kalamáy.	(naq)
Ipalít naq nilag kalamáy.	(silá)
Ipalít silá nilag kalamáy.	(kanáq)
Ipalít kanáq nilag kalamáy.	(ta)
Ipalít ta nilag kalamáy.	(ri)
Ipalít ri nilag kalamáy.	(akú)
Ipalít akú nilag kalamáy.	

Step V. (Changing the verb)

'I'll just throw the crabs away.'

Ilábay ku na lang ang kaság.	(ibutáng)
Ibutáng ku na lang ang kaság.	(ihátag)
Ihátag ku na lang ang kaság.	(ibutáng)
Ibutáng ku na lang ang kaság.	(irisírba)
Irisírba ku na lang ang kaság.	(gibalígyaq)
Gibalígyaq ku na lang ang kaság.	

Step VI. (Changing agent and verb)

'You gave my bag away.'

Anáaq gihátag man nímu ang ákung bag.	(kúptan)
Anáaq kúptan man nímu ang ákung bag.	(níya)
Anáaq kúptan man níya ang ákung bag.	(gibalígyaq)
Anáaq gibalígyaq man níya ang ákung bag.	(ang patáyng kaság)
Anáaq gibalígyaq man níya ang patáyng kaság.	(gidalá)

Anáaq gidalá man níya ang patáyng kaság.

Step VII. (Changing agent with short and long forms of pronouns)

'I'll get some bread for her.'

Ikúhaq ku siyág paan.	(nímu)
Ikúhaq siya nímug paan.	(ta)
Ikúhaq ta siyág paan.	(níla)
Ikúhaq siyá nilag paan.	(mu)
Ikúhaq mu siyág paan.	(nínyu)
Ikúhaq siyá ninyug paan.	(námug)
Ikúhaq siyá námug paan.	(níya)
Ikúhaq siyá níyag paan.	

Step VIII. (Replacing pronoun agents and subjects by noun agents and subjects)

'I didn't sell the earrings.'

Waláq ku ibalígyaq ang aríyus.	(kanáq)
Waláq ku kanáq ibalígyaq.	(námug)
Waláq námug kanáq ibalígyaq.	(níla)
Waláq níla kanáq ibalígyaq.	(ang kwíntas)
Waláq níla ibalígyaq ang kwíntas.	(níya)
Waláq níya ibalígyaq ang kwíntas.	(nínyu)
Waláq nínyu ibalígyaq ang kwíntas.	(ni Lína)
Waláq ibalígyaq ni Lína ang kwíntas.	(kiní)
Waláq kiní ibalígyaq ni Lína.	(ku)
Waláq ku kiní ibalígyaq.	(níya)
Waláq níya kiní ibalígyaq.	(níla)
Waláq níla kiní ibalígyaq.	(ang lamísa)
Waláq níla ibalígyaq ang lamísa.	(ku)
Waláq ku ibalígyaq ang lamísa.	(níya)
Waláq níya ibalígyaq ang lamísa.	(ni Piríng)
Waláq ibalígyaq ni Piríng ang lamísa.	(ang bag)
Waláq ibalígyaq ni Piríng ang bag.	(nátuq)
Waláq nátuq ibalígyaq ang bag.	(níla)
Waláq níla ibalígyaq ang bag.	(ri)
Waláq ri níla ibalígyaq.	(ang líbru)
Waláq níla ibalígyaq ang líbru.	(ni)

Waláq ni níla ibalígyaq.	(ang dúlsi)
Waláq níla ibalígyaq ang dúlsi.	(naq)
Waláq naq níla ibalígyaq.	(ni Huwán)
Waláq naq ibalígyaq ni Huwán.	(níya)
Waláq naq níya ibalígyaq.	(ku)
Waláq ku naq ibalígyaq.	(ni Pírla)
Waláq naq ibalígyaq ni Pírla.	(mu)
Waláq mu naq ibalígyaq.	(ni Huwán)
Waláq naq ibalígyaq ni Huwán.	(ta)
Waláq ta naq ibalígyaq.	(ni Mánuy)
Waláq naq ibalígyaq ni Mánuy.	(ku)
Waláq ku naq ibalígyaq.	(ang líbru)
Waláq ku ibalígyaq ang líbru.	(ni Pírla)
Waláq ibalígyaq ang líbru ni Pírla.	(níya)
Waláq níya ibalígyaq ang líbru.	(naq)
Waláq naq níya ibalígyaq.	(ang gása)
Waláq níya ibalígyaq ang gása.	(ni Pírla)
Waláq ibalígyaq ang gása ni Pírla.	

Step IX. (Preposed genitive agents)

'I cut the banana tree with a knife.'

Ákung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(imu)
Ímung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(inyu)
Ínyung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(ila)
Ílang giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(ámuq)
Ámung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(átuq)
Átung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(ákuq)
Ákung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(ámuq)
Ámung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	(átuq)
Átung giputúl ang ságing sa kutsílyu.	

Step X. (Preposed genitive agents vs. other types of agents)

'Did we drink the milk in the glass?'

Átuq bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(nátuq)
Giqinúm ba nátuq ang gátas sa básu?	(ámuq)
Ámuq bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(námuy)

Giqinúm ba námuq ang gátas sa básu?	(íla)
Íla bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(níla)
Giqinúm ba níla ang gátas sa básu?	(ínyu)
Ínyu bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(nínynu)
Giqinúm ba nínynu ang gátas sa básu?	(ákuq)
Ákuq bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(nákuq)
Giqinúm ba nákuq ang gátas sa básu?	(íya)
Íya bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(níya)
Giqinúm ba níya ang gátas sa básu?	(ku)
Giqinúm ku ba ang gátas sa básu?	(ímu)
Ímu bang giqinúm ang gátas sa básu?	(mu)
Giqinúm mu ba ang gátas sa básu?	(nímu)
Giqinúm ba nímu ang gátas sa básu?	

Step XI. (Changing the subject)

'Because I'll throw the rock.'

Ákuq man gung ilábay ang bátu.	(naq)
Ákuq man gud nang ilábay.	(ang sinínaq)
Ákuq man gung ilábay ang sinínaq.	(ni)
Ákuq man gud ning ilábay.	(ang ísdaq)
Ákuq man gung ilábay ang ísdaq.	(ri)
Ákuq man gud ring ilábay.	(tu)
Ákuq man gud tung ilábay.	(karí)
Ákuq man gud karíng ilábay.	(ang pitáka)
Ákuq man gung ilábay ang pitáka.	(kani)
Ákuq man gud kaníng ilábay.	(naq)
Ákuq man gud nang ilábay.	(ang lamísa)
Ákuq man gung ilábay ang lamísa.	(ni)
Ákuq man gud ning ilábay.	(tu)
Ákuq man gud tung ilábay.	

Step XII. (Changing agent, using all types)

'He will just sell the bag.'

Ibalígyaq na lang níya ang bag.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang ibalígyaq ang bag.	(námuq)
Ibalígyaq na lang námuq ang bag.	(ni Pírla)

Ibalígyaq na lang ang bag ni Pírla.	(níla)
Ibalígyaq na lang níla ang bag.	(ku)
Ibalígyaq ku na lang ang bag.	(íla)
Íla na lang ibalígyaq ang bag.	(níya)
Ibalígyaq na lang níya ang bag.	(átuq)
Átuq na lang ibalígyaq ang bag.	(ta)
Ibalígyaq ta na lang ang bag.	(ni Lína)
Ibalígyaq na lang ang bag ni Lína.	(ku)
Ibalígyaq ku na lang ang bag.	(ámuq)
Ámuq na lang ibalígyaq ang bag.	(námuq)
Ibalígyaq na lang námuq ang bag.	(íya)
Íya na lang ibalígyaq ang bag.	(ni Mis Wílbi)
Ibalígyaq na lang ang bag ni Mis Wílbi.	(nátuq)
Ibalígyaq na lang nátuq ang bag.	(ta)
Ibalígyaq ta na lang ang bag.	(sa babáyi)
Ibalígyaq na lang ang bag sa babáyi.	(níla)
Ibalígyaq na lang níla ang bag.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang ibalígyaq ang bag.	(mu)
Ibalígyaq mu na lang ang bag.	

Step XIII. (Changing agent and subject using all types)

'I'll just put the money on the table.'	
Ákuq na lang ibutáng ang kwártas lamísa.	(íya)
Íya na lang ibutáng ang kwártas lamísa.	(námuq)
Ibutáng na lang námuq ang kwártas lamísa.	(ang pitáka)
Ibutáng na lang námuq ang pitákas lamísa.	(kanáq)
Ibutáng na lang námuq kanáq sa lamísa.	(ákuq)
Ákuq na lang kanáng ibutáng sa lamísa.	(ang prútas)
Ákuq na lang ibutáng ang prútas sa lamísa.	(námuq)
Ibutáng na lang námuq ang prútas sa lamísa.	(ri)
Ibutáng na lang námuq ris lamísa.	(ni Pírla)
Ibutáng na lang ri ni Pírlas lamísa.	(ang bag)
Ibutáng na lang ni Pírla ang bag sa lamísa.	(níya)
Ibutáng na lang níya ang bag sa lamísa.	(íya)
Íya na lang ibutáng ang bag sa lamísa.	(ku)
Ibutáng ku na lang ang bag sa lamísa.	(átuq)

Átuq na lang ibutáng ang bag sa lamísa.	(naq)
Átuq na lang nang ibutáng sa lamísa.	(ta)
Ibutáng ta na lang naq sa lamísa.	(ang líbru)
Ibutáng ta na lang ang líbrus lamísa.	(ni Lína)
Ibutáng na lang ni Lína ang líbrus lamísa.	(íya)
Íya na lang ibutáng ang líbrus lamísa.	(ámuq)
Ámuq na lang ibutáng ang líbrus lamísa.	(naq)
Ámuq na lang nang ibutáng sa lamísa.	(ni)
Ámuq na lang ning ibutáng sa lamísa.	(níya)
Ibutáng na lang ni níyas lamísa.	(naq)
Ibutáng na lang naq níyas lamísa.	(ni Maríng)
Ibutáng na lang naq ni Maríng sa lamísa.	(ri)
Ibutáng na lang ri ni Maríng sa lamísa.	(átuq)
Átuq na lang ring ibutáng sa lamísa.	(íla)
Íla na lang ring ibutáng sa lamísa.	(níla)
Ibutáng na lang ri nílas lamísa.	

II A 1. Ibúngat ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug.
(342 Statement: early rise)

1. Kay díliq man sad maqáyu nga ímung
dugáyun pagqáni. (10 b 8)
2. Kay níndut kaqáyung tanqáwun kun
mangáni na sa humáy. (10 b 25)
3. Ang ákung mga ginikánan ug mga
igsúqun nanginabúhiq sa pangísdaq. (10 a 17)
4. Ang ákuq bitawng bána mangingísdaq
man sad. (10 a 18)
5. Sunúd simána manánggiq na mi sa maqís. (10 a 27)
6. Usáhay katulú. (10 a 31)

II A 2. (342 Statement: rise at end)

1. Túqas Banáwaq. (3 a 4)
2. Kay madáqut man ang humáy. (10 b 9)
3. Pangutánqa nang dyip. (3 a 32)

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 4. Tris písus ang par. | (6 a 4) |
| 5. Tutál, kahibáwu na man kung muqádtu. | (9 a 18) |
| 6. Lisúd gyud núqun. | (9 c 23) |
| 7. Arún usáb katámnan námuq dáyun. | (10 a 28) |

II B. (234 Statement)

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. Ádtu ta sa baybáyun magqúna. | (10 a 1) |
| 2. Maqáyu man. | (1.8) |
| 3. Ádtu na ta. | (10 a 2) |
| 4. Kumústa. | (1.7) |
| 5. Mga kawáyan naq pára sa búngsud. | (10 a 8) |
| 6. Ádtu hinúqun ta dídtu. | (10 a 23) |
| 7. Waq man kaqáyu mi maglisúd. | (2 b 18) |
| 8. Tanqáwun nátuq ang mga maqís. | (10 a 24) |
| 9. Díliq magsáma. | (10 a 30) |
| 10. Salámat na lang Duktúr. | (2 b 29) |
| 11. Gústu kung mutánqaw ánaq. | (10 b 3) |
| 12. Náqay márkang Banáwaq. | (3 a 36) |
| 13. Díliq pa. | (10 b 6) |
| 14. Sayún ra naq. | (5.15) |
| 15. Mga duhá pa ka búwan naq úsaq maqáni. | (10 b 6) |
| 16. Gamáy ra kaqáyung mga dápit dídtung dúnay ságing. | (5.31) |
| 17. Magnunút man gud naq sa panahún. | (10 b 21) |
| 18. Tagáqi lang kug únu singkwínta. | (6 b 39) |
| 19. Níqa na tas átung tihíras. | (8 a 18) |
| 20. Ayáw kabaláka nákuq Pirlá. | (8 a 22) |

II C. (423 Statement)

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. Maqú naq ang kang Nuy Tibúq. | (10 a 3) |
| 2. Usá naq sa paqági sa pangísdaq dínhi sa ámuq. | (10 a 9) |
| 3. Íla nang ilíbut sa usá ka párti sa dágat. | (10 a 10) |
| 4. Ug dúna say pultahán. | (10 a 11) |
| 5. Ákuq lang ibílin ning ákung amígu dínhi. | (1.16) |

6. Butangán nílag pultahán. (10 a 12)
7. Díliq mahímung muguwáq. (10 a 15)
8. Dúna sad miy dyútayng lunáq sa yútaq sa San Rimihiyú. (10 a 20)
9. Maw ni siyá ang nangíttag kwártu. (3 b 13)
10. Maqú kiní ang ámung kamaqísán. (10 a 25)
11. Ánhi ta dínhi maghuwát ug dyip. (3 c 22)
12. Dúna usáb dínhiy humayán. (10 b 1)
13. Ádtu naq sa Mabúlu. (6 b 51)
14. Maqú na nay hústung tímpu sa pagqáni sa humáy. (10 b 7)
15. Maqáyu tingáling ádtu na lang ku. (8 a 32)
16. Tigúlang na sad kaqáyu siyá pára mangísdaq. (10 a 6)
17. Naputúl ang íyang usá ka kamút kay nabúthan mag dinamíta. (10 a 19)
18. Maqú diqáy ning Úrmuk. (8 c 29)
19. Ug dúna say tagaláqing lugár nga mangánhi arún lang sa pagtábang sa panánggiq. (10 a 33)
20. Níqa na man diqáy tas Kármin. (9 b 12)

III. Pagbása

Sulúd Sa Siní (Movie)

Ártur: Taná, ádtu na tas siní. Nahatágan ka bag ibáyad? 'Have you been given money to pay with?'

Túni: Díqa, apán waq ra ba nákuq kasultíhi si Mámang mutánqaw kug siní. Únsa may itubág nákuq nyaq? 'What should I answer later on?'

Ártur: Sayún ra naq. Sa? ('How about it?') Sigí, kay díqay prádang gahuwát. Maqúy átung sákyan. (práda 'rig')

Túni: Taa, sakáy na ta. Pilá may ibáyads práda? Gahuwát man kaháq ni nátuq.

Ártur: Báyrig dúbli. Hústu ra naq, kay dakúq ra ug písus ihátag. 'Pay him double. That's enough, because one peso is too much.'

Túni: Pangutánqa ang kutsíru ug únsay náqa run sa Liin.

(Mihukúm siyá nga díliq niya dádqun ang kahúng íyang nadalá.)

Túni: Isáq. Ibálik ning prádag kadyút. Ákung ikanáqug ring ákung kahún. Ákuq ning ibílines tindáhan. Diq lang nákuq dádqun.

(Sa dídtu nas siní)

Ártur: Diqín man nímu ibutáng ag kahúng ímung gibílin? (ag = ang)

Túni: Aa, dídtu nákuq isulúd sa kwártu sa luyú sa tindáhan.

Ártur: Língkud ta ári. Pangutánqa nang táwug giqukupahán na ba nang lugára diháq. Ug waláq pa, sultíhi ug mahímuq bang mubálhin siyág língkud ádtung usá.

Túni: Diq ku, ikáw lang. Sultíhi na siyá.

(Ang táwung gisultíhan waláq musugút ug únyaq sa pipilá ka gútlug)

Ártur: Uy! Ikáw man diqáy ni. Ingún nákuq kínsa. ('Oh, it's you! I thought it was someone else!')

Túni: Uy, si Nuy Tibúq man diqáy. Kumústa Nuy? Ngítngit man gud. Waq lang nátuq kahatágig maqáyung pagtagád.

III. Pagbánsay

Sulúd Sa Siní (Movie)

Ártur: Taná, ádtu na tas siní. (Hátag) ka bag (báyad)? 'Have you been given money to pay with?'

Túni: Díqa, apán waq ra ba nákuq (súlti) si Mámang mutánqaw kug siní. Únsa may (tubág) nákuq nyaq? 'What should I answer later on?'

Ártur: Sayún ra naq. Sa? ('How about it?') Sigí, kay díqay prádang gahuwát. Maqúy átung (sakáy). (práda 'rig')

Túni: Taa, sakáy na ta. Pilá may (báyad)s práda? Gahuwát man kaháq ni nátuq.

Ártur: (Báyad)g dúbli. Hústu ra naq kay dakúq rag písus (hátag). 'Pay him double. That's enough, because one peso is too much.'

Túni: (Pangutána) ang kutsíru ug únsay náqa run sa Liin.

(Mihukúm siyá nga díliq níya dádqun ang kahúng íyang nadalá.)

Túni: Isáq. (Bálik) ring prádag kadyút. Ákung (kanáqug) ning ákung kahún. Ákuq ning (bílin)s tindáhan. Diq lang nákuq (dalá).

(Sa dídtu nas siní)

Ártur: Diqín man nímu (butáng) ag kahúng ímung (bílin)? (ag = ang)

Túni: Aa, dídtu nákuq (sulúd) sa kwártu sa luyú sa tindáhan.

Ártur: Língkud ta ári. (Pangutána) nang táwug (ukupár) na ba nang lugára diháq. Ug waláq pa, (súlti) ug mahímuq bang mubálhin siyág língkud ádtung usá.

Túni: Diq ku, ikáw lang. (Súlti) na siyá.

(Ang táwung gisultíhan waláq musugút ug únyaq sa pipilá ka gútlug)

Ártur: Uy! Ikáw man diqáy ni. Ingún nákuq kínsa. ('Oh, it's you! I thought it was someone else!')

Túni: Uy, si Nuy Tibúq man diqáy. Kumústa Nuy? Ngítngit man gud. Waq lang nátuq (hátag) maqáyung pagtagád.

IV. Sultiqánay

Sulúd sa Siní

Ártur: Túni, mulakáw man kaháq ta runs siní, tanál

Túni: Kínsa may átung kúyug?

Ártur: Kitá ra, arún waláy dághang sámuk.

Túni: Sigí gud. Maay pud arún makapaqúliq ta dáyun.

Ártur: Magdalá tag kuuk kay átung ímnun.

Túni: Díliq lang kay waláq na tay úras. Nagdaliq ta.

Ártur: Sakáy tag tartanílya. Dalíq.

Túni: Kuqán, táksi lang. Nagdaliq ra ba ta.

Ártur: Uu. Díqa nay usá. Táwga.

1. Milakáw silás Talísay.
2. Siláng duhá may kúyug.
3. Gústu siláng makapaqúliq dáyun.
4. Waláq silá magdalág kuuk.
5. Nagsakáy silág tartanílya.
6. Waláq silá makasakáys táksi.

Ártur: Huwán Lúna mi Bay.

Túni: Ása man diqáy ta? Ádtu dídtus Huwán Lúna?

Ártur: Ádtu úntaq tas Liin.

Túni: Níqa na ta.

Ártur: Pilá may átung plíti? Únsa may náqas kuntadúr? (kuntadúr 'meter')

Túni: Únu báynti.

Ártur: Ikáw lang say hátag ha?

Túni: Uy, waq ra ba ku kadalág ibáyad.

Ártur: Hásta pud ku. Díqa núquy písus.

Túni: Singkwíntay síngku ra ring ákuq. Íguq diqáy.

Ártur: Díliq na ta katánqawg siní.

Túni: Ádtu na lang tas Magalyánis.

7. Singkwíntay ílang plíti sa táksi.
8. Nakatánqaw silás siní.
9. Waláq siláy daláng plíti.
10. Dídtu na lang silás Magalyánis.

(Sa pilá ka gútluq)

Ártur: Díqa man diqáy dyis. Taa. Dayún lang tag tánqaws siní.

Túni: Sigí, hústu pa run.

Ártur: Sakáy na pud ta.

Túni: Diq lang, maglakáw lang ta. Níqa na bitaw ta.

Ártur: Tutál níqa na man gyud ta. Taa. Sulúd na ta. Uy, láqin man lagíy salída?

Túni: Ii, diq na lang gyud ku.

11. Dínhaq diqáy dyis písus ni Ártur.
12. Midayún silág tánqaw sa siní.
13. Waláq na lang silá musakáy ug táksi.
14. Layúq ra silás sinihán.

LESSON 11. AMUSEMENTS IN THE BARRIO

Sagquluhúnun

First Part

Miss Wilby and Mrs. Olivar continue their stroll in Pulambato.

make sure
for sure
[linker between sigurúqa
and the rest of the
sentence]
can come back
time
harvesting

1. Make sure you can come back here during harvest time.

will make
rice crunch

2. I'll make some rice crunch.
what?
that (just mentioned)

3. What is rice crunch?
ah (pause before speaking)
that (well known)
whatchamacallit

4. Ah, (that) pilípig—that's whatchamacallit.
you know? do you understand?

Únang Báhin

Nagsígig suruysúruy silá si Mis Wilbi ug si Misis Ulibár sa Pulambatú.

sigurúqa
gyud
nga

makabálik
panahún
pangáni

1. Sigurúqa gyud nga makabálik ...

... ka ngánhi sa panahún sa

... pangáni.

magbúhat
pilípig

2. Magbúhat nyaq kug pilípig.

singáan (dialectal form for únsa)
naq

3. Singáan man nang pilípig?

aa

kanáq
kuqán

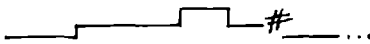
4. Aa, kanáng pilípig, kuqán naq.

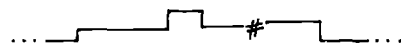
ba

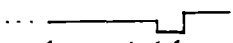
rice
ripe
is the one
thing to be taken

humáy
hinúg
muquí (= maquí)
kuháqun

5. That, er, rice, you know,
which isn't very ripe yet—
that's what you take.


5. Kanáq bang humáy ba, díliq


pa kaqáyu hinúg, muquí nay



ímung kuháqun.

then
to be roasted in a pan

únyaq
sangágun

6. Then you roast it (lit. that).

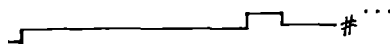
after
[particle preceding
infinitive]
roast in a pan
to be pounded

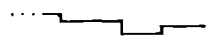

6. Únyaq, ímu nang sangágun.

inigkahumán
ug

sángag
lúbkun (base, lúbúk)

7. After you have roasted (it)
you pound (it).

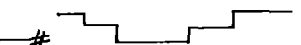

*7. Inigkahumán ní mug sánqag,


ímung lúbkun.

thing to have brown
sugar put in it

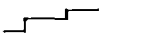
kamayán

8. Then it (lit. that) has
brown sugar put on it?


8. Aa, únyaq kamayán naq?

9. No. (Lit. No longer.)

[particle preceding
infinitive]
pound in a mortar
when [something] has
been taken away
[particle preceding goal]
husks
delicious
already
[linker between lamíq
and kánqun]
to be eaten


9. Díliq na.
ug
lúbúk
inigkúhaq
sa
tahúp
lamíq
na
nga
kánqun

10. After you have pounded it (lit. that), when you have removed the husks, it's very good to eat (lit. that is good already).

myl
how delicious!

11. My, how delicious!

but
little
very
[particle: 'have']

12. But we have only very few corn and rice fields here.

usual
of
land
in
place planted
[particle preceding goal]
sugar cane

13. Usually the land here in Pulambato (lit. The usual type of land here in Pulambato) is planted to sugar cane.

with
sugar cane
once
no more than
for sure
can harvest

14. Then with sugar cane, we can harvest only once a year.

- *10. Inigkahumán nímú árag lubúk,

inigkúhaq nímus tahúp, lamíq

na kaqáyu nang kánqun.

sus
nindúta

11. Sus, nindúta!

pirú
dyútay
ra
ug

12. Pirú dyútay ra kaqáyu mi

dínhig kamaqísán ug

kahumayán.

kasagáran
sa
yútaq
sa
gitámnan
ug
tubú

13. Ang kasagáran dínhis yútaq

sa Pulambatú, gitámnan tubú.

sa
tubú
kaqusá
ra
gyud
makaqáni

14. Únyaq sa tubú, kaqusá ra gyud

mi makaqáni sa usá ka túqig.

long time
[linker between dúgay
and the rest of the
sentence]
can be gathered

dúgay
nga

makúhaq

15. Because it takes a long time to harvest the sugar cane. (Lit. Because that is a long time, that the sugar cane can be gathered.)

15. Kay dúgay man kaqáyu nang

in
preparing
field in which something
is planted
persons made to help
[particle preceding
infinitive]

sa
pagqándam
baqúl

patabágun
sa

16. In preparing the field, I have my sons help (in the preparation).

16. Sa pagqándam sa baqúl, ang

earn
one-fifty
per day

ákung mga anak, ákung

patabágun sa pagqándam.

mukítaq
únu singkwínta
ang ádlaw

17. (Because) they earn one-fifty a day.

17. Kay mukítaq man silág únu

singkwínta ang ádlaw.

other
also
[linker between ubán
and kuqán]
neighborhood

ubán
sab
nga

kasilinganán

18. The other whatchamacallit—families who are very poor here in our neighborhood . . .

18. Ang ubán sang mga kuqán,

mga pamílya nga púbri kaqáyu

dínhi sa ámung kasilinganán,

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| in which (linker between
<u>pamílya</u> and the rest
of the sentence) | nga |
| not | waq |
| even | gáníq |
| [existential particle] | y |
| [measurement of distance
between fingertips of
arms outstretched] | dupá |
| [linker between <u>dupá</u>
and <u>yútaq</u>] | nga |
| land | yútaq |
| there | ánhaq ra |
| also | sad |
| earn their living | manginabúhiq |
19. . . . who do not even have
a yard of land here, (they)
also earn their living that
way (lit. there) . . .
- [particle preceding
infinitive]
- help
- [particle preceding goal
of infinitive]
- planting
- [particle preceding goal]
19. Nga waq gáníq dínhiy usá
ka dupá nga yútaq, ánhaq
ra sad manginabúhiq,
sa
pagtábang
sa
pananúm
sa
20. . . . by helping plant the
sugar cane.
- in
harvesting
of
sugar cane
there
[particle expressing
humility]
20. Sa pagtábang sa pananúm
sa tubú.
sa
pangáni
sa
tubú
náqa
táwun
21. We earn our living by
harvesting sugar cane. (Lit.
In harvesting the sugar cane,
it's there that we earn our
living, poor us.)
21. Sa pangáni sa tubú—náqa
táwun mi manginabúhiq diháq.

come on
let's go over
the center
artesian well
previously

dalíq
arí ta
tungaqtúngaq
púsu
kaniqádtu

22. Come on. Let's go to the center, (because) that's where our artesian well used to be (lit. here is where our artesian well was before).

particular well
thing made
in
time
still
of (particle preceding
names)

- *22. Dalíq. Arí ta sa tungaqtúngaq

kay díqa dirí ang ámung

púsu kaniqádtu.

pusúha
gibúhat
sa
panahún
pa
ni

23. This artesian well—it (lit. this) was constructed during President Magsaysay's time (lit. in the time still of President Magsaysay).

long time ago now
that (past time)
anyway (particle explaining that something is unimportant)
seven
already
[linker between pitú
and túqig]
year
more than

23. Kíning pusúha, gibúhat ni sa

panahún pa ni Prísidínti

Magsáysay.

dúgay na
tu
uy

pitú
na
ka

túqig
kapín

24. But anyway that was a long time ago. It's more than seven years now.

work
[linker between búhat
and dinaliqdalíq]

24. Apán dúgay na kaqáyu tu

uy. Pitú na ka túqig kapín.

búhat
nga

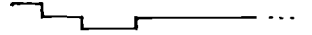
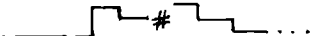
done hastily
quickly
very
also
[linker between dalíq
and nagubáq]
broken down

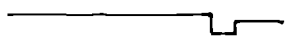
dinaliqdalíq
dalíq
ra
sad
nga

nagubáq

25. Then because the work was done hurriedly, it wasn't long (either) before it broke down.

*25. Unyáq kay búhat nga

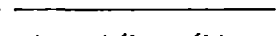
...  ...
...  ...
dinaliqdalíq, dalíq ra

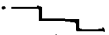
...  ...
sad kaqáyung nagubáq.
táwun

[particle of pity]

26. And now, poor us, we fetch water from the hacienda.

26. Ug karún táwun, ádtu táwun

...  ...
mi magkúhag túbig sa

...  ...
asyínda.

very
[linker between pwírti
and layúqa]
how far!
[particle expressing
sympathy]

pwírti
nga

layúqa
táwun

27. We're awfully far away. (Lit. How very far away we are, poor us.)

27. Pwírting layúqa táwun námuq.

suffer
[particle preceding
infinitive]
walk

magqántus
ug

lakáw

28. We have to walk all that way. (Lit. We suffer walking.)

28. Magqántus mig lakáw.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Anúsqa man mu mangáni?
2. Nakakitáq ka na bag nagbúhat ug pilípig?
3. Únsa may buhátung pilípig?
4. Kanáng pilípig dúna ba nay kalámay?
5. Ngánung lúbkun man nínyu nang pilípig?
6. Únsa pa may ínyung tanúm gawás sa maqís ug humáy?
7. Lisúd bang itanúm nang tubú?
8. Dúgay bang andámun ang yútaq nga támnan sa tubú?
9. Dághan bang pamílya dínhi sa Pulambatú nga may tanúm nga tubú?
10. Ang ínyung túbig dínhi diqín man nínyu kuháqa?
11. Pilá na ka túqig ning pusúha?
12. Dúgay na bang nagubáq ning pusúha?
13. Únsa may ímung sangágun Misis?
14. Ngánung díliq man kamayán kanáng pilípig?
15. Kinsa may tagqíya á nang mga kahumayán?
16. Dúna ba muy yútang gitámnag tubú?
17. Ngánung kaqusá ra man mu makaqánig tubú sulúd sa usá ka túqig?
18. Patabágun ba sab nímu ang ímung mga anak sa pagpananúm ug tubú?
19. Karún nga gubáq na ning ínyung púsu túqa na mu magkúhag túbig sa asyínda?
20. Dúgay na bang gibúhat ning pusúha?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Lisúd bang buhátun kanáng pilípig? | (a) Gamáy ra gyud kay ang kasagáran sa mga yútaq gitámnan mag tubú. |
| 2. Humág tahúp butangán ba nag kalámay? (tahúp 'winnow') | (b) Díliq man. Dalíq ra man gániq kaqáyu. |
| 3. Hinúg bang humáy ang ímung sangágun? | (c) Sunúd búlan pa ku makabálik kay ádtu pa man kus Úrmuk. |
| 4. Anúsqa ka man mubálik kay magbúhat únyaq kug pilípig? | (d) Uu, kay mukítaq man silág únu singkwínta ang ádlaw. |

5. Kanáng kamaqisána inyu ba naq?
6. Ngánung gamáy ra man ning inyung kamaqisán ug kahumayán dínhi?
7. Kining inyung púsú, ngánung nagubáq man ni dáyun?
8. Mutábang ba sab ang ímung mga anák sa pagqáni sa tubú?
9. Ngánung dághan man ang tubú nga gitanúm kay sa maqís?
- (e) Díliq. Kanáng díliq pa hinúg maqúy sangágun kay maqú man gyud nay buhátung pilípig.
- (f) Kanáng náqang kamaqisána, ámuq naq ug kádtu pung humayán.
- (g) Díliq na kay waq na man kinahanglána ang kalámay.
- (h) Dághan gyud kay dakúq mag makítang kwárta ang tubú tungúd sa kalámay.
- (i) Nagubáq naq dáyun kay dinaliqdalíq mang pagkabúhat.

Sagquluhúnun

Second Part

what?

1. What's that the children are playing?

[exclamation dismissing something as unimportant]

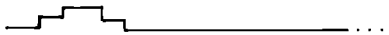
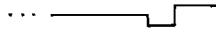
Lord!
is called
[particle preceding goal]
[name of game]

2. Oh, that? That's what we call sátung here.

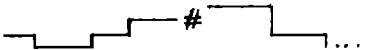

that (well known)
[linker between kanág and nakítqan]
see
is there (pointing)
short
stick
[linker between káhuy and gihapakhápak]

Ikaduháng Báhin

unsingáan (dialectal for únsa)

1.  ...
1. Unsingáan man nang gidúlaq
... 
sa mga bátaq?
ay

sus
gitawág
ug
sátung

- *2.  # ...
*2. Ay, sus kanág? Maqú nay
... 
gitawág námuq dínhig sátung.

kanág
nga
nakítqan
náqay
mubúq
káhuy
nga

thing being batted
continuously

gihapakhápak

3. Satung . . . You see—that very short stick there that they keep on batting at . . .

- *3. Kanáng sátung, kanáng nakítqan

—# _____ ...
mu, nang náqay mubúq kaqáyung

... _____
káhuy nga ílang gihapakhápak
...

4. Oh yes, that short one.

be placed across
over
hole
[linker between lungág
and gamáy]
small
is thrown
far place

4. Uu, kanáng mubúq.

ipátung
sa
lungág
nga

gamáy
ilábay
layúq

5. They place that across a small hole, then they flip it far away.

- *5. Íla nang ipátung sa lungág

... _____ # _____ ...
nga gamáy, unyáq ilábay ngádtu

... _____
sa layúq.

long
stick
also
thing to be used
[particle preceding
infinitive]
to throw

taqás
káhuy
sab
gamítun
sa

paglábay

6. And that longer stick there, that's what they use in throwing away (the small stick).

6. Ug kanáng náqang taqás nga

... _____ # _____ ...
káhuy sab, maqúy gamítun

... _____
níla sa paglábay.

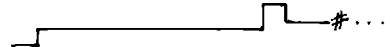
other
[linker between ubán
and gadúwaq]

ubán
nga

are playing
strive
[linker between maningúhaq
and what follows]
can catch

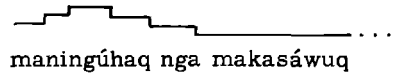
gadúwaq
maningúhaq
nga

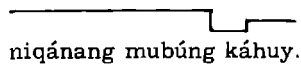
makasáwuq

# ...

7. And those other players
try to catch that short
stick.

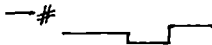
*7. Ug kádtung ubáng gadúwaq,

 ...
maningúhaq nga makasáwuq

 ...
niqánang mubúng káhuy.

is the one

mu (= maqú)

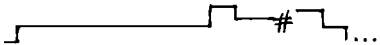
#

8. Ah, so that's it.

8. Aa, mu diqáy naq.

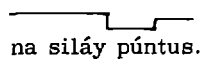
upon catching
already
points

inigkasáwuq
na
púntus

# ...

9. If they catch it, they get a
point. (Lit. When they
catch that, they have points
now.)

9. Inigkasáwuq nila ánaq, dúna

 ...
na siláy púntus.

besides
that particular one
(past time)
did the throwing
now
also
watch

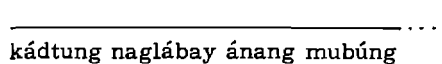
gawás pa
ang kádtu

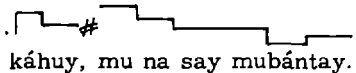
naglábay
na
sad
mubántay

# ... # ...

10. And furthermore, the one
(lit. that one) who threw
the small stick becomes
the one (lit. is now the one)
who has to watch (to catch
it).

*10. Únyaq, gawás pa ánaq, ang

 ...
kádtung naglábay ánang mubúng

 ... # ...
káhuy, mu na say mubántay.

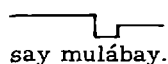
managed to catch
will do the throwing

nakasáwuq
mulábay

# ...

11. And the one who catches the
small stick becomes the one
who throws it away in turn
(lit. is now the one also who
throws it away).

11. Ug ang nakasáwuq, mu na

 ...
say mulábay.

succeeds in getting
least

makakuháq
kinagámyan

12. The one who gets the
least number of points . . .

12. Ang makakuhás kinagámyang

thing over which an
agreement was made
[linker between gikasabútan
and what follows]
how many?
[linker between pilá and
púntus]
for example
before
stop (plural)

... #
púntus—
gikasabútan
nga
pilá
ka
kínta
úsaq
mangúndang

13. Because they agree on how
many points to play (lit.
they have an agreement
as to how many points, say,
before they quit).

13. Kay dúna man siláy gikasabútan

something used as
[linker between sílbi
and kastígu]
punishment, penalty

... nga pilá ka púntus kínta
... úsaq silá mangúndang.
sílbi
nga
kastígu

14. There is also something
which serves as penalty.

14. Dúna say sílbing kastígu.

that (before mentioned)

kanáq
#...

15. That short stick—(they)
throw (it) far away.

15. Kanáng káhuynq mubúq,

approximately
three times
is repeatedly thrown
child
[linker between bátaq
and nakadaqúg]
won

... ilábay naq sa layúq.
mga
katúu
ilabaylábay
bátaq
nga
nakadaqúg

16. The child that wins (lit. won) throws it (lit. that) around three times.

that one
lost
starts from
[linker between ádtu
and gilabáyan]
place to which a thing
is thrown
[particle preceding goal]

17. Then the loser (lit. Then that one who lost) starts from the place where the stick was thrown to.

that one (past time)
[linker between kádtu
and katapúsan]
last one
[linker between katapúsan
and lábay]
act of throwing
that (place where)
place something hit the
ground

18. That last throw, where it hit the ground . . .

afterward
runs
back
here
hole
[linker between lungág
and gibutangán]
place where something
was put
[particle preceding goal]

16. Mga katúu naq ilabaylábay

sa bítang nakadaqúg.
kádtu
napíldi
manukád (root sukád)
nga
gilabáyan
sa

- *17. Únyaq kádtung napíldi,

manukád ádtung gilabáyan
sa káhuy.

kádtu
nga
katapúsan
nga
lábay
kádtu
gitugdúnan

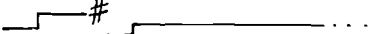
- *18. Kádtung katapúsang lábay,

kádtung gitugdúnan . . .
humán
mudágan
bálik
ngarí
lungág
nga
gibutangán
sa

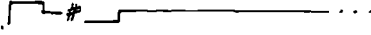
19. Afterward, starting from there, he runs back (here) to the hole where they had (first) placed the stick. (Lit. Afterward, he starts from there—he runs back to the hole where they put the stick over.)

for example
if
forceful
[linker between kusúg
and mulábay]
throws
quite far
also
[particle: 'has']
place to be run to

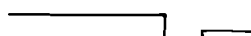
19. Humán, ádtu siyá manukád

...  # ...

dídtu, mudágan bálík ngarí

...  # ...

sa lungág nga ílang

...  # ...

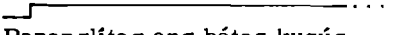
gibutángán sa káhuy.

pananglítan
ug
kusúg
nga
mulábay
layuqlayúq
sad
ug
dagánan


20. If the child throws the stick very hard, he (the other one) has quite a long distance to run, too.

not allow air to enter
the mouth or nose
he (previously mentioned)

20. Pananglítag ang bátaq kusúg

...  # ...

kaqáyung mulábay, layuqlayúq

...  # ...

sad siyág dagánan.

muqutúng
naq siyá

21. Also, he holds his breath.

continually
[linker between sigí and
sínggit]
shouts

- *21. Únyaq, muqutúng naq siyá.

sigí
nga

sínggit

22. He keeps on shouting satoong.

until
place reached
how shall we call it?
[linker between íla and
biis]
base

22. Sínging sínggit, sátuung . . .

hángtud
maqabút
lugár
nga

biis

23. Until he gets to . . . shall
we say . . . their base . . .

home base

24. Their home base.

25. Ah, so that's it.

that particular one
thing being played

26. That child there, what is
he playing?

27. Mm, that one over there?

play tákyan
that one

28. He's playing tákyan.

game
[linker between dúwaq
and lisúd]
difficult

29. That's a very difficult game.

necessary

without a doubt
practice
without a doubt
well

30. You really have to practice
it well. (Lit. That is really
necessary to practice it
well.)

that (previously mentioned)

*23. Hángtud maqabút níya ang

... # ...

íla lugár nga biis,

baláy

24. Ílang baláy.

#

25. Aa, maqú diqáy naq.

ang kádtu

gidúlaq

26. Ang kádtung bátaq ngádtu,

... # ...
únsa may íyang gidúlaq?

#

27. Aa, kádtung túqa dídtu?

nagtákyan

naq

*28. Nagtákyan naq.

dúwaq

nga

lisúd

29. Maqú nay dúwang lisúd kaqáyu.

kinaháangan (dialectal for
kinahánglan)

gyud

magbánsay

gyud

pagqáyu

*30. Kinaháangan gyud nang

... # ...
magbánsay ka gyud pagqáyu.

kanáq

[name of a game or name
of the object with which
the game is played]
[linker between kanáq
and tsápa]
washer (metal ring)
[particle assuring hearer
that what has been
stated is really so]

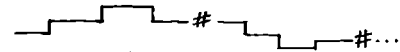
tákyan

nga

tsápa

bitaw

31. That tákyan—that's a
whatchamacallit—just a
(lit. that) washer.

*31. Kanáng tákyan—kuqán kanáq—


kanáng tsápa bitaw.

32. Washer?

that (well known)
[linker between kanáq
and sa kuqán]
belong to a whatchama-
callit
belonging to
roof
[linker between atúp
and siin]
galvanized iron

32. Tsápa?

kanáq

nga

sa kuqán

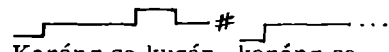
sa

atúp

nga

siin

33. That thing from a whatcha-
macallit—that thing put on
a tin roof . . .

33. Kanáng sa kuqán—kanáng sa


atúp nga siin . . .

that one
[linker between kanáq
and náqa]
[particle: 'is there'
(pointing)]
round

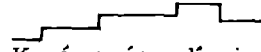
kanáq

nga

náqay

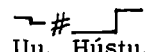
língin

34. That round thing there.

*34. Kanáng náqay língin.


35. Yes. Right.

thing used for making
that

35. Uu. Hústu.


gibúhat

ánaq

36. That's what it's (the takyan)
made of. (Lit. That's what
was used to make that.)

thing over or under
which something was
placed as a cushion
[particle preceding goal]
leather

37. It is cushioned (underneath)
with a piece of leather.

place on which something
is put
[particle preceding goal]
feathers

38. Then chicken feathers are
put on it.

thing made to stand
those (just mentioned)
small (plural)
[linker between balhíbu
and dapít sa líqug]
near
neck

39. Those small feathers near
the neck (of the chicken)
are set upright on it.

thing caused to stand
as (a)
[linker between sílbi
and kuqán]
whatchamacallit
for it
so that
will fall to the side

36. Maquí nay gibúhat ánaq.

gihanigán

ug
pánit

37. Gihanigán ug pánit.

gibutangán

ug
balhíbu

38. Unyáq, gibutangág balhíbu

sa manúk.

gipatíndug
kanáq
gágmay
nga

dapít sa
líqug

- *39. Gipatíndug kanáng mga

gágmayng balhíbung dapít

sa líqug.

gipatíndug
sílbi
nga

kuqán
níya
pára
matúmba

40. They are set upright as a whatchamacallit for it—so that the takyan doesn't fall on its side (i.e. so that it will fall vertically).

then
thing kicked

41. Then you kick it. (Lit. Then that is kicked.)
[particle giving assurance]

42. There—you see that child.

[particle expressing
that it is actually
that way]

43. That's very difficult, you know.

44. Do you know (how to do) that?

40. Gipatindug silbing kuqán

níya pára díliq matúmba ang

tákyan.

unyáq
patíran

41. Unyáq, patíran naq.

bítaw

42. Nakakitáq ka bítaw ángang

bátaq.

uy

*43. Lisúd kaqáyu naq uy.

44. Maqantígu ka ánaq?

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Unsingáan mang duláqa kanáng gidúlaq sa mga bátaq?
2. Maqantígu ka ba mudúlag sátung?
3. Gamítun ba níla sa ílang dúlaq kanáng gamáyng lungág?
4. Ása man níla ilábay nang káhuy?
5. Kun makasáwuq ang bátaq, síya na ba puy mulábay?
6. Pilá man diqáy ka púntus ang ihátag sa makasáwuq?
7. Kádtung túqa dídtu, unsingáan man nang ílang giduwáqan?
8. Únsa may ílang gihaníg ángang tsápa?

9. Diqín mang partiha sa manúk naq níla kuháqang balhíbu?
10. Ang mga gágmayng balhíbu sa manúk, maquí nay ilang gibutáng á nang ilang tákyan nu?
11. Kanáq bang batáqa ang nakakuháq sa kinadaghanáng púntus?
12. Únsa tuy átung gikasabútan Dyuu?
13. Kínsa man karúy napíldi niqánang duháng gadúlaq?
14. Ása man ta manukád?
15. Kanáng gidúlaq sa duhá ka bátaq, maquí man nay tákyan nu?
16. Maqantígu ka bang mutákyan?
17. Kanúsqa tung katapúsan mung pagqádtu sa San Rimihiyú?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Maqantígu ka bang mudúlag sátung? | (a) Muqutúng gyud naq siyá kay kastígu man naq sa íyang pagkapíldi. |
| 2. Únsa mang duláqa kanáng gidúlaq sa duhá ka bátaq? | (b) Kinahángan gyud. Kay kun díliq ka magbánsay mapíldi ka man. |
| 3. Pilá ka púntus ang ihátag sa makasáwuq? | (c) Maqantígu man. Maqáyu kaqáyu kung mubúhat á nang tákyan. |
| 4. Ngánung muqutúng man nang bátaq kun mudágan na? | (d) Tsápa sa atúp nga siin, pánit, ug balhíbu sa manúk. Mu nay ilang buhátug tákyan. |
| 5. Maqantígu ka bang mutákyan, Dyuu? | (e) Magnunút lang sa gikasabútan sa magdúlaq. |
| 6. Únsa man nang buhátun nílag tákyan? | (f) Díliq. Únsa mang duláqa nang sátung? |
| 7. Kinahángan ba gyud tang magbánsay kun mudúlaq tag tákyan? | (g) Uu. Bánsay kaqáyu ku á nang tákyan. (bánsay 'skilled') |
| 8. Diqín man níla kuháqa kanáng balhíbu nga ilang gigámit? | (h) Aa, kanáng náqa? Maquí nay gitawág ug sátung. |
| 9. Maqantígu ka bang mubúhat ug tákyan, Dyuu? | (i) Aa, kanáng mga balhibúqa? Mga balhíbu naq sa manúk nga náqa dapít sa lígug. |

6. I've won ten times (here at our place) with this one.
- whatchamacallit
because
Texas (breed of rooster)
7. Because this is a whatchamacallit—because this is a 'Texas.'
- genuine
without a doubt
condition or state of
being a 'Texas'
8. He's a genuine 'Texas.'
(Lit. This 'Texas-ness'
of his is genuine.)
- particular chicken
9. This chicken is a very good fighter.
- have won
10. Where did you win?
[particle dismissing
what follows as un-
important]
when it is Sunday
11. Ah, in that whatchamacallit—
on Sunday (lit. when it's
Sunday) . . .
- illegal cockfight
12. There at the tigbakáy.
- *6. Kanapúluq na ku makadaqúg
- niqíni dínhi sa ámuq.
- kuqán
man gud
Tíksas
- *7. Kuqán man gud ni. Tíksas man
- gud ní.
- pyur
gyud
pagkatíksas
8. Pyur gyud ning pagkatíksas
- níya.
- manúka
9. Banggiqítan kaqáyu ning
- manúka.
- kadaqúg
10. Diqín man ka kadaqúg?
- ay
- madumínggu
11. Ay sa kuqán—kanáng
- madumínggu—
- tigbakáy
- *12. Ánhaq sa tigbakáy.

no more than
because
for sure
when
on Sundays

ra
man
gyud
ug
madumínggu

13. For what we have here on Sundays is merely a tigbakay.

far from
very
because
cockpit (where cockfights are held)

13. Kay tigbakáy ra man gyud

ning ámuq dínhig madumínggu.

layúq sa
ra
man
bulangán

14. Because we are very far from the cockpit.

14. Layúq ra man kaqáyu mis

bilangán.

15. We can't get to the cockpit at San Remigio.

15. Díliq man mi makaqádtu sa

bilangán sa San Rimihiyú.

difference
between
illegal cockfight
and
legal cockfight

kalaqinan
sa
tigbakáy
ug
búlang

16. What is the difference between tigbakay and bilang?

16. Únsa may kalaqinan sa

tigbakáy ug búlang?

[particle indicating that what follows is easy or unimportant]
that (referred to previously)
just the same
[particle with information about which hearer may wonder]
[linker between paríha and búlang]

ay
kanák
paríha ra
gud
ug

cockfight
still

búlang
gihápun

17. Well, a (lit. that) tigbakay—
it's just the same as a
bulang.

because
because
permission
therefore
is called
[particle preceding goal]

17. Ay kanáng tigbakáy—paríha

... ra gud nag búlang gihápun.

tungúd kay
man
pagtúgut
maqú nang
gitawág
ug

18. But they don't have per-
mission to hold it, so it's
called a tigbakay. (Lit.
But because there is no
permission for it, therefore
that is called a tigbakay.)

mutual killing
because
[particle with informa-
tion on something
hearer may wonder
about]

18. Tungúd kay waq man nay

... pagtúgut, maqú nang gitawág

... nag tigbakáy.

patyánay
man gud
gud

19. That's when the chickens
kill each other, you know.
(Lit. Because that—that is
killing of the chickens.)

19. Kay kanáq patyánay man gud

... naq sa mga manúk gud.

20. Oh, really?

[particle with statement
giving information]
to be lifted up
dead
already
for sure
opponent

20. Aa, diqáy?

man

alsáhun
patáy
na
gyud
kúntra

21. Because the cock is not
picked up unless the

- *21. Díliq man alsáhun ang manúk

opponent is really dead.

[linker between únsa
and rasáha]
particular breed

22. What is the breed of that
cock? (Lit. What breed
is that of the cock, Noy?)

23. Ah, this one? This is
'Texas.'

[particle expressing
that it actually is that
way]

24. My! It's a good one, you
know.

want
for sure
[linker between gústu
and mutánqaw]
cockfight without knives

25. I really would like to see
a sparring match.

come on
let's go over here
another
other

26. Come on, let's go over to
my house; I have some
other cocks over there
(lit. because there are
some other chickens of
mine over here).

... _____ ...
kun díliq patáy na gyud ang

... _____
kúntra.

nga

rasáha

22. _____
Únsa mang rasáha naq sa

... _____
sunúy Nuy?

— # _____
23. Aa, kini? Tíksas ni.

uy

— # _____
24. Sus, maqáyu kaqáyu ni uy.

gústu

gyud

nga

sábung

25. _____
Gústu gyud kung mutánqawg

... _____
sábung.

taná

arí ta

pa

láqin

— # _____ # ...
*26. Taná, arí tas ámung baláy,

... _____
kay díqa pa may ákung láqing

... _____
manúk.

thing to be pitted (with-
out knives)

isábung

27. Let's pit this one (against
one of them).

27. Isábung nátuq ni.

Mga Pangutána

Ikatulúng Báhin

1. Kanáng manúk nga gidalá á nang tigúwang, pára ba naq sa búlang?
2. Magdáa ba gyud naq siyág sunúy káda lakáw níya?
3. Ása man nímu dádqá nang ímung manúk Nuy?
4. Ibúlang ba nímu nang manúka sa Dumínggu Nuy?
5. Muqádtu ba ta run sa tigbakáy Dyuu?
6. Ása man ang tigbakáy karún Nuy?
7. Duqúl ra ba dínhi ang bulangán Nuy?
8. Paríha ba nang búlang ug kanáng gitawág ug tigbakáy Dyuu?
9. Mamúlang ka ba karúng Dumínggu Nuy?
10. Banggiqítan ba sab ning ímung manúk Nuy, paríha sa kang Dyuu nga tíksas?
11. Ímu bang isábung nang ímung tíksas Nuy?
12. Diqín mang lugára níya mapalít nang íyang manúk?
13. Alsáhun ku na ba nang átung manúk Nuy Antúy?
14. Waq ba kaháy pagtúgut sa búlang dínhi sa ínyung lugár Nuy?
15. Níndut bang tanqáwun nang mga manúk nga magpatyánay Nuy?
16. Dúna ka bay balígyang manúk nga tíksas Nuy Antúy?
17. Nakakitáq ka na bag sábung Dyuu?
18. Dúna ka pa bay láqing manúk Nuy?
19. Gústu ka bang mutánqawg sábung ubán kanákuq?
20. Pilá na ka manúk ang napatáy íning ímung tíksas Nuy?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikatulúng Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Kínsa man nang tigúwang nga nagpaqingún ngánhi Dyuu? | (a) Dúna. Duqúl sa ámung baláy dúnay gasábung. |
|---|--|

2. Únsang rasáha sa sunúy nang ímung gidáa Nuy?
 3. Ása man naq níya dádqang sunúy Nuy Antúy?
 4. Kapilá ka na makadaqúg á nang ímung tíksas Nuy Tibúq?
 5. Únsa mang adláwa ang búlang Nuy?
 6. Duqúl dínhis ínyu ang bulangán Nuy?
 7. Ngánung díliq man alsáhun ang manúk kun díliq patáy na gyud ang kúntra.
 8. Waláq bay sábung karún dínhi Nuy?
 9. Ngánu? Gústu ka bang mutánqaw ug sábung?
- (b) Kuqán, kanáng madumínggu ra apán díliq dínhi sa ámuq. Ádtu ra sa San Rimihiyú.
 - (c) Gústu úntaq Nuy. Isábung ta hinúqun nang ímung tíksas Nuy?
 - (d) Layúq uy. Mga dyis kilumítrus gíkan dínhi.
 - (e) Ádtu tingáli naq níya dádqa sa tigbakáy. May tigbakáy man gud run.
 - (f) Maquí man gyud naq ang kasabútan sa tigbakáy. Patyánay man gyud.
 - (g) Aa kiní? Tíksas ni siyá. Pyur tíksas gyud ni.
 - (h) Háqi? Kiní? Kanapúluq na ku makadaqúg niqíni. Ísug kaqáyu ni.
 - (i) Háqin? Kanáng nagdáag manúk? Si Nuy Ántuy naq.

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 11 a 7 sángag 'To heat in a pan with or without cooking oil.'
- 11 a 10 lubúk 'To pound with a pestle.'
- 11 a 22 Mrs. Olivar uses arí, dirí, and díqa because she is motioning to Miss Wilby to go to her further side.
- 11 a 25 dinaliqdalíq An adjective meaning 'done hastily.'
- 11 b 2 sátung The name of a game; it is taken from the penalty (described in the course of the sentences).
- 11 b 3 nakítqan The meaning here is the same as for nakítaq.
- 11 b 3 náqay This meaning of náqay is the same as náqa except that there is definite pointing. Túqay is used similarly for things far away.
- 11 b 5 ilábay 'Thing to be knocked away.' This is not the usual meaning for ilábay. The root lábay means 'to throw'; 'thing to be knocked away' is ipalábtik.
- 11 b 7 makasáwuq 'Can catch.' Salúq means 'to catch, with the hands, something falling or thrown.'

- 11 b 10 ang kádtu Note that the subject marker is used with kádtu when the meaning is 'that particular one (out of a choice of several).'
- 11 b 17 manukád 'Start from.' The base of this word is panukád from the root sukád 'from [a time].'
- 11 b 18 túgdun 'To land on the ground.'
- 11 b 21 utúng 'Not to inhale.'
- 11 b 23 lugár This particle means the same thing as kínta: 'let's call it [so-and-so]' or 'let's settle on [so-and-so] as . . .'
- 11 b 28 tákyan Tákyan is a game, named for the object it is played with—something that looks like a shuttlecock but is hit with the foot rather than a racket. The tákyan is bounced on the inner edge of the foot (the part beneath the ankle anywhere between the toes and the heel).
- 11 b 30 kinahángan Dialectal form of kinahánglan. This is the form commonly used in Cebu City.
- 11 b 31 tsápa A flat metal ring. In the Philippines they commonly use washers on metal roofs as part of the means for attaching the roofing to the frame.
- 11 b 34 náqay The same usage as in 11 b 3; however, here the thing being pointed to is not actually there. (Cf. a similar usage in substandard English 'that there washer.' This usage is standard colloquial Cebuano, however.)
- 11 b 39 The bunched feathers are tied to one end of a leather thong. The other end is passed through the washer, to which are affixed round pieces of leather, slit to allow passage of the thong.
- 11 b 43 uy Mrs. Olivar says uy because she feels that Miss Wilby thinks it is easy.
- 11 c 4 banggiqítan The basic meaning of this word is 'notorious'—i.e. 'famous for something bad.'
- 11 c 5 háqi Colloquial for háqin.
- 11 c 6 makadaqúg The unreal is used here because the sentence is introduced by kanapúluq. (Cf. 13 F.)
- 11 c 7 Tíksas This is a breed of cock, with a special type of beak which is considered especially good for fighting. The breed is said to originate in Texas.
- 11 c 12 Cockfighting is divided into the following types:
- táriq Any cockfight with gaffs (knives on legs) and with betting.
- tigbakáy Illegal cockfight with gaffs; originally without betting but now more commonly with bets.
- búlang Legal cockfight in the cockpit, with betting and with gaffs.
- sábung Cockfight with no gaffs (usually a warm-up).

patáyan	Cockfight with no gaffs, fought till one cock runs away.
karambúla	Cockfight with gaffs (often one on each leg) and with bets, involving many cocks in a free-for-all.
pintakási	Cockfight meet, with victors being matched against each other.
11 c 21	Actually the speaker is slightly inaccurate. If one of the cocks runs away, the adversary is put near him; if he shies away a second time, the adversary is declared winner.
11 c 26	<u>Arí</u> , <u>díqa</u> are used because Antoy's house is on the side near him and away from Miss Wilby.

Grammatical Section

11 A. The derivative verb prefix paN-*

A DERIVATIVE VERB PREFIX is a prefix which is attached at the beginning of a root to form a verb base. To this new verb base the active or passive affixes are added.

The following charts summarize the active and passive affixes added to bases having a paN- prefix. Note that the shape of the active volitional and durative affixes when added to bases with a paN- prefix is different from their shape when added to other bases. (See the chart of 4 A, p. 142, to compare these to the other active affixes.)

	<u>Active</u>		
	Real	Unreal	Abstract
Volitional or Durative †	naN-	maN-	pagpaN-
Potential	nakapaN-	makapaN-	pagkapaN-
	<u>Passive</u>		
	Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
Direct	gipaN-	paN- -un	paN- -a
Potential	napaN-	mapaN-	mapaN-
Local	gipaN- -an	paN- -an	paN- -i
Potential	napaN- -an	{mapaN- -an} {kapaN- -an}	{mapaN- -i} {kapaN- -i}
Instrumental	gipaN-	ipaN-	ipaN-
Potential	{gikapaN-} {napaN-}	{ikapaN-} {mapaN-}	{ikapaN-} {mapaN-}

* For the meaning of N, cf. 4 E.

† There are also forms nagpaN-/magpaN-, but these are for fancy language only. We will study them later.

The verb forms in the examples below are underlined:

[active]

Ug dúnay mangasáwa nímu musugút kaháq ka? (5 b 45) 'If there is someone who wants to marry you, will you by any chance accept?'

Nangapú na gániq tingáli ang ímung mga apú. (5 a 24) 'Even your grandchildren probably already have grandchildren.'

[direct passive]

Ákung pangutánqun siyá, ha? (6 a 13) 'I'll ask him, shall I?'

[local passive]

Gipanghatágan silág mga gása. 'They were given gifts.'

[instrumental passive]

Díqay kaság nga gipamalígyaq. (6 a 27) 'There are crabs for sale here.'

All roots may occur with the paN- prefix. Bases containing paN- are of several types. We discuss the three most important here:

- (1) bases consisting of a verb root plus paN-, where the verb root also occurs alone without paN- but with verb affixes;
- (2) bases consisting of a noun root plus paN-;
- (3) bases containing paN- which never (or rarely) occur without it.

11 A 1. PaN- with verb roots

In bases consisting of a verb root plus paN-, the paN- prefix shows that the action is done by several agents or affects several recipients. In the following examples mangádtu '[several people] go' and mangáqun '[several people] eat' or 'eat [several things]' are formed by adding paN- and the verb affixes to the verb roots ádtu and káqun respectively:

- a. Aa, mangádtu mus Banáwaq? (3 a 17) 'Oh, are you going to Banawa?'
- b. Mangáqun na ta. 'Let's eat.'

Verb forms without paN- are used when the agents or the recipients are either singular or plural: that is to say, they are ambiguous with respect to the number of agents or recipients involved. Verbs with paN-, on the other hand, as described in this section, specifically indicate that the agent or the recipient is plural. Thus the above examples can also be said without the paN- affix:

- a(1). Aa, muqádtu m̄s Banáwaq? 'Oh, are you going to Banawa?'
- b(1). Mukáqun na ta. 'Let's eat.'

PP-CC exercises this plural-denoting use of paN-.

11 A 2. PaN- forming verbs from nouns

PaN- forms verbs from certain nouns. This is a common type of formation. Some of the nouns we have had which occur with paN- to form a verb are anáq 'child' (panganák 'give birth'), apú 'grandchild' (pangapú 'have grandchildren'), asáwa 'wife' (pangasáwa 'take a wife'), bána 'husband' (pamána 'get married [of a woman]')).

Nangapú na gániq tingáli ang ímung mga apú. (5 a 24) 'Even your grandchildren probably already have grandchildren.'

11 A 3. Verbs that occur only with paN-

Some bases occur either never or only rarely without paN-. For example, pangutána 'ask' does not occur without it:*

Pangutánqa nang dyip, uh. (3 a 32) 'Ask that jeep [driver] there.'

11 B. The derivative verb prefix ka-

Another common derivative verb prefix is ka-. The following chart shows its forms. Note that there are no potentials or direct passives and very few instrumental passives to verbs containing the prefix ka-.

	<u>Active</u>	
Real	Unreal	Abstract
na-†	ma-†	pagka-
	<u>Local Passive</u>	
Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
{ gika- -an }	ka- -an	ka- -i
{ na- -an }		

The ka- is dropped from the base and replaced by na-/ma-.

Kun matúug mi ngánhi, kamú ngádtu sa Amiriká magmatá. (5 b 37) 'When we are asleep here, you in America are awake.'

Uy, natingála kaqáyu kung maqáyu kang mubinisayáq. (8 b 6) 'My, I am very surprised that you speak Visayan well.'

Natingádqan [or gikatingádqan] níla ang Amirkánang maqáyung mubinisayáq. 'They were amazed at the American who spoke Visayan well.'

The meanings of the ka- prefix are similar to those of the potential (above, 5 C 3, p. 179).

11 B 1. Ka- meaning 'accidentally happen to [something]'

Aa, nasayúp diqáy ku. (8 b 17) 'Oh, I was mistaken, wasn't I?' [Nasayúp 'be mistaken' happened to ku 'me.']

Diq ka mahádluk muqádtus Pulambatú? (9 a 8) 'Aren't you afraid to go to Pulambatú?' [Mahádluk 'be afraid' will not happen to ka 'you.']

The prefix ka- is always used with verbs meaning 'to fall,' since falling is always accidental.

Natúmba ang dakúq kaqáyung káhuy. 'The huge tree fell down.'

* The fact that the volitional and durative active forms are nangutána/mangutána: (cf. chart, 11 A) is proof that the form does indeed have the paN- prefix.

† Na- and ma- are used for both the volitional and the durative forms. In fancy language nag- and mag- also occur to bases with ka- (nagka-/magka-, discussed in Lesson 18, Part Two).

11 B 2. Ka- meaning 'can'

Arún mabúhiq kamí, ang ákung inahán mulútuq niqíning dúlsi. (8 c 9) 'So that we can live, my mother cooks this candy.'

11 B 3. Ka- meaning 'become'

An adjective base prefixed with ka- means 'become [adjective]':

Waq gyud ku matigúwang. (5 a 17) 'I have never grown old.' [tigúwang 'old (of persons)']

Nadakúq ang matá sa bátaq pagkakitáq níya sa gásang gidáa ni Máma níya. 'The child's eyes grew large when he saw the present his mother brought him.'

11 B 4. Ka- with no meaning

The ka- prefix with a small number of common verbs has no meaning: it simply appears whenever the roots to which it is attached are used as verbs. Verbs of this type we have had so far are: kanáqug 'go down, bring down,' kalíguq 'bathe,' and katúlug 'sleep.'

Díliq pa ku manáqug kay ngítngit pa man. (8 c 21) 'I won't get off yet because it's still dark.'

Kun matúug mi ngánhi, kamú ngádtus Amiriká magmatá. (5 b 37) 'When we are asleep here, you in America are awake.'

11 B 5. paN- derivatives of verbs with ka-

All bases containing ka- may have paN- added to them, resulting in a prefix panga- (paN- + ka-). This is the paN- of 11 A 1 and the meaning is plurality, of the agent or of the recipient of the action.

Ug magmatá mi ngánhi mangatúug sab mu dídtu. (5 b 38) 'When we are awake here, you are asleep there.'

Pagpangatúmba sa mga káhuy, nanágan ang mga táwu. 'When the trees fell down, the people ran.'

11 B 6. The abstract form of bases with ka-

All ka- bases occur with the prefixes pag- and inig- (or its alternant ig-). When the abstract prefix pag- is attached to ka- bases, the prefixes combine to form the shape pagka- (cf. chart, p. 438). Similarly, the prefix inig- (or its alternant ig-) combines with ka- into the shape inigka- (igka-).

Inigkahumán, mubálik dáyun sa Sibú. (5 b 58) 'After that (is finished), I will return immediately to Cebu.'

Exercises XI.IV and XV.VII.

11 C. Imperative verb forms

The imperative form is used to express a command. Imperative forms, like other verb forms, are either active or passive; they have special shapes, described in the following subsections.

11 C 1. Active imperative

The active imperative has two alternative shapes, with no difference in meaning: (1) base alone, or (2) base prefixed by pag-.

Dalá [or pagdalá] diríg bir. 'Bring some beer here.'

The active imperative with pag- is most common with the negative ayáw.

An active imperative without a subject implies 'you [singular]' as agent. If the agent is 'you [plural],' the subject is kamú or mu. The goal is preceded by ug or sa as with other active verbs. In the following example the subject is underlined once, the imperative twice, and the goal three times:

Pagdalá mu diríg bir. 'You all bring some beer here.'

11 C 2. Passive imperative

A passive imperative form, like other passive verb forms, is either direct, local, or instrumental. The agent is genitive, as with other passives. The only agent that occurs with passive imperatives is ninyu 'you [plural].' A passive imperative without a genitive agent implies 'you [singular].' The following chart gives the passive imperative affixes:

Passive	Imperative affixes
Direct passive	-a <u>or</u> pag- -a*
Local passive	-i <u>or</u> pag- -i*
Instrumental passive	i- <u>or</u> pagqi-*

11 C 2 a. Direct passive imperative

With the direct passive imperative, as with other direct passives, the subject is the recipient of the action (cf. 6 A). The subjects in the examples below are underlined once, the imperatives, twice.

Ayáw na lang ku ninyug tanqáwa. (9 c 14) 'Don't look at me.'
Ayáw intáwun akú pagpátya. 'Don't kill me, please.'

11 C 2 b. Local passive imperative

With the local passive imperative, as with other local passives, the subject is the place of the action, the beneficiary of the action, or the recipient of the action (cf. 8 A 1, 8 A 2, 8 A 3).

Bantayí únayag siyá ha? (8 a 27) 'Take good care of her, will you?'
Tagáqi lang kug únu singkwínta. (6 b 39) 'Just give me one-fifty.'

11 C 2 c. Instrumental passive imperative

With the instrumental passive imperative, as with other instrumental passives, the subject is either the instrument of the action, the beneficiary of the action, or the thing conveyed by the action (cf. 10 A 1, 10 A 2, and 10 A 3).

Ikúhag kug bir Day. 'Bring me some beer.'
Ayáwng ihátag kanáng ímung gása. 'Don't give that present of yours away.'
Ibutáng ang kwárta sa lamísa. 'Put the money on the table.'

11 C 3. Imperative forms of bases with paN- or ka-

* Passive affixes containing pag- are not frequently used. They occur only with the negative, ayáw.

11 C 3 a. Active

The active imperative of bases containing the prefixes paN- or ka- have two shapes: (1) base alone (i.e. having no affix other than paN- or ka-) or (2) base plus a pag- prefix (i.e. having a prefix pagpaN- or pagka-).

[with paN-]

Pangítaq lang mug pára sa Kapitúl. (2 a 10) 'Just look for one [a jeep] going to the Capitol.'

Ayáw na pagpangutána. 'Stop asking questions.'

[with ka-]

Katúug na diháq. 'Go to sleep now.'

Ayáw pagkanáqug. 'Don't get off.'

11 C 3 b. Passive

The passive imperative forms of bases containing paN- or ka- have the same affixes as those described in 11 C 2 above.

Pangutánqa nang dyip uh. (3 a 32) 'Ask that jeep [driver] there.'

11 D. Obligatory use of the potentials

Some verb bases do not occur with the volitional or durative active prefixes but only with the potential active prefixes (naka-/maka-), and in the passive they occur only with the potential affixes. Verbs of this type we have had so far are kítaq 'see' and dungúg 'hear.'

Nakakítáq siyág dakúng káhuy. 'He saw a huge tree.'

Únsa man nang ákung nadungúg? (5 b 36) 'What is that I heard?'

Kinahánglan gyung makítaq sa ákung mga matá ang ílang kahímtang. (9 a 13)
'I absolutely must see their situation with my own eyes.'

Exercise XI.IV.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

PP-T Direct vs. local (transformations of active to passive) (8A)

Step I. (Real, direct only. Transformation to passive)

- a. 'He got some bananas.'
 - b. 'He got the bananas.'
1. a. Nagkúhaq siyág ságing.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang ságing.
 2. a. Nagkúhaq siyág kwárta.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang kwárta.
 3. a. Mitánqaw siyág ísdaq.
b. Gitánqaw níya ang ísdaq.
 4. a. Gadalá siyág gátas.
b. Gidalá níya ang gátas.

5. a. Nagpalít siyág líbru.
b. Gipalít níya ang líbru.
6. a. Naglútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Gilútuq níya ang ísdaq.
7. a. Nagkúhaq siyág sinínaq.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang sinínaq.
8. a. Mikáqun siyág prútas.
b. Gikaqún níya ang prútas.
9. a. Nagtawág siyág tartanílya.
b. Gitawág níya ang tartanílya.
10. a. Nagtawág siyág dúktur.
b. Gitawág níya ang dúktur.
11. a. Nagtánqaw siyág ariyus.
b. Gitánqaw níya ang ariyus.
12. a. Gakúhaq siyág paan.
b. Gikúhaq níya ang paan.
13. a. Nagdalá siyág manúk.
b. Gidalá níya ang manúk.
14. a. Gakaqún siyág kánqun.
b. {Gikaqún } níya ang kánqun.
 {Gikáqun }
15. a. Gahátag siyág gása.
b. Gihátag níya ang gása.

Step II. (Real only, direct only. Transform active to passive, with change of emphasis.)

- a. 'He cooked some bananas.'
 - b. 'It was bananas he cooked.'
1. a. Naglútuq siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang gilútuq.
 2. a. Nagbúhat siyág lamísa.
b. Lamísa ang íyang gibúhat.
 3. a. Nagqinúm siyág bir.
b. Bir ang íyang giqinúm.
 4. a. Nagkúhaq siyág paan.
b. Paan ang íyang gikúhaq.
 5. a. Nakakitáq siyág aláhas.
b. Aláhas ang íyang nakítaq.
 6. a. Nagpalít siyág bag.
b. Bag ang íyang gipalít.
 7. a. Nagtánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang gitánqaw.

8. a. Nagkúhaq siyág pípsi.
b. Pípsi ang íyang gikúhaq.
9. a. Nagbúhat siyág baláy.
b. Baláy ang íyang gibúhat.
10. a. Naglútuq siyág ítlug.
b. Ítlug ang íyang gilútuq.
11. a. Nagqínúm siyág gátas.
b. Gátas ang íyang qínúm.
12. a. Nagpalít siyág bárku.
b. Bárku ang íyang gipalít.

Step III. (Real and unreal, direct only. Shift of emphasis)

- a. 'He is going to see a show.'
b. 'It is a show he is going to see.'
1. a. Mutánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang tanqáwun.
2. a. Nagtánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang gitánqaw.
3. a. Mudalá siyág líbru.
b. Líbru ang íyang dádqun.
4. a. Nagdalá siyág líbru.
b. Líbru ang íyang gidalá.
5. a. Mupalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang palitún.
6. a. Nagpalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gipalít.
7. a. Mukáqun siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang kánqun.
8. a. Gakaqún siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang gikáqun.
9. a. Nagkaqún siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang gikáqun.
10. a. Mukúhaq siyág pitáka.
b. Pitáka ang íyang kuháqun.
11. a. Nagkúhaq siyág pitáka.
b. Pitáka ang íyang gikúhaq.
12. a. Musulúd siyá sa kwártu.
b. Kwártu ang íyang súdlun.
13. a. Mutawág siyág táksi.
b. Táksi ang íyang táwgun.
14. a. Nagtawág siyág táksi.
b. Táksi ang íyang gitawág.

15. a. Mulútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang lutúqun.
16. a. Naglútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gilútuq.

Step IV. (Real and unreal and potential, direct only. Shift of emphasis)

'He can see the movie.'

1. a. Makatánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang matánqaw.
2. a. Nakatánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang natánqaw.
3. a. Nagtánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang gitánqaw.
4. a. Makadalá siyág líbru.
b. Líbru ang íyang madalá.
5. a. Gadalá siyág líbru.
b. Líbru ang íyang gidalá.
6. a. Nagdalá siyág líbru.
b. Líbru ang íyang nadalá.
7. a. Nakadalá siyág líbru.
b. Líbru ang íyang nadalá.
8. a. Mupalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang palitún.
9. a. Nakapalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang napalít.
10. a. Nagpalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gipalít.
11. a. Gapalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gipalít.
12. a. Makapalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang mapalít.
13. a. Mipalít siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang gipalít.
14. a. Makakaqún siyág ságing.
b. Ságing íyang makáqun.
15. a. Mikáqun siyág ságing.
b. Ságing íyang gikaqún.

Step V. (Real and unreal, direct and local, in direct meaning. Shift of emphasis)

- a. 'He'll look at Perla.'
- b. 'Perla is the one he is going to look at.'

1. a. Mutánqaw siyáng Pírla.
b. Si Pírla ang íyang tanqáwun.
2. a. Mitánqaw siyáng Pírla.
b. Si Pírla ang íyang gitánqaw.
3. a. Nagtawág siyá sa dúktur.
b. Dúktur ang íyang gitawág.
4. a. Miqábli siyá sa pultahán.
b. Pultahán ang íyang giqablíhan.
5. a. Nagbántay siyás tindáhan.
b. Tindáhan ang íyang gibantayán.
6. a. Muháwuk siyá sa bátaq.
b. Bátaq ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{háwkan} \\ \text{hágkan} \end{array} \right\}$.
7. a. Miháwuk siyá sa bátaq.
b. Bátaq ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{giháwkan} \\ \text{gihágkan} \end{array} \right\}$.
8. a. Mubántay siyá sa anák.
b. Anák ang íyang bantayán.
9. a. Nagbántay siyá sa anák.
b. Anák ang íyang gibantayán.
10. a. Mutánqaw siyág siní.
b. Siní ang íyang tanqáwun.
11. a. Mitánqaw siyá sa aláhas.
b. Aláhas ang íyang gitánqaw.
12. a. Musulúd siyá sa tindáhan.
b. Tindáhan ang íyang súdlun.
13. a. Nagbalígyaq siyág ságing.
b. Ságing ang íyang gibalígyaq.
14. a. Mubántay siyás tindáhan.
b. Tindáhan ang íyang bantayán.
15. a. Nagbántay siyás tindáhan.
b. Tindáhan ang íyang gibantayán.
16. a. Naghulát siyá ni Maríng.
b. Si Maríng ang íyang gihulát.
17. a. Maglútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Ísdaq ang íyang lutúqun.
18. a. Mulabá siyág sinínaq.
b. Sinínaq ang íyang lábhan.
19. a. Naglabá siyág sinínaq.
b. Sinínaq ang íyang gilábhan.
20. a. Nagbúhat siyág baláy.
b. Baláy ang íyang gibúhat.

19. a. Makahalúk siyás anák.
b. Anák ang íyang mahágkan.
20. a. Makatawág siyás kutsíru.
b. Kutsíru ang íyang matawág.

Step VII. (Local and direct in all meanings; change of emphasis)

- a. 'He's drinking from the glass.'
b. 'It's the glass he is drinking from.'
1. a. Gaqínúm siyás básu.
b. Básu ang íyang giqímnan.
2. a. Nagqínúm siyás básu.
b. Básu ang íyang giqímnan.
3. a. Makaqínúm siyás básu.
b. Básu ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{maqímnan} \\ \text{kaqímnan} \end{array} \right\}$.
4. a. Miqínúm siyás básu.
b. Básu ang íyang giqímnan.
5. a. Maglabá siyág sinínaq.
b. Sinínaq ang íyang lábhan.
6. a. Makapuyúq siyás baláy.
b. Baláy ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mapúyqan} \\ \text{kapúyqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
7. a. Mikúhaq siyág paan.
b. Paan ang íyang gikúhaq.
8. a. Nakaqínúm siyás básu.
b. Básu ang íyang naqímnan.
9. a. Nagkúhaq siyág paan.
b. Paan ang íyang gikúhaq.
10. a. Makakúhaq siyág kwárta sa pitáka.
b. Pitáka ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{makuháqag} \\ \text{kakuháqag} \end{array} \right\}$ kwárta.
11. a. Makalútuq siyás kusína.
b. Kusína ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{malutúqan} \\ \text{kalutúqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
12. a. Nagbúhat siyág baláy.
b. Baláy ang íyang gibúhat.
13. a. Makaqádtu siyás siní.
b. Siní ang íyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{maqadtúqan} \\ \text{kaqadtúqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
14. a. Mukúhaq siyág kwárta sa pitáka.
b. Pitáka ang íyang kuháqag kwárta.
15. a. Muqádtu siyás siní.
b. Siní ang íyang adtúqan.

16. a. Gaqinúm siyág lítsi sa básu.
b. Básung iyang giqímnag lítsi.
17. a. Nakaqinúm siyág gátas.
b. Gátas ang iyang naqinúm.
18. a. Muqinúm siyág gátas sa básu.
b. Básung iyang ímnag gátas.
19. a. Makaqinúm siyág gátas.
b. Gátas ang iyang maqinúm.
20. a. Makaqádtu siyás uspitál.
b. Uspitál ang iyang $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{maqadtúqan} \\ \text{kaqadtúqan} \end{array} \right\}$.

I. (May be preceded by PP-R and PP-T.) Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses. Gamita ang active ug passive. (4A, 12A)

1. Díqay tindáhan sa mga aláhas. (Suud) ku. 'Here's a jewelry store. I'll go inside.'
2. (Suud) na á nang tindáhan sa aláhas si Mis Wílbi. 'Miss Wilby has already gone inside that jewelry store.'
3. (Suud) ra gud ang mga líbru sa tindáhan. 'Please put the books inside the store.'
4. Ug (palít) kug usá ka dusína, pilá man? 'If I buy a dozen, how much (will it cost)?'
5. Tibuqúk dusína ba ang ímung (palít) ganiha? 'Did you buy a whole dozen a while ago?'
6. Kínsay ímung (palít) niqánang aríyus? 'Who did you buy those earrings from?'
7. (Hátag) mig prísyung ispisyál pára nímu. 'We can give you a special price.'
8. (Hátag) ka na námuq sa ultimúng prísyu. 'We have already given you the lowest price.'
9. Waláq pa ku nímu (hátag) sa báyad uy! 'You have not given me the payment yet.'
10. Uy anáaq, (tawág) man ku níla. 'Oh my! They're calling me!'
11. (Tawág) ra ku á nang dráybir Dung. 'Please call that driver for me, Boy.'
12. Ang Ínsik bay (tawág) nákuq Day? 'Is it the Chinaman who is calling me, Miss?'
13. Kínsa tung (tawág) ganiha? 'Who was it that called a while ago?'

14. Huwat lang kay (tánqaw) pa níya kundúna ba siyáy ikasinsiyu sa ímung báynti. 'Wait a second. He's going to see if he can change your twenty.'
15. Waláq pa níya (tánqaw) ang súkliq sa íyang báynti písus. 'She hasn't looked at the change for her twenty pesos yet.'
16. (Tánqaw) ang mga bátaq ni Mis Wílbi. 'Miss Wilby looked at the children.'
17. Ayáw ku ninyug (tánqaw). 'Don't look at me.'
18. Ása man ku (sakáy)g dyip páras Mabúlu?
19. Maquí ning dyípa ang(sakáy) ku gahápun padulúng sa Lahúg.
20. Pulús na (ukupár) ang mga tihíras.
21. Kiníng tihirása waláq pa ba (ukupár)?
22. Kínsa may (ukupár) únyaq áning tihíras? Si Mis Wílbi ba?
23. Ása man nákuq (butáng) ning mga kaság? Sa pantáwan ba?
24. (butáng) na ni Plúra ang dalá níyang muskitíru sa suud.
25. Kínsay (butáng) áring sabún sa bányu?

PP-CC Change Singular to Plural (11 A)

Step I. (No imperatives)

'He is eating.'

- | | |
|----------------------|--------|
| 1. a. Nagkaqún siyá. | (silá) |
| b. Nangáqun silá. | |
| 2. a. Muqínúm akú. | (kitá) |
| b. Mangínúm kitá. | |
| 3. a. Mukáqun siyá. | (silá) |
| b. Mangáqun silá. | |
| 4. a. Matúlug akú. | (kamí) |
| b. Mangatúlug kamí. | |
| 5. a. Manáqug siyá. | (silá) |
| b. Manganáqug silá. | |
| 6. a. Mulakáw akú. | (kitá) |
| b. Manglákaw kitá. | |
| 7. a. Musakáy siyá. | (silá) |
| b. Manakáy silá. | |
| 8. a. Musaká akú. | (kamí) |
| b. Manaká kamí. | |
| 9. a. Muhúnung siyá. | (silá) |
| b. Manghúnung silá. | |

10. a. Mubálik akú. (kitá)
b. Mamálik kitá.
11. a. Nagpalít siyág líbru. (ang mga táwu)
b. Namalít ang mga táwug líbru.
12. a. Gibalígyaq níya ang básu. (ang mga kaság)
b. Gipamalígyaq níya ang mga kaság.
13. a. Gilábay níya ang láta. (ang mga láta)
b. Gipanglábay níya ang mga láta.
14. a. Gilútuq níya ang ságing. (ang mga ságing)
b. Gipanglútuq níya ang mga ságing.
15. a. Giputús níya ang kaság. (ang mga kaság)
b. Gipamutús níya ang mga kaság.

Step II. (Imperatives)

'Just get on.'

1. a. Sakáy na lang. (mu)
b. Panakáy na lang mu.
2. a. Kanáqug na diháq. (mu)
b. Panganáqug na mu diháq.
3. a. Katúlug na. (mu)
b. Pangatúlug na mu.
4. a. Káqun na Pidrú. (mu)
b. Pangáqun na mu Pidrú.
5. a. Kuháqa náq. (nínyu)
b. Panguháqa naq nínyu.
6. a. Kúyug dirí. (kamú)
b. Pangúyug kamú dirí.
7. a. Itúsa na lang ang sabáw. (nínyu ang mga sabáw)
b. Pangitúsa na lang nínyu ang mga sabáw.
8. a. Pútla na ang káhuy. (nínyu ang mga káhuy)
b. Pamútla na nínyu ang mga káhuy.
9. a. Sakáy na lang dídtu. (mu)
b. Panakáy na lang mu dídtu.
10. a. Tagáqi na lang siyá. (silá)
b. Panagáqi na lang silá.
11. a. Púnqa ang básug túbig. (ang mga básu)
b. Pamúnqa ang mga básug túbig.
12. a. Lutúqa na lang ang kaság. (nínyu ang mga kaság)
b. Panglutúqa na lang nínyu ang mga kaság.
13. a. Úsba ang pagkabutáng sa líbru. (mga líbru)
b. Pangúsba ang pagkabutáng sa mga líbru.

14. a. Samúka ang táwu nga nagbáyli. (ninyu ang mga táwu)
b. Panamúka ninyu ang mga táwung nagbáyli.
15. a. Pústa ang líbru ni Pírla. (mga líbru)
b. Pamústa ang mga líbru ni Pírla.
16. a. Pátya ang bábuy ni Ústing. (mga bábuy)
b. Památya ang mga bábuy ni Ústing.

Step III. (Mixture of nonimperative and imperative)

'I'm going to the dance now.'

1. a. Muqádtu na ku sa báyli. (kamí)
b. Mangádtu na kamí sa báyli.
2. a. Palitá na lang ang kaság. (ang mga kaság)
b. Pamalitá na lang ang mga kaság.
3. a. Mubálik na lang siyá sa baláy. (silá)
b. Mamálik na lang silá sa baláy.
4. a. Balhína ang lamísa sa kusína. (mga lamísa)
b. Pamalhína ang mga lamísa sa kusína.
5. a. Magbúhat kug muskitíru. (mga muskitíru)
b. Mamúhat kug mga muskitíru.
6. a. Sulúd na sa kwártu. (kamú)
b. Panulúd na kamú sa kwártu.
7. a. Muhátag kug kwárta. (silá)
b. Manghátag silág kwárta.
8. a. Hangyúqa ang bátaq. (ninyu ang mga bátaq)
b. Panghangyúqa ninyu ang mga bátaq.
9. a. Mutánqaw siyág siní. (silá)
b. Manánqaw silág siní.
10. a. Pútla na ang káhuy. (ninyu ang mga káhuy)
b. Pamútla na ninyu ang mga káhuy.

II. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses. (11 A and subsections, 11 B and subsections)

Pananglitan: Sus! Waq pa gániq akú (pangapú).

Tubág: Sus! Waq pa gániq akú mangapú.

1. Pagqabút námuq sa baláy (pangáqun) na ang mga bátaq. 'When we reached home, the children had already eaten.'

2. Dínhi lang saq mu kay (panghatúd) ku pa ring mga kaság sa ílang Mísis Ulibár. 'Just stay here for a while because I still have to deliver these crabs to Mrs. Olivar's.'
3. (Kabúhiq) mi sa gamáy námung basakán. 'We live on the proceeds of our small rice field.'
4. Maqáyung (panglútuq) si Mísis Milíndris. 'Mrs. Melendres cooks well.'
5. Diqín man nímu (pamutáng) ang mga dalá mung gása? 'Where did you put the gifts you brought?' (Use the subjunctive for this sentence.)
6. Ikáw Day. Diq pa ba ka (kanáqug) nga Pulambatú na man ni? 'You, Miss. Aren't you getting off yet? This is Pulambato now.'
7. Díliq ba nátuq (panghátag) kining mga líbru? 'Aren't we going to give these books away?'
8. Sa sunúd búlan pa mi (pamálahin) sa Banáwaq. 'We aren't going to move to Banawa till next month.'
9. Sámtang waláq pa tay baláy, (pangábang) lang saq ta. 'As long as we don't have a house, let's just rent one for now.'
10. Túqa si Nánay nilakáw arún (panínda) ug kalamáy. 'Mother went out to sell kalamay.'
11. Dínhi sa San Rimihiyú (kamatáy) tung tigúwang Amirkánu. 'That old American died here in San Remigio.' (Use the unreal.)
12. Náqa ba siyá sa bányu (kalíguq)? (Use the unreal for this sentence.)
13. Diq pa gániq ku (pangasáwa) (pangimbitár) ka na. 'I'm not even getting married yet, but you're already inviting people.'
14. May (pangítaq) ba nákuq dínhi sa ínyu? 'Was there someone who was looking for me here at your place?'
15. Ádtu pa ku sa gawás (pamalít) ug sabún nga ákung dádqun sa Pulambatú.
16. Túqa silá sa tihíras (panglíngkud). Adtúqa lang. 'There they are sitting on the cots. Just go see them there.'
17. Si Nánay ang (pamutús) á nang mga dadqunún nímu.
18. Karúng hápun (pangádtu) ta sa ílang Mísis Milíndris.
19. Kínsa may (pangúhaq) sa mga gása dirí?
20. Úgmaq kay Dumínggu man (pamisíta) ta nílang Pírla ug Mis Wílbi.
21. (Kahibalú) ba si Tátay nímung níqa mi?
22. Dínhi lang ka kay (panulúd) pa mi dirí sa kwártu. (dínhi lang ka 'you stay here')
23. Unyáq lang mu sakáy ug (pangabút) ang mga bátaq.
24. Túqa na silá sa Úrmuk (pamuyúq) karún. (Use the unreal.)
25. Ngánung (kahádluk) man silá nákuq nga díliq man kú mangúnsa?

III. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa imperative sa parentheses. (11 C and sub-sections)

Pananglitan: (Tánqaw) ra nang nagbalígyag mga káwuq.

Tubág: Tanqáwa ra nang nagbalígyag mga káwuq.

b. Halá mga bátaq. (pangatúlug) na mu.

Tubág: Halá mga bátaq. Pangatúlug na mu.

1. (Kúhaq) ra ku á nang tuqálya Day. 'Get me that towel, Miss.'
2. Únyaq sa hápun, (panghatúd) nínyu ning mga gása sa ka Mísis Ulibár. 'Later this afternoon, deliver these gifts to Mrs. Oliver's.'
3. Huy Plurá, (dalá) ning sabún ug tuqálya sa bányu. 'Hey, Flora, take this soap and towel to the bathroom.'
4. Inigkahumán diháq sa ímung búhat (káwus) nyaq kug túbig. 'After your work there is finished, get me some water.'
5. (Sakáy) na ring mga dalá kung gása sa traak Dung. 'Put these gifts I brought on the bus now, Boy.'
6. (Tánqaw) nu ngádtu sa istasyonán ug náqa na bang traak. 'Go to the station and see if the bus is there now.'
7. Ayáwg (butáng) nang túbig dínhi. (Sulúd) lang naq sa bányu. 'Don't put that water here. Just put it in the bathroom.'
8. Dung, (hatúd) ku sa Banáwaq run. 'Boy, take me to Banawa now.'
9. (Pangítaq) ku ug baláy nga paqabáangan. 'Find me a house for rent.'
10. Ayáw nag (búhat) kay díliq naq maqáyu. 'Don't do that because it's not nice.'
11. Kiríng dalá kung kaság (bálhin) dídtu sa kusína kay arún lutúqun ni Lúling. 'Take these crabs I brought into the kitchen so that Loling can cook them.'
12. Day, (huwát) ku dínhi kay adtúqun ku pa si Tátay nímu sa basakán. 'Miss, wait for me here because I am going to get your father in the rice field.'
13. Duq, (húnung) na lang ku dínhi kay maqú na man ning baláy námuq. 'Boy, just drop me off here because this is our house now.'
14. Lúling, (lútuq) nyaq ring súdqan dirí sa lamísa. 'Later on, Loling, cook the food that's here on the table.'
15. (Putús) na ring sabún Day kay mulakáw na ku. 'Wrap this soap up, Miss, because I'm going out now.'
16. Díqay písu uh. (Súkliq) rig báynti.
17. (Pangutána) akú níya kun miqabút na ba si Mísis Milíndris.
18. (Hátag) ra nang bátag dúlsi arún diq na muhílak. (Use the colloquial form.)
19. Pirlá, (ubán) si Mis Wílbi sa bárku karúng gabíqi.

20. (Ináp) nu ning kaság ug nakaqabút ba ug napúuq.
21. Ayáw na lang ug kaguqúl. (Kalímut) na lang tung tanán. 'Don't fret anymore. Just forget the whole thing.'
22. Dung, (palít) ra kug kalamáy á nang bátang nagtínda.
23. (risírba) mig tihíras Duq kay manglákaw pa mi.
24. Ayáwg (búhiq) ning mga kaság kay manágan nyaq ni.
25. (kupút) ra saq ning bag ku Pirlá.

IV. Gamíta ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa parentheses ginámit ang potentials. (11 D)

Pananglitan:

- a. Únsa tung ákung (dungúg) nga waq pa mu (kítaq) ug baláy? (kítaq 'find, see)

Tubág: Únsa tung ákung nadungúg nga waq pa mu makakitáq ug baláy.

1. (Dungúg)ming mulárga ka rung gabíqi sa Úrmuk Mis Wilbi. 'We heard that you were leaving for Ormoc this evening, Miss Wilby.'
2. Waq pa gyud ku (kítaq)g basakán Plurá. 'I haven't seen a rice field yet, Flora.'
3. Únsa may (kítaq) ninyung níndut sa Pulambatú Day? 'What did you see that was nice in Pulambato, Miss?'
4. (dungúg) ba ku nínyu diháq? 'Can you hear me there?'
5. Waq nákuq (kítaq) kanáng tawhána dídtu sa ílang Mísis Ulibár. 'I didn't see that man at Mrs. Olivar's.'
6. Waláq pa ba mu (dungúg) ug Amirkánang kamaqúng mubinisayáq? 'Haven't you ever heard of an American who can speak Visayan?'
7. (Kitáq)na gyud námuq ang baláy nílang Nída. Níndut diqáy. 'At last we saw Nida's house. It was beautiful.'
8. Kiníng awíta (song), waláq pa ba nímu (dungúg)? 'Haven't you heard this song yet?'
9. Ug (kítaq) lang nínyu ang Úrmuk, sigúrunng makagústu gyud mung muqádtu. 'If you only could see Ormoc, you would surely want to go there.'
10. Waq pa gyud ku (kítaq) á nang amíga mung si Mísis Milíndris. 'I haven't seen your friend, Mrs. Melendres yet.'

V A. Ibúngat ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug. (324 Question)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? 2. Unyáq kamayán naq? 3. Níqa ba si Dúktur Pirnándis? | <p>(1.4)</p> <p>(11 a 8)</p> <p>(2 a 2)</p> |
|---|---|

4. Kádtung túqa dídtu? (11 b 27)
5. Kínsa ning nagtawág? (2 a 4)
6. Padúung ba naq sa Banáwaq? (2 a 11)
7. Maqantígu ka ánaq? (11 b 44)
8. Lítu diqáy ímung ngálan? (2 b 24)
9. Diq ka kaháq únyaq samúkans mga bátaq? (3 c 11)
10. Dúna muy mga lubí sa ínyung dápit? (5 a 27)
11. Diq ba mahímug dyis na lang? (6 a 8)

V B. (234 Statement)

1. Díliq na. (11 a 9)
2. Níqa na kitás átung tihíras. (8 a 10)
3. Ayáw na lang. (1.14)
4. Pitú na ka túqig kapín. (11 a 24)
5. Manakáy na ta. (2 a 17)
6. Dúna say sílbing kastígu. (11 b 14)
7. Nagtákyan naq. (11 b 28)
8. Waq na ra bay bir Nyur. (2 b 27)
9. Nakakitáq ka bitaw ángang bátaq. (11 b 42)
10. Sayún ra naq. (5 a 15)

V C. (423 Statement)

1. Ákuq lang ibílin ning ákung amígu dínhi. (1.16)
2. Aa, maqú diqáy nis Mis Wílbi. (3 b 10)
3. Kaqusá ra gyud mi makaqáni sa usá ka túqig. (11 a 14)
4. Náqa táwun mi manginabúhiq diháq. (11 a 21)
5. Mu ni si Índay. (3 c 4)
6. Maqú nay gitawág námuq dínhiq sátung. (11 b 2)
7. Mu nang waq gyud ku matigúwang. (5 a 17)
8. Dúna na siláy púntus. (11 b 9)
9. Hángtud maqabút níya ang íla lugár nga biis. (11 b 23)
10. Maqáyu tingáling ádtu na lang ku. (8 a 32)
11. Maqú nay dúwang lisúd kaqáyu. (11 b 29)
12. Maqú nay gibúhat ánaq. (11 b 36)

13. Maquí nay banggiqítan dínhi sa ámung lugár. (11 c 4)
14. Maquí nang gitawág nag tigbakáy. (11 c 18)

V D. (423 Question)

1. Únsa may átuq? (1.3)
2. Singáan man nang pilípig? (11 a 3)
3. Ánhi lang ta manihápun? (2 b 31)
4. Unsingáan man nang gidúlaq sa mga bátaq? (11 b 1)
5. Ása man tung baay ni Mísis Abilyána? (3 a 1)
6. Únsa may iyang gidúlaq? (11 b 26)
7. Ása man ta musakáy ug muqádtu tas Banáwaq? (3 a 16)
8. Únsa mang rasáha naq sa sunúy Nuy? (11 c 22)
9. Pilá may bayranán ánaq sa káda búwan? (3 b 25)
10. Ása man ning dyípa Dung? (3 c 24)
11. Únsa pa may ubán nákung dádqun? (9 a 5)


V E. (431 Statement)

1. Magbúhat nyaq kug pilípig. (11 a 2)
2. Túqas Banáwaq. (3 a 4)
3. Kay dúgay man kaqáyu nang makúhang tubú. (11 a 15)
4. Pangutánqa nang dyip. (3 a 32)
5. Kay mukítaq man silág únu singkwínta ang ádlaw. (11 a 17)
6. Pwirting layúqa táwun námuq. (11 a 27)
7. Mga katúu naq ilabaylábay sa batang nakadaqúg. (11 b 16)
8. Tutál kahibáwu na man kung muqádtu. (9 a 18)
9. Kanapúluq na ku makadaqúg niqíni dínhi sa ámuq. (11 c 6)
10. Kay tigbakáy ra man gyud ning ámuq dínhiq madumínggu. (11 c 13)
11. Gústu gyud kung mutánqawg sábung. (11 c 25)

V F. Ibúngat ang mga túdling púlung sa itáqas (Exercise V E) ginámit ang 231 Statement nga túnu.

1. Magbúhat nyaq kug pilípig. (11 a 2)

V G. The following sentences consist of a 243 contour followed by a pause and a 423 contour. The pause occurs where the comma is written. This contour, symbolized 243#423, is used for statements.

- 
1. Inigkahumán nímug sángag, ímung lúbkun. (11 a 7)
 2. Unyáq sa tubú, kaqusá ra gyud mi makaqáni sa usá ka túqig. (11 a 14)
 3. Sa pangáni sa tubú, náqa táwun mi manginabúhiq diháq. (11 a 21)
 4. Kay búhat nga dinaliqdalíq, dalíq ra sad kaqáyung nagubáq. (11 a 25)
 5. Ug kanáng náqang taqás nga káhuy sab, maqúy gamítun nila sa paglábay. (11 b 6)
 6. Inigkasáwuq nila ánaq, dúna na siláy púntus. (11 b 9)
 7. Ang kadtúng naglábay ánang mubúng káhuy, mu na say mubántay. (11 b 10)
 8. Ug ang makasáwuq, mu na say mulábay. (11 b 11)
 9. Kanáng káhuyng mubúq, ilábay naq sa layúq. (11 b 15)
 10. Kadtúng napildi, manukád ádtung gilabáyan sa káhuy. (11 b 17)
 11. Ádtu siyá manukád dídtu, mudágan bálík ngarí sa lungág nga ílang gibutangán sa káhuy. (11 b 19)
 12. Pananglítag ang bátaq kusúg kaqáyung mulabáy, layuqlayúq sad siyág dagánan. (11 b 20)
 13. Kanáng íyang manúk, maqú nay banggiqítan dínhi sa ámung lugár. (11 c 4)
 14. Ay kanáng tigbakáy, paríha ra gud nag búlang gihápun. (11 c 17)
 15. Tungúd kay waláq may pagtúgut, maqú nang gitawág nag tigbakáy. (11 c 18)

VIA. Pagbása

Gása sa mga Bátaq

- Asáy: Únsa may gipamalít nímú? Báqqu pa man kang namalít ádtung miqáging simána.
- Lína: Aa, ákuq man gung ipanghátag sa átung mga higála dídtus Pulambatú.
- Asáy: Pamústa lang nang mga gása kay mawálaq nyaq naq.
- Lína: Kahádluk na man nímú! ('How scared you are!') Ngánung mahádluk ka mag mawálaq naq nga kitá ra man? Waq na mans Lítu.
- Asáy: Panádqun ta ni dirís sulúd kay ipamutáng nátus aparadúr. (aparadúr 'cabinet')
- Lína: Panguháqa saq tung mga sulúd sa aparadúr.

Asáy: Pamalhinun nákuq ring mga tuqálya ug usá ka muskitíru. Liná, ikupút saq ku áring muskitíru kay ákung pamalhinun ring mga tuqálya.

Lína: Malímut ka nyaq nga mamaqúliq bayáq ta dáyun kay dághan pa akúg buhátun. Mamutús pa kus ubáng mga gása ug mangutána pa kung Mísis Mílr anúsqa ipanghátag ang mga gása. Humán niqánaq mamálik pa ta dídtus Pulambatú kay kitáqun nátus Nuy Tibúq. 'We'll go to see Tibo.'

Asáy: Ngánu mang mamálik ta ngádtu?

Lína: Ii, mangasáwa na man gud nang íyang apú ug mangádtu únyaq ta kay nangimbitár siyá nátuq. Siyá ra ba gyuy nangunáy pagpangingún sa mga higála nga gipangimbitár.

Asáy: Mamatáy na pud ta ínis kakápuy. Sigí, ámbi na nang muskitíru ug átung ipanganáq ring mga líbru.

(Unyáq)

Asáy: Uy! Díqa ra man lagí ag ímung bag nga nawálaq!

Lína: Sus salámat! Diq na gyud ku mabaláka sa ákung singkwínta písus. Náqa na kuy ipamáyad sa palitún kung mga gása.

VI B. Pagbánsay. (Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa mga púlung nga anáqa sa parentheses.)

Gása sa mga Bataq

Asáy: Únsa may (pamalít) nímu? Bágqu pa man kang (pamalít) ádtung miqáging simána.

Lína: Aa, ákuq man gung (panghátag) sa átung mga higála dídtus Pulambatú.

Asáy: (pamutús) lang nang mga gása kay mawálaq nyaq naq.

Lína: Kahádluk na man nímu! ('How scared you are!') Ngánung (kahádluk) ka mag (kawálaq) naq nga kitá ra man? Waq na mans Lítu.

Asáy: (panalá) ta ni dirís sulúd kay (pamutáng) nátus aparadúr.

Lína: (pangúhaq) saq tung mga sulúd sa aparadúr.

Asáy: (pamálin) nákuq ring mga tuqálya ug usá ka muskitíru. Liná, ikupút saq ku áring muskitíru kay ákung (pamálin) ring mga tuqálya.

Lína: (kalímut) ka nyaq nga (pamaqúliq) bayáq ta dáyun kay dághan pa akúg buhátun. (pamutús) pa kus ubáng mga gása ug (pangutána) pa kung Mísis Mílr anúsqa (panghátag) ang mga gása. Humán niqánaq (pamálik) pa ta dídtus Pulambatú kay kitáqun nátus Nuy Tibúq. 'We'll go to see Tibo.'

Asáy: Ngánu man tang (pamálik) ngádtu?

Lína: Ii, (pangasáwa) na man gud nang íyang apú ug (pangádtu) únyaq ta kay (pangimbitár) siyá nátuq. Siyá ra ba gyuy (pangunáy) pagpangingún sa mga higála nga (pangimbitár).

Asáy: (Kamatáy) na pud ta inis kakápuy. Sigí, ámbi na nang muskitíru ug átung (panganáqug) ring mga líbru.

(Únyaq)

Asáy: Uy! Díqa ra man lagí ag ímung bag nga (kawálaq)!

Lína: Sus, salámat! Diq na gyud ku (kabaláka) sa ákung singkwínta pîsus. Náqa na kuy (pamáyad) sa palitún kung mga gása.

VII. Sultiqánay

A: Nidá, díqay ákung gása pára nímu.

B: Aa díqáy. Díqín man naq nímu palitá?

A: Dídtus Magalyánis. Gahápun nákuq mapalít. Ayáwg tanqáwa saq run.

B: Sultíhi lang saq ku rug únsay suud Pírlá.

A: Aa diq ku! Uh, ayáwg sulingsulínga!

B: Aa halá gud. Túqa puy ákung ihátag nímu. Ayáw pug tanqáwa. Dídtu nákuq mapalít sa Huwán Lúna.

A: Náqa bay tindáhan diháq sa Huwán Lúna?

B: Uu, náqa. Ag Usyánik díqáy.

1. Waláq si Nida palití ug gása.

2. Dídtu sa Magalyánis mapalít ang gása.

3. Gisultíhan si Nida ug únsay gásang gipalít álang kaniya.

4. Sulingsulíngun ni Nida arún mahibálqag únsay suud.

5. Gipalitán pud si Pírla ug gása ni Nida.

A: Únsa man tung igása nímu nákuq Nidá? Sultíhi lang ku.

B: Díliq maqáyung mahibalú ka. Hulát lag dyútayng panahún.

(Ni Pírla pa sa íyang kaqugalíngun.)

A: Ákung tagúqan ring ákung igása níya arún díliq níya makítaq. Íya pa lang tanqáwun nyaq.

(Ug ni Nida pa sa íyang pagsúltis íyang kaqugalíngun.)

B: Ákuq lang ibutáng sa lamísa, bir ug íya ba gyung tanqawtanqáwun.

(Nakitqan ni Pírla ang gibutángs lamísa.)

A: Íya pa gyung gibutangbútang sa lamísa.

6. Si Pírla na puy nangutánag únsay gásang ihátag kaniya.

7. Gipahulát siyág dyútayng panahún.

8. Waláq tagúqi ni Pírla ang íyang gása párang Nida.

9. Ang gásang Pírla gibutáng langs lamísa.

(Sa pagkapásku* na gyud)

A: Maqáyung Pásku Nidá!

B: Ug maqáyu pung Bágqung Túqig.

A: Átung pananqáwun ang átung mga gása.

B: Uu sigí, dúngan tag ábli.

A: Hulata saq kug kadyút kay ákung kuháqun ang ákung gása nímu.

B: Díliq ta magtanqawáy.

(Pagkahumán)

A: Uy!

B: Uy! Anáaq!

A ug B: Paríhas man tag gipanghátag.

10. Waláq níla pananqáwa ang ílang mga gása.

11. Nagquná si Pírlag ábli sa íyang gása.

12. Gikúhaq pa úsaq ang gása ni Pírla pára kang Nida.

13. Paríhas diqáy ang ílang mga gása.

v

* Pásku 'Christmas.'

LESSON 12. IN THE BOOKSTORE

Sagquluhúnun

First Part

Únang Báhin

[hissing sound to draw
attention]

sst—sst

[term of address for males
same age as or younger
than speaker]

Dung

1. Hey! Rig, Boy!

[term of address for females
same age as or younger
than speaker]

* 1. Sst—sst tartanilya Dung.

Day

2. Where are you going, Miss?

2. Ása man ka Day?

3. To Borrromeo Street.

[particle contradicting]
just
because
near

3. Sa Burumíyu.

man
ra
man
duqúl

4. No, I can't, Miss; I'm just
working in this neighborhood.
(Lit. Ah, not me, Miss,
because I'm just going near
here.)

4. Aa, díliq man ku Day. Ánhi ra

come on!
just (particle with command
implying it is a little thing
to do)

... man kus duqúl.

sígi
lang

5. Oh, come on!

heck (expression of disgust
about something speaker
did not want to have happen)

5. Sígi lang.

da

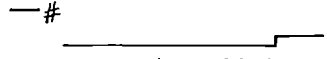
it is raining

nagquwán

now (as contrasted with before)
[expression about an event one did not want to have happen]

na

hinúqun

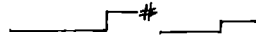


6. Heck, it's starting to rain now.

*6. Da, nagquwán na hinúqun.

rig
over here
[particle drawing attention of hearer]

tartanílya
ngarí
uh



7. Rig! Over here!

7. Tartanílya, ngarí uh.

8. Yes.

8. Uu.

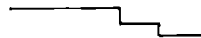
let ride

pasákya



9. Let me get in.

*9. Pasákya ku ninyu.

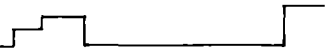


10. Where are you going, Miss?

10. Ása man ka Day?

take
[particle asking for agreement]

ihatúd
ha

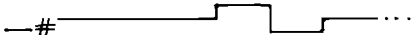


11. Take me to Borromeo, will you?

11. Ihatúd ku sa Burumíyu ha?

ah (pause for polite refusal)
get off
just
market place

aa
kanáqug
lang
tiyánggi



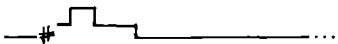
12. Please get off, Miss, because I'm going to the market place.

12. Aa, kanáqug lang Day kay ádtu

oh (coaxing)
just

... man ku dídtus tiyánggi.

uh
lang



13. Oh, just take me over there to Borromeo St.

13. Uh, ihatúd lang ku dídtus

... Burumíyu.

it's raining
because
new
[particle with a reason which
is an admonition]
dress

nagquwán
man gud
báqqu
ra ba

sinínaq

14. Because it's raining and my dress is new.

14. Nagquwán man gud. Báqqu ra

still
because
downtown

pa
man
sa ubús

15. (Ah), I can't because I still have to go downtown

15. Aa, diq mahímuq kay ádtu pa

furthermore
roundabout
still

nyaq
líbut
pa

16. Furthermore, it's a very roundabout way. I still have somebody here to take.

16. Nyaq, líbut man kaqáyu. Niqa

come on!

sígi na

17. Come on, Boy!

17. Sígi na Dung.

will make double
fare

dublíhun
plíti

18. I'll pay you double. (Lit. I'll double my fare to you.)

- *18. Dublíhun nákuq ákung plíti

all right
go on

halá
sígi

19. All right, get in.

19. Halá, sígi.

here
just

ngánhi
lang

20. Here's where I get off. (Lit. Just here.)

[particle drawing attention of hearer]
twenty cents

21. Here's twenty cents.

22. Thirty cents, Miss.

oh! (expression of surprise)
[question particle indicating surprise]

23. Why, how come it's thirty?

[question particle]
thing agreed upon
a while ago

24. Didn't we agree a while ago that I'd pay you twenty? (Lit. Wasn't it twenty what we agreed to before?)

ah (pause after acceding to a mistake)
right
isn't that so

25. Ah, that's right, isn't it—twenty cents, wasn't it?

I thought
[word linking *nákuq* and the sentence which follows it]

26. I thought you would pay thirty.

20. Ngánhi lang.

uh

báynti

—#

21. Uh, díqay báynti.

22. Tráynta Day.

uh

gud

23. Uh! Ngánung tráynta gud?

ba

gikasabútan

ganíha

24. Díq ba báyntiy átung

... gikasabútan ganíha?

aa

hústu

túqud nu

—#

25. Aa, hústu túqud nu? Baynti

... túqud nu?

nákuq

ug

- *26. Nákuq mubáyad kag tráynta.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Ása tung ímu Day, sa Burumíyu?
2. Nagquwán ba?
3. Ihatúd ba ku nímu Dung?
4. Únsa na Dung, ihatúd ku nímu u díliq?
5. Kun dublíhun nákuq ang ákung plíti Dung, ihatúd ku nímu?
6. Bágqu kag sinínaq Day nu?
7. Ngánu gung líbut? Duqúl ra kaqáyu naq.
8. Ngánung báynti ra man ni Day?
9. Náqa na bay tartanílya?
10. Duqúl ba dínhing tiyánggi?
11. Ása ka man mukanáqug Nang?
12. Dídtu na bas tiyánggi si Nánay?
13. Diqín sa Burumíyu ang ímung adtúqan Nang?
14. Waq pa ba muhúnung ang uwán?
15. Ngánung waq man nínyu pasákya tung babáyi?
16. Kay pilá man diqáy?
17. Mubáyad kag tráynta Nang?
18. Pilá may átung gikasabútan, diq ba tráynta?
19. Bágqu pa níng uwána nu? (bágqu pa 'was just now')
20. Ganíha ka pa bang naghulát ug tartanílya Day?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Nagtawág ka na bag tartanílya? | a. Uu Dung, sa Burumíyu. |
| 2. Nagquwán pa ba? | b. Uu. Díliq pa gyud tu dúgayng milakáw. |
| 3. Túqa na bas tiyánggi si Nánay nímu Day? | c. Kay pilá man diqáy? Diq ba báynti ra may átung gikasabútan? |
| 4. Ádtu ka man manáqug sa Burumíyu Day nu? | d. Waláq na; mihúnung na. |
| 5. Ngánung báynti ra man lagi ni Day? | e. Díqa na; ákuq lang usáng gipahuwát. |
| 6. Únsa, pasakáy ka, díliq? | |

7. Pilá may plíti ining ákung mga dalá Dung?
8. Ása ka man pahatúd Nang?
9. Pilá may gústu nímung ibáyad Nang?
- f. Báyri lang kug singkwinta sintábus Nang; dalá na ang ímung plíti. ('That includes your fare.')
- g. Duqúl ra kaqáyu Dung; diháq lang sa Burumíyu.
- h. Kwarínta sintábus; dyis sintábus sa ákung plíti; tráynta sintábus sa ákung mga dalá.
- i. Díliq lang, Nang. Layúq man gud kaqáyu.

Sagquluhúnun

Second Part

oh! (particle of surprise
on seeing someone)

27. Oh, good morning, Miss.
er
want to go out
would like
28. Er, I'd like to go out.
ask permission
would like
[particle preceding clause,
linking manánghid and the
rest of the sentence]
take care of
head
29. I'd like to ask permission not
to look after the store today
because I have a severe head-
ache.

Ikaduháng Báhin

uh

27. Uh, maqáyung búntag Mis.
aa
mulakáw
taq
- *28. Aa, mulakáw taq ku.
manánghid
taq
nga
mubántay
úlu
- *29. Manánghid taq kung diq ku
mubántays tindáhan karúng
adláwa kay labád kaqáyu
ákung úlu.

30. All right.

tomorrow
if
able to come back
person to be told
[particle asking for agree-
ment]
so that
can, uh, you know (fumbling
for the right word)

31. But if you are not able to come
back here tomorrow, tell me,
will you? So I can whatchama-
callit somebody else to help.

yes
person to be told
I—you
if

32. Yes, I'll tell you if I can't
come here tomorrow.

33. Yes.

34. All right, I'm going now, O.K.?

35. Go on.

(A young man comes in.)

36. Good (morning).

come in
just
[term of address for males
same age as or younger
than speaker]

30. Na halá.

úgmaq
ug
makabálik
sultíhi
ha

arún
makakuqán

*31. Pirú úgmaq ug diq ka
makabálik, sultíhi ku ha, arún

makakuqán kug láqing

mutábang.

uu
sultíhan
tiká
ug

32. Uu, sultíhan tiká ug diq ku

makaqánhi úgmaq.

33. Uu.

34. Na, ádtu na ku ha?

35. Halá.

(Ningsúud ang usá ka batánqun.)

36. Maqáyu.

dayún
lang
Duq

37. Just come in, Boy. What can I do for you (Lit. what is ours)?

sell
you (plural)

38. Do you sell cloth?

oh (expression of surprise)
place where they sell
[particle preceding goal]

39. Oh, this isn't a textile store, Boy!

store
[particle used in giving information]
for
whatchamacallit

40. This is a whatchamacallit, a bookstore (lit. a store of books).

[particle used on acquisition of new information]
I thought
[particle introducing clause after nákuq, linking nákuq and what follows]

41. Oh, really? I thought this was a textile store.

buy (imperative)

42. Just buy a book.

for now
take shelter
it is raining
still

37. Dayún lang Duq. Únsa may átuq?

balígyaq (= mubalígyaq)
mu

38. Balígyaq ba mug panáptun?

uh
balígyaqán
sa

39. Uh. Diq man ni balígyaqán sa panáptun Dung.

tindáhan
man

sa
kuqán

40. Tindáhan man nis kuqán, mga libru.

diqáy

nákuq
ug

*41. Aa, diqáy. Nákuq balígyaqág panáptun.

palít

42. Palít lag libru.

uság
pasílung
ulán (= nagqulán)
pa

43. Well, I'll just take shelter here for the time being, for it's still raining.

yes
go ahead
look around
other

44. Yes, just go ahead. Look around there at the other books.

different
still
(female) American

45. By the way (lit. Ours is different), are you an American, Miss?

46. Yes, why?

[particle with an explanation]
[linker between maqáyu and musúlti]

47. Oh, I'm just asking, because you speak Cebuano well.

long time
already

48. Have you been here for a long time now?

three
only [so much] up to now
[linker for numbers]
month
and
week

- *43. Aa, ánhì lang saq ku pasílung

kay ulán pa man.

uu
sígi
pagtanqawtánqaw
ubán

- *44. Uu, sígi lang. Pagtanqawtánqaw

lang dihás mga líbrung ubán.

láqin
pa
Amirkána

- *45. Láqin pay átuq. Amirkána ka

Day?

46. Uu, ngánu man?

gud
nga

- *47. Aa, nangutána lang gud ku kay

maqáyu ka mang musúltig

Sinibwanú.

dúgay
na

- *48. Dúgay na ka ngánhi?

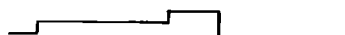


tulú
pa
ka
búwan
ug
simána

[linker following time expression]
am studying

nga

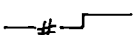
nagtuqún

49. I've been studying Cebuano for only three months and a week.

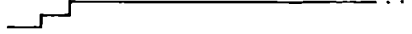

*49.  ...
Tulú pa ka búwag usá ka
...  ...
simána kung nagtuqún sa
...  ...
Sinibwanú.

50. Oh, really!

because
[linker between maqáyu and mutúdluq]


50.  Aa, diqáy!
man gud
nga

51. Because the woman teaches me Cebuano well.

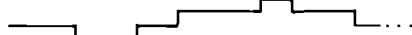

51.  ...
Maqáyu man gung mutúdluq ang
...  ...
babáyi nákuq sa Sinibwanú.

52. Oh, really!

that is why
quite well
already
[linker between maqarangqaráng and musúlti]

52.  Aa, diqáy!
maqú nang
maqarangqaráng
na
nga

53. That's why I can speak all right now.

53.  ...
Maqú nang maqarangqaráng na
...  ...
kung musúlti.

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Únsa mang adláwa ta manlákaw?
2. Nakapanánghid ka na bang mulakáw ka?
3. Kinsa man diqáy ang ímung paqanhíqun úgmaq?
4. Unyáy kanúsqa ka man mubálik?
5. Nagbalígyaq ba mug panáptun dínhí?

6. Únsang tindahána ang gipalitán mu niqining mga panaptúna?
7. Nakaqilá ka ba niqánang táwung nagpasílung sa tindáhan nila ni Mis Wilbi?
8. Mis Wilbi, dúgay ka na ba dínhis Sibú?
9. Únsay ímung gitanqawtánqaw dínhaq Dung?
10. Ngánung waq man ku nímu dáyun sultíhi?
11. Únsa tuy ímung gipangutána Dung?
12. Kinsa may nagtúdluq kanímu pagsúltis Sinibwanú?
13. Dúna ka na bay napalít nga líbru Day?
14. Kumústang ínyung pagpaníndag mga líbru?
15. Únsa mang mga librúha ang ínyung gipamalígyaq dínhi?
16. Únsang adláwa tu kang nanánghid?
17. Makabalík ka ba sulúd sa tulú ka ádlaw?
18. Háqin man dapít ang baligyaqánag panáptun?
19. Díliq ba lang ta mupasílung?
20. Ngánung waq ka man mangutána?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Manánghid untáq kung mulakáw ku. | a. Uu sigí lang, gaquwán pa man. |
| 2. Makaqánhi ka sunúd ádlaw? | b. Waaq. Nahádluk man kung mangutána. |
| 3. Mutúdluq ka bag Sinibwanú? | c. Maqarangqarang na kang musúltig Sinibwanú. |
| 4. Maqáyu ba kus Sinibwanú? | d. Díliq pa kay kuqán man, náqay ákung bisíta. |
| 5. Nangutána ka ngánhi? | e. Uu, ug patúdluq ka nákuq. |
| 6. Maqáyu na kang musúltig Sinibwanú nu? | f. Ngánu man, únsa may ímung lákwun? (lákwun 'reason for going') |
| 7. Mahímuq bang mupasílung ku dínhi? | g. Uu. Tulú na ka búwan ku ngánhi, maquí nga makasúlti na kug Sinibwanú. |
| 8. Únsa may gipalít mu? | h. Díliq. Ádtu kus tiyánggi úgmaq tibuqúk ádlaw. |
| 9. Kabalík ka úgmaq? | i. Dayún lang Sir. Níqay dághan. |
| 10. Baligyaqán ba nig panáptun? | j. Waaq na lang ku mamalít. Mahál man ang mga balígyaq. |

Sagquluhúnun

Third Part

by the way (lit. ours is yet
another)
need
helper
in

54. By the way, don't you need a helper in your store?

already

55. I have a helper already.

only, but, however
able to come
now
aches
because

56. Only she couldn't be here today because she has a headache (lit. for her head is painful).

I thought
[particle linking nákuq with
what follows]
need

57. Oh, I thought you needed (one).

ah (expressing regret at being
unable to fulfill the request)
no more
just right
one
[linker for numbers]
piece

Ikatulúng Báhin

láqin pay átuq

magkinahánglan
katábang
sa

54. Láqin pay átuq, waq ba ka

magkinahánglag katábang sa

imung tindáhan?

na

55. Dúna na man kuy katábang.

gáníq
makaqánhi
karún
nagsakit
man gud

56. Gáníq, waq siyá makaqánhi

karún kay nagsakit man gud

ang íyang úlu.

nákuq
ug

nagkinahánglan

- *57. Aa, nákuq nagkinahánglan ka.

ay

waláq na
hústu ra
usá
ka
buqúk

58. I'm sorry, I don't any more.
That one is just enough.

small
very
because
also

59. Besides this is a very small
store. (Lit. Also because this
my store is very small.)

furthermore
very
[particle 'have']
profit
not yet
[linker between diliq and
kakuqán]
can whatchamacallit
[particle preceding goal]
helper (one who will help)

60. Also, the profit is very small.
I can't whatchamacallit another
helper here in the store yet.

oh! (exclamation of surprise)
no more
[particle upon giving new
information]
[particle upon receiving new
information]

61. Oh! It's not raining any more
(Lit. There is no more rain.)
I might as well be going.

[particle asking for agree-
ment]

- *58. Ay, waláqna Hústu ra nang usá

ka buqúk.

gamáy
ra
man gud
usáb

- *59. Gamáy ra man gud usáb ning

ákung tindáhan.

unyáq
ra
ug
ganánsya
diliq pa
nga

kakuqán
ug
tumatabáng

- *60. Unyáq, gamáy rag ganánsya.

Diq pa kung kakuqán karúg

láqing tumatabáng dínhis

tindáhan.

uy
waláq na
man

diqáy

- *61. Uy! Waq na man diqáy ulán.

Ádtu na lang ku.

ha

might as well let me have it
souvenir

ákuq na lang
handumánan

62. May I take this book? Just let
me have it as a souvenir, O.K.?
(Lit. I'll take this one book,
O.K.? Let me just have this as
a souvenir, O.K.?)

62. Ákung dádqun ning usá ka buqúk

líbru ha? Ákuq na lang ning

handumánan ha?

sorry!
still

ay
pa

63. Sorry, Boy! This store of
mine is still very small.

63. Ay Dung. Gamáy pa kaqáyu

ning ákung tindáhan.

not yet
can give (several things)

díliq pa
makapanghátag

64. We can't give (things) away
yet. (Lit. We cannot give
away yet now.)

64. Diq pa mi makapanghátag

karún.

small
very
[particle: 'have']
profit
just make it next time
I hope
[linker between básin and
what follows]
become bigger

gamáy
ra
ug
ganánsya
sunúd na lang
básin pa
ug

mudakuqdaquíq

65. The profit is very small. Just
make it next time. I hope (then)
this store will be a little bit
bigger.

65. Gamáy ra kaqáyug ganánsya.

Sunúd na lang. Básin pag

mudakuqdaquíq ning tindáhan.

all right (particle introducing
a new subject)
never mind
just
good-bye

na
way sapayán
lang
ádtu na ku

66. All right. It doesn't matter.
Good-bye.

— # _____ # _____ ...
66. Na, waq lay sapayán. Ádtu na
...
ku.

Mga Pangutána

Ikatulúng Báhin

1. Anúsqa man diqáy ka mubálik?
2. Sakít ba gyud kaqáyu ang ímung úlu?
3. Anúsqa man diqáy mubálik ang ímung katábang sa tindáhan Mis?
4. Waláq ka na ba magkinahánglag katábang sa ímung tindáhan?
5. Maqáyung búntag. Ikáw ba ang nagkinahánglag láqing tumatabáng sa tindáhan?
6. Mulakáw ka na bang gaqulán pa man?
7. Únsa may ákung dádqun?
8. Háqing librúha ang ímung palitún Dung?
9. Gamáy ra ba gug ganánsya kiníng mamalígyag líbru?
10. Waláq ba diqáy kay librung ipanghátag?
11. Makaqañhi ka ba únyang hápun?
12. Pilá ka buqúk líbru ang ímung palitún Dung?
13. Hústu na ba ang duhá ka buqúk nga katábang?
14. Gágmay pa ba ang ímung mga anák?
15. Anúsqa ka man diqáy mubálik sa Úrmuk?
16. Ngánung waq ka man usáb makaqañhi niqádtung usáng ádlaw?
17. Ngánung karúng gikinahánglan ka kaqáyu, nagsakít pa urúy ang ímung úlu?
18. Pilá man ka buqúk ang gikinahánglan mung katábang Mis?
19. Nagqulán pa ba?
20. Makahátag ka ba kanákug usá ka líbru Mis?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikatulúng Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ikáw bay nagkinahánglag katábang sa tindáhan? 2. Pilá ra man diqáy ímung gikinahánglan? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Palitún ku na lang. Díliq ka pa man kaháq makapanghátag. b. Úqu, píru dúna na akúy katábang karún. |
|---|--|

3. Palitún mu ba kanáng librúha?
 4. Únsa may sakít sa ímung katábang?
 5. Nagqulán pa ba?
 6. Dakúq bag ganánsya kiníng maníndag líbru?
 7. Dúgay na bang nasakít ang ímung katábang?
 8. Dúna ka na bay katábang dínhis tindáhan?
 9. Ádtu ka na ba?
- c. Usá ra ka buqúk kay gamáy ra man gud kiníng ákung tindáhan.
 - d. Úqu, dúna ka bay ipadalá?
 - e. Usá pa lang ka ádlaw.
 - f. Dúna na, píru waláq makaqánhi karún kay gisakitán sa íyang úlu.
 - g. Sa úna dakúq. Píru karún gamáy na lang.
 - h. Ay, gamáy ra kaqáyu. Gisakitán lang sa úlu.
 - i. Waq na. Muqádtu na diqáy ku.

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 12 a 1 sst A common way to attract the attention of equals or inferiors. (It would not be polite to call superiors this way.)
- 12 a 6 na This use of na is explained below, 12G 1 a, p. 484.
- 12 a 9 nínyu Miss Wilby addresses the passengers as she gets in.
- 12 a 18 The ang is omitted before the subject—a common colloquial usage when the verb is passive and the subject is a recipient of the action if the subject does not precede the predicate.
- 12 a 26 nákuq This form, short for gipakaqingún nákuq or kaqingún nákuq, is used at the beginning of a sentence and is linked with ug; it means 'I thought.'
- 12 b 28 taq Short for úntaq. Úntaq after a verb gives a meaning similar to 'would like' as contrasted with 'want.'
- 12 b 29 Note the absence of ang before the subject when the subject is a noun and the predicate is an adjective. This is common usage if the subject does not precede the predicate (cf. comment to 12 a 18 above).
- 12 b 31 mutábang A verb preceded by ang or g or sa means 'one who [does the action of the verb].'
- 12 b 41 nákuq Cf. comment to 12 a 26.
- 12 b 43 pasílung Short for magpasílung, a usage explained below (12C 2).
- 12 b 44 ubán The young man has already started looking at some books.
- 12 b 45 láqin pa The pa is explained below (12G 2 e).
- 12 b 49 tulú pa The pa is used to mean 'only . . . now'; whereas na would mean 'already . . . now' (12G 2 d).

- 12 c 57 nákuq Nákuq is explained in the comment to 12 a 26.
- 12 c 58 waláq Note waláq in answer to nagkinahánglan? (a real verb).
- 12 c 60 diq kung The ng after diq is explained below (12D).

Grammatical Section

12 A. Summary of passive verb forms

You have now studied all of the passive types: direct, local, and instrumental. In addition to the forms discussed in the preceding lessons, other forms—'fancy' forms*—occur from time to time. These forms are discussed in the subsections below, and are included also in the following review chart:

	Real	Unreal	Subjunctive
<u>Direct</u>			
Direct nonpotential	gi-	-un	-a
Habitual-durative	gina-†	paga- un†	paga- a†
Potential	na-	ma-	ma-
<u>Local</u>			
Nonpotential	gi- an	-an	-i
Habitual-durative	gina- an†	paga- an†	paga- i†
Potential	na- an	{ma- an} {ka- an}	ma- i
<u>Instrumental</u>			
Nonpotential	gi-	i-	i-
Habitual-durative	gina-†	iga-†	iga-†
Potential	{na- } {gika- }	{ma- } {ika- }	{ma- } {ika- }

12 A 1. Habitual-durative passive verb forms

The habitual-durative passive forms are used in fancy language when a passive verb is required and the context calls for a form with a habitual or durative meaning—the meanings discussed and illustrated with active verb forms in 5 C 2 (1), and 5 C 2 a. Note that in ordinary speech the habitual and durative meanings are expressed by the ordinary forms of the passive.

* "Fancy" forms are those used in writing and formal speeches, and on other occasions requiring high-flown language.

† Fancy forms.

[direct passive]

Kanúnay níyang pagatanqáwun ang pultahán kay nagpaqábut man siyá sa íyang inahán. 'He keeps looking at the door because he's waiting for his mother.'

Dúgay na níyang ginapaqábut ang íyang anák. 'He's been waiting for his child for a long time.'

[local passive]

Nagsúhul siyá ug napúluq ka mga táwu arún nila pagabantayán ang buláwan. 'He hired ten people to watch the gold.'

Ang nahitabúq nahímung ginasultíhan sa mga táwu sa lúngsud. 'The event became a subject of conversation for the people in the town.'

[instrumental passive: confined to a few set expressions]

Maquí ba nay ímung igabálus sa ákung kaqáyu? 'Is that the way you repay my kindness?'

12 B. Forms with the base únsa 'what?'

Únsa 'what?' occurs as a verb base with nag-/mag-/maka-, naN-/maN-, na-/ma-, gi-/un/-a, and gi-/i-.

12 B 1. Nag-/mag-/maka- plus únsa

When one of these prefixes is attached to the base únsa, a g is inserted before them. Únsa with nag-/mag- means 'do what?':

Nagqúnsa ka ba sa Banáwaq? 'What were you doing in Banawa?'

Magqúnsa ka karúng Dumínggu? 'What will you be doing this Sunday?'

Maka- with únsa means 'can do harm':

Diq naq makaqúnsa. 'That can do no harm.'

12 B 2. Únsa with naN-/maN-

With naN-/maN-, únsa means 'do harm':

Ayáw kahádluk, díliq bitaw naq mangúnsang amúq. 'Don't be afraid, that monkey won't do anything to you.'

Nangúnsa na man sab sí Lítu dídtu? 'Now, what (harm) did Litodo there?'

12 B 3. Na-/ma- with únsa

Na-/ma- with únsa means 'what happened to [the subject]?' The subject is the portion underlined once:

Naqúnsa ka gud Litú? Nabúqang ka man kaháq. 'What's the matter with you, Lito? Have you gone crazy?'

Ibutáng lang naq diháq. Diq bitaw naq maqúnsa. 'Just put that there. Nothing will happen to it.'

12 B 4. Gi-/un/-a with únsa

A construction made up of a subject plus únsa affixed with gi-, -un, or -a specifies that the subject (underlined once) is the thing to which something was done:

Ngánung nasukúq ka man? Waq ta bitaw ka unsáqa. 'Why are you mad? I didn't do anything to you.'

Giqúnsa man nímu ang bátaq? 'What did you do to the child?'

Unsáqun ku man níng mga batáqa? Nagsígi man níng sulingsúling nákuq.

'What shall I do with these children? They keep peeping at me.'
(For special uses of unsáqun and giqúnsa, cf. 12 B 6 below.)

12 B 5. Gi-/i- with únsa

A construction made up of a subject plus únsa affixed with gi- or i- asks how the subject is used:

Giqúnsa man naq nímung kutsilyus tanúm? 'What did you do to the plant with that knife?'

Iqúnsa man ni nímung tútpik sa paghímug kik? 'How will you use these toothpicks in making a cake?'

12 B 6. Special types of sentences with unsáqun and giqúnsa meaning 'how?'

Giqúnsa 'how?' (real) and unsáqun 'how?' (unreal) occur in sentences consisting of a predicate without a subject. The predicate is giqúnsa or unsáqun plus a genitive agent plus an abstract form (form with a pag- prefix) plus a goal of the abstract. The meaning of such a sentence is 'how does [the agent] do [the abstract] to [the goal]?' In the following sentences the agent is underlined once, the abstract twice, and the goal three times:

a. Giqúnsa man nímu pagqabút niqánang idára? (5 a 14) 'How did you reach that age?'

b. Unsáqun man ninyu pagpakáqun sa trísi ka buqúk mga bátaq? (9 c 22) 'How do you feed thirteen children?'

The meanings expressed by this type of sentence can also be expressed by sentences consisting of a predicate and a subject, where the predicate consists of giqúnsa or unsáqun 'how?' plus a genitive agent plus an abstract, and the subject is the recipient of the action of the abstract. The subject is underlined once and the predicate twice:

a (1). Giqúnsa man nímu pagqabút kanáng idára? 'How did you reach that age?'

b (1). Unsáqun man ninyu pagpakáqun ang trísi ka buqúk bátaq? 'How do you feed thirteen children?'

PP-BB, exercise XII.II.

12 C. The derivational verb prefix pa-

The prefix pa- may be added to any root which is a verb. The meaning of pa- is 'cause someone to do the action of the verb.' Káwus means 'fetch water,' pakáwus 'have someone fetch water.'

Pakáwsan tikág túbig. (9 c 11) 'I will have someone get you some water.'
Báyad means 'pay,' pabáyad 'have someone pay.'

Ngánu gung síngkwínta man ang ímung gipabáyad kanákuq? (8 c 2) 'Why did you make me pay fifty cents?'

Píru díliq naq maqáyung pabáyrun ku nímug mas dakús kasagárang prísyu. (8 c 6) 'But it's not fair to make me pay more than the usual price.'

12 C 1. Active forms of bases containing pa-

The active forms of the bases containing pa- have two meanings (depending on the context): (1) the agent does the action to himself or has it done to him; (2) the agent has (lets, makes) someone do the action. The affixes mi-/mu- are infrequent with bases containing pa-.

Meaning (1):

- a. Magpatahúm kitá. 'Let's make ourselves beautiful.' [tahúm 'beautiful']

Meaning (2):

- b. Díliq gayúd siyá magpakítaq. 'She won't let anyone see her.' [kítaq 'see']
 c. Magpalútuq ku nímu sa ákung ságing. 'I'll have you cook my bananas.'

12C 2. Dropping of mag- before bases containing pa-

Bases with pa- and no other affix occur interchangeably with bases having magpa-: that is, a base with pa- has unreal meanings and is used in the same contexts in which the same base with magpa- could occur.

- a (1). Patahúm kitá. 'Let's make ourselves beautiful.'

- b (1). Díliq gayúd siyá pakítaq. 'She won't let anyone see her.'

- c (1). Palútuq ku nímu sa ákung ságing. 'I'll have you cook my bananas.'

Other examples of pa- in meaning (1):

- d. Díq siya pabuyág. 'He won't shut up (lit. let someone quiet him down).'

- e. Pabílin lang akú sa baláy. 'I'll just stay home.' [bílin 'be left behind']

Other examples of pa- in meaning (2):

- f. Palabá ka ba sa ímung sinínaq? 'Do you want to have your shirt washed?'

- g. Díq gyud siyá pakáqun sa íyang kik. 'He won't let anyone eat his cake.'

12C 3. Direct passive forms of bases with pa-

The direct passive form of a verb containing pa- means that the word the verb refers to (the subject if the verb is the predicate, or the predicate if the verb is the subject) was caused to do the action of the verb. The word the verb refers to is underlined once and the verb twice in the following sentences:

Pasákya ku nínyu. (12a 9) 'Let me get on.' (Lit. 'I am to be caused to get on.') [sakáy 'get on (a vehicle)']

Ambí Iyáq, papalitá kug tungás dusína. (6 b 36) Here, let me buy (lit. I am to be caused to buy) half a dozen.' [palít 'buy']

Pirú díliq naq maqáyung pabáyrun ku nímuq mas dakús kasagárang prísyu. (8 c 6) 'But it's not good to make me pay more than the usual price (lit. that I am to be caused to pay).'

12C 4. Instrumental passive forms of bases with pa-

The instrumental passive form of a verb containing pa- means that the word the verb refers to was caused to be the recipient of the action of the verb. The word the verb refers to is underlined once and the verb twice:

Ngánu gung singkwínta man ang ímung gipabáyad kanákuq? (8C 2) 'Why did you make me pay fifty cents?' (Lit. 'Why was fifty caused by you to be paid?')

Ipapalít na lang naq nákuq Iyáq. 'Let me buy that.' (Lit. 'Let that be caused to be bought.')

Únsay ímung ipakáqun sa ínyung mga bátaq? 'What do you feed your children?' (Lit. 'What do you cause to be eaten by your children?')

12C 5. Local passive forms of bases with pa-

In a sentence having a local passive verb form containing pa-, the word the verb refers to (the subject, if the verb is the predicate; the predicate, if the verb is the subject) is the beneficiary of the action or is the place where the action occurs. The word the verb refers to is underlined once, the verb twice:

Pakáwsan tikág túbig. (9C 11) 'I'll have someone get you some water.'
(Lit. 'You will be caused to be gotten for, some water.' [kawus 'fetch water'])

Díliq ka papalitán ni máma ní mug dúlsi. 'Your mother won't let anyone buy candy for you.' (Lit. 'You won't be caused to be bought for, some candy.' [palít 'buy'])

Díliq nákuq papalitán kani mu ang tindáhan ni Imúk, kay mahál diháq. 'I won't allow you to buy at Imoc's store, because (things) are expensive there.' (Lit. 'Imoc's store will not be caused to be bought at.')

12C 6. Examples of the active and three passives of a base with pa-

A context is suggested for each of the following to demonstrate the emphasis of the parts in each sentence.

[active]

Magpapalit si Máma kang Lítu ug kalamáy sa tindáhan ni Imúk. 'Mama will have Lito buy some kalamay at Imoc's store [and then she will give it to the children].'

[direct passive]

Papalitún ni Máma si Lítu ug kalamáy sa tindáhan ni Imúk. 'Mother will have Lito buy some kalamay at Imoc's store [while she will have Loling do something else].'

[instrumental passive]

Ipapalit ni Máma kang Lítu ang kalamáy sa tindáhan ni Imúk. 'Mama will have Lito buy the kalamay at Imoc's store [but the vegetables, she will have him buy somewhere else].'

[local passive]

Papalitán ni Máma ug kalamáy kang Lítu ang tindáhan ni Imúk. 'Mama will have Lito buy kalamay at Imoc's store [and then at another store, she will have him buy something else].'

PP-DD, exercises XII.III A, III B; XIII.I D; XV.III A.

12D. Linking of díliq and walág

The negatives díliq (diq) and walág (wag) are optionally linked by nga to verbs with a prefix ka- (short for naka-/maka-).

Diq pa kung kasúhul run ug láqing tumatabáng. (See 12c 60) or Diq pa ku kasúhul run ug láqing tumatabáng. 'I can't hire another helper yet.'

12E. Complements

A COMPLEMENT is an expression that follows a word or phrase and modifies it. Complements are either infinitives or sentences (the latter often consisting of a verb, though not in an infinitive form).

12E 1. Infinitive complement following verbs

An INFINITIVE COMPLEMENT has the infinitive shape—that is, one of the

following three alternatives: (1) abstract form (pag- plus verb base); (2) abstract form preceded by sa; or (3) ug plus verb base. (Review 9B 1b.) The following examples contain an infinitive complement following a verb (the infinitive is underlined):

Waq mu maglisud pagqáñhi [or sa pagqáñhi, or ug áñhi] nganhi? (2 b 17)

'Didn't you have a hard time coming here?'

Unsáqun man nákuq pagpatáy [or sa pagpatáy]?' (6 a 32) 'How can I kill it?'

Giqáñhi ta gyud ka arún pagkúhaq [or sa pagkúhaq] nímu. (8 c 25) 'I came to get you.'

Ayáw paghikalimút pagsulát [or sa pagsulát or ug sulát] kanákuq. (8 a 33) 'Don't forget to write me.'

All three shapes of the infinitive have the same meaning and in most cases are used interchangeably, with the exception that sa plus the abstract is a sign of fancy language. (There are some contexts in which an infinitive with ug is rarely used: three of these are after arún 'in order to' and after giqúnsa and unsáqun 'how?').

12E 2. Infinitive complement following a noun

In the following example the noun úras 'time' has an infinitive complement pagpalít 'to buy.'

Waq na kuy úras pagpalít [or sa pagpalít, or ug palít] sa ákung mga palitúnun. (9 a 24) 'I have no more time to make my purchases.'

12E 3. Sentence complements

Some words have complements that consist not of an infinitive but of a sentence. Sentence complements are preceded by nga (or its short form ng). In the following example, the verb kahibáwu 'know' is followed by the complement nga plus muqádtu 'go' (a sentence consisting of a verb):

Tutál kahibáwu na man kung muqádtu. (9 a 18) 'Anyway, I already know how to go.'

Words you are familiar with that may take sentence complements are verbs meaning 'know how to' and 'be afraid.'

Pirú diq ka ba mahádluk muqádtu sa Pulambatú? (9 a 8) 'But aren't you afraid to go to Pulambato?'

Often, the translation 'to [do]' serves for both types of complements—infinitive and sentence complements. There is no way of knowing from the English meaning what type of complement to use; it is necessary to learn which Cebuano words take which.

12E 4. Sentence complement following maqáyu 'it is good'

Maqáyu in the meaning 'it is good' takes nga plus a sentence complement.

* In this example there is no linker nga after mahádluk. Remember that when the linker nga comes after words ending in consonants other than n or g, it is either pronounced nga or is silent. If the word order in the example is changed so that the linker comes after a vowel, the linker reappears in the shape ng:

Pirú diq ba mahádluk kang muqádtu sa Pulambatú? 'But aren't you afraid to go to Pulambato?'

Maqáyu pang mubálik ka na lang ngádtu sa tindáhan. (9 a 27) 'It would be better for you just to go back to the store.'

12 E 5. Sentence complement following verbs meaning 'say,' 'think,' and the like

Verbs meaning 'say,' 'think,' and the like may take nga (ng) plus a sentence complement. In such contexts nga often corresponds to English 'that.'

Niqingún siyá nga diliq na lang siyá muqáñhi. 'He said that he might as well not come.'

Manánghid taq kung diq ku mubántay sa tindáhan karúng adláwa. (12 b 29)

'I would like to ask permission not to look after the store today.'

Exercise XII.IV.

12 F. Exclamatory sentences with pagka- and -a

Sentences containing ka- plus an adjective meaning 'how [adjective] (something is)!' are EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES (cf. 5 A). For example:

Kalisúd gayúd sa ámung kinabúhiq! 'How difficult our life is!'

Forms consisting of pagka- or -a plus an adjective root are used in exclamatory sentences interchangeably with ka- plus adjective root.* (There is no difference in meaning among the exclamatory affixes ka-, pagka-, and -a.)

Pagkalisúd gayúd sa ámung kinabúhiq! 'How difficult our life is!'

Lisúra gayúd sa ámung kinabúhiq! 'How difficult our life is!'

12 G. Postpositive particles

Words we have been calling postpositive particles (3 C 2), like the small colloquial words in every language, are important to the meaning of the Cebuano sentences and very difficult to find equivalents for in English. In many contexts, the Cebuano sentence expresses with these particles a certain meaning, which is not expressed at all in the corresponding English sentences.

The following sections discuss the meanings of the particles na and pa.

12 G 1. Na

Na modifies a predicate, and the basic meaning it gives to the predicate is that the action of the predicate has been started or completed at a certain point in time, or that the predicate has come into existence as of a certain point in time. English 'now' or 'by now' (as, for example, in, 'Now can you see me?' or 'How many children have you got by now?) is the closest equivalent; in fact, for whatever English context the meaning 'now' or 'by now' is appropriate, the corresponding Cebuano sentence without fail contains na, even though the English sentence does not necessarily contain 'now' or 'by now.'

The following subsections illustrate na in this basic meaning and related meanings.

* Adjectives which consist of a root plus other affixes do not take the suffix -a. For example, malipáyun 'happy' consists of a root lipay plus affixes ma- and -un; thus there are forms kamalipáyun 'how happy!' and pagkamalipáyun 'how happy!' but the affix -a is not added to malipáyun.

12 G 1 a. Na meaning 'by now'

Naqabút na ta. 'We're here now.'

Údtu na man diqáy kaqáyu. (1 a 24) 'It's very late (lit. I notice it's very late now).'

Anáaq, mu ra mag púlus na giqukupahán ang mga tihiras dínhi. (8 a 5)

'Heavens, it looks as though the cots here have all been taken by now.'

Nangapú na gániq tingáli ang ímung mga apú. (5 a 24) 'Even your grand-children probably have grandchildren by now.'

In questions na corresponds to English 'yet.'

Náqa na ba si Pápa nímu? 'Is your father there yet?'—i.e. 'Is your father there by now?'

12 G 1 b. Na with negatives díliq and wálaq

The phrases díliq (diq) na and waláq (waq) na mean 'no longer, not any more.'

Waq na kuy úras pagpalít sa ákung mga palitúnun. (9 a 24) 'I haven't got time any longer to buy my things.'

Diq na ku mubálik dídtu. 'I won't go back there any longer.' [Said with either of the following connotations: 'I was going to go there, but now I won't'; or 'I usually go back there, but from now on I won't.']

Adúnay dághan. Diq na gániq ku makaqiháp. (5 a 23) 'There are many of them. I can't even count them any longer.'

12 G 1 c. Na with unreal verbs, imperative verbs, nouns, or pronouns

Unreal verb plus na means '[verb] will happen now (when something else had been happening up to now).'

Taná. Muquwán na daq. (4 b 51) 'Let's go. It's going to rain now.'

Unreal verbs meaning 'let's [verb]' plus na mean 'let's [verb] now (when we had been doing something else up to now).'

Manakáy na ta. (2 a 17) 'Let's get on now.'

Mangítaq na tag dyip. 'Let's look for a jeep now.' [They have finished doing the other things they had to do.]

With imperative verbs, na adds the connotation: 'stop what you are doing now and do what I'm telling you.'

Halá mga bátaq, katúug na mu. 'O.K., children, (stop what you are doing and) go to sleep now.'

Ayáw na ku nínyug tanqáwa. (9 c 14) 'Stop looking at me.'

Noun or pronoun plus na means '[noun or pronoun] is the one now (when it was something else before).'

Aa, maqú na ni kay náqa may márkang Úrmuk. (8 a 2) 'Ah, this is it now, because there's a sign "Ormoc".'

Akú na intáwun ang mangunáy pagkáwus ug túbig. 'Now I'm the one who has to fetch all the water [since my husband can't do it any longer].'

12 G d. Na lang

The combination na lang is often used to modify a predicate and give it the connotation '[the predicate] might as well be,' '[the predicate] is the best thing under the circumstances, though something else is probably more desirable.'

Na, ikáw na lang sakáy Pirlá. Maghuwát na lang kug láqin. (3 c 33, 34) 'You (might as well) get on, Perla. I'll just wait for another one.'

Kay wánqa may láqing dyip, manlákaw na lang ta. 'Since there are no jeeps at this hour, let's just walk.'

Ádtu na lang ku. (1.25) 'I should be going now.' [The implication is that I would rather not go, but I am forced to.]

Sunúd na lang. (12 c 65) 'Just make it next time.'

Waq ka bay sinsiyu gawás á nang pisíta? Na halá. Ambí na lang nang pisíta bi. 'You have nothing other than that twenty-cent piece? All right. Just give me the twenty-cent piece then.'

12G 2. Pa

12G 2a. Pa meaning 'still,' 'yet'

Únyaq ngítngit pa naq. (8 a 20) 'Furthermore, it will still be dark.'

Túqa pa si Máma sa kuqán, San Rimihiyú. (Cf. 9 b 25) 'Mama is still in San Remigio.'

Díliq (díq) or waláq (waq) plus pa corresponds sometimes to 'not yet,' sometimes to 'before'—lit. 'while . . . not . . . yet.'

Waq pa dirí si Nánay. (9 b 24) 'Mother is not here yet.'

Waq pa gyud intáwuy mihángyuy nákuq. (5 b 48) 'There is nobody who has asked me yet.'

Sigí lang. Díliq pa ku manáqg kay ngítngit pa man. (8 c 21) 'Never mind. I won't get off yet, because it's still dark.'

Díliq gyud akú manáqg sám tang díliq pa háyag. 'I won't get off before it is light (lit. while it is not yet light).'

Sa waláq pa akú dínhi, díliq pa akú makabinisayáq. 'Before I came here (lit. While I was not here yet), I could not speak Visayan.'

12G 2b. Pa in comparisons

Adjective plus pa means 'more [adjective]' or '[adjective]-er.'

Taqás pa siyá nákuq. 'He is taller than I am.'

Na sigí Plurá, maqáyu pang mubálik ka na lang ngádtu sa tindáhan. (9 a 27) 'O.K., Flora, it's better for you to go back to the store (than that you stay here any longer).'

Támbuk pay dyis. 'A dime is fatter [than he is]'—i.e. He is very thin.

12G 2c. Pa meaning 'just now, just a moment ago'

Karún ka pa muqabút? Karún pa gyud. (2 b 11, 12) 'Have you just arrived?—Just now?'

Anáqa, gikan pas basakán. (9 b 27) 'There he is, just back from the rice fields.'

12G 2d. Pa with numbers or quantities

A number plus pa means 'only [number] up to now.'

Tulú pa ka búwan kung nagtuqún sa Sinibuwanú. (12 b 49) 'I've been studying Cebuano for only three months now.'

Iniqqabút nímu dídtu sa Úrmuk, mga alás kwátru pa kanáq sa búntag. (8 a 19) 'When you arrive at Ormoc, it will be only about four o'clock in the morning.'

12G 2e. Pa meaning '. . . else (in addition)'

Some predicates with pa have the meaning '[predicate] else (in addition).'

Kinsa pay muqáñhi? Si Huwán pa? 'Who else is coming? John? (Lit. John in addition?)'

Niqay ímung áyskrim. Únsa pa? 'Here's your ice cream. What else (do you want)?'

Lágin pay átuq . . . (12b 45) 'By the way . . .' (lit. 'ours—i.e. our conversation—is a different one in addition.')

If the predicate is a verb, the use of pa gives the meaning 'still have [verb]ing to do in addition to what has been done already.' (Cf. 12G 2a above.)

Muqádtu pa ra ba tas Gútsan. (4 a 3) 'We still have to go to the Go Chan (building).'

12G f. Expressions with pa

The expressions ísaq pa, taym pa, úsaq pa, and kadyút pa ra gud are used in asking people to wait a second, or to interrupt a conversation.

Saq pa diqáy. Kanúsqa ka man mubálahin dínhi? (3 c 16) 'By the way [interrupting the speaker], when are you going to move here?'

Taym pa ra gud, kúwang man ang ímung gisúkliq. 'Just a second, you haven't given me enough change.'

Exercises XII.V, X.III.IF, XIV.ID, XV.X.

12G 3. Negatives of predicates containing na, pa

In negative predicates, na is replaced by pa and pa is replaced by na:

Níqa na ba siyá?—Waq pa siyá dínhi. 'Is he here yet (by now)?—He's not here yet.'

Milakáw na tu siyá.—Waq pa tu siyá mulakáw. 'He has gone out (by now).—He hasn't gone out yet.'

Níqa pa siyá dínhi.—Waq na siyá dínhi. 'He is still here.—He isn't here any longer.'

Nagqulán pa ba?—Waq na ba magqulán? 'Is it still raining?—Isn't it raining any more?'

Exercises XII.VI A and XII.VI B.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

- I A. Butangí ang lunáq sa hústung púrma sa bírbung náqa sa sulúd sa parentheses. 'Real,' 'unreal,' ug 'subjunctive' sa (1) direct passives
(2) local passives
(3) instrumental passives.

(1) Direct passives (Gamíta ang 'direct passive' sa musunúd nga mga tudling púlung.)

1. Gústu úntaq kung (tawág) mu lang kug Pírla.
'I would like it if you'd just call me Perla.'
2. Uy, waq man nákuq (dalá) ang ímung líbru.
'Oh! I didn't bring your book.'
3. (Dalá) úntaq nákuq kádtung ímung líbru apán nalímut ku.
'I should have brought your book, but I forgot.'

4. Ayáw ku nínyug (tánqaw) kay malíguq ku.
'Don't look at me because I'm going to take a bath.'
5. (Ingún) ku na siyá sa ímung túgun.
'I already gave him your message.'
6. Kay ngánu, (palít) úntaq tu nímu?
'Why? Would you have bought it?'
7. Ákuq bang líbru ang ímung (dalá) únyaq ngádtu sa ínyu?
8. Ábi ku bag akú ang (tawág) níla. (Ábi ku 'I took for granted')
'I thought they were calling me.'
9. Ngánung (dúbli) man nímu ímung báyard sa dyip?
Waq ka ba kasakáy nga dyis ray báyard?
'Why did you pay double . . . ?'
10. (Kinahánglan) ku ra ba kádtu, maqúng ákung gidáa ngánhi.

(2) Local passives (8 A)

1. Duq, (báyad) ka na ba nákuq sa kalamáy?
'Boy, have I paid you for the kalamay yet?'
2. Uy, (hátag) ka na nákuq písu.
(Use the colloquial form gitagáqan, tagáqan, or tagáqi.)
'Oh, I already gave you a peso.'
3. Waq pa man gániq ku nímu (súkliq).
'You haven't even given me the change yet.'
4. Diq na úntaq ku nímu (límbung).
'You shouldn't cheat me any more.'
5. Kun waq pa ku mahinúmdum (dúbli) úntaq ka nákuq báyard.
'Had I not remembered, I would have paid you double.'
6. Maqáyu gániq kay waq ka nákuq (hátag) pagqusáb.
(Use the colloquial form.)
'Good that I didn't give it to you twice.'
7. Sultíhi si Máma nímu arún (tábang) ka níya.
'Tell your mother so that she may help you.'
8. (Palít) pa kug láqin Mam.
'Buy another one from me, Ma'am.'
9. Kinsa may ímung (palít) niqánang dulsíha Mis?
'Whom are you going to buy that candy for, Miss?'
10. Kanáng bayhána ay, (balígyaq) man gud ku níya.

(3) Instrumental passives (10 A)

1. Dung, (líbut) ra ning tartanílya sa tiyanggihán.
'Boy, have the rig go around to the marketplace.'
2. Ákung bawíqun tung súbrang kwártang ákung (báyad) sa tindíru. (báwiq
'take back')
'I'll take back the extra money I paid the salesman.'

3. Waq pa ra ba gyud niya (hátag) ang ákung napalít.
'He still hasn't given me what I bought.'
4. Kiní bang dus pîsus ang ímung (palít) niqádtung sinínaq?
'Is this the two pesos you are going to use to buy that dress?'
5. Pilá may ákung (plíti) Dung?
'How much is my fare, Boy?'
6. (Kanáqug) ra ku niqánang bukág (basket) Dung.
'Get that basket down for me, Boy.'
7. Ang batánqun nga misulúd sa tindáhan ni Mis Wilbi waláq masáyud nga líbru ra ang (balígyaq) dídtu.
'The young man that went inside Miss Wilby's store didn't know that she only had books for sale there.'
8. Maquí nay íyang (súlti) nákuq kay nasukúq siyá. (nasukúq 'angry')
'That's what she said to me. She was mad.'
9. Mis Wilbi, maquí kádtu ang íyang (pangutána).
'Miss Wilby, that was what he asked.'
10. (Bántay) ra kug tartanílya Dung.

I B. (May be preceded by PP-R.) Local vs. instrumental vs. direct. (5 A, 8 A, 10 A) Butangí ang lunáq sa hústung púrma sa bírbung náqa sa sulúd sa parentheses.

1. Pirlá, únsa may átung (sakáy) ngádtu sa Mabúlu?
'Perla, how are we going to Mabolo?'
2. Dyis na lang gyud ang ákung kwárta nga (plíti) sa tartanílya.
'The only money I have to pay the rig fare with is ten centavos.'
3. Díliq ba naq magsábaq nang irúq kun ímung (sakáy) sa traak?
'Won't that dog make noise if you put him on the bus?'
4. (Plíti) ku diháq ha, kay waq na gyud kuy kwárta.
'Pay my fare, will you please, because I haven't any money.'
5. Ímu bang (dalá) ang ímung líbru ngádtu sa tindáhan?
'Did you bring your book to the store?'
6. (Dalá) ka nákuq ug támbal (medicine) únyaq kay (labád) ka man kaháq sa ímung úlu.
'I'll bring you some medicine, since you say you have a headache.'
7. (Dalá) ra gud ku niqíning bukág (basket) kay magpalít pa kug kíndi nga ákung (dalá) sa mga bátaq.
'Take this basket for me, please, because I still have to buy candy to bring to the children.'
8. Layúq pa ba ang ímung (kanáqug) Mis?
'Is the place you're getting off at still far away, Miss?'
9. Palíhug Dung, (kanáqug) ra gud ku sa ákung bukág kay búgqat ra kaqáyu.
'Take this basket off please, Boy, because it's very heavy.'

10. Ánhaq ra mis tyangghán kay adúna miy (palít).
'We'll get off at the market because we have to buy something.'
11. Diqay dyis uh. (Palít) ni dídtug ságing. Ayáw (palít) nang gágmay kaqáyu, ha?
'Here's ten centavos. Buy bananas with it. Don't buy the very small ones, will you?'
12. Kang kinsang kwárta ang ímung (palít) niqíning líbru nga ímung (palít) sa ka Pírla?
'Whose money did you use to buy this book that you bought at Perla's?'
13. Ayáw na ang kutsíru (hátag) ug plíti kay (hátag) ku na siyág báynti sintábus. (Use colloquial forms.)
'Don't give the rig driver any more fare because I already have given him twenty centavos.'
14. (Hátag) ba kiní nímu nákung líbru?
'Will you give this book to me?'
15. Kinsa may ímung (báyad) sa ábang nátuq sa baláy?
'Who did you pay our house rent to?'
16. Kun waq pa nímu (báyad) ang átung útang sa tindáhan pagdalá na lang dáqan ug kwártang ímung (báyad).
'If you haven't paid off our debt at the store yet, take some money with you (in advance) to pay it with.' (dáqan 'beforehand')
17. Muqádtu kus tindáhan kay (tánqaw) nákuq kun túqa na ba dídtu si Pírla.
'I'm going to the store to see if Perla is there yet.'
18. Únsa kaháq nang (tánqaw) níla dídtu sa átbang, nu?
'What could they be looking at across the way?'
19. Mamálik ta ngádtus átung (tánqaw) ug siní, básin pag túqa dídtu ang ímung pitáka. (pitáka 'purse')
'Let's go back to where we sat (watched from) in the show. Your purse might be there.'
20. Waq na kuy úras (tánqaw) ug siní karún kay dághan kug buhatúnun.
'I don't have time to see the show now, because I've got lots to do.'

IC. Butangí ang lunáq sa hústung active u passive nga púrma sa bírbung náqa sa sulúd sa parentheses. (4 A, 6 A, 8 A, 8 B, 10 A, 11 C and subsections)

1. (Ádtu) si Mis Wilbi sa Pulambatú úgmaq arún mubisíta sa mga táwu dídtu.
'Miss Wilby will go to Redstone tomorrow to visit the people there.'
2. Ug mubálik ku dínhí (dalá) ba kug gása?
'If I come back here, shall I bring gifts?'
3. (Dalá)g dághang gása páras mga bátaq.
'Bring a lot of presents for the children.'
4. (Dalá) bayáq kug gása inigbálik nímu ha?
'Be sure to bring me a present when you come back, O.K.?'

5. Siyá ang (hátag) nákuq niqining líbru ganina.
'She was the one who gave me the book a while ago.'
6. (Hátag) ku na ba lang kaniya kining támbal páras labád sa úlu arún mamaqáyu dáyun siyá?
'Shall I give her this medicine for her headache? Then she'll get over it right away.'
7. Ling, (hátag) rag túbig si Mis Wilbi kay giquháw kunú siyá. (giquháw 'thirsty')
'Loling, give Mis Wilby some water, because she's thirsty.'
8. (Hatúd) usáq ku sa istasyonán sa traak, Plurá, sa diq ka pa mupaquíliq.
'Take me to the bus station first, Flora, before you go home.'
9. (Hatúd) ra ku diríng kukakúla.
'Bring me some Coca-Cola, please.'
10. Siyá ang gústung (hatúd) nákuq dínhi sa baay gahápun.
'He was the one who wanted to take me home yesterday.'
11. (Bántay) bayág maqáyu ang mga líbru ha?
'Watch the books carefully, will you?'
12. Kínsay (bántay) sa tindáhan gahápun?
'Who looked after the store yesterday?'
13. Uy, saq pa diqáy kay may (palít) pa ku.
'Oh, wait, I still have to buy something else.'
14. Maqáyu gániq kay waq ku (palít) sa ímung kaság. Patáy na man diqáy tu.
'It's good that I didn't buy your crabs. They were already dead.'
15. Ása man ta (sakáy) kun muqádtu tas Burumíyu?
'Where do we get on if we go to Borromeo?'
16. Nakaqilá ka ba niqádtung táwung (sakáy) sa tartanílya?
'Did you know that man who got on the rig?'
17. Únsa may ímung (sakáy) pagpadúung nímu dínhi?
'What did you come here on?'
18. Ngánung waq man ka (súlti) dáyun nákuq nga gilábdan kas úlu?
'Why didn't you tell me at once that you had a headache?'
19. Lakáw. (Súlti) si Nánay mu nga miqabút na si Mis Wilbi.
'Go tell your Mama that Miss Wilby is here now.'
20. Kínsay (súlti) kanímu nga adúnay balígyang panáptun dínhi?
'Who told you that there was cloth for sale here?'

ID. Butangí ang lunáq sa hústung púrma sa imperative sa bírbung náqa sa sulúd sa parentheses. (11 C and subsections)

Pananglitan: (Pangítaq) lang mug láqing dyip páras Kapitúl.

Tubag: Pangítaq lang mug láqing dyip páras Kapitúl.

1. (Kanáqug) na Mis kay Pulambatú na man ni.
'Get off Miss, because this is Redstone now.'

2. Misis Ulibár, (hátag) ra gud nang mga bátaq íning ákung gása.
'Mrs. Olivar, please give those children my gifts.'
3. (Hatúd) usáb niqánaq kádtung ímung mga higála.
'Take some of that to your friends, too.'
4. Uy, mga bátaq, (kanáqug) na mu kay manglákaw na mi ní Mis Wilbi.
'O.K., children, get off, because Miss Wilby and I are going now.'
5. Mga bátaq, ayáw saq mug (lakáw) kay magkúyug lang ta.
'Children, don't go away yet because we should go in a group.'
6. (Súlti) nínyu ang ínyung Nánay nga muqádtu ku sa ínyu.
'Tell your Mama that I am going to your place.'
7. (Ánhi) mu dínhi úgmaq, ha?
'Come here tomorrow, will you?'
8. Píru (panánghid) mu sa ínyung Nánay arún díliq silá mangítaq nínyu.
'But ask permission from your mothers so that they will not look for you.'
9. Kay gabíqi na man, (katúlug) saq mu sa ínyu.
'Go home and go to bed please, because it's night now.'
10. Sus ning mga anáka. Ayáw mug (ubán) kay kadalíq ra mi.
'Heavens, children! You can't come with us. We'll be right back.'
11. (Palít) gániq nig kukakúla Ting, arún díliq muqubán nákuq.
'Buy Coca-Cola for this (child), Ting, so that he won't want to go along with me.'
12. Dung, (pangutána) kunú ang ímung nánay kun nakaqándam na ba sa panihápun.
'Boy, ask your mother whether supper is ready.'
13. (Tábang) hinúqun nínyu siyá arún sayú tang makapanihápun.
'You help her instead so that we can eat supper early.'
14. Mariya, (tábang) ra ning ímung mga kaqúban kun únsay buhatún.
'Mary, help your friends in whatever there is to be done.'
15. Uy, Maryú, Litú, (tuqún) sab mug únsay buluhátun dínhis baay.
'Oh, Mario, Lito, better find out what's to be done here in the house.'
16. (Kanáqug) lang mu Mis kay díliq man ku muhatúd ngádtu sa Kárbún.
'Just get off, Miss, because I don't take passengers to Carbon.'
17. (Tánqaw) ra gud nínyu ang mga dalá ní Ínting kun dúna bay mga panáptun.
'Look at the things Inting brought and see if there's any cloth.'
18. Day, (balígyaq) ning kalamáy arún dúna kitáy ikapalít ug makáqun.
'Sell this kalamay, child, so that we can have something to buy food with.'
19. (Súlti) ku dáyun úgmaq kun makaqánhi ka ba sa tindáhan.
'Tell me first thing tomorrow whether you can come to the store.'
20. Sigí, (saká) na mu kay ngítngit na.
'Come on. Come in now because it's dark now.'

PP-BB Giúnsa vs. Unsáqun (12B)Step I. (With nímu as agent)

'How did you get it?'

Giúnsa man nímu pagqabút ádtu? (how will you)

Unsáqun man nímu pagqabút ádtu? (paglútuq)

Unsáqun man nímu paglútuq ádtu? (how did you)

Giúnsa man nímu paglútuq ádtu? (paghatúd)

Giúnsa man nímu paghatúd ádtu? (how will you)

Unsáqun man nímu paghatúd ádtu? (pagdalá)

Unsáqun man nímu pagdalá ádtu? (how did you)

Giúnsa man nímu pagdalá ádtu?

Step II. (With various agents)

'How can I go there?'

Unsáqun ku man pagqádtu dídtu? (how did you)

Giúnsa mu man pagqádtu dídtu? (how did they)

Giúnsa man níla pagqádtu dídtu? (cook)

Giúnsa man níla paglútuq dídtu? (how will he)

Unsáqun man níya paglútuq dídtu? (how are we to)

Unsáqun ta man paglútuq dídtu? (sleep)

Unsáqun ta man pagkatúlug dídtu? (how did you)

Giúnsa mu man pagkutúlug dídtu?

II. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa únsa nga gipaqángay. (12B and subsections)

Pananglitan: Tábiq Nuy (excuse me, Sir) _____ ku man pagqádtu sa Banáwaq?

Tubág: Tábiq Nuy, unsáqun ku man pagqádtu sa Banáwaq?

1. _____ ku man pagtábang sa mga púbri?
2. Pangutánqa siyá kun _____ níya pagkúhag túbig.
'Ask him how he got the water.'
3. _____ man nímu pagtuqún sa Sinibwanú nga maqáyu ka na mang musúlti?
4. Ngánung muqádtu ka man sa Úrmuk, _____ ka man dídtu?
'What will you do there?'
5. _____ ka gud dídtu sa Pulambatú nga dúgay ka man kaqáyu dídtu?
'What happened to you that you stayed there so long?'
6. _____ ba kaháq kiníng batáqa nga naghilák man?
7. _____ nímu ang ságing nga ákung gidalá gíkan sa Úrmuk? Gihurút ba nímuq káqun?

8. _____ ka man? Ngánung diliq ka man mutrabáhu dínhis tindáhan karún?
9. _____ kaháq si Lítu dídtus Kárbun nga waq man tu siyáy daláng kwárta?
10. _____ man ta dídtu sa ínyu karúng gabíqi?
11. Nuy, _____ man nímu pagqabút niqánang ímung idára?
12. Pangutánqun nákuq si Nánay kun _____ paglútuq niqíning kaság. 'I'll ask Mom how to cook these crabs.'
13. _____ na man lang kug diliq na ku makalakáw? 'What shall I do when I can't walk any more?'
14. _____ kaháq si Pírla nga waq man muqánhi? 'What could have happened to Perla . . . ?'
15. Mihílak man lang naq siyá dáyun bisag waq naq siyá námug _____.
16. _____ man nátuq pagqádtus Banáwaq nga waq pa may dyip?
17. _____ man naq nímung líbru, Dung, nga diq man ka makabasá ('can't read')?
18. Dídtu diqáy ka sa ka Mísis Abilyána? _____ ka man dídtu?
19. _____ man nákuq pagkahibáwu kun háqin ka magpuyúq?
20. Ayáwg kahádluk sa mga táwu dídtu, diliq bitaw naq silá _____.

PP-DD Direct, local and instrumental of causatives (12C)

Step I. (Direct to instrumental)

- a. 'Have Perla cook some bananas.'
 - b. 'Bananas is what you should have Perla cook.'
1. a. Palutúqag ságing si Pírla. (ságing)
b. Ságing ang ipalútuq ni Pírla.
 2. a. Pakuháqag túbig si Lítu. (túbig)
b. Túbig ang ipakúhang Lítu.
 3. a. Paqímnag lítsi si Pírla. (lítsi)
b. Lítsi ang ipaqínúm ni Pírla.
 4. a. Pakánqag paan si Pírla. (paan)
b. Paan ang ipakáqun ni Pírla.
 5. a. Pahátdag súdqan si Lúling. (súdqan)
b. Súdqan ang ipahatúd ni Lúling.
 6. a. Patanqáwag siní si Manáng. (siní)
b. Siní ang ipatánqaw ni Manáng.
 7. a. Papalitág dúlsi si Buy. (dúlsi)
b. Dúlsi ang ipapalít ni Buy.
 8. a. Pahímúqag lamísa si Mánuy. (lamísa)
b. Lamísa ang ipahímung Mánuy.

9. a. Papiliqag sininaq si Pírla. (sininaq)
 b. Sininaq ang ipapiling Pírla.
10. a. Padádqag bir si Ínting. (bir)
 b. Bir ang ipadaláng Ínting.

Step II. (Direct to instrumental [three elements])

- a. 'He'll have Perla cook some bananas.'
 b. 'Bananas are what he'll have Perla cook.'
1. a. Palutúqun niyag ságing si Pírla. (ságing)
 b. Ságing ang ipalútuq níya ni Pírla.
2. a. Padádqun nákuq gása si Pírla. (gása)
 b. Gása ang ipadalá nákuq ni Pírla.
3. a. Papalitún nilag kukakúla si Ínting. (kukakúla)
 b. Kukakúla ang ipapalit nila ni Ínting.
4. a. Patanqáwun niyag siní ang mutsátsa. (siní)
 b. Siní ang ipatanqaw níya sa mutsátsa.
5. a. Pakuháqun námug túbig si Pírla. (túbig)
 b. Túbig ang ipakúhaq námug ni Pírla.
6. a. Patáwgun niyag dyip ang buy. (dyip)
 b. Dyip ang ipatawág níya sa buy.
7. a. Papangítaqun nilag traak si Pírla. (traak)
 b. Traak ang ipapangítaq nila ni Pírla.
8. a. Pahimúqun nákuq dúlsi si Manáng. (dúlsi)
 b. Dúlsi ang ipahímu nákuq ni Manáng.
9. a. Pabaligyáqun nátug kaság si Manáng. (kaság)
 b. Kaság ang ipabalígyaq nátug ni Manáng.
10. a. Paqímnun námug bir ang bisíta. (bir)
 b. Bir ang ipaqínun námug sa bisíta.

Step III. (Instrumental and direct passives)

- a. 'He'll have Big Sister cook some rice.'
 b. 'Big Sister is the one he'll have cook the rice.'
1. a. Palutúqun níya si Manáng ug kánqun. (Manáng)
 b. Si Manáng ang palutúqun niyag kánqun.
2. a. Palutúqun níya si Manáng ug kánqun. (kánqun)
 b. Kánqun ang ipalútuq niyang Manáng.
3. a. Palimpyuhún nákuq si Índay ug básu. (Índay)
 b. Si Índay ang palimpyuhún nákuq básu.
4. a. Paplitíhun níya ang babáying támbuk ug
 dúbli. (babáying támbuk)
 b. Babáying támbuk ang paplitíhun niyang dúbli.

5. a. Paplitihun niya ang babaying támbuk ug dúbli. (dúbli)
b. Dúbli ang ipapliti niyas babaying támbuk.
6. a. Pakuháqun niya si Pírlag ságing. (ságing)
b. Ságing ang ipakúhaq niyang Pírla.
7. a. Patanqáwun niya ang mutsátsag siní. (siní)
b. Siní ang ipatánqaw niyas mutsátsa.
8. a. Paqíphun níla ang babáyig napúluq. (napúluq)
b. Napúluq ang ipaqiháp nílas babáyi.
9. a. Paqíphun níla ang babáyig napúluq. (babáyi)
b. Babáyi ang paqíphun nílag napúluq.
10. a. Padádqun ku si Tátay ug paan. (tátay)
b. Si Tátay ang padádqun kug paan.
11. a. Padádqun ku si Tátay ug paan. (paan)
b. Paan ang ipadalá kung Tátay.
12. a. Papangitáqun niyag trabáhu si Mánuy. (Mánuy)
b. Si Mánuy ang papangitáqun niyag trabáhu.
13. a. Papangitáqun niyag trabáhu si Mánuy. (trabáhu)
b. Trabáhu ang ipapangitaq niyang Mánuy.
14. a. Paqimbitarún ku si Máma kang Dyiin. (Máma)
b. Si Máma ang paqimbitarún ku kang Dyiin.
15. a. Paqimbitarún ku si Máma kang Dyiin. (Dyiin)
b. Si Dyiin ang ipaqimbitár ku kang Máma.
16. a. Palibríhun ta si Kíkuy kang Ánghil. (Ánghil)
b. Si Ánghil ang ipalíbri ta kang Kíkuy.
17. a. Palibríhun ta si Kíkuy kang Ánghil. (Kíkuy)
b. Si Kíkuy ang palibríhun ta kang Ánghil.

Step IV. (Instrumental and direct)

- a. 'They had him fix the food.'
- b. 'The food is what they had him fix.'
1. a. Pahikáyun siyag pagkáqun. (pagkáqun)
b. Pagkáqun ang ipahíkay niya.
2. a. Ipahíkay niya ang pagkáqun. (siyá)
b. Siyá ang pahikáyun sa pagkáqun.
3. a. Papústun niya ang tindíras íyang pinalít. (íyang pinalít)
b. Íyang pinalít ang ipaputús niya sa tindíra.
4. a. Ipaputús niya ang íyang pinalít sa tindíra. (ang tindíra)
b. Ang tindíra ang papústun niyas íyang pinalít.
5. a. Pakuháqun niya si Plúrag sabún. (sabún)
b. Sabún ang ipakúhaq niyang Plúra.

6. a. Ipakúhaq nīya ang sabún ni Plúra. (Plúra)
b. Si Plúra ang pakuháqun nīyag sabún.
7. a. Ipapamínaw nīya ang áwit ni Nída. (Nída)
b. Si Nída ang papamináwun nīyag áwit.
8. a. Papamináwun nīya si Nídag áwit. (áwit)
b. Áwit ang ipapamínaw nīyang Nída.
9. a. Ipaqítsa ku ang láta ni Ánghil. (Ánghil)
b. Si Ánghil ang paqítsáhun kus láta.
10. a. Paqítsáhun ku si Ánghil sa láta. (láta)
b. Láta ang ipaqítsa ku kang Ánghil.
11. a. Paqisturyáhun námúq siyá báhing Núwa. (báhing Núwa)
b. Báhing Núwa ang ipaqistúrya námúq nīya.
12. a. Paqisturyáhun námúq siyá báhing Núwa. (siyá)
b. Siyá ang paqisturyáhun námúq báhing Núwa.
13. a. Ipadúlaq nīya ang síndul pándul sa mga bátaq. (mga bátaq)
b. Mga bátaq ang paduláqun nīyag síndul pándul.
14. a. Paduláqun nīya ang mga bátag síndul pándul. (síndul pándul)
b. Síndul pándul ang ipadúlaq nīyas mga bátaq.
15. a. Ipadakúp nīya ang abát kang Kíkuy. (Kíkuy)
b. Si Kíkuy ang padákpun nīyas abát.
16. a. Padákpun nīya si Kíkuy ug abát. (abát)
b. Abát ang ipadakúp nīyang Kíkuy.
17. a. Ipatínda námúq ang bukháyuq ni Nánay. (Nánay)
b. Si Nánay ang patindáhun námug bukháyuq.
18. a. Patindáhun námúq si Nánayg bukháyuq. (bukháyuq)
b. Bukháyuq ang ipatínda námúq ni Nánay.
19. a. Ipasaká nīya ang lubí ni Lítu. (Lítu)
b. Si Lítu ang pasákqun nīyag lubí.
20. a. Pasákqun nīyas Lítug lubí. (lubí)
b. Lubí ang ipasaká nīyang Lítu.

Step V. (Instrumental and direct; advanced)

- a. 'He'll have Big Brother eat some hot soup.'
b. 'Hot soup is what he'll have Big Brother eat.'
1. a. Pahigúpun nīya si Mánuy ug ínit sabáw. (ínit sabáw)
b. Ínit sabáw ang ipahígup nīya ni Mánuy.
2. a. Ipasúlti nīya ang Binisayáq kang Mis Wilbi. (Mis Wilbi)
b. Si Mis Wilbi ang pasultihun nīyag Binisayáq.

3. a. Paqímnun ni Nída ang íyang bisíta ug túbig. (túbig)
b. Túbig ang ipaqínúm ni Nidas íyang bisíta.
4. a. Pakánqun níyag paan ang dráybir. (paan)
b. Paan ang ipakáqun níya sa dráybir.
5. a. Ipahímuq níya ang lamísa sa mutsátsa. (mutsátsa)
b. Mutsátsa ang pahimúqun níyag lamísa.
6. a. Patáwgun nílag dyip si Lítu. (dyip)
b. Dyip ang ipatawág nílang Lítu.
7. a. Ipapalít níya ang sabún ni Manáng. (Manáng)
b. Si Manáng ang papalitún níyag sabún.
8. a. Pasugátun ku si Nídang Lína. (Nída)
b. Si Nída ang pasugátun kung Lína.
9. a. Ipahígup níya ang ínit sabáw ni Mánuy. (Mánuy)
b. Si Mánuy ang pahigúpun níyag ínit sabáw.
10. a. Pasultíhun níyag Binisayáq si Mis Wílbi. (Binisayáq)
b. Binisayáq ang ipasúlti níyang Mis Wílbi.
11. a. Ipaqínúm ni Nída ang túbig sa íyang bisíta. (íyang bisíta)
b. Ang íyang bisíta ang paqímnun ni Nídag túbig.
12. a. Ipatawág níla ang dyip ni Lítu. (Lítu)
b. Si Lítu ang patáwgun nílag dyip.
13. a. Pahimúqun níya ang mutsátsug lamísa. (lamísa)
b. Lamísa ang ipahímu níyas mutsátsu.
14. a. Ipakáqun níya ang paan sa dráybir. (dráybir)
b. Dráybir ang pakánqun níyag paan.
15. a. Papalitún níya si Manáng ug sabún. (sabún)
b. Sabún ang ipapalít níyang Manáng.
16. a. Pasugátun ku si Nídang Lína. (Lína)
b. Si Lína ang ipasúgat kung Nída.

Step VI. (Direct, local, and instrumental)

- a. 'Lina will be allowed to rent the room for thirty pesos.'
- b. 'Lina is the one who will be allowed to rent the room for thirty pesos.'
1. a. Paqabángug tráynta si Línas kwártu. (Lína)
b. Si Lína ang paqabángug tráyntas kwártu.
2. a. Paqabángug tráynta si Línas kwártu. (tráynta)
b. Tráynta ang ipaqábang ni Línas kwártu.
3. a. Paqabángug tráynta si Línas kwártu. (kwártu)
b. Kwártu ang paqabángag tráynta ni Lína.
4. a. Parisirbahún siyá ug tihíras párang Ínting. (siyá)
b. Siyá ang parisirbahúg tihíras párang Ínting.

5. a. Parisirbahún siyág tihíras párang Ínting. (tihíras)
b. Tihíras ang iparisirba niya párang Ínting.
6. a. Parisirbahún siyág tihíras párang Ínting. (Ínting)
b. Si Ínting ang parisirbahán niyag tihíras.
7. a. Pabáyrun si Plúrag kwaríntas kaság. (Plúra)
b. Si Plúra ang pabáyrug kwaríntas kaság.
8. a. Pabáyrun si Plúrag kwaríntas kaság. (kwarínta)
b. Kwarínta ang ipabáyad ni Plúras kaság.
9. a. Pabáyrun si Plúrag kwaríntas kaság. (kaság)
b. Kaság ang pabáyran ni Plúrag kwarínta.
10. a. Patudlúqun si Dyuug Binisayáng Mis Wílbi. (Dyuug)
b. Si Dyuug ang patudlúqun ni Mis Wílbig.
Binisayáq.
11. a. Patudlúqun si Dyuug Binisayáng Mis Wílbi. (Binisayáq)
b. Binisayáq ang ipatúdluq ni Dyuung Mis
Wílbi.
12. a. Patudlúqun si Dyuug Binisayáng Mis Wílbi. (Mis Wílbi)
b. Si Mis Wílbi ang patudlúqan ni Dyuug
Binisayáq.
13. a. Pasuwatún nákuq si Ánghil ni Máma. (Máma)
b. Si Máma ang pasuwatán nákuq ni Ánghil.
14. a. Pasuwatán nákuq si Máma ni Ánghil. (Ánghil)
b. Si Ánghil ang pasuwatún nákuq ni Máma.
15. a. Palabáyun ku si Mams batú. (Mam)
b. Si Mam ang palabáyun kus batú.
16. a. Palabáyun ku si Mam sa irísir. (irísir)
b. Irísir ang ipalábay nákung Mam.
17. a. Ipalábay ku ang batú ngádtung Kíkuy. (Kíkuy)
b. Si Kíkuy ang palabáyan nákus batú.
18. a. Patagúqun niya ang mutsátsag bir. (bir)
b. Bir ang ipatáguq niyas mutsátsa.
19. a. Ipatáguq niya ang bir sa mutsátsa. (mutsátsa)
b. Mutsátsa ang patagúqun niyas bir.
20. a. Patagúqun ang mutsátsag bir sa kahún. (kahún)
b. Kahún ang patagúqag bir sa mutsátsa.
21. a. Ipakítaq ta ang gása nila. (silá)
b. Silá ang $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{pakítáqun} \\ \text{pakítqun} \end{array} \right\}$ tas gása.
22. a. Pakítqun ta silás gása. (gása)
b. Gása ang ipakítaq ta nila.
23. a. Pasákqun námug lubí si Nuy Tibúq. (Nuy Tibúq)
b. Si Nuy Tibúq ang pasákqun námug lubí.

24. a. Pasákqun námug lubí si Nuy Tibúq. (lubí)
 b. Lubí ang { ipasaká } námung Nuy Tibúq. { pasákqan }
25. a. Ipahatúd ang súdqañ níya sa lamísa. (siyá)
 b. Siyá ang pahátduq súdqañ sa lamísa.
26. a. Pahátduñ siyáq súdqañ sa lamísa. (súdqañ)
 b. Súdqañ ang ipahatúd níya sa lamísa.
27. a. Pahátduñ siyag súdqañ sa lamísa. (lamísa)
 b. Lamísa ang pahátduñ níyag súdqañ.
28. a. Pahulatún si Plúra ug traak sa istasyonán. (traak)
 b. Traak ang ipahulát ni Plúras istasyonán.
29. a. Ipahulát ang traak ni Plúra sa istasyonán. (Plúra)
 b. Si Plúra ang pahulatúq traak sa istasyonán.
30. a. Pahulatún si Plúra ug traak sa istasyonán. (istasyonán)
 b. Istasyonán ang pahulatán ni Plúrag traak.
31. a. Pasuwatún nákuq si Ánghil sa lamísa. (lamísa)
 b. Lamísa ang pasuwatán nákung Ánghil.
32. a. Pahatáguñ si Plúra ug gása sa mga bátaq. (mga bátaq)
 b. Mga bátaq ang pahatáguñ ni Plúrag gása.
33. a. Pahatáguñ si Plúra ug gása sa mga bátaq. (gása)
 b. Gása ang ipahátag ni Plúras mga bátaq.
34. a. Pahatáguñ ang mangá bátag gása ni Plúra. (Plúra)
 b. Si Plúra ang pahatáguq gása sa mga bátaq.
35. a. Pabaligyáquñ si Ínting ug kukakúla. (kukakúla)
 b. Kukakúla ang ipabaligyáq ni Ínting.
36. a. Pabaligyáquñ si Ínting ug kukakúla. (Ínting)
 b. Si Ínting ang pabaligyáquq kukakúla.
37. a. Pabaligyáquñ si Mis Wílbíg paan. (paan)
 b. Paan ang ipabaligyang Mis Wílbi.
38. a. Ang tindíra pahatáguñ nákuq kwárta. (akú)
 b. Akú ang pahatáguq kwártas tindíra.
39. a. Pahatáguñ akúq kwárta sa tindíra. (kwárta)
 b. Kwárta ang ipahátag nákus tindíra.
40. a. Pahatáguñ akúq kwárta sa tindíra. (tindíra)
 b. Tindíra ang pahatáguñ nákuq kwárta.

III A. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa pa- sa lunáq nga gipaqángay. (12C)

Pananglitan: Ngánung waq man nímu (patánqaw) ang mutsátsa sa siní?

Tubág: Ngánung waq man nímu patanqáwa ang mutsátsa sa siní?

1. (Pahátag) ni Mis Wílbi kiníng líbru kang Pírla.
 'Miss Wilby will have someone give this book to Perla.'
2. Únsay ímung (papalít) ni Pírla sa Karbún ganíha?
 'What did you have Perla buy at Carbon a while ago?'

3. Dung, (pasakáy) úsaq ku sa ímung dyip.
'Boy, let me ride in your jeep for a while.'
4. Ákuq na lang siyáng (pasakáy) sa traak padúung sa Banáwaq.
'I'll just have him take the bus going to Banawa.'
5. Íya ba kaháq kung (pasúlti) kang Mis Wilbi báhin sa nahitabúq? (báhin sa nahitabúq 'about what happened')
'Will she let me tell Miss Wilby about what happened?'
6. (Paplíti) pa ba diqáy ning gamáyng bátaq?
'You mean to say this small boy is going to have to pay fare too?'
7. Ug mahímuq (paqánhi) úntaq nákuq silá karúng gabíqi.
'If possible I would like to have them come over this evening.'
8. (Pahatúd) ni Máma nákuq kiníng íyang gása ngádtu kang Misis Abilyána.
'Mother had me take her gift to Mrs. Abellana's.'
9. Tingáli (paqubán) ku níya sa Amiriká.
'Perhaps he will have me go with him to America.'
10. (Pabálik) siyá sa íyang trabáhu kay waq na nákuq siyá kinahanglána dínhi.
'Have him go back to his work, because I don't need him here any more.'
11. Gústu ku níyang (pasílhig) sa tibuqúk baláy.
'She wanted to have me sweep the whole house.'
12. (Pahátag) na lang ni Pírla ang gásang Huwán.
'Just have Perla give John's present away.'
13. Maqáyu pag (papalít) nímu siyá sa ímung kinahanglánun.
'It would be better if you would have him buy what you need.'
14. (Papanánghid) si Mis Wilbi sa ímung amahán arún túgtan ka sa báyli.
'Have Miss Wilby ask your father.'
15. (Patánqaw) námuq ang ímung gísulát.
16. Ngánu gung ímu pa kung (pahulát)? Ngánung waq ku nímu (paqádtu) dáyun?
17. (Pasakáy) ba kaháq ku sa ílang dyip?
18. Gústu níya ning (papalít) arún ihátag nímu.
19. (Palakáw) na silá arún makaqabút sa traak nga padúung sa Nága.
20. Íla úntaq kung (paqubán) sa Pulambatú pirú waq ku musugút.

III B. Gamíta ang musunúd nga mga púlung sa pagbúhat ug mga túdling púlung.
(12C)

ipapalít	paqabáangan
pakítaq	padádqun
pabáyad	patáwga
pahatúd	ipatawág

pahunúngun	ipaputús
ipahunung	pabuhátun
palutúqa	ipabálik
pahulatún	pahimúqa
magpahímuq	pakanaqúga
magpahibalú	pakáwsan
ipasúkliq	ipakúhaq
pakánqa	

IV. (Infinitive or finite complements of verbs) Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga náqa sa parentheses. Ipunúq ang nga u ug kun kinahanglánun. (12 E and subsections)

Pananglitan: a. Miqingún siyá (ánhi) dínhi.

Tubág: Miqingún siyáng muqánhi dínhi.

b. Nahikalímtan ni Dyuu (dalá) ang líbru.

Tubág: Nahikalímtan ni Dyuu pagdalá ang líbru.

- Miqingún silá (palít) silá ug sílhig.
'They said they would buy a broom.'
- Ayúhun níya (sílhig) ang mga ískína.
'He will do a good job sweeping in the corners.'
- Tinúqud bang nahumán nímu (trápu) ang mga síya? (síya 'chair')
'Is it true that you've wiped off all the chairs?'
- Kahibáwu ka na ba (límpyu) sa kwártu?
'Do you already know how to clean the room?'
- Gústu si Pírla (ádtu) sa Pulambatú.
'Perla would like to go to Redstone.'
- Muqubán ka kang Mis Wilbi (bisíta) kang Iyúq Tibúq.
'You will go along with Miss Wilby to visit Uncle Tibo.'
- Gustuqán ba siyá (ádtu) sa lúngsud sunúd simána?
'Would she like to go to town next week?'
- Kahibáwu ka ba (tánqaw) mig siní karúng hápun?
'Do you know that we're going to the show this afternoon?'
- Nahumán na ba nila (lútuq) ang paniqúdtu?
'Have they cooked dinner yet?'
- Gústu ka ba (hígup) ug sabáw?
'Would you like to eat some soup?'
- Uy, nalimut man ku (bisíta) nímu.
'Oh! I forgot that I was going to visit you.'
- Kinahánglan (bálik) mu dínhi sa ámuq úgmaq sa búntag.
'You must come back here to our place tomorrow morning.'

13. Miqingún silá (sakáy) ug dyip padúung sa Mabúlu.
'They said they'd take a jeep to Mabolo.'
14. Nahumán na ba nîmu (lútuq) ang pagkáqun?
'Have you finished cooking the food yet?'
15. Diq ba siyá mahádluk (ádtu) sa Pulambatú?
'Isn't she afraid to go to Redstone?'

V. Hubára ang musunúd ngádtu sa mga túdling púlung nga mugámit sa pa ug na. (12G and subsections)

1. Stop looking at me.
2. Here we are.
3. I'd better be going now.
4. It's better for me to go home.
5. Nobody has asked me yet.
6. Come on now. Let me get on.
7. Even though he is old, he still drinks a hungut of tuba every day.
8. He was already in Cebu before the war. (war 'gíra')
9. Come on. Let's get on!
10. Mother is just back from San Remigio.
11. Have you sold all the hats yet?
12. Jolo is part of the Philippines. (Ang Hulú sákup sa Pilipinas.) Tawitawi is still part of the Philippines. But Borneo—that is not the Philippines.
13. This one goes to Ormoc and so does that one. But that one there does not.
14. I have never seen a rice field.
15. Let's look for a jeep. I can't walk any more.
16. Go to sleep now in there!
17. He is even bigger than I am. (than I am 'kay kanákuq')
18. Excuse me. Did you just get here?
19. Don't get off [the boat] before it's light.
20. In 1956 I was in France, but by 1957 I was in the Philippines.
21. I haven't eaten kinilaw yet. (kinilaw 'raw food eaten with vinegar')
22. Excuse me (interrupting speaker). Isn't this Banawa yet?
23. Yes. This is it now because there is Dr. Fernandez' house.
24. Before I came to Cebu, I didn't know him.
25. Do you have anything else to buy?
26. It's better for you to get on now while it's still light.

27. There isn't any more beer, Sir.
28. My! It's late. There are probably no more jeeps. Let's just take this taxi.
29. Stop your talking! Go to sleep now!
30. 'Turn that off (pánga).' 'The radio?' 'Yes, what else?'
31. I have been here for just four days.
32. Have you been here a long time already?
33. Here's another jeep. Let's ask him if he's going now.

VI A. Mga pagbánsay sa mga túdling púlung ginámit ang na ug pa.

- (1) Gámqang negative ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ginámit ang na ug pa. (12G 3, 2 B)

Mga pananglitan: a. Nagkinahánglan pa ba kag tumatabáng dínhì?

Tubág: Waq na ba ka magkinahánglag tumatabáng dínhì?

b. Mibálhin na ba diqáy silá pagpuyúq sa íla ka Pírla?

Tubág: Waq pa ba diqáy silá mubálhin pagpuyúq sa íla ka Pírla?

1. Ma, muqádtu na kunús Burumíyu si Mis Wílbi.
 2. Túqa pa si Mis Wílbi sa kusína.
 3. Nanáqug na siyá kay musakáy sa tartanílya.
 4. Nakasakáy na ba si Mis Wílbi Day?
 5. Naghulát pa siyág tartanílya páras Burumíyu.
 6. Dung, muqági ka pa bas tyánggi?
 7. Karúng panahúna, lisúd na kaqáyu pagpangíttag tartanílya.
 8. Nagpahuwát pa si Pírla kang Mis Wílbi.
 9. Muqádtu na ku kay náqa nay tartanílya.
 10. Day, muqádtu na ku kay muhapít pa kus tindáhan.
 11. Uy, nakasakáy na man diqáy si Pírla.
 12. Manlákaw na ta Day kay údtu na man.
 13. Nagsakit pa man diqáy ning ákung úlu.
 14. Ínyu na ba ning tindáhan Day?
 15. Dúna ka pa bay palitúng líbru Day?
- (2) Buhátang affirmative ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ginámit ang na ug pa.

Pananglitan: a. Diq pa ku mulakáw.

Tubág: Mulakáw na ku.

b. Waq na man diqáy magqulán.

Tubág: Nagqulán pa man diqáy.

1. Diq na ku muqubán nîmu ngádtus tindáhan.
2. Diq pa ku mulakáw run kay waq pa may tartanílya.
3. Nagqingún ang dráybir nga diq na siyá makahuwát nîmu.
4. Waq pa siyá makasakáy tartanílya kay waq pa may miqági.
5. Ikáw ba tung nagsúlti nákuq nga diq ka pa makaqádtug Lahúg?
6. Day, waq na ba mu dínhiy líbru?
7. Dung, díliq na ba mi makasakáy sa ímung tartanílya?
8. Anáaq, diq pa man diqáy ku makalakáw kay waq pa man ku níya kahatágig sinsílyu.
9. Uy, waq pa man diqáy kung kabayád sa kutsíru.
10. Waq na ba dínhi tung líbrung ákung gitanqawtánqaw ganíha?
11. Diq ka na ba magkinahánglan sa ákung tábang karún Mis?
12. Waq pa ba kay nabaligyáqag líbru karún Day?
13. Diq pa mu musakáy Day? Diq na man ku makahulát ninyu.
14. Pirlá, waq na ba gyud kay láqing tartanílyang nakítqan?
15. Diq na ku mupalít ug líbru dínhi uy.

VI B. Tubagá sa negative ang musunúd nga mga pangutána ginámit ang na ug pa.

Pananglitan: a. Nagqulán pa ba?

Tubág: Waq na magqulán.

b. Nakaqádtu ka na bas Burumíyu?

Tubág: Waq pa kung kaqádtus Burumíyu.

1. Náqa na ba ang tartanílyang ákung gitawág Day?
2. Nakasakáy na ba si Mis Wílbi?
3. Nabáyran na ba nîmu ang kutsíru?
4. May sinsíyu ka pa ba Dung?
5. Makasakáy pa ba ku diháq Dung?
6. Dághan pa ba rung táwu sa tindáhan?
7. Dídtu na ba kas Burumíyu paghúnung sa ulán?
8. Nakapalít ka pa bag líbrus tindáhan nga gabíqi na man?
9. Ádtu ka na ba Day nga gaqulán pa man?
10. Túqa na ba kaháq si Mis Wílbi sa tindáhan?
11. May katábang na ba kaháq silá karún sa tindáhan?
12. Báyrán pa ba naq nîmung líbru?
13. Gisuklíqan ka na ba sa tindíra?
14. Gibáyran na ba nîmu ang kutsíru?
15. Gihulát ka pa ba ni Mis Wílbi?

VII A. (May be preceded by PP-I.) Exclamatory sentences. Úsba ang musunúdn nga mga túdling púlung nga declarative ngádtu sa exclamatory. (5 A, 12 F)

Pananglitan: Lisúd gyud núqun kiníng ákung kinabúhiq.

Tubág: { Pagkalisúd gyud núqun níng ákung kinabúhiq! or
Kalisúd gyud núqun níng ákung kinabúhiq! or
Lisúra gyud núqun íning ákung kinabúhiq!

1. Dúgay kang miqabút.
2. Labád ang ákung úlu.
3. Sakít ang ákung tiyán ganína.
4. Dalíng nahumán ang ákung trabáhu.
5. Dághan kiníng ímung líbrung balígyaq.
6. Níndut kiníng balígyaq nínyung panáptun.
7. Maqáyu kang musinibwanú.
8. Sayúp ang ímung gibúhat.
9. Sámuk kiníng dapíta.
10. Arangqaráng ka na karúng musúltig Sinibwanú.
11. Sayún ra diqáy nang buhátun.
12. Layúq diqáy ang Pulambatú.
13. Gamáy ra ang ámung ganánsya sa tindáhan.
14. Dakúq ang baláy ni Mísis Abilyána.
15. Dághan kanáng kaság nga ímung gipalít.

VII B. Piliqa ang hústung púrma nga anáqa sa sulúd sa parentheses.


Pananglitan: Giqúnsa man (nímu, ikáw) (kádtu, niqádtu)ng bátaq?

Tubág: Giqúnsa man nímu kadtúng bátaq?

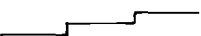
1. Kun gústu (ka, nímu)ng muqubán, panánghid usáq (si, ni) Máma.
2. Dádqi ra (nákuq, ku)g bir dirí Dung.
3. Inigkahumán (ikáw, nímu) (niqánaq, kanáq), pahibáwqa (ku, nákuq).
4. Ánhi lang (nákuq, ku) ibutáng (ang, sa) mga kaság sa pantáwan.
5. Gústu (ni, si) Mis Wílbíng muqínúm ug túbig.
6. Mangíhiq kunú (siyá, níya) sa bányu.
7. Ayáw ku (kamú, nínyu)g tanqáwa.
8. Díliq (ka, nímu) diqáy malíguq?
9. Tagáqan ra ba kunú tag dúlsi (si, ni) Lítu.
10. Biság nagkalisudlisúd ku dirí waq lang gyud (ku, nákuq) (nínyu, kamú) tabángi.
11. Mubisíta ra ba kunú (silá, níya) (nátuq, kamí) úgmaq.

12. Inigpaqúliq (ikáw, nímu) dádqa (ang, sa) líbrung ákung giqingún (nímu, ka).
13. Ayáw bayáq (siyá, niya)g sultíhi ha?
14. Gústu kung maqílhan (silá, kaníla) dáyun.
15. Waq ra ba ku (niqádtu, kádtu) makakitáq.
16. Waq (námuq, kamí) níya tudlúqi kun unsáqun pagbúhat niqánaq.
17. Tanqáwun (nákuq, akú) kun natúlug na ba siyá.
18. Kamí na lang si Lítu (ang, sa) muqádtus Kárbun.
19. Uy! Ikáw diqáy (ni, si) Místir Abáya?
20. Pangutánqa (ang, sa) bátaq kun háqin (sa, ang) íyang maqístra. (maqístra 'teacher')

VIII A. Ibúngat ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug. (423 Question)

- 
1. Ása man ning tartanílya Dung?
 2. Ngánung diq man mahímuq?
 3. Ása man siyá nákuq ihatúd?
 4. Ngánung ádtu pa man kas ubús?
 5. Piláy ímung ibáyad?
 6. Kinsa pa may ímung ihatúd?
 7. Ása man ka mulakáw?
 8. Ngánung maqáyu man kang musúltig Sinibwanú?
 9. Únsa may gitánqaw mu diháq?
 10. Pilá may plíti?

VIII B. (234 Statement)

- 
- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| 1. Tartanílya Dung. | (12 a 1) |
| 2. Sa Burumíyu. | (12 a 3) |
| 3. Nagquwán man gud. | (12 a 14) |
| 4. Ngánhi lang. | (12 a 20) |
| 5. Maqáyung búntag Mis. | (12 b 27) |
| 6. Mulakáw taq ku. | (12 b 28) |
| 7. Na halá. | (12 b 30) |
| 8. Palít lag líbru. | (12 b 42) |

9. Dúna na man kuy katábang. (12 c 55)
10. Gamáy ra man gud usáb ning ákung tindáhan. (12 c 59)
11. Gamáy ra kaqáyug ganánsya. (12 c 65)
12. Sunúd na lang. (12 c 65)
13. Básin pag madakuqdaquíq ning tindáhan. (12 c 65)
14. Ikúhaq kug bir. (1.13)

VIII C. (324 Question)

1. Ihatúd ku sa Burumiyu ha? (12 a 11)
2. Diq ba báyntiy átung gikasabútan ganíha? (12 a 24)
3. Dúgay na ka ngánhi? (12 b 48)
4. Ákuq na lang ning handumánan ha? (12 c 62)
5. Singkwínta ra ha? (8 b 29)
6. Língkud saq mu ha? (3 b 9)
7. Kínsay ímung ngálan Dung? (2 b 19)

VIII D. (234 # 231)

1. Kanáqug lang Day, kay ádtu man ku dídtus tiyánggi. (12 a 12)
2. Ang ákuq bitawng bána, mangingísdaq man sad. (10 a 18)
3. Ang kasagáran dínhis yútaq sa Pulambatú, gitámnag tubú. (11 a 13)
4. Sunúd simána, manánggiq na mi sa maqís. (10 a 27)
5. Diq mahímuq, kay ádtu pa man ku dídtus ubús. (12 a 15)
6. Ang ámung mga katábang dínhi sa panánggiq, maquí ang ámung mga silíngan. (10 a 32)
7. Ug ang íyang saqúp dínhi sa Pulambatú, mukúhaq lag báhin nga kwarínta pursyíntu sa tanáng áni. (10 b 14)

VIII E. (234 # 234)

1. Ánhi lang ku pasílung, kay ulán pa man. (12 b 43)
2. Arí ta sa tungaqtúngaq, kay díqa dirí ang ámung púsu kaniqádtu. (11 a 22)
3. Kun waláy ulán, diq gáníq silá makatanúm. (10 b 22)
4. Nangutána lang gud ku, kay maqáyu ka mang musúltig. Sinibwanú. (12 b 47)

5. Sultihan tiká, ug diq ku makaqánhi úgmaq. (12 b 32)
6. Inigbálik nátuq, maglísud tag sakáy. (4 a 18)
7. Mas maqáyu, arún maqílan ku silá dáyun. (9 c 16)
8. Kanáng mga irúqa, mga laqág naq. (4 a 25)
9. Sakáy na ta, kay dirítsu man nis Sibú. (4 b 48)

IX A. Pagbása

Nasakit nga Maqáyug Láwas

Lúling: Uy! Naqúnsa man si Lítu? Pasákqas táqas ug pahigdáqa.

Saníng: Sigí, dalíq. Ipatawág si Dúktur Pirnándis.

Lúling: Kuqán, Saníng, únsa may gipakáqun nímu kang Lítu?

Saníng: Waláq ku magpakáqun ni Lítu uy. Alás says pa gániq. Nagqúnsa man siyá ganíha?

Lúling: Balú. (I don't know.) Siyá ra man tung usá dídtus táqas. (tu 'at that time')

Saníng: Waláy balubálu. Ikáw bayáy gipatánqaw sa bátaq. Maqúnsa gániq nyaq siyá, bántay ka lang gyuds dúktur. 'If anything happens to him, you watch out for what the doctor will do!'

Lúling: Magqúnsa man ku nga dághan man kug búhat.

Saníng: Miqabút nang dúktur. Pasúdla. Ipatánqaw si Lítu.

Lúling: Unsáqun kaháq ta run íni sa dúktur?

(Taqudtaqúd)

Saníng: Nan, únsa may súltis dúktur?

Lúling: Aa. Way kásu.* Waláq maqúnsa si Lítu.

Saníng: Lagí, makapahádluk man lang. Únsa may nakapakatúlug níya?

Lúling: Ang pagkawaláy tulúg.

IX B. Pagbánsay

Nasakit nga Maqáyug Láwas

Lúling: Uy! (Únsa) man si Lítu? (Pasaká)s táqas ug (pahígdaq).

Saníng: Sigí, dalíq. (Patawág) si Dúktur Pirnándis.

Lúling: Kuqán, Saníng, únsa may (pakáqun) nímu ni Lítu?

Saníng: Waláq ku (pakáqun) ni Lítu uy. Alás says pa gániq. (Únsa) man siyá ganíha?

Lúling: Balú. (I don't know.) Siyá ra man tung usá dídtus táqas. (tu 'at that time')

* Way kásu 'nothing wrong.'

Saníng: Waláy balubálu. Ikáw bayáy (patánqaw)sa bátaq. (Únsa) gániq nyaq siyá, bántay ka lang gyuds dúktur.

Lúling: (Únsa) man ku nga dághan man kug búhat.

Saníng: Miqabút nang dúktur. (Pasulúd). (Patánqaw) si Lítu.

Lúling: (Únsa) kaháq ta run ini sa dúktur?
(Taqudtaqúd)

Saníng: Nan. (Únsa) may súltis dúktur?

Lúling: Aa. Way kásu. Waláq (únsa) si Lítu.

Saníng: Lagí, (pahádluk) man lang. Únsa may (pakatúlug) níya?

Lúling: Ang pagkawaláy tulúg.

X. Sultiqánay: Si Mis Wilbi ug si Pírla Nagpaqábut ug Traak.

A: Sus, bugqáta ning mga librúha uy!

B: Bítaw nu, dágkuq man gud kaqáyu.

A: Anáaq! Hápit na man muqulán.

B: Daq, mabasáq na hinúqun ni. Layúq pa ra ba tung átung tindáhan.

A: Layúq ra ba tag baláy. Sigúru gyud ning mabasáq.

B: Pírlá, pagtawág ug tartanílyas iskína. Maqáyu kay waq pa muqulán.

A: Básig náqay tartanílyang gahulát.

1. Nagdalá silás Mis Wilbig líbru.
2. Hápit na muquwán pirú duqúl na lang ang tindáhan.
3. Layúq pang tindáhan pirú dághang baláys dúqul.
4. Mahádluk siláng maqulanán kay bágqu ra ba silág sinínaq.
5. Miqulán na ug midágan sí Pírla pagpangítang tartanílyas.

B: Lisúd tingáling itawág tartanílyas kay ulán ra ba. Aa. Túqa. Ssst. Dung, daliq ra.

C: Díliq ku Day kay paqúliq na ku.

B: Sigí Dung kay kuqán kiníng—túqay ákung mga líbru, mabasáq nyaq tug muqulán.

C: Ása man?

B: Sa Burumíyu lang Dung.

C: Ádtu man kus Práybit.

B: Sigí na lang Dung. Hápit na hinúqun muqulán.

C: Singkwínta sa Burumíyu Day ha?

B: Uy kamahál gud. Kwarínta lang.

C: Nyaq ikáw ra?

B: Duhá mi. Hústu, sígi singkwínta. Bálik ra dídtus iskína kay túqa may ákung amígang gahuwát dídtu.

C: Hiq. Kl-kl-kl-

B: Únyaq dádqa mis Burumíyu tupád sa Rusítas Basár.

6. Naglisúd si Pírla pagtawág tartanílya, kay dyútay ra básta mag-qulán.

7. Nakakitáq na gyud siyág paráda, pirú paqúliq na man hinúqun.

8. Paríhug padúlrgan si Pírlag ang tartanílya.

9. Kwarínta ra úntay ibáyad ni Pírla, pirú misugút na lang siyág singkwínta.

10. Gipabálik níya ang paráda sa gihuwatán ni Mis Wílbi.

11. Ang ílang tindáhan náqa sa duqúl sa Rusítas Basár.

C: Singkwínta ug ikáw ug ang líbru ra. Náqa pa man diqáy kaqúban mu.

B: Únyaq pilá na man pud.

C: Láqin na pud naq.

B: Halá sigí gud. Ákung pakyáwun nang ímung tartanílya. Básta ihatúd lang mis Burumíyu. Hápit na ra ba gyud muqulán.

C: Aa sigí. Sakáy na lang. Gústu kung makapaqulíq dáyun.

B: Likúq sa walá kay túqa dídtung ákung kaqúban.

C: Hiip ulán na.

12. Waláq mahímug singkwínta ang plíti.

13. Gipákyaw ni Pírla ang tartanílya.

14. Dídtu silás Mis Wílbi ihatúd sa Burumíyu.

15. Waláq mulíkuq ang tartanílya, midirítsu lang.

16. Nagqulán na paggíkan níla.

LESSON 13. AT SCHOOL

Sagquluhúnun

First Part

Únang Báhin

1. All right, children, let's go out, (because) it's recess now.

let's play

2. Come on, Ma'am. Let's play (a game).

3. Oh, what shall we play now?

that (well known)

4. Ah, whatchamacallit, Ma'am, hide and seek (lit. that whatchamacallit. That hide and seek). Do you want to?

5. Yes, all right.

6. Is that what you want, children?

7. All right. Let's see who's It. (Lit. Yes, all right. Pik, pik, pik.)

8. Me and Lito first (Ma'am).

1. Halá, mga bátaq. Manggáwas

kitá kay risis na.

dúlaq (short for magdúlaq)

2. Sigí Mam. Dúlaq ta Mam?

3. Uh, únsa may átung duláqun

run?

kanáq

*4. Aa, kanáng kuqán Mam, kanáng

sindul pándul. Gústu ka?

5. Uu, sigí.

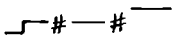

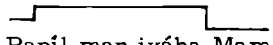

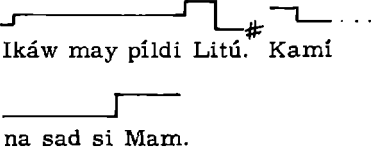
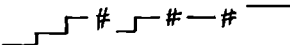
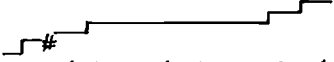

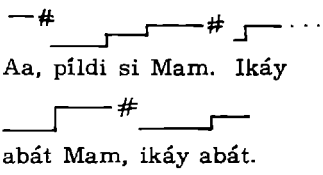
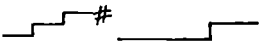

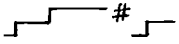


6. Maquí nay ínyung gústu mga

bátaq?



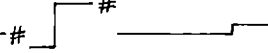
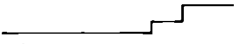




7. Uu, sigí. Pik, pik, pik.

8. Kamí úsaq si Lítu Mam.

- 9. One, two, three.
lost (a game)
- 10. Ah, Lito lost.
- 11. Because his was paper (Ma'am).
- 12. Mine was scissors.
- 13. You lost, Lito. Now the teacher and me.
- 14. All right. One, two, three.
- 15. Oh. Scissors is defeated by stone.
- 16. Ah, so I lost.
- 17. Ah, the teacher lost. You're It, Ma'am, you're It (lit. you are the witch).
- 18. All right, I'm It (lit. I am the fool).
- 19. Who's going to throw the can?
- 20. Me (Ma'am), me.
- 21. All right.
- 22. Toss (it).

- 9.  Únu, dus, tris.
pildi (short for napildi)
- 10.  Aa, píldis Lítu.
- 11.  Papíl man iyáha Mam.
- 12.  Ákuq gúnting.
- 13.  Ikáw may píldi Litú. Kamí
na sad si Mam.
- 14.  Na sigí. Únu, dus, tris.
- 15.  Uh, pílding gúnting sa batú.
- 16.  Aa, píldi diqáy ku.
- 17.  Aa, píldi si Mam. Ikáy
abát Mam, ikáy abát.
- 18.  Na sigí. Akúy búqang.
- 19.  Kinsa may mulábays láta?
- 20.  Akú Mam, akú.
- 21.  Na sigí.
- 22.  Ítsa.

- let's hide
23. Yes, run! Let's hide right away.
24. Come on! Run!
25. Yes.
26. Coming, ready or not! (Lit. All right, I'm here now, O. K. ?)
was caught
27. One-two-three on you! (Lit. Ha! I caught you.)
28. Wait a minute. Just wait there, will you?
29. I'll look for someone else (lit. another one).
30. Oh, I've caught someone.
31. All free.
32. Well, you're still It (lit. the witch), Ma'am.
33. You're still It.
34. (Yes,) O. K., you all hide again.
35. (Yes,) O. K.
36. Well, I really have to look
- táguq (short for magtáguq)
23. Uu dágan. Táguq dáyun ta.
24. Sigí na, dágan.
25. Uu.
26. Na, níqa na ku ha?
- sákpan (= hisákpan)
- *27. Bung, sákpan ku ikáw.
28. Usáq pa. Huwát lang diháq ha?
29. Mangítaq pa kug ubán.
30. Uh, hmm, sákpan nákuq.
31. Líbring tanán.
32. Na, ikáw gihápuy abát Mam.
33. Ikáw gihápun.
34. Uu sigí, panáguq na sab mu.
35. Uu sigí.
36. Na, mangítaq na gyud ku áni

- for them.
37. Where can they (lit. these) be hiding?
38. Oh, there they are.
39. One-two-three on Kikoy. (Lit. Ha, Kikoy, I got you.)
40. Ah, you really got me (lit. we were really caught).
41. All right, you're the what-chamacallit now, Kikoy, O. K.?
42. (Yes,) O. K. You all hide again.
- ...  nĭla daq.
37. Háqin kaháq ni manáguq?
- # 
38. Uh, túqa ra.
- # 
- *39. Bung, Kikúy, dákpan ta ka.
- # 
40. Aa, sákpan gyud ta daq.
- # 
41. Na, ikáw nay kuqán karún
- ...  Kikúy ha?
- # 
42. Uu sigí, panáguq na pud mug
- ...  usáb.

Mga Pangutána

Únang Báhin

1. Mga bátaq, únsay gústu nínyung dúlaq?
2. Háqin may píldi, papíl ug gúnting?
3. Kínsa may abát?
4. Pilá may nasákpan?
5. Nakatáguq na bang tanán?
6. Si Kíkuy bay búqang?
7. Kínsa pay pangitáqun?
8. Únsa pay ínyung gihuwát? Táguq na mu.
9. Nakítqan na ba ang tanán Mam?
10. Diqín ka man táguq Kikúy?
11. Makahibáwu ka ba sa dúlaq nga síndul pándul sa láta Mam?

12. Mam díliq pa ba ta magrisis?
13. Gústu ba mu sa dúlang síndul pándul?
14. Kínsay píldi nínyu ni Kíkuy Litú?
15. Kínsa may píldi námuq? Ákuq batú; íya gúnting.
16. Si Kíkuy na ba lay waq hidákpi?
17. Únsa pa may ínyung gihuwát?
18. Pilá nay nasákpan nímu Mam?
19. Kay nalíbri mang tanán, akú ba gihápun ruy abát?
20. Manáguq na ba mi Mam?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Únang Báhin

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Únsay gústu nínyung dúlaq? | (a) Si Lítu Mam, kay papíl ang íya, únyaq ang ákuq gúnting. |
| 2. Ikáy píldi Litú? Ikáy abát? | (b) Akú lay lábay. Sigí, táguq na mu. |
| 3. Kínsay nakalíbring Lítu? | (c) Si Kíkuy na lang. Ang ubán hidákpan na. |
| 4. Sa átuq pa, búqang díqay gihápun ku? | (d) Uu, kay nalíbri man ni Lítu si Píya; ug kamí pud, nakalíbri man mi; waq man mi nímu hidákpi. |
| 5. Kínsa man díqáy mulábay sa láta? | (e) Si Kíkuy, Mam, siyáy nakalíbring Lítu. |
| 6. Kínsa pay waq hidákpi Mam? | (f) Kanáng kuqán Mam, síndul pándul. |
| 7. Kínsa may napíldi nínyung Lítu? | (g) Díliq uy! Papíl may ákuq ganiha. Ímu batú. |
| 8. Díqín man mu manáguq? | (h) Aw uu. Pangitáqun gyud ang tanán únaq manáguq pagqusáb. |
| 9. Kinahánglan bang pangitáqun ang tanán? | (i) Dídtus átung kwártu, Mam. Níndut kaqáyung tagúqan dídtu. |

Sagquluhúnun

Second Part

Ikaduháng Báhin

—#

43. All right. That's enough

43. Na, hústu na tas átung dúwaq

now, children (lit. we are
enough now of our playing).

44. Recess is almost over now.

45. Get in line over here now.

46. May I get a drink first,
Ma'am? (Lit. I'll get a
drink of water first.)

47. All right, get a drink first.
[particle used in pointing
out something or accusing]
mucus in the nose

48. Hey, Sebya, your nose is
running. Wipe it. (Lit.
Your mucus. Wipe it.)

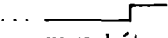
49. Who else has to go to the
bathroom (lit. wants to
urinate)?


50. All right. Go to the bath-
room (lit. urinate) first.

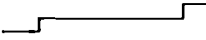
51. Ah, you. Do you have to go
to the bathroom? (Lit. Do
you want to urinate?)

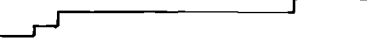
52. Oh, I've already gone, Ma'am.
I've finished. (Lit. Oh, it's
finished already.)

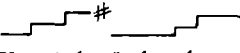
[particle used in pointing
out something or accusing]


... 
mga bátaq.

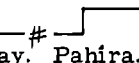
44. 
Hápit nang mahumán ang risis.

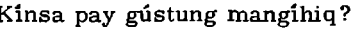
45. 
Línya na mu dirí.

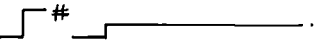
46. 
Muqinúm úsaq kug túbig Mam.


47. 
Uu sigí. Inúm úsaq.
ay

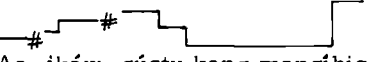

48. Uy, Sibyá, ang ímung sípqun

... 
ay. Pahíra.


49. 
Kinsa pay gústung mangíhiq?

50. 
Halá, pangíhiq úsaq mung

... 
dáqan.

51. 
Aa, ikáw, gústu kang mangíhiq?

52. 
Uh, humán na Mam. Humán

... 
na ku.
ay

53. Pedro, there. He hasn't yet.

54. Oh, Pedro, go on.

55. Who has not gotten a drink yet?

56. Get a drink first.

57. Is everybody done now?

58. All right. Go in this way.
(Lit. All right. You all enter here now.)

59. Sit down now, sit down.

that one (in the past)

60. Who was it that was in charge of erasing the blackboard?

61. Angel, Ma'am.

62. It's his turn to clean the blackboard now.

63. Oh, it's your (turn) now, Angel?

64. (Oh,) over here.

53. Si Pídrú ay. Waláq pa.

54. Uh, lakáw Pídrú.

55. Kínsay waq pa kaqínúm?

56. Inúm mung dáqan.

57. Humán nang tanán?

58. Uh sigí. Suud na mu dirí.

59. Panglíngkud na mu.

Panglíngkud.

tu

*60. Kínsa tuy tigpápas sa

blákburd?

61. Si Ánghil Mam.

62. Iyáha nang túrnú pagqirís

sa blákburd.

63. Aa, ímu run Anghíl?

64. Uh dirí.

65. Erase all that there.

65. Papása naq diháng tanán.

66. Then after you finish, clean the eraser.

66. Únyaq inigkahumán, limpyúhi

ang irísir.

67. Afterward, I'll tell you a story.

67. Inigkahumán, magqistúrya ku

nínyu.

68. What story, Ma'am?

68. Únsang isturyáha Mam?

69. This is a story from the Bible.

69. Usá kiní ka sugilánun gíkan

sa Bibliya.

70. Oh, how beautiful!

70. Aa kaníndut!

71. What story?
that (well known)

71. Únsang isturyáha?
kanáq

72. Whatchamacallit . . . about Noah and his ark.

72. Kanáng kuqán, báhin ni

isn't it?

Nuwág íyang Árka.

sa?

73. It's a nice one, isn't it?

*73. Níndut Mam sa?

74. Yes. Do you know what an ark is?

74. Uu. Kahibáwu kag únsay árka?

75. (Ah,) I know (Ma'am).

75. Aa, kahibáwu ku Mam.

76. Who knows?

76. Kínsay kahibáwu?

77. Me (Ma'am). Me.

77. Akú Mam, akú.

78. All right, Berto. What is an ark?

78. Sigí Birtú. Únsa may árka?

that (previously mentioned)

79. Ah . . . arks (Ma'am)—they're those things that are like big boats.

79. Aa, kanáng árka Mam, kanáng

mu rag sakayáng dakúq.

80. Yes, a very big boat.

80. Uu, dakúq kaqáyung sakayán.

81. Here's a picture of an ark.

81. Díqay usá ka ritrátus árka.

82. This is it.

*82. Maquí ni siyá.

83. Ah, so that's it.

83. Aa, maquí diqáy naq.

84. All right, you listen; (because) I'm going to tell a story.

84. Uu sigí, pamínaw mu kay

magqistúrya ku.

85. Who is it that's making noise?

85. Kínsa man tung nagbánhaq?

86. Ah, so it's Lito.

86. Aa, si Lítu diqáy.

[particle emphatically
contradicting interlocutor]
[pointer]

ay

87. It's not me. It's him!

87. Díliq ku uy. Siyá ay!

88. All right. Now listen to the story.

88. Na sigí. Karún, pamínaw

mus istúrya.

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Humán nang átung risís Mam?
2. Sibyá, diq ka ba makamaqúng mupáhid niqánang ímung sípqn?
3. Kínsay gústung mangíhiq?
4. Nakaqinúm na ba mung tanág túbig?
5. Ngánung waq ka pa man mulíngkud Pidrú?
6. Kínsang túrnú karúns pagpápas sa blákburd?
7. Únsay ímung iqistúrya Mam?
8. Kínsa kanínyuy nakakitág ritrátus árka?
9. Kanáng árka Mam, parihi ba nag sakayán?
10. Papásun ku ba kiníng tanán nga níqas blákburd Mam?
11. Níndut bang tanqáwun kanáng árka Mam?
12. Ikáw tung nagbánhaq Litú nu?
13. Anghíl, ímu na bang túrnus pagqirís sa blákburd?
14. Mam, kínsa man nas Núwa?
15. Mamínaw na ba mu mga bátaq?
16. Níndut ba nang isturyáha Mam?
17. Únsa man nang árka Mam, sakayán ba naq?
18. Humán ka na bag pápas sa blákburd Anghíl?
19. Mam, ása man nákuq ibutáng kiríng irisir?
20. Magqistúrya ka na ba Mam?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Litú, ngánung waq pa man nímu papása ang blákburd? | (a) Túqang Síbya Mam. Gitagúqan. |
| 2. Pidrú, únsa pa may ímung gihuwát nga waláq ka pa man mulínya? | (b) Díliq man ákung túrnú karún Mam. Kang Anghil man. |
| 3. Háqin nang ritrátus árka? | (c) Mangíhiq pa man gud úntaq ku Mam. |
| 4. Kínsay waláq pa makapangíhiq? | (d) Aw uu. Ayúhag pápas kanáng tanán. |
| 5. Kiri diríng iskináha, papásun pa ba ri? | (e) Siyá ay. Waláq pa naq siyá mangíhiq. |
| 6. Ímu bang túrnú pagpápas Anghíl? | (f) Akú Mam. Nakakitág na ku Mam. |

7. May nakakitáq na ba kanínyug ritrátus árka? (g) Úqu Mam. Ákuq karúng túrnu.
8. Pariha mag sakayán kanáng árka Mam nu? (h) Akú Mam. Waláq pa ku kaqínúm Mam.
9. Kínsay waláq pa makaqínúm ug túbig? (i) Uu. Parihag sakayán pirú dakúq kaqáyu.

Commentary to Basic Sentences

- 13.4 síndul pándul The game of Kick the Can: the can is kicked, and while the player who is It replaces the can, the others hide.
- 13.27 bung This is an exclamation used in games when the one who is It catches someone.
- 13.39 dákpan ta Short for hidákpan, which in this case means the same as sákpan. Remember the plural ta is used for ku if there is a subject ka or kamú.
- 13.60 tu 'That one in the past.' Literally, the sentence says: 'Who was that one (I designated) to erase the blackboard?'
- 13.60 tiggápas 'The one who erases the blackboard.' Tig- has a meaning similar to English -er 'one who [does].'
- 13.73 sa This word, like nu, is used at the end of sentences to mean 'isn't it?'
- 13.82 ni siyá The speaker's use of ni indicates that the children are near the picture. Note that siyá is used after ni to refer to a thing. Siyá follows a demonstrative and refers to a thing when the thing is being explained. Thus ni siyá means 'this thing.'

Grammatical Section

13 A. Obligatory use of the passive

There are certain constructions where passive forms must always be used, and active forms never.

13 A 1. Passives used when agents follow ang, y, nga, sa

A phrase meaning 'agent does an action' is expressed by a passive verb and a genitive agent after ang, y, nga, or sa. In the following examples the genitive agent is underlined once and the passive verb twice:

Maquí kiní ang ákung gisúlti níya.
'This is what I told him.'

(The corresponding active construction misúlti aku does not occur after ang.)

Únsay gústu nímung tanqáwun?
 'What would you like to see?'

(Active construction gústu kang mutánqaw does not occur after y.)

Únsa man tung gibalígyaq nímu?
 'What is that you are selling?'

(Active construction mibalígyaq ka does not occur after a linking nga.)

Waq ku kasabút sa ímung gisúlti.
 'I didn't understand what you said.'

(Active construction misúlti ka does not occur after a goal marking sa.)

Unsa may átung duláqun run?
 'What shall we play now?' (13a 3)

(Active construction magdúlaq kitá does not occur after y.)

13A 2. Passives used when recipient of the action precedes the verb

A passive form must be used when the verb is preceded by the recipient of the action, the place where the action occurs, or the instrument producing the action. (This rule also applies in most of the examples in 13A 1 above and reinforces the choice of the passive there.) The recipient of the action is underlined once and the verb twice in the following examples:

Waq man siyáy táwung nakítaq. 'He saw no one (lit. there was no one he saw).'
 (táwu man, the thing seen, precedes the verb; thus the verb is passive.)

Which passive is used depends upon what meaning relation there is between the verb and the noun preceding. In the two examples below the direct passive is used because the noun preceding is the recipient of the action and the verbs are of the type which take the direct passive.

Kiníng ságing díliq pa makáqun kay hiláw pa. 'These bananas cannot be eaten yet because they're still green.'
Si Huwáy napíliq. 'John is the one who was chosen.'

13A 3. Passives in existential sentences

In existential sentences which have an existent (the portion of the sentence following the particle y: 3A 1) that contains a verb, if there is a subject with the agent meaning, the passive form is obligatory. In the following sentence the subject is underlined once and the passive verb twice:

a. Ug dúna kay makítaq, sultíhi akú. 'If you see [someone], tell me.' (Lit. 'If you have [someone] seen, tell me.') [The subject ka 'you' is the agent—the one who does the seeing—and since the sentence is existential, the verb is passive.]

In existential sentences which have an existent containing a verb plus nga plus recipient, the passive is obligatory. The verb is underlined twice and the recipient three times in the following sentence:

b. Ug dúna kay makítang táwu, sultíhi akú. 'If you see a man, tell me.'
 (Lit. 'If you have a man seen, tell me.')

c. Waláy trabáhung nahumán na. 'There is no work that has been finished.'

Exercises for this section are listed under 13 D 5.

13 A 3 a. Meaning of a passive verb in an existential sentence

In existential sentences, a passive verb means '[do] to [the recipient].' (See examples b and c of 13 A 3, where the recipient is underlined three times.) If no recipient is expressed, the passive verb means '[do] to someone, something, anyone, anything, no one, or nothing.'

Ug dúna kay makitaq, sultíhi akú. 'If you see (anyone), tell me.'

Ug náqay gibutáng sa ímung báqbaq, kuháqa dáyun. 'If you have something in your mouth (lit. If there is (something) put in your mouth), take it out right away.'

Náqa bay ímung nadalá? 'Did you bring (anything)?' (Lit. 'Is there anything brought by you?')

Waq ra ba kuy ikahátag kanímu. 'I have nothing to give you.' (Lit. 'I have nothing to be given to you.')

Waláq na kuy ikasúlti. 'I have nothing more to say.' (Lit. 'I have nothing to be said any longer.')

Do Step I of PP-EE. (Do the other steps after you have studied 13 B and its subsections.)

13 B. Obligatory use of the active

13 B 1. Agent preceding verb

Use of an active form is obligatory if the agent—the one who does the action—precedes the verb (unless the agent is a genitive form). The agent is underlined once and the verb twice:

Ikáw lay magpiliq. 'You be the one to choose.' [Ikáw, the agent, precedes the action; therefore the active form magpiliq is used.]

Ngánung diq man nímu ibalígyaq nang dyip nga díliq mudágan? 'Why don't you sell that jeep, since it won't run?' [The active mudágan is obligatory, because the agent dyip precedes the verb.]

Exercises for this section are listed under 13 D 5.

13 B 2. Meaning of an active verb in an existential sentence

In existential sentences, an active verb means '[agent] does [do].' The agent is underlined once and the active verb twice:

Ug dúnay táwung muqánhi, sultíhi akú. 'If a man comes, tell me.' (Lit. 'If there is a man who comes, tell me.')

If no agent is expressed, the active verb means 'somebody, something, anyone, anything, no one, or nothing [does].'

Ug dúnay muqánhi, sultíhi akú. 'If (somebody) comes, tell me.'

Ug maqalás útsug waq gihápuy mupalit, paqúliq na lang. 'If eight o'clock comes around and still no one buys (it) (lit. still there is no one who buys), just go on home.'

Náqay nahigúgma nákuq. Kinsa kaháq? 'Somebody loves me (lit. There is [someone] who loves me). I wonder who?'

Waláy nakakitáq niya. 'Nobody saw him.' (Lit. 'There was no one who saw him.')

Pattern Practice PP-EE. (Other exercises for 13A 3a and 13B 2 are listed under 13C.)

This construction is the only Cebuano equivalent of the English indefinite pronouns (someone, somebody, something, anybody, anything, anyone, no one, nobody, nothing). If the recipient of the verb action is indefinite, you use an existential predicate containing a passive form (described in 13A 3a). If the agent of the action is indefinite, you use an existential predicate containing an active form (described in 13B 2).

13C. Bisan kinsa

Bisan kinsa means 'Anyone.'

Ayáwg isúlti kang bisan kinsa. 'Don't tell anyone.'

Bisan kinsa makahímuq pagpatáy niádtung Bákir. 'Anyone at all was allowed to kill Baker (the outlaw).'

Exercises XIII.III, XIV.II B, and XV.XV covers this section, as well as 13A 3a and 13B 2 above.

13D. Meanings of active and passive verb forms: review

In Lesson 6, pp. 228ff., you studied differences in meaning between the active and the passive verb forms. It will be useful at this time to observe the differences in greater detail, in order to choose the form that expresses your meaning accurately in constructions where either is possible.

13D 1. Meanings of active and passive imperative forms

The active imperative is a simple command to someone to do something, so that the emphasis is on the action itself:

- a. Likúq sa tuqú. 'Turn right.'
- b. Píliq lang mu diháq. (4 b 35) 'You choose.'
- c. Sunúq lang nákuq. (4 a 23) 'Just follow me.'

The passive imperative, by contrast, is used when attention is focused on the thing to be affected by the command—that is, a command for something to happen to something else:

Súnda akú. 'Follow me.' [The attention is focused on who should be followed—not on what somebody should do. This command might be given in response to a question 'Who do we follow?' or 'What should we do to you?']

13D 2. Other active meanings

In sentences having an active form other than imperative, the predicate tells what someone or something does (or did, or will or can do)—that is, the predicate answers the question 'What does (etc.) [someone] do?' Examples:

- a. Díqay tindáhan sa aláhas. Musúud tingáli ku. 'Here's a jewelry store. I think I'll go in.' [The active is used because the sentence might answer the question 'What will you do?']
- b. Muqábang nu siyá sa usá sa mga kwártu. 'She says she wants to rent one of the rooms.' [The active is used because the sentence could answer the question 'What does she want to do?']
- c. Ánhaq muhúnung ang mga dyip. (3 a 25) 'That's where the jeeps stop.' [The active is used because the sentence might answer the question 'What do the jeeps do there?']

The potential active verb form is used in predicates when the predicate tells what someone or something can do:

- d. Átung tanqáwun ug makasakáy ba tas píqcap. (4 a 8) 'Let's see if we can get on an irregular trip.'

The unreal verb predicate with a hortatory meaning ['let's . . .': 4 B 2 a] calls for an active form:

- e. Mangutána ta. (3 a 8) 'Let's ask.'
- f. Manakáy ta. 'Let's get on.'

The unreal verb meaning 'should [do]' (5 C 2 (2)) must also be active:

- g. Magbántay ka dinhi. (8 a 17) 'You should watch out here.'

13D 3a. Other passive meanings

A passive verb form is used in predicates that tell what happens to somebody or something. To put it another way, if the predicate answers the question 'Does [the action] happen to [someone, something]?' a passive verb form is used. For example:

Díliq ku abángan kanáng kwártu kay duqúl sa kusína. Ug dúnay kwártung mas layúq sa kusína, ákung abángan. 'I won't rent that room because it's near the kitchen. If there's a room farther from the kitchen, I'll rent it.' [The predicate tells what will happen to the room; attention is focused on what room I want to rent, rather than on what I want to do. The sentence might answer a question about the room, as 'How about this room? Do you want it?']

A passive form is used for an unreal verb if it is to have a hortatory meaning ('let's . . .') with attention focused on the recipient of the action. For example:

Náqay dyip. Átuq ning pangutánqun. (4 a 9) 'There's a jeep. Let's ask there (lit. this one).' [Attention is focused on the jeep and what should be done to it, rather than what we should do. It could answer a question about the jeep, as: 'How about this jeep? Shall we ask if it goes to Talisay?']

A potential passive verb form is required in predicates that tell what can be done to something:

Díq na naq mahángyuq? (3 b 29) 'Can't we bargain for that?' [The question is whether that is something one can bargain over—not whether or not we are able to bargain.]

13D3b. Passive verbs with specific recipients

A passive form must be used when the recipient of the action is specific—when it is a name, a word preceded by a demonstrative, or a noun modified by a genitive possessor—and when it is this specific recipient that is emphasized. (The verb is underlined twice and the recipient once in the examples below.)

Ngánu gung kúptan nímung ákung bag? (8 a 14) 'What do you think you're doing holding my bag?'

Ákung gidalá si Mis Wilby. (3 b 6) 'I brought Miss Wilby.'

Ákuq lang ibilin ning ákung amígu dinhi. (1 a 16) 'I'll just leave my friend here.'

13D4. Verbs that tend to be used in the passive

Certain verbs tend to be used in the passive even in situations which would usually call for an active verb. An example of this type of verb is tánqaw 'look, see.'

- a. Muqádtu kus tindáhan kay tanqáwun nákuq kun túqa na ba dídtu si Pírla. 'I am going to the store to see (lit. because I want to see) if Perla is there yet.' [Since attention is focused on what I am going to do in the store, we would expect an active verb, as in the example just below; but since the verb is tánqaw, the passive is used rather than the active.]*

Contrast this with the following parallel example, where the normal active form appears:

- b. Muqádtu kus tindáhan kay mupalít pa ku ug panáptun. 'I am going to the store because I still have to buy cloth.'

13D5. Active and passive verbs as subjects

If a predicate names the agent of a verb that appears as the subject, the subject verb form is active:

Ákúy mangutána? (3 a 10) 'Shall I ask?' (Lit. 'I'll be the one to ask?') [The predicate akú 'I' is the agent of the action in the subject, mangutána 'ask'; therefore, the verb is active.]

Ang nakasáwuq mu na say mulábay. (11 b 11) 'The one who caught (the ball) becomes the one who throws it in turn.' [The predicate ang nakasáwuq 'the one who caught it' is the agent of the verb in the subject, mulábay 'will throw it'; therefore, the verb is active.]

(The rule of 13B1—stating that if the agent precedes the verb, the verb is active—also applies to sentences of this type.)

If the subject of a sentence is a verb and the predicate does not have the agent meaning, the verb is passive:

Únsa may átung duláqun run? (13 a 3) 'What shall we play now?' [Because the predicate únsa 'what?' is not the agent of the action of the verb in the subject duláqun 'play' (it is the recipient), a passive verb form is used.]

* The active form of tánqaw is indeed used, but usually only in constructions which require an active or in the meaning 'watch a performance.'

For 13 D and its subsections, do Exercises XIII.II A, XIII.II B, XIII.IV A, XIV. II A, XV.II. (These exercises also apply to 13 A 1, 13 A 2, 13 A 3, and 13 B 1.)

13 E. Kitá, kamí, kamú, silá si/ni X

Kitá, kamí, kamú, or silá followed by si or ni X (where X is a name) mean 'we and X,' 'X and I (that is, we),' 'X and you,' and 'X and they' respectively. There is no difference in meaning between si and ni in this usage.

Kamí ni Dyuu ang maqádtu. 'Joe and I will go.'

Kamí úsaq si Litu Mam. (13 a 8) 'Lito and me first, Ma'am.'

Diqín ba diqay kamú si Ústing? 'Where were you and Osting?'

Silá si/ni X has the special meaning 'X and his companions':

Níqa man diqáy siláng Mísis Abáya. 'Ah, here is Mrs. Abaya and her companions.'

(In this sentence ng appears rather than ni: cf. chart, 1 B 1, p. 14.)

13 F. Use of the subjunctive passive and unreal active after certain words

Up to now you have used the subjunctive and the unreal active after walág.

These same forms are used, optionally, with qualifying expressions of time or place, if they precede the verb form. The qualifier is underlined once and the verb form twice:

Dídtu silá maglíngkud sa sála. 'They were sitting (there) in the living room.'

Humán niya táwga ang doktór, misulúd na pud siyá sa kwártu. 'After he called the doctor, he went back into the room.'

Sa sunúd na lang ádlaw niya lutúqa ang ísdaq. 'He will just cook the fish the next day.'

Kanúsqa man niya hibáwqi? 'When did he find out about it?'

Exercise XIII.IV B.

13 G. Particles lang and diqáy

13 G 1. Lang (short for lámang)

Lang together with a predicate means 'only [predicate], out of several possibilities.' Lang appears in the position of the postpositives (see 3 C 2 and 3 C 3ff).

13 G 1 a. Lang with predicates meaning '[the predicate] is the only thing remaining'

A number followed by lang means 'only [number]'—that is, 'not an implied or expressed larger number.'

Pára nímu prísyung ispisyál—písu lang. (8 b 27) 'For you, a special price—just a peso.'

Lang in this meaning often combines with na (forming na lang) to modify numbers which are less than a previously stated number: 'now (it is) only [so much].'

Tagpíla ang aríyus?—Dus písus ang par.--Únu singkwínta na lang. 'How much are the earrings?'—'Two pesos a pair.'—'Make it one-fifty.' (Lit. 'Now just one-fifty.')

Na lang also modifies nouns or pronouns to mean 'only [noun or pronoun] now (as contrasted with more earlier).'

Namatáy ang amahán ni Huwán. Maquí nga si Huwán na lang ang nahibilín. 'John's father died. So John was the only one left.' (Lit. 'Now only John was the one left.')

13 G 1 b. Lang modifying predicates in sentences with verb subjects

In sentences with a verb subject lang modifies a predicate (in the postpositive position—3 C 2, 3 C 3ff.) to give the meaning 'let [predicate] do [the verb]'—literally '[the predicate] will just be the one to [do].' The subject is underlined once and the predicate twice:

Akú lay dalá íning bag nímu. 'Let me carry your bag.' (Lit. 'I will just be the one to carry your bag.')

Ikáw lay magpíliq. (3 b 22) 'You be the one to choose.'

Lang modifies predicates in sentences without a subject in the meaning, 'let [predicate] do it, let [predicate] be the one.'

Níqa na bitaw ta dínhí. Akú lang. (8 a 13) 'We're almost there now anyway. I'll carry it myself.' (Lit. 'I'll just be the one.')

13 G 1 c. Lang following commands or exhortations

A command or exhortation with lang after it means '[do]!' or 'let's [do]!' with the implication that it's a small thing to do.

Pangítaq lang mug pára sa Kapitúl. (2 a 10) 'Just look for one for the Capitol.'

Ánhi lang ta manihápun. (2 b 31) 'Let's just eat supper here.'

Subáya lang naq nínyu, kanáng dálan Piláyis. (3 a 21) 'Just follow Pelaez Street.'

The phrases ayáw lang and ságdi lang mean 'never mind.'

13 G 1 d. Lang with verbs meaning 'have to [do the less desirable alternative]':

A phrase consisting of verb plus lang means that the verb is the thing to be done, though it would be preferable to do otherwise.

Ikáw na lay sakáy Pirlá. Maghuwát lang kug láqin. 'You get on, Perla. I'll just wait for another.' [The speaker would like to get on the same jeep as Perla, but since there is room for only one person, she will wait for the next one.]

Magquná lang ku nimu. 'I'll go ahead of you.' [I would prefer to go together with you, but it is impossible.]

In this meaning lang is the same as na lang (discussed in 12 G 1 d), and in the above sentences na lang could be substituted for lang without changing the meaning.

13 G 1 e. Lang meaning 'merely'

A verb or noun plus lang means 'merely, no better than [noun or verb].' In this usage lang is synonymous with ra (14 G 2 f in Lesson 14).

Tiqaw mu bay mutsátsu lang, únyaq mangasáwa sa anak sa prisidínti.
'Imagine, a mere servant, yet he wants to marry the president's daughter!'

Ang urkístra nagyáqyaq lang. 'The orchestra is no good.' (Lit. 'The orchestra is no better than sloppy.')

13 G 1 f. Expressions with lang[Mu lang]

Mu lang is an exclamation of emphatic agreement or an emphatic affirmative.

Iníta árun aq.—Mu lang. 'Boy! Is it hot today!'—'It sure is.'

Gústu kag surbíti?—Gústu mu lang. 'Do you want some ice cream?'—'I sure do!'

[Pa lang]

Pa lang plus a predicate means 'lest[predicate] happen,' '(or else) [the predicate] might happen.'

Diq ku musaká sa káhuy uy. Mahúlug pa lang nyaq ku. 'I won't climb the tree! I might fall.'

13 G 2. Diqáy

13 G 2 a. Diqáy modifies the predicate of a statement in which the speaker responds to having received some new information. The meaning is something like 'I have just discovered that [predicate] is the case.'

Uh! Údtu na man diqáy kaqáyu. (1 a 24) 'Oh my! It has gotten to be very late.' (Lit. 'I see that it is very late now.') [The speaker has just discovered that it is late, and diqáy modifying the statement indicates that the information is new.]

Uy, dúna man diqáy tay mga bisita Ma! 'Oh, we have visitors, Ma' (Lit. 'I see we have visitors!') [The speaker has just found out.]

Diq diqáy mahímuq Mis. (6 a 14) 'It can't be done, Miss.' (Lit. 'I have found out that it cannot be done.')

The same meaning is present in questions with no interrogatives—something like, 'Oh, so [the predicate] is the case, is it?'

Kamú bang duhá diqáy muqábang sa usáng kwártu? (3 c 7) 'So you two will rent the other room?'

13 G 2 b. Diqáy with interrogatives

Diqáy with interrogatives has one of two meanings. It may indicate that the question is not being asked for the first time: 'What, then, is the case (if it isn't what I thought)?'

Únsa man diqáyng dyip ámung sákyan padúung sa Banáwaq? (2 a 9) 'What jeep DO we get then to go to Banawa (if it isn't this one)?'

Nyaq ása man diqáy ta manakáyng dyip páras Kárbun? 'Where DO we get on, then, to go to Carbon?'

Or, if the question is being asked for the first time, diqáy has the effect of showing a stronger interest than ordinary.

Kay ása man diqáy ka Nang? (9 b 4) 'Why? Where are you going, Ma'am?'

13 G 2 c. Diqáy plus predicate meaning '[predicate] should also be taken into consideration'

Diqáy modifies the predicate of statements or questions calling attention to something of which the speaker or the hearer is not aware. To such a statement, diqáy gives a meaning something like, 'Oh, yes, [the predicate] is also the case, isn't it.' The questions mean, 'How about [the predicate]?' or '[predicate] is the case, isn't it?'

Akú diqáy? Waq man ku nímu tagáqig bukháyuq. 'How about me? You forgot to give me any bukhayo.'

Diq man kung kaqádtu. Waq man kuy ikasapátus.—Ang ímung putíq diqáy? 'I can't go because I haven't any shoes to wear.'—'How about your white ones?'

Makahímuq pa kag ádtu. Inighumág kasál diqáy, muqádtus báylig pásyun syuu. 'You can still go. After the wedding is over (lit. How about after the wedding is over?) you can go to the dance and the fashion show.'

Únyaq náqay ímung ilúng dalá?—Aw uu, kanáq diqáy. Sus hápit nákuq kalímti. 'Do you have toilet paper?'—'Oh yes, of course (lit. that of course), I almost forgot it!'

In expressions used to interrupt a conversation or change the topic (e.g. iság pa diqáy or taym pa diqáy), diqáy has this same meaning: 'Oh yes, something else should also be taken into consideration.'

Iság pa diqáy. Amirkána ka Day nu? (5 a 25) 'Excuse me (lit. I'm reminding you I want to say something). You're an American, aren't you?'

13 G 2 d. Diqáy to correct oneself

Diqáy is used in statements to correct one's spoken error:

Ámbi ra gud nang ímung búlpin—aw díliq diqáy ang búlpin. Ang papil diqáy. 'Let me have your ballpoint pen. Er—I don't mean your ballpoint pen. I mean your paper.'

Pattern Practices and Exercises

I A. (Review) PP-R in Lesson 10—p. 388. (Local vs. instrumental vs. direct passive) Inátang ang túkmang púrmas bírbung anáqa sa parentheses. (6 A 1, 8 A, 10 A)

1. (Inúm) ba ning túbig díni?
'Can you drink this water here?'
2. Mahímung (inúm) nínyu nang túbig diháq.
'You may drink that water there.'

3. (Inúm) na gyud núqun níya ang túbig.
'He actually had already drunk the water.'
4. Níndut kaqáyung (tánqaw) ang mga bátang nagdúwaq.
'It's very nice to see the children playing.'
5. Ngánung (tánqaw) man nímu siyá?
'Why did you look at her?'
6. (Límpyu) nang trapú dínhis lamísa Day.
'Use that rag for cleaning the table here.'
7. Húgaw man gihápun ning ímung (límpyu).
'That place you cleaned is still dirty.'
8. (Límpyu) gyug maqáyu ning átung baláy Plurá ha?
'Do a good job cleaning our house, Flora, will you?'
9. Ása man kaháq siyág kwártang (palít) niqánaq?
'Where can she possibly get the money to buy that?'
10. (Palít) na úntaq nákuq siyág líbru kun gipahángyuq pa ku níla.
'I could have bought a book for her if they had let me bargain.'
11. Dághan pa kaqáyu kug (palít)ng mga butáng nga (dalá) nákuq sa Banáwaq.
'I still have many things to buy to take to Banawa.'
12. Tingáli kun dakúq na ning ákung tindáhan (hátag) na mu nákuq mga gása.
13. (Hátag) ku na ba nímu ang ímung líbru, waq pa?
14. Ikáw lay iyang (hátag) sa prímyu. (Use the colloquial form.)
15. Waq ba nákuq (hátag) ang suwát kanímu?
16. Únsa kaháy (páhid) niya dínhi ganíha?
17. Musínaw ba kaháq nig (páhid)?
18. (Páhid) ku na lang ni dínhi kay abugún pa man. (abugún 'dusty')
19. Ánhi na lang nátuq (hulát) ang mga sakyánán. (Use the subjunctive. See 13F, p. 527.)
20. Ása man nátuq siyá (hulát)? (Use the subjunctive. See 13F.)

I B. Ibutáng sa lunáq ang túkmang púrmas bírbung (passive or active) anáqas suud sa parentheses. (4A, 6A, 8A, 8B, 10A, 11C and subsections)

1. (Ánhi) kunú siyás sunúd búlan.
'They say he will come here next month.'
2. Pirlá, (ádtu) na diqáy kus Úrmuk.
'Perla, I have already been to Ormoc.'
3. (Pangíhiq) ka na ba Pidrú?
'Are you done urinating, Pedro?'
4. Si Lítu ray (líbri) apán (dakúp) gyud nákuq ang ubán.
'Only Lito has come in free, but I'll be sure to catch the rest.'
5. (Báklay) na lang ku gíkan ngánhi ngádtus Banáwaq kay waq na kuy (plíti) sa traak.

'I will just walk from here to Banawa because I don't have anything to pay the bus fare with.'

6. Siyáy (balígyaq) nákuq niqíning líbru.
'He was the one who sold me this book.'
7. Ang íyang kaqáyu diliq (báyad) ug salapíq. (salapíq 'money')
'His kindness cannot be repaid with money.'
8. Únyaq na ku (báyad) kanímus ákung útang.
'I will pay my debt to you later.'
9. Waq pa intáwun miy (báyad) niqánaq karún Day.
'We don't have any money to pay for that now, Miss.'
10. Arún diq siyá masukúq (inúm) na lang kus támbal nga íyang (palít).
'I'll just take the medicine he bought, so he won't get mad.'
11. Búgnaw kaqáyung (inúm) ang túbig sa atábay. (atábay 'well')
'The water in the well is too cold to drink.'
12. (Inúm) na ba mung tanán?
'Are you all done drinking?'
13. Waq na gyud kuy láqing (táguq) daq!
'I have no other place to hide.'
14. (Kalús) ku naq siyág túbig káda ádlaw kay maqú kanáy ámung gikasabútan.
'I fetch water for him every day because that's what we have agreed to.'
15. Túqa pa si Místir Mílr (kalús) ug túbig sa atábay. (atábay 'well')
16. (Istúrya) ku nínyu básta mamínaw mug maqáyu nákuq.
17. Waq pa ba nákuq (istúrya) kanínyu ang mahitungúd kang Núwa ug ang íyang Árka? (mahitungúd 'concerning')
18. (Hígup) na gyud ta áning ínit nga sabáw. Lamíqang (lútuq) si Mísis Mílr.
'Now we can eat this hot soup. Mrs. Miller cooks delicious (food).'
19. Si Pídru, Mam, waq pa (irís) sa blákburd.
20. Waq pa gyud (irís) ang blákburd ni Lítu.

I C. Ibutáng ang hústung púrmas mga bírbung (imperative) anáqas suud sa parentheses. (11 C)

1. Halá mga bátaq, (sulúd) na mus átung kwártu.
'All right, children, come into the room now.'
2. (Dúwaq) lang mu diháq kay níqa pay ákung buhátun.
'Just play there, because I still have something to do.'
3. Kun gústu kang mupahúlay (rest) úsag trabáhu (panánghid) lang ngádtu níya.
'If you want to take a break from your work, just ask permission from him.'
4. Plurá, (húgas) ra gud ring mga pínggan dirí.
'Flora, wash these dishes here for me, please.'
5. (Limpyu) ra gud diháq Plurá.
'Clean up there, please, Flora.'

6. Mis Wilbí, (bántay) bayáq ang ímung kaqugalíngun.
'Miss Wilby, be sure to take care of yourself.'
7. Ayáwg (inúm) niqánaq kay tingálig mahílu ka. (hilú 'poison')
'Don't drink that. You might get poisoned.'
8. (Katúng) na mu ngádtu kay gabíqi na.
'Go to sleep there; (because) it's late now.'
9. Halá mga bátaq, (hígdaq) na mu arún mu makapahúlay.
'All right, children, go to bed now so that you can rest.'
10. Mga bátaq (línya) na mu kay hápit na matápus ang átung risís.
'Children, line up now; (because) recess is about over.'
11. (Tagád) naq silág maqáyu ha?
'Take good care of them, will you?'
12. Pirlá, (hulát) ra gud kug kadiyút.
'Perla, please wait for me for a while.'
13. Dung, (risírba) nang usá ka tihíras ni Mis Wílbi ha?
'Boy, reserve that cot for Miss Wilby, will you?'
14. Nidá, (súgat) gyud úgmaq si Mis Wílbi sa piir.
'Nida, make sure to meet Miss Wilby at the pier tomorrow.'
15. (Punúq) ra gud ning ákung kalamáy Dung.
'Give me some more kalamay.'

ID. (Review PP-DD, in Lesson 12, if desired.) Piliqa ang hústung púrmas bírbung anáqa sa sulúd sa parentheses (ipa- vs. pa- -un). (12 C)

1. (Pasilhígún, Ipasilhíg) ni Misis Mílir kanáng mga ságbut diháq nímu.
(ságbut 'rubbish')
2. Si Lítu maqúy (paqirisún, ipaqiris) nátuq sa blákburd karún.
3. Siyáy (palabáyun, ipalábay) nátuq sa búla ha?
4. Muqádtu mis ílang Dyiin kay ámuq siyáng (ipaqinúm, paqimnun) niqíning támbal.
5. Ngánung (pabakláyun, ipabáklay) man nímu naq siyá nga gikapúy man kaháq naq? (gikapúy 'is tired')
6. Ang maqáyu áni (ipatábang, patabángun) nátuq siyá.
'The best thing to do is have him help out.'
7. Mga bátaq, (ipagawás, pagáwsun) mu nákuq pirú kinahánglan díliq mu muqádtus kalsáda. (kalsáda 'street')
8. (Pagáwsun, Ipagawás) naq únyaq ngádtus sála Day, ha?
9. Ikáw kunúy (palutúqun, ipalútuq) niqíning sabáws manúk Dyiin.
10. Ngánhi únyaq Day kay (pabaligyáqun, ipabalígyaq) ta kag mga líbrus ákung tindáhan.
11. (Pasákyun, Ipasakáy) ka na lang níya arún mas madalíq.
12. Nidá, (pabaligyáqun, ipabalígyaq) ku ni nímu sa átung tindáhan úgmaq, ha?

13. (Pasúdlun, Ipasulúd) ta na úntaq mu pirú dúgay pa man matápus ang átung risís.
14. Únyaq ug gústu ka na (paqanhíqun, ipaqánhi) ta lang ka ni Pírla.
15. Nagqingún si Pírla nga (pahulatún, ipahulát) gyud nátuq ang gilútuq níyang ságing.
16. (Ipadalíq, Padaliqún) kunú nang túbig pagdalá ngádtu Day.
17. Silá ray átung (pakalusún, ipakalús) ug túbig kay ikáw maqúy ákung (palimpyúhun, ipalimpyu) dínhis táqas.
18. Ikáw lay ámung (ipatabang, patabágun) sa tindáhan kay mu ra kag kasalígan. (kasalígan 'reliable')
19. (Paqisturyáhun, Ipaqistúrya) nátuq ni Mam ang mahitungúd ni Núwa ug ang íyang Árka.
20. Kun gústu mu, (ipatanqaw, patanqáwun) nátuq si Mísis Mílrir ug usá ka dúktur.

I E. Pilíqa ang hústung púlung. (1 B, 1 D, 3 A 3, 3 B, 5 A, 5 D, 6 B, 6 C, 8 C, 9 B 2, and their subsections)

1. Ihátag nákuq (si, ni) Dyiin ang sabáws manúk.
2. Únsay gitawág nímu (ni, si) Plúra Mísis Mílrir?
3. Day, íngna (sa, ang) ímung maqístra nga (sa, ang) íyang mga bátaq atúqa na sa kalsáda.
4. Mahál kaqáyu (sa, ang) giplíti námuq (si, ni) Nída sa tartanílya.
5. Pagpanggáwas (sa, ang) mga bátaq, (si, ni) Lítu gyud maqúy miqúnag dágan.
6. Gipalitán ku (sa, ang) mga bátaq (ug, ang) mga líbru dídtus Burumíyu.
7. Súnda lang (si, ni) Dyiin ug únsay íyang isúlti kanímu.
8. Gipaquirís (si, ni) Mam kang Ústing ang blákburd.
9. Manghátag únyaq ku (ug, ang) mga gása kun (sa, ang) ákung ganánsya mudakúq na.
10. Sigí, panánghid na lang (ni, si) Mis Wílbi nga magquná na lang tag lakáw.
11. Ngánung waq na man lang (ikáw, nímu) pahugási (si, ni) Plúra (sa, ang) átung mga plátu?
12. Akú na lang ug (ni, si) Síbya maqúy mulimpyu (sa, ang) irísir Mam.
13. Tágda (silá, níla) ug maqáyu ha, Mísis Abilyána?
14. Nakítqan (siyá, níya) (ang, ug) babáyi nga nagdalá (ang, ug) báskit paqingún (ang, sa) Karbún.
15. Paqímna (ang, ug) támbal (ni, si) Kíkuy arún maqáyu naq (siyá, níya) dáyun.

- IF.** Hubára ning musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ngádtus Binisayáq nga mugámit ug na ug pa. (12 G and subsections)
1. Noah's ark is bigger than a ship.
 2. It isn't Angel's turn to erase the blackboard yet. (Say: 'Angel's turn . . . hasn't arrived yet.')
 3. Ma'am, we've finished our game now.
 4. I haven't seen a picture of an ark (yet).
 5. Have you seen one (already), Pedro?
 6. Maybe I'd better let you drink some water before we start our classes.
 7. Ma'am, can I go home now?
 8. Has Jane recovered from her headache yet?
 9. The rain hasn't stopped yet.
 10. Has Lina brought you a glass of water yet?
 11. I still have to write her a letter.
 12. Don't bother visiting me if your maids are off.
 13. Have you heard the story of Noah and his ark?
 14. It will still be dark when you get there.
 15. Is there no other game we can play?
 16. There's no other boat going to Ormoc but this one.
 17. I've gone to many places already, but I like Pulambato best.
 18. They haven't defeated us yet.
 19. I haven't told you the story of Noah yet, have I?
 20. You may go home now, children.
 21. We walked to Borromeo because we couldn't get a ride here.
 22. We're still waiting for them here.
 23. I'm sorry there's no ice cream left.
 24. Let's eat now.
 25. Why don't we just get (a jeep) here, even though there are many people waiting?
 26. Have you all gone to the bathroom yet?
 27. We've all gone (already), Ma'am.
 28. Angel is even taller than Lina.
 29. I just came from Pulambato, Lina.
 30. Why haven't you let them in yet?

I G. Hubára ning musunúđ nga mga túdling púlung ngádtus Binisayáq ginámit ang lang, na lang, ug diqáy. (12 G 1, 13 G and subsections)

1. The fare now is only four pesos.
2. Oh, it's five-fifty. I thought it is four-fifty.
3. Excuse me, are you an American?
4. You be the one to carry the bag.
5. Just follow Pelaez Street.
6. Oh! It's (already) late (afternoon).
7. Where do we get a jeep for Carbon then?
8. By the way, will you stay long in Cebu?
9. So you two will play hide and seek?
10. You might as well do the buying.
11. Who will cook the crabs then (if you don't)?
12. Crabs are only twenty (centavos) apiece now.
13. You might as well take another jeep. (Lit. Just take another jeep.)
14. Oh my, the crabs are already done (cooked).
15. What did he buy then (if he didn't buy that)?
16. We should be going now.
17. Can't it be sold for ten (pesos) then?
18. We'll just see each other next month.
19. So this is Ormoc.
20. Ah, so there are no jeeps any longer. We might as well walk.
21. I couldn't sell it for ten (pesos), so I settled for five pesos (lit. just sold it for five).
22. How about me? You didn't give me any.

II A. Pilíqa ang hústung tubág. (13 D)

1. Dúnay dághan. Diq na gániq (ku makaqiháp, nákuq maqíphan).
2. Ug dúnay ságing sa ámuq (nagdáa lang silá ánaq, gidáa lang naq) gíkan sa ubáng mga lúngsud.
3. Waq pa dyuy mihángyuq nákuq, píru kanúnay kung (gipaqaábut, nagpaqaábut).
4. Maqáyu nang (maqílhan ku silá, makaqilá ku níla).
5. Pagbálik ngánhi sa panahún sa pangáni. (Magbúhat nyaq kug pilípig, Buhátun nyaq nákuq ang pilípig.)
6. Kanáng pilípig, kuqán naq. (Sangágun naq nímu, Musángag ka ánaq.)
7. Kiníng pusúha (nagbúhat silá áni, gibúhat ni níla), sa panahún pang Prisiđinti Magsáysay.

8. Nakitqan mu ba nang náqay mubúq kaqáyung káhuy? (Mulábay silá ánaq, íla nang ilábay) ngádtu sa layúq.
9. Humán ádtu siyá manukád dídtu (mudágan siyá bálík ngarí sa, dagánun níya bálík ngarí ang) lungág nga ílang gibutangán sa káhuy.
10. Únyaq (muqutúng naq siyá, utúngun ánaq níya).
11. (Nagpatíndug silá niqánang, Gipatíndug nila kanáng) mga gágmayng balhíbu dapít sa líqug.
12. (Nakakitáq ka bitaw ánang, Nakítaq bitaw nímu kanáng) bátaq. Lisúd kaqáyu naq uy.
13. Nangutána lang gud ku kay maqáyu (man nímung isúlti ang, ka mang musúltig) Sinibuwanú.
14. Manánghid taq kung diq ku (bantayán ang, mubántay sa) tindáhan. 'I would like to ask permission to be excused from taking care of the store.'

II B. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu (passives or actives) ug sa pronoun nga anáqa sa suud sa parentheses. (13 A, 13 B, 13 D)

Pananglitan:

- a. Únsa man tuy (tánqaw) (ikáw) karúng gabíqi?

Tubág: Únsa man tuy tanqáwun nímu karúng gabíqi?

- b. Kun dúnay (suud) ngánhi, sultíhi ku.

Tubág: Kun dúnay musúud ngánhi, sultíhi ku.

- c. (Akú) na lay (dalá) íning bag nímu Mis.

Tubág: Akú na lay mudalá íning bag nímu Mis. (or Akú na lay dalá . . .)

1. Únsay (patánqaw) (ikáw) sa mga bátaq gahápun Mam?
2. Únsa may ínyung gústung (istúrya) (akú) karún?
3. Ang átung (dúlaq) run Mam síndul pándul.
4. Díliq pa (mu, nínyu) (dúlaq) run mga bátaq kay nagquwán pa.
5. Waq pa muy (tánqaw) dínhi karún kay waq pa mi makapamalít.
6. Ug dúnay (tawág) (akú) dínhi, (ingún) lang nga may giqádtu pa ku.
7. Ngánung siyá may (ikáw)ng (padágan) nga hinayán (slow) man kaqáyu naq siyá? 'Why did you have him run . . . ?'
8. Díliq ka ba kamaqúng (dágan)?
9. Sírhí (close) na lang ang tindáhan ug waq nay (palít) sa ímung tinda.
10. (Bánhaq) ganiq mu, diq gyud (ku, nákuq) (istúrya) (kamú, nínyu) run.
11. Dúna man siyáy (súlti) (ikáw) ganíha. Únsa man tu?
12. Ikáw lang tingáliy (pasúlti) (siyá) kang Mis Kintána mahitungúd sa nahitabúq. 'He'll probably make you tell Miss Quintana about what happened.'

13. (Panánghid) tang Mam nga manggáwas únaq ta.
14. Uy Day, (panánghid) ka úsaq kunú (siyá) úsaq ka mulakáw.
15. (Si, Ni) Pídrú lay (iris) sa blákburd.

PP-EE. Transforming statements into negative existential sentences. (13A 2, 13 C)

Step I. (Using passives only. Use the word order noun nga verb, even though verb nga noun is equally correct.)

'He saw the man.'

'He didn't see anyone.'

1. a. Nakítaq níya ang táwu.
b. Waq siyáy táwung nakítaq.
2. a. Gisúlti níya ang tinúqud.
b. Waq siyáy tinúqud nga gisúlti.
3. a. Giqabángan níya ang kwártu.
b. Waq siyáy kwártung giqabángan.
4. a. Gilábhan níya ang sinínaq.
b. Waq siyáy sinínang gilábhan.
5. a. Gikúhaq níya ang bag.
b. Waq siyáy bag nga gikúhaq.
6. a. Gidalá níya ang báskit.
b. Waq siyáy báskit nga gidalá.
7. a. Giqádtu níya ang dúktur.
b. Waq siyáy dúktur nga giqádtu.
8. a. Gibálik níya ang kwárta.
b. Waq siyáy kwártang gibálik.
9. a. Kánqun níya ang ságing.
b. Waq siyáy ságing nga kánqun.
10. a. Dádqun níya ang líbru.
b. Waq siyáy líbrung dádqun.
11. a. Gikúptan níya ang bátaq.
b. Waq siyáy bátang gikúptan.
12. a. Gigámit níya ang kutsilyu.
b. Waq siyáy kutsilyung gigámit.
13. a. Nalútuq níya ang ítlug.
b. Waq siyáy ítlug nga nalútuq.
14. a. Ihátag níya ang gása.
b. Waq siyáy gásang ihátag.
15. a. Ímnan níya ang básu.
b. Waq siyáy básung ímnan.
16. a. Tanqáwun níya ang ritrátú.
b. Waq siyáy ritrátung tanqáwun.

17. a. Gisakáy nîya ang bábuy.
b. Waq siyáy bábuy nga gisakáy.
18. a. Giqiháp nîya ang lápîs.
b. Waq siyáy lápîs nga giqiháp.
19. a. Baligyáqan nîya ang ínsik.
b. Waq siyáy ínsik nga baligyáqan.
20. a. Gihátag nîya ang láta.
b. Waq siyáy látang gihátag.

Step II. (Using actives. Use the word order noun nga verb, except if the noun ends in a consonant other than n or g: in that case use the word order verb nga noun.)

'He was cooking fish.'

'He didn't cook any fish.'

1. a. Naglútuq siyág ísdaq.
b. Waq siyáy ísdang gilútuq.
2. a. Nagkúhaq siyág papíl.
b. Waq siyáy gikúhang papíl.
3. a. Magbalígyaq siyág aríyus.
b. Waq siyáy ibalígyang aríyus.
4. a. Nagqiháp siyág kwárta.
b. Waq siyáy kwártang giqiháp.
5. a. Gaputús siyág gása.
b. Waq siyáy gásang giputús.
6. a. Mutánqaw siyág siní.
b. Waq siyáy siníng tanqáwun.
7. a. Musulúd siyás kwártu.
b. Waq siyáy kwártung súdlan.
8. a. Nagkaqún siyág ságîng.
b. Waq siyáy gikaqúng ságîng.
9. a. Mubisíta siyás táwu.
b. Waq siyáy táwung bisitáhun.
10. a. Nagsúlti siyás tinúqud.
b. Waq siyáy gisúlting tinúqud.
11. a. Nakakitáq siyág aríyus.
b. Waq siyáy nakítang aríyus.
12. a. Gatawág siyág tartanílya.
b. Waq siyáy tartanílyang gitawág.
13. a. Makabalígyaq siyág pitáka.
b. Waq siyáy pitákang mabalígyaq.
14. a. Muqádtu siyás uspitál.
b. Waq siyáy adtúqung uspitál.

15. a. Nagqábang siyág kwártu.
b. Waq siyáy kwártung giqabángan.
16. a. Makatawág siyás tindíra.
b. Waq siyáy tindírang matawág.
17. a. Gakupút siyás bátaq.
b. Waq siyáy batang gikúptan.
18. a. Nagputúl siyág káhuy.
b. Waq siyáy káhuyng giputúl.
19. a. Gabántay siyág irúq.
b. Waq siyáy irúng gibantayán.
20. a. Misakáy siyás tartanílya.
b. Waq siyáy tartanílyang gisákyan.

Step III. (Actives and passives mixed. Use the word order noun nga verb unless the noun ends in a consonant other than n or g, in which case use verb nga noun.)

'He was watching a show.'

'He wasn't watching any show.'

1. a. Nagtánqaw siyág siní.
b. Waq siyáy siníng gitánqaw.
2. a. Gilábay níya ang láta.
b. Waq siyáy látang gilábay.
3. a. Giqubanán níya ang táwu.
b. Waq siyáy táwung giqubanán.
4. a. Nakakitáq siyág ariyus.
b. Waq siyáy nakítang ariyus.
5. a. Gilingkúran níya ang sílya.
b. Waq siyáy sílyang gilingkúran.
6. a. Gakaqún siyág prútas.
b. Waq siyáy gikaqúng prútas.
7. a. Nagsakáy siyág tartanílya.
b. Waq siyáy tartanílyang gisákyan.
8. a. Nabalígyaq níya ang gatas.
b. Waq siyáy nabalígyang gátas.
9. a. Giqagiqán níya ang balay.
b. Waq siyáy giqagiqáng baláy.
10. a. Nakaqínúm siyág pípsi.
b. Waq siyáy pípsing naqínúm.
11. a. Nagpalít siyág pitáka.
b. Waq siyáy pitákang gipalít.
12. a. Nadáwat níya ang líbru.
b. Waq siyáy líbrung nadáwat.

13. a. Gisákyan níya ang dyip.
b. Waq siyáy gisákyang dyip.
14. a. Gipalít níya ang isdaq.
b. Waq siyáy ísdang gipalít.
15. a. Miháttag siyág gása.
b. Waq siyáy gásang giháttag.
16. a. Gibáyad níya ang kwárta.
b. Waq siyáy kwártang gibáyad.
17. a. Báyrán níya ang babáyi.
b. Waq siyáy babáyng báyrán.
18. a. Nagdalá siyág gása.
b. Waq siyáy gásang gidalá.
19. a. Gilábay níya ang batú.
b. Waq siyáy batúng gilábay.
20. a. Nagkúhaq siyág pínggan.
b. Waq siyáy pínggang gikúhaq.

Step IV. (Changing the agents; mixed actives and passives)

'I called the rig.'

'I didn't call any rig.'

1. a. Gitawúg ku ang tartanílya.
b. Waq kuy tartanílyang gitawág.
2. a. Nagkaqún silág prútas.
b. Waq siláy gikaqúng prútas.
3. a. Naglútuq si Pírlag isdaq.
b. Waq si Pírlay gilútung isdaq.
4. a. Nagsúlti siyás tinúqud.
b. Waq siyáy gisúltng tinúqud.
5. a. Gisúkliq níla ang kwárta.
b. Waq siláy kwártang gisúkliq.
6. a. Nakaháttag si Lítug gása.
b. Waq si Lítuy gásang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{naháttag} \\ \text{gikaháttag} \end{array} \right\}$.
7. a. Nakaqábang si Níttag líbru.
b. Waq si Nítay líbrung naqabángan.
8. a. Gilábay ku ang láta.
b. Waq kuy látang gilábay.
9. a. Giputúl námuq ang káhuy.
b. Waq miy káhuyng giputúl.
10. a. Nakakuháq kug ságing.
b. Waq kuy nakúhang ságing.
11. a. Gibaligyáqan níya ang ínsik.
b. Waq siyáy gibaligyáqang ínsik.

12. a. Makaqádtu silás siní.
b. Waq siláy siníng $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{maqadtúqan} \\ \text{kaqadtúqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
13. a. Maghátag si Lítag gása.
b. Waq si Lítay gásang ihátag.
14. a. Hátdan nila ang tigúlang.
b. Waq siláy tigúlang hátdan.
15. a. Dádqun námuq ang lamísa.
b. Waq miy lamísang dádqun.
16. a. Muqukupár kus kwártu.
b. Waq kuy kwártung ukupahán.
17. a. Nagqábang mig baláy.
b. Waq miy baláyng giqabáangan.
18. a. Mibálik silás bárku.
b. Waq siláy bárkung gibalíkan.
19. a. Gigámit ku ang líbru.
b. Waq kuy líbrung gigámit.
20. a. Gibáyran nila ang tindíra.
b. Waq siláy tindírang gibáyran.
21. a. Tanqáwun ku ang búlak.
b. Waq kuy tanqáwung búlak.
22. a. Nagsúlti si Dínas tinúqud.
b. Waq si Dínay gisúlting tinúqud.
23. a. Ímnan námuq ang básu.
b. Waq miy básung ímnan.
24. a. Gipútlan nákuq ang sinínaq.
b. Waq kuy sinínang gipútlan.
25. a. Ibáyad ku ang kwárta.
b. Waq kuy kwártang ibáyad.

III. Hubára sa Binisayáq kiníng musunúd nga mga túdling púlung nga existen-
tial. (13 A 3 a, 13 B 2)

Pananglitan:

- a. I didn't see anything.

Tubág: Waláq kuy nakítaq.

- b. Did anybody see Kikoy?

Tubág: Dúna bay nakakitáng Kíkuy?

1. Did somebody throw me a ball?
2. Somebody came over to visit Jane.
3. Somebody's knocking at the door. (knock: túktuk)
4. If somebody comes, tell him I'm out.

5. Someone helped me find my way to Pulambato. (find my way: pagdúmdum)
6. Somebody is calling the teacher.
7. Someone's calling you.
8. Did anybody come?
9. Nobody helped me sweep the floor.
10. Nobody's listening to your story.
11. Somebody listened to my story carefully.
12. I didn't hear anybody call me at all.
13. Is somebody watching the children in the yard?
14. Somebody told me you need help.
15. Has anyone seen Angel?
16. Did someone call?
17. Anything at all will do.
18. Somebody might call you.
19. There's somebody in Pulambato who needs your help.
20. If anyone wants to drink, let him come over.

IV A. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbung anáqa sa parentheses ug pilíqa ang hústing púrma sa pronouns, particles, ug demonstratives nga anáqa gihápun sa suud sa parentheses. (13 A, 13 D)

Pananglitan:

Unsáqun ku ning librúha, (hátag) (si, ni) Mis Wilbi?

Tubág: Unsáqun ku ning librúha, ihátag ni Mis Wilbi?

1. Gústu ba nímung (hátag) nákuq (si, ni) Ústing ning ákung líbru Mam?
2. Ustíng, gústu mu bang (hátag) ni Lítu kanímu (kanáng, niqánang) íyang líbru?
3. Kínsay gústung (hátag) (si, ni) Ústing (ang, sa) íyang báskit?
4. Ustíng, níqay líbru nákuq uh. (kúhaq).
5. Mam, akúy (dalá) (kanáng, niqánang) líbru ngádtu ni Ústing.
6. Aa, ayáw na lang Niná kay (bílin) ku na lang (naq, ánaq) diháq.
7. (Kúhaq) na (naq, ánaq) (mu, nínyu)ng mga líbru diháq ni Nína.
8. Ngánung (kúhaq) man naq (kamí, námuq) nga waq pa man naq (námuq, kamí) (kinahánglan)?
9. Ngánung diq man (kamú, nínyu) gústung (kúhaq) (ang, sa) líbrung náqa diháng Nína.
10. (Panggáwas) lang únaq (kamí, ta) ug magdúwaq Mam.
11. Karíng lamisáha maquíy (ínyung, ikáw) (butáng) (ang, sa) líbru.

12. (Sa, Ang) gústung (gawás) run maquíy (iris) (sa, ang) blákburd.
13. Akú lay (iris) (kanáng, niqánang) blákburd.
14. Litú, díqay irisir uh. (Iris) na nang blákburd.
15. Úsaq ta (gawás) mangutána úsaq kug magqúnsa ta ngádtus gawás.
16. (Dúwaq) lang (nátuq, kitá)g síndul pándul.
17. (Panggáwas) únyaq tag mahumán na (si, ni) Litug iris sa blákburd.
18. (Iris) na (akú, nákuq) (ang, sa) blákburd Mam. Mahímuq nang (panggáwas) kitá?
19. (Lakáw)(námuq, ta) ngádtus gawás.
20. Na halá. (Butáng) na (nang, niqánang) ínyung mga dalá diháq sa lamísa.
21. Mam, gústu (kamí, námuq)ng (dúwaq) ug síndul pándul.
22. (Dúwaq) lang (nínnyu, mu)g únsay ínyung gústu diháq.
23. Kínsay (lábay) ug úna sa láta? 'Who will throw the can first?'
24. Ganína, si Kíkuy muquíy (lábay) sa láta. Karún (akú, ákuq) na say (lábay) sa láta.
25. Túqa na ang láta ay! Halá (táguq) na Niná.

IV B. Ibutáng ang púlung nga náqa sa parentheses sa sinúgdan sa musunud nga mga túdling púlung ug himúqa ang gikinahánglang pagqusáb. (13 F)

Pananglitan:

Naglíngkud silás sála. (didtu)

Tubág: Didtu silá maglíngkud sa sála.

1. Nagdúlaq silág síndul pándul. (dínhi)
2. Nakadúlaq gyud silág usáb. (kanúsqa)
3. Gibutáng ni Ánghil ang irisir. (didtu)
4. Nakagústu ra silás ílang dúlaq. (únyaq)
5. Midúlaq pug apíl si Mis Sántus. (úgmaq)
6. Nasákpan níyas Ústing. (diháq)
7. Midágan man gud silá si Nínig si Kíkuy. (kanúsqa)
8. Gidakúp si Kíkuy. (diháq)
9. Gibutáng níla ang ílang dalá. (dínhi)
10. Nakahibáwu ra siyá sa dúlaq. (inigkataqudtaqúd)
11. Nakaqínúm si Pídrug túbig. (dínhaq)
12. Nagqistúrya na lang si Mis Wílbi. (sa sunúd ádlaw)
13. Nakakitáq kug ritrátus árka. (diháq)
14. Gihuwát ba silá ni Mis Wílbi? (kanúsqa)

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 15. Nanginúm ug túbig ang mga bátaq. | (inigkahumán) |
| 16. Nagdúlaq pa silás gawás. | (únyaq) |
| 17. Nagqistúrya ku nínyu. | (kásqa ra) |
| 18. Nakaqistúrya ka? | (kanúsqa na man pud) |
| 19. Naghuwát si Lítu nÍla. | (dínhi) |
| 20. Nagdúlaq silág usáb. | (kanúsqa) |
| 21. Nagtíndug si Mis Wílbi duqúl sa blákburd. | (diháq) |
| 22. Gibutáng ni Nína ang líbru. | (dínhi) |
| 23. Hikítqan ni Mam ang mga ilagáq.
(ilagáq 'mouse') | (diqín man) |
| 24. Nagdalá si Lítug líbru. | (sa Byírnis) |
| 25. Nagdúlaq siláng tanán. | (karún dáyun) |

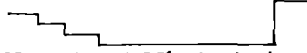
V A. Ibúngat ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug. (423 Question)

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. Únsa may átung duláqun run? | (13 a 3) |
| 2. Únsa may átuq? | (1.3) |
| 3. Kínsa may mulábays láta? | (13 a 19) |
| 4. Ása man ta musakáy ug muqádtus Banáwaq? | (3 a 16) |
| 5. Kínsa pay gústung mangíhiq? | (13 b 49) |
| 6. Pilá na man diqáy idád nímu Iyúq? | (5 a 10) |
| 7. Únsa may árka? | (13 b 78) |
| 8. Kínsa may magkáwus ug túbig ngánhi? | (9 c 27) |
| 9. Kínsa man tung nagbánhaq? | (13 b 85) |

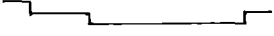
V B. (234 Statement)

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. Sigí Mam. | (13 a 2) |
| 2. Kamí úsaq si Lítu. | (13 a 8) |
| 3. Pílding gúnting sa batú. | (13 a 15) |
| 4. Dúna na man kuy katábang. | (12 c 55) |
| 5. Síngku singkwínta diqáy. | (8 b 10) |
| 6. Mangítaq pa kug ubán. | (13 a 29) |
| 7. Hústu na tas átung dúwaq mga bátaq. | (13 b 43) |
| 8. Hápit nang mahumán ang risís. | (13 b 44) |
| 9. Línya na mu diri. | (13 b 45) |

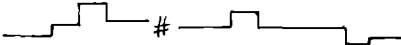
V C. (324 Question)

- 
1. Naqa ba si Místir Abáya? (1.4)
 2. Dúlaq ta Mam? (13 a 2)
 3. Padúung ba naq sa Banáwaq? (2 a 11)
 4. Gústu ka? (13 a 4)
 5. Mahímuq bang mangutána? (3 a 14)
 6. Níqa na ku ha? (13 a 26)
 7. Huwát lang diháq ha? (13 a 28)
 8. Ádtu nyaq sa baay ha? (5 b 50)
 9. Gústu kang mangíhiq? (13 b 51)
 10. Ayáw paghikalimút pagsuwát kanákuq ha? (8 a 33)

V D. (423 Statement)

- 
1. Kiní si Místir Gamílu. (1.10)
 2. Kamí na sad si Mam. (13 a 13)
 3. Píldi diqáy ku. (13 a 16)
 4. Maqáyu tingáling ádtu na lang ku. (8 a 32)
 5. Maquí diqáy ning Úrmuk. (8 c 29)
 6. Níqa na man diqáy tas Kármin. (9 b 12)

V E. (423 # 312)

- 
1. Inigkahumán, limpyúhi ang irísir. (13 b 66)
 2. Ug gíkan diháq, ánhaq nila kuháqa ang isúhul sa mga táwu nga mutábang sa pagqáni. (10 b 15)
 3. Ug ang ákung bána, maquí nagtrabáhu dídtu. (10 a 21)
 4. Ang ákuq sang mga anak nga laláki, túqa sad gatrabáhu sa kamaqisán. (10 a 22)
 5. Kanáng mga kawáyan, ila nang ilíbut sa usá ka párti sa dágat. (10 a 10)
 6. Ang mga isdaq nga masúud á nang kurál nga gihímuq, maglisúd na pagúwaq. (10 a 13)

VI A. Pagbása

Túrtang Ispisyál

Pírla: Humán na gyud kug lútug túrta. Hay kapúya! Láqay kaqáyu ning maghíkayg mapísta. (maghíkay 'prepare a banquet')

Lína : Uy, humán na kag lútug túrta? Dalíq ra man diqáy.

Pírla: Únsay dalíq? Limá bayáq ka úras nákung lutuqlútuq. Díliq lalím uy! ('It's no joke.')

Lína : Waláq may mitábang nímu nu?

Pírla: Dínhi tus Lítu apán milakáw na. Nagpaqábut tu nímu. Akúq lang úsang gipatábangs paglútuq nákung túrta.

Lína : Bi, átuq kunúng tilawán. ('Let me taste it.') Uy, ásgad ('salty') man. Únsa, asín ('salt') bay ímung gitímpla ('seasoned with')?

Pírla: Ngánung asín gud? Kang Lítu na ning ági. ('That's Lito's doing.') Sus, dághan ra ba ning ámung gilútuq.

Lína : Tanqáwag ásgad ba nang tanán. Básig dyútay ra.

Pírla: Tilawán ('Let's taste') gyud nátuq ning tanán.

Lína : Ánhaq gyud. ('You'd better'—i.e. 'It's got to be that way.')

Pírla: Kiní, aa, maqáyu. Kiríng díqa, maay pud. Aa, ásgad ri.

(Sa pipilá ka gútluq)

Lína : Nan, dághan?

Pírla: Díliq. Pilá lang ka buqúk. Bálíg usá ka háqun. ('About one batch.')

Lína : Dyútay man lang diqáy.

Pírla: Kirí na lang pilá ka buqúk. Daq lagí. ('Just as I thought.') Díqa rag síngsing. Si Lítu iniy nagbutáng.

VI B. Pagbánsay

Butangí ang mga lunáq sa mga púlung na, lang, man ug diqáy.

Pírla: Humán _____ gyud kug lútug túrta. Hay kapúya! Láqay kaqáyu ning maghíkayg mapísta. (maghíkay 'prepare a banquet')

Lína : Uy, humán _____ kag lútug túrta? Dalíq ra man _____.

Pírla: Únsay dalíq? Limá bayáq ka úras nákung lutuqlútuq. Díliq lalím uy! ('It's no joke.')

Lína : Waláq may mitábang nímu, nu?

Pírla: Dínhi tus Lítu apán milakáw _____. Nagpaqábut tu nímu. Ákuq _____ úsang gipatábangs paglútuq nákung túrta.

Lína : Bi, átuq kunúng tilawán. ('Let me taste it.') Uy, ásgad ('salty') man. Únsa, asín ('salt') bay ímung gitímpla ('seasoned with')?

Pírla: Ngánung asín gud? Kang Lítu _____ ning ági. ('That's Lito's doing.') Sus, dághan ra ba ning ámung gilútuq.

Lina : Tanqáwag ásgad ba nang tanán. Básig dyútay ra.

Pirla: Tilawán ('Let's taste') gyud nátuq ning tanán.

Lina : Ánhaq gyud. ('You'd better'—i.e. 'It's got to be that way.')

Pirla: Kini, aa, maqáyu. Kiríng díqa, maay pud. Aa, ásgad ri.

(Sa pipilá ka gútluq)

Lina : Nan, dághan?

Pirla: Diliq. Pilá _____ ka buqúk. Bálig usá ka háqun. ('About one batch.')

Lina : Dyútay man lang _____.

Pirla: Kirí na _____ pilá ka buqúk. Daq lagi. ('Just as I thought.') Díqa rag síngsing. Si Lítu íniy nagbútang.

VII. Sultiqánay

Pagdúlaq Sa Risís

B: Risís na man, magdúlaq tag láqin. Diq na lang tung síndul pándul.

A: Aa kádtung ímung giqingún? Hústu, abatqábat. (abatqábat 'tag')

B: Uu sigí dáyun. Halá pik na mu mga bátaq.

A: Dalíq Mam. Dúlaq ta Mam.

B: Sigí lang. Díliq ku kay sakít ning ákung tiqíl. Kamú lang diháq. Diq ku.

A: Na. Akú na lay abát. Sigí. Lárqa na mu.

1. Ang mga bátaq magdúlag síndul pándul.
2. Waláq pay klási siláng nagdúlaq.
3. Apíl pud si Mam ug dúlaq. (apíl 'take part')
4. Si Mam maqúy abát.
5. Si Mam gisakitág tiqíl maqúng waláq siyá muqapíl ug dúlaq.

B: Hústu na mga bátaq kay taym na. Paglínya na mu dirí. Ikáw Litú. Ngánung galuksulúksu ka pa man dínhaq. Apíl na sa línya.

A: Mangíhiq pa man ku Mam.

B: Ngánung waq man ka mangíhiq ganíha ubán nila?

A: Mahímuq ba Mam—kaqihíqun na ku kaqáyu.

B: Kínsa pay láqing mangíhiq? Sigí. Kúyug na mu ni Lítu. Apán sunúd magdúngan dyud mu ha!

6. Gipadúlaq silág sigí sa ílang maqístra.
7. Buqútan kaqáyu ang tanán. Waláq sila maglihuklihúk.
8. Mangíhiq úntaq si Lítu.
9. Waláq siyá papangihíqa sa maqístra. Waq man gud siyá mangíhiq sa hústung panahún.
10. Si Lítu ray gipapangíhiq.

LESSON 14. SICK IN BED

Sagquluhúnun

First Part

(Mrs. Miller is at home. She has a headache.)

[particle following commands to make them softer]

1. Lena! Lena! Please bring me some water.
2. Oh, where can she be now? She didn't answer. (Lit. Where is this? This didn't answer.)
3. Lena! Bring me some water.
4. Were you calling me, Ma'am?
5. Yes. Just give me a glass of water.
6. Why did it take you so long?
7. Here. Here's the water now, Ma'am.
8. Oh, thank you.

(Mrs. Miller gets up to inspect the maid's work.)

Únang Báhin

*(Si Misis Milir túga sa ílang baay. Gilábdag uu.)

ra gud

- *1. Liná, Liná, dádqi ra gud ku
... ngaríg túbig.
2. Uh, háqin na ba níng waq man
... ni mutubág.
3. Liná, dádqi kug túbig.
4. Gatawág ka nákuq Nyurá?
—#
- *5. Uu. Tagáqi lang kug usá ka
... básung túbig.
6. Ngánung dúgay man ka?
—#
7. Uh, díqa na ang túbig Nyurá.
—#
8. Uh, salámat.

(Mibákun si Misis Milir pagtánqaw sa ági sa mutsátsa.)

9. Let me inspect her work—
how it turned out. (Lit. I'll
look at this way of sweeping
of hers, what happened to
this now.)

10. My! Here's a corner she
didn't sweep well.

come
[particle to make command
more polite]

11. Hey, Lena! Come over here
please.

12. Yes, Ma'am.

13. This corner—you should have
given it a good sweeping.

things to be done well

14. Also, do a good job wiping
there. (Lit. Also, that
over there, you will do a
good job wiping.)

15. Look here! It's very dusty
in the corner.

16. Also (lit. Including the one
that is over there), do a good
job cleaning over there as
well.

17. Then when you finish cleaning,

9. Tanqáwun nákuq ning íyang

panílhog ug naqúnsa na ni.

*10. Sus, díqay iskína, waq ayúhag

silhog.

dálq
ra gud

11. Uy Liná, dálq ra gud ngarí.

12. Uu, Nyurá.

13. Kiníng iskináha, ímu úntaq

ning silhígag maqáyu.

pangayúhun

*14. Unyáq, kadtú dídtu, ímung

pangayúhug trápu.

15. Tanqáwa uh. Abugún kaqáyu

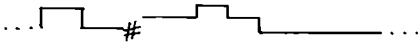
sa suqúk.

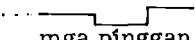
16. Hásta tung túqa dídtu, ayúha

pa tu ngádtug límpyu.

17. Únyaq inigkahumán nímug

wash the dishes.

...  ...
límpyu, panghúgas unyáq sa

...  ...
mga pínggan.

18. Go on. Hurry up.

18. Sigí. Daliqá.

(Mr. Miller comes home from work.)

(Naqabút si Místir Mílr gíkan sa trabáhu.)

19. How are you, Jane?

19. Kumústa ka Dyiin?

20. Is your head all right now?


20. Maqáyu na bang ímung úlu?

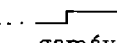
21. Does it still ache? (Lit. Is it not painful any more?)

21. Waláq na ba magsakit?

22. Not too much any more, but I still have a little fever (lit. my fever is still there a little).

22. Waláq na man kaqáyu, pirú

...  ...
ang ákung hilánat, náqa pay

...  ...
gamáy.

(Their neighbor visits them.)

(Gibisitáqan silá sa ílang silingan.)

23. Hello. Good afternoon.

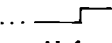
23. Maqáyu. Maqáyung hápun.

24. Hello. (Lit. Yes.) Come in.
this

24. Uu. Dayún.
ni

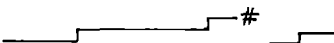
25. It (lit. This) is the Abayas.

*25. Silá man diqáy ning Mísis

...  ...
Abáya.

26. Come in, Mrs. Abaya.
Come in.

26. Dayún Mísis Abáya. Dayún.

...  ...

27. Oh, come upstairs, Mrs. Abaya. Jane is in (her) room, in bed.
27. Uh, Misis Abáya. Saká. Túqa
...
si Dyiin sa kwártu, naghígdaq.
28. Jane, the Abayas are here.
- *28. Dyiin, níqa silás Misis Abáya.
29. Yes, just have them come up here.
29. Uu, padayuná lang ngarí.
30. Good afternoon to you, Mrs. Miller.
30. Maqáyung hápun nímu Misis
...
Míilir.
31. Good afternoon, Mrs. Abaya.
31. Maqáyung hápun Misis Abáya.
32. I'm glad (lit. It's good because) you've come.
32. Maqáyu kay nakaqánhi mu.

Mga Pangutána

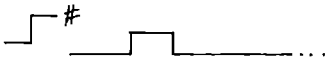
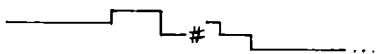
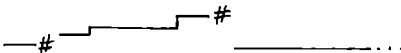
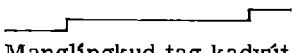
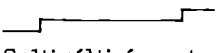
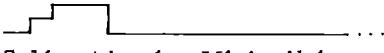

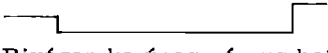
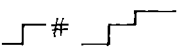
Únang Báhin

1. Liná, háqin ka gud?
2. Nakapanílhig ka na ba?
3. Giqúnsa man nímu kiní paglímpyu?
4. Kiní. Ngánung waláq man ni nímu ayúha paglímpyu?
5. Nakapanghúgas ka nas mga pínggan?
6. Kumústa. Taqás ba gihápun ang ímung hilánat?
7. Ngánung waq ka man mutubág dáyun?
8. Búgnawng túbig bay ímung gústu Nyurá?
9. Usá ra ka básu Nyurá?
10. Diqín ka gung dúgay ka mang nakadúqul?
11. Gitrapúhan na ba nímu ang gibutangán sa átung mga líbru?
12. Hásta ba kining mga iskína Nyurá?
13. Kinsa karúng nagtawág?
14. Akú bay ímung gitawág Nyurá?

35. It's good for you to drink this while it's still hot.
36. Thank you very, very much.
how good! how well behaved!
[particle exclaiming over something unexpected but not necessarily surprising]
[expression of surprise in exclamatory sentences]
37. How very good of you!
go to trouble bringing things
in addition (more than necessary)
38. You shouldn't have bothered bringing soup here. (Lit. You make it a point to keep bringing soup here as well.)
nonsense! come now!
(dismissing something as unimportant)
39. Nonsense, it's no trouble. (Lit. Nonsense, you're bothering about it now.)
tasty
[particle giving advice about something the speaker has tried]
40. It certainly is good.
41. This is good now, because it's still hot.
if perhaps

- *35. Maqáyu ning higúpun nímu
...
sám tang ínit pa.
36. Salámat gyud kaqáyu.
kabuqútan
bayáq
uy
37. Kabuqútan bayáq nímu uy!
naghatudhá tud
pa
38. Naghatudhá tud ka pa gyud
...
ngánhig sabáw.
adá
39. Adá, tagád ka na man.
#
- *40. Lamíq ra ba.
- *41. Maqáyu ni run kay ínit pa.
básin

42. Go ahead, drink it now,
because if it gets cold, it
will lose its flavor (lit.
that won't have any flavor
any more).
- in the meantime
for a while
43. In the meantime, we'll go
over here to the living room
for a while.
44. Ah, Mrs. Abaya, let's go
to the living room.
45. Let's sit down for a while.
converse, chit-chat
for a while
46. Let's chat for a while.
47. Thank you very much, Mrs.
Abaya.
48. Don't mention it (lit. That's
no trouble), Mrs. Miller.
49. We'll leave you for a while,
may we?
50. Go ahead. And thank you.
meanwhile

-  #
42. Sigí, ímna na kay básig
...
mabúgnaw na waq nay lamíq
- ... naq.
- myíntras tántu
úsaq
-  #
- *43. Myíntras tántu, arí usáq mi
...
sa sála.
-  #
44. Aa, Mísis Abáya, arí ta diris
...
sála.
- 
45. Manglíngkud tag kadyút.
sultisúlti
úsaq
- 
- *46. Sultisúlti úsaq ta.
- 
47. Salámat kaqáyu Mísis Abáya
...
ha?
- 
48. Way sapayán naq Mísis Mílr.
- 
49. Biyáqan ka únaq námuq ha?
-  #
50. Sigí. Salámat.
úsaq

51. Meanwhile, I'll just stay over here.

52. I'll stay in bed. (Lit. I'll still keep on lying around.)

[man's name, short for Pídru and others]

53. Let's go to the living room, Dro.

(A little later)

hey (expression of surprise at something which suddenly came up) reason for hurrying

54. Hey, what's your hurry?

55. Are you going already?

don't . . . yet
[particle emphatically contradicting]

56. Don't (go) yet. Let's (lit. We'll) eat lunch here.

57. Anyway, it's eleven already. It's nearly lunch time (lit. close already that we eat lunch).

therefore (inescapable consequence)

58. So, why don't we just eat lunch here?

*51. Arí lang úsaq ku dirí.

52. Maghigdaqhíгдаq pa ku.

Dru

*53. Talá Dru. Ádtu tas sála.

(Pagkataqudtaqúd)

uy

daliqán

54. Uy, únsay daliqán nínyu?

55. Mangádtu na mu?

ayáw úsaq
uy

56. Ayáw úsaq uy. Ánhi ta

... maniqúdtu.

57. Tutál, alás únsi na man.

Duqúl nang maniqúdtu.

diq

*58. Diq, ánhi lang gyud ta

... maniqúdtu.

59. We'll (just) be going now, because I still have to cook (lit. I still have to cook our food there).

59. Muqádtu na lang kami kay

maglútuq pa man ku dídtus

ámung pagkáqun.

60. Really?

60. Aw diqáy?

61. Why? Isn't there anyone (lit. anyone who stayed behind) at your place?

61. Waláq diqáy nahabilín sa ínyu?

62. The children.

62. Mga bátaq.

63. I let the maid go to the show. (Lit. I let the maid see the show.)

63. Gipatánqaw nákuq ang

mutsátsag siní.

64. Oh, that's right, isn't it? Actually there's no one who can fix your lunch.

64. Aa, túqud nu. Waq túquy

makahíkays ínyung paniqúdtu.

65. All right then. But come back later, will you?

65. Na sigí. Píru balikbálik

únyaq ha?

66. Yes, because it's just close by.

66. Úqu. Duqúl ra man.

aw lagí

[reply to a person who agrees to a point after some debate]

67. Of course. It (lit. That) is good to keep coming over for visits.

67. Aw lagí. Maqáyu nang

magaduqawdúqaw.

anyway, even so

hinúqun

68. Anyway Jane won't be sick much longer. (Lit. Because, anyway, this Jane, it won't be long any more.)
- will get well
again
slight cold
69. She'll get well again, (for) it's only a slight cold.
70. I hope that you won't get worse.
- [hesitation word]
nasty (lit. rather difficult)
being sick all the time
71. Because you know—it's nasty to be sick all the time.
72. I hope I won't.
73. Well, we'll just be going now.
74. Yes, good-bye. (Lit. Yes. All right.) Come again.
68. Kay kiní si Dyiin, díliq na hinúqun madúgay.
- maqáyu
na pud
sipqunsípqun
69. Maqáyu na pud ni, kay sipqunsípqun man lang.
70. Hináqut pa úntaq nga díliq ka mugrábi.
- kiníng
lisudlisúd
magdaqutdáqut
- *71. Kay kiní gung lisudlisúd man ning magdaqutdáqut.
72. Hináqut úntaq.
73. Na halá. Ádtu na lang mi ha?
74. Uu, na sigí. Balikbálik.

Mga Pangutána

Ikaduháng Báhin

1. Ngánung nagdalá ka pa man gyug sabáw?
2. Sa únsa man ning sabáwa Mísis Abáya?
3. Únsa may gústu nímung ímnun Mísis Abáya?
4. Ínit pa ba nang sabáwa?

5. Mangádtu na ba tas baláy ni Misis Mílr?
6. Uy, muqádtu na ba gud ka?
7. Kinsa man diqáy ang naglútuq niqíning sabáw?
8. Gípatánqaw na ba nímu kanás dúktur?
9. Kinsa may ngálan sa ímung mutsátsa?
10. Magdúgay ka bas Pulambatú?
11. Maqáyu na bas Dyiin?
12. Dúgay ka na bang gadaqút?
13. Diq ka ba magpahatúd? 'Won't you have someone take you?'
14. Lamíq ba kaqáyu ang sabáws manúk?
15. Ngánu man gyung gadalíq man mu?
16. Duqúl ra ba ang ínyung baláy Misis Abáya?
17. Uy, únsa na man diqáyng urása?
18. Nigrábi ba ang sakít ni Misis Mílr?
19. Nakahíkay na ba mug paniqúdtu?
20. Anúsqa ka man mubálik pagdúqaw?

Mga Pangutána (Matching)

Ikaduháng Báhin

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Lamíq bang sabáws manúk Dyiin? | (a) Náqay singkwínta ka buqúk. |
| 2. Nakalútuq ka na ba Liná? | (b) Túbig lay ákuq. |
| 3. May nahabilín pa bang ilímnun? (ilímnun 'drinks') | (c) Waq. Bísag grábi kaqáyung íyang sakít. |
| 4. Waq ba guy láqing makahíkay sa ínyung paniqúdtu? | (d) Úqu, díqa pay dághan. |
| 5. Mubálik ka pa ba paghígdaq Dyiin? | (e) Uu, kay sakít pa man ning ákung úlu. |
| 6. Grábi ba ang íyang sakít? | (f) Uy, lamíq kaqáyu. |
| 7. Dághan ka bag manúk sa ínyung baláy Misis Abáya? | (g) Waláq gyud. Kay pulús mga bátaq ang nahabilín. |
| 8. Únsay gústu mung ímnun Dyiin? | (h) Uu, Nyurá. Humán na kug lútuq. |
| 9. Gitánqaw na ba naq siyás dúktur? | (i) Aa, díliq hinúqun grábi. |

Commentary to Basic Sentences

[Stage
direction]

	gilábdag uu	Short for <u>gilábdan ug ulu</u> 'affected by a headache' (local passive of the type described in 8 A 4).
14 a 1	ra gud	This particle after an imperative makes the command polite; cf. 14 a 3, where the particle is omitted because the speaker is annoyed.
14 a 5	lang	The particle <u>lang</u> implies that it is a small thing: 'I have nothing else to ask except [imperative].'
14 a 5	básung túbig	Notice that 'a glass of water' is <u>usá ka básu nga túbig</u> (in this case <u>nga</u> , and not <u>sa</u> , corresponds to English 'of'). Cf. discussion below, 14 D, p. 563.
14 a 10	waq ayúhag sílhig	'Did not do a good job sweeping.' See 14 A 1.
14 a 14	pangayúhun	This is the root <u>áyu</u> 'do well' with <u>paN-</u> prefix: [do] to several recipients.'
14 a 25	siláng Misis Abáya	'Mrs. Abaya and her companions.' Cf. 13 E.
14 a 28	silás Misis Abáya	'Mrs. Abaya and her companions.' Cf. 13 E.
14 b 33	uh níqa	It is polite to say <u>níqa</u> after <u>uh</u> at the beginning of sentences when attracting attention to something offered.
14 b 35	higúpun	In Cebuano one does not say <u>káqun</u> 'eat' or <u>inúm</u> 'drink' when referring to the partaking of hot liquids (soup, tea, coffee, etc.); instead, one uses <u>hígup</u> , the nearest translation of which is 'sip.'
14 b 40 and 14 b 41		Said by Mrs. Miller.
14 b 43		Said by Mrs. Miller's husband.
14 b 46	sultisúlti	Short for <u>magsultisúlti</u> .
14 b 51		Said by Mrs. Miller.
14 b 53	Dru	Mrs. Abaya is addressing her companion, named <u>Dru</u> (short for <u>Pídru</u>).
14 b 58	diq	This <u>diq</u> means 'therefore' (not to be confused with <u>diq</u> 'not') and is usually followed by a pause.
14 b 71	kiní gung	<u>Kining</u> , marking a pause for thought at the beginning of a sentence, plus <u>gud</u> , a particle indicating that the speaker wants to explain something which might puzzle the hearer.

Grammatical Section

14 A. Other ways of expressing manner

Review 9 C, where you learned that an adjective followed by nga plus an unreal verb means '[do] in an [adjective] manner,' implying that it is the usual manner. In the following examples the adjective is underlined once and the verb twice:

Maqáyu kang mubinisayáq. 'You speak Visayan well.'
Níndut si Ústing mulútug kasag. 'Ósting cooks crabs well.'

14 A 1. Manner expressed by a verb followed by an infinitive

A verb meaning 'do in a certain way' followed by an infinitive means '[do the infinitive] in a [verb] way.' This construction differs from that of 9 C in that it may be used for expressing how a particular action is done, as well as how that action is generally done (the construction described in 9 C expresses only the latter meaning). The verb is underlined twice and the infinitive once in the following examples:

- a. Mikalít siyá paglúksu pagkakitáq níya sa sawá diháq sa íyang duqúl. 'He suddenly jumped, upon seeing the snake near him.'
- b. Mihínay si Ínting ug língiq. 'Inting looked back slowly.'

The verb corresponding to maqáyu 'good' is áyu 'do well.'

- c. Sus, díqay iskína, waq ayúhag silhig. (14 a 10) 'My! Here's a corner she did not sweep well.'
- d. Hásta tung túqa dídtu, ayúha pa tu ngádtug limpyu. (14 a 16) 'Also that one over there. Do a good job of cleaning over there as well.'

14 A 2. Manner expressed by an infinitive preceded by a verb

An infinitive meaning '[do in a certain way]' preceded by a verb means '[do the verb] in an [infinitive] way'—the same as the construction described in 14 A 1 above except that the verb and the infinitive are reversed. The verb is underlined twice and the infinitive once in the following examples:

- a(1). Milúksu siyá pagkalít, pagkakitáq níya sa sawá diháq sa íyang duqúl. 'He suddenly jumped, upon seeing the snake near him.'
- b(1). Milíngiq si Ínting ug hínay. 'Inting looked back slowly.'
- c(1). Sus, díqay iskína, waq silhígig maqáyu. 'My! Here's a corner she did not sweep well.'
- d(1). Hásta tung túqa dídtu, limpyúhi pa tu ngádtug maqáyu. 'Also that one over there. Do a good job of cleaning over there as well.'

The infinitive form corresponding to maqáyu 'good' is either pagqáyu or ug maqáyu, used interchangeably. See examples c (1) and d (1) above and the following two examples:

- c(2). Hásta tung túqa dídtu, limpyúhi pa tu ngádtu pagqáyu. 'Also that one over there. Do a good job of cleaning over there as well.'
- e. Kiníng iskináha, ímu úntaq ning silhígag maqáyu. (14 a 13) This corner—you should have swept it well.'

Pattern Practice PP-FF; Exercises XIV.III and XV.XIV.

14 B. Naga-/maga-/ga-

Naga-/maga- has a durative meaning, as described in 5 C 2(1).

- a. Nagaqulán ba run? Waq magaqulán. 'Is it raining now?' 'No, it isn't raining.'

In normal conversational speech naga- is usually shorted to ga-.

a(2). Gaquwán ba run? 'Is it raining now?'
 b. Gatawág ka nákuq Nyurá? (14 a 4) 'Were you calling me, Ma'am?'

As stated in 5 C 2(1), the durative meaning is also expressed by nag-/mag-.*

14 C. Doubled verb roots

Any verb root may be doubled: for example, káqun 'eat,' kaqunkáqun.† A doubled verb root means either (a) '[do the action of the root] for a while without purpose' or (b) '[do] repeatedly,' depending on the context:

Meaning (a):

Arí lang úsaq ku dirí. Maghigdaqhigdaq pa ku. (14 b 51-52) 'I'll just stay here. I'll lie around for a while.'

Maglíngkud tag kadiyút. Sultisúlti saq ta. (14 b 45-46) 'Let's sit down for a while and chit-chat.'

Meaning (b):

Aw lagí. Maqáyu nang magduqawduqaw. (14 b 67) 'Of course. It's good to keep coming over for visits.'

Balikbálik. 'Come back.' (Lit. 'Keep coming back.')

14 C 1. Special meanings

With some verb roots, doubling results in a special meaning. For example, doubled hatúd 'bring' gives hatudhátud 'bother bringing':

Naghatudhátud ka pa gyud ngánhig sabáw. (14 b 38) 'You shouldn't have bothered bringing soup here.'

* Wherever naga- is used nag- may be substituted for it, and wherever maga- is used mag- may be substituted for it; thus, example a of this section may also be said:

Nagqulán ba run? Waq magqulán. 'Is it raining now?' 'No, it isn't raining.'

The reverse, however, is not true: there are some meanings of nag-/mag- for which naga-/maga- may not be substituted.

† In doubled forms, if there is a prefix ending with N (paN-, maN-, or naN-), the changes represented by N occur only in the first of the doubled words. E.g. paN- added to the doubled root sultisúlti 'speak' gives panultisúlti 'manner of speaking':

Ang panultisúlti níya mu rag dághang táwu. 'The way he speaks, it sounds as though there were a lot of people (talking).'

14C2. A substitute for doubling

Bases of more than two syllables do not double; instead, they receive a prefix ulu- (if they begin with a vowel) or, if they begin with a consonant, they receive a prefix consisting of their initial consonant plus -ulu-. (This process is symbolized as (C)ulu-, with (C) indicating a sometimes-present consonant.) For example, pahúlay 'rest,' instead of doubling (it has three syllables), takes the prefix (C)ulu-: pulupahúlay 'rest awhile.' Further examples are:

panánghid	'ask permission to leave'	pulupanánghid	'keep asking permission to leave'
pangutána	'ask a question'	pulupangutána	'keep asking questions'
balíbad	'refuse something offered'	bulubalíbad	'keep refusing'

For speakers who drop the l (see the introduction to the glossary for a discussion of dropping of l), the prefix (C)ulu- has the shape (C)u-. Thus pulupahúlay 'rest awhile' is pronounced pupahúway by speakers who drop l.

Some common roots of two syllables take the prefix (C)ulu- or Cu- as an interchangeable alternative to doubling. One such root is sulti 'speak':

Magsulusúti ta. 'Let's chat awhile.' or
Magsultisúti ta. 'Let's chat awhile.'

14D. Measurements and amounts

A measurement or amount of a [noun] is expressed by either of two formulas:

- (a) measurement nga noun
- (b) noun nga measurement

Example, usá ka básung túbig 'a glass of water.'

In the following examples, the measurement is underlined once and the noun twice:

Tagáqi lang kug usá ka básung túbig. (14 a 5) 'Just give me a glass of water.'

Mupalít kug kaság nga bálig písus. 'I want to buy a peso's worth of crabs.'

Muqinúm kug usá ka húngut tubáq káda ádlaw. (5 a 16) 'I drink a coconut shell full of toddy every day.' [The nga linking the measurement and the noun is dropped in this case, as is normal when nga follows a word which ends in a consonant.]

14E. The accidental passive -an/-i

Most verbs occur with an ACCIDENTAL PASSIVE verb form. The ACCIDENTAL PASSIVE is a verb form with an affix -an (used for the real and unreal meanings) and -i (used in constructions requiring the subjunctive). In the following sentences the accidental passive verb forms are underlined:

- a. Kitqan ku siyá sa simbahán. 'I saw (or might see) him in church.'
- b. Waláq ku nila sákpi. 'They did not catch me.'

The accidental passive has the meanings of either the direct or the local passive (depending on the context) (see 6 Aff. and 8 Aff.). The accidental passive differs

from the local and direct passive in that it means the action of the verb is accidental (was done involuntarily or happened accidentally to the recipient). Thus the accidental passive means either (1) the subject (or predicate if the verb is the subject) was the person or thing accidentally affected by the action (i.e. the direct passive meaning) or (2) the subject (or predicate if the verb is the subject) is the person or thing for whom the action was accidentally done, or the place at which the action was accidentally done (i.e. the local passive meaning). Thus in examples a and b above the accidental passives have a direct passive meaning. In the following examples the accidental passive has the local meaning:

- c. Biyaqán ku sa dyip padúung sa Banáwaq, maqúng atrasáwu kung miqabút dínhi. 'I missed (lit. accidentally was left by) the jeep going to Banawa, so I arrived late.'
- d. Tagaqán ku ang bátaq ug pagkáqun nga díliq úntaq níya kánqun. 'I accidentally gave the child some food which he should not have eaten.'

14 E 1. Simultaneous prefixing of hi- or hing- to accidental passives

All accidental passive forms may optionally add a prefix hi- or hing- forming an affix hi- -an or hing- -an (with real or unreal meanings) and hi--i or hing--i for the subjunctive. There is no difference in meaning between the accidental passive with hi- and the accidental passive with hing- (whether hi- or hing- is used varies from speaker to speaker). There is also no difference in meaning between the accidental passive with hi- or hing- and the accidental passive without hi- or hing-. Thus the examples of 14 E above can also be said accidental passive with verbs having a prefix hi- or hing- with no change or meaning:

- a(1). Hikitqan (or hingkitqan) ku siyá sa simbahán. 'I saw (or might see) him in church.'
- b(1). Waláq ku nila hisákpi (or hingsákpi). 'They did not catch me.'
- c(1). Hibiyaqán (or hing biyaqán ku sa dyip padúung sa Banáwaq, maqúng atrasáwu kung miqabút dínhi. 'I missed (lit. was accidentally left by) the jeep going to Banawa, so I arrived late.'
- d(1). Hitagaqán (or hingtagaqán) ku ang bátaq ug pagkáqun nga díliq úntaq níya kánqun. 'I accidentally gave the child some food which he should not have eaten.'

Pattern practice PP-GG.

14 F. Verbs with direct passives and instrumental passives in similar meanings

Certain verbs have both a direct and an instrumental passive, both of them meaning that the subject is the recipient of the action. The types listed in 14 F 1 and 14 F 2 below were presented earlier (10 C and 12 C) and are included here for review; those given in 14 F 3 and 14 F 4 are discussed here for the first time.

14 F 1. The instrumental and direct passives or verbs with a meaning 'go' or 'come'

Some bases mean 'go' in the direct and local passive and 'put' in the local and instrumental passive. (Review the discussion of this verb type in 10 C.) The direct passive of such verbs has the meaning 'the subject (or the predicate, if the verb is the subject) is the place gone to.' For example, for sulúd 'go into'

the direct passive means 'the subject is the place the agent went into.' The verb is underlined twice and the subject once in the following examples:

Súdlun ku ang kwártu. 'I will go into the room.' (Lit. 'The room is what I will go into.')

The instrumental passive of such verbs means 'the subject (or the predicate) is the person or thing put.'

Isulúd ku ang irúg sa kwártu. 'I will put the dog inside the room.'

There are many other verbs of this type. One such verb is saká 'go up':

[direct passive]

Sákqun ku nang taqás nga káhuy. 'I am going to climb that tall tree.'

[instrumental passive]

Isaká ra gud dídtus táqas kanáng túbig Ting. 'Take that water up into the house, Ting.'

14 F 2. The instrumental and direct passives of verbs containing a prefix pa-

The direct passive of a verb with a prefix pa- means 'the subject (or the predicate, if the verb is the subject) is the person or thing caused to do the verb.' The instrumental passive of a verb with a prefix pa- means 'the subject (or the predicate) is the recipient of the action of the verb.' (See 12 C 3 and 4.)

[direct passive]

Papalitún nákuq si Lúling sa ságing. 'I'll have Loling buy the bananas.' (Ídang, I will have to do something else.)

[instrumental passive]

Ipapalít nákuq ang ságing kang Lúling. 'I'll have Loling buy the bananas.' (The mangoes, I'll buy myself.)

14 F 3. Verbs meaning '[do] together' or '[do] one to another'

Verbs of this type are those meaning 'go (come, ride) together' or 'be put together.' For such verbs the direct passive means 'those named in the subject (or the predicate, if the verb is the subject) are the things or persons who were put together or made to go together.' The verb is underlined twice and the word the verb refers to once:

Sagúla ang kámay ug lubí, dáyun iníta. 'Mix the sugar and coconut. Then heat them.'

Kuyúgun ku silá sa simbahán kay waq man siláy ubán. 'I'll have them go to church together because they have no one else to go with.'

The instrumental passive means 'the subject (or the predicate) is the thing or person that is put or made to go with something else.'

Mu ning kámayng iságul sa lubí. Díliq tung putíq. 'This is the sugar to mix into the coconut. Not that white (sugar).'

Ikaw lay ákung ikúyug kay waq man dínhi si Dyuu. 'I'll just take you (lit. You will just be the one I will have go along), because Joe isn't here.'

14 F 4. Verbs meaning 'say,' 'call,' and the like

For verbs of this type the direct passive means 'the subject (or the predicate, if the verb is the subject) is the person spoken to.' The instrumental passive means 'the subject (or predicate) is the thing that is said.'*

Únsa may giqingún dihás tíkit? (8 b 12) 'What does it say on the ticket?'
[instrumental passive]

Giqingún ku níya nga diq siyá makaqádtu. 'He told me he could not go.'
[direct passive]

Únsa kaháy ákung itubág níya? 'What can I answer him?'

Diq ku na lang siyá tubagún. 'I won't bother answering him.'

Abír kun únsay ílang itawág nákuq. 'Let's see what they call me.'

Isáq pa. Ákung táwgun ang dúktur. 'Just a second. I'll call the doctor.'

Bisag únsay ákung isúguq níya, diq gyud siyá mutúqu. 'No matter what I tell him to do, he won't obey.'

Si Ústing na lay sugúqa. 'Just tell Osting to do it.' (Lit. 'Osting is the one you should tell to do it.')

14 G. More postpositive particles: man, ra14 G 1 a. Man in questions with interrogatives

In questions with interrogatives (question words) man modifies the interrogative. In this usage it has no English equivalent. Man is used in a neutral question (a question with no special nuance of surprise or the like) which contains an interrogative.

Ása ka man paqingún? 'Where are you going?'

Kinsa may mupápas sa blákburd? 'Who will erase the blackboard?'

14 G 1 b. Man in statements meaning 'because'

Man modifies the predicates of statements which give a reason. It can be translated as 'because,' though it is much more frequent than 'because' and hence often corresponds to nothing, or to a slight pause, in corresponding English sentences.

Muqádtu na lang kamí kay maglútuq pa man ku dídtus ámung pagkáqun. (14 b 59) 'We'll just be going now, (because) I still have to cook.'

Pirú balikbálik únyaq ha?—Úqu. Duqúl ra man. (14 b 65-66) 'But come back later, will you?'—'Yes. Anyway (lit. Because) it's not far.'

Maqáyu na pud ni kay sipqunsípqun man lang. (14 b 69) 'She'll get well again—(because) she only has a slight cold.'

14 G 1 c. Man in statements which give information

Man modifies the predicates of statements which give a fact not known to the hearer. There is no English equivalent for this usage.

* Some verbs have both a direct and a local passive in the meaning 'the subject is the person spoken to' (among them ingún 'say' and pangutána 'ask'). (See 8 B 4.)

Waláq na ba magsakit?—Waláq na man kaqáyu pirú ang ákung hilánat, náqa pay gamáy. (14 a 21–22) ‘Does it still ache?’—‘Not too much any more, but I still have a little fever.’

Nyaq líbut man kaqáyu. Níqa pa may ákung ihatúd. (12 a 16) ‘Furthermore, it is very much out of the way. I still have other passengers (lit. people to deliver).’ [Both man’s have this meaning]

Díliq man alsáhun ang manúk kun díliq patáy na gyud ang kúntra. (11 c 21) ‘The rooster is not picked up until his opponent is completely dead.’

14 G 1 d. Man contradicting a previous statement

Man modifies the predicate of a statement which contradicts something the hearer has assumed. (Again man has no English equivalent.)

Diq ba diqáy dyis ang plíti?—Diq na man kay mahál na man ang gasulína. ‘Isn’t the fare ten (centavos)?’—‘No, it isn’t any longer (because) gas is expensive now.’ [The second man means ‘because’]

Samúkan ka tingáli sa mga bátaq—Díliq man. Gústu kug mga bátaq. ‘You’ll consider the children a nuisance.’—‘No, I won’t. I like children.’

14 G 1 e. Diqáy vs. man diqáy

Man modifying the predicate of a statement which gives information (14 G 1 c, above) combines with the diqáy that indicates the information received is new (13 G 2 a p. 529). The combination man diqáy modifies statements containing newly received information that the speaker is now giving out for the first time.

a. Uh! Údtu na man diqáy kaqáyu. (1 a 24) ‘My! It’s very late.’

In the context of example a, the speaker has found it is late by looking at his watch and now gives that information to his hearer. Without man, the context would be one in which the hearer already knew it was late: the speaker says, ‘Oh, so it’s late, is it?’

b. Maqáyu man diqáy kang mubinisayáq. ‘You speak Bisayan well.’

In example b the speaker uses man diqáy because he has heard the hearer speak Cebuano, discovered it was well done, and now passes this new information on to the hearer. Without man, the implied context is that the hearer has remarked that he himself speaks good Cebuano and the speaker now repeats that statement: ‘Oh, so you speak good Cebuano.’

Exercise XIV.IV B (1) deals with the difference between man, man diqáy, and diqáy. (Other exercises for man are listed at the end of 14 G 2 h.)

14 G 2. Ra*

Ra modifies predicates. Its basic meaning is ‘only, precisely [the predicate]’ that is, ‘[the predicate] and nothing else: ‘no more, no less.’

* In old-fashioned or fancy speech da replaces ra, with no difference except in style:

Gúmgang pútliq maqú day pasálig. (from the song Mátud Níla) ‘(My) only guarantee (to you) is (my) pure love.’

14 G 2 a. With predicates consisting of numbers, nouns, or pronouns

With numbers ra implies 'not more than.' It can be translated by 'only,' though it is much more commonly used than 'only.'

Piláy ímung gústu? — Duhá ra. 'How many do you want?' — '(Only) two.'
 Tagpíla man ang kaság Iyáq? — Tagbáynti ra. 'How much are the crabs
 a piece?' — '(Only) twenty (centavos).'

Compare the use of lang (13 G 1 a, p. 527), where the implication is that a higher number was quoted previously.

A noun or pronoun plus ra means '[noun or pronoun] is the only one who . . .':

Kamú bang duhá? Díliq. Siyá ra. 'Both of you?' 'No, just him. (He's the
only one who will stay here.)'

Si Huwán ray muqádtu. 'John is the only one who is going.'

Waláy lágín. Siya ra. 'There's no one else. He is the only one.'

14 G 2 b. Ra with deictics

If a predicate consists of a single deictic, the deictic is obligatorily followed by ra:

Díqa ra ku. 'Here I am.'

Túqa ra uh. 'There (he) is.'

If the predicate contains two deictics the use of ra is optional (ra follows the first deictic):

Níqa siyá dínhi. or Níqa ra siyá dínhi. 'Here he is.'

Deictics in an existential sentence are not followed by ra:

Níqay ákung amígu. 'I have a friend here.'

14 G 2 c. Ra with adjectives

An adjective followed by ra means 'very [adjective]' or 'too [adjective]':

Mahál ra kiníng kinhasún. 'These shellfish are too (or very) expensive.'

Some adjectives are automatically followed by ra whenever they are predicates, with no meaning of 'very' or 'too.' Two examples are duqúl 'nearby' and pariha 'same':

Tutál duqúl ra man ang ínyu. 'Anyway, your place is nearby.'

Pariha ra pára nákuq. 'It's all the same to me.'

14 G 2 d. Ra modifying imperatives

Ra modifies imperatives to make the command a request.

Tanqáwa ra nang nagbalígyaq dihág mga káluq. (6 b 50) 'Do you see that
 (man) there selling hats?' (Lit. 'Look at that (man) selling hats there.')

Without ra or any other particle, the imperative is a demand. Compare the following:

Ámbi ra nang lápís. 'May I have that pencil?'

Compare the sentence without ra:

Ámbi nang lápisl 'Give me that pencil!'

The phrase ra gud after an imperative makes the request even nicer:

Ámbi ra gud nang lápisl. 'May I see that pencil a second please?'

Uy Liná, dalíq ra gud ngarí. (14 a 11) 'Lena! Come here a minute, please.'

14 G 2 e. Ra with other verbs

Ra modifies verbs that are not imperative to give the meaning '[verb] is certain to happen.'

Lutúqa. Mamatáy ra bitaw naq. (6 a 34) 'Cook it. It will die for sure.'

Báslan ra nákuq ang ímung kaqáyu. 'I'll repay your kindness for sure.'

Magkítaq ra kitá, bastús. 'We'll meet again (for sure), you rat.'

14 G 2 f. Ra with nouns

Ra modifies noun predicates to give the meaning 'no better than [noun].' In this usage ra has the same meaning as lang (13 G 1 e, p. 529).

Usá ra siyá ka mutsátsu únyaq mangasáwa sa anák sa prisidínti. 'He is no more than a servant, yet he wants to marry the president's daughter.'

14 G 2 g. Ra ba in predicates giving advice

Ra ba modifies the predicate of a statement which gives advice of various kinds: perhaps a warning, or a piece of advice recommending a course of action.

Magbántay ka dínhí. Láqin ra ba ning mga táwu dínhis pantalán. (8 a 16, 17) 'Watch out here (because) the people here at the wharf are not of a nice type.'

Itúgqan ra ba tikáng Máma. 'Watch it. I'll tell Mama on you!'

Da nagqulán na hinúqun. Bágqu ra ba ning ákung sinínaq. (9 a 6) 'Heck! It has already started to rain, and here I have a new dress on.' [The speaker is warning herself that there are going to be unpleasant consequences because she is going to get caught in the rain.]

Lamíq ra ba. (14 b 40) 'It is good.' [Mrs. Miller has just been given some soup and she is advising her hearers that it is delicious—implied 'take some.']

14 G 2 h. Ra ba modifying an apology

Ra ba also modifies the predicate of a statement of apology:

Wánqa ra ba tay bir Nyur. 'I'm sorry, Sir, we have no more beer.'

Muhatúd ba ni sa Karbun? — Díliq ra ba Day. Ádtu ni sa Kalámba. 'Will this (jeep) take me to Carbon?' — 'Sorry, no, Miss. This (jeep) goes to Calamba Street.'

Exercises XIV.IV A and B.

Pattern Practices and Exercises

I A. (PP-R may be practiced before Exercise I A.) Ibutáng ang túkmang púrma sa bírbu (local vs. instrumental vs. direct) nga náqas sulúd sa parentheses. (6 A, 8 A, 10 A)

1. Liná (dalá) ra gud ku ngaríg usá ka básung túbig.
'Lina, please bring me a glass of water.'
2. Túbig ba kanáng ímung (dalá)?
'Is that water you are carrying?'
3. (Dalá) rag bálik kiníng básu.
'Please take this glass back with you.'
4. (Tánqaw) nákuq ning íyang panílhig kun naqúnsa na.
'I'm going to see what kind of job she did sweeping.'
5. Waq nákuq (tánqaw) ang íyang panílhig kun giqúnsa níya.
'I haven't looked to see how she swept.'
6. (Tánqaw) ni Mísis Míilir ang ági sa mutsátsag maqáyu bang pagkalímpyu.
'Mrs. Miller inspected the maid's work to see if it was well done.'
7. Waq naq (áyu) ug sílhig Nyurá kay nagdalíq man ku.
'(I) didn't sweep it well Ma'am, because I was in a hurry.'
8. Sus, waq níya (áyu)g sílhig ning iskiná.
'Goodness, she didn't do a good job sweeping this corner.'
9. (Áyu) ku nag sílhig kanáng iskináha uy.
'I did do a good job sweeping that corner.'
10. Kiníng iskináha ímu úntaq ning (sílhig)g maqáyu.
'You should have done a good job sweeping this corner.'
11. (Sílhig) ku na kanáng iskináha Nyurá.
'I've already swept that corner, Ma'am.'
12. Kanáng silhíga nga náqa diháq ang (sílhig) niqíning iskináha.
'Use that broom there for this corner.'
13. (Límpyu)g maqáyu tung túqa dídtu.
14. (Límpyu) kuna kádtug maqáyu. Úsbun ba nákuq?
15. (Límpyu) ra ku niqádtung túqa dídtu.

I B. Ibutáng ang túkmang púrma sa bírbung náqas sulúd sa parentheses (active vs. passive). (4 A, 4 B; 5 C, 6 A, 8 A, 10 A and subsections)

1. (Hatudhátud) ka pa man gyud ngánhig sabáw.
'You shouldn't have bothered bringing the soup.'
2. (Hatúd) pa man gyud ku nímu ngánhig sabáw.
'I'll bring you some soup again sometime.'
3. Sigí, (inúm) na kay básin mabúgnaw mawáaq na nay lamíq.
'Go ahead, drink it now; [for] if it gets cold, it will lose its flavor.'

4. (Inúm) na bitaw ku. Lamíq man gániq.
'I already drank some. It's good (though I didn't expect it would be).'
5. (Bíyaq) ka únaq námuq ha?
'We'll leave you for a moment, may we?'
6. (Bíyaq) ka man lang dáyun námuq.
'You just left right away (without saying goodbye).'
7. Uy, únsay (daliq) nínyu?
'Hey! What's your hurry?'
8. Ngánung (daliq) man mu?
'Why are you in such a hurry?'
9. (Ádtu) na lang mi kay údtu na.
'We have to go now, it's late.'
10. (Pangádtu) na mu?
'Are you going now?'
11. Ánhi lang ta (paniqudtu).
'Let's just eat lunch here.'
12. (Paniqudtu) na ba mu úsaq mung mangánhi?
'Did you eat lunch before you came here?'
13. (Lútuq) ra gud si Pípi sa íyang panihápun.
'Please cook Pepe's dinner.'
14. Muqádtu na lang mi kay (lútuq) pa ra ba ku sa ámung pagkáqun.
'We have to go now. I still have to cook dinner.'
15. (Tánqaw) ug siní ang ámung mutsátsa maqúng mga bátaq ray nahibilín sa ámuq.
16. Waq túquy (híkay) sa ínyung paniqudtu.
'Oh yes. There's nobody to fix your dinner.'
17. Maqáyu lag (híkay) run ang ámung paniqudtu sa mga bátaq.
'It would be all right if the children could fix dinner.'
18. Uh, háqin na ba ning waq man ni (tubág)?
19. Ngánu kaháng waq man ku (tubág) ni Lína?
20. Únsay ímung (tubág) ánaq? Gitawág man kang irúq!

IC. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa púlung nga náqas sulúd sa parentheses. (3A 3, 3B, 5A 1, 5D, 6B, 6C, 6D, 8D, 9B 2 and subsections)

1. Uy. Nalímtan ku man pagdalá (ang, sa) gása nímu!
2. Aa, píldi (ni, si) Lítu kay papíl man (ang, sa) iyáha.
3. Kay (ikáw, ímu) may píldi Litú, (kamí, nínyu) na sab si Mam.
4. Uu, píldi (ang, sa) gúnting (ang, sa) batú.
5. Ikáw ba (ang, sa) mulábay (ang, sa) láta?
6. Na, hústu na ta (sa, ang) (átuq, nátuq)ng dúwaq mga bátaq.

7. Muqinúm usáq (ku, nákuq) (ang, ug) túbig Mam.
8. Aa, gústu (nímu, ka) (nga, ug) mangíhiq?
9. Uy Sibyá, pahiri (sa, ang) (ímu, nímu)ng sípqun.
10. Kínsa (tu, ádtu)ng tigpápas (sa, ang) blákburd?
11. Iyáha nang túrnu pagqirís (sa, ang) blákburd.
12. Papása naq diháq (nga, ug) tanán.
13. Únyaq inigkahumán limpyúhi (sa, ang) irísir.
14. Karún pamínaw (nínyu, kamú) (sa, ang) istúrya.
15. Kínsa man (niqádtu, kádtu)ng nagbánhaq?

I D. Hubára ning musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ngádtus Binisayáq nga mugámit ug na, pa, diqáy, lang, ug na lang. (12 G, 13 G)

1. I'll just have to ask Father.
2. Five pesos a dozen. But I'll give you a special price, just three pesos.
3. Just have Lina clean the room.
4. There are very few jeeps here. Let's (just) go to Juan Luna and wait there.
5. Never mind, we'll just come back tomorrow.
6. They don't have any more of the small size. We might as well buy the big one.
7. Oh, it's noon already. I'll have to go now.
8. So, this is the house you two will live in.
(you two will live in: púyqan nínyung duhá)
9. What do you want to eat then (if you don't want to eat this)?
10. Just a minute, aren't you Mr. Abaya's grandson?
11. Uncle Tibo's children are already grown up. (grown up: dakúq na)
12. I've not been to Perla's house yet.
13. I won't drink coke any more.
14. Dr. Fernandez hasn't arrived yet.
15. She won't deliver the table there since you said it was not to be delivered.
16. It would be better if you came to get it now.
17. This is it (the place we're going to) now. Let's get on!
18. Is Mr. Osmeña still alive? (Say: 'Is Mr. Osmeña dead by now?')
19. We might as well go to sleep; (because) we're tired.
20. What will we have for dinner tonight then (if we won't have the fish I bought)?
(what we have for dinner: súdqan or panihápun)

21. Oh, aren't we going to church?
22. Excuse me, can't we eat first?
23. He has introduced his grandchildren to us already.
24. My, it's raining now.
25. Give it to me for just twenty centavos, will you?
26. Oh, I see. You sell cloth here.
27. (I) can't (call him), Sir, because he left already.
28. Lina, haven't you bought the bananas yet?
29. Hey, boy, just a minute. You forgot something.
30. Please, just listen to him.

II A. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu (active ug passive), ug pilíqa ang hústung púlung nga anáqa sa parentheses. (13 A, 13 B. Cf. also the references for XIV.IB above, p. 570.)

Pananglitan:

- a. (Hátag) (si, ni) Mísis Mílr (ang, ug) túbig.

Tubág: Tagáqi si Mísis Mílr ug túbig.

- b. (Pahigúp) (ni, si) Mísis Mílr (kanáq, niqánaq)ng sabáw.

Tubág: Ipahigup ni Mísis Mílr kanáng sabáw. Or:

Pahigúpa si Mísis Mílr niqánang sabáw.

1. (Paqínúm) (ni, si) Místir Mílr (ang, ug) búgnawng túbig nga túqas lamísa.
2. Lulíng, (hátag) na ba (ikáw, nímu) (ang, sa) sabáw (ni, si) Mísis Mílr?
3. (Tawág) ba ku (ang, sa) dúktur?
4. Ímu bang (trápu) (kádtu, niqádtu)ng lamísa?
5. Gústu ka bang (hígup) (ang, sa) sabáw?
6. (Silhig) na ba nímu (ang, sa) sála, Lulíng?
7. (Bílin) lang (ug, ang) básu dínhí sa lamísa.
8. (Híkay) (ka, mu) na ba (ang, sa) panihápun Lulíng?
'Have you fixed dinner yet, Loling?'
9. Nagqingún (si, ni) Mísis Mílr nga labád pa kunú (ang, sa) íyang úlu.
10. (Límpyu) na ba (ka, nímu) (sa, ang) kusína?
11. Kádtung lamisáha muy (butáng) (ka, nímu) (ang, sa) sabáw.
12. (Lútuq) na ba (ka, nímu) (ug, ang) paniqúdtu?
'Have you cooked lunch yet?'
13. (Ánhí) ba (si, ni) Pírla úgmaq?
14. (Kúhaq) na ba (nímu, ka) (ang, ug) trapú?
'Have you gotten the cloth?'

15. Kanáng sabáwng (dalá) (ka, nímu) (hátag) (si, ni) Misis Milir.
16. (Kúhaq) ra gud ku (kádtu, niqádtu)ng butílya (sa, ang) lamísa.
17. Maqáyu pang (hígup) (nímu, ka) (kaníng, áning) sabáw.
18. Ngánung (hígdaq) (nímu, ka) pa man diháq?
19. Kínsa man (tu, ádtu)ng (dalá)g sabáw (nímu, ikáw)?
20. (Tánqaw) ra(kádtu, ádtu)ng butílya sa lamísa. (kúhaq) ra!

II B. Hubára ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ngádtus Binisayáq. (13B 2)

1. Somebody's calling you, Lena.
2. If somebody calls you, Lena, answer right away.
3. Nobody can watch over my children.
4. I won't go home early if there is somebody to watch the children.
5. If you go out every day, you need somebody to take care of your sick wife.
6. If somebody calls, I'll be very happy.
7. I didn't hear anybody call me.
8. I have somebody looking after the children at home.
9. We didn't tell anybody that Jane was sick.
10. Somebody told the children that we were here.
11. Never tell anybody that I'm ill.
12. Did anybody hear Mrs. Miller call me?
13. Somebody came over and brought you some chicken soup.
14. Are you calling somebody?
15. Somebody has brought me a delicious bowl of chicken soup. (bowl: panáksan)
16. It is difficult if a person is sick all the time.
17. If there's always someone to feed me soup like this, I'll get well in no time at all.

PP-FF Expressions of Manner (9C, 14A)

Step I. (With the words mikalít, mukalít, gikalít, and kalitún.)

'He went out suddenly.'

1. a. Mikalít siyág gawás.
- b. Migawás siyág kalít.

2. a. Mikalít siyág táguq.
b. Mitáguq siyág kalít.
3. a. Mikalít silág línya.
b. Milínya silág kalít.
4. a. Mikalít siyág língkud.
b. Milíngkud siyág kalít.
5. a. Mikalít silág bánhaq.
b. Mibánhaq silág kalít.
6. a. Mikalít siyág tawág.
b. Mitawág siyág kalít.
7. a. Gikalít níyag lábay ang láta.
b. Gilábay níyag kalít ang láta.
8. a. Gikalít níyag inúm ang túbig.
b. Giqínúm níyag kalít ang túbig.
9. a. Gikalít níyag páhid ang sípqn.
b. Gipáhid níyag kalít ang sípqn.
10. a. Gikalít siyág dakúp ni Lítu.
b. Gidakúp siyág kalít ni Lítu.
11. a. Kalitún níyag pápas ang blákburd.
b. Papásun níyag kalít ang blákburd.
12. a. Kalitún níyag itsa ang láta.
b. Iqítsa níyag kalít ang láta.
13. a. Gikalít nilag tánqaw ang ritrátú.
b. Gitánqaw nilag kalít ang ritrátú.
14. a. Gikalít níyag hígup ang sabáw.
b. Gihígup níyag kalít ang sabáw.
15. a. Kalitún siyág pangutána.
b. Pangutánqn siyág kalít.
16. a. Gikalít siyág lábay ug batú.
b. Gilabáyan siyág kalít ug batú.

Step I a. (With ug maqáyu and giqáyu or ayúhun)

'He held on well.'

17. a. Mikupút siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag kupút.
18. a. Mubántay siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag bántay.
19. a. Milútuq siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag lútuq.
20. a. Miqiháp siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag iháp.

21. a. Mibántay siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag bántay.
22. a. Mulútuq siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag lútuq.
23. a. Mulakáw siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag lakáw.
24. a. Mikáqun siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag káqun.
25. a. Misulát siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag sulát.
26. a. Muqiháp siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag iháp.
27. a. Mangítaq siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag pangítaq.
28. a. Misúkliq siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag súkliq.
29. a. Mitánqaw siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag tánqaw.
30. a. Mutánqaw siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag tánqaw.
31. a. Nangutána siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag pangutána.
32. a. Migúnit siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag gúnit.
33. a. Mulíngkud siyág maqáyu.
b. Ayúhun níyag língkud.
34. a. Milabá siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag labá.
35. a. Misúlti siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag súlti.
36. a. Miqínúm siyág maqáyu.
b. Giqáyu níyag inúm.

Step II. (With giqáyu and ayúhun)

1. a. Giqáyu ku siyág tagád.
b. Gitagád ku siyág maqáyu.
2. a. Giqáyu mu ba siyág túdluq?
b. Gitudlúqan mu ba siyág maqáyu?
3. a. Giqáyu kug límpyu ang bányu.
b. Gilimpyuhán kug maqáyu ang bányu.
4. a. Giqáyu níyag lútuq ang ságing.
b. Gilútuq níyag maqáyu ang ságing.

5. a. Waláq níya ayúhag bántay ang bátaq.
b. Waláq níya bantayíg maqáyu ang bátaq.
6. a. Waláq níya ayúhag tubág si Dyiin.
b. Waláq níya tubagág maqáyu si Dyiin.
7. a. Giqáyu níyag híkay ang ílang paniqúdtu.
b. Gihíkay níyag maqáyu ang ílang paniqúdtu.
8. a. Ayúhag báhín ang túrta.
b. Bahínag maqáyu ang túrta.
9. a. Giqáyu níyag kupút ang bag.
b. Gikúptan níyag maqáyu ang bag.
10. a. Ayúhun níyag sulúd ang kwárta sa bag.
b. Isulúd níyag maqáyu ang kwárta sa bag.
11. a. Giqáyu níyag iris ang blákburd.
b. Giqiris níyag maqáyu ang blákburd.
12. a. Ayúhun kug sílhig ang salúg.
b. Silhígan kug maqáyu ang salúg.
13. a. Giqáyu kug butáng ang támbal sa lamísa.
b. Gibutáng kug maqáyu ang támbal sa lamísa.
14. a. Giqáyu kug táguq ang kwárta.
b. Gitáguq kug maqáyu ang kwárta.
15. a. Giqáyu kug dalá ang mga líbru.
b. Gidalá kug maqáyu ang mga líbru.
16. a. Ayúha intáwug labá ang ákung sinínaq.
b. Lábhi intáwug maqáyu ang ákung sinínaq.

Step III. Various verbs meaning 'do in a certain way.'

Actives:

1. a. Mihínay siyág lakáw.
b. Milakáw siyág hínay.
2. a. Mikusúg ug ulán.
b. Miqulán ug kusúg.
3. a. Magdaliq siyág káqun.
b. Mukáqun siyág daliq.
4. a. Miqinánay siyág bángun.
b. Mibángun siyág inánay.
5. a. Mukalít siyág tíndug.
b. Mutíndug siyág kalít.
6. a. Nagdaliq silág gúlaq.
b. Migúlaq silág daliq.
7. a. Diq na silá magdúgayg puyúq dínhi.
b. Diq na silá magpuyúg dúgay dínhi.

8. a. Mikalít siyág lúksu.
- b. Milúksu siyág kalít.

Passives:

9. a. Giqinánay niyag inúm ang túbig.
- b. Giqinúm niyag inánay ang túbig.
10. a. Nakúsngan niyag lábay ang láta.
- b. Nalábay niyag kusúg ang láta.
11. a. Kúsgun niyag ítsa ang batú.
- b. Iqítsa niyag kusúg ang batú.
12. a. Giqinánay nákung irís ang blákburd.
- b. Giqirís nákung inánay ang blákburd.
13. a. Nindútag búhat ang ímung trabáhu.
- b. Buháttag níndut ang ímung trabáhu.
14. a. Ayúhag sílhig tung iskína.
- b. Silhígig maqáyu tung iskína.
15. a. Ayúha pa tug límpyu.
- b. Límpyuhí pa tug maqáyu.
16. a. Ayúhun kug pakáqun ang bátaq.
- b. Pakánqun kug maqáyu ang bátaq.

Mixed actives and passives:

17. a. Ayúha nínyug pamínaw ang istúrya.
- b. Pamináwa nínyug maqáyu ang istúrya.
18. a. Kúsgag lábay ang láta.
- b. Ilábay kusúg ang láta.
19. a. Tingálig mukalít lag ulán.
- b. Tingálig muqulán lag kalít.
20. a. Diq ku magdúgay ug huwát nímu.
- b. Diq ku maghuwát ug dúgay nímu.
21. a. Paghínayg súlti.
- b. Pagsúltig hínay.
22. a. Magdaliq tag lakáw.
- b. Maglakáw tag daliq.
23. a. Ayúhun kug húgas ring pínggan.
- b. Hugásan kug maqáyu ring pínggan.
24. a. Gikalitán siyág lúksu ni Lítu.
- b. Giluksuqán siyág kalít ni Lítu.
25. a. Miqinánay siyág língiq.
- b. Milíngiq siyág inánay.

III. (Expression of Manner) Hubára ang Inínglis nga anáqa sa parentheses sa musunúd nga mga túdling púlung. Úsba ang pagkabutáng sa mga púlung kun gikinahánglan, ug púnqig linkers. (14 A, 9 C)

Pananglitan:

a. Milúksu siyá (suddenly).

Tubág: Milúksu siyág kalít.

b. Mubinisayáq ka man lagi (well).

Tubág: Maqáyu ka man lagi ng mubinisayáq.

c. Panílhig intáwun (well).

Tubág: Ayúha intáwug panílhig. or
Panílhig intáwug maqáyu. or
Panílhig intáwun pagqáyu.

1. Uh! Háqin na ba si Lína nga waq man ni mutubág (immediately).
2. Ngánung midúqul ka man (for a long time)?
3. Sus, díqay iskína, waq silhígi (well).
4. Gihumán ni Lína ang pagsílhig sa suqúk arún siyá makapanghúgas sa mga pínggan (fast or right away).
5. Magsultisúlti ta dínhis sála (for a short time).
6. Únyaq kádtu dídtu ímu úntaq tung trapúhan (well).
7. Hásta tung túqa dídtu limpyúhi (well).
8. Misakít ang ákung úlu (suddenly).
9. Gihígup níya ang sabáw kay ínit pa (gradually). (gradually: inánay).
10. Mibákud si Mísis Mílr arún tanqáwun ang ági sa mutsátsa (slowly). (mibákud 'got up')
11. Gilútuq níya ang kik (delicious). (delicious: lamíq)
12. Muhígup si Mísis Mílr básta sabáw sa manúk (fast).
13. Mipaqúliq si Místir Mílr gíkans trabáhu (hurriedly).
14. Midágan man gud si Kíkuy maqúng waq hisákpi (fast).
15. Ug giqítsa ni Lítu ang láta (suddenly).
16. Si Mísis Mílr musúlti (fast).
17. Musúlti si Místir Mílr (softly). (softly: hínay)

PP-GG Change the verbs to accidental passive with hi- . . . -an/hi- . . . -i. (14 E)

Step I. (Actives only)

'Lena understood what I said.'

1. a. Nakasabút si Línas ákung gisúlti.
b. Hisábtan ni Lína ang ákung gisúlti.

2. a. Nakadúqaw siyáng Mísis Mílr.
b. Hiduqawán níyas Mísis Mílr.
3. a. Nakadakúp siyás bátaq.
b. Hidákpan níya ang bátaq.
4. a. Nakakitáq ku níyas kusína.
b. Hikítqan ku siyás kusína.
5. a. Nakaqabút ku níyang nagbásas líbru.
b. Hiqábtan ku siyáng nagbásas líbru.
6. a. Mitawág siyás íyang mutsátsa.
b. Hitáwgan níya ang íyang mutsátsa.
7. a. Miqági siyás baláy.
b. Hiqagiqán níya ang baláy.
8. a. Nakalímpyu na siyás abugúng suqúk.
b. Hilímpyuhán na níya ang abugúng suqúk.
9. a. Mibisíta siyáng Mísis Mílr.
b. Hibisitahán níyas Mísis Mílr.
10. a. Nakalimút siyá ni Mísis Abáya.
b. Hikalímtan níyas Mísis Abáya.
11. a. Nakabíyaq siyág líbrus baláy.
b. Hibíyaqán níya ang líbrus baláy.
12. a. Nakasilhig siyág papíl sa kwártu.
b. Hisilhigán níya ang papíl sa kwártu.
13. a. Mihátag kug sabáw níya.
b. Hitagaqán ku siyág sabáw.
14. a. Nakasaká na siyás baláy.
b. Hisákqan na níya ang baláy.
15. a. Misílhig na siyás suqúk.
b. Hisilhigán na níya ang suqúk.
16. a. Nakahátag silág gása nákuq.
b. Hitagaqán ku nílag gása.
17. a. Nakalíngkud siyás pínggan.
b. Hilíngkurán níya ang pínggan.
18. a. Nakabíyaq siyág bag.
b. Hibíyaqán níya ang bag.
19. a. Nakasabáw siyás ísdang gilútuq.
b. Hisábwan níya ang ísdang gilútuq.
20. a. Nakagústu siyás sabáw.
b. Higustuhán níya ang sabáw.
21. a. Nakadúqaw si Mísis Abáyas masakitún.
b. Hiduqawán ni Mísis Abáya ang masakitún.
22. a. Mitrápu si Línas mga sílya.
b. Hitrapuhán ni Lína ang mga sílya.

23. a. Nakasúlti siyá ni Lina ug díliq maqáyu.
b. Hisultihán níya si Línag díliq maqáyu.
24. a. Nakaqínúm siyás ákung gátas.
b. Hiqímnan níya ang ákung gátas.
25. a. Mipalít siyág líbru nákuq.
b. Hipalitán ku níyag líbru.
26. a. Nakadúbli siyág plíti sa dráybír.
b. Hidublihán níyag plíti ang dráybír.
27. a. Mibáyad siyás láqing babáyi.
b. Hibáyran níya ang láqing babáyi.
28. a. Nakaqihíq ang irúq sa kwártu.
b. Hiqihíqán sa irúq ang kwártu.
29. a. Nakapamínaw siyás ílang istúrya.
b. Hipaminawán níya ang ílang istúrya.
30. a. Miplíti ang táwu nákuq.
b. Hiplitihán ku sa táwu.
31. a. Mibíyaq siyás íyang amígu.
b. Hibiyaqán níya ang íyang amígu.

Step II. (Actives and passives)

'I saw him in the church.'

1. a. Nakítaq ku siyás simbahán.
b. Hikítqan ku siyás simbahán.
2. a. Natúmbe ang káhuy kaniya.
b. Hitumbahán siyá sa káhuy.
3. a. Nakadúqaw siyág pamílya.
b. Hiduqawán níya ang pamílya.
4. a. Nakaqági na silá ning dalána.
b. Hiqaqiqán na níla ning dalána.
5. a. Nadungúg sa mutsátsa ang tawág ni Mísis Mílr.
b. Hidúnggan sa mutsátsa ang tawág ni Mísis Mílr.
6. a. Nakatulúg na silá íning tihirása.
b. Hikatúlqan na níla ning tihirása.
7. a. Naháttag níya ang sabáw ni Mísis Mílr.
b. Hitagaqán níyag sabáw si Mísis Mílr.
8. a. Nakabisíta siyás íyang amíga.
b. Hibisitahán níya ang íyang amíga.
9. a. Giqaqiqán níya ang ílang baláy.
b. Hiqaqiqán níya ang ílang baláy.
10. a. Hátqan níya si Mísis Mílr ug sabáw.
b. Hihátqan níya si Mísis Mílr ug sabáw.

11. a. Nakalimút siyág tawág ni Lína.
b. Hikalímtan níyag tawág si Lína.
12. a. Gilábay níya ang batús baláy.
b. Hilabayán níyag batú ang baláy.
13. a. Nakapalít siyág búlak sa tindáhan.
b. Hipalitán níyag búlak ang tindáhan.
14. a. Nahátndan níya siyág sabáw.
b. Hihátndan níya siyág sabáw.
15. a. Nakasaká siyás ilang baláy.
b. Hisákqan níya ang ilang baláy.
16. a. Nagrábi ang íyang sakít.
b. Higrabihán siyás sakít.
17. a. Nakaqádtu na silás uspitál.
b. Hiqadtuqán na níla ang uspitál.
18. a. Nalábay níya ang batú sa pínggan.
b. Hilabayán níyag batú ang pínggan.
19. a. Gibalígyaq níya ang bag sa babáyi.
b. Hibaligyacán níyag bag ang babáyi.
20. a. Nakalíngkud siyás ilang plátu.
b. Hilingkurán níya ang ilang plátu.
21. a. Nasúlti níya ang tinúqud nákuq.
b. Hisultihán ku níyas tinúqud.
22. a. Nabiyacán níya ang ákung bag.
b. Hibiyacán níya ang ákung bag.
23. a. Gipútlan níyag tiqíl ang manúk.
b. Hipútlan níyag tiqíl ang manúk.
24. a. Gikúptan níya ang líbrus bátaq.
b. Hikúptan níya ang líbrus bátaq.

IV A. Ibutáng ang particles nga man ug ra ba sa línya sa hústung paggáwiq.
(Gamíta ang ra ba kun mahímuq.) (14G and subsections)

1. Ngánung dúgay _____ ka?
2. Maqáyu ba nang mga táwus pantalán? Díliq _____.
3. Nagqulán na hinúqun. Bágg _____ ning ákung sinínaq.
4. Uy Lulíng pagdalág bir dirí. Waq na _____ y bir Nyur.
5. Únsa _____ y átung duláqun?
6. Adá tagád ka na _____.
7. Maqáyu na kay sipqunsípqun _____ lang.
8. Muqádtu ba nis Banáwaq? Díliq _____ Sir, kay pára _____ nis Gwadulúpi.

9. Paníhig na Liná. Muqabút _____ si Sinyúra run.
10. Abút na _____ diqáy ta.
11. Tutál kahibáwu na _____ kung muqádtu.
12. Ay sus, mulárga _____ diqáy dáyun.

IV B.(1) Hubára sa Binisayáq ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung gináwiq ang ra, ra ba, ug man. (14 G)

1. (He's It) because he had paper, Ma'am.
2. Who will throw the can?
3. Who is it that made noise?
4. Ah! that's easy.
5. Twelve (pesos) is the lowest price.
6. The people here at the pier are not of a good sort.
7. Oh my, it's raining, and my dress is new.
8. No. Just me.
9. How old are you, Sir?
10. Oh, what shall we play now?
11. 'Do you want to buy crabs?'—'No! They're too expensive.'
12. Where do we get a jeep to go to Banawa?
13. Where are you going, Miss?
14. Only four-fifty? How cheap!
15. Just cook it. It will die for sure.
16. I already have a helper.
17. That one downstairs, I also like that one.
18. Oh, there they are.
19. Oh! I already went (to the bathroom). I'm done.

(2) Ipunúq sa musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ang man, diqáy, u man diqáy.

1. Sus! alás útsu na _____. Ádtu na lang ku.
2. Kamú _____ ng tulúy magpuyúq dínhi?
3. Aa. Ikáw _____ si Mis Wílbi.
4. Mulárga ni dáyun Day.—Ay sus! Mulárga _____ ni dáyun!
5. Ása _____ ku sakáyng díliq dínhi?
6. Siyáy nakadaqúg.—Siyá _____!
7. Ayáwg kalímti pagdalá ang papíl pára ilú.
Aa uu. Kanáq _____ ákung dádqun.

8. Aa _____? Si Huwán ra _____ ang waláq mahágbung!
9. Ang ímu _____ ng sinínaq—diq mu ba _____ palábhan?
10. Kínsay hípi dínhi?—Akú bayáq.—Aa, ikáw _____!

IV C. Hubára ning musunúd nga mga túdling púlung ngádtus Binisayáq. (14 D)

Pananglitan: We bought ten cents' worth of bukhay.

Tubág: Namalít mig bálig dyis sintábus nga bukháyuq.

1. Lina drinks a glass of water after eating.
 2. I will buy two [pieces] crabs.
 3. Lito was given a bottle of coke by Perla.
 4. Uncle Tibo drinks a bowl of toddy every morning.
 5. Miss Wilby bought a dozen pairs of earrings at the store.
 6. She drank a bottle of coke.
 7. Uncle Tibo did grow old even though he drank a bowl of toddy every day.
(Say: A bowl of toddy every day didn't make Uncle Tibo old.)
 8. Drink a glass of water.
 9. How many [pieces] crabs can you eat?
 10. She bought a dozen pairs of earrings because they were cheap.
- V. (Direct passive in direct meaning vs. instrumental passive in direct meaning) Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa bírbu nga náqa sa sulúd sa parentheses. (14 F)

Pananglitan:

- a. Únsa kaháy (tubág) ku níya.

Tubág: Únsa kaháy itubág ku níya.

- b. Diq ku na lang tingáli siyá (tubág).

Tubág: Diq ku na lang tingáli siyá tubagún.

1. Únsa kaháy íyang (pangutána) nákuq nga gisigíhan man gyud ku níyag tawág.
'What can he want to ask me, that he keeps calling me?'
2. (Pangutána) ka níya kun diqín ka gíkan gahápun nga gabíqi ka na man kaqáyung niqabút.
'He's going to ask you where you were last night. You came home very late.'
3. Únsay (súguq) níya nímu nga ganíha pa man tung nangítaq nímu?
'What does he want to ask you to do? He's been looking for you for a while.'
4. (Súguq) ku si Huwán paglábay sa basúra.
'I told John to throw the garbage out.'

5. Maquí niy (ingún) ku níya inigqabút níya gíkan sa Bágyu.
'This is what I'll tell him when he gets back from Baguio.'
6. Maqáyu pa tingáling (ingún) ku siyá nga maquí niy isúlti níya kang Pírla.
'I should probably tell him that that is what he should say to Perla.'
7. Hulát únaq ha, kay ákung (ingún) ang dúktur nga níqa ka.
'Wait a second. I'll tell the doctor you're here.'
8. Ísaq pa. (Tawág) nákuq si Pírla arún magkasultihánay mug maqáyu.
'Wait a second. I'll call Perla . . .'
9. Biság únsa pay (tawág) níya nákuq diq gyud ku masukúq.
'Whatever name he calls me, I won't get mad.'
10. (Sakáy) na lang nátuq tung Kapitúlyu kay layúq kaqáyu.
'Let's ride to the Capitol, because it's very far.'
11. (Sakáy) ning batáqa sa traak kay samukán kaqáyu.
'Make this child wait on the bus. He's a nuisance.'
12. Dúna úntaq kuy (hángyuq) nímu Day, kanák kun díliq ka masukúq.
'I have a favor to ask of you—that is, if you won't get mad.'
13. Kun ang ímung (hángyuq) ákung mahímuq, ngánu gung díliq?
'If I can do what you ask, why shouldn't I?'
14. (Hángyuq) ku úntaq ikáw sa pagbalígyaq áning ákung dalá.
'I would like to ask you to sell these things I brought.'
15. Nagqingún si Mísis Abilyána nga (ságul) dáqan ang túbig ug kámay sa diq pa ibutáng sa káhaq.
'Mrs. Abellana said to mix the sugar and the water together before putting them into the frying pan.'
16. Maquí ning lubíha ang (ságul) sa kalamáy. Diq nang usá.
'This is the coconut to put into the kalamay, not that one.'
17. Diq ku siyá gústung (tubág) kay galágut ku níya.
'I don't want to answer him, because I'm mad at him.'
18. Kiní na lay (tubág) ku níya arún díliq siyá masukúq.
'That's the answer I'm going to give him. He won't get mad.'
19. (Pangutána) ku siyá kun únsay íyang gisúlti gahápun.
'I'll ask him what he said yesterday.'
20. Dúna úntaq kuy (pangutána) nímu Dung. Mahímuq ba?
'I have something to ask of you, Boy. May I?'

VI A. Ibungát ang mga musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa hústung paníngug.
(423 Statement)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| | |
| 1. Maw ni siyá ang nangíttag kwártu. | (3 b 13) |
| 2. Dádqi ra gud ku ngaríg túbig. | (14 a 1) |
| 3. Níqa say usá sa ubús. | (3 b 21) |

4. Háqin na ba ning waq man ni mutubág. (14 a 2)
5. Líbri man gung sugáq ug túbig. (3 b 27)
6. Mu ni si Índay. (3 c 4)
7. Maqú diqáy ning Úrmuk (8 c 29)
8. Maqáyu ning higúpun mu sám tang ínit pa. (14 b 35)
9. Sígi na Dung. (12 a 17)
10. Ánhi ta maniqúdtu. (14 b 56)
11. Maqáyu nang magaduqawdúqaw. (14 b 67)

VI B. (324 Question)

1. Náqa ba si Místir Abáya? (1 a 4)
2. Lítu diqáy ímung ngálan? (2 b 24)
3. Maqáyu na bang ímung úlu? (14 a 20)
4. Waláq na ba magsakit? (14 a 21)
5. Diq ka kaháq unyáq samúkans mga bátaq? (3 c 11)
6. Mangádtu na mu? (14 b 55)
7. Waláq diqáy nahabilín sa ínyu? (14 b 61)

VI C. (234 Statement)

1. Dádqi kug túbig. (14 a 3)
2. Uh, salámat. (14 a 8)
3. Uu Nyurá. (14 a 12)
4. Abugún kaqáyu sa suqúk. (14 a 15)
5. Silá man diqáy ning Mísis Abáya. (14 a 25)
6. Dayún Mísis Abáya. (14 a 26)
7. Padayuná lang ngarí. (14 a 29)
8. Gídádqan ta gyud kag sabáw. (14 b 33)
9. Manglíngkud tag kadyút. (14 b 45)
10. Sultisúlti úsaq ta. (14 b 46)

VI D. (243# 234 Statement)

1. Pirú ang ákung hilánat, náqa pay gamáy. (14 a 22)
2. Ug ímu nang kuháqan, bíni lang kug gamáy.

3. Kanáng árka Mam, kanáng mu rag sakayáng dakúq. (13 b 79)
4. Ug naglabád nang ímung úlu, ay lag ánhi úgmaq.
5. Kun muqánhi ka sunúd túqig, iqatúl sa panánggiq.
6. Ug magdalág kaság si Lína, ipabutáng lange lamísa.
7. Masúnug, ug ímung dugáyun ug ínit.

VI E. (243# 423 Statement)

- #
1. Kanáng kawáyan, íla nang ilíbut sa usa ka párti sa dágat. (10 a 10)
 2. Ang mga ísdaq nga masúud ánang kurál nga gihímuq, maglisúd na paguwáq. (10 a 13)
 3. Kiníng iskináha, ímu untáq ning silhígag maqáyu. (14 a 13)
 4. Apán naputúl ang íyang usá ka kamút, kay nabúthan mag dinamíta. (10 a 19)
 5. Kádtu dídtu, ímung pangayúhug trápu. (14 a 14)
 6. Ug ang ákung bána, maqúy nagtrabáhu dídtu. (10 a 21)
 7. Ang ákuq sang mga anák nga laláki, túqa sad gatrabáhu sa kamaqísán. (10 a 22)
 8. Inigkahumán nímug límpyu, panghúgas unyáq sa mga pínggan. (14 a 17)
 9. Ug dúna say tagaláqing lugár, nga mangánhi arún lang sa pagtábang sa panánggiq. (10 a 33)
 10. Kanáng mupulá na nang ílang uháy, maquí na nay hústung tímpu sa pagqáni sa humáy. (10 b 7)

VII A. Pagbása

Pagpanlímpyu pára sa Pigíng

"Kay may pigíng¹ man ta rung Sabadú, kinahánglan manglímpyu kitás baláy. Ang sílung mahímung silhígan lang kay waq na man tay panahún, apán ang sála ayúhun gyug límpyu ug ang mga kahún kuháqun diháq. Únyaq magkáwus tag dághang túbig kay manghúgas tas mga plátu," ingún si Riy.

Dáyun ingún si Buy, "Aw uu, pirú láqin² gyuy manílhig, láqin puy manghúgas." Mitubáq pud si Mirli, "Lagí, kay kápuy bayáq kaqáyu básta átuq pang kúskus,³ kitá pay báyli."⁴

Miqingún pud si Níniq, "Aa, kinahánglan mutábang ang tanáns paglútuq sa paniqúdtu, ug sa ubáng mga pagkáqun."

"Hústu. Nan,⁵ kínsa may átung imbitahún? Kitakíta⁶ lang diqáy?" mátud pang Líli.

"Túqud nu, kuqán pud, ása⁷ man diqáy tag sunáta? Dúna gyud tay sunáta. Syáru pug waláq gyud, biság rádyu na lang," miqingún ang usá.

"Iqi⁸ waq gyud tay punugrapúng kahulamán?⁹ Ka waláy kaláki pud á nang rádyu. Muqábang na ba lang hinúqug amplipáyir," niqingún pus Ídi.

"Ay na lang, náqa may ákung kahulamán ug radyupúnu. Hulám lang mug pláka," súlti pung Tásyu.

"Aa, sigí, paqúliq na ta. Bálík tag sayú dínhi úgmaq," súlti ni Lulú.

Namaqúliq silá arún makapahúwayg¹⁰ sayú.

1. pigíng 'party'
2. láqin gyuy a láqin puy b 'the person doing a should not be the same as the one doing b'
3. kúskus 'play the guitar'
4. Átuq pang kúskus, kitá pay báyli 'we make the music and we dance'—i.e. 'we fix the dinner, then we eat it'
5. nan 'well anyway . . .'
6. kitakíta 'just us'
7. ása x ug y 'where is x . . . to get y from?'
8. iqi 'hey!' (expressing sudden surprise and disbelief)
9. hulám 'borrow'
10. pahúway 'relax'

VII B. Pagbánsay

(Panlímpyu) pára sa Pigíng

"Kay may pigíng man ta rung Sabadú, kinahánglan (panglímpyu) kitás baláy. Ang sílung mahímung (sílhig) lang kay waq na man tay panahún, apán ang sála (áyu) gyug (límpyu) ug ang mga kahún (kúhaq) diháq. Unyáq (káwus) tag dághang túbig kay (panghúgas) tas mga plátu," (ingún) si Riy.

Dáyun (ingún) si Buy, "Aw uu, pirú láqin gyuy (panílhig), láqin puy (panghúgas)." (Tubág) pud si Mírli, "Lagi, kay kápuy bayáq kaqáyu básta átuq pang kúskus, kitá pay báyli."

(Ingún) pud si Níniq, "Aa, kinahánglan (tábang) ang tanáns (lútuq) sa paniqúdtu, ug sa ubáng mga pagkáqun."

"Hústu. Nan, kínsa may átung (imbitár)? Kitakíta lang diqáy?" mátud pang Lili.

"Túqud nu, kuqán pud, ása man diqáy tag sunáta? Dúna gyud tay sunáta. Syáru pug waláq gyud, biság rádyu na lang," (ingún) ang usá.

"Iqi waq gyud tay punugrapúng (hulám)? Ka waláy kaláki pud á nang rádyu. (Ábang) na ba lang hinúqug amplipáyir," (ingún) pus Ídi.

"Ay na lang, náqa may ákung (hulám) ug radyupúnu. (Hulám) lang mug pláka," súlti pung Tásyu.

"Aa, sigí, (paqúliq) na ta. (Bálik) tag sayú dínhi úgmaq," súlti ni Lulú.

(Pamaqúliq) silá arún (pahúway)g sayú.

VIII. Sultiqánay: Nagsúlti si Mísis Mílr Ngádtus Íyang Mutsátsa

A: Lúling! Mariká. Lúling! Háqin gud ni siyá, waq man mutubág. Lúling . . .

B: Gitawág ba ku nímu Nyurá?

A: Náqa ka ra man lagí diqáy. Ngánung waq ka man mutubág?

(Waq lang mutíngug ang mutsátsa.)

A: Tanqáwa ra nang salúg (floor). Waq man nímu ayúhag límpyu.

B: Ákuq na nang gilimpyúhag maqáyu, Nyurá. Lisúd kaqáyung pasináwun. (pasináwun 'shine')

A: Aa sigí. Úsbi . . . Ay sag lakáw. Náqa pay ákung ipabúhat nímu.

B: Únsa man Nyurá?

A: Iníti kug kapí ug unyáq . . .

(Milakáw dáyun ang mutsátsa.)

A: Saq pa. Ása gud ka . . . Ngánung mulakáw ka dáyun nga waq pa gániq ku kahumág súlti. Kawáy batásan nímu aq!

B: Aw nákung waq na kay isúlti.

A: Dádqi sad kug paan.

1. Midúqul dáyun si Lúling sa pagtawág ni Mísis Mílr.

2. Nalipay si Mísis Mílr sa trabáhu ni Lúling.

3. Waq níya ayúhag pasínaw ang salúg.

4. Gipaqusáb siyág límpyu sa salúg.

5. Way láqing isúguq si Mísis Mílr.

6. Gústu si Mísis nga hátdan siyág tsa.

7. Milakáw si Lúling sa waq pa mahumág súlti si Mísis Mílr.

A: Lúling!—Ang ákung kapí diqáy. Ása man tu!

B: Ákuq pang gilimpyuhág úna ang salúg.

A: Waq ba tikáw ingnang pahatúd ku nímu kapí?

B: Ingún kug humág límpyus salúg.

A: Díliq, unáhun tung kapí. Humán, bálík kag límpyu. Díq ka man kasabút sugúqun. Na sigí. Dalíq!

8. Gihátan dáyun siyág kapí sa waq pa limpyuhí ang sáwug.
9. Nasábtan dáyun ni Lúling ang súguq.
10. Gústu ni Mísis Míilir unáhun paghátag ang kapí úsaq ang paglímpyus salúg.
11. Gipadalíq níya si Lúling.

LESSON 15. REVIEW

Ripásu

Nanyánggi¹ si Iyáq Kárya sa Tabuqán²

- Nina: Iyáq Karyá, manyánggi ka ba run?
- Iyáq Kárya: Uu, ngánu man Day?
- Nina: Muqubán úntaq ku nímu.
- Iyáq Kárya: Únaq pa diqáy. Lúnis túqud run. Ádtu lang ta manyánggi sa Tabuqán kay barátu kaqáyu dídtu básta³ Lúnis. Tábuq⁴ man. Mukúyug lang ka nákuq?
- Nina: Uu, sigí. Maqáyu sab kay waq pa gyud ku makaqádtu dídtu. Layúq ba?
- Iyáq Kárya: Diq man.
- Nina: Taná. Ádtu na ta.
- Iyáq Kárya: Uy, tartanílya Dung. Sa Tabuqán mi ha?
(Sa dídtu na silá sa Tabuqán)
- Nina: Maw diqáy ning Tabuqán? Dugaydugáy na ku dínhis Sibú, apán karún pa gyud ku makaqánhi dínhi. Dághan man lagí átung mapalít nu? Barátu pa.
- Iyáq Kárya: Bítaw.
- Nina: Íngnun ku gyud si Manáng, arún káda Lúnis, ánhì ku mupalít.
- Iyáq Kárya: Day, Day, tagpíla man ning ímung isdaq?
- Tindira: Tagsingkwínta ang túhug⁵ Yaq.
- Iyáq Kárya: Ayáay, kamahál sab! Tanqáwa ra gud Day, gagmátuy⁶ kaqáyu, uh.
- Tindira: Uu, sigí. Ihátag ku na lang nag kwarínta. Waq na gáníq ku ánay ganánsya.
- Iyáq Kárya: Ultimúng prísyu na gyud naq? Diq na naq maqúbsan?⁷
- Tindira: Diq na gyud intáwun Yaq.
- Iyáq Kárya: Sigí. Salámat Day ha? Nyaq, kádtung túqang kaság tagpíla man?
- Tindira: Aa, kanáq? Ihátag ku lang naq nímuq singkwínta arún diq ta madúgay.
- Iyáq Kárya: Pústa kay ákung palitún.

* The numbered items in this section are explained in the Notes, page 592.

—oOo—

Iyáq Kárya: Palitá⁸ kug kinhasún Day bi. Kanáng duhá ka putús, pilá?

Bátaq: Báynti Iyáq. Kíning tulú ka putús ihátag ku nímug bayntisíngku.

Iyáq Kárya: Palíhug⁹ pagbutáng diri sa ákung bukág¹⁰ Day. Naglísud¹¹ na man gud ku pagdáa niqíni.

—oOo—

Íyáq Kárya: Dung, ímu ba ning tanáng tinda díni?

Úndung: Uu, Iyáq. Mupalít ka ba?

Iyáq Kárya: Tagáqi kunú¹² kug prísyu niqánang ímung manúk, ságing ug lubí.

Úndung: Kíning manúk, tagdús písus, báynti ning ságing ug tagdyís ning lubí. Waq na gyud niy hángyuq. Kinaqúbsan¹³ na nang prísyu.

Iyáq Kárya: Sigí na lang uy kay nagdaliq ra ba ku kaqáyu. Údtu na. Dálha¹⁴ ning lubí Niná uh, palíhug.

Nina: Kanáng ságing sab bi, ihátag nákuq arún diq ka maglísud¹⁵ kaqáyu.

Iyáq Kárya: Nakapalít ka na bas tanán mung palitúnun?

Nina: Uu, níqa nang tanán Yaq.

Iyáq Kárya: Na halá. Ádtu na ta.

Notes

1. panyánggi 'go marketing'
2. Tabuqán [one of the big markets in Cebu City]
3. básta 'if (and only if)'
4. tábuq 'market day'
5. túhug 'string' (counter for things strung on thread or bamboo)
6. gagmátuy 'very small' (plural)
7. maqúbsan 'thing which can be lowered'
8. palitá [short for papalitá]
9. palíhug 'please'
10. bukág 'basket'
11. naglísud [variant of naglisúd; same meaning]
12. kunú 'please'
13. kinaqúbsan 'lowest'
14. dálha 'take' (dialectal form for dádqa)
15. maglísud no difference in meaning from maglisúd

Ripásu

Nanyáנגgi si Iyáq Kárya sa Tabuqán

- Nina: Iyáq Karyá, (panyáנגgi) ka ba run?
- Iyáq Kárya: Uu, ngánu man Day?
- Nina: (Ubán) úntaq ku nímu.
- Iyáq Kárya: Únaq pa diqáy. Lúnis túqud run. Ádtu lang ta (panyáנגgi) sa Tabuqán kay barátu kaqáyu dídtu básta Lúnis. Tábuq man. (Kúyug) lang ka nákuq?
- Nina: Uu, sigí. Maqáyu sab day waq pa gyud ku (ádtu) dídtu. Layúq ba?
- Iyáq Kárya: Diq man.
- Nina: Taná. Ádtu na ta.
- Iyáq Kárya: Uy, tartanilya Dung. Sa Tabuqán mi ha?
(Sa dídtu na silá sa Tabuqán)
- Nina: Maw diqáy ning Tabuqán? Dugaydugáy na ku dínhis Sibú, apán karún pa gyud ku (ánhi) dínhi. Dághan man lagí átung (palít) nu? Barátu pa.
- Iyáq Kárya: Bitaw.
- Nina: (Íngun) ku gyud si Manáng, arún káda Lúnis, ánhí ku (palít).
- Iyáq Kárya: Day, Day, tagpíla man ning ímung isdaq?
- Tindíra: Tagsingkwínta ang túhug Yaq.
- Iyáq Kárya: Ayáay kamahál sab! Tanqáwa ra gud Day, gagmátuy kaqáyu, uh.
- Tindíra: Uu, sigí. (Hátag) ku na lang nag kwarínta. Waq na gáníq ku ánay ganánsya.
- Iyáq Kárya: Ultimúng prísyu na gyud naq? Diq na naq (ubús)?
- Tindíra: Diq na gyud intáwun Yaq.
- Iyáq Kárya: Sigí. Salámat Day ha? Nyaq, kádtung túqang kaság tagpíla man?
- Tindíra: Aa, kanáq? (Hátag) ku lang naq nímuq singkwínta arún diq ta madúgay.
- Iyáq Kárya: (Putús) kay ákung (palít).
- oOo—
- Iyáq Kárya: (Papalít) kug kinhasún Day bi. Kanáng duhá ka putús, pilá?
- Bátaq: Báynti Iyáq. Kiníng tulú ka putús (hátag) ku nímuq bayntisingku.
- Iyáq Kárya: Palíhug pagbutáng diri sa ákung bukág Day. (Lisúd) na man gud ku (pagdáa) niqíni.
- oOo—
- Iyáq Kárya: Dung, ímu ba ning tanáng tinda dínhi?
- Úndung: Uu, Iyáq. (Palít) ka ba?

Iyáq Kárya: (Hátag) kunú kug prísyu niqánang ímung manúk, ságing ug lubí.

Úndung: Kiníng manúk, tagdús písus, báynti ning ságing ug tagdyís ning lubí. Waq na gyud niy hángyuq. Kinaqúbsan na nang prísyu.

Iyáq Kárya: Sigí na lang uy, kay (dalíq) ra ba ku kaqáyu. Údtu na. (Dalá) ning lubí Niná uh, palfhug.

Nína: Kanáng ságing sab bi, (hátag) nákuq arún diq ka (lisúd) kaqáyu.

Iyáq Kárya: (Palít) ka na bas tanán mung palitúnun?

Nína: Uu, níqa nang tanán Yaq.

Iyáq Kárya: Na halá. Ádtu na ta.

I. Review of Deictics

Ibutáng ang hústung deictic sáma sa túqa, dídtu, dirí, dínhi, dínhaq, ánhaq, díqa, ug ubán pa. (1 A 2)

1. Uy, _____ man diqáy si Mísis Abáya sa sála.
2. Si Mísis Mílr _____ gahígdaq sa higdaqánan.
3. _____ ba si Pírla gahápun?
4. _____ siyá karún sa Kárbun.
5. Sa miqáging tingqinít, si Místir Mílr _____ sa Pulambatú mubakasyún, diq ba? (tingqinít 'hot season')
6. _____ ka ba manihápun gabíqi sa ámuq Mísis Abáya?
7. _____ lang dirí, Mísis Abáya, sa ákung kwártu. _____ ra ku _____ maghígdaq.
8. Liná, _____ ka ba sa siní gahápun sa hápun?
9. _____ ba kaháq ang mutsátsa sa kusína?
10. Ang ákung mga amígu _____ manihápun sa ámuq gabíqi.
11. Tinúqud bang _____ kas Pulambatú mubakasyún sa miqáging tingqinít?
12. Maqáyung búntag _____ Mísis Mílr.
13. Diq ba naq si Mísis Abáya ang _____ sa sála?
14. Uy, _____ man diqáy si Mísis Abáya sa sála.
15. Mahímuq bag _____ ka lang maniquídtu?
16. Tinúqud bang _____ si Huwán run sa tindáhan?
17. Uy Liná, _____ na ba ang dúktur? 'Has the doctor come yet?'
18. Ánhaq ka ba lang _____ sa sála?
19. Uu, _____ lang úsaq ku _____ kay magqistúrya pa ming Místir Mílr.

20. Waq bay silhig _____ sa imung kwártu?
21. Ang silhig _____ sa sála.
22. Ug magkítaq mu ni Huwán ingnang _____ ku sa pantalán úyang hápun.
23. _____ ba _____ si Misis Abáya matúug sa átuq karúng gabíqi?
24. Dung, _____ lang _____ sa pikas kwártu pakatúlga si Misis Abáya. (pakatúlga 'have her sleep')
25. Kahibáwu ka bang _____ si Lítu sa uspitál? Gabíqi siyá dádqa _____. 'He was brought there last night.'

PP-V Direct, local, and instrumental (10A) (Change of emphasis, beginning series)

Step I. (Direct passive, real and unreal with potentials: three elements)

- a. 'He has written a story.'
b. 'It's a story that he has written.'
1. a. Nakasulát siyág istúrya. (istúrya)
b. Istúrya iyang nasulát.
2. a. Makasulát siyág istúrya. (istúrya)
b. Istúrya iyang masulát.
3. a. Makatawág siyág táwu. (táwu)
b. Táwu iyang matawág.
4. a. Nakatawág siyág táwu. (táwu)
b. Táwu iyang natawág.
5. a. Makaqádtu siyá sa siní. (siní)
b. Siní iyang maqádtu.
6. a. Nakaqádtu siyá sa siní. (siní)
b. Siní iyang naqádtu.
7. a. Makaputúl siyág káhuy. (káhuy)
b. Káhuy iyang maputúl.
8. a. Nakaputúl siyág káhuy. (káhuy)
b. Káhuy iyang naputúl.
9. a. Makakúhaq siyág ságing. (ságing)
b. Ságing iyang makúhaq.
10. a. Nakakúhaq siyág ságing. (ságing)
b. Ságing iyang nakúhaq.
11. a. Makasúbay siyás línya. (línya)
b. Línya iyang masúbay.
12. a. Nakasúbay siyás línya. (línya)
b. Línya iyang nasúbay.
13. a. Makasunúd siyás tartanílya. (tartanílya)
b. Tartanílya iyang masunúd.

14. a. Nakasunúd siyás tartanílya. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílya iyang nasunúd.
15. a. Makadalá siyág sabún. (sabún)
 b. Sabún iyang madalá.

Step II. (Local passive, real and unreal in direct meaning: three elements)

'He rented a house.'

1. a. Miqábang siyág baláy. (baláy)
 b. Baláy iyang giqabáangan.
2. a. Muqábang siyág baláy. (baláy)
 b. Baláy iyang abáangan.
3. a. Nagqábang siyág baláy. (baláy)
 b. Baláy iyang giqabáangan.
4. a. Magqábang siyág baláy. (baláy)
 b. Baláy iyang abáangan.
5. a. Milíkuq siyás Burumíyu. (Borumíyu)
 b. Burumíyu iyang gilikúqan.
6. a. Mulíkuq siyás Burumíyu. (Borumíyu)
 b. Burumíyu iyang likúqan.
7. a. Mipuyúq siyás lasáng. (lasáng)
 b. Lasáng iyang gipúyqan.
8. a. Mupuyúq siyás lasáng. (lasáng)
 b. Lasáng iyang púyqan.
9. a. Nagpuyúq siyás lasáng. (lasáng)
 b. Lasáng iyang gipúyqan.
10. a. Magpuyúq siyás lasáng. (lasáng)
 b. Lasáng iyang púyqan.
11. a. Nagpasílung siyás tindáhan.. (tindáhan)
 b. Tindáhan iyang gipasilúngan.
12. a. Mupasílung siyás tindáhan. (tindáhan)
 b. Tindáhan iyang pasilúngan.
13. a. Magpasílung siyás tindáhan. (tindáhan)
 b. Tindáhan iyang pasilúngan.
14. a. Nagpasílung siyás tindáhan. (tindáhan)
 b. Tindáhan iyang gipasilúngan.
15. a. Mikanáqug siyás hágdan. (hágdan)
 b. Hágdan iyang gikanaqúgan.
16. a. Mukanáqug siyás hágdan. (hágdan)
 b. Hágdan iyang kanaqúgan.
17. a. Milímpyu siyás kwártu. (kwártu)
 b. Kwártu iyang gilimpyuhán.

18. a. Mulímpyu siyás kwártu. (kwártu)
 b. Kwártu íyang limpyuhán.
19. a. Maglímpyu siyás kwártu. (kwártu)
 b. Kwártu íyang limpyuhán.
20. a. Naglímpyu siyás kwártu. (kwártu)
 b. Kwártu íyang gilimpyuhán.

Step III. (Direct passive, real and unreal direct meaning: three elements)

'He will write a story.'

1. a. Musulát siyág istúrya. (istúrya)
 b. Istúrya íyang sulatún.
2. a. Misulát siyág istúrya. (istúrya)
 b. Istúrya íyang gisulát.
3. a. Magsulát siyág istúrya. (istúrya)
 b. Istúrya íyang sulatún.
4. a. Nagsulát siyág istúrya. (istúrya)
 b. Istúrya íyang gisulát.
5. a. Mitawág siyág táwu. (táwu)
 b. Táwu íyang gitawág.
6. a. Mutawág siyág táwu. (táwu)
 b. Táwu íyang táwgun.
7. a. Magtawág siyág táwu. (táwu)
 b. Táwu íyang táwgun.
8. a. Nagtawág siyág táwu. (táwu)
 b. Táwu íyang gitawág.
9. a. Miqádtu siyás siní. (siní)
 b. Siní íyang giqádtu.
10. a. Muqádtu siyás siní. (siní)
 b. Siní íyang adtúqun.
11. a. Miputúl siyág káhuy. (káhuy)
 b. Káhuy íyang giputúl.
12. a. Muputúl siyág káhuy. (káhuy)
 b. Káhuy íyang pútlun.
13. a. Magputúl siyág káhuy. (káhuy)
 b. Káhuy íyang pútlun.
14. a. Nagputúl siyág káhuy. (káhuy)
 b. Káhuy íyang giputúl.
15. a. Mikúhaq siyág ságing. (ságing)
 b. Ságing íyang gikúhaq.
16. a. Mukúhaq siyág ságing. (ságing)
 b. Ságing íyang kuháqun.

17. a. Magkúhaq siyág ságing. (ságing)
 b. Ságing iyang kuháqun.
18. a. Nagkúhaq siyág ságing. (ságing)
 b. Ságing iyang gikúhaq.
19. a. Misúbay siyás línya. (línya)
 b. Línya iyang gisúbay.
20. a. Musúbay siyás línya. (línya)
 b. Línya iyang subáyun.

Step IV. (Local passive, real and unreal with potentials: three elements)

'He can rent a house.'

1. a. Makaqábang siyág baláy. (baláy)
 b. Baláy iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{maqabáangan} \\ \text{kaqabáangan} \end{array} \right\}$.
2. a. Nakaqábang siyág baláy. (baláy)
 b. Baláy iyang naqabáangan.
3. a. Nakalíkuq siyás Burumíyu. (Borumíyu)
 b. Burumíyu iyang nalikúqan.
4. a. Makalíkuq siyás Burumíyu. (Borumíyu)
 b. Burumíyu iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{malikúqan} \\ \text{kalikúqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
5. a. Nakapuyúq siyás lasáng. (lasáng)
 b. Lasáng iyang napúyqan.
6. a. Makapuyúq siyás lasáng. (lasáng)
 b. Lasáng iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mapúyqan} \\ \text{kapúyqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
7. a. Makapasílung siyás tindáhan. (tindáhan)
 b. Tindáhan iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mapasilúngan} \\ \text{kapasilúngan} \end{array} \right\}$.
8. a. Nakapasílung siyás tindáhan. (tindáhan)
 b. Tindáhan iyang napasilúngan.
9. a. Makakanáqug siyás hágdan. (hágdan)
 b. Hágdan iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{makanaqúgan} \\ \text{kakanaqúgan} \end{array} \right\}$.
10. a. Nakakanáqug siyás hágdan. (hágdan)
 b. Hágdan iyang nakanaqúgan.
11. a. Makalímpyu siyás kwártu. (kwártu)
 b. Kwártu iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{malimpyúhan} \\ \text{kalimpyúhan} \end{array} \right\}$.
12. a. Nakalímpyu siyás kwártu. (kwártu)
 b. Kwártu iyang nalimpyúhan.
13. a. Makatrápu siyás lamísa. (lamísa)
 b. Lamísa iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{matrapúhan} \\ \text{katrapúhan} \end{array} \right\}$.

14. a. Nakatrápu siyás lamísa. (lamísa)
 b. Lamísa iyang natrapúhan.
15. a. Makaqubán siyáng Pídrú. (Pídrú)
 b. Si Pídrú iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{maqubanán} \\ \text{kaqubanán} \end{array} \right\}$.
16. a. Nakaqubán siyáng Pídrú. (Pídrú)
 b. Si Pídrú iyang naqubanán.
17. a. Makahúgas siyág pínggan. (pínggan)
 b. Pínggan iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mahugásan} \\ \text{kahugásan} \end{array} \right\}$.
18. a. Nakahúgas siyág pínggan. (pínggan)
 b. Pínggan iyang nahugásan.
19. a. Makaqádtu siyás siní. (siní)
 b. Siní iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{maqadtúqan} \\ \text{kaqadtúqan} \end{array} \right\}$.
20. a. Nakaqádtu siyás siní. (siní)
 b. Siní iyang naqadtúqan.

Step V. (Instrumental passive in all meanings: three elements)

- a. 'He reserved a cot.'
 b. 'It was a cot he reserved.'
1. a. Mirisírba siyág tihíras. (tihíras)
 b. Tihíras iyang girisírba.
2. a. Murisírba siyág tihíras. (tihíras)
 b. Tihíras iyang irisírba.
3. a. Magrisírba siyág tihíras. (tihíras)
 b. Tihíras iyang irisírba.
4. a. Nagrisírba siyág tihíras. (tihíras)
 b. Tihíras iyang girisírba.
5. a. Makarisírba siyág tihíras. (tihíras)
 b. Tihíras iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ikarisírba} \\ \text{marisírba} \end{array} \right\}$.
6. a. Nakarisírba siyág tihíras. (tihíras)
 b. Tihíras iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{gikarisírba} \\ \text{narisírba} \end{array} \right\}$.
7. a. Mupunúq siyág trayntaysíngku. (trayntaysíngku)
 b. Trayntaysíngku iyang ipunúq.
8. a. Mipunúq siyág trayntaysíngku. (trayntaysíngku)
 b. Trayntaysíngku iyang gipunúq.
9. a. Magpunúq siyág trayntaysíngku. (trayntaysíngku)
 b. Trayntaysíngku iyang ipunúq.
10. a. Nagpunúq siyág trayntaysíngku. (trayntaysíngku)
 b. Trayntaysíngku iyang gipunúq.

10. a. Mitáguq siyág pitákas kwártu. (pitáka)
 b. Pitáka íyang gitágus kwártu.

Step VIa. (Subject preposed: four elements)

'The man will answer the truth.'

1. a. Ang táwu mutubág sa tinúqud. (tinúqud)
 b. Tinúqud ang itubág sa táwu.
2. a. Ang táwu nagtubág sa tinúqud. (tinúqud)
 b. Tinúqud ang gitubág sa táwu.
3. a. Ang táwu mitubág sa tinúqud. (tinúqud)
 b. Tinúqud ang gitubág sa táwu.
4. a. Si Pídru mulábay ug batú. (batú)
 b. Batú ang ilábay ni Pídru.
5. a. Si Pídru naglábay ug batú. (batú)
 b. Batú ang gilábay ni Pídru.
6. a. Si Pídru milábay ug batú. (batú)
 b. Batú ang gilábay ni Pídru.
7. a. Si Pídru maglábay ug batú. (batú)
 b. Batú ang ilábay ni Pídru.

Step VII. (Direct passive with four elements)

'He will invite some ladies.'

1. a. Muqimbitár siyág mga babáyi. (mga babáyi)
 b. Mga babáyi íyang imbitahún.
2. a. Miqimbitár siyág mga babáyi. (mga babáyi)
 b. Mga babáyi íyang giqimbitár.
3. a. Magqimbitár siyág mga babáyi. (mga babáyi)
 b. Mga babáyi íyang imbitahún.
4. a. Nagqimbitár siyág mga babáyi. (mga babáyi)
 b. Mga babáyi íyang giqimbitár.
5. a. Makaqimbitár siyág mga babáyi. (mga babáyi)
 b. Mga babáyi íyang maqimbitár.
6. a. Nakaqimbitár siyág mga babáyi. (mga babáyi)
 b. Mga babáyi íyang naqimbitár.
7. a. Mudalá siyág gása párang Pídru. (gása)
 b. Gása íyang dádqun párang Pídru.
8. a. Midalá siyág gása párang Pídru. (gása)
 b. Gása íyang gidalá párang Pídru.
9. a. Magdalá siyág gása párang Pídru. (gása)
 b. Gása íyang dádqun párang Pídru.
10. a. Nagdalá siyág gása párang Pídru. (gása)
 b. Gása íyang gidalá párang Pídru.

11. a. Makadalá siyág gása párang Pídrú. (gása)
 b. Gása iyang madalá párang Pídrú.
12. a. Nakadalá siyág gása párang Pídrú. (gása)
 b. Gása iyang nadalá párang Pídrú.
13. a. Mutawág kug táksi párang Máma. (táksi)
 b. Táksi ákung táwgun párang Máma.
14. a. Mitawág kug táksi párang Máma. (táksi)
 b. Táksi ákung gitawág párang Máma.
15. a. Makatawág kug táksi párang Máma. (táksi)
 b. Táksi ákung matawág párang Máma.

Step VIII. (Local passive in all meanings, short agent: four elements)

'He will leave a shirt with Pedro.'

1. a. Mubílin siyág sinínaq ni Pídrú. (si Pídrú)
 b. Si Pídrúy iyang bínlag sinínaq.
2. a. Mibílin siyág sinínaq ni Pídrú. (si Pídrú)
 b. Si Pídrúy iyang gibínlag sinínaq.
3. a. Magbílin siyág sinínaq ni Pídrú. (si Pídrú)
 b. Si Pídrúy iyang bínlag sinínaq.
4. a. Nagbílin siyág sinínaq ni Pídrú. (si Pídrú)
 b. Si Pídrúy iyang gibínlag sinínaq.
5. a. Mutawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (ang babáyi)
 b. Ang babáyi iyang táwggag tartanílya.
6. a. Mitawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (ang babáyi)
 b. Ang babáyi iyang gitáwggag tartanílya.
7. a. Nagtawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (ang babáyi)
 b. Ang babáyi iyang gitáwggag tartanílya.
8. a. Magtawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (ang babáyi)
 b. Ang babáyi iyang táwggag tartanílya.
9. a. Nakatawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (ang babáyi)
 b. Ang babáyi iyang natáwggag tartanílya.
10. a. Makatawág siyág tartanílya pára sa babáyi. (ang babáyi)
 b. Ang babáyi iyang $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{matáwggag} \\ \text{katáwggag} \end{array} \right\}$ tartanílya.
11. a. Mutawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílyay iyang táwgun páras babáyi.
12. a. Mitawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílyay iyang gitawág páras babáyi.
13. a. Nagtawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílyay iyang gitawág páras babáyi.
14. a. Magtawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílyay iyang táwgun páras babáyi.

15. a. Nakatawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílyay iyang natawág páras babáyi.
16. a. Makatawág siyág tartanílya páras babáyi. (tartanílya)
 b. Tartanílyay iyang matawág páras babáyi.

Step IX. (Direct, local, and instrumental passives in all meanings)

- a. 'I will sweep up the dust from the floor.'
 b. 'Dust from the floor is what I am going to sweep.'
1. a. Musílhig kus abúg sa salúg. (abúg sa salúg)
 b. Abúg sa salúg ang ákung silhígún.
2. a. Misílhig kus abúg sa salúg. (abúg sa salúg)
 b. Abúg sa salúg ang ákung gisílhig.
3. a. Misílhig kus abúg sa salúg. (salúg)
 b. Salúg ang ákung gisilhígan sa abúg.
4. a. Musílhig kus abúg sa salúg. (salúg)
 b. Salúg ang ákung silhígan sa abúg.
5. a. Nakasílhig kus abúg sa salúg. (abúg sa salúg)
 b. Abúg sa salúg ang ákung nasílhig.
6. a. Magsílhig kus abúgs salúg. (salúg)
 b. Salúg ákung silhígan sa abúg.
7. a. Mulúkluk kug aríyus bag. (aríyus)
 b. Aríyus ákung ilúkluks bag.
8. a. Milúkluk kug aríyus bag. (aríyus)
 b. Aríyus ákung gilúkluks bag.
9. a. Mutúdluq siyág Binisayás Amirkánu. (Binisayáq)
 b. Binisayáq iyang itúdluq sa Amirkánu.
10. a. Mitúdluq siyág Binisayás Amirkánu. (Binisayáq)
 b. Binisayáq iyang gitúdluq sa Amirkánu.
11. a. Mutúdluq siyág Binisayás Amirkánu. (Amirkánu)
 b. Amirkánu iyang tudlúqag Binisayáq.
12. a. Mitúdluq siyág Binisayás Amirkánu. (Amirkánu)
 b. Amirkánu iyang gitudlúqag Binisayáq.
13. a. Mikawús siyág túbig s láta. (túbig)
 b. Túbig iyang gikawús láta.
14. a. Mukawús siyág túbig s láta. (túbig)
 b. Túbig iyang káwsuns láta.
15. a. Mukawús siyás látag túbig. (láta)
 b. Láta iyang káwsag túbig.
16. a. Mikawús siyás látag túbig. (láta)
 b. Láta iyang gikáwsag túbig.
17. a. Muhatúd siyág sinínas babáyi. (sinínaq)
 b. Sinínaq iyang ihatúds babáyi.

18. a. Mihatúd siyág sinínas babáyi. (sinínaq)
b. Sinínaq íyang gihatúds babáyi.
19. a. Muhatúd siyás sinínas babáyi. (babáyi)
b. Babáyi íyang hátdas sinínaq.
20. a. Maghatúd siyág sinínas babáyi. (sinínaq)
b. Sinínaq íyang ihatúds babáyi.
21. a. Makakawús siyág túbig's láta. (túbig)
b. Túbig íyang makawús láta.
22. a. Magkawús siyág túbig's láta. (túbig)
b. Túbig íyang káwsuns láta.
23. a. Magkawús siyás látag túbig. (láta)
b. Láta íyang káwsag túbig.
24. a. Nagkawús siyás látag túbig. (láta)
b. Láta íyang gikáwsag túbig.
25. a. Nakakawús siyág túbig's láta. (túbig)
b. Túbig íyang nakawús láta.

Step X. (Instrumental passive in all meanings)

'He will see the movie with my ticket.'

1. a. Mutánqaw siyág sinís ákung tíkit. (ákung tíkit)
b. Ákung tíkit íyang itánqawg siní.
2. a. Mitánqaw siyág sinís ákung tíkit. (ákung tíkit)
b. Ákung tíkit íyang gitánqawg siní.
3. a. Makatánqaw siyág sinís ákung tíkit. (ákung tíkit)
b. Ákung tíkit íyang ikatánqawg siní.
4. a. Nakatánqaw siyág sinís ákung tíkit. (ákung tíkit)
b. Ákung tíkit íyang gikatánqawg siní.
5. a. Mupatáy siyág bábuys ákung kutsilyu. (ákung kutsilyu)
b. Ákung kutsilyu íyang ipatáyg bábuy.
6. a. Mipatáy siyág babúys ákung kutsilyu. (ákung kutsilyu)
b. Ákung kutsilyu íyang gipatáyg bábuy.
7. a. Magpatáy siyág bábuys ákung kutsilyu. (ákung kutsilyu)
b. Ákung kutsilyu íyang ipatáyg bábuy.
8. a. Nagpatáy siyág bábuys ákung kutsilyu. (ákung kutsilyu)
b. Ákung kutsilyu íyang gipatáyg bábuy.
9. a. Makapatáy siyág bábuys ákung kutsilyu. (ákung kutsilyu)
b. Ákung kutsilyu íyang ikapatáyg bábuy.
10. a. Nakapatáy siyág bábuys ákung kutsilyu. (ákung kutsilyu)
b. Ákung kutsilyu íyang gikapatáyg bábuy.
11. a. Musúbay siyág línyas ákung lápis. (ákung lápis)
b. Ákung lápis íyang isúbayg línya.

- | | | |
|--------|--|-----------------|
| 12. a. | Misúbay siyág linyas ákung lápis. | (ákung lápis) |
| b. | Ákung lápis iyang gisúbayg linya. | |
| 13. a. | Magsúbay siyág linyas ákung lápis. | (ákung lápis) |
| b. | Ákung lápis iyang isúbayg linya. | |
| 14. a. | Nagsúbay siyág linyas ákung lápis. | (ákung lápis) |
| b. | Ákung lápis iyang gisúbayg linya. | |
| 15. a. | Makasúbay siyág linyas ákung lápis. | (ákung lápis) |
| b. | Ákung lápis iyang ikasúbayg linya. | |
| 16. a. | Nakasúbay siyág linyas ákung lápis. | (ákung lápis) |
| b. | Ákung lápis iyang gikasúbayg linya. | |
| 17. a. | Muqirís kus blákburd áning irisir. | (kiníng irisir) |
| b. | Kiníng irisir ákung iqirís sa blákburd. | |
| 18. a. | Miqirís kus blákburd áning irisir. | (kiníng irisir) |
| b. | Kiníng irisir ákung giqirís sa blákburd. | |
| 19. a. | Makaqirís kus blákburd áning irisir. | (kiníng irisir) |
| b. | Kiníng irisir ákung ikaqirís sa blákburd. | |
| 20. a. | Nakaqirís kus blákburd áning irisir. | (kiníng irisir) |
| b. | Kiníng irisir ákung gikaqirís sa blákburd. | |
| 21. a. | Mulímpyu siyás ákung sílhig dínhi. | (ákung sílhig) |
| b. | Ákung sílhig iyang ilímpyu dínhi. | |
| 22. a. | Milímpyu siyás ákung sílhig dínhi. | (ákung sílhig) |
| b. | Ákung sílhig iyang gilímpyu dínhi. | |
| 23. a. | Maglímpyu siyás ákung sílhig dínhi. | (ákung sílhig) |
| b. | Ákung sílhig iyang ilímpyu dínhi. | |
| 24. a. | Naglímpyu siyás ákung sílhig dínhi. | (ákung sílhig) |
| b. | Ákung sílhig iyang gilímpyu dínhi. | |
| 25. a. | Makalímpyu siyás ákung sílhig dínhi. | (ákung sílhig) |
| b. | Ákung sílhig iyang ikalímpyu dínhi. | |

II. Ibutáng sa lunáq ang túkmang púrmas mga bírbung anáqas sulúd sa parentheses. (4 B, 5 C, 6 A, 8 A, 10 A and their subsections.)

1. Si Pírla ang (lútuq) sa mga kaság gabíqi.
'It was Perla who cooked the crabs last night.'
2. (Lútuq) mu ba ang Amirkánug pagkáqun?
'Will you cook some food for the American?'
3. Waláq pa (lútuq) ang súdqan.
'The dish has not been cooked yet.'
4. (Lútuq) na ba siyá sa kinhasún?
'Is she cooking the sea shells now?'
5. (Lútuq) na niya ang kánqun pára karúng údtu.
'She has already cooked the grits for this noon.'

6. (Lútuq) ra gud ku palihug ug itlug.
'Will you please cook an egg for me?'
7. (Súlti) ba nímu siyá sa nahitabúq nákuq gahápun?
'Have you told him about what happened to me yesterday?'
8. Humán na ba siyá (súlti) nímu?
'Have you told him yet?'
9. Ámbut lang ug (súlti) na ba níya si Mis Sántus.
'I am not sure if he has already told Miss Santos.'
10. Ug diq ka (súlti) sa tinúqud mulakáw ku.
'If you don't tell the truth, I will go away.'
11. Liná, ímu na bang (sílhig) ang sála?
'Have you swept the living room yet, Lena?'
12. Akú ang (sílhig) sa kusína ganínang búntag.
'I was the one who swept the kitchen this morning.'
13. (Sílhig) ra gud ku palihug sa hagdanán.
'Please do me a favor and sweep the stairs.'
14. (Sílhig) ka u díliq?
'Are you going to sweep or aren't you?'
15. Ang sabáw (hígup) ni Dyiin.
'Jane ate the soup.'
16. Páspas kaqáyu siyáng (hígup) ug sabáw. (páspas 'fast')
'She eats soup very fast.'
17. Gilamiqán si Dyiin nga (hígup) sa sabáw.
'The soup tasted good to Jane while she was eating it.'
18. Ang masakitún (pahígup) níla ug maqínit nga sabáw.
'They had the sick person eat hot soup.'
19. (Panágan) mu mga bátaq.
'Run, children!'
20. (Dágan) silás pagqabút sa ílang maqístra.
'They ran away when their teacher got there.'
21. (Dágan) ta, ha?
'Let's run, shall we?'
22. Kinahánglan makamaqú kang (dágan) arún mudaqúg kitá.
'You have to know how to run so that we can win.'
23. Litú, (lábay) ni Mam ang búla.
'Lito, throw the ball to the teacher.'
24. Gisáwuq sa bátaq ang (lábay) kung búla.
'The child caught the ball I threw.'
25. Díliq gyud siyá mapíldi kay maqáyu man siyáng (lábay) sa búla.
'He won't lose for sure because he throws the ball well.'
26. Plurá, (límpyu)g maqáyu ning átung baláy ha?
'Flora, clean the house well, will you?'

27. Ngánung waq man nímu ni ayúhag (límpyu)?
'Why didn't you do a good job cleaning this?'
28. Tábang mug (panlímpyu) sa átung baláy mga bátaq.
'Children, help clean up our house.'
29. Kinahánglan kaqáyu nga (límpyu) ang tanáng suqúk sa átung baláy.
'It is absolutely necessary that every corner of our house be cleaned.'
30. (Límpyu) úsaq nang mga kaság úsaq nímu lutúqa.
'Clean these crabs before you cook them.'

III A. Pilíqa ang hústung púrma sa bírbung anáqa sa sulúd sa parentheses.
(12 C)

Pananglitan:

- a. Miqingún siyá nga (ipahátag, pahatágun) kunú ni nímu kang Mis Kihúti.

Tubág: Miqingún siyá nga ipahátag kunú ni nímu kang Mis Kihúti.

- b. Palitún ku nang tanán Yaq, básta ímu kung (ipahángyuq, pahangyúqun).

Tubág: Palitún ku nang tanán Yaq, básta ímu kung pahangyúqun.

1. Kun diq ka muqabút (ipaqádtu, paqadtúqun) man ka nákuq sa ínyu. 'If you don't come, I'll have someone go after you at your place.'
2. Ngánu gung ímu man kung (pahatágun, ipahátag) ug labáws singkwínta?
3. Nyurá, (pahatágun, ipahátag) kunú ning támbal nímu páras labád sa ímung úlu.
4. Uy, Liná, (padádqun, ipadalá) kunú kag usá ka básung túbig ni Mísis Milir ngádtus iyang kwártu.
5. Pidrú, íngna si Lína nga (pakantáhun, ipakánta) ku siyá. (kánta 'sing')
6. Uy, Pidrú, (ipatawág, patáwgun) ra gud si Lína. 'Pedro, have someone call Lena.'
7. Liná, ngánung (pabakúrun, ipabákud) pa man ku nímu úsaq ka mudúqul.
8. Kuqán man gud Nyurá, kanáng (pabugnáwun, ipabúgnaw) pa man úntaq nákuq ning túbig kay ínit pa man kaqayu.
9. (Ipahíkay, Pahikáyun) ug daliq ang átung paniqúdtu kay muqabút na tu run si Ártur.
10. Liná, (ipatanqaw, patanqáwa) ra kang Pídrú ang íyang ági. Mu ra gyud ug waq silhígi.
11. Halá, (pasilhígi, pasilhíga) nang iskináha pagqusáb.
12. Pidrú, (palimpyúhun, ipalímpyu) kunú ka pagqusáb kay waq kunú nímu ayúha pagsilhig ang baay.
13. (Ipalímpyu, Palimpyúhi) dáyun nang mga plátu kay údtu na. 'Have someone clean the dishes because it is late.'
14. Dlíq ba diqáy ku nímu (pahumanún, ipahumán) úsaq sa pagpang-límpyu?

15. (Padaliqún, Ipadaliq) kunú ka Lindá, kay miqabút na si Místir Milir.
16. Únsa na, Dyiin, (ipadalá, padádqun) ba ka nákuq sa uspitál? 'How about it, Jane, shall I have someone take you to the hospital?'
17. (Ipaqádtu, Paqadtúqun) lang ang gása sa ka Mísis Abáya.
18. Uu, sigí. Ákuq lang (paqanhíqun, ipaqánhi) ang líbru.
19. Dyiin, (ipalútuq, palutúqun) ku bag ispisyál nga pagkáqun si Lina pára nímu?
20. Aa, (paqímnun, ipaqínúm) lang úsaq ka nákuq ínit túbig arún ka paníngtun.
21. Saq pa, kay ákung (pakuháqun, ipakúhaq) ang tírmus. (tírmus 'thermos bottle')
22. Nyur, ákuq bang (ipasaká, pasákqun) si Mísis Abáya?
23. Mísis, (palingkúrun, ipalíngkud) saq kunú ka dínhis sála.
24. (Pahigdáqun, Ipahíгдаq) lang kunú ka Nyurá.
25. (Ipadáyun, Padayúnun) ba nátuq sa kwártu si Mísis Abáya, Dyiin?

III B. Gamíta ang musunúd sa mga púlung sa mga túdling púlung:

nagquwán	pahíri	higúpun
ihatúd	panglíngkud	manglíngkud
dublíhun	inigkahumán	maghigdaqhíгдаq
gikasabútan	kahibáwu	gipatánqaw
mubáyad	magqistúrya	biyáqan
manánghid	nagbánhaq	nahabilín
makabalík	dádqi	makahíkay
makakuqán	gatawág	magaduqawdúqaw
sultíhan	tagáqi	gisúguq
makaqánhi	tanqáwun	muqádtu
pagtanqawtánqaw	ayúha	naghatudhátud
nagtúqun	naqabút	naghíгдаq
magkinahánglan	nagsakit	magsakit
makapanghátag	gibisitáqan	manggáwas
nakaqánhi		

IV. Pilíqa ang hústung tubág sa púlung nga náqas sulúd sa parentheses. (I B, 1 C, 3 A 3, 3 B, 5 A 1, 5 D, 6 B, 6 C, 8 C, 9 B 2)

1. Taná, mangádtu (ta, mi)s Pulambatú.
2. Maqáyu dídtus Pulambatú kay mahigaláqun kaqáyu (ang, sa) mga táwu. (mahigaláqun 'friendly')
3. Diq ba nakaqádtu na man (ka, nímu)g kaqusá?
4. Uu bitaw, pirú dúgay na (ku, nákuq)ng waq makabalík ngádtu.
5. Mahímuq na (nímu, ka)ng lutúqun (ang, sa) ságing.
6. Miqingún ra ba tu (si, ang) Pírla nga mukúyug (níya, siyá)kun mangádtu tas Pulambatú.

7. Sigí, sultíhi (siyá, níya) nga mugíkan (kitá, nátuq) inigkahumán (nátuq, kitá)g paniqúdtu.
 8. Únsang tráka (ang, sa) sákyan (nátuq, kitá)?
 9. Aa, kanáq lang mulárgag alá úna (ang, sa) átung sákyan.
 10. Mupaquíliq na ku kay (ákuq, akú) pa ra bang sultíhan (si, ni) Pirla nga manglákaw ta.
 11. Uu, sigí. Paquíliq na, arún makaqándam (mu, ka)ng duhá sa (ímu, ínyu)ng dadqunún.
 12. Pirlá, mudayún (ka, nímu) bag kúyug (nátuq, námuq) sa Pulambatú?
 13. Kun mukúyug (nímu, ka), pamutús na. (pamutús 'pack your bags')
 14. Ayáw bayáq pagdugaydúgay, ha, arún (ta, nátuq) makasakáy dáyun.
 15. Únsa may (ákuq, akú)ng dádqun Lin?
 16. (Ikáw, Nímu) lay magqíguq kun únsay ímung panádqun.
 17. Kahínayng mulakáw (si, ni) Dyiin!
 18. Ámbi naq, kay (ákuq, akú) nang iqapíl pagdáa. (iqapíl 'include')
 19. Taná, (ámuq, átuq)ng hapitún (si, ni) Mis Sántus. (hapitún 'person stopped by for')
 20. Maqáyu kay sayú (nínyu, mu)ng miqánhi.
 21. Kaníndut (nímu, ka)ng mulútuq uy!
 22. (Silá, Níla) man gud si Nánay ang naghíkay sa paniqúdtu maqúng daliq ra (mi, námuq)ng nakakaqún.
 23. (Íla, Silá) pa man gániq ming gipadádqag makáqun sa traak.
 24. Pagkaqáyu (silá, níla) nu?
 25. Maqáyu bílaw kaqáyu (silá, níla) námuq.
- V. Gámqang negative ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung. (2B, 3C3a, 6A3c, 6B3, 12G3)
1. Gibisitáhan ra ba si Mísis Kapangpángan ni Místir ug Mísis Mírir.
 2. Nakadungúg mi nga masakitún ka.
 3. Risís na gyud diqáy kay nanggáwas na man ang mga bátaq.
 4. Si Kíkuy gyud lagí ang milábayg batú ni Lítu. (batú 'stone')
 5. Ákuq lang diqáyng hulatún si Píya.
 6. Dayún lang kay makigkítaq man kaháq mung Lítu.
 7. Maniqúdtu saq diqáy túqud ta pagqúna, Mísis Abayá.
 8. Gústu pa gyung mudúlaq ang mga bátaq.
 9. Masakitún pa man kaqáyu si Pídrú.
 10. Si Mis Sántus nagsúlti nga silhígan sad kunú nímu ang kwártu. 'Miss Santos says that you should sweep the room too.'

11. Miqagí ba kaháq si Lítu ni Kíkuy? 'Didn't Lito come by for Kikoy?'
12. Musakáy lang túqud tag tartanílya arún daliq ra tang muqabút sa Burumíyu.
13. Búgnaw na kaqáyu ang sabáw apán gústu pa gyud gihápung muhígup si Lítu.
14. Gipadúlaq na kunú ni Piya ang mga bátaq.
15. Musakáy na lang tag tartanílya kay nagqulán na man sab.
16. Kumústa diqáy si Kíkuy, naqáyu na ba?
17. Maniqúdtu na ba lang ta, Misis Abáya?
18. Naglútuq pa si Piya sa átung paniqúdtu.
19. Ákuq ba lang kaháng ibilin kiníng mga pínggan?
20. Kikúy, itawág na lang kug tartanílya.
21. Mihígdaq na lang gyud si Piya kay gihilántan man siyág maqáyu.
22. Miqádtu na man sad diqáy si Pidru ni Mis Sántus.
23. Giqáyu gyud diqáy kaqáyu pagtagád si Mis Sántus ni Mam.
24. Nagtuqún pa man gud ku pagqánhi nílang Mam ug Lítu.
25. Nahibalú na bayáq diqáy si Mis Sántus nga si Kíkuy nangíhiq na sad sa kwártu.

VI. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa agent ug recipient. (6 D, 9 A)

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
1. Sultíhan lang _____ ug diq ku makaqánhi úgmaq.	you (sing.)	I
2. Diq saq _____ mutábang _____g bántay áning tindahan kay labád kaqáyu ang ákung úlu.	you (sing.)	I
3. Maqáyu man gung mutúdluq _____ sa Sinibwanú.	me	babáyi
4. Girisirbahán _____g tihíras _____.	Mis Wílbi	he
5. Ayg kabaláka kay tágdun _____ _____ pagqáyu.	you	I
6. Kwátru singkwínta ray _____ng ihátag _____.	you (sing.)	I
7. Mipalít _____g dúlsi gahápun.	me	she
8. _____ ra kunú ang mudalá _____.	ímung bag	he

	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Agent</u>
9. Magsuwát gyud _____ dáyun inigqabút nákus Úrmuk.	you (plural)	I
10. Tagáqan _____g líbru kun mudakuqdakúq na ning ámung tindáhan.	you (sing.)	I
11. Mupalít _____.	ímung kalamáy	I
12. Díliq _____ mubáyad _____g mas dakús kasagárang prísyu.	you (sing.)	I
13. Adúnay _____ ng misúgat _____.	you (plural)	táwu
14. Giqánhi gyud _____ arún pagkúhaq nímu.	you (sing.)	I
15. Manakáy lang _____.	táksi	we (incl.)
16. Gidadqag sabáw _____.	Misis Abáya	Misis Milir
17. Waq _____ bantayíg maqáyu _____.	tindáhan	she
18. Ihatúd _____ sa Burumíyu.	Mis Wílbi	he
19. Gipagawás _____ kay risís na man.	mga bátaq	she
20. Nasákpan _____ kay waq man siyá mutáguq dáyun.	Lítu	abát
21. Gipápas _____	blákburd	Ánghil
22. Gitagáqan _____g usá ka básung túbig.	Dyiin	she
23. Waq dáyun mudúqul _____ _____.	Misis Milir	Lína
24. Giqubanán _____ sa Pulambatú.	Lína	she
25. Gibisitáqan _____ ganína.	them	Misis Abáya

VII. Ibutáng and hústung púrma sa bírbu nga anáqa sa sulúd sa parentheses.
(11A, 11B and their subsections)

Pananglitan: (Kalimút) na ku niqádtung hitabúqa kay dúgay na man tu.
Tubág: Nalímut na ku niqádtung hitabúqa kay dúgay na man tu.

- (Pangabút) na diqáy ang átung bisíta gikan sa Úrmuk.
'So our visitors from Ormoc have already gotten here.'
- Maqáyu si Tátay (panglútuq)g kaság.
'Father cooks crabs well.'

3. (Panglínkung) mi sa silya sa diháng miqabút silá si Misis Abáya.
'We were sitting on the chairs when the Abayas got there.'
4. (Kabúhiq) mi sa paníndag kalamáy káda ádlaw.
'We make our living by selling kalamay every day.'
5. Waláq gyud mi (kahibalú) nga gihilántan si Dyiin.
'We really didn't know that Jane had a fever.'
6. (Panganáqug) na rung taqudtaqúd ang mga pasahíru kay búntag na man.
(rung taqudtaqúd 'in a little bit')
'The passengers will be getting off in a few minutes because it's morning.'
7. (Panakit) ba ang ímung kamút?
'Do your hands hurt?'
8. (Panglákaw) na mis Misis kay údtu na.
'My wife and I are going now, because it's already noon.'
9. Ngánung (kabaláka) ka man nákuq nga maqáyu na man ku?
'Why are you worried about me when I'm well again?'
10. Ayáw nig gamítang trapúha kun (pamáhid) ka sa kamút.
'Don't use this rag when you wipe your hands.'
11. (Panánghid) na ming Misis Míler nga (pangulíq) na mi.
'We have already asked Mrs. Miller's permission to go home.'
12. (Kahumán) na ba mug dúlaq, mga bátaq?
'Have you finished playing yet, children?'
13. Taná Dung (panghígdaq) na ta kay gabíqi na.
'Come on, Boy, let's go to bed now, for it's getting late.'
14. Si Misis Abáya (pangumústa) nímu Dyiin.
'Mrs. Abaya sends her regards to you, Jane.'
15. (Panghináqut) ming maqáyu ka dáyun Dyiin.
'We hope that you get well soon, Jane.'
16. Kamú bay (panglútuq) íning kalamáy Dung?
'Were you the ones who cooked this kalamay, Boy?'
17. Dínhí tu si Misis Míler (pangítaq) nímu.
'Mrs. Miller was here looking for you.'
18. (Pamúhat) ba sab mug káwuq Nuy?
'Do you also make hats, Sir?'
19. (Kadúgay) mi sa ílang Misis Ulibár kay nagqístúrya pa mi.
'We stayed late at Mrs. Olivar's because we were telling stories.'
20. Day, mahímu bang (pangutána)?
'May I ask a question, Miss?'
21. Waláq ba (panglímbung) ang bátang gipalitán mug kalamáy?
'Didn't the boy whom you bought kalamay from cheat you?'
22. (Kalúquy) mi níya kay dághan siyág mga bátaq.
'We feel sorry for her because she has many children.'

23. Kinahánglang (pangíhiq) na mu mga bátaq kay humán na ang risís.
'You should go to the bathroom now, children, because recess is over now.'
24. Hígup na Dyiin kay (kabúgnaw) na ring sabáws manúk.
25. Diq ka ba run (panílhig) Liná?

VIII. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa imperative sa mga bírbung anáqa sa sulúd sa parentheses. (11 C and subsections)

1. (Sílhiq) únyaq ning mga kwártu dínhis baláy.
'Sweep the rooms here in the house later.'
2. (Ádtu) mus Pulambatú.
'You go to Pulambato.'
3. (Pangíhiq) na mu, mga bátaq.
'Go to the bathroom now, children.'
4. (Balígyaq) ning mga líbru dídtus atung tindáhan.
'Sell these books in our store.'
5. (Kanáqug) na lang dínhi Day kay kútub ra man mi dínhi.
'Just get off here, Miss, because we don't go any farther.'
6. (Panulúd) na mus átung kwártu.
'Get in the room now.'
7. (Hígup) nang sabáws manúk míntras inít pa Dyiin.
'Eat that chicken soup while it's hot, Jane.'
8. (Pangutána) ang táwu kun pára Úrmuk ba ning barkúha.
'Ask the man if this boat is for Ormoc.'
9. (Risírba) si Mis Wílbi ug tihíras sa bárku Dung.
'Boy, reserve a cot on the boat for Miss Wilby.'
10. (Hátag) nang sabáws manúk ngádtung Dyiin.
'Give that chicken soup to Jane.'
11. (Pakalíguq) nang mga bátaq Day.
'Give those children a bath, child.'
12. (Tagád) naq silág maqáyu ha?
'Take good care of them, will you?'
13. (Kúyug) nákuq ngádtus Pulambatú.
'Come to Pulambato with me.'
14. (Súlti) únyaq ku kun diq ka na mutábang kanákuq.
'Tell me later if you aren't going to help me any more.'
15. (Padayún) silá Day.
'Let them come in, Miss.'
16. (Panglíngkud) únaq mung Mis Wílbi Pirlá.
'You and Miss Wilby sit down for a moment, Perla.'
17. (Paqánhi) na lang únyaq silá.
'Have them come later.'

18. (Panginúm) úsaq mu, úsaq nátuq súgdi ang átung klási.
'Take a drink before we start our class.'
19. (Dalá) siyá sa uspitál karún dáyun.
'Take him to the hospital right away.'
20. (Tánqaw) kunú kun limpyu na ba ang iyang sinilhigán.
'Look to see if what she swept is clean now.'
21. (Tubág) dáyun ang mutawág kanímu.
'Answer whoever calls you at once.'
22. (Iris) ang blákburd Litú.
'Clean the blackboard, Lito.'
23. (Pahibalú) únyaq mi kun mulakáw ka na.
'Let us know when you'll be going.'
24. (Dúbli) ang ímung plíti kay ihatúd ku ikáw.
'Pay double fare and I will take you.'
25. Ayáw (límbung) ang ímung mamamálit.
'Don't cheat your customers.'

IX. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa únsa. (12B)

1. _____ man naq si Pírla nímu Dung?
'What did you do to Perla, Boy?'
2. Waláq naq siyá nákuq _____.
3. Bísag _____ nímuq túdluq si Lítu diq gyung kamaqú.
4. _____ ka man sa Pulambatú Plurá?
'What were you doing in Pulambato, Flora?'
5. _____ man Mam pagbúhat ni Núwa ang árka?
6. Nakahibalú ka bag _____ nímu paglútuq ning kaság Day?
7. _____ man si Dyiin, gihilántan ba?
8. Díliq ni _____ ng sabáws manúk sa ímung hilánat. Maqáyu ni.
'This soup will not affect your fever.'
9. _____ tu nímu paglútung manúk Mísís nga lamíq man?
10. _____ man ning sabún nímu Plurá? Ímu bang dádqun sa Pulambatú?
11. Ímna lang ning lítsi. Diq lagí ka _____.
12. _____ pa gud si Mísís Ulibár nga diq pa man muqulíq run?
13. _____ mu Litú? Magdúlaq mu?
14. _____ kaháq si Tátay sa basakán nga dúgay mang nakaqulíq?
'What could Dad be doing . . . ?'
15. _____ man nátuq pagdúlaq nang síndul pándul Mam?
16. _____ ba ning mga tartanílya nga diq man ku ihatúd sa Burumíyu?
'What is the matter with these rigs . . . ?'

17. Díliq tingáli ku _____ bisag magpaqulán ku. (magpaqulán 'walk in the rain')
18. _____ man nímu pagqabút dínhí sa ámuq Mísís Abáya?
19. _____ man ta sa ka Mísís Mílr Ma?
20. Díliq ka úntaq mahádluk ádtung irúqa. Díq man gud tu _____.
21. _____ gud tung dráybir nga waláq man mutagád nákuq?
22. Waláq gyud núqun ku _____ sa ákung pagsakáy gíkan sa Pulambatú.
23. _____ na gud ka nga waq na man ka mubisíta sa ámuq?
24. Kíning batáqa _____ man ni nímu Day?
'What did you do to him?'
25. Ngánung midágan ka man gud? Díliq siyá _____ nímu.

X. Hubára ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung sa Sinibwanú ginámit ang pa ug na. (12 G)

1. I'm going now.
2. Oh! There's no more beer, Sir.
3. Excuse me, when will you move in?
4. Oh, we are already here.
5. I won't get off the boat before it's light.
6. I won't get off the boat while it's still dark.
7. What other things should we bring?
8. Oh, never mind.
9. Come on. We might as well go to the bus station now.
10. He's still in San Remigio.
11. All right, run along now.
12. It's still raining.
13. Have you stayed here long?
14. Not very long yet.
15. If the fare is twenty cents, it's better to walk.
16. Excuse me, don't you need another helper in your store?
17. No, I don't. One helper is enough.
18. I'd better be going for the others.
19. Have you finished yet?
20. Come on, hide again.

XI. Ibutáng ang hústung púrma sa pronoun ug particle ug sa birbu nga anáqa sa parentheses ginámit ang actives u passives. (4B, 5C, 6A, 8A, 10A, 13A, and their subsections)

1. Kiníng librúha ang (bílín) (níya, siyá) sa tindáhan gahápun.
'This was the book he left in the store yesterday.'
2. Maquí ba kanáng mga kaságang ímung (dalá) nákuq?
'Are those the crabs you brought for me?'
3. Si Mísis Abáya ang (ánhi) dínhi úgmaq.
'Mrs. Abaya is the one coming here tomorrow.'
4. Kiníng iskináha (sílhig) úntaq ug maqáyu.
'This corner should have been swept well.'
5. Kínsa may (hatúd) ug ínit nga sabáw?
'Who brought the hot soup?'
6. Si Nánay ganína rang (bákud) waláq pa gáníq mabúntag.
'Mama got up long ago, even before it was morning.'
7. Si Dyiin ang (bisíta) níla gahápun.
'Jane was the one they visited yesterday.'
8. Waláq siyáng kadungúg sa (súliti) (si, ni) Mísis Míilir.
'He did not hear what Mrs. Miller said.'
9. Ikáw Anghíl ang (irís) sa blákburd karún.
'Angel, it is your turn to clean the blackboard now.'
10. Kamí si Lítu (piik) na.
'Lito and I had already "picked" [played the game hammer, scissors, paper].'
11. Kanáng tartanílya bay (tawág) (ka, mu) Mis?
'Is that the rig you called, Miss?'
12. Kiní lang tubíga ang (húgas). Límpyu man ni.
'Just use this water for washing. It's clean.'
13. Si Nánay ang (lútuq) áning mga kaság ganíhang búntag.
'Mother was the one who cooked these crabs this morning.'
14. Únsa may (dúlaq) nínyu mga bátaq sa risís?
'What did you play during recess, children?'
15. Waq siyáy (dakúp) kay hínay kaqáyu siyáng (dágan).
'He was not able to catch anybody because he runs very slowly.'
16. Ikáw ba Kikúy ang (libri) námuq?
'Kikoy, are you the one who is going to free us?'
17. Únsa man tung (súliti) (ni, si) Mísis Abáya nímu Dyiin?
'What was it that Mrs. Abaya told you, Jane?'
18. Ang báhin ni Núwa ang (istúrya) sa maqístra.
'The teacher will tell about Noah now.'
19. Ug way (ítsa) sa láta díliq mi manágan.
'If nobody throws the can, we will not hide.'

20. Díliq ku (dayún) ug ádtu sa Burumíyu kay ulán.
'I'm not going on to Borromeo because it's raining.'
21. Mulakáw si Dyiin ug way (bisíta) niya úgmaq.
'Jane will go out if nobody visits her tomorrow.'
22. Únsa may (trápu) nímu sa lamísa Liná?
'What did you wipe the table with, Lena?'
23. Únsa guy ínyung (daliq) nga waq pa man ang traak sa istasyonán?
'What are you hurrying for, when the bus is not at the station yet?'
24. Way (pamínaw) sa íyang istúrya.
'Nobody listened to his story.'
25. Kinsa man tung (ánhi) dínhi gabíqi, si Mísis Míilir ba?

XII. Review of the passives. (4 B, 5 C, 6 A, 8 A, 10 A, 13 A, and their sub-sections)

Pananglitan: (Dalá) (akú, nákuq) diri (ug, ang) túbig.

Tubág: Dádqi ku diríg túbig.

1. Liná, (kúhaq) ngádtu (ug, ang) támbal páras labád sa ákung úlu.
2. (Dalá) sab ngarí (ug, ang) inít nga túbig.
3. (Sulúd) sa básu (ang, sa) túbig kay (inúm) (nákuq, akú).
4. Kumústa (ka, nímu), Dyiin. Waq (mu, ka) na ba (lisúd) sa paginháwa?
(paginháwa 'breathe')
5. Waq (nímu, ka) na ba (labád) sa úlu?
6. Diq na kaqáyu labád apán (lisúd) gihápun akú sa paginháwa.
7. Únsa man tung (dalá) (nímu, ka) diháq Prid?
8. Nyurá, níqa nay (dalá) (nákuq, akú)ng túbig ug támbal.
9. (Butáng) lang (ánaq, naq) diri (ang, sa) lamísa.
10. (Bíyaq) ka na lang (námuq, nátuq) diháq.
11. (Pangáqun) na ba (mu, nínyu)?
12. Uu, (butáng) lang (ug, ang) pagkáqun (ang, sa) lamísa kay (ádtu) na mi run.
13. Uná lang ngádtu, Prid, kay (ákuq, akú) pa ning (inúm).
14. Lulíng, (áyu) ra ku (karí, ári)ng higdaqánan.
15. Nyurá, túqa (silá, níla)ng Mísis Abáya sa gawás; (tawág) ka.
16. (Padayún) lang (níla, silá) Liná.
17. Aníqay (dalá) (nákuq, akú)ng sabáw sa manúk pára kang Dyiin.
18. (Palíngkud) úsaq (si, ni) Mísis Abáya, Liná.
19. Úsaq pa, kay (paqari) (nákuq, akú) (si, ni) Dyiin.
20. Dyiin, (bisíta) (ka, nímu) (si, ni) Mísis Abáya.

21. (Dalá) (ka, nímu) sab niyág inít nga sabáw.
22. (Paqánhi) lang (siyá, níya) sa sulúd sa kwártu.
23. (Pasulúd) na (nákuq, akú) (si, ni) Mísis Abáya, ha?
24. Dyiin, níqay inít nga sabáw sa manúk nga (lútuq) (nákuq, akú) pára nímu.
25. Sus, ikáw pa man gyud (ang, sa) (pangunáy) sa paghatúd (niqánaq, kanáq).

XIII. Ibutáng ang púlung u mga púlung nga náqas sulúd sa parentheses sa hústung lugár diháq sa túdling púlung. (3 C 3)

- Pananglitan: a. Waq silá dínhi. (ra ba)
 Tubág: Waq ra ba silá dínhi.
- b. Díliq ku magdúgay kay údtu na. (na lang, man gud)
 Tubág: Díliq na lang ku magdúgay kay údtu na man gud.
1. Ngánung waq ku nímu sultíhi nga mibisíta dínhi silá sí Místir ug Mísis Mílir? (man, diqáy)
 2. Masakitún si Mísis Kapangpáangan? (ba diqáy)
 3. Uu. Grábi ang iyang sakit. (ra ba kunú)
 4. Únyaq, díliq nátuq siyá duqáwun? (ba lang)
 5. Taná, únsay átung gidugáyan? (pa man)
 6. Tingáli bayág atrasáwu ta. (na)
 7. Maquí niy ílang baláy? (na ba)
 8. Uu, maquí ning baláya. (na diqáy)
 9. Átung súdluns Mísis Kapangpáangan. (ba lang kaháq)
 10. Níqay ámung daa pára nímu. (ra ba)
 11. Dághang salámat kaninyu. (kaqáyu)
 12. Ngánung naghaguqhagúq mug daa niqíni? (pa man gyud)
 13. Kumústa ang ímung sakit karún? (na man)
 14. Waq ku maqáyu. (pa gyud)
 15. Kumústa ang mga bátaq? (sab diqáy)
 16. Malisúd ning magdaqutdáqut ta. (lagí)
 17. Waq matagád ang mga bátaq. (na gyud)
 18. Waq gániq silá makakaqún sukád sa búntag. (pa man)
 19. Gústu níláng akúy mupakáqun kaníla. (man gud, pa)
 20. Díliq silá mangáqun kun láqing táwu ang mupakáqun. (ra ba gyud)

XIV Ibutáng ang hústung expression of manner sama sa dalíg, hínay, dúgay, kusúg, inánay, kalít, maqáyu, ug dáyun sa hústung lugar sa túdling púlung. Butangí ug linkers. (9 C, 14 A)

- Pananglitan: Si Mis Wilbi musúlti nag Sinibwanú. (well)
 Tubág: Si Mis Wilbi maqáyu nang musúltig Sinibwanú.
1. Nakalárga ang bárku. (long time)
 2. Ang traak nga gisákyan ku nakaqabút ra sa Pulambatú. (quickly)
 3. Si Litu mudárgan maqúng naqabát. (slow)
 4. Muhígup sab ug sabáws manúk si Dylín. (fast)
 5. Nawálaq lang ang iyang kagútum. (suddenly)
 6. Silhígi ning salúg. (well)
 7. Si Místir Míilir musúlti. (very slowly)
 8. Kanáng amíga ni Pírla mubinisayáq. (well)
 9. Naglínya ang mga bátaq pagkahumán sa risis. (immediately)
 10. Nakamaqú ra siyá sa ámung pinulungán. (nakamaqú 'learned'; pinulungán 'language') (quickly or easily)
 11. Mulakáw pa siyá kay waláq pa maqáyu sa hilánat. (slow)
 12. Diq na kung kalakáw kay nagquwán na. (hard, fast)
 13. Mikusúg ang ulán. (very suddenly)
 14. Miqabút ang bárku sa Úrmuk. (long time)
 15. Nakakátqun ra si Litu sa istúrya mahitungúd. ni Núwa. (nakakátqun 'learned') (very fast or easily)
 16. Nakasakáy siyá kay waláy misugút nga tartanílya. (a long time)
 17. Nanárgan silá búsaq waláq mi kadakúp níla. (búsaq 'therefore') (fast)
 18. Misakít ang iyang úlu. (suddenly)
 19. Nahálin ra ang iyang tindang kalamáy. (nahálin 'got sold out') (in a short time or easily)
 20. Kiníng tráka mudárgan. (slow)

XV. Hubára sa Binisayáq ang musunúd nga mga túdling púlung:

Pananglitan: a. 'Has anybody cooked the bananas yet?'

Tubág: Waq pa bay nakalútuq ságíng? or
 May nakalútuq na ba ug ságíng? or
 Dúna/Náqa na bay nakalútuq ságíng?

b. 'I didn't see anybody.'

Tubág: Waq kuy nakítaq.

1. Has anybody prepared lunch?
2. I saw somebody speak to my father.
3. Didn't anyone bring bananas?
4. Someone came here yesterday.
5. Nobody answered when I called up.
6. Was there anyone selling kalamay on the boat?
7. Is anybody sick in this house, Mrs. Miller?
8. Will anyone go with me to the boat?
9. I saw somebody waiting for a bus at the station.
10. Somebody left these gifts for your mother.
11. Nobody brought your book back here.
12. Somebody told me that Miss Wilby is here.
13. Did somebody give you these books?
14. I don't need anybody to help me in my store.
15. Is there anybody who knows Mrs. Olivar's house? (knows the house of: katúltul sa)
16. Nobody taught me how to play this game.
17. Somebody's following us.
18. I have nothing to say.
19. Has anybody thrown the can yet?
20. Have you given anybody any of your kalamay?
21. Did anybody drink milk from this glass?
22. Somebody has already reserved this cot.
23. Do you have anybody to give the books to?
24. Did anybody go with you to Pulambato?
25. Do you see anybody?

KEY TO THE EXERCISES

Lesson 1

- I. 1. dīqa 2. náqa 3. túqa 4. níqa 5. túqa 6. dīqa 7. níqa 8. náqa
9. níqa 10. dīqa 11. túqa 12. níqa 13. dīqa 14. náqa 15. náqa.
- II. 1. ánhaq 2. arí 3. ánhi 4. ánhaq 5. ádtu 6. ánhaq 7. ádtu 8. ánhi
9. ánhi 10. arí 11. ádtu 12. ádtu 13. arí 14. ádtu.
- III. 1. dirí 2. dihák or dínhaq 3. dīdtu 4. dínhi 5. dīdtu 6. dirí 7. dínhi
8. dihák or dínhaq 9. dínhi 10. dirí 11. dīdtu 12. dínhi 13. dirí
14. dihák or dínhaq 15. dīdtu 16. dínhi 17. dīdtu 18. dihák or dínhaq
19. dínhi 20. dirí 21. dīdtu 22. dīdtu 23. dirí 24. dīdtu 25. dínhi.
- IV. 1. náqa, dihák or dínhaq 2. dīqa, dirí 3. náqa, dihák or dínhaq 4. túqa
5. náqa, dihák or dínhaq 6. dīqa 7. dīqa 8. náqa 9. túqa, dīdtu 10. náqa,
dihák or dínhaq 11. dīqa 12. túqa, dīdtu 13. dīqa, dirí 14. túqa, dīdtu
15. dīqa, dirí.
- V. 1. kirí(ní) 2. kádtu 3. kirí 4. kanák (naq) 5. kirí 6. kádtu (tu) 7. kirí
8. kanák(naq) 9. kanák 10. kanák(naq) 11. kirí(ri) 12. kanák 13. kirí
14. kanák 15. kirí.
- VI. 1. kirí 2. kirí 3. kirí 4. kanák 5. kirí 6. kirí 7. kanák 8. kirí
9. kanák 10. kirí 11. kanák 12. kirí(kirí) 13. kanák 14. kirí 15. kanák.
- VII. 1. kamí 2. kamí 3. kamí 4. kitá 5. kamí 6. kitá 7. kamí 8. kitá
9. kamí 10. kitá 11. kitá 12. kamí 13. kitá 14. kamí 15. kamí.

Lesson 2

- IA. 1. dirí 2. dīdtu 3. dínhi 4. dīdtu 5. dínhi.
- IB. 1. arí 2. ánhaq 3. ánhi 4. ádtu 5. ánhi 6. ádtu 7. arí 8. ádtu 9. ánhi
10. ánhaq.
- IC. 1. níqa 2. níqa 3. dīqa 4. náqa 5. túqa 6. dīqa 7. túqa 8. náqa.
- II. 1. ngádtu 2. ngánhaq 3. ngánhi 4. ngádtu 5. ngánhi 6. ngádtu 7. ngánhi
8. ngarí 9. ngádtu 10. ngádtu 11. ngánhaq 12. ngánhi 13. ngarí
14. ngánhaq 15. ngádtu.
- IIIA. 1. háqin 2. diqín 3. ása 4. háqin 5. diqín 6. ása 7. diqín 8. háqin
9. diqín 10. háqin 11. ása 12. ása 13. háqin 14. diqín 15. diqín.
- IIIB. 1. Diqín man siyá?
2. Ása man siyá maniqúdtu?
3. Háqin man siyá?
4. Háqin man silá?
5. Ása man mu padúung?
6. Háqin man si Místir Abáya?

7. Háqin man ang baláy ni Ínting.
 8. Háqin man si Místir Bflu?
 9. Háqin man siyá Dung (Day)?
 10. Ása man ta manakáy ug dyip?
 11. Ása man mu Bay?
 12. Diqín man siyá muqinúm ug kukakúla?
 13. Háqin man si Místir Bflu?
 14. Diqín man gíkan si Místir Abáya?
 15. Háqin man si Ínting?
- IV. 1. ánhí 2. díqa, dirí 3. náqa 4. díqa, dirí or ngarí 5. dirí or ngarí
 6. náqa, diháq or ngánhaq or dínhag 7. díqa 8. dídtu or ngádtu 9. náqa
 10. túqa, dídtu or ngádtu 11. díqa, dirí or ngarí 12. náqa 13. díqa,
 díqa, dirí or ngarí 14. ádtu, dídtu or ngádtu 15. arí.
- VA. 1. ayáw 2. díliq 3. díliq 4. díliq 5. díliq 6. díliq 7. waláq 8. waláq
 9. díliq 10. ayáw 11. waláq 12. ayáw 13. waláq 14. díliq 15. ayáw
 16. ayáw 17. díliq 18. waláq 19. ayáw 20. díliq.
- VB. 1. díliq 2. ayáw 3. waláq 4. díliq 5. waláq 6. díliq 7. díliq 8. waláq
 9. díliq 10. ayáw.
- VC. 1. díliq 2. waláq 3. díliq 4. díliq 5. waláq 6. waláq 7. waláq 8. díliq
 9. waláq 10. díliq 11. díliq 12. díliq 13. waláq 14. waláq 15. díliq.
- VI. 1. baláya 2. dyípa 3. draybíra 4. bíra 5. kanqúna 6. Pirnandísa
 7. batáqa or bataqána 8. pána 9. sudqána 10. basúha 11. kutsilyúha
 12. litsíha 13. lamisáha 14. platúha 15. Dudúnga.
- VII. 1. Ákuq kiní.
 2. Ímu ba kiní?
 3. Ádtu ku sa baláy ni Huwán.
 4. Ádtu ta manihápun sa átuq or ámuq.
 5. Ang ákung asáwa túqa sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis or túqa sa ílang Dúktur
 Pirnándis.
 6. Ámuq kanáng baláya.
 7. Íla kanáng dyípa.
 8. Ákuq kiníng paan or kíning pána.
 9. Íla ba nang básu? or nang basúha?
 10. Kang Tásyu ning lítsi or ning litsíha.
 11. Ang ákung amígu túqa sa ka Místir Gamílu or túqa sa ílang Místir
 Gamílu.
 12. Ímu ba ning kukakúla?
 13. Ímu kanáng bir.
 14. Ádtu ku maniqúdtu sa ka Místir Abáya or sa ílang Místir Abáya.
 15. Kang Dúktur Pirnándis ning dyip.
- VIII. 1. kínsa 2. únsa 3. kínsa 4. únsa 5. únsa 6. kínsa 7. únsa.

Lesson 3

- IA. 1. kanáq or kiní 2. kiní 3. kanáq 4. kanáq 5. kanáq 6. kiní 7. kiní
 8. kanáq 9. kanáq 10. kiní 11. kiní or kirí 12. kanáq 13. kanáq
 14. kanáq 15. kiní.
- IB. 1. ádtu 2. ádtu 3. dínhí or ngánhi 4. dínhí or ngánhi 5. dídtu or ngádtu

6. ádtu, dǫdtu 7. ádtu 8. dǫdtu or ngádtu 9. dǫdtu or ngádtu 10. dǫnhi or ngánhi 11. ádtu 12. ánhi, dǫnhi or ngánhi 13. dǫnhaq or ngánhaq or diháq 14. dirí or ngarí 15. diháq or dǫnhaq or ngánhaq 16. náqa, diháq or dǫnhaq or ngánhaq 17. dǫnhi or ngánhi 18. níqa, dǫnhi or ngánhi 19. arí, dirí or ngarí 20. níqa.

I C. Where the answer is ta, kitá is also correct. Where the answer is mi, kamí is also correct.

1. ta 2. ta 3. mi 4. mi, mi 5. mi 6. ta 7. ta 8. ta 9. mi 10. ta 11. mi 12. ta 13. ta 14. mi 15. ta.

I D. 1. ayáw 2. waláq 3. waláq, dǫliq 4. waláq 5. ayáw 6. dǫliq 7. dǫliq 8. ayáw 9. waláq 10. dǫliq 11. waláq 12. dǫliq 13. dǫliq 14. waláq 15. waláq 16. waláq 17. dǫliq 18. waláq 19. dǫliq 20. ayáw 21. waláq 22. waláq 23. waláq, dǫliq 24. waláq 25. dǫliq.

II. There are other possible translations than the ones given.

- Way bir dirí.
- Túqay táwu dǫdtu.
- Dúna ba muy bir?
- Diháy or dǫnhay nagtawág nímu sa tilipunú.
- Dúna kuy duhá ka buqúk bátaq.
- Diháy or dǫnhay or dǫnhiy táwung nangítaq nímu.
- Náqay mga dyip ngañhaq (or diháq or dǫnhaq) nga padúung sa Banáwaq or Túqay mga dyip dídtu (or ngádtu) nga padúung sa Banáwaq.
- Nahibáwu kung dúnay kwártung paqabáangan sa ínyung baláy.
- Way dyip páras Banáwaq.
- Dúna nay dyip karún pirú waláq ganíña.
- Náqay dághang dyip niqánang iskináha.
- Dúna bay mangá bátaq sa ínyung baláy?
- Diháy or dǫnhay bátaq sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis.
- Dúna say kwártus sǫlung paqabáangan.
- Dúna bay kwártung paqabáangan sa ínyung baláy?

III. 1. Ímnun námuq ang kukakúla.
 2. Átung sákyan ang dyip padúung sa Banáwaq.
 3. Nagpuyúq sa táqas ang ákung anák.
 4. Siyá ang muqábang sa kwártu sa sǫlung.
 5. Siláng duhá ang nangítaq nímu.
 6. Íyang abáangan ang kwártu nga míngaw.
 7. Ikáw ang dádqun níya sa Amiriká.
 8. Dyip nga gamáy ang muqádtu sa Banáwaq.
 9. Giqubán si Pírla ni Mis Wílbi ngádtu sa Banáwaq.
 10. Átung pangitáqun ang láqing dyip.
 11. Kiní si Místir Gamílu ang nagtawág nímu ganíña.
 12. Íyang asáwa ang gidalá níya ngánhi.
 13. Mutawág siyág dyip páras Banáwaq.
 14. Kiní siyá ang mubáyad ug kwarínta písus nga ábang.
 15. Ikáw ang dádqun níya sa Banáwaq.

IV A. 1. Dǫliq man ni páras Banáwaq.
 2. Gústu man sab kug mangá bátaq.
 3. Waq na ra bay dyip páras Kárbun kay údtu na man gud.
 4. Maqú ba diqáy kiní si Mis Wílbi?

5. Ákuq na ba lang kaháng abángan ning kwartúha?
6. Dfliq na lang mi magdúgay kay údtu na man gud.
7. Pangutánqa ang dráybir kun maqú na ba kiní ang pára sa Banáwaq.
8. Dfliq lagí ku muqubán sa Amiriká.
9. Ása man diqáy ta manakáyg dyip?
10. Waq túqud naq siyá muqánhi.
11. Dfliq na ra ba gyud mahángyuq ang ábang.
12. Kádtung dyip duqúl sa tindáhan muqádtu ba kaháq sa Banáwaq?
13. Dfliq ka ba kaháq samúkan sa mangá bátaq?
14. Pilá may bayranán sa káda búwan?
15. Ikáw ba lang diqáy ang muqábang sa kwártu?

IV B. Other word orders are also possible.

1. Kinahánglan na lang kung muqádtu kay údtu na man.
2. Gústu úntaq kung musakáy ug dyip páras Kárbun.
3. Kinahánglang ang ímung sákyan nga dyip dúna gyuy márkang Banáwaq.
4. Kinahánglan kang mubálhin ngánhi sa primífru sa sunúd nga búlan.
5. Gústu úntaq kung muqábang ug kwártu dínhi.
6. Dfliq ku gústung muqínúm ug bir.
7. Dfliq silá makaqubán nákuq sa Kárbun.
8. Mahímuq bang muqábang ku niqínung kwártu sa sílung?
9. Ayáw mug sakáy niqánang dyip nga páras Lahúg.
10. Kinahánglan kung dádqun si Lítu sa Amiriká.

IV C.

1. Diq ra ba ni muqádtu sa Kárbun Day.
2. Diq diqáy ka ánhí dínhi maghuwát ug dyip?
3. Diq man gud ku gústug mangá bátaq.
4. Waq ba siyáy mangá anak?
5. Waq ba siyá magpuyúq dídtu sa táqas?
6. Diq ba diqáy kamúng duhá ang muqábang sa kwártu?
7. Ang únang nagqabáng ngánhi waláq siyá magbayád káda búwan.
8. Diq man ku gústu sa kwártus táqas.
9. Diq ba diqáy mahímung mutánqaw sa kwártu karún?
10. Waq ka ba mahibáwu nga dúna kuy kwártung gipaqabáangan?
11. Diq ba ni siyá maqú ang nangítang baláy?
12. Waq man tingáli si Mísis Abilyána (diháq).
13. Diq ba kanáq maqú ang baláy ni Mísis Abilyána?
14. Ayáw lang kug huwatá dídtus tindáhan ha?
15. Diq mu mangádtus Banáwaq?

IV D. Other word orders are possible for some of these sentences.

1. Dídtu siyá sa Kárbun gahápun.
2. Kinahánglan nímung báyrán ang kwártung giqabáangan.
3. Níqa ka man diqáy dínhi.
4. Mahímuq nílang abángan ang baay.
5. Dúna ka man diqáy dalá.
6. Dfliq siyá mubáyad sa íyang utang.
7. Íla ba ming dádqun sa lúngsud?
8. Ayáw siyág patanqáwa sa síní.
9. Waláq ku musakáy sa dyip.
10. Ánhaq lang mi manáqug sa iskína.
11. Iyá kang dádqun sa Amiriká.
12. Waq ka na ra bay bir.

13. Mahímuq ba ming mutánqaw sa siní?
14. Waláq ku pangitáqa gahápun.
15. Ánhi mu manihápun karúng gabíqi.

Lesson 4

- IA. Unless there is a statement to the contrary, deictics with d may be replaced by deictics with ng. Wherever diháq is used, dínhaq is also possible.
1. dídtu 2. diháq 3. dídtu 4. diháq 5. diháq or dínhi (ngánhaq is not possible) 6. arí, dirí 7. túqa, dídtu, dínhi (ngánhi not possible) 8. diháq 9. diháq or dínhaq, arí, dirí 10. arí or ádtu 11. diháq 12. ánhaq, diháq 13. dínhi 14. dínhi 15. ánhi, dínhi.
- IC. Answers must have the following words:
1. waláq na 2. dñliq 3. dñliq or ayáw lang 4. dñliq 5. waláq pa 6. waláq pa 7. waláq pa 8. waláq 9. ayáw na lang 10. dñliq 11. dñliq na 12. dñliq pa 13. ayáw 14. dñliq 15. ayáw.
- ID. 1. ayáw, dñliq 2. dñliq, waláq 3. dñliq 4. waláq 5. waláq 6. dñliq 7. ayáw, waláq 8. dñliq, waláq 9. dñliq 10. dñliq, ayáw 11. ayáw 12. dñliq 13. dñliq 14. dñliq, ayáw 15. dñliq.
- IE. 1. Dñliq mi mangádtu sa Talísay.
 2. Kinahánglan nátung tanqáwug makasakáy pa ba ta.
 3. Miríli, dñliq ba ta mulárga dáyun?
 4. Ánhi ta dínhi mangalíguq or Ánhi ta mangalíguq dínhi.
 5. Anúsqa pa ba ta mamaqúliq?
 6. Ayáw lag dágan sa taytáyan.
 7. Dñliq ku naq súking tiguwánga or Dñliq ku súkiq nang tiguwánga.
 8. Kinahánglan tang mamahúlay dñhis baybáy.
 9. Diq na ta kinahánglang pahatúd sa Dyuns Abinyú.
 10. Anúsqa ta magkítaq pagqusáb?
 11. Gústu kung mubálik dáyun sa Sibú.
 12. Ánhi ta magbántayg traak dínhi or Ánhi ta dínhi magbántayg traak.
 13. Dñliq ba ni muqádtu sa Púquk Bay?
 14. Ánhi mu mamahúlay dñhis baybáy.
 15. Ayáw lag káqun sa haluqháluq.
- IF. 1. Ayáw saq mug sakáy kay waq pay dághang táwu or . . . kay dñliq pa dághang táwu.
 2. Dñliq ba ni muqádtus Yáru?
 3. Waláq ka makakitáq niqánang taytáyan?
 4. Dñliq ta muqági diháq.
 5. Dñliq ra ba ku mahádluk nga muqági ánang taytayána.
 6. Ayáwg lakáw ug kusúg arún diq ka mahúlug.
 7. Dñliq akúy mudalá sa ímung butáng.
 8. Dñliq ba ta makapahúlay dñhis balaybálay?
 9. Waláq man ku tugnawá karún.
 10. Dñliq dághan ganíng mangá táwu.
 11. Waláq ba muqulán ganína?
 12. Waláq ba mabasáq si Mirli sa ulán?
 13. Dñliq mudirítsu sa Sibú kiníng tráka.
 14. Waláq pa ba ni muqádtus Tángki Bay?

15. Dfiliq pa ta musakáy kay dirfitsu man nis Sibú.

- II. 1. nadúgay, makasakáy 2. mapunúq, madúgay 3. magdalfq 4. mipaqúliq
5. namahúway 6. nangalfguq, namaqúliq 7. nangutána, malfguq
8. nanglákaw 9. nakakaqún 10. mupaqúliq 11. nagpaqingún 12. nagdalá
13. malfguq 14. nabasáq, nagqulán 15. muqági 16. nagqabáng, nagbayád
17. nahibáwu 18. makahángyuq 19. magpfliq 20. nagpuyúq 21. nadúgay
22. nagpaqábut 23. mubálik 24. mutánqaw 25. nakalárga, napunúq.

Lesson 5

IA. Wherever there is a deictic with d, a deictic with ng also occurs unless there is a statement to the contrary. Wherever there is a short form of the pronoun, a long form is also possible.

1. dfñhi 2. dñhi 3. diháq or dñhaq 4. ánhq, dñhaq 5. kanáq, dñhi
6. kanáq 7. dñhi 8. dirf 9. kanáq, kanáq, dñhi 10. dñhi 11. kanáq,
náqa 12. kiní, ni or kirí, ri 13. kanáq 14. dídtu 15. dídtu, kiní.

IC(1). The answers must contain the following:

1. dfliq 2. waláq 3. ayáw 4. dfliq 5. dfliq 6. dfliq 7. dfliq 8. waláq
9. dfliq 10. dfliq 11. waláq 12. ayáw 13. waláq 14. waláq 15. dfliq.

IC(2).

1. Dfiliq ka ba muqádtu sa Pulambatú úgmaq?
2. Waq ba magqigutqigút kanáng taytáyan?
3. Dfiliq na ba ku magkúhaq ug bir pára nfmú?
4. Dfiliq ba ta manakáy sa bñsag únsang dyip?
5. Dfiliq ba ang sa táqas nga kwártuy ímung abángan?
6. Dfiliq ka ba muqínúm ug tubáq káda ádlaw?
7. Dfiliq ka ba muqádtu sa íla ka Iyúq Tibúq?
8. Waláq pa bay mihángyuq pagpangasáwa nfmú?
9. Dfiliq ba nñndut ang ínyung baláy?
10. Dfiliq ka ba gústung íbñlin dñhi sa ka Dúktur Pirnándis?
11. Waláq na ba tay kukakúla dñhi?
12. Dfiliq na ba lang ku magquná nfmú?
13. Waláq ba mu manakáy sa dyip nga padúung sa Lahúq?
14. Waláq ka ba magpuyúq dñhis ka Mísis Abilyána?
15. Dfiliq ka ba mubálik dáyun ngánhis Pulambatú?

ID. 1. waláq 2. dfliq 3. ayáw, dfliq 4. waláq 5. dfliq 6. ayáw, dfliq
7. dfliq, waláq 8. waláq 9. dfliq 10. ayáw 11. dfliq 12. ayáw 13. dfliq
14. waláq 15. waláq.

IE.

1. Dfiliq ku mangutána?
2. Kinahánglan na ba tang musakáy ug muqádtu tas Banáwaq?
3. Miss Wñbi, gústu ba mung mangádtus Banáwaq?
4. Dfiliq man diqáy ka tigúwang kaqáyu or Dfiliq man diqáy ka kaqáyu tigúwang.
5. Dfiliq ra ba ku kaqiháp sa ákung mga apú.
6. Áñhi lang ta maghuwát ug dyip.
7. Dídtu lang mu pangftag láqin Day, or Pangftaq lang mug láqin dídtu Day, or Pangftaq lang mu dídtug láqin Day.
8. Máqu ba ni ang kwártu ni Mis Wñbi?
9. Anúsqa ka muqábang sa usá ka kwártu?
10. Dfiliq kaháq ka samúkan únyaq sa mga bátaq?
11. Dfiliq ba ni pára sa Kárbun Day?

12. Kinahánglan gyud naq silá nákung maqflhan.
 13. Ánhi na lang mi matúg.
 14. Gústu kung mubálik dáyun sa Sibú.
 15. Kanúsqa ka ba mubálik sa Amiriká?
- IF.
1. Waq ra ba muqádtu si Mis Wflbi sa flang Mis Sántus sa Pulambatú.
 2. Diq lang nátuq táwgun kanáng tigúwang.
 3. Diq man nákuq kaqúban kinf si Mis Wflbi, Nuy Tibúq.
 4. Diq ra ba si Nuy Tibúq ang labíng tigúwang táwu sa lúngsud.
 5. Diq pa man ku dúgay dínhis Pilipínas.
 6. Diq man tingáli si Nuy Tibúq kanáng nagpaduluúng ngánhi.
 7. Karún, diq pa gyud ka makabinisayáq.
 8. Waq pa gyud kay mga apú Iyúq.
 9. Inigbálik nfmú ayáw bayáq pagdalág rigálu ha?
 10. Waláq gayúd mangftaq si Mis Wflbi ug baláy.
 11. Dflíq ba mahímung mangutána Iyúq?
 12. Ayáw lang nfnuyug subáya kanáng dálan Piláyis.
 13. Waláq may mga dyip ngánhang padúung sa Banáwaq.
 14. Dflíq lang ku musugút ug náqay muhángyuuq.
 15. Waq ra bay mga lubí sa ámung dápit.
- IIA.
1. Kamíngaw diqáy dínhi sa Pulambatú uy!
 2. Kaníndut niqíning kwártu sa sflung!
 3. Kadághan túqud sa dyip dínhi!
 4. Kadághan na sa ímung mga apú!
 5. Kadúgay na diqáy nfmú dínhi sa Pilipínas!
 6. Kadyútay lang diqáy sa ságing dídtu sa fnyu nu!
 7. Kaqignuránti ni Lftu!
 8. Kasayún ra niqánaq!
 9. Katigúwang na diqáy nfmú!
 10. Kamíngaw dídtu sa ka Mísis Abilyána!
 11. Kalayúq ádtung Púquk kaligúqan!
 12. Kalisúd sa agiqánan paqingún sa Púquk!
 13. Kabahúq niqíning dapfta!
 14. Kalamíq diqáy sa haluqháluq!
 15. Kadalfq nflang nahumág kalíguq.
- IIB.
1. Dakúq kiníng fnyung tindáhan.
 2. Dághan kanáq siyág mga anák.
 3. Níndut kiníng mga ságing.
 4. Dyútay ang mga Amirkánu dínhi sa Pilipínas.
 5. Sayún kiníng pagtulúnqang sagqulúhun.
 6. Tigúwang kanáq si Nuy Tibúq.
 7. Ignuránti kiníng ímung apú Nuy Tibúq.
 8. Hflum ngádtu sa lúngsud ni Pflra.
 9. Míngaw ngádtu sa ámung lugár.
 10. Dúgay siyáng muqabút gflkan sa ámuq.
- IIIA.
1. Dághan na bag anák si Pflra?
 2. Níndut gyug baláy ang ákung kaqúban.
 3. Dyútay kug kwárta páras ábang.
 4. Gamáy siyág baay dídtus Sibú.
 5. Dághan man diqáy ug apú si Nuy Tibúq.
 6. Buqútan ug anák si Mfstir Abáya?

7. Dághan ba ug dyip nga muqági dñhi?
8. Mga sabaqán ba mug mga bátaq dñhi?
9. Maqáyu ug higála si Pírla.
10. Míngaw ug kwártu dídtus sílung.
11. Dñliq pa ba ka dághag kaqfla?
12. Dñliq ku dátug amahán.
13. Dakúq bag baay si Dúktur Pirnándis?
14. Dñliq silá dághag ságing sa fla.
15. Dághan kug buluhatún sa tindáhan.

III B. The following give just one possible answer:

1. Dúna na ba lay dyútayng ságing dídtu sa ínyu?
2. Dúna ba muy dághang mga bátaq dñhi?
3. Dúna na diqáy kay dakúng idád?
4. Dúna bay nñndut nga tñngug si Pírla?
5. Dúna diqáy kay dághang mga higála dñhi?
6. Waláq ka bay dakúng tñngug?
7. Dúnay dakúng baláy si Iyúq Tibúq sa Pulambatú.
8. Dúna siyáy dághan kaqáyung mga apú.
9. Dúnay gamáy rang simbahán ang Pulambatú.
10. Dúna ra ba gamáyng kwártu dñhi sa ámuq.
11. Dúnay mga maqáyung kwártu dídtu sa táqas.
12. Dúnay nñndut nga simbahán dídtu sa fla ka Pírla.
13. Dúnay dyútay rang Amirikánu dñhi sa Sibú.
14. Waláy dághang lubí dídtu sa ámuq.
15. Ngánung dúna ka may dághang gása?

- IV. 1. nagsáqad, manihápun 2. mangutána, musakáy, muqádtu 3. makahapít, mibálik 4. manakáy 5. nagqiháp 6. mahímuq, musakáy 7. mamálhin 8. nagdalá 9. muqádtu 10. magtawág, muqádtu 11. mubálik 12. magdaliq, muqabút 13. mangádtu 14. nagtawág 15. musakáy.

- VA. 1. muqábang 2. magbántay 3. mutánqaw 4. muhatúd 5. magsígi 6. muláqag 7. nagkaqún 8. mibálik 9. nagqigutqigút 10. milakáw 11. magdalá 12. mupaqúliq 13. nagqulán 14. mupuyúq 15. muqádtu.

- VB. 1. mukáqun 2. musúbay 3. makahatúd 4. makasaká 5. muhúnung 6. magbántay 7. makalñngkud 8. muqabút, makasakáy 9. mubáyad 10. makasakáy 11. makaqánhi 12. makahatúd 13. makapangutána, magpuyúq 14. makasakáy 15. makahumán.

- VIA. 1. sa 2. si, nfyá 3. ku 4. siyá, ug 5. kanáq, ádtu 6. kamú, silá 7. niqñni 8. silá, ug 9. si, siyá 10. sa 11. kamú, kamí 12. si 13. kanímu, ka 14. akú, kang Huwán 15. si.

- VIB. 1. kamú 2. nfmú 3. kamú 4. nfyá 5. si 6. nfmú.

- VIIA. Where the long form of the pronoun is given, the short form is also possible.

1. ka, nfmú 2. kamú 3. kitá 4. kamú 5. ini, nákuq 6. ka, námuq 7. kitá 8. akú 9. si 10. kamí 11. niqñni 12. niqánaq 13. ni Mis Wílbi 14. ni Iyúq 15. ni Huwán or kang Huwán.

- VII B. Where the long forms are given the short forms are also possible.

1. ínyu 2. kiní 3. íya 4. íla 5. ni Pilár, kanáq 6. ínyu 7. siyá 8. átuq. 9. kitá 10. ikáw (ka is not possible).

Lesson 6

- IA. 1. nřqa 2. ánhı 3. dřqa 4. dřdtu 5. ánhı 6. ánhı 7. dřnhı or ngánhi
8. nřqa 9. túqa, dřdtu 10. ngánhaq or dihák or dřnhaq 11. dřnhı 12. dřnhı
13. dřdtu 14. ánhı 15. ánhı.
- IB. Where the long forms are given, the short forms are also possible.
1. kinř 2. kinř 3. kinř 4. kádtu 5. niqánaq, kirř 6. kanák 7. kanák
8. kirř 9. kanák 10. niqánaq 11. kádtu 12. kádtu, kádtu or kanák, kanák
13. kádtu or kanák 14. kádtu or kanák 15. kanák or kádtu.
- IC. The answers should have the following words:
1. walák 2. dřliq 3. dřliq 4. walák 5. ayáw 6. walák 7. walák 8. ayáw
9. ayáw 10. dřliq 11. dřliq 12. walák 13. dřliq 14. walák 15. dřliq.
- ID. 1. *Gústu úntaq kung mustúud ánang tindáhan sa mga aláhas nga kinhasún.*
2. *Dřliq na lang nátuq pangutánqun ang Ínsik kun mahřmu ba nig dyis.*
3. *Gústu úntaq kung mupalřt niqánang kaság pirú diq na man kaqáyu lábqas.*
4. *Kinahánglan gyud kung mangřtag sinsřyu dirř arún ákung mapalřt nang kaság.*
5. *Gústu úntaq kung mupalřt ug usá ka dusřna niqńning mga arřyus.*
6. *Aa, maqú ba kinř ang dyřp páras Mabúlu?*
7. *Kinahánglan kung musakáy dáyun páras Mabúlu.*
8. *Maqú man gud kanák ang muqádtus Mabúlu.*
9. *Kinahánglan kung mubálik dáyun sa Sibú kay dághan pa ra ba kug buhatúnun sa tindáhan.*
10. *Gústu úntaq kung muqádtus řnyu pirú giqimbitár man ku ni Pírla ngádtus řla.*
11. *Gústu úntaq nákung (or Gustu ku úntang) ipaqilaqřla nřmu ang ákung anak.*
12. *Mahřmu kung muhapřt sa řnyu gřkan sa řlang Pírla.*
13. *Gústu man gud úntaq nákung ipaqilaqřla kanřmu ang ákung mga bátaq ug ákung mga apú.*
14. *Dřliq kaqáyu hřlum run ngánhis ámuq.*
15. *Ádtu na lang ta manihápun sa ka Nuy Tibúq.*
- IE. 1. *Dřliq ba mahřmung dyis přsus na lang ni?*
2. *Dřliq na man ka makahángyug.*
3. *Dřliq nákuq (or ku) siyá pangutánqun.*
4. *Dřliq gyud tingáli ni madalág dyis Mis.*
5. *Dřliq ku musúud dřnhı.*
6. *Walák na kuy lácın niqánang báynti.*
7. *Dřliq ra ba ni muqádtus Lahúg Mis.*
8. *Ayáwg lakáw dihák sa přkas kay walák dihák ang mga dyip páras Mabúlu.*
9. *Ayáwg tanqáwa nang (or Ayáw nag tanqáwang) nagbalřgyaq dihák káluq.*
10. *Walák kuy ikasinsřyu niqánang řmung kwárta Mis.*
11. *Dřliq naq mamatáy ug lutúqun.*
12. *Dřliq na naq silá búhiq Day.*
13. *Dřliq na lang ni nákuq (or ku na lang ni) ipamalřgyaq.*
14. *Ayáwg lakáw Mis.*
15. *Ayáw nag bálik ngarř Mis.*

- IIA. 1. mubisfta 2. makasakáy 3. makaqádtu, maglútuq 4. makasáqad, manihápun 5. nakaqádtu 6. mupalft 7. naghángyuq 8. nagdalá 9. nagbalígyaq 10. nangutána 11. naglútuq 12. mupalft 13. muqádtu 14. nagmatá 15. makasakáy.
- IIB. 1. nagqingún, makaqádtu 2. musúlti 3. muqábang 4. magpfliq 5. nagsakáy 6. mupfliq 7. mipalft 8. makabalígyaq, makapaqúliq 9. maglútuq 10. mupaqúliq 11. muqádtu 12. maglútuq 13. nagdalá 14. nakasakáy 15. mitánqaw.
- IIIA. 1. lutúqa 2. palitún 3. gikúhaq 4. táwgun 5. gidalá 6. lutúqa 7. dádqqa 8. gipangutána 9. táwgun 10. giputús 11. gipangutána 12. gipalft 13. giqinúm 14. dádqun 15. bisitáqun or bisitáhun 16. imbitahá 17. palitá 18. gikúhaq 19. gitawág 20. gihángyuq.
- IIIB. 1. nadalá or gidalá 2. giqimbitár 3. makúhaq 4. nalútuq or gilútuq 5. madalá 6. nadalá 7. gipalft or napalft 8. tanqáwa, tanqáwun 9. palitún, giputús or napatús 10. bisitáhun or bisitáqun 11. madungúg 12. nakúhaq or gikúhaq 13. fngna 14. nadungúg 15. mapalft 16. mahángyuq 17. pangutánqa or mapangutána 18. balhna 19. huwatún 20. mabúhat.
- IVA. Long forms of the pronouns are not given when their usage is not common. Answers in parentheses are less common.
1. ta, ka or ka, nákuq 2. siyá, nákuq or nákuq, siyá 3. ta, nfyá 4. ku, nfmú 5. siyá, nákuq (nákuq, siyá) or ku, siyá 6. ka, nfla 7. silá, nfyá 8. ka, námuq 9. ka, nfla 10. siyá, námuq (námuq, siyá) 11. siyá, nfnýu (nfnýu, siyá) 12. ku, nfnýu 13. ta, nfla 14. ta, nfla 15. mu, námuq 16. ta, nfla 17. ka, nfla 18. ka, nfyá 19. mi, nfyá 20. silá, nátuq.
- IVB. 1. si 2. nfyá 3. ikáw 4. si 5. ang 6. nfnýu 7. kamí 8. kiní 9. silá 10. siyá 11. ang 12. ang, ni 13. námuq 14. kádtu 15. nátuq 16. kamú 17. silá 18. fla 19. sa 20. akú.
- IVC. 1. Ámuq lang dádqun si Lftu sa Amiriká.
2. Ibflin lang nákuq (or ku lang) ning ákung amígu sa tindáhan.
3. Íla gyud kunúng adtúqun si Místir Abáya.
4. Íya pang tanqáwun ug makalakáw ba siyá.
5. Imbitahún ra ba siyá námuq sa písta.
6. Súgtun na lang nákuq (or ku na lang) si Huwán.
7. Ínyu bang palitún ang gibalígyaq?
8. Gilútuq ba nfla ang kaság?
9. Ámuq ka lagíng báyran sa giqútang ni Husí.
10. Huwatún diqáy nfnýu ang dyip.
11. Ámung úsbun ang púrma sa baay.
12. Maqáyu pag fla lang himúqun ang kurtína.
13. Ímu diqáyng giqiháp ang sinsíyu?
14. Ang ínyung kinhasún hikalímtan.
15. Nalímtan nfyá ang káluq sa dyip.
16. Ámung huwatúng muqabút siyá.
17. Gikúhaq nfla ang mga síya sa kwártu.
18. Ákuq na ba kaháng lutúqun ang súdqan?
19. Balíkun gyud nfyá ang nalímtan nfyá.
20. Ámung abángan ang tindáhan ug barátu ra.
- IVD. 1. Waláq námuq humaná ang ámung trabáhu.

2. Ayáwg kánqa ang súdqan nga gibflin nfmu.
3. Dfliq nfla dádqun ang mga kaság sa Kárbun.
4. Ayáw na lag kalímti ang nahitabúq gabfqi.
5. Waláq mi imbitahá ni Pírla sa flang lúngsud.
6. Waláq tay bisíta karúng búntag.
7. Dfliq silá muqádtu (or muqádtu silá) si Nuy Tibúq ug si Pírla sa Pulambatú sunúd túqig.
8. Waláq ba nfmu palitá ang mga arfyus nga gibalfgyaq?
9. Dfliq ba mahífmung mangutána?
10. Dfliq ba dághag dyip átbang sa tindáhan?
11. Dfliq lang nákuq silá ibflin dínhi.
12. Dfliq na lang námuq ibalfgyaq ang bir.
13. Dfliq ka ba muqínúm ug kukakúla?
14. Waláq kuháqa ni Husí ang mga sfya gíkan sa kwártu.
15. Dfliq ming tanán manáqug sa Banáwaq.

Lesson 7

- I. Where deictics with d are given, those with ng are also possible unless there is a special comment.
 1. níqa, dínhi 2. dínhi 3. ása 4. níqa, dínhi 5. arí, dirí 6. diqín
 7. háqin, níqa or náqa 8. háqin 9. túqa or náqa 10. dirí 11. níqa or náqa
 12. díqa 13. arí, dirí 14. níqa 15. ádtu or ánhag 16. náqa 17. túqa
 18. dínhi 19. níqa, dínhi or náqa, diháq (dínhaq) 20. túqa or náqa 21. ása, ádtu 22. dídtu (ngádtu not possible) 23. dínhi (ngánhi not possible) 24. náqa, túqa 25. dirí.
- II.
 1. kamí 2. kitá 3. kamí, kamí 4. kamí 5. kitá 6. kamí 7. kamí
 8. kamí 9. kitá 10. kamí 11. námuq 12. ámuq 13. kitá 14. kamí
 15. ámuq.
- III.
 1. kanáq or kiní 2. kirí 3. kanáq 4. kádtu or kanáq 5. kiní 6. kirí
 7. kanáq 8. kanáq 9. kanáq.
- IV. The answers must contain the following words:
 1. díliq 2. waláq 3. waláq 4. waláq 5. díliq 6. waláq 7. ayáw 8. díliq
 9. díliq 10. waláq 11. waláq 12. díliq 13. ayáw 14. ayáw 15. waláq.
- V.
 1. dapíta 2. kwartúha 3. lugára 4. tindahána 5. urása 6. baláya 7. dána
 8. tiguwánga 9. iskináha 10. batáqa or bataqána.
- VI. These are only suggested translations. Other answers are possible.
 1. Dúna kuy mga bisítang muqabút.
 2. Dúnay dághang mga dyip diháq sa iskína.
 3. Dúna ka bay kaság gipamalígyaq?
 4. Dúna bay dághang kwártu sa ínyung baay?
 5. Dúna bay kasílyas dínhi?
 6. Dínhay or Diháy miqádtu sa ínyung lúngsud sa miqáging simána.
 7. May níndut bang baay si Huwán?
 8. Dínhay or Diháy mga táwu sa dálan gahápun.
 9. Nahibáwu kang dúna kuy mga líbru sa baay.
 10. Dúna siyáy upát ka buqúk apú.
 11. Nahibáwu kung dúna siláy gipamalígyang káwuq.
 12. May mga aláhas niqádtung tindahána dídtu.

13. Waq nay kaság nga gibalígyaq.
14. Nahibáwu kung waq siyáy bána.
15. Dúna bay mga kwártung paqabángan sa baay ni Pírla?
16. Dínhíy or Diháy táwung nangítaq nímu.
17. Dínhíy ka bay dághang mga amígu sa Amiriká?
18. Waq siyáy mga bátaq sa baay.
19. Dúna ka bay mga ígsúqung nagpuyúq sa Mabúlu?
20. Dínhíy or Diháy bay dághang mga táwu sa Kárbun ganínang búntag?

- VII.
1. Kalamíq kaqáyu sa súdqan nga gilútuq ni Pírla!
 2. Kamíngaw gyud sa ámung lugár ug tímpung bakasyún!
 3. Kaníndut tanqáwun sa mga aríyus nga gipalít ni Mis Wílbi!
 4. Kalábqas pa sa mga kaság nga gibalígyaq dínhis Sibú.
 5. Kamahál díqáy sa mga balígyaq dínhis Sibú!
 6. Kagamáy ra díqáy sa baay níla sa lúngsud!
 7. Kalayúq sa ámung baay sa sinihán!
 8. Kadalíq ra níyang mibálik gíkan sa simbahán!
 9. Kadághan gyud nímuq apú!
 10. Kamahál díqáy nímung mubalígyaq.

- VIII A.
1. muqabút 2. palitá 3. malútuq 4. pangitáqun 5. makasakáy, muqági
 6. mibálik 7. mamalígyaq 8. makaqági 9. muhátag 10. mubálik
 11. makalútuq 12. mubálik 13. nakalíngkud 14. palitún 15. buhátun
 16. naputús 17. musugút 18. makapangutána 19. makaqánhaq 20. kuháqa
 21. muhátag 22. balhínun 23. maglíngkud 24. musugút 25. makabisíta.

- VIII B.
1. miqabút 2. nakasakáy 3. maputús 4. maglútuq 5. naglakáw
 6. muqínúm 7. mulakáw 8. nakahátag 9. muhúnung 10. makaqánhi
 11. nakabisíta 12. naghulát 13. naglakáw 14. makabálik 15. miqánhi, mutábang.

- VIII C.
1. palitún 2. gatawág or nagtawág 3. nangítaq 4. lutúqun 5. dádqun
 6. nakítaq 7. maghuwát or huwát 8. bisitáhun 9. mubálik 10. kuháqa
 11. muqádtu 12. mubálik 13. gikúhaq or nakúhaq, gipalít 14. makítaq
 15. mangutána 16. kánqa 17. himúqun 18. mangutána, palitún
 19. tanqáqun 20. gipangítaq.

IX. Where the long forms are given, the short forms are also possible.

1. níya 2. ínyu 3. kitá 4. níya 5. ímu 6. kamú, ínyu 7. kiní 8. átuq
9. ínyu 10. ímu 11. kaníya 12. kitá, ámuq 13. níla 14. kaníya 15. nínyu
16. námuq 17. íla 18. kanámuq 19. nínyu 20. níla.

XA. Some of the following may have several other possible word orders.

1. Gústu úntaq ming manáqug dínhí.
2. Mahímuq ba ming muqádtu sa ínyung baláy karún?
3. Kinahánglan nag nímung humanún karún.
4. Kinahánglan dínhí ka lang Pírlá, ha?
5. Dung, díliq ka námuq dádqun sa Amiriká.
6. Gústu na lang úntaq kung muqádtu kay hápun na man.
7. Gústu ka bang muqínúm ug bir?
8. Mahímuq na ba ni nákung lutúqun?
9. Mahímuq ku na bang ihátag ning sulát níya?
10. Gústu untáq nákung ánhí matúlug sa ínyu karún.
11. Díliq ku na lang ni dádqun.

12. Gústu na lang nákung lutúqun ning kaság, or Gústu na lang ni lutúqun nákung kaság.
13. Mahímug na ba kung makalakáw?
14. Kinahánglan nátuq kiníng ibálhin arún díliq mahúgaw.
15. Díliq lang ku muhulát nímu.
16. Gústu kung mupalít ug sapátus úgmaq.
17. Ayáw na lang siyág táwga karún.
18. Kinahánglan gayúng ikáw ang muqádtu.
19. Mahímug ba akúng makasulúd.
20. Gústu na lang kung mubáyad.

- X B.
1. Díliq ba mahímug dyis na lang ang dusína sa ariyus?
 2. Waq man ku nímu táwga. Waq ba kuy hikalímtan?
 3. Ayáw nag buháta run dáyun.
 4. Kádtung dyip nga túqas tumúy, díliq ba tu maqúng padulúng sa Mabúlu?
 5. Ayáw na lang nag palitá Day.
 6. Díliq ba búhiq nang (or naq búhing) kaság mu Yaq?
 7. Ayáw saq lutúqa nang (or saq naq lutúqang) kaság.
 8. Waq ka bay ikasinsíyus dyis písus?
 9. Díliq ba mahímung tanqáwun ku ang mga ariyus?
 10. Ayáw ra gug tanqáwa nang (or gud nag tanqáwang) kaság Day.
 11. Waláq dáyun siyá mutánqaw sa kaság.
 12. Díliq úntaq ku gústung makaganánsyag dyútay.
 13. Dung, ayáw rag pasákya si Huwán sa ímung dyip ug ayáw siyág ihatúd sa Mabúlu.
 14. Waláq man muqánhi si Mis Wílbi kagahápun.
 15. Díliq ba balígyaq nang (or ba naq balígyang) kaság Nang?
- XC.
1. ákuq, silá 2. ka, námuq 3. nákuq or ku, si Lítu 4. siyá, nímu or nímu, siyá 5. ku, nímu 6. ta, siní 7. nímu, siyá or siyá, nímu 8. siyá, nímu 9. silá, kwártu 10. kamí, nínyu 11. nákuq, silá or silá, nákuq 12. silá, nímu 13. ta, ságing 14. ku, siyá 15. nátuq, si Mísis Abilyána 16. si Índay, námuq or námuq, si Índay 17. nátuq, ang ságing 18. ámuq, ang kwártu 19. námuq, ang kaság 20. nákuq or ku, ang bátaq.

Lesson 8

- IA. Potential forms are also possible answers besides some of these, but they are not listed.
1. girisirbahán 2. kúptan 3. bantayí 4. giqábtan 5. gisákyan 6. báyri 7. gibaligyáqan 8. bisitáhan 9. gihátdan 10. lingkúri 11. dagánan 12. sákyi 13. gisaqáran 14. súdlan 15. súdli 16. bisitáhan 17. ubaní 18. gilutúqan 19. sukliqan 20. balhínan 21. gipalitán 22. bisitáhi 23. hibaluqí 24. dulhúgan 25. dádqi.
- IB.
1. palitá 2. palití 3. palitán 4. gidalá 5. dádqi 6. dádqan 7. gidalá 8. kuháqa 9. kuháqan 10. kuháqun 11. gibálhin 12. balhínan 13. giqubanáan 14. ubaní 15. girisírba 16. risirbáhi 17. gipangítaq 18. pangitáqi 19. gipangitáqan 20. gipangítaq 21. subáya 22. subáyun 23. ípha or ihapá 24. íphan or ihapán 25. giqíphan or giqihapán.
- IC.
1. nagdalá 2. gidalá 3. midágan 4. nagdagán 5. dagáni 6. mibálhin

7. balhínan 8. gibálhin 9. muhatúd 10. gihátدان 11. hátdi 12. magtawág
 13. táwgun 14. nagtawág 15. táwga, nagbantay 16. bantayán 17. abángi
 18. giqabáangan 19. nagqabáng, nagbayád 20. báyri 21. muqági
 22. giqagíqan 24. naglútuq 25. lutúqun.

- II. 1. níya, ang, siyá 2. si, ug, níya 3. siyá, ug, ni 4. siyá, sa 5. si, sa,
 siyá 6. si, sa, siyá 7. siyá, sa, ni 8. si, sa 9. siyá, ni, sa 10. ang,
 níya, si 11. si, ang, níya 12. siyá, sa, ni 13. ni, sa, níya 14. sa, ni,
 sa, níya 15. si, sa, siyá 16. si, níya 17. siyá, ni, sa 18. si, sa, níya
 19. níya, ang, ni 20. ang, ni, níya.

Lesson 9

IA. 1. gihulatán 2. sákyi 3. giqagíqan 4. pangitáqan 5. sákyan 6. paqabáangan
 7. giqadtúqan 8. pangutánqan 9. himúqan 10. gibáyran 11. báyri
 12. gihátدان 13. samúki 14. gisaqáran 15. púyqan 16. ubaní 17. giqíphan
 18. gipalitán 19. gibalíkan 20. suklíqi.

IB. The potentials are possible in some cases, but they are not listed here.
 1. gisákyan 2. bantayí 3. bantayán 4. kánqan 5. dádqí 6. subáya,
 gipangítaq, tanqáwa 7. gilaqáyan 8. gisáktan 9. pangutánqun 10. ubanán
 11. adtúqun or adtúqan 12. kaligúqan 13. pilíqun 14. sákyan 15. limbúngi
 16. sultíhi 17. gisulatán 18. kánqun 19. kuyúgi 20. giqukupahán.

IC. 1. gipalitán 2. pústa, palitún 3. kuháqi 4. mutánqaw 5. pangutánqun,
 magbalígyaq or nagbalígyaq, gipalitán 6. suklíqi, nagdalíq 7. pangitáqa,
 tagáqan (hatágan) 8. muqági 9. muqánhi 10. midágan, nagdalá
 11. mudirítsu 12. pangitáqun 13. nagqingún or niqingún, muqubán
 14. buhíqi 15. giqítus 16. mubinisayáq 17. mulárga 18. nagkáwus
 19. mubáyad or báyad.

ID. 1. níya, sa 2. siyá, ang, sa 3. níya, si, sa 4. ang 5. sa, ni 6. ni, sa
 7. ug, ang 8. ang, sa, ni 9. níya, ang, ni 10. níya, níya 11. níya, ang,
 ang 12. siyá, ug 13. siyá, sa 14. siyá, sa, ni 15. siyá, ug 16. siyá, sa
 17. siyá, sa, níya 18. níya, ang, ni 19. siyá 20. siyá, sa, ni.

IIA. 1. ku, ni Lítu 2. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or tiká(w) 3. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or
 tiká(w) 4. ta, níya 5. nákuq or ku, sí Ínting 6. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or
 tiká(w) 7. ku, ni Mis Wílbi 8. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or tiká(w) 9. ka, nákuq
or ta, ka or tiká(w) 10. ka, nákuq or ta, ka 11. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or
 tiká(w) 12. ku, nímu or ku, nínyu 13. ta, ka or ka, nákuq 14. nákuq or
 ku, ang dálan 15. mu, nákuq or ta, mu 16. ku, nímu 17. ku, nímu 18. ku,
 ni Pírla 19. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or ta, mu 20. ka, námuq 21. ka, nákuq
or ta, ka or tiká(w). 22. ku, níya 23. siyá, nákuq or ku, siyá or nákuq,
 siyá 24. ka, nákuq or ta, ka or tiká(w) 25. ku, ni Pírla.

II B. 1. inigpalít 2. inigqabút 3. inigsulúd 4. inigsúgud 5. inighúnung
 6. inigkanáqug 7. inigpangutána 8. inig- is not possible. 9. inigqánhaq
 10. inig- is not possible 11. inigpadulúng 12. inigqádtu 13. inig- is not
possible 14. inigqági 15. inigqiháp.

- III. 1. Maqáyu kang musúltig Binisayáq or Maqáyu kang mubinisayáq.
 2. Kiníng dyip hináyng mudágan or Hínayng mudágan kiníng dyip.
 3. Maqáyu siyáng mulútuq.

4. Si Huwán kusúg mudágan or Kusúg mudágan si Huwán.
5. Kusúg siyáng mudágan.
6. Kahínay nímung mulakáw!
7. Kamaqáyu níyang mulútuq!
8. Maqáyu siyáng mutagád sa íyang mga anak.

Lesson 10

- IA. Potential forms are also possible answers besides some of these, but they are not listed here.
1. gihatúd 2. isakáy 3. gisulúd 4. ihatúd 5. ibáyad 6. ipalít 7. gisúkliq
 8. ibalígyaq 9. ilútuq 10. ibalígyaq 11. isuwát 12. ikanáqug 13. gibutáng
 14. ipangutána 15. isáqad 16. iqubán 17. gisulúd 18. iputúl 19. ikalíguq
 20. ikatábang 21. gihatúd 22. isaká 23. gihátag 24. ibalígyaq 25. iqábang
 26. ihuwát 27. ihángyuq 28. ilikúq 29. ikatábang 30. itawág.
- IB. 1. gikaqún or gikáqun 2. gikánqan 3. kánqi 4. táwgun 5. táwga 6. isáqad
7. gisaqáran 8. gidalá 9. gidádqan 10. gibalígyaq 11. gibaligyáqan
 12. pangitáqa 13. pangitáqan 14. pangitáqan 15. ibáyad 16. ibáyad
 17. gibáyran 18. isulúd 19. giqábang 20. abángan 21. abángi
 22. pangutánqun 23. gipangutánqan 24. gibisíta or gibisitáqan (gibisitáhan)
 25. bisitáha (bisitáqa) or bisitáhi (bisitáqi) 26. ibutáng 27. butangán
 28. ibutáng 29. isuwát 30. gisuwatán.

Lesson 11

- I. 1. musúud 2. misúud or nakasúud 3. isúud 4. mupalít 5. gipalít
6. gipalitán 7. makahátag 8. natagáqan or gitagáqan (gihatágan, nahatágan)
 9. tagáqi (hatági) or katagáqi or matagáqi 10. gitawág
 11. itawág 12. nagtawág 13. nagtawág 14. tanqáwun 15. matánqaw or tanqáwa
 16. gitánqaw 17. tanqáwa 18. musakáy or makasakáy 19. gisákyan or nasákyan
 20. giqukupahán or naqukupahán 21. maqukupahí or ukupahí
 22. muqukupár 23. ibutáng or mabutáng (ika-) 24. gibutáng or nabutáng (gika-)
 25. nagbutáng.
- II. 1. nakapangaqún or nangáqun 2. ipanghatúd 3. nabúhiq 4. manglútuq
5. ipamutáng 6. manáqug or mukanáqug 7. ipanghátag 8. mamálhin
 9. mangábang 10. manínda 11. namatáy or mamatáy 12. malíguq
 13. mangasáwa, nangimbitár 14. nangítaq 15. mamalít 16. nanlingkud or nanglíngkud
 17. mamutús 18. mangádtu 19. nangúhaq 20. mamisíta 21. nahibalú
 22. manulúd 23. mangabút 24. mamuyúq 25. mahádluk or nahádluk.
- III. 1. ikúhaq 2. ipanghatúd 3. dádqa (dálha) 4. káwsi or ikáwus 5. isakáy
6. tanqáwa 7. ibutáng, isulúd 8. ihatúd 9. pangitáqi or ipangítaq
 10. buháta 11. balhína or ibálhin 12. huwatá 13. ihúnung 14. lutúqa
 15. pústa 16. suklíqi 17. ipangutána 18. tagáqi 19. ubaní 20. ípha (ihapá)
 21. kalímti 22. ipalít or palití 23. irisírba, risirbahí 24. buhíqi 25. kúpti.
- IV. 1. nakadungúg 2. makakitáq 3. nakítaq or nakítqan 4. madungúg
5. makítaq 6. makadungúg 7. nakítaq or nakítqan 8. madungúg
 9. makítaq 10. makakitáq.

Lesson 12

- IA (1). 1. táwgun 2. madalá or dádqa 3. dádqun 4. tanqáwa 5. giqingún or naqingún 6. palitún 7. dádqun 8. gitawág 9. gidúbli 10. gikinahánglan or kinahánglánun.
- IA (2). 1. nabáyran or gibáyran 2. gitagáqan 3. suklíqi 4. limbúngan 5. dublíhan or madublíhan (ka-) 6. tagáqi or matagáqi (ka-) 7. tabángan or matabángan (ka-) 8. palití 9. palitán 10. gibaligyáqan.
- IA (3). 1. ilíbut 2. gibáyad or gikabáyad (na-) 3. ihátag or ikahátag (ma-) 4. ipalit 5. iplíti 6. ikanáqug 7. gibalígyaq 8. gisúlti 9. gipangutána 10. ibántay.
- IB. 1. sákyan 2. iplíti or ikaplíti (ma-) 3. isakáy 4. plitíhi 5. gidalá or nadalá 6. dádqan, gilábdan 7. idalá, dádqun 8. kanaqúgan 9. ikanáqug 10. palitún 11. ipalit, palitá 12. gipalit, gipalit 13. tagáqi, gitagáqan or natagáqan 14. ihátag 15. gibáyran 16. báyri or kabáyri (ma-), ibáyad or ikabáyad (ma-) 17. tanqáwun 18. gitánqaw 19. gitanqáwan 20. itánqaw.
- IC. 1. muqádtu 2. magdalá 3. pagdalá 4. dádqi 5. naghátag 6. ihátag 7. tagáqi 8. ihatúd 9. hátdi 10. muhatúd 11. bantayí 12. nagbántay 13. palitún 14. mupalít or makapalít 15. musakáy or makasakáy 16. misakáy 17. gisákyan 18. musúlti or magsúlti 19. sultíhi 20. nagsúlti.
- ID. 1. kanáqug 2. tagáqi (hatági) 3. hátdi 4. kanáqug 5. lakáw 6. sultíhi 7. ánhí 8. panánghid 9. katúlug or panqatúlug 10. ubán 11. palití 12. pangutánqa 13. tabángi 14. tabángi 15. pagtuqún or tuqún 16. kanáqug 17. tanqáwa 18. ibalígyaq 19. sultíhi 20. saká.
- II. 1. unsáqun 2. giqúnsa 3. giqúnsa 4. magqúnsa 5. naqúnsa 6. naqúnsa 7. giqúnsa 8. naqúnsa 9. magqúnsa 10. magqúnsa 11. giqúnsa 12. unsáqun 13. magqúnsa 14. naqúnsa 15. unsáqa 16. unsáqun 17. unsáqun 18. nagqúnsa 19. unsáqun 20. mangúnsa.
- IIIA. 1. ipahátag 2. gipapalít 3. pasákya 4. pasákyun 5. pasultíhun 6. paplitíhun 7. paqanhiqun 8. gipahatúd 9. paqubanún 10. pabalíka 11. pasilíhgun 12. ipahátag 13. papalitún 14. papananghíra 15. ipatánqaw 16. gipahulát, paqadtúqa 17. pasákyun 18. ipapalít 19. palákwa 20. paqubanún.
- IV. 1. siláng mupalít 2. pagsílhig or níyag sílhig 3. nímgug trápu or pagtrápu 4. bang mulímpyu 5. Pírlang muqádtu 6. pagbisíta or Wílbis bisíta 7. siyáng muqádtu 8. bang mutánqaw 9. nílag lútuq or paglútuq 10. bang muhígup 11. kug bisíta or pagbisíta 12. (nga) mubálik 13. siláng musakáy 14. nímgug lútuq or paglútuq 15. (nga) muqádtu.
- V. The following sentences give one way of translating the English.
1. Ayáw na kug tanqáwa.
 2. Níqa na ta.
 3. Maqáyu pag mulakáw na lang ku
 4. Maqáyu pag mupaquíliq na lang ku.
 5. Waq pay nangutána nákuq.
 6. Sígi na. Pasákya na ku.
 7. Bisag tigúlang na siyá, muqínúm pa gihápun siyág usá ka húngut tubáq káda ádlaw.
 8. Diháq or Dídtu na siyás Sibú sa waq pay gíra.

9. Taná. Manakáy na ta!
10. Gíkan pa si Máma sa San Rimihiyú.
11. Nabalígyaq na ba nímu ang tanáng káwuq?
12. Ang Hulú sákup sa Pilipínas; ang Tawitáwi sákup pa gihápun sa Pilipínas; apán ang Burníyu, díliq na naq sákup sa Pilipínas.
13. Kiní muqádtu sa Úrmuk, ug kanáq pa sad. Apán kádtung túqa dídtu, díliq na.
14. Waq pa gyud ku makakitáq ug basakán.
15. Mangítaq tag dyip. Diq na ku kalakáw.
16. Katúug na diháq.
17. Mas dakúq pa siyá kay kanákuq.
18. Isáq pa. Karún ka pa muqabút.
19. Ayáwg kanáqug sám tang waq pay háyag.
20. Sa 1956 dídtu pa ku sa Pránsya, apán sa 1959, dínhí na ku sa Pilipínas.
21. Waq pa ku kakaqún ug kinílaw.
22. Isáq pa. Diq pa ba ni Banáwaq?
23. Uu. Maqú na ni kay náqa ang baay ni Dúktur Pirnándis.
24. Sa waq pa ku sa Sibú, waq ku kaqilá níya.
25. Dúna pa kay láqing palitún?
26. Maqáyu pang musakáy ka na lang run nga háyag pa.
27. Wánqay (Waq na) bir Nyur.
28. Uy! Údtu na. Waq na tingáliy dyip. Magtáksi na lang ta.
29. Ay nag súlti. Katúug na.
30. 'Págnga na naq.' — 'Ang rádyu?' — 'Uu, únsa pa man?'
31. Upát pa lang ku ka ádlaw dínhí.
32. Dúgay ka na ba dínhí?
33. Díqa or Níqa pay láqing dyip. Pangutánqun nátug mulárga na ba siyá.

VIA(1). Some of the sentences below may be expressed in several other ways.

1. Ma, diq pa kunú muqádtus Burumíyu si Mis Wilbi.
2. Waq na si Mis Wilbi dídtu sa kusína.
3. Waq pa siyá manáqug kay diq na siyá musakáy sa tartanílya.
4. Waq pa ba makasakáy si Mis Wilbi Day?
5. Waq na siyá maghulát ug tartanílya páras Burumíyu.
6. Dung, diq ka na ba muqágis tiyánggi?
7. Karúng panahúna, diq na kaqáyu lisúd pagpangítang tartanílya.
8. Waq na magpahuwát si Pírla kang Mis Wilbi.
9. Diq pa ku muqádtu kay waq pay tartanílya.
10. Day, diq pa ku muqádtu, kay diq na ku muhapít sa tindáhan.
11. Uy, waq pa man diqáy makasakáy si Pírla.
12. Diq pa ta manlákaw Day kay diq pa man údtu.
13. Waq na man diqáy magsakít ning ákung úlu.
14. Diq pa ba ni ínyung tindáhan Day?
15. Waq ka na bay palitúng líbru Day?

VIA(2).

1. Muqubán pa ku nímu ngádtus tindáhan.
2. Mulakáw na ku run kay dúna na may tartanílya.
3. Nagqingún ang dráybir nga makahuwát pa siyá nímu.
4. Makasakáy na siyág tartanílya kay dúna na may miqági.
5. Ikáw ba tung nagsúlti nákuq nga makaqádtu ka nas Lahúg.
6. Day, dúna pa ba mu dínhí líbru.
7. Dung, makasakáy pa ba mi sa ímung tartanílya?

8. Anáaq, makalakáw na man diqáy ku kay natagáqan na man ku niyag sinsilyu.
9. Uy, kabayád na man diqáy ku sa kutsíru.
10. Níqa pa ba dínhí tung líbrung ákung gitanqawtánqaw ganíha?
11. Magkinahánglan ka pa ba sa ákung tábang karún Mis?
12. May nabaligyáqan ka na bag líbru karún Day?
13. Musakáy na mu Day? Makahulát pa man ku nínyu.
14. Pírla, may nakítqan pa ba gyud kang láqing tartanilya?
15. Mupalít pa kug líbru dínhí uy.

VIB. The answers should contain the following words:

1. waq pa 2. waq pa 3. waq pa 4. waq na 5. diq na 6. diq na 7. waq pa 8. waq na 9. diq pa 10. waq pa 11. waq pa 12. diq na 13. waq pa 14. waq pa 15. waq na.

VIIA.

1. Kadúgay or Pagkadúgay or Dugáya nimung miqabút!
2. Kalabád or Pagkalabád or Labára sa ákung úlu!
3. Kasakít or Pagkasakít or Sakíta sa ákung tiyán ganina!
4. Kadalíng or Pagkadalíng or Dalíqang nahumán sa ákung trabáhu!
5. Kadághan or Pagkadághan or Daghána íning ímung líbrung balígyaq!
6. Kaníndut or Pagkaníndut or Nindúta íning balígyaq nínyung panáptun!
7. Kamaqáyu or Pagkamaqáyu nímung musinibuwanú!
8. Kasayúp or Pagkasayúp or Sayúpa sa ímung gibúhat!
9. Kasámuk or Pagkasámuk or Samúka íning dapíta!
10. Kaqarangqaráng or Pagkaqarangqaráng na karún nímung musúltig Sinibuwanú.
11. Kasayún or Pagkasayún or Sayúna ra diqáy ánang buhátun!
12. Kalayúq or Pagkalayúq or Layúqa diqáy sa Pulambatú!
13. Kagamáy or Pagkagamáy or Gamáya ra sa ámung ganánsya sa tin-dáhan!
14. Kadakúq or Pagkadakúq or Dakúqa sa baláy ni Misis Abilyána!
15. Kadághan or Pagkadághan or Daghána ánang kaság nga ímung gipalít!

VII B.

1. ka, ni 2. ku 3. nímu, niqánaq, ku 4. nákuq, ang 5. si 6. siyá 7. nínyu 8. ka 9. ni 10. ku, nínyu 11. silá, nátuq 12. nímu, ang, nímu 13. siyá 14. silá 15. niqádtu 16. kamí 17. nákuq 18. ang 19. si 20. ang, ang.

Lesson 13

IA.

1. maqínúm 2. ímnum 3. gíqínúm or naqínúm 4. tanqáwun 5. gitánqaw 6. ilímpyu 7. gilímpyúhan 8. límpyúhí 9. ipalít 10. napolítán or mapalítán (ka-) or gipalítán or palítán 11. palítún, dádqun 12. tagáqan or matagáqan (ka-) (also hatágan, etc.) 13. gihátag or gikahátag (na-) 14. tagáqan or matagáqan or katagáqan 15. ihátag or ikahátag (ma-) 16. gipáhí 17. pahíran or mapahíran (ka-) 18. pahíran 19. hulata or mahulát 20. hulata.

IB.

1. muqánhi 2. nakaqádtu 3. nakapangíhiq or nangíhiq 4. nalíbri, dákpun 5. magbáklay, iplíti 6. magbalígyaq 7. mabáyran (ka-) 8. mubáyad 9. ibáyad or ikabáyad (ma-) 10. muqínúm, gipalít 11. ímnum 12. nakaqínúm 13. katagúqan (ma-) 14. kalusán or ikalus 15. nagkalús 16. magqistúrya 17. ikaqistúrya (ma-) or iqistúrya 18. makahígup, maglútuq 19. muqirís or makaqirís 20. irisá.

IC.

1. sulúd 2. pagdúwaq or dúwaq 3. panánghid 4. hugási 5. panglímpyu 6. pagbántay 7. inúm 8. katúlug 9. híгдаq or panghíгдаq 10. línya or paglínya 11. táгда 12. hulata 13. irisírba 14. sugáta 15. púnqi.

- ID. 1. ipasílhig 2. paqirisún 3. palabáyun 4. paqímnun 5. pabakláyun
6. patabáangun 7. pagáwsun 8. ipagawás 9. palutúqun 10. pabaligyáqun
11. pasákyun 12. ipabalígyaq 13. pasúdlun 14. ipaqánhi 15. ipahulát
16. ipadalíq 17. pakalusún, palimpyúhun 18. patabáangun 19. ipaqistúrya.
20. ipatánqaw.

- IE. 1. ni 2. ni 3. ang, ang 4. ang, ni 5. sa, si 6. ang, ug 7. si 8. ni 9. ug, ang
10. ni 11. nímu, ni, ang 12. si, sa 13. silá 14. níya, ang, ug, sa 15. ug,
si, siyá.

IF. Other translations are possible besides these given here.

1. Mas dakúq pa sa sakayán ang árka ni Núwa.
2. Waq pa muqabút ang túrnun ni Ánghil pagqirís sa blákburd.
3. Mam, humán na ang ámung dúwaq.
4. Waq pa ku kakitáq ug ritrátu sa árka.
5. Nakakitáq na ka Pidrú?
6. Maqáyu pa tingálig paqímnun ta kag túbig sa diq pa ta musúgud sa klási.
7. Mam. Makapaqúliq na ku run Mam?
8. Naqáyu na ba ang labád sa úlu ni Dyiin?
9. Waq pa muhúnung ang ulán.
10. Gidadqan ka na bag túbig ni Lína?
11. Magsuwát pa ku níya.
12. Ayaw na lag bisita nákuq kung waq diháq ang ímung mga mutsátsa.
13. Nakadungúg ka na bag istúrya báhin ni Núwa ug ang íyang árka?
14. Ngítngit pa naq inigqabút mu dídtu.
15. Waq na bay láqing dúlaq nga átung madúlaq?
16. Waq nay láqing bárkung muqádtu sa Úrmuk gawás niqíni.
17. Nakaqádtu na kug dághang mga lugár, apán nilang tanán, gústu gyud ku sa Pulambatú.
18. Waq pa gyud silá makapíldi námuq.
19. Waq ku pa maqistúrya nínyu ang istúrya ni Núwa, nu?
20. Makapaqúliq na mu mga bátaq.
21. Nanglákaw na lang mingádtu sa Burumíyu kay waq mi kasakáy dínhí.
22. Naghulát pa mi níla dínhí.
23. Waq na ra bay áyskrim.
24. Mangáqun na ta.
25. Ngánung diq na man lang ta manakáy dínhí, bisag dághan kaqáyung mga táwung naghulát.
26. Humán na ba mung tanág pangíhiq?
27. Humán na ming tanán Mam.
28. Mas taqás pa si Ánghil kang Lína.
29. Karún pa gyud ku muqabút gíkan sa Pulambatú, Liná.
30. Ngánung waq pa nímu silá pasúdla.

IG. Other translations are possible besides those given here.

1. Kwátru písus na lang ang plíti karún.
2. Uh, síngku síngkwínta diqáy? Nákuq kwátru síngkwínta lang.
3. Isáq pa diqáy, Amirkána ka nu?
4. Ikáw lay dalá sa bag.
5. Subáya lang ang Piláqis Strit.
6. Uy! Hápun na man diqáy.
7. Ása man diqáy tag dyip padúung sa Kárbun?

8. Láqin pa diqáy átuq, magdúgay ka ba dínhis Sibú?
 9. Kamú diqáyng duhá ang magdúwag síndul pándul?
 10. Ikáw na lay mamalít.
 11. Kínsa man diqáy mulútuq sa mga kaság.
 12. Tagbáynti na lang ang buqúk sa kaság.
 13. Sakáy na lag láqing dyip.
 14. Uy, lutúq na man diqáy ang mga kaság.
 15. Únsa man diqáy fyang gipalít?
 16. Ádtu na lang mi
 17. Diq ba diqáy naq mabalígyag dyis?
 18. Magkítaq na lang ta sunúd simána.
 19. Maqú diqáy ning Úrmuk.
 20. Aa, waq na diqáy dyip. Manglákaw na lang ta.
 21. Diq ku man mabalígyag dyis; gibalígyaq ku na lag síngku.
 22. Akú diqáy. Waq man ku nímu tagáqi.
- II A. 1. ku makaqiháp 2. gidáa lang naq 3. nagpaqábut 4. maqílhan ku silá
5. magbúhat nyaq kug pilípig. 6. sangágun naq nímu 7. gibúhat ni nila
8. ila nang ilábay 9. mudágan siyá bálik ngarí 10. muqutúng naq siyá
11. gipatíndug nila kanáng 12. nakakitáq ka bitaw ánang 13. ka mang
musúltig 14. mubántay sa.
- II B. 1. gipatánqaw, nímu 2. iqistúrya, ku (nákuq) 3. duláqun 4. mu, magduláq
or makaduláq 5. matánqaw or tanqáwun 6. mutawág or magtawág, nákuq,
íngna. 7. ímu, gipadágan 8. mudágan 9. mupalít 10. magbánhaq, ku,
magqistúrya, nínyu 11. gisúlti, nímu 12. pasulíhun, níya 13. manánghid
14. manánghid, níya (kaníya) 15. si, muqiris.
- III. Other translations are possible besides those given here.
1. Dúna bay naglábayg búla nákuq?
 2. Dúnay miqánhi pagbisíta ni Dyiin.
 3. May nagtúktuk sa pultahán.
 4. Kung dúnay muqánhi, íngna nga waq ku dínhi.
 5. Dúnay nagtábang nákuq pagdúmdum sa Pulambatú.
 6. May nagtawág sa maqístra.
 7. Dúnay nagtawág nímu.
 8. Dúna bay miqánhi?
 9. Waláy mitábang nákuq pagsílhig sa salúg.
 10. Way namínaw sa ímung istúrya.
 11. Dúnay namínaw pagqáyu sa ákung istúrya.
 12. Waq gyud kuy nadungúg nga nagtawág nákuq.
 13. Dúna bay nagbántay sa mga bátaq sa gawás?
 14. Dúnay nagqingún nákung nagkinahánglan kag tábang.
 15. Dúna bay nakakitáng Ánghil.
 16. Dúna bay nagtawág?
 17. Bísag únsa lang, mahímuq.
 18. Básig dúnay mutawág nímu.
 19. Dúnay nagkinahánglan sa ímung tábang sa Pulambatú.
 20. Ug dúnay gústung muqínúm, paqariqá lang.
- IV A. 1. ihátag, ni 2. ihátag, kanáng 3. muhátag, ni, sa 4. kuháqa 5. mudalá
or dalá, niqánang 6. ibílin, naq 7. kuháqa, naq, nínyu 8. kuháqun, námuq,
námuq, kinahanglána 9. nínyu, kuháqun, ang 10. manggáwas, ta 11. ínyung,
butangán, sa 12. ang, mugawás, muqiris or magqiris, sa 13. muqiris,

niqánang 14. irisá 15. manggáwas 16. magdúwaq, kitá 17. manggáwas, si 18. naqirís or giqirís, nákuq, ang, manggáwas 19. lakáw or manglákw, ta 20. ibutáng, nang 21. kamí, mudúwaq or magdúwaq 22. pagdúwaq, mu 23. mulábay 24. milábay, akú, mulábay 25. táguq.

- IV B.
1. Dínhi silá magdúlag síndul pándul.
 2. Kanúsqa gyud silá makadúlag usáb?
 3. Dídtu ni Anghil ibutáng ang irisir.
 4. Únyaq ra silá makagústus ílang dúlaq.
 5. Úgmaq pud mudúlag apíl si Mis Sántus.
 6. Diháq nýa masákpi si Ústing.
 7. Kanúsqa man gud mudágan silá si Nínig si Kíkuy.
 8. Diháq dákpa si Kíkuy.
 9. Dínhi nýla ibutáng ang ílang dalá.
 10. Inigkataqudqúd ra siya makahibáwu sa dúlaq.
 11. Dínhaq si Pídru makaqinúm ug túbig.
 12. Sa sunúd ádlaw na lang si Mis Wilbi magqistúrya.
 13. Diháq ku makakitág ritrátus árka.
 14. Kanúsqa ba silá huwatá ni Mis Wilbi?
 15. Inigkahumán mangínun ug túbig ang mga bátaq.
 16. Únyaq pa silá magdúlaq sa gawás.
 17. Kásqa ra ku magqistúrya nínnyu.
 18. Kanúsqa na man pud ka makaqistúrya?
 19. Dínhi si Lítu maghuwát nýla.
 20. Kanúsqa silá magdúlag usáb?
 21. Diháq si Mis Wilbi magtíndug duqúl sa blákburd.
 22. Dínhi ibutáng ni Nína ang líbru.
 23. Diqín man ni Mam hikítqi ang mga ilagáq?
 24. Sa Byírnis magdalá si Lítug líbru.
 25. Karún dáyun magdúlaq siláng tanán.

Lesson 14

- IA. 1. dádqi 2. gidalá 3. dádqa 4. tanqáwun 5. tanqáwa 6. gitánqaw
7. ayúha 8. ayúha 9. giqáyu 10. gisilhígag 11. gisilhigán or nasilhigán
12. isílhig 13. limpyúhi 14. gilimpyúhan 15. ilímpyu.
- IB. 1. naghatudhátud 2. maghatúd 3. ímna 4. miqinúm or nakaqinúm
5. biyáqan 6. mibíyaq 7. gidaliqán 8. nagdalíq 9. muqádtu 10. mangádtu
11. maniqúdtu 12. naniqúdtu 13. lutúqi or ilútuq 14. lutúqún
15. gipatánqaw 16. muhíkay or makahíkay 17. hikáyun 18. mutubág
19. tubagá 20. itubág or ikatubág (ma-).
- IC. 1. ang 2. si, ang 3. ikáw, kamí 4. ang, sa 5. ang, sa 6. sa, átuq 7. ku,
ug 8. ka, nga 9. ang, ímu 10. tu, sa 11. sa 12. nga 13. ang 14. kamú,
sa 15. kádtu.
- ID. Other translations are possible besides those given here.
1. Pangutánqun ku na lang gyud si Tátay.
 2. Tagsíngku písus ang dusína. Apán tagáqan ta kag ispísyal prays, tris písus lang.
 3. Si Lína na lay palimpyúha sa kwártu.
 4. Dyútay lang ang dyip dínhi. Ádtu na lang ta sa Hwán Lúna ug ádtu ta dídtu maghuwát.

5. Ayáw na lang. Mubálik na lang mi úgmaq.
6. Waq na man siláy gamáy, Dakúq na lay átung palitún.
7. Uh, údtu na man diqáy. Ádtu na lang ku.
8. Aa, maqú diqáy ning baayng púyqan ninyung duhá?
9. Únsa man diqáy ímung gústung kánqun?
10. Isáq pa. Díliq ba ka apú ni Místir Abáya?
11. Dágkuq nang mga anak ni Iyúq Tibúq.
12. Waq pa ku kaqádtus baláy ni Pírla.
13. Diq na ku muqínúm ug kuuk.
14. Waq pa muqabút si Dúktur Pirnándis.
15. Diq na lang níya ihatúd ang lamísa dídtu kay nagqingún man kaháq ka nga ayáw na lang.
16. Maqáyu pag kuháqun na lang tu nínyu run.
17. Maqú na ni. Sakáy na ta.
18. Patáy na ba si Místir Usmínya?
19. Mangatúlug na lang ta kay gikapúy man ta.
20. Únsa man diqáy átung panihápun rung gabíqi?
21. Uh, diq ba diqáy ta manímba?
22. Isáq pa, diq ba diqáy ta makapangáqun úsaq?
23. Gipaqilaqila na níya ang íyang mga apú námúq.
24. Ginúqu ku, nagquwán na man.
25. Ihátag na lang naq nákuq báynti sintábus, ha?
26. Aa, nagbalígyaq ka diqáyq mga panáptun dínhí.
27. Diq na mahímuq Nyur, kay milakáw na man siyá.
28. Liná, waq pa ba diqáy nímu palitá ang ságing?
29. Huy Dung, isáq pa kadiyút. Dúna kay nalímtan.
30. Pamínaw lang gániq níya.

IIA. The potential forms are also possible in many cases although they are not listed here.

1. ipaqínúm, ni, ang or paqímna, si, ug 2. gitagáqan, nímu, sa, si or gihátag, nímu, ang, ni 3. magtawág, sa 4. gitrapúhan, kádtu
5. muhígup, sa 6. gisilhígan, ang 7. ibílin, ang 8. gihíkay, mu, ang 9. si, ang 10. gilimpuyáhan, nímu, ang 11. butangán, nímu, sa 12. gilútuq, nímu, ang 13. ánhí or muqánhi, si 14. gikúhaq, nímu, ang 15. gidalá, nímu, ihátag, ni 16. ikúhaq, niqádtu, sa 17. higúpun, nímu, kaníng
18. naghígdaq, ka or muhígdaq, ka 19. tu, nagdalá, nímu 20. tanqáwa, kádtu, kuháqa.

II B. Other translations are also possible besides those given here.

1. Náqay nagtawág nímu Lína.
2. Kun dúnay magtawág nímu Lína, tubagá dáyun.
3. Way makabántay sa ákung mga bátaq.
4. Diq ku mupaqúlig sayú kun dúnay magbántay sa mga bátaq.
5. Kun mulakáw ka káda ádlaw, kinahánglan kang dúnay magbántay sa ímung masakítung asáwa.
6. Kun dúnay mutawág, malípay gyud ku.
7. Waq kuy nadungúg nga nagtawág nákuq.
8. Dúna kuy nagbántays mga bátaq sa baláy.
9. Waq námúq isúlti kang bisán kínsa nga nasakit si Dyiin.
10. Dúnay nagsúlti sa mga bátaq nga dínhí mi.
11. Ayáw gyug súlti kang bisan kínsa nga nagdaqút ku.

12. Dúna bay nakadungúg ni Mísis Míilir nga nagtawág nákuq?
13. Dúnay miqánhi paghatúd ug sabáws manúk pára nímu.
14. Dúna kay gitawág?
15. Dúnay nagdáa nákuq (usá ka panáksang) lamiqáng sabáws manúk.
16. Lisúd ning kanúnayng magdaqutdáqut.
17. Kun dúnay magpakáqun nákuq sabáw ingún kalamíq niqíni mamaqáyu gyud ku dáyun.

III. Other answers besides those given are possible.

1. Uh! Háqin na ba si Lína nga waq man dáyun ni mutubág.
2. Ngánung dúgay ka mang midúqul.
3. Sus, díqay iskína, waq silhígig maqáyu.
4. Gihumán dáyun ni Lína ang pagsílhig sa suqúk arún siyá makapanghúgas sa mga pínggan.
5. Magsultisúlti ta dínhis sálag kadiyút.
6. Únyaq, kádtu dídtu ímu úntaq tung trapúhag maqáyu.
7. Hásta tung túqa dídtu limpyúhig maqáyu or limpyúhi pagqáyu.
8. Misakít ang ákung úlug kalít.
9. Gihígup níyag inánay ang sabáw kay ínit pa.
10. Mibákud ug hínay si Mísis Míilir arún tanqáwun ang ági sa mutsátsa.
11. Gilútuq níya ang kik ug lamíq.
12. Kusúg muhígup si Mísis Míilir básta sabáws manúk.
13. Mipaquílig daliq si Místir Míilir gíkan sa trabáhu.
14. Midágan man gud ug kusúg si Kíkuy, maqúng waq hisákpi.
15. Giqítsa ni Lítu ang látag kalít.
16. Kusúg musúlti si Mísis Míilir.
17. Hínayng musúlti si Místir Míilir.

- IV A. 1. man 2. ra ba 3. ra ba 4. ra ba 5. man 6. man 7. man 8. ra ba, man 9. ra ba 10. man 11. man 12. man.

IV B(1). The following give one possible answer.

1. Kay papíl man ang íya Mam.
2. Kínsa may mulábay sa láta?
3. Kínsa man tung nagbánhaq?
4. Ah, sayún ra naq.
5. Dúsi ra ang ultimúng prisyu.
6. Láqin ra bang mga táwu dínhis pantalán.
7. Sus, nagquwán na hinúqun. Bágqu ra ba ning ákung sinínaq.
8. Díliq. Akú ra.
9. Pilá may idád mu Nyúr?
10. Uh, únsa na may duwáqun nátuq?
11. 'Gústu ka bang mupalít ug kaság?' 'Díliq, mahál ra kaqáyu.'
12. Ása man ta musakáyng dyip ug muqádtu ta sa Banáwaq.
13. Ása ka man padúung Mis?
14. Kwátru singkwínta ra? Kabarátul!
15. Lutúqa. Mamatáy or matáy ra bílaw naq.
16. Dúna na man kuy katábang.
17. Kanáng náqas sílung, gústu man ku ánaq.
18. Uh, túqa ra silá.
19. Uh, nangíhiq na man ku. Humán na ku.

- IV B(2). 1. man diqáy 2. diqáy 3. diqáy 4. man diqáy 5. man diqáy 6. diqáy 7. diqáy 8. diqáy, man diqáy 9. diqáy, diqáy 10. diqáy.

- IV C. Other translations are possible besides those given here.
1. Muqinúm si Lína ug usá ka básung túbig káda humág káqun.
 2. Mupalít kug duhá ka buqúk kaság Nang.
 3. Gitagáqan si Lítu ug usá ka butílyang kuuk ni Pírla.
 4. Muqinúm si Iyúq Tibúq ug usá ka húngut tubáq káda ádlaw.
 5. Mipalít si Mis Wilbig usá ka dusínang aríyus sa tindáhan.
 6. Miqinúm siyág usá ka butílyang kuuk.
 7. Waq makapatigúwang ni Iyúq Tibúq ang usá ka húngut nga tubáq káda ádlaw.
 8. Inúm ug usá ka básung túbig.
 9. Pilá ka buqúk kaság ang ímung makáqun?
 10. Mipalít siyág usá ka dusínang aríyus kay barátu man.
- V. 1. ipangutána 2. pangutánqun 3. isúguq 4. gisúguq 5. iqingún 6. íngnun
7. íngnun 8. táwgun 9. itawág 10. sákyun 11. isakáy 12. ihángyuq
13. ihángyuq 14. hangyúqun 15. sagúlun 16. iságul 17. tubagún
18. itubág 19. pangutánqun 20. ipangutána.

Lesson 15

- I. Wherever a deictic with ng is given, a deictic with d is also possible.
1. níqa 2. túqa 3. dínhi 4. túqa 5. dídtu 6. dínhi 7. arí, díqa, ngarí
8. dídtu 9. túqa 10. dínhi 11. dídtu 12. diháq 13. náqa or túqa 14. náqa
or túqa 15. ánhí 16. túqa or ádtu 17. níqa 18. diháq 19. arí, ngarí
20. ngánhi 21. túqa or náqa 22. túqa or ádtu 23. ánhí, ngánhi 24. ánhq,
ngánhaq 25. túqa, ngádtu.
- II. 1. naglútuq 2. lutúqan or ilútuq 3. malútuq or lutúqa 4. naglútuq or
galútuq 5. nalútuq or gilútuq 6. lutúqi or ilútuq 7. gisultíhan or
nasultíhan 8. sultíhi 9. gisultíhan or nasultíhan 10. musúlti
11. nasilhígan or gisilhígan 12. nagsílhig 13. isílhig 14. musílhig
15. gihígup 16. muhígup 17. naghígup 18. gipahígup 19. panágan
20. midágan or nanágan 21. mudágan or manágan 22. mudágan
23. ilábay 24. gilábay 25. mulábay 26. limpyúhi 27. limpyu
28. panlímpyu 29. malimpyúhan (ka-) or limpyúhan 30. limpyúhi.
- IIA. 1. ipaqádtu 2. pahatágun or patagáqun 3. ipahátag 4. padádqun
5. pakantáhun 6. ipatawág 7. pabakúrún 8. pabugnáwun 9. ipahíkay
10. ipatánqaw 11. pasilhígi 12. palimpyúhun 13. palimpyúhi
14. pahumanún 15. padaliqún 16. ipadalá 17. ipaqádtu 18. ipaqánhi
19. palutúqun 20. paqímnun 21. ipakúhaq 22. pasákqun 23. palingkúrún
24. pahigdáqun 25. padayunún.
- IV. 1. ta 2. ang 3. ka 4. ku 5. nímu, ang 6. si, siyá 7. siyá, kitá, nátuq
8. ang, nátuq 9. ang 10. ákuq, si 11. mu, ínyu 12. ka, námuq 13. ka
14. ta 15. ákuq 16. ikáw 17. ni 18. ákuq 19. átuq, si 20. mu 21. nímu
22. silá, mi 23. íla 24. níla 25. silá.
- V. 1. Waq ra ba bisitáhi si Mísis Kapangpáangan ni Místir ug Mísis Míilir.
2. Waq mi makadungúg nga masakítún ka.
3. Diq pa gyud diqáy risís kay waq pa man manggáwas ang mga bátaq.
4. Diq lagí gyud si Kíkuy ang milábayg batú ni Lítu.
5. Diq ku lang diqáy hulatún si Píya.
6. Ayáw lag dayún kay diq man kaháq mu makigkítang Lítu.
7. Diq saq diqáy túqud ta maniqúdtu pagqúna, Mísis Abayá.

8. Diq na gyud gústung mudúlaq ang mga bátaq.
9. Diq na man kaqáyu masakitún si Pídrú.
10. Waq magsúlti si Mis Sántus nga silhígan sad kunú nímu ang kwártu.
11. Waq ba kaháq si Lítu muqagí ni Kíkuy?
12. Díliq lang túqud ta musakáyng tartanílya arún diq ta muqabút ug dalíq sa Burumíyu.
13. Diq pa kaqáyu búgnaw ang sabáw apán diq pa gyud gihápun gústung muhígup si Lítu.
14. Waq pa kunú paduláqa ni Píya ang mga bátaq.
15. Diq na lang ta musakáyng tartanílya kay waq pa man sab magqulán.
16. Kumústa diqáy si Kíkuy, waq pa ba maqáyu?
17. Diq na ba lang ta maniqúdtu, Mísis Abáya?
18. Waq pa maglútuq si Píya sa átung paniqúdtu.
19. Diq ku ba lang kaháq ibilin kiníng mga pínggan?
20. Kíkuy, ayáw na lang kug itawág ug tartanílya.
21. Waq na lang gyud muhígdaq si Píya kay waq man siyá hilántig maqáyu.
22. Waq pa man sad diqáy muqádtu si Pídrú ni Mis Sántus.
23. Waq gyud diqáy ayúha kaqáyu pagtagád si Mis Sántus ni Mam.
24. Waq na man gud ku magtuqún pagqánhi nílang Mam ug Lítu.
25. Waq pa bayáq diqáy mahibalú si Mis Sántus nga nangíhiq na sad si Kíkuy sa kwártu.

VI. 1. tiká or tikáw or ta, ka or ka, nákuq 2. ku, nímu 3. nákuq, ang babáyi or ang babáyi, nákuq 4. níya, si Mis Wilbi 5. tikáw or tiká or ta, ka or ka, nákuq 6. ákuq, nímu 7. siyá, nákuq 8. siyá, sa ímung bag 9. ku, nínyu 10. tiká or tikáw or ta, ka or ka, nákuq 11. ku, sa ímung kalamáy 12. ku, nímu 13. táwu, nínyu 14. tiká or tikáw or ta, ka or ka, nákuq 15. ta, ug táksi 16. ni Mísis Míilir, si Mísis Abáya or si Mísis Abáya, ni Mísis Míilir 17. níya, ang tindáhan 18. níya, si Mis Wilbi or si Mis Wilbi, níya 19. níya, ang mga bátaq or ang mga bátaq, níya 20. sa abát, si Lítu or si Lítu, sa abát 21. ang blákburd, ni Ánghil or ni Ánghil, ang blákburd. 22. si Dyin, níya 23. si Lína, ni Mísis Míilir or ni Mísis Míilir, si Lína 24. níya, si Lína or si Lína, níya 25. síla, ni Mísis Abáya.

VII. 1. nangabút 2. manglútuq 3. nanglíngkud 4. nabúhiq 5. mahibalú 6. manganáqug 7. nanakit 8. manglákaw 9. nabaláka 10. mamáhid 11. nanánghid, mamaqúliq 12. nahumán 13. manghígdaq 14. nangumústa 15. nanghináqut 16. nanglútuq 17. nangítaq 18. mamúhat or namúhat 19. nadúgay 20. mangutána 21. manglímbung 22. nalúquy 23. mangíhiq 24. mabúgnaw 25. manílhig.

VIII. 1. silhígi 2. pangádtu 3. pangíhiq 4. ibalíguyaq 5. kanáqug 6. panulúd 7. higúpa 8. pangutánqa 9. irisírba or risirbáhi 10. ihátag 11. pakaligúqa 12. tágda 13. kúyug 14. sultíhi 15. padayuná 16. panglíngkud 17. paqanhíqa 18. panginúm 19. dádqá 20. tanqáwa 21. tubagá 22. irisá 23. pahibaluqá or pahibálqa 24. dublíha 25. limbúngi.

IX. 1. giqúnsa 2. unsáqa 3. unsáqun 4. nagqúnsa 5. giqúnsa 6. unsáqun 7. naqúnsa 8. makaqúnsa 9. giqúnsa 10. unsáqun 11. maqúnsa 12. magqúnsa 13. magqúnsa 14. nagqúnsa 15. unsáqun 16. naqúnsa 17. maqúnsa 18. giqúnsa 19. magqúnsa 20. mangúnsa 21. naqúnsa 22. maqúnsa 23. naqúnsa 24. giqúnsa 25. mangúnsa or makaqúnsa.

- X. Other translations are possible besides those given here.
1. Ádtu na ku.
 2. Uh, waq na ra bay bir Nyur.
 3. Isáq pa, anúsqa pa man mu mamálhin?
 4. Uh, níqa na ta.
 5. Diq pa ku manáqug sa bárku sám tang diq pa háyag.
 6. Diq ku manáqug sa bárku sám tang ngítngit pa.
 7. Únsa pa may ubáng dádqun nátuq?
 8. Aa, ayáw na lang.
 9. Taná. May pang muqádtu na lang ta sa istasyunán karún.
 10. Túqa pa siyá sa San Rimihiyú.
 11. Na sigí, lakáw na mu.
 12. Nagqulán pa.
 13. Dúgay ka na ba dínhi?
 14. Diq pa dúgay.
 15. Kun báynti ang plíti, may pag maglakáw.
 16. Isáq pa, waq ka ba magkinahánglan pag katábang sa ímung tindáhan?
 17. Waláq na. Iguq nang usá ka buqúk.
 18. Maqáyu pag adtúqun ku na ang ubán.
 19. Humán ka na ba?
 20. Sígi. Táguq na sab.
- XI. 1. gibflin, níya 2. gidalá 3. muqánhi 4. gisilhígan or silhígan 5. naghatúd 6. mibákud 7. gibisitáhan 8. gisúlti, ni. 9. muqiris 10. nagpiík or nakapiík 11. gitawág, mu 12. ihúgas 13. naglútuq 14. gidúlaq 15. nadakúp or nadákpan, mudágan 16. mulibri or maglíbri 17. gisúlti, ni 18. iqistúrya 19. muqítsa 20. mudayún 21. mubisíta 22. gitrápu 23. gidaliqán or daliqán 24. namínaw 25. miqánhi.
- XII. 1. kuháqa, ang or pagkúhaq (kúhaq), ug 2. dádqqa, ang or pagdalá (dalá), ug 3. isulúd, ang, ímnum, nákuq 4. ka, ka, maglisúd 5. ka, lábdi 6. naglisúd 7. gidalá, nímu 8. gidalá, nákuq 9. ibutáng, naq, sa 10. biyáqan, námuq 11. mangáqun or nangáqun, mu 12. ibutáng, ang or pagbutáng, ug, sa, muqádtu 13. ákuq, ímnum 14. iqáyu, ári 15. silá, gitawág 16. padayuná, silá 17. gidalá, nákuq 18. palingkúra, si 19. paqariqún, nákuq, si 20. gibisíta or gibisitáhan (gibisitáqan), ka, ni 21. gidádqan, ka 22. paqanhíqa, siyá 23. pasúdlun, nákuq, si 24. gilútuq, nákuq 25. ang, nangunáy, niqánaq.
- XIII. 1. Ngánung waq man ku nímu sultíhi nga mibisíta diqáy dínhi silá si Místir ug Misis Míilir?
2. Masakitún ba diqáy si Misis Kapangpángan?
 3. Uu. Grábi ra ba kunú ang íyang sakít.
 4. Únyaq, díliq ba lang nátuq siyá duqáwun?
 5. Taná, únsa pa may átung gidugáyan?
 6. Tingáli bayág atrasáwu na ta.
 7. Maqú na ba niy ílang baláy?
 8. Uu, maqú na diqáy ning baláya.
 9. Átuq na ba lang kaháng súdlun si Misis Kapangpángan?
 10. Níqa ra bay ámung dáa pára nímu.
 11. Dághan kaqáyung salámat kanínyu.
 12. Ngánung naghaguqhagúq pa man gyud mug daa niqíni?
 13. Kumústa na man ang ímung sakít karún?
 14. Waq pa gyud ku maqáyu.
 15. Kumústa sab diqáy ang mga bátaq?

16. Malisúd lagi ning magdaqudát ta.
17. Waq na gyud matagád ang mga bátaq.
18. Waq pa man gániq silá makakaqún sukád sa búntag.
19. Gústu man gud nílang akú pay mupakáqun kanila.
20. Díliq ra ba gyud silá mangáqun kun láqing táwu ang mupakáqun.

XIV. Other translations are possible.

1. Dúgayng nakalárga ang barku.
2. Ang traak nga gisákyan ku daliq rang nakaqabút sa Pulambatú.
3. Si Litu hínayng mudágan maqúng naqabát.
4. Kusúg sab muhígup ug sabáws manúk si Dyiin.
5. Nawaláq lag kalít ang iyang kagútum.
6. Silhígig maqayu ning salúg.
7. Hínayng musúlti si Místir Míilir.
8. Kanáng amíga ni Pírla maqáyung mubinisayáq.
9. Naglínya dáyun ang mga bátaq pagkahumán sa risís.
10. Daliq ra siyáng nakamaqú sa ámung pinulungán.
11. Hínay pa siyáng mulakáw kay waláq pa maqáyu sa hilánat.
12. Díq na kung kalakáwg kusúg kay nagquwán na.
13. Kalít nga mikusúg ang ulán.
14. Dúgayng miqabút ang bárkus Úrmuk.
15. Nakakátqun rag daliq si Litu sa istúrya mahitungúd ni Núwa.
16. Dúgay siyáng nakasakáy kay waláy misugút nga tartanílya.
17. Kusúg siláng nanágan, búsaq waláq mi kadakúp níla.
18. Kalít nga misakít ang iyang úlu.
19. Daliq rang nahálin ang iyang tíndang kalamáy.
20. Kiníng tráka hínayng mudágun.

XV. Other translations are possible besides these given here.

1. Dúna na bay nagqándam ug paniqúdtu?
2. Dúna kuy nakítqang nakigsúlti sa ákung tátay.
3. Waq bay nagdáag ságing?
4. Dúnay miqánhi dínhi gahápun.
5. Way mitubág sa pagtawág nákuq.
6. Dínhaq bay nagbalígyag kalamáy sa bárku?
7. Dúna bay nagdaqút íning baláya, Mísis Míilir?
8. Náqa bay muqubán nákuq sa bárku?
9. Dúna kuy nakítqang naghulát ng traak sa istasyunán.
10. Dúnay nagbílin íning mga gása pára sa ímung nánay.
11. Way nagqúliq sa ímung líbru ngánhi.
12. Dúnay nagqingún nákuq nga níqa si Mis Wílbi dínhi.
13. Dúna bay naghátag nímu niqíning mga líbru?
14. Waq ku magkinahánglan ug mutábang nákuq sa tindáhan.
15. Dúna bay katúltul sa baay ni Mísis Ulibár?
16. Way nagtúdluq nákuq pagdúlaq íning duláqa.
17. May nagsunúd nátuq.
18. Waláq kuy ikasúlti.
19. Dúna na bay naglábay sa láta?
20. Dúna ka na bay natagáqan sa ímung kalamáy?
21. Dúna bay miqínúm ug gátas íning basúha?
22. Dúna nay nagrisírba íning tihirása.
23. May tagáqan ka ba íning mga líbru?
24. Dúna bay miqubán nímu ngádtus Pulambatú?
25. May makítaq or nakítaq ka ba?

CEBUANO-ENGLISH GLOSSARY

The items in this Glossary appear in normal English alphabetical order, except that ng is treated as a single letter following n.

All vocabulary items appearing in the Basic Sentences of Part I are included, together with references to the first occurrence of each separate meaning for each item. (References consisting of numbers and letters are to lesson number, part (a, b, or c), and sentence number.) Certain forms not appearing in the Basic Sentences are listed also, to clarify forms that do occur; for example, under balígyaq 'sell,' pamalígyaq 'sell [to plural recipients]' is introduced in order to clarify gipamalígyaq, namalígyaq, and mamalígyaq. For words that have appeared only in secondary meanings, primary meanings are introduced here. (Forms derived from Basic-Sentence vocabulary but appearing only in the Exercises are not shown separately, since their meanings can be inferred from their grammatical make-up.)

The following abbreviations and conventions are used.

Adj.	Adjective [see 5 B].
CN	Common noun or name of a place.
Dat.	Dative [1 A 1, B 1 5 D 2].
Final	Used at end of sentence.
Gen.	Genitive [1 A 1 B 1 5 A 1].
Initial	Used at beginning of sentence.
N	Personal name.
Nom.	Nominative [1 A 1, B 1].
Numeral	A number of Cebuano origin linked with <u>ka</u> to the word it modifies.
Number	A number of Spanish origin not linked with <u>ka</u> and used for money, dates, time, and ages.
Q	Qualifier (postpositive, prepositive or other word modifying predicate). [3 C 2, 3 C 3 a]
V	Verb (a word which contains one of the active or passive affixes. [6 A, 12 A])
Title	Word used immediately before a name and itself preceded by <u>si</u> , <u>ni</u> , <u>ka</u> , or <u>kang</u> .
Voc.	Vocative (special form of a name or title used in direct address).
*	Forms marked with an asterisk (*) occur only with affixes.
[]-	Cebuano/items enclosed in brackets are affixes; hyphens represent base to which the affix is attached.
[]- (→)	Right arrow after a bracketed affix indicates that stress shifts to final vowel in completed form.
[]- (←)	Left arrow after a bracketed affix indicates that stress shifts to next-to-last vowel.

- N- -N- represents nasalization of initial consonant of base, as follows:
 p or b becomes m
 t, d, or s becomes n
 k becomes ng
 Other consonants remain unchanged but the prefix before them
 ends in n or ng.
 [See 4 E.]
- ~ Represents the root as listed at the beginning of the item.
- Dialectal Forms marked dialectal are not in general use throughout the entire
 Cebuano-speaking area.

Forms having an l which is sometimes dropped (see the comment to 2a 9 p. 40) are listed with the l. Any l between two a's, two u's, or a u and an a may be dropped unless there is a specific statement to the contrary.

Because of the multiplicity of English tense forms and phrases, any Cebuano verb form has a number of English equivalents. Verb forms are therefore glossed in a single simple form. Cebuano active forms are translated in a simple active form: mukáqun, mikáqun, magkaqún, nagkaqún, makakaqún, and nakakaqún are all glossed simply 'eat.' Direct passive forms are glossed 'thing [verb]ed' (e.g. gikáqun, kánqun, kánqa 'thing eaten'); local passives are glossed 'person for whom [verb]ed,' 'thing [verb]ed,' or 'place of [verb]ing,' depending on the meaning appropriate for the root; and instrumental passives are glossed 'thing with which [verb]ed' or 'thing [verb]ed,' whichever is appropriate.

Forms consisting of affixed roots are indented under the root. A form with a single affix comes directly under the root:

káqun V eat
 maka- (→) eat [read makakaqún]

Forms having more than one affix are indented under the first affix, as:

káqun V eat
 pa- V feed [read pakáqun]
 pag- feed [read pagpakáqun (pag- + pa-káqun)]

A

aa Q [initial] (1) [pause before starting to speak] 1a 7, 14; 2a 2, b 9; 3a 8, 10, 17, 19, 28, b 6, c 6, 12, 28, 35 and passim; (2) [precedes a response that indicates foregoing was unimportant, mistaken, a poor idea, etc.] 3 b 23; 4a 25, b 37, 44, 50; 10 b 6, 19; 11 c 23; (3) [begins a statement that recalls a fact or concedes a point] 3a 2, 27, c 15; 13a 16, 40; 14 b 44, 64; (4) [pause before a question which means 'is that so?' or a statement which means 'so that is the way it is?'; cf. aw] 3a 24,

35, b 10, 17; 5a 9, 34, b 43; 6a 20, b 43, 57; 8a 26, b 28, c 29; 10a 16; 11 b 8, 25, c 20; 12 b 41, 50, 52; 13 b 63, 83, 86; (5) [before exclamation] 13 b 70

ábang V rent
 mu- rent 3 b 7, c 3, 7
 nag- rent 3 b 26
 -an person from whom rented 3a 2
 pa- V rent out
 -an thing rented out 3 b 15, 19
abát CN the one who is It (in games)
 13a 17, 32
Abáya N [surname] 1a 1, 4, 12, 25;

- 2b33; 14a25, 26, 27, 28, 31, b44, 47
- ábi Q [followed by Gen.][Gen.] thought (took for granted) 8c24
- Abiyána N [surname] 3a1, 41, b4
- abúg CN dust
- un Adj. dusty 14a15
- abút V (1) arrive; (2) attain
- abút [= mi-, ni-] arrive 8c20; 9b19
- pag- (1) arrive 4b51; 5a14
- inig- (1) upon arriving, when [Gen.] arrives 3a23, 25; 4a28; 8a19
- ning- [= mi-] arrive 9c2
- mu- (1) arrive 2b11
- maka- (2) reach 9b17
- ma- [-un unreal nonpotential] (1) place gotten to 11b23
- hi- V (1) happen to arrive
- na- [= nahi-] (1) arrive 8c19; 14a19
- *ábut
- pa- V wait for (something to happen)
- nag- wait 5b49
- adá Q [= adáa] [initial] what the heck (exclamation dismissing something as unimportant) 14b39
- adáa Q [= adá] [initial] what the heck (exclamation dismissing something as unimportant) 4b59
- adíqa [short form díqa] (1) is here (near speaker, far from hearer) [1A2, 1A2a, 3A1]; (2) is there (toward speaker but away from hearer)
- ádlaw CN (1) day 5a16, b56, 57; 8c11; 11a17; (2) daytime 5b42
- a (-) (1) particular day 4b36
- karúng adláwa today 12b29
- ádtu (1) [short for niqádtu or naqádtu; see kádtu]; (2) [short for kaniqádtu; see kaniqádtu]
- ádtu there (future—far from speaker and hearer) [1A2, 1A2c] 4a7, 20; 9b16, c5; V go, come (to a place far from speaker and hearer) 5b50; 10a1
- ádtu [= mu-] go 1a18, 25; 2a12, b30, 34; 3c19, 20; 4a2, 15, b46, 50; 6a15, 26, b51, 53; 8a32; 9a20; 10a2, 23; 12a12, 15, b34, c61, 66; 14b53, 73
- pag- go 3a7
- mi- go 5a1; 9a1
- mu- go 3a16, c26, 29; 4a2, 16; 6b55, 56; 8c26; 9a18; 14b59
- naka- go 9a19
- maka- go 5b52; 11c15
- adtúgan place gone to 9b5
- paN- V go (several agents)
- maN- go 3a5, 17; 14b55
- adúna [existential] there is, was, were; [subject] has, have, had [short form dúna: 3A1, 3A2b]
- ági V go by, pass by, go through, pass through; CN thing accomplished 14a9
- ági [= mu-] go over 4a27
- mu- go over, by 3c28; 4a31, b42
- paN- V pass by (several agents)
- maN- pass 3a27
- pa- CN way, means (of doing something) 10a9
- akú I [1B] 4a32 and passim
- ku [Nom.] 1a15 and passim
- nákuq [Gen.] 6a32 and passim
- nákuq ug I thought [short for gipakaqingún nákuq ug] 12a26, b41, c57
- ku [Gen.: 6D1]
- kanákuq [Dat.] 8a33 and passim
- nákuq [Dat.] 3b23 and passim
- ákuq [preposed Gen.] 3b6 and passim
- ákuq na 'May I have [subject]?'
- aláhas CN jewelry [not without l] 6a1
- alás Q [precedes numbers in time of day except una 'one'] [not without l] 8a19; 14b57
- áli V block
- alf CN obstruction 10a14
- álsa V lift, raise, pick up
- alsáhun thing to be picked up 11c21
- ámbi Q [followed by nominative] [short form bi] give me, let me have 4a32; 6b36, 44
- bi 8b24
- amígu CN male friend 1a9, 16
- Amiriká CN America 2b13, 22; 5b37, 42
- Amirikána CN [= Amirkána] American (female) 5a25; 8a25
- Amirkána CN [= Amirikána] American (female) 5a26; 6a7; 8b4, c4; 12b45
- ámuq [preposed Gen.] our [see kamí]
- anáaq Q [initial] expression of surprise: (1) at something pleasant 6a2; 10b4; (2) at something which causes worry 6a17; 8a5
- anáq CN son, daughter 3c9; 5a19, 20; 9c19, 20; 10a22, 32; 11a16

- ánaq [Gen. of kanáq]
anáqa [short form náqa] (1) is there [1 A 2, 1 A 2 a, 3 A 1]; (2) there is [3 A 2 a, 3 A 2 b]
ándam V prepare something or oneself
pag- prepare 11 a 16
ánhaq there (far from first person, near second person; or near something remote in time but just referred to) [1 A 2, 1 A 2 c] 3 a 25; V go (to place far from speaker but near hearer)
ánhaq [= mu-] go 2 a 6
áni here (future, near first and second persons) [1 A 2, 1 A 2 c] 2 b 31; 3 a 38, 40, c 22; 12 b 43; 14 b 56, 58; V come here
~lang, ~ra will get off here 9 b 13, 14; 12 a 4
pag- come 2 b 17
naka- come 14 a 32
maka- come 12 b 32, c 56
gi- [-un unreal] person who somebody has come to pick up 8 c 25
paN- V come here (plural agents)
maN- come here 10 a 33
áni this (near speaker and hearer) [see kaní]
áni V harvest (usually said only of rice) [cf. sánggiq]; CN harvest 10 b 14, 16
pag- harvest 10 b 7, 8, 15
maka- harvest 11 a 14
anfhu thing harvested 10 b 5
ma- thing harvested 10 b 6
paN- V harvest; CN action of harvesting 11 a 1, 21
maN- harvest 10 b 24, 25
anfndut Adj. (1) beautiful; (2) nice to hear, taste, touch, etc. [short form nfdut]
nfdut (1) 4 a 21, 23; 10 b 25; 13 b 73; (2) 4 b 60; 8 b 22
nindúta [exclamatory] (2) how nice! 11 a 11
ka- [exclamatory] (1) how beautiful! 5 a 1; 6 a 2; 10 b 4; (2) how nice! 13 b 70
aníqa is here [short form níqa] [1 A 2, 1 A 2 a, 3 A 1]
níqa 3 b 5 and *passim*
antfgu V know how to [base used alone only as short for naqantfgu]
- ka- V know how to
ma- know how to 11 b 44
ántus V suffer, undergo or endure pain [cf. sakít]
mag- suffer 11 a 28
Ántuy N [man's name; nickname for Huwán] 11 c 3
anásga when? (with tenses expressed by unreal) [4 D]
ang [short form ng] (1) [subject marker] [1 E 1, 3 B 1] 3 a 19 and *passim*; (2) [preceding predicate] [3 B 1]
ángay Q [prepositive] ought to [verb], [verb] is the proper thing to do 9 a 1
angáy CN suitability 4 a 22
Ánghil N [man's name] 13 b 61, 63
apán Q [= píru] [initial] but, on the contrary 10 a 19; 11 a 24
apú CN grandchild 5 a 21, 24, b 53
paN- V have grandchildren
naN- have grandchildren 5 a 24
aq Q [final] [particle used with exclamations contradicting hearer's impression] 5 a 18
aráng V fit, be the right size
arangqaráng Adj. fairly well, quite good
ma- Adj. fairly well 12 b 53
arí here (near first person and far from second person) [1 A 2, 1 A 2 c]; V go (1) to place far from second person and near first person; (2) (in the direction of speaker farther from the hearer)
arí [= mu-] (2) go 11 a 22, c 26; 14 b 43, 44
~na ku, ~na mi I am (we are) on my (our) way now (on saying good-bye) 1 a 20
ári [short for niqári] this (near speaker but not near person spoken to) [see karí]
aríyus CN earrings 6 a 2
árka CN ark 13 b 72, 74, 78, 79, 81
arún Q [initial] in order to, so that [with infinitive] 8 c 25; [with verb or sentence] 4 a 33; 5 b 53; 8 c 9, 10; 9 a 1, 29, c 16; 10 a 28; 12 b 31
ása (1) where? (for unreal tense meanings) [2 A 2] 4 a 15; 6 b 49; 12 a 2, 10; (2) which (of several)? [3 D] 4 a 16
asáwa CN wife 2 b 13
paN- V take a wife
maN- marry 5 b 45

asyínda CN plantation 11 a 26
atúbang V face
 -an CN place facing 6 b 51
atúl V cause something to coincide
 i- thing made to come at the same
 time as something else 10 b 24
atúp CN roof 11 b 33
átuq [proposed Gen.] our [see kitá]
atúqa [short form túqa] is there
 [1 A 2, 1 A 2a, 3 A 1]
túqa 4 a 19 and passim
aw Q [initial] (1) [precedes a
 sentence or question meaning 'Is
 that so?' and shows surprise [cf.
aa (4)]] 14 b 60; (2) [pause word be-
 fore starting to speak] 3 b 26, c 18;
 (3) [particle preceding a predetermined
 answer] of course 5 a 26, b 46; 8 a 34;
 9 a 7; 14 b 67; (4) [particle used upon re-
 membering something] 9 b 16, c 6
ay Q (1) [initial] [expression dismiss-
 ing what follows as unimportant] 11 b 2,
 c 11, 17; (2) [initial] [preceding an ex-
 clamation] 9 a 23; (3) [initial] I wish I
 could (expression of frustrated helpless-
 ness) 12 c 58, 63; (4) [final] [expres-
 sion used when pointing to something the
 hearer should see] 3 a 9; 13 b 48, 53, 87;
 (5) [initial—short for ayáw—see ayáw]
ayáw Q [initial] do not (imperative)
 [2 B, 3 E 1] [ay short form]
 ~lang (1) never mind (polite refusal)
 4 b 62; 8 a 12, c 32; 9 c 12; (2) don't!
 (it's a small thing to ask) 9 b 15, c 14
 ~na lang never mind (polite refusal)
 1 a 14; 9 a 16, c 7
 ~úsaq, ~únaq don't just yet
ay 8 a 28
áyskrim CN ice cream 4 b 59
 *áyu very, to a high degree
ka- Q [postpositive] very [short
 form kaqáy] 1 a 24; 2 b 18, 32; 3 a 15;
 4 a 19, 21, 23, 28, etc.
kaqáy 4 a 6, 17
áyu V do well
pag- well 8 a 28; 11 b 30
ayúha thing done well 14 a 10, 16
ka- V get well
ma- get well 14 b 69
paN- V do well (plural recipients)
pagayúhun things done well
 14 a 14
ma- Adj. [short forms maqáy, máyu]

(1) nice, good, well 1 a 8; 3 b 31, c 15,
 18; 5 a 5, b 55; 8 a 9, 32, b 1, 6, c 6, 16,
 28; 9 a 27, c 16; 10 b 8; 11 c 24; 12 b 47,
 51; 14 a 13, 20, 32, b 35, 41, 67
maqáy 3 b 12, c 6
maqáyu kay it's good that 14 a 32
 (2) greeting used upon arriving at
 someone's premises 1 a 1; 3 a 12,
 b 3; 9 b 21, c 1; 12 b 27, 36; 14 a 23, 30,
 31
máyu 3 a 13, b 1, 2, 4;
 (3) maqáyung plus a word for a time
 or season Good [morning, etc.]! (as
 greeting) 1 a 2, 12; 5 a 5; 9 c 1
máyu 3 b 4
ayúqáyu V be in a good state
pag- be in a good state; good-bye
 8 b 2

B

ba Q [postpositive] [1 D 2] (1) [ques-
 tion marker; used in questions with no
 interrogative] 1 a 4; 2 a 2, 7, 11, 13, b 1,
 8; 3 a 14, b 18, c 7, 13; 4 a 11, b 34, 46;
 5 a 9; 6 a 8, 10, 23, 30, b 38, 53; 8 a 1, 6,
 b 11; 9 a 6, 8, 15, 21, b 5, c 10; 10 b 2, 5;
 12 a 24, b 38, c 54; 14 a 20, 21; (1 a)
 [with indirect questions] whether
 3 a 34; 4 a 8; 6 b 44; (2) [with interroga-
 tives; indicates impatience or a strong
 questioning tone] 2 b 3, 14 a 2
únsa ba what do you say? how about
 it? 9 a 15
ba gud [particle with questions; indi-
 cates disbelief] 5 b 47;
 (3) [particle asking if the hearer under-
 stands] 11 a 5; (4) [in exclamations]
 though 6 a 35; (5) ra ba (5 a) [par-
 ticle with a predicate following a first
 statement: the first statement is good
 or bad because of predicate] 4 a 3, 4;
 5 b 54; 8 a 16; 9 a 9; 12 a 14; 14 b 40; (5 b)
 [particle with statement of apology]
 2 b 27; 3 c 25, 32
bag CN bag (handbag or suitcase)
 8 a 11, 14, c 31
bágqu Adj. new 12 a 14
báhin V divide; CN share 10 b 14;
Q [followed by Dat.] concerning
 13 b 72
bahúq Adj. odorous 4 b 42
báklay V walk from one place to an-
 other

báklay (cont.)mag- walk 9b3bá kun V get upmi- get up 14a9balá ka V cause concern [does not occur without l]ka- V be concerned about 8a22, 28; 9b15balángay CN village (smaller than lúngsud) [does not occur without l] 10a4baláy CN house, home 3a1, 2, 41, b7, 15; 5b50; 9b3; 10a3; 11b24, c26; 14a1
-a (-) particular house 2b2balaybálay CN shack 4a28balhíbu CN (1) body hair; (2) feather 11b38, 39bálhin V move something or oneself from one place to anothermu- move 3c16balígyaq V sellbalígyaq [= nag-] sell 12b38nag- sell 6b50; 9b25gi- -an person to whom sold 8b7gi- thing sold 8b18i- thing sold 8c10paN- V sell (plural recipients)naN- sell 8b18maN- sell 8c17gi- [i- unreal] things sold 6a27-an (-) CN place where things are sold 12b39, 41bálik V return (put, go, or come back) [cf. ulíq] [10C] 2b35; 4a9; 6a16; 8c1, Q [followed by Dat.] back toward 11b19pag- return 10b24ig- [= inig-] when [Gen.] comes back 5b61inig- when [Gen.] comes back 4a18mu- return, come back 5b58, 59; 9a27; 10b23maka- [= maka- (-)] come back 11a1; 12b31balikbálik V (1) keep coming back; (2) good-bye (to departing guests) 1a26; 14b65, 74balú I don't knowhi- V know (facts, how to)ka- V [= naka-, maka-] know (how to) 5b60; 9a18; 13b74, 75, 76na- know 3b15bána CN husband 9c28; 10a18, 21Banáwaq CN Banawa (section of Cebu City) 2a7, 9, 11; 3a1, 4, 7, 16, 17, 26, 34, 36, 39bánhaq V make noisenag- make noise 13b85bánsay Adj. knowing how to do something which requires skill; V train, make skillfulmag- practice 11b30bántay V (1) watch over, take care of; (2) watch for; (3) be carefulmu- (1) take care of 12b29; (2) watch for 11b10nag- (1) watch over 9b10mag- (2) watch for 4a7; (3) be careful 8a17-an (-) (1) person taken care of 8a23-i (-) (1) thing taken care of 8a27, b1ma- -an (-) (1) thing taken care of 9a29bányu CN bathroom 9c8banggiqítan Adj. (1) famous (for achievement or supremacy); (2) good in fighting 11c4, 9báqat V tie together into a bundle, raft, etc.paN- V tie together (plural recipients)gi- -an things tied together 10a7baqúl CN field for crops 11a16barátu Adj. inexpensiveka- [exclamatory] how inexpensive! 8b9barku CN ship, boat 8a1, 25báryu CN barrio (division of a town) tinynti dil ~ head of a barrio 9c19basák CN marsh-an CN rice field 9b27basáq Adj. wetka- V get wetma- get wet 4b54básin Q (1) hoping something will occur 12c65; (2) in case (something happens)~pa (1) I hope so 3a44; (2) lest 14b42básta Q provided that (if and only if) 5b41; 9b2básu CN drinking glass 4b57; 14a5

bátaq Adj. young (at age of child); CN (1) child (boy, girl) 2 b 19; 3 c 11, 12, 13; 8 b 18; 9 b 7, c 13, 17, 22; 11 b 1, 16, 20, 26, 42; 13 a 1, 6, b 43; (2) child, offspring 3 c 10; 5 b 53; 14 b 62

batánqun Adj. young (not said of a child); CN young man 12 b 36

batú CN stone, rock 13 a 15

Bay Voc. [term of address used by males to other males of the same age] 2 a 8; 4 a 12, 13, b 46, 49

báyad V (1) pay; recompense for service rendered; atone for wrongdoing; (2) pay rent

báyad [= **mu-**] (1) pay 4 b 62

mu- (1) pay 8 c 14; 9 b 2; 12 a 26

nag- (-) (2) pay rent 3 b 26

ka- [= **maka-**] (1) pay 8 c 5

gi- [**i-** unreal] (1) money paid out 8 b 31

pa- V (1) make someone pay

gi- (1) person made to pay 8 c 2

pabáyrun (1) person made to pay 8 c 6

bayranán CN thing paid for 3 b 25, 30; 4 b 61

bayáq Q [postpositive] (1) [with a statement or exclamation] [statement or exclamation] is different from what should be 14 b 37; (2) [with imperatives; gives admonitory tone] make sure . . . ! 5 b 53, 61; 8 c 16

báybay CN beach

-un CN beach 10 a 1

bayí CN female (animal)

báyi CN female (human)

babáyi CN female (person) 8 b 4, 31, c 3; 9 b 1, c 17; 12 b 51

báynti [number] twenty 2 b 4; 6 a 23; 12 a 21, 24, 25

únu ~ one-twenty 6 b 38, 45

syintu ~ **tris** one hundred twenty-three 8 c 36

bi Q (1) [initial—short for **ámbi**—see **ámbi**] give me; (2) [final] [particle with commands asking to be given or told something] 4 a 32; 8 b 13, 25; 9 c 5

Biblíya CN Bible 13 b 69

biis CN base, starting-place 11 b 23

bflin V leave behind, bequeath [cf.

bíyaq]

i- thing, person left behind

hi-/ha- (-) V leave behind

naha- person left behind 14 b 61

bir CN beer 1 a 13; 2 b 26, 27

Bírtu N [man's name; short for

Rubírtu, Robert, and other names]

Bírtu Voc. 13 b 78

bfsan Q [initial] even, ever [short form **bisán**]

~ **ug/kun** plus [predicate] [predicate] even; any [predicate] whatever 3 b 23; 4 b 35; 9 b 2

~ **na lang** not even [predicate] when [predicate] would have been undesirable 8 c 11

Bisayáq Adj. Bisayan

-in- Adj. Bisayan language; V speak Bisayan

mu- speak Bisayan 8 b 6

bisíta CN visitor 3 c 1; 9 c 13; V visit

mi- visit 1 a 1

mu- visit 9 a 1, c 15

gibisitáqan person visited

[= **gibisitáhan**] 14 a 23

bftaw Q [postpositive] [particle expressing agreement with foregoing]; (1) [particle affirming what interlocutor exclaimed] 5 a 24, b 55; 9 c 31; (2) [particle with statement saying something conforms with something] 9 c 32; (3) [particle with statement confirming a fact] anyway 6 a 34; 8 a 13; 11 b 31, 42; (4) [particle with statement of unexpected yet not surprising fact] 10 a 18

biyáhi CN trip 8 c 27, 28

bíyaq V leave behind, abandon [cf.

bflin]

-an person left behind 14 b 49

blákburd CN blackboard 13 b 60, 62

búgnaw Adj. cool, cold (food, drinks, weather) [cf. **túgnaw**] 8 a 9

ka- V get cold

ma- get cold 14 b 42

Bugú CN Bogo (town in northern Cebu) 9 b 17

búhat V (1) do work [cf. **hfmug**]; (2) make, construct; CN (1) work, thing to be done 11 a 25

mag- (2) make 11 a 2

gi- [**-un** unreal] (2) thing constructed 11 a 23

gi- [**i-** unreal] (2) thing used to

- búhat, gi- (cont.)
make something 11 b 36
-unun CN (1) things to be done
5 b 58
- búhiq V (1) go free; (2) release
-i (2) thing let go 8 a 15
- búhiq Adj. alive 6 a 31
ka- V live
ma- live 8 c 9
-in- CN life 9 c 24
paN- V earn one's living
naN- earn one's living 10 a 17
maN- earn one's living 11 a 19,
21
- bulág V separate from someone or
something
mag- (+) part from each other
4 b 63
- búlan CN month 3 b 25, 26, c 17; 8 b 3;
10 b 6; 12 b 49
- búláng CN cockfight (with gaffs)
11 c 16, 17
-an (-) CN place where cock-
fights are held 11 c 14, 15
- búntag CN morning 1 a 2, 12; 3 a 12,
b 4; 5 a 5; 8 a 19; 12 b 27; V be morn-
ing
ganíhang ~ this morning (past)
4 b 37
ma- -an (+) be overtaken by morn-
ing 8 a 21
ka- V become morning
pag- when morning came 8 c 19
- bung [exclamation used in games when
It has caught someone] 13 a 27, 39
- búngsud CN bamboo fish trap 10 a 8,
9
- búqang Adj. fool; CN (1) fool [cf.
túntu]; (2) the one who is It in a game
13 a 18
- buqúk CN (1) piece 6 a 29; (2) [coun-
ter after numerals or numbers]
2 a 14; 3 b 19, c 10; 4 a 13; 5 a 20, 22;
9 c 20, 22; 12 c 58, 62
ti- CN whole (entire) 8 c 11;
9 c 29
- buqút CN mind, understanding, will;
Q want 9 a 14
-an (-) Adj. good, well-behaved
ka- [exclamatory] how good!
14 b 37
- Burumfyu CN Borromeo (name of a
street) 12 a 3, 11, 13
- burút Adj. bloated
- búrut V (1) make bloated; (2) be-
come bloated
mu- (2) get bloated 10 b 11
- butáng CN thing, object 4 a 32
- butáng V put, set
gi- -an place something was put
11 b 19, 38
-an place something is put 10 a 12
i- thing put 9 c 4, 5
hiN-/haN- V happen to be located
kahímtang CN state, situation,
condition 8 c 12; 9 a 13
- butú V explode
nabúthan person who had something
explode on him 10 a 19

D

- da Q [initial] [particle expressing
disgust over an unavoidable happening]
12 a 6
- dágan V run, move fast; run, function
4 b 53; 13 a 23, 24
mi- run 2 b 20, 21
mu- run 11 b 19
-an distance to be run 11 b 20
- dágat CN sea 10 a 10
- dághan Adj. much, many 3 a 27, c 28;
4 a 22, 28, b 36, 37; 5 a 23, b 54, 58; 6 a 22
dághang or ~salámat thank you very
much 1 a 25; 3 a 28; 8 a 30, c 15
ka- [exclamatory] what a large num-
ber! 9 c 21
- dakúp V catch (capture) [cf. sakúp]
dákpan [= hidákpan] person who
got caught 13 a 39
- dakúq Adj. (1) big (in size, extent)
13 b 79, 80; (2) big (in amount) 8 c 6
ka- [exclamatory] (1) how big!
5 a 12; 9 c 30
- dakuqdakúq Adj. bigger, rather big;
V become bigger
mu- become bigger 12 c 65
- dalá V (1) carry; bring, take [cf.
hatúd]; (2) take away
dalá [= mu-, mag-] (1) bring, take
4 a 32; 8 a 11, c 31, 32; 9 c 5
pag- (1) bring 2 b 26; 5 b 61
nag- (1) carry 9 c 17; 11 c 2
mag- (1) bring 9 a 6
gi- (1) person or thing brought or
taken 3 b 6, 14; 5 a 33
dádqun (1) person or thing brought
2 b 22; 9 a 1, 4, 5; (2) thing taken away
12 c 62

- ma- (1) thing brought 9 b 9
gidádqan (1) person to whom brought
 14 b 33
dádqí (1) person to whom brought
 14 a 1, 3
- dálan CN street, trail 3 a 21
dalíq V come here! [cf. mariká]
 3 b 8, c 2; 5 a 4; 8 a 24, c 26, 30; 11 a 22;
 14 a 11
- dalíq Adj. in a hurry, fast 11 a 25;
 V (1) be in a hurry 4 b 53; (2) do
 immediately
nag- (1) be in a hurry 1 a 15
mag- (1) be in a hurry 4 b 41
-a (2) thing to be done immediately
 14 a 18
-an (1) reason for which one is
 hurrying 14 b 54
daliqdaliq V do hastily
-in- CN thing done hastily
 11 a 25
- dapít CN place where something
 is; Q [followed by dative] at
 11 b 39
- dápit CN place, region 5 a 27, 28, 31,
 32
- daq Q [final] (1) [exclamation upon no-
 ticing something not known previously]
 4 a 4, b 39, 51; (2) [particle used upon
 recalling something] come to think of
 it . . . 13 a 40
- dáqan Adj. old, of an earlier time;
 Q in advance 13 b 50, 56
- daqúg V win, best (an opponent)
maka- win 11 c 6
naka- win 11 b 16
ka- [= maka-] win 11 c 10
- daqút Adj. bad, thin, sickly
dáqut V cause to spoil
ka- V become spoiled
ma- become spoiled 10 b 9
daqutdáqut V be sick most of the
 time
mag- be sick most of the time
 14 b 71
- day [see índay]
- dayún V go, come into a house 1 a 6;
 2 b 7; 3 b 3; 9 b 22; 12 b 37; 14 a 24, 26
pa- V have someone come in
-a person bidden to come in
 14 a 29
- dáyun Q [postpositive] (1) immedi-
 ately 5 b 58; 8 a 34; 9 a 21, 22, 23, c 16;
- 10 a 28; 13 a 23; (2) the next thing
 8 b 21
- dídtu (1) there (far from speaker, far
 from hearer) 4 a 19 and passim
 [1 A 2, 1 A 2 b]; (2) there was [3 A 1]
- dífguq V bathe, cause someone to be
 bathed
kalfguq V (1) take a bath; (2) swim
ma- (1) take a bath 9 c 10
paN- V (2) go swimming (sever-
 al agents)
naN- (2) go swimming 4 a 26
-anan CN (2) place to go swim-
 ming 4 a 21, 23
- diháq [= dífnhaq] (1) (1 a) there (near
 person spoken to) [1 A 2 b] (1 b) there
 (not far, but not near [speaker or hear-
 er]) 6 b 50; (2) (2 a) was there (near sec-
 ond person) [3 A 1] (2 b) there was
 (no locational meaning) [3 A 2 b]
- dífiq Q (1) [prepositive] [short form
diq] no, not (with future or potential
 verb; with noun, adjective, pronoun, or
 numeral predicate) [2 B, 12 D] 2 a 8
 and passim
~ku I don't want to 4 a 22 and
 passim
~ta let's not 4 b 4 and passim
~akú not me
~pa not yet, before [12 G 2 a, b,
 under pa]
~na no longer [12 G 1 b] 5 a 23 and
 passim;
 (2) [initial] [short form diq] therefore
diq 14 b 58
- dinamíta CN dynamite 10 a 19
- dífnhaq [= diháq] [1 A 2 b]; (1) there (near
 second person) 2 a 6 and passim; (1 a)
 there [place not near either speaker or
 hearer, but not far off] 6 b 51 and
 passim; (2) there (at place mentioned
 previously)
- dífnhi [1 A 2, 1 A 2 b]; (1) (1 a) here (near
 speaker and hearer); (1 b) [in narration]
 here at this time (2) there was here
 [3 A 1]
taga- CN (1) one who is from this
 place 4 a 25
- diq (1) no [see dífiq]; (2) therefore
 [see dífiq]
díqa there is here [see adíqa]
diqáy Q [postpositive] [13 G 2 ff.]
 (1) [particle indicating speaker has re-

diqáy (cont.)

ceived new information]; (1a) [in statements] 1 a 24; 2 b 15; 3 b 5, 10, c 1, 15; 4 b 36; 5 a 13, 18, 34, b 43, 47; 6 a 10, 14, 20, 25, b 57; 8 a 26, b 4, c 20, 23, 29; 9 b 18; 10 a 16; 11 b 8, 25; 12 b 41, 50, 52; 13 a 16, b 83; 14 b 60

man diqáy [14 G 1 e] 4 b 36; 9 a 23, b 12; 12 c 61; 14 a 25;

(1b) [in questions with no interrogative] so the fact is that . . . 2 b 24; 3 a 24, b 17, c 7; 9 b 10, 14, c 2; 11 c 20; 13 b 86; 14 b 61; (2) [in questions with interrogative] (2a) [particle indicating deep curiosity] 5 a 10, b 56; 9 b 4; (2b) if it isn't [predicate] what is it then? 2 a 9; 3 c 27; (3) [particle indicating that the speaker realizes something of which he was unmindful or is making the hearer mindful of something] 9 a 4

ísaq, úsaq pa ~ excuse me (bringing up a new topic) 9 a 4

(4) [particle in statement correcting oneself] 8 b 10

diqín (1) where? (past) [2A 2] 11 c 10;

(2) [place] where [3 D 1]; (3) which one [of several places]? [3 D]

dirí here (near speaker, far from hearer) [1 A 2, 1 A 2 b] 11 a 22 and passim

dirítsu V go directly, go straight (without doing anything else)

dirítsu [= mu-] go directly 4 b 47, 48

mu- go directly 4 b 45

diyút Adj. few [used only in set expressions]

-ay (-) Adj. [cf. gamáy] (1) few 3 b 28; 4 a 21; 5 a 34; 11 a 12; (2) little, small [not common usage] 10 a 20

kadíyut Q [initial, final] for a short time, immediately [short form kadíyút] [= kariyút]

kadíyút 3 b 9, c 2; 14 b 45

dráybir CN driver, chauffeur 2 a 7, 11; 3 a 33

draybír Voc. 8 a 1

Dru Voc. [man's name; short for Pedro] 14 b 53

dúblí V double

dublíhnu thing doubled 12 a 18

Dúdung N [man's name; short form Dung] 2 a 5

dúdung [term of address to male

children or men of about the same age as or younger than speaker; short form dung]

dung 2 b 19, 22; 3 a 40, c 24, 31 and passim

dúgay Adj. (1) long (time) 5 b 44;

11 a 15; 12 b 48; 14 a 6; (2) long ago

11 a 24; V delay; Q [initial] it was or will be late before . . . 4 a 6

ka- [exclamatory] (1) how late! 4 a 1

-un thing delayed 10 b 8

ka- V take a long time

ma- take a long time 4 a 5; 14 b 68

duhá [numeral] two 2 a 15; 3 b 19, 22, c 7; 5 b 57; 8 c 37; 10 b 6

ika- CN or Numeral second 3 a 42

ka- Q [initial, medial, final]

twice, in two [= maka-] 10 b 19

dúktur (1) CN (medical) doctor; (2)

Title Dr. (term of address) 2 a 2, 13, b 8, 28, 29

dúlaq V play (a game); CN (1) action of playing 13 b 43; (2) game 11 b 29

dúlaq [= mag-] play 13 a 2

ga- play 11 b 7

gi- game played 11 b 1, 26

-un game played 13 a 3

dúlhug V go down, descend (an incline) 3 a 22

dúlsi CN candy 8 c 9, 13

dúlúng V go toward

pa- V [= padúlung] go toward

[cf. paqingún] 2 a 7, 9, 11; 3 a 26; 4 a 10

dúmdum V find one's way

hiN- V remember, recollect [cf.

hándum]

-an (-) thing remembered

8 c 18

-i (-) thing remembered

8 c 16

Dumínggu CN Sunday 5 a 2

ka- V be Sunday

ma- on Sundays 11 c 11, 13

dúna [see adúna]

dung [short form of dúdung]

dungúg V hear [11 D]

na- thing heard 5 b 36

dupá CN fathom (distance from fingertips to fingertips of outstretched arms) 11 a 19

duq Voc. [= dung] [term of address for male of same age as or younger than speaker] 12b37

dúgaw V visit [cf. bisíta]

duqawdúgaw V keep visiting

maga- keep visiting 14b67

duqú Adj. (1) near 14b66; (2) near (in time) 14b57; CN vicinity [= dúqul] 12a4

dus [number] two 13a9, 14

dúsi [number] twelve 6a9, 14

dusína CN dozen 6a5, 6, b36

Dyíin N Jeanne, Jane (woman's name) 14a19, 27, 28, b68

dyip CN jeep 2a9; 3a25, 26, 32, c22, 23, 27, 28; 4a9; 6b49, 51, 55

-a (-) particular jeep 3c24

dyis [number] ten 6a8, 10, 12, 19

únu~ one (peso and) ten (centavos)

6b45

dyud [see gayúd]

Dyuns Abinyú CN Jones Avenue (name of street) 4b49

G

gabíqi CN night, evening 5b41; V be night

magabhiqán [= magabíñqan] person overtaken by night 4b41

gamáy Adj. (1) small (in size) 11b5; 12c59, 60, 63, 65; (2) small (in amount, distance) 3a22; 5a31; (3) small (in intensity) 14a22 [cf. diyútay]

gágmay Adj. (1) small (plural)

4a28; 11b39

kinagámyan CN least, smallest 11b12

Gamílu N Gamelo (surname) 1a10, 11, 22; 2a5

gámit CN use; V use

-un thing used 11b6

ganánsya CN gain, profit 6a14; 12c60, 65

ganíha Q [initial, final] [= ganíha, kaganíha] (1) a while, a moment ago; (2) before (a recent past time) 12a24

ganíha nga [time expression] this morning, evening etc.; this [time of day] just past 4b37

gánig Q [= ngánig, gáliq, gáling]

(1) [postpositive] even 5a23, 24; 10b20, 22; 11a19; (2) [initial] only (were it not for this one condition, namely . . .) 12c56

gása CN gift [cf. rigálu] 9a6

gawás CN the outside, exterior (part);

V go, come outside

~pa Q (1) [initial] besides 4a18;

10a6; (2) [followed by Dat.] besides 11b10

paN- V (-) go outside (plural)

maN- (-) go outside 13a1

gayúd Q [postpositive] [predicate]

for sure [short forms gyud, dyud]; (1) [with Adj.] [Adj.] without doubt

gyud 4b42, 60; 9b1, c23, 24; 11c8

dyud 3b28

(2) [with verbs]; (2a) make it a point to [do]

gyud 5b53; 8a34, c25; 11a1; 13a36, 40; 14b33, 38; (2b) [do] for sure

gyud 8c5, 14, 18, 23; 9a29

(3) [with waláq, díliq] (3a) never

gyud 5a17; 6a10; 8a23b; (3b) at all

gyud 10b22

dyud 5a28, b48

(4) [with CN, pronouns] it is or was [CN, pronoun] for sure

gyud 2b2; 5b62; 8b11; 9a4, 11;

11c13, 21

maqú~ that is the way it is 5a2

(5) [Q] for sure, without a doubt

gyud 9a7, 13, c25; 11b30, c25; 14b36

karun pa~ just this minute 2b12

(6) [with positive existential predicate or with deictic] there is [predicate] for sure

gyud 5a21; 14b58

dyud 5a19

(7) [with numerals] [numeral] for sure

gyud 6a9; 10b19; 11a14

(8) [in phrases]

na or ra~ at last 9c13

gihápun Q [postpositive] still, as before 10a26; 11c17; 13a32, 33

gíkan Q [followed by Dat.] from (a place) 2b13; 5a33, b52; 8b11; 10b15; 13b69; 14a19; V come from

~pa just come from 9b27

-in- -an CN parents 10a17

Ginúqu CN (1) Lord; (2) Lord! (exclamation)

Ginúqu ku My Lord! 6a18

grábi Adj. serious (of illness); V become worse

mu- become worse 14b70

gubáq V break down, render useless

ka- V become broken

gubáq (cont.)

na- become broken 11 a 25

gud [see ugúd]

gúlang Adj. old (of age)

tig- Adj. old (of people) 5 a 8;

10 a 4, 6; CN old man, woman

4 a 29; 5 a 3; 11 c 1

-a a certain old man 4 a 30

ka- [exclamatory] how old!

5 a 13; V become old

ma- become old 5 a 17

guláq V go outside

pag- go outside 10 a 13

mu- go outside 10 a 15

gúnting CN scissors 13 a 12, 15

gústu CN thing desired 3 b 22; 13 a 6;

Q want, like 2 b 14; 3 b 16; 9 c 6;

10 b 2, 3; 11 c 25; 13 b 49, 51; V like

gústu [= maka-, naka-] 3 b 24, c 12;

13 a 4

Gútsan CN Go Chan Building 4 a 3,

b 50

gyud [see gayúd]

H

ha Q (1) [final] [particle asking

whether interlocutor has understood]

9 b 16; 13 a 26; 14 b 65; (1a) salámat

ha? thanks (said sincerely) 2 b 5;

3 a 28; 6 a 26, b 47, 52, 57; 8 c 15; 9 b 20;

14 b 47; (1b) [to soften a command]

2 b 35; 3 b 9, c 35; (2) [final] [particle

asking for agreement] O.K.? 2 b 35;

3 b 9, c 35; 5 b 50, 61; 6 a 13; 8 a 27, 33,

b 1, 29; 9 b 13; 12 a 11, b 31, 34, c 62;

13 a 41; 14 b 49, 73; (3) [initial] huh!

(particle expressing strong surprise)

5 a 12

hádluk V make afraid

ka- V be afraid of

ma- be afraid of 4 a 31; 9 a 8, 10

háguq V (1) exert effort; (2) waste time

haguqhagúq V trouble oneself to do something

pag- 9 a 17

halá [particle expressing agreement;

usually alone or preceded by na] (1)

[before commands] go ahead (and do it

now) 13 a 1, b 50; (2) all right (acceding to

a request) 12 a 19, b 30, 35; (2a)

good-bye (said by the one staying behind

after the other has asked permission to

go) 14 b 73

háluq V mix liquid and solids

haluqháluq CN a mixture of ice or ice cream and fruit 4 b 56, 58

hándum V remember, think of something or someone from the past [cf.

hinúmdum]

-anan CN remembrance 12 c 62

hanág CN something put between two horizontal things to protect one from the other; V put something between two horizontal things for protection

gi- -an thing something is placed on, as a cushion 11 b 37

hángtud Q [initial] until, up to (the time or point of) 11 b 23

hángyuq V (1) request, ask for (with humility); (1a) propose (marriage); (2) bargain (to lower price); CN (2) offer 6 a 12

mu- (1a) propose 5 b 46

ma- (2) thing bargained over 3 b 29

hapák V strike, beat (with hand or weapon

hapakhápak V strike continuously

gi- [-un unreal] thing batted continuously 11 b 3

hapít V drop by or in for

mu- drop by 5 b 52

hápit Q [initial] on the verge of 13 b 44

hápun CN afternoon, early evening 2 b 30; 9 c 1; 14 a 23, 30, 31

pani- V take evening meal

mani- take evening meal 2 b 31, 33

háqi [= háqin] (1) where? (2) which (of several)? 11 c 5

háqin [2A 2, 3D] (1) where? 2 b 8; 9 c 8; 14 a 2; (2) which (of several)?

hásta Q [followed by subject] including [subject] 14 a 16

hátag V give

maka- give 6 a 6

gi- -an person to whom given [fancy for gitagáqan: 8A 5]

i- thing given away 8 b 16

pan- V give (plural recipients)

maka- give 12 c 64

hatúd V (1) deliver; (2) take a person somewhere

mu- (2) take to 2 a 13; 4 a 11, 12, b 49

i- (2) person taken somewhere

- 12a 11, 13, 16
hatudhá tud V (1) bother to bring things
nag- (1) bother to bring 14b 38
- há yag Adj. (1) giving off bright light; (2) light, daylight 8a 23b
- hayáh ay Adj. fresh (said of a breeze or an airy place) 8a 9
- hibalú know [see balú]
- hí gdaq V lie down
nag- lie 14a 27
hí gdaqhí gdaq V spend time lying down
mag- lie around 14b 52
- hí gup V eat or drink hot liquids
-un thing eaten 14b 35
- hí kay V prepare food
maka- prepare 14b 64
- hilánat CN fever 14a 22
- hilú hello [used only in answering telephone] 2a 1
- hí lum Adj. silent, quiet 5a 1
- hí mu V [= hí muq] do (a nonphysical activity) [cf. bú hat]
ma- thing done 6a 20; Q [followed by nga plus verb] can do [verb] 3b 18
- hí muq V [= hí mu] (1) make, construct; make, cause to [do] [cf. bú hat]; (2) do (a nonphysical activity); (3) hold (an affair or recurrent event)
gi- [-un unreal] (1) thing made 10a 13
ma- (1a) thing done 3a 15; 6a 8, 14; 12a 15; (1b) Q [followed by nga plus verb] can [verb] 3a 14, b 18, c 17; 6a 10, 19; 10a 15; 12a 15; (3) affair held 10a 29, b 16
- hiná qut I hope
~ú ntá q I hope 14b 70, 72
- hinú g Adj. ripe 11a 5
- hinú mdum remember [see dú mdum]
- hinú qun Q [postpositive] [short form nú qun] (1) however, instead 9a 15, c 8; 10a 23; 14b 68
nú qun 4b 41
(2) [predicate] is contrary to desire or expectation 12a 6; (3) (or, usually, gyud nú qun) [particle indicating that predicate is more so than expected] 8c 5; 9b 1, c 23; (4) [particle acknowledging a less than satisfactory situa-
- tion] 9a 28
- hú gas V wash
paN- V wash 14a 17
- hulát V wait, wait for, stay inactive until 13a 28
mag- wait 3c 22, 34
-un person waited for 9a 25
- hulathú lat V (1) wait for a bit; (2) keep waiting and waiting
nag- (2) keep waiting 9b 9
mag- (1) wait for a bit 8a 21
- *hú lay
pa- V rest
maka- rest 4b 34
- hú lug V drop something
ka- V fall
ma- fall 4a 33
- humán V bring to an end [cf. tá pus]
~na it is finished 13b 52, 57; Q [initial] after [dojing] 11b 19
ka- V be finished
inig- moment [Gen.] is finished 5b 58; 11a 7, 10; 13b 66, 67; 14a 17
ma- is finished 13b 44
- humá y CN (ground or unground) rice 10b 7, 9, 17, 24, 25; 11a 5
-an (-) CN rice fields 10b 1
-a (-) particular rice fields 10b 12
ka- -an (-) CN rice fields 11a 12
- hú mul V soak in water
ka- V get soaked
ma- get soaked 10b 11
- hú nung V (come to a) stop, stop [dojing] [cf. pá ra]
mu- stop 3a 25
- hú ngut CN [drinking bowl made from half coconut shell] 5a 16
- hú stu Adj. (1) proper, correct 11b 35; 12a 25; (2) sufficient, enough 6b 38; 12c 58; 13b 43; Q [initial] right time to do something 10b 5, 7
- Huwán N John (man's name) 1a 1
~Lú na CN Juan Luna (name of a street in Cebu City) 3a 25
- I
- idád CN age 5a 10, 12
idá ra particular age 5a 14
- ignuránti Adj. ignorant 2b 21
- igsú qun CN brother, sister [see *sú qun]
- í gtu V creak

ígut (cont.)

igutqígut be rickety, creak continuously

ga- (-) is rickety 4 a 31

iháp V count

maka- count 5 a 23

fhíq CN urine

paN- V urinate 9 c 15; 13 b 50

maN- urinate 9 c 12, 14; 13 b 49, 51

ikáw you (sing.) [1 B 1] 3 c 33 and passim

ka [Nom., short form] 3 c 5 and passim

nímu [Gen.] 4 a 1 and passim

mu [Gen.] [6 D 1]

kanímu [Dat.] 5 b 53 and passim

nímu [Dat.] 14 a 30 and passim

ímu [preposed Gen.] your 5 a 24 and passim

ilá V (1) know as, recognize; (2) be acquainted with

magflhan (2) persons with whom acquainted 5 b 55; 9 c 16

ilagfla V get acquainted with

pa- V introduce someone to someone else

i- person introduced to someone 2 b 14; 5 b 53

fla their [see silá, 1 B 1]

ilú CN thing used to clean oneself after using the toilet

papí pára ~ toilet paper 9 a 3

imbitár V invite

gi- [imbitahún unreal] person invited 5 b 51

ímu [Gen.] your [see ikáw]

iná CN mother [used only in set expressions]

inahán CN mother 8 c 9

índay N [girl's name] 3 c 4, 9

índáy Voc. 3 c 5

índay Title [term of address to females of same age as or younger than speaker; short form day]

day 1 a 13; 2 b 4; 3 c 2, 25 and passim

íni [short for niqíni] this (near speaker and hearer) [see kiní, 1 A 1]

ínit Adj. hot, warm 14 b 35, 41

ínsik CN (1) Chinaman; (2) Chinese store owner 6 a 11

intáwun Q [postpositive] [short form táwun] (1) [particle expressing pity] 5 b 48; 9 b 9, 11, c 29; (2) [particle ex-

pressing humility]

táwun (1) 11 a 26, 27 (2) 11 a 21

ínting N [man's name] 1 a 1

ínúm V drink 13 b 47, 56

ínúm [= mu-] drink 5 a 16

mu- drink 9 c 6; 13 b 46

ka- [= maka-] drink 13 b 55

fmna thing drunk 14 b 42

fnyu your (plural) [see kamú, 1 B 1]

ingún V say, tell

ingna person told 2 a 6; 6 a 12

gi- [i- unreal] thing said 8 b 12

*ingún

pa- [= padulúng] V go toward Q [followed by Dat.] toward 3 c 24

nag- go toward 11 c 1

fri [short for niqífri] this (near speaker, not near person spoken to) [see kirí, 1 A 1]

irís V erase

pag- 13 b 62

irísir CN eraser 13 b 66

irúq CN dog 4 a 24

-a (+) particular dog 4 a 25

ísaq [= úsaq, únaq]

~pa (1) wait a minute 2 b 10

(2) excuse me (used in asking permission to interrupt a conversation) 5 a 25

ísdag CN fish 9 b 25; 10 a 13, 14

paN- V fish; CN occupation of fishing 10 a 17

maN- go fishing 10 a 6

mangingísdag CN fisherman 10 a 5, 18

iskína CN corner 3 a 19, 25; 14 a 10

iskínaha particular corner 14 a 1

ispisyál Adj. special 6 a 6; 8 b 27

istasyún CN bus stop

-an CN bus stop 9 a 20

istúrya CN story, tale [cf. sugilánun] 13 b 88 V tell story

isturyáha particular story 13 b 68, 71

mag- tell story 13 b 67, 84

ísug Adj. (1) brave, fierce; (2) fierce fighter 11 c 5

ítsa V toss, throw with little force [cf. lábay] 13 a 22

ítus V boil until water evaporates

gi- [-un unreal] thing boiled 8 b 21

íya his [see siyá, 1 B 1]

iyáq Title [term of address to peas-

ant woman older than speaker] 6 a 28, b 36

iyúq Title [term of address to peasant man older than speaker] 5 a 7, 10

K

ka [particle preceding name or title meaning at (name's) place] 2 a 13 and passim

ka you [see ikáw]

ka [linker between numeral and noun]

káda Q [precedes time nouns] every, each (day, month, etc.) 3 b 25; 5 a 16

kádtu [1 A 1] (1) that (far from hearer and speaker) 11 b 7 and passim; (1 a) that one (who was just here and has gone out now) 3 c 29; (2) that (distant) past time 3 a 2 and passim

tu [short for kádtu]

niqádtu [Gen., Dat.] [in meaning 'formerly' see kaniqádtu]

ádtu [short for niqádtu] 2 a 12 [in meaning 'formerly' see kaniqádtu]

tu [short for niqádtu]

kaganíha [see ganíha]

kahág Q [postpositive] perhaps; (1) [in questions with ba or no interrogative] by any chance, I wonder if 3 c 11; 4 a 11; 5 b 45; 13 a 37; (2) [in questions with interrogative] can (it) be? 6 a 18

kahímtang CN state, condition, situation [see butáng]

káhuy CN (1) wood, tree; (2) stick, small piece of wood 11 b 3, 6, 7, 10, 15, 17, 19

kalámáy CN brown sugar; V put brown sugar in
-an thing into which sugar is put 11 a 8

kalamáy CN [a kind of candy] 8 b 19, 21 [does not occur without l]

Kalámba CN [name of street in Cebu City] 3 c 26 [does not occur without l]

kaliḡuq take a bath [see díḡuq]

kálug CN hat 6 b 50

kalús V fetch water

pag- fetch water 9 c 25, 29

mag- fetch water 9 c 27

-an (1) place from which water is fetched; (2) person for whom water is fetched

pa- V cause to fetch water

-an (2) person for whom someone is made to get water 9 c 11

kamí we (exclusive) [1 B, 1 B 2, 13 E] 13 a 8 and passim

mi [short for kamí] 3 a 40 and passim

námuq [Gen.]

kanámuq [Dat.]

námuq [Dat.] 4 b 49

ámuq [preposed Gen.] 4 b 56 and passim

kamú [short form mu] you (plural) [13 E] 5 b 37 and passim

mu [Nom.] 3 b 5 and passim

nínyu [Gen.] 3 a 21 and passim

kanínyu [Dat.]

nínyu [Dat.]

ínyu [preposed Gen.] 3 b 15 and passim

kamít CN (human) hand 9 c 28; 10 a 19

kanákuq me [see akú]

kanámuq us (exclusive) [see kamí]

kanáq (1) that (near hearer, far from speaker) 3 a 21 and passim; (2) that (past time just referred to); (3) that well-known 11 a 4 and passim; (4)

~nga when, at the aforementioned time 10 b 7, 24; 11 c 11

naq [short for kanáq] 3 a 19

niqánaq [Gen., Dat.]

ánaq [short for niqánaq] 10 a 13 and passim

naq [short for niqánaq]

kanáquq V descend [see *náquq]

kanátuq us (inclusive) [see kitá]

kaní [= kiní] (1) this [near speaker and hearer] 10 a 26 and passim; (2) this [in narrations: at the time or place of the story]; (3) kaní nga when (at the aforementioned time)

ni [see kiní]

niqáni [Gen., Dat.] 6 a 2 and passim

áni [short for niqáni]

kaníla them [see silá]

kaniqádtu [short forms niqádtu, ádtu] formerly 11 a 22

niqádtu 9 a 19

kanímu you (sing.) [see ikáw]

kanínyu you (plural) [see kamú]

kaníya him [see siyá]

kanúnay Q [prepositive] always, at all times 5 b 49

kanúsqa when? (all tenses) [4 D] 5 b 59

kang [see si]

kapín Q [followed by Dat.] more than [Dat.] 11 a 24

Kapitól CN Capitol (place in Cebu City where the capitol building is) 2 a 10, 12

kaqáyu very, to a high degree [see *áyú]

kaqugalngun CN (1) one's own 3 b 31; (2) oneself 8 a 23 a

káqun V eat

pag- eat; CN food [see also below]

maka- (-) eat 8 c 10

kánqun thing eaten 11 a 10

pa- V feed

pag- feed 9 c 22

paN- V eat (several agents)

naN- eat 4 a 26

ma- CN food 8 c 11

pag- CN food 14 b 59

Karbún CN Carbon (market in Cebu City) 3 c 24, 25, 27, 29, 31

karí [= kirí] (1) this (near speaker, far from hearer); (2) this (on side of speaker, away from hearer)

ri [short for karí, kirí]

niqári [Gen., Dat.]

ári [short for niqári]

ri [short for niqári, niqfri]

Kármin CN Carmen (town north of Cebu City) 9 b 6, 12

karún Q [initial, medial, final] [short form run] (1) now, this time 5 a 11; 8 c 13; 9 a 21; 11 a 26; 12 c 56, 60, 64; 13 a 41; 13 b 88

run (1) 3 a 5, 43, b 16, 18; 5 a 11; 9 b 10; 13 a 3, b 63; 14 b 41

~pa just now 2 b 11, 12

(2) karún nga plus time expression (plus -a) this [time expression];

(2a) this [time] (now) 12 b 29; (2b) this [time] (approaching) 3 c 17

run (2a) 4 b 36

kaság CN type of small sea crab 6 a 27, 28; 9 c 4

kasflyas CN toilet 3 b 31

kastígu CN punishment 11 b 14

kawáyan CN bamboo 10 a 7, 8, 10

kay Q [initial] (1) because 1 a 9, 15; 2 b 13, 30; 3 b 6, 7, 15, 30, 31 and passim;

(1a) tungúd ~ because 11 c 18; (1b)

why? why do you say that? 9 b 4; (2)

[Adj. plus kay plus sentence] [Adj.] that [sentence] is the case

maqáyu ~ it is good that 14 a 32

Kíkuy N [man's name: short for Pransísku and other names]

Kíkúy [Voc.] 13 a 39, 42

kilumstru CN kilometer 9 c 25, 26

kinahángan CN need [dialectal for

kinahánglan] Q [prepositive] should 9 a 7, 13; 11 b 30

~gyud there is nothing else to do but 9 c 25

kinahánglan CN need [= kinahángan];

Q should, must, is necessary 8 a 21,

c 17; 10 b 23; V need

nag- need 12 c 57

mag- need 12 c 54

*kínhas

kinhasún CN seashell 6 a 1

kinf [= kanf] [1A 1] (1) this (near speaker and person spoken to) 1 a 10 and

passim; (2) this (aforementioned, or close in time or space); (3) this place, this situation; (4) kinf nga when (at aforementioned time)

fni nga at this (time)

ni [short for kinf] 14 a 9 and passim

niqfni [Gen., Dat.]

fni [short for niqfni] 4 b 42, 43 and passim

ni [Gen., short for niqfni; Nom., short for kinf]

kínsa who? whose? 2 a 1, 4; 9 c 17, 27; 13 a 19, b 55, 60, 76

~pa who else? 13 b 49

~y ngálan [Gen.] what is [Gen.]'s name? 2 b 19

kínsi [number] fifteen 6 a 6

kfná Q [precedes or follows word it modifies] (1) a certain amount agreed on; (2) let's say for instance so many 11 b 13

kirí [= karí] [1A 1] (1) this (near speaker but not near hearer); (2) this (on side of speaker away from hearer)

ri [short for kirí]

niqfri [Gen., Dat.]

fri [short for niqfri]

ri [short for niqfri]

kitá [short form ta] we, us (inclusive) [1B, 1B 2, 13E] 13 a 1 and passim

ta [Nom.] 3 a 5 and passim

nátuq [Gen.] 3 a 2 and passim

- ta [Gen.: 6 D 1]
ta [Gen. with ka or ikáw: 9A] I
 8 c 33
kánatuq [Dat.]
nátuq [Gen., Dat.]
átuq [preposed Gen.] 4 a 9 and
 passim
únsa may átuq what would you
 like? 1 a 3, 22; 4 b 55; 12 b 37 and
 passim
kftaq V earn
mu- earn 11 a 17
kftaq V see, notice [11 D]
mag- see each other 4 b 64; 8 b 3
naka (-) see 4 a 27; 8 b 18; 11 b 42
ma- thing seen 9 a 13
paN- V look for 2 a 10; 3 c 30
naN- look for 3 a 1, b 13
maN- look for 6 b 44; 13 a 29, 36
hi-/hing- V happen to see
nakftqan [short for nahikftqan or
nahakftqan] thing seen 11 b 3
ku (1) [Nom.] [short for akú: see akú];
 (2) [Gen.] [short for nákuq: see akú]
kúhaq V (1) get, obtain, take hold of;
 (2) take out, take away; (3) fetch
pag- (1) take 8 c 25
inig- (2) when [Gen.] is taken 11 a 10
mu- (2) take 10 b 14
mag- (3) fetch 11 a 26
maka- (1) get [= maka- (-)] 11 b 12
-un (1) thing gotten 11 a 5
-a (2) thing taken 10 b 15
ma- (1) thing gotten 11 a 15
-an (1) person for whom gotten
 8 c 33
tiN- V strive, aim
paN- V strive
maN- strive 11 b 7
kukakúla CN Coca-Cola 1 a 23
kumústa how is . . . ? 1 a 7, 11; 2 b 16;
 3 b 11, c 5; 5 a 7; 8 c 27; 14 a 19
kun Q [initial] if, when (future, habit-
 ual) 5 a 32, b 37; 10 b 22, 25; 11 c 21
kúntra CN opponent 11 c 21
kunú Q [postpositive] [short form nu]
 he said, it is said 9 a 9
nu 3 b 7
kupút V take hold of, hold tightly
kúptan [short for gikúptan] thing
 held 8 a 14
kuqán Q, CN, V whatchamacallit
 1 a 13; 5 b 40; 9 a 2, b 7, 25, c 8, 18; 11 a 4,
 18, b 31, 33, 40, c 7, 11; 12 b 40; 13 a 4,
 41, b 72
maka- can whatchamacallit 12 b 31
ka- [= maka-] can whatchamacallit
 12 c 60
ma- thing that had whatchamacallit
 happen to it 10 b 10
kurál V fence; CN fence 10 a 13
kusúg Adj. (1) fast 4 a 33; (2) hard,
 using much force or effort 11 b 20
kutána V ask a question
paN- V ask a question
naN- ask 12 b 47
maN- ask 3 a 8, 10, 14
pangutánqun person asked 4 a 9;
 6 a 11, 13
pangutánqa person asked 3 a 9,
 32, 34
kútub Q [followed by Dat. or final]
 to the point as far as [Dat.] in space or
 time 4 b 50
kutúy V feel hungry
nag- rumble 9 b 8
kúyug V go together with 9 a 17
-an person accompanied 9 a 15
kwarínta [number] forty 3 b 26; 10 b 14
kwártu CN room (part of a house)
 3 b 7, 13, 15, 19, c 3, 7, 13; 14 a 27
kwartúha particular room 3 b 31
kwátru [number] four 8 a 19
~singkwínta four-fifty 8 b 7, 8, 15
 L
labád Adj. aching (said of the head)
 12 b 29; V ache
gilábdan one who has a headache
 14 a 1
lábay V throw; CN throw 11 b 18
pag- throw 11 b 6
mu- throw 11 b 11, 20; 13 a 19
nag- throw 11 b 10
gi- -an place thrown 11 b 17
i- thing thrown 11 b 5, 15
labaylábay V throw repeatedly
i- thing thrown repeatedly 11 b 16
labf Q [followed by nga plus adjective]
 most, more, very 5 a 8; 10 a 4
ilabf na [short form labf na] Q es-
 pecially: [verb] is likely to happen;
 [agent] [does] more than others
labf na 10 b 10
lábqas Adj. fresh (of seafood) 6 a 30,
 31

lagí Q [postpositive] (1) [in contradictions] [predicate] is so, despite contradictory factors 3 b 5; 4 a 24; 8 b 15, 31; (2) [in statements after a point has been won in an argument] aw~ of course (as you now agree)! 14 b 67
 (3) believe it or not 4 a 23; 9 b 7
Lahúg CN (District of Cebu City) 2 a 8; 6 b 56, 57
lakáw V (1) walk 4 a 33; 11 a 28; (2) go (riding or walking) 6 b 55; 13 b 54; (3) leave, go out or away 9 c 13; CN way to somewhere 8 c 24
mi- (3) go away 3 c 9
ni- (3) go out 2 a 3
mu- (1) walk 4 a 21; 9 c 25; (3) go out 12 b 28
lakí CN (nonhuman) male
laláki CN (human) male 10 a 22
lamíq Adj. delicious, tasty 11 a 10; 14 b 40, 42
lántay CN bamboo bench, bed, or table with slatted top
-a (-) particular bamboo table 4 b 35
lang Q [postpositive] [13 G 1 ff.] [= lámang] (1) let [noun or pronoun predicate] do [verb subject] 3 b 22; 4 b 62; 8 a 13, c 7; (2) [particle indicating that predicate must be done as least undesirable alternative] 1 a 16, 17; 3 c 34, 35; 6 b 39; 9 a 15, b 2; (3) merely; (3 a) [with verbs not in exhortation] [verb] is a little thing to do 4 a 26; 5 a 16, 33; 9 c 12; 10 b 13, 14; 12 b 43, 47; (3 a i) [with abstracts] 9 c 25; (3 b) [with imperative forms or exhortations] [imperative] is a little thing to do; (3 b i) [with imperatives] 2 a 6, 10; 3 a 21, c 30; 4 a 23; 6 b 39; 9 c 5; 12 a 12, 13; 14 a 5, 29; (3 b ii) [with exhortations] 1 a 6; 2 b 31; 4 a 20, 21, b 35, 44; 12 b 37, 42, 44; 14 b 58; (3 b iii) ayáw~ 9 b 15, c 4; (3 b iii a) please don't 9 b 15; (3 b iii b) no, thanks [with refusal; = ayáw na~] 4 b 62; 8 a 12, c 32; 9 c 12; (3 b iv) sígi~; (3 b iv a) never mind 6 a 15; 8 c 21, 34; (3 b iv b) [indicating agreement to let someone do something] 12 b 44; (3 b iv c) oh please! 12 a 5; (3 c) [with nouns or pronouns] merely [= ra: 14 G 2 f.] 1 a 23; 4 b 56;

9 b 6; 10 a 5; 14 b 69

ákuq na~ May I have it? 12 c 62
 (3 d) [with numerals, numbers, prices] it is a small [number, etc.] (cf. 4 b) 8 b 27; (3 e) bísan ug [interrogative] [noun] ~ any [noun] whatever 3 b 23; (3 f) arún~ just to [verb] (and nothing else which is better) 10 a 33; (4) na~ [12 G 1 d] (4 a) the least undesirable of available alternatives) 1 a 25; 2 b 30, 34; 3 c 19, 20, 33; 6 a 15; 8 a 32, b 3, c 26; 9 a 27, c 13; 12 c 61, 65; 14 b 59, 73

ayáw na~ [= ayáw~] no, thank you 1 a 14; 9 a 16, c 7

ságdí na~ never mind 2 b 28

salámat na~ thanks anyway 2 b 29, 32

bísan na~ not even X (when X is less than what is desired) 8 c 11

(4 b) the only one from now on, X and only X [= ra which does not occur after na];

(4 b i) [with numbers] only [number], reduced to [number] 3 c 32; 6 a 8;

(5) waláq~, díliq~ [less curt than waláq, díliq] 5 b 60

waláq-y sapayán never mind (I am not offended) 12 c 66

díq na~ no thanks 9 c 7

(6) dínhi, ánhi, or ngánhi~ [= ra] I'll leave (you) here (on this vehicle)

4 b 63; 9 b 14; 12 a 20

arfí-ku I'll stay here 14 b 51

láqag V roam (go about aimlessly)

laqág Adj. stray 4 a 25

laqay Adj. tiresome, boring; V be affected by something tiresome

-an one who considers something tiresome 4 b 42

láqin (1) CN other, another, different 3 c 30, 31, 34; 6 a 23; 11 c 26; 12 b 31, c 60;

(2) Adj. of a bad type, something not nice 8 a 16

~pay átuq (1) by the way 12 b 45, c 54

taga- CN (1) person from another place 10 a 33

ka- -an CN (1) difference 11 c 16

larga V leave [cf. gíkan]

mu- leave 9 a 21, 22, 23

ka- [= maka-] leave 4 a 6

láta CN can 13 a 19

layúq Adj. distant (in space or time)

3 c 13, 14; 4 a 17; 9 b 5; CN distant place 11 b 5, 15; Q [followed by Dat.]

- far from 11 c 14
 -a [exclamatory] how far! 11 a 27
layuqlayúq Adj. a bit far 11 b 20
lfbri Adj. (1) free (of charge) 3 b 27;
 (2) free (in a game) 13 a 31
lfbriu CN book 8 b 1; 9 a 29; 12 b 40,
 42, 44, a 62
lfbut V go around, surround; Adj.
 roundabout, circuitous 12 a 16
 i- thing used for surrounding 10 a 10
 *lfguq
kalfguq take a bath [see díguq]
Liin CN Lane Theater (in Cebu City)
 4 b 50, 51
likúq V make a turn (on the road)
 3 a 23
lfbung V cheat, deceive
 paN- cheat, deceive
 maN- cheat 8 c 16
lfbpyu Adj. clean; V make clean
 14 a 16, 17
lfbpyúhi thing cleaned 13 b 66
limut V render unconscious
 ka- V forget
 hi-/ha- (-) V accidentally
 forget
 pag- forget 8 a 33
 hi-/hing- V forget accidentally
hikalfbmtan thing accidentally for-
 gotten 6 a 18
Lfna N [woman's name; short for lfna
 and other names]
 Liná Voc. 14 a 1, 3, 11
lfnya CN line; V get in line
 13 b 45
lfbngin Adj. round 11 b 34
lfbngkud V sit, sit down 3 b 9
 paN- V sit down (plural agents)
 13 b 59
 maN- sit down 14 b 45
lipák CN slat 10 a 7
lfbguq CN neck 11 b 39
lisúd Adj. difficult to do, hard to en-
 dure 4 a 19; 9 c 23; 11 b 29, 43; V
 [followed by infinitive] have a hard
 time
 mag- [= mag- (-)] have a hard
 time 2 b 17, 18; 4 a 18; 10 a 13
 ka- [exclamatory] how hard!
 pag- how hard! 9 c 24
lisudlisúd Adj. quite difficult
 14 b 71
Lftu N [man's name; short for
- Husilftu and other names] 2 b 24;
 13 a 10, b 86
lubf CN coconut, coconut tree 5 a 27,
 28
lubúk V pound (with pestle in mortar)
 11 a 10
lúbkun [= lúbkun] thing pounded
 11 a 7
lugár (1) CN place [cf. lunág]
 4 b 34; 8 a 25; 10 a 33; 11 c 4; (2) CN
 room, space 3 c 32; (3) Q Shall we
 call it . . . ? [cf. kínta] 11 b 23
 -a (-) (1) particular place 4 a 16,
 22, b 42
Lúling N [woman's name; short for
Dulúris and other names]
Lulfng Voc. 2 b 25
Lúna N [surname]
Huwán Lúna CN Juan Luna [name
 of a street in Cebu City] 3 a 25
lunág CN (1) place [cf. lugár]; (2)
 piece of land 10 a 20
lungág CN hole 11 b 5, 19
lúngsud CN town (settlement larger
 than báryu and smaller than dakbayán)
 5 a 8, 33
lúquy Adj. having pity, sympathizing
 [used only in set expressions]
 ka- V feel pity for, sympathize with
 ma- sympathize with, feel pity 8 c 7
makalulúquy Adj. pitiful 8 c 12
 ka- [exclamatory] how pitiful!
 6 a 35
lútuq V prepare food
 mu- cook 8 c 9
 mag- cook 14 b 59
 -a thing cooked 6 a 34
luyú CN the place behind, rear, back
 9 c 9

M

- ma Voc. Ma [short for máma; see
máma]
Mabúlu CN Mabolo (part of Cebu City)
 6 b 49, 51, 53, 55
Magsáysay N Magsaysay (surname of
 the third president of the Republic of the
 Philippines) 11 a 23
mahál Adj. dear, expensive; dear,
 cherished 9 b 1
 ka- [exclamatory] how expensive!
 8 b 29
mahalmahál Adj. rather expensive
 3 b 28

mam Title [term for addressing female teacher or office-holder] 13a 2, 4, 8 and passim

máma Title mother [short form ma]
Ma 3c 1

man Q [postpositive] [1D 2, 14G 1]

(1) because 1a 15; 2b 30, 33; 3a 39, b 15, 30; 4a 31, b 48; 5a 2, b 44; 6a 7, b 56; 8a 2, c 21; 9a 18, 19; 10a 5, 14, 19, b 8, 9; 11a 15, 17, b 13, c 13, 14, 15, 18, 26; 12a 12, 15, b 43, 47; 14b 59, 66, 69, 71

~gud because 2b 13; 3b 27; 5b 40; 8c 4, 8; 10b 21; 11c 7, 19; 12a 14, b 51, c 56, 59

(2) [question particle after interrogatives] 1a 22; 2a 9, 14, b 8; 3a 1, 7, 16, b 25, c 16, 24 27; 4a 15, 16, b 55, 58, 61; 5a 10, 14, b 36, 39, 56, 59; 6a 3, 5, 28, 32, b 49; 8b 12, 18, 20, 26, 31, c 2; 9a 1, 5, b 4, 10, c 4, 10, 17, 22, 27; 10a 7, 29, b 16; 11a 3, b 1, 26, c 10, 16, 22; 12a 2, 10, b 37, 46; 13a 3, b 78; 14a 6

(3) [particle with statement giving new information after noticing something] 1a 5, 8; 2a 3, b 20, 21; 3a 19, b 12, 24, c 6, 14, 18, 28; 4a 24, b 36, 37, 38; 6a 17, 23; 8a 5, b 15, 31, c 3; 9a 11; 10a 18, b 11; 11c 21; 12a 16, b 40, c 55, 61; 14a 2, 22, b 57

~digáy [particle used with statement resulting from receipt of new information] 1a 24; 3b 5, c 1; 8c 20; 9a 23, b 12; 12c 61; 14a 25

(4) [particle with statement contradicting previous statement or presumption] 2b 18; 3c 12; 4a 31; 5b 51; 6b 42; 9a 10, c 12; 12a 4, b 39

Tagád ka na~. Don't worry about it. 14b 39

manáng Title [short form nang] (1) [term for addressing elder sister]; (2) [term for addressing female older than speaker]

nang Voc. (2) Ma'am 9b 4, 15

manúk CN chicken 11b 38, c 4, 5, 19, 21, 26; 14b 34

-a (~) particular chicken 11c 9

manuy Title [short form nuy] (1) [term for addressing elder brother]; (2) [term for addressing males older than speaker]

nuy (2) 3a 12, 28; 4b 34; 5a 4, 5, 8, b 40, 48; 6b 49, 52; 10a 3; 11c 3, 22

mangá (1) [plural marker for CN and Adj.] 3a 25 and passim; (2) [preceding numbers] about, around 5a 11, b 57; 8a 19

maqáyu Adj. good [see áyú]

maqís CN corn 10a 24, 27

ka-an CN cornfield 10a 22, 25; 11a 12

maqú [short forms mu, maw] is, are; was, were (1) [preceding subject in sentences with nominal predicates] 6b 55; 8a 1, 2, 25, b 11, 16, c 29; 9a 11; 13a 6, b 82, 83 and passim

mu 5a 9, 18 and passim

(1a) [with no subject] it's [predicate] which is the one

~bítaw that is so 9c 31 and passim

~gyud that's the way it is! 5a 2 and passim

kun~kanáq if that is so . . .

(2) ~kanáq nga, ~kádtu nga for that reason, consequently 8c 25; 12b 53 and passim

mu 5a 17 and passim

(3) ~ra ug it seems

mu 4b 38; 8a 5; 13b 79 and passim

(4) V know how to

ka- [= maka-] know 8c 24

mariká come here! (said to inferiors)

[= umarí ka; cf. dalfq] 2b 25

márka CN mark, sign 3a 36; 8a 2

mas Q more, -er 8c 6; 9a 27, c 16

matá CN eye 9a 13; V wake up or be awake

mag- be awake 5b 37, 38

matág Q [precedes time nouns] every [day, month, etc.] 3b 26

matáy V kill (with poison, sickness, or the like) [cf. patáy]

matáy [= ma-] die 6a 34

ka- V die

ma- die

matáy [exclamation of displeasure] 4b 38

mátud Q [followed by Gen.] [Gen.] said 8b 15

may there is; have [3A 1]

mga [abbreviation for mangá; see mangá]

mi [short for kamí] we (exclusive)

Milíndris N [surname] 9c 18, 22

Mflir N Miller [surname] 14 a 1, 9, 19, 30, b 48

Mfrli N Merlie [woman's name; short form Mirl]

Mirlf Voc. 4 a 1

Mirl 4 b 53

mis Title [term for addressing young unmarried woman of high rank] 3 a 1, b 6, 10, 11, c 3, 4, 13 and passim

misís Title [term for addressing high-ranking married woman] 3 a 1, 41, b 4 and passim

místir Title [term for addressing a man of high rank] 1 a 1, 4, 10 and passim

misyunáryu CN missionary 8 b 5

mu (1) you (plural) [see kamú]; (2) you (sing.) [see ikáw]; (3) [short for maqú]

mubúg Adj. short 11 b 3, 4, 7, 10, 15

muskítfru CN mosquito net 9 a 2

mutsátsa CN maidservant 14 a 9, b 63

myíntras Q [initial] while

~tántu in the meantime 14 b 43

N

na Q [postpositive] (1) by now

[12 G 1 a] 1 a 24; 2 b 30; 4 a 19, b 37; 5 a 10, 11, 12, 13, 24, b 44; 8 a 5, 13, 18, c 19, 20; 9 a 18, 19, b 8, 12, 18, 19, c 2, 3; 10 a 6, 27, b 5, 7, 10, 24, 25; 11 a 10, 24, b 9, c 6, 21; 12 b 48, 53, 55; 14 a 7, 9, b 57; (2) [with negatives] no longer, not any more [12 G 1 b] 2 b 27; 5 a 23; 9 a 24; 10 a 14; 11 a 9; 12 c 58, 61; 14 a 21, 22, b 42, 68; (3) ~lang [12 G 1 d] (3 a) [the predicate is the least undesirable choice] 1 a 25; 2 b 30, 34; 3 c 19, 20, 33; 6 a 15; 8 a 32, b 3, c 11, 26; 9 a 27, c 13; 12 c 61, 65; 14 b 59, 73; (3 b) only [predicate] now (as contrasted with more, earlier) [cf. meaning (4)] 3 c 32; 6 a 8; (4) [predicate] now, as contrasted with previously [12 G 1 c]; (4 a) [with CN, pronouns] 3 a 39; 8 a 2; 9 c 29

Ákuq ~ [subject] may I have [subject]? 12 c 62

(4 b) [with verbs] [verb] now (to initiate the action) 4 b 48, 51; 6 a 19, 20, 26; 9 a 26, c 15; 10 a 2; 12 a 6; 14 a 20, b 42, 55
adtu ~ ku, mi or arí ~ ku, mi good-bye (said upon departing) 1 a 18, 20; 3 a 30; 12 b 34, c 66

(4 c) [with adjectives] now 6 b 46

(4 d) do now 9 a 26; 14 b 42

ayáw ~ stop [cf. also under meaning (2)] 9 c 14

sígi ~ go ahead and . . . ! 12 a 17

ayáw ~ lang no thank you, never mind doing that 1 a 14; 9 a 16, c 7

diq ~ lang no thanks, [subject] doesn't want 9 c 7

ságdi ~ lang never mind 2 b 28

salámat ~ lang thanks anyway 2 b 29, 32

(4 e) [with exhortations] let's [verb] now! 2 a 17; 9 a 20; (4 f) [with interrogative deictics] where is [subject] now?

14 a 2; (4 g) [with nouns or numbers; cf. meaning (3 b)]; (5) na pud, sad, or sab;

(5 a) again 14 b 69; (5 b) in turn

11 b 10, 11; (6) [predicate] is not the same as others in the group

dliq or waláq ~ [predicate] is not like the other things of the same class 3 b 29

labf or ilabf ~ especially 10 b 10

tagád ka ~ man or guqúl ~ man nímu never mind! Don't worry about it! 14 b 39

na Q [initial] [particle used upon broaching a new subject] (1) all right, I agree; but only under a certain condition 6 a 21; 13 a 14, 18, 21, b 88; (1 a) all right [to terminate conversation] 3 c 19, 20; 4 b 63; 9 a 27, 28, b 15; 12 b 30, 34, c 66; 14 b 65, 73, 74; (2) [before exhortations or commands to begin an action] let's 8 c 38; [do]! 3 c 33; 9 c 13; (3) [particle used before concluding the conversation] 13 a 32, 41, b 43; (4) [preceding a warning] 13 a 26

nákuq (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. I, me [see akú]

námuq (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. we, us (exclusive) [see kamí]

nánay Title mother 9 b 24

nang [see manáng]

napúluq ten [see púluq]

naq that (near hearer but not speaker);

(1) Nom. [short for kanáq]; (2) Gen.

[short for niqánaq; see kanáq]

náqa there (near hearer, far from speaker) [see anáqa]

náqay Q it is there [pointing out objects] 11 b 3

***náqug**

ka- V go out of the house; go or come down; get off [a vehicle] [10 C] 12 a 12

ma- go down, get off [a vehicle] 3 a 38; 4 a 20; 8 a 23 b, c 21; 9 b 16

nátuq (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. we, us (inclusive) [see **kitá**]

ni (1) Gen. [particle before names: see **si**]; (2) Dat. [alternant of **kang**: see **si**]; (3) [short form of **kiní**, **kaní**: see **kiní**, **kaní**]; (4) [short form of **niqíni**, **niqáni**: see **kiní**, **kaní**]

Nída N [woman's name]

Nidá Voc. 8 c 23

nfla (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. they [short for **kanfla**: see **silá**]

nfmú (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. you [short for **kanfmú**: see **ikáw**]

nfnđut Adj. beautiful, pretty [see **anfndut**]

nfnyu (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. you (plural) [short for **kanfnyu**: see **kamú**]

níqa here (near speaker, far from hearer) [short for **aníqa**]

niqádtu (1) formerly [see **kaniqádtu**]; (2) Gen., Dat. [see **kádtu**]

niqánaq Gen., Dat. [see **kanáq**]

niqáni Gen., Dat. [see **kaní**]

niqári Gen., Dat. [see **karí**]

niqáni Gen., Dat. [see **kiní**]

niqíri Gen., Dat. [see **kirí**]

níya he, him; she, her; (1) Gen.; (2) Dat. [short for **kaníya**: see **siyá**]

nu [someone] says [see **kunú**]

nu Q [final] (1) isn't that right? (1 a) [particle asking hearer to agree] 3 a 43; 5 a 25; 8 c 35; (1 b) so it is, isn't it?

túqud~ [exclamation of self-correction] 3 a 37; 12 a 25; 14 b 64;

(2) you know? do you see? 3 a 19; 8 a 19; 9 c 30

nubintayqútsu [number] ninety-eight 5 a 11, 12

nunút V follow along with [cf. **kúyug** and **ubán**]

mag- depend upon 10 b 21

núqun Q [see **hinúqun**]

Núwa N Noah [Biblical name] 13 b 72

nuy [see **mánuy**]

nyaq [see **únyaq**]

nyurá Ma'am [see **sinyúra**]

ng (1) Gen. [alternant of **ni**, 1 B: see

si]; (2) Dat. [alternant of **kang**: see

si]; (3) [alternant of **nga**: see **nga**];

(4) [alternant of **ang**: see **ang**]

nga Linker [short form: **ng** after vowels, **n**, **q**; zero after consonants other than **n**, **q**] (1) [following preposed genitive] (1 a) [preceding passive verb: 6 B 2] 2 a 9, b 10, 14; 6 a 21 and passim; (1 b) [preceding CN: 1 F, 2 E] 1 a 9; 2 b 19 and passim; (2) [following demonstrative pronouns] (2 a) [before noun: 1 F] 1 a 16; 2 b 2 and passim; (2 b) [before deictic] 11 b 6 and passim; (2 c) [before verb] 3 a 2 and passim; (3 a) [between noun and adjective: 1 F] 4 a 23 and passim; (3 b) [between nouns] (3 b i) [with measurements: 14 D] of 10 b 14; (3 c) [between deictic and noun] 10 a 3 and passim; (3 d) [between verb and noun] 3 b 19 and passim; (4) [preceding sentence] (4 a) [after certain verbs: 12 E 3] 12 b 29; (4 b) [following noun qualified by a sentence] 8 c 3 and passim; (5) [linker for qualifier: 3 E, 9 A 1 b] (5 a) [with adjectives of manner: 9 c 1, 14 A] 8 b 6 and passim

ngádtu [1 A 2, 2 A 1] there (place far from speaker and hearer) 5 b 37 and passim

ngálan CN name 2 b 19, 24

ngánhaq [1 A 2, 2 A 1]; (1) there (near hearer) 3 a 19 and passim; (2) at place referred to previously

ngánhi [1 A 2, 2 A 1] here (near speaker and hearer) 4 a 1 and passim

ngánu Q [prepositive] why? 8 a 14, b 31, c 2; 9 b 10, c 10; 12 a 23, b 46; 14 a 6

ngarf [1 A 2, 2 A 1] here (near or toward speaker and far from hearer) 3 b 8 and passim

ngítngít Adj. dark 8 a 20, c 21

P

pa Q [postpositive] [12 G 2] (1) still, yet, until now; (1 a) [with verbs] 12 b 43; 14 b 52; (1 b) [with deictics] 9 b 25; 14 a 22; (1 c) [with adjective]

[adjective] until now 8 a 20, c 21;

12 c 63; 14 b 35, 41; (1 d) [with time expression] still 8 a 19; 11 a 23; (1 e)

[with measurements] only [measure-

ment] up to now 12 b 49; (1 f) [with neg-

ative] not yet 4 a 4; 5 b 47, 48; 8 c 21;

9 b 24; 10 b 6; 11 a 5, 12 c 60, 64; (2)

- [with negatives] before 8a 23 b, c 21; 9b 17; (3) else, in addition; (3a) [with CN or pronoun] [CN or pronoun] as well
- únsa ~ what else? 9a 5
- (3b) [with verbs] (3bi) still have [verb] to do 4a 3; 9b 3; 12a 15; 14b 59; (3bii) [verb] when one shouldn't 14b 38; (3c) [with imperative forms] [verb] as well 14a 16; (3d) [with existential y] there is also [predicate] 11c 26; 12a 16
- gawás ~ besides 4a 18; 10a 6; 11b 10
- lágín ~ y átuq by the way (changing subject) 12b 45, c 54
- (4) [in comparison] more 9a 27; (5) just now [cf. meaning 1e]
- karún ~ just now 2b 11, 12
- gíkan ~ just back from 9b 27
- (6) Isaq ~, úsag ~, taym ~ excuse me 2b 10; 3c 16; 5a 25, b 35; 6a 11, 24;
- (7) básin ~, hináqut ~ I hope 3a 44; 12c 65; 14b 70
- páhid V wipe [something small] [cf. trápu]
- pahíra thing to be wiped 13b 48
- pahúlay V rest [see *húlay]
- palít V buy
- palít [= mu-] buy 8b 23; 12b 42
- pag- buy 9a 24
- mu- buy 6a 5; 8b 25, c 13
- nag- bought 8b 31
- un thing bought 6a 19, 21
- pa- V cause to buy
- a one allowed to buy 6b 36
- paN- V buy (plural agents or recipients)
- naN- go shopping 6a 1
- maN- buy 9a 26
- unun (-) CN things to buy 9a 24
- pamílya CN family 9a 1, c 29; 11a 18
- pamífnaw V listen 13b 84, 88
- panahún CN (1) time [cf. tímpu] 11a 1, 23; (2) weather 10b 21
- panangíftan Q for example [see sánglit]
- panihápun evening meal [see hápun]
- paningúhaq strive after [see kúhaq]
- pánit CN (1) skin (animal, human), peel, rind (of fruit or vegetable); (2) leather 11b 37
- pantalán CN pier 8a 16
- pántaw CN kitchen stoop
- an CN kitchen stoop 9c 5
- pangutána ask [see kutána]
- pápas V erase
- a thing erased 13b 65
- tig- CN one who has the duty of erasing (the blackboard) 13b 60
- papíl CN paper 9a 3; 13a 11
- pagági means, way [see ági]
- par CN pair 6a 4
- pára Q (1) [followed by Dat.] (1a) for the sake or benefit of 3b 23; 8a 6, 7, b 27; 9a 3, c 29; 10a 8; (1b) in the direction of 2a 8, 10; 3a 34, c 27; 6b 49; 8a 1; (1c) as change for [money] 6b 42; (2) [preceding verb] for the purpose of, in order to 10a 6; 11b 40; (2a) [followed by a noun meaning 'perform an action'] to be used in [doing] 9a 3
- pára V (1) hail a vehicle (2) stop! [cf. húnung] 3a 40
- paríha CN same, similar [cf. sáma] ~ ra it's all the same 11c 17
- párti CN part (taken from a whole) [cf. báhin] 10a 10
- pasáhi CN fare [cf. plíti] 8b 11
- patáy V kill (with violence) [cf. matáy]; CN dead person or thing 11c 21
- pag- kill 6a 32
- patyánay V kill each other; CN a fighting to the death 11c 19
- pátid V kick
- patíran thing kicked 11b 41
- pátung V put something over something else
- i- thing over which something is put 11b 5
- Pidírl Rusáryu CN P. del Rosario (name of a street in Cebu City) 3a 19
- Pídrú N Pedro (man's name) [short form Dru] 13b 53
- pik V play 'hammer, paper, scissors' 13a 7
- píkás CN the other (of two adjacent sides or things) 4a 7, 28; 6b 55
- píkqap CN bus or jeep not running on a schedule 4a 8
- pilá how much? how many? to what extent? 2a 14, b 3; 3b 25; 4b 61; 5a 10, 22, b 56; 6a 5; 10a 29, b 16; 11b 13
- bísaq ~ any amount whatsoever 9b 2
- tag- (-) how much apiece? 6a 3, 28; 8b 26
- Piláyis CN Pelaez (name of a street in Cebu City) 3a 19, 21

pflidi V defeat, make lose (in a contest)
pflidi [= na-] is defeated 13 a 10, 13, 15, 16, 17
ka- V be defeated
na- be defeated 11 b 17
pilipig CN rice crunch 11 a 2, 3, 4
Pilipinas CN the Philippines 5 b 41, 44; 9 a 11
Filipínu CN Filipino 5 b 45
pfliq V choose, pick (out) 4 b 35
mag- choose 3 b 22
-un thing chosen 4 b 45
pínggan CN dish, chinaware 14 a 17
Pírla N Perla (woman's name) 5 b 51
Pírlá Voc. 3 a 1, b 5, c 20, 33; 5 a 1; 8 a 22
Pirnándis N Fernandez (surname) 2 a 2, 13, b 8
píru [short form pirú] Q [initial] but, on the contrary [= apán] 5 b 49, 52; 14 b 65
pirú 3 c 29; 4 b 37; 5 a 29; 8 c 6, 16; 9 a 8, b 2, 26; 11 a 12; 12 b 31; 14 a 22
písu CN one peso 8 b 27, 28
písus CN (1) one peso (2) peso (unit of currency) 3 b 26; 6 a 4, 6, 14
pitú [numeral] seven 11 a 24
piyúr Adj. genuine 11 c 8
pifiti V pay the fare; CN fare [cf. pasáhi] 2 b 3; 9 b 1; 12 a 18
Plúra N Flora (woman's name) [short form Plur]
Plurá Voc. 9 a 1, 27
Plur Voc. 9 a 1
prays CN price [= prísyu] 8 b 27
prisidínti Title president 11 a 23
prísyu CN price [= prays] 6 a 6; 8 c 6
ultimúng ~ lowest price offered 6 a 9
prútas CN fruit (as part of meal, or snack) 4 b 59
púbri Adj. poor, having little money 8 c 8; 9 a 9; 10 a 5; 11 a 18
pud [see upúd]
pulá Adj. [a shade of red, yellow-orange, or brown]; V be or become red, yellow-orange, brown
mu- become yellow-brown 10 b 7
Pulambatú CN Pulambato (village in northern Cebu) 5 a 1; 9 a 1, 8, 15, 17, b 16; 10 b 14; 11 a 1, 13
púlta CN door, gate
pultahán CN door, doorway 10 a 11, 12, 14

púluq [numeral] ten [= napúluq]
na- [numeral] ten [= púluq]
ka- Q [initial, medial, final] ten times 11 c 6
pulús Q [prepositive] 8 a 5 [not without l]
púntus CN point; unit of credit, scoring, or measuring 11 b 9, 12, 13
punúq Adj. full 4 a 4 V (1) fill (2) add
gipúngan (2) thing to which something is added 8 b 21
pursíntu CN per cent 10 b 14
pústa wrap [see putús]
púsu CN artesian well 11 a 22
pusúha particular artesian well 11 a 23
Púquk CN Pooç (name of a barrio of Talisay, south of Cebu City) 4 a 16, 17
putús V wrap
pústa thing wrapped 6 a 21
puyúq V dwell in
mag- live 3 c 9; 10 b 12
ga- live 4 a 29
pwírti Q [preceding exclamatory] how (nice, etc.)! 11 a 27

R

ra Q [postpositive] [14 G 2] (1) [with number, numeral, CN, or pronoun predicates] [predicate] and nothing else; (1 a) only [predicate] performs [subject], nothing else than [predicate] 3 c 8; 5 a 18; 8 b 16, c 32; 11 c 13; (1 b) [with number or numeral predicate] no more than [predicate] 5 b 57; 6 a 9, 12; 8 b 15, 29, 31, c 3; 10 b 19, 20; 11 a 14; (2 a) [with adjectives] too [adjective] 11 c 14; (2 b) [with adjectives indicating the smaller, easier, lighter, lesser, etc. of two opposites] very 5 a 15, 31, 34; 6 a 33; 11 a 12, 25; 12 c 59, 60, 65; 14 b 66
hústu ~ naq that's just right 12 c 58
paríha ~ it's all the same 11 c 17
(3) [with deictic predicate] 4 b 50; 11 a 19; 12 a 4
dínhi ~ ku (mi), ánhi ~ ku (mi), ngánhi ~ ku (mi) I (we) get off here 3 a 40; 9 b 13
(4) [with verbs] [verb] is sure to happen 6 a 34; (5) [as imperative softener] 6 b 50; 8 c 1
~gud [as imperative softener] 3 c 2; 5 a 4; 8 a 24; 14 a 1, 11

(6) ~ba (6a) [particle accompanying advice or warning] 4a 3, 4; 5b 54; 8a 16; 9a 9; 12a 14; 14b 40; (6b) [particle of apology] 2b 27; 3c 25, 32; (7) [with nouns] merely, nothing more than [noun] [cf. lang, 13G 1e] 8c 35; (8) maqú~ug seem 4b 38; 8a 5 and passim

rasa CN breed, stock

rasáha particular breed 11c 22

ri this (near speaker but not hearer) [short for karí, kirí, niqári, niqíri: see karí, kirí]

rigálu CN gift [cf. gása] 5b 61

risírbá V reserve

girisirbahán person for whom reserved 8a 25

gi- [i- unreal] thing reserved 8a 6, 7

risís CN recess 13a 1, b 44

ristáwran CN restaurant 4b 52

ritrátú CN photograph 13b 81

Riyál Istrít CN Real Street 8c 36

S

sa [6B ff.] (1) [preceding specific goal: 5D 2]; (2) [preceding time qualifier] at, during 2c 17 and passim; (3) [preceding pag- infinitives: 9B 2, 12E 1] 9c 25 and passim; (4) [preceding place qualifiers] to, from, in, on, at 2a 7, 13 and passim; (5) [preceding nonqualifying Gen. or Dat.: 6B ff.] 5a 1, 9b 27; (7) [Dat. marker after qualifiers]:

humán~ after

kútub~ up to

gíkan~ from

tungúd~ on account of

sab also [see usáb]

sabáw soup, broth 14b 33, 34, 38

sabún CN soap 9a 2

sábung CN cock sparring, cockfight without gaffs 11c 25; V pit a rooster without gaffs

i- thing to be pitted against something else 11c 27

sabút V understand, grasp the meaning of

sábut V make an agreement

gi- -an (1) person agreed with; (2) thing agreed upon

gíka- -an (2) thing agreed upon 11b 13; 12a 24

sad also [see usáb]

*ságad

ságdi [short for paságdi] thing to be disregarded

ságdi na lang never mind 2b 28

ságad CN common, usual

kasagáran CN usual type 8c 6; 11a 13

ságing CN banana 5a 29, 30, 31, 32, 34; 8c 11

saká V (1) climb, go up [10C]; (2) go into a house 14a 27; (3) stay at someone's place; (4) get on a boat

paN- V (4) get on

maN- (4) get on 8a 4, 10

sakqanán CN (3) place where one stays 3a 1

sakáy V ride on, get on (animal, boat, vehicle) 4a 14, 18

sakáy [= musakáy] get on 3a 35; 4b 48

pag- get on 4a 19

mi- get on 9b 1

mu- ride, get on 3a 16, c 33; 4a 2; 6b 49

maka- get on 4a 8

sákyan thing ridden 2a 9; 8c 35

pa- V allow to get on

pasákya person allowed to get on 12a 9

paN- V ride, get on (plural agents)

maN- get on 2a 17; 3c 27; 4b 43; 8c 34

-an CN boat [cf. báрку] 13b 79, 80

sakít Adj. painful; V be painful

nag- was aching 12c 56

mag- ache 14a 21

sakúp V (1) catch in the act of; (2) catch after chasing [cf. dakúp]

hi-/hing- V catch

sákpan [= hisákpan] (2) person caught 13a 27, 30, 40

sákut mix [something] into [something]

gisáktan thing into which something is mixed 4b 59

sála CN living room 14b 43, 44, 53

salámat thanks, thank you 1a 19, 25 and passim [not without l]

dághang~ thanks a lot 3a 28; 8a 30, c 15

salúq catch (something thrown)

inigka- when [Gen.] has caught 11b 9

salúg (cont.)

naka- catch 11 b 11

maka- catch 11 b 7

sáma CN same, similar; V be the same

mag- is the same 10 a 30

sántang Q [initial] while, at the same time as; while, as long as 8 a 23 b; 14 b 35

sámuk V disturb, trouble, create disturbance

-an person who considers something bothersome 3 c 11

San Rimihiyú CN San Remigio (town in northern Cebu) 9 b 25; 10 a 20; 11 c 15

Sansyangku CN [name of a street in Cebu City] 3 a 23, 25

Sántus N [surname] 3 a 1; 5 a 1

sángag V roast in a pan 11 a 7

-un thing roasted 11 a 6

sánggig V harvest corn (cf. áni); CN thing harvested 10 a 29

paN- V harvest; CN action of harvesting 10 a 32, 33

maN- harvest 10 a 27

sánghid V (1) ask permission; (2) ask permission to leave

paN- V (2) ask permission to leave

maN- (2) ask permission 12 b 29

sánglit Q [initial] inasmuch as

paN- Q [initial] for example

-an Q [initial] for example 5 b 38; 6 a 5; 11 b 20

sapayán CN [occurs only in set expressions]

waq lay~ it doesn't matter 12 c 66

waláy, way~ you're welcome 1 a 26; 3 a 31; 8 a 31; 14 b 48

sapút V wear, put on clothing; CN clothing [cf. sinfnag]

panáptun CN cloth 12 b 38, 39, 41

saq: see úsaq

sáqa [dialectal for ása, háqin] (1) where?; (2) which one (of several)? 4 b 35

sáqad V promise

naka- promise 2 b 33

saqúp CN tenant 10 b 14

pa- V cause to be worked by tenant

gipasáppan land caused to be worked by tenant 10 b 13

sátung CN (1) [a children's running game] 11 b 2, 3; (2) [word said in play-

ing satung] 11 b 22

sayún Adj. easy 5 a 15; 6 a 33

ka- [exclamatory] how easy! 5 a 18

sayúp Adj. in error

ka- V make a mistake

na- make a mistake 8 b 17

si [particle before names] [Nom.: 1 B, 1 D 1] 1 a 4 and *passim*

ni [Gen.] 3 a 41 and *passim*

ng [Gen. after vowel] 3 c 13

kang [Dat.] 8 a 6

ni [short for kang]; ng [short for kang after vowels]

Sibú CN Cebu [= Súgbu] 4 b 45, 47, 48; 5 b 58; 8 b 2, 5

Sibuwánu CN Cebuano (a native of Cebu)

-in- (→) CN Cebuano language 12 b 47, 49, 51

Sfbya N [woman's name, short for Yusfbya 'Eusebia'] 13 b 48

sígi V (1) continue, still exist; (2) Q [with infinitive complement] continue [doing] 11 b 22

nag- (2) continue [doing] 11 a 1

sigí (1) go ahead and [do as planned]

2 a 16; 3 a 29; 4 a 14, b 35; 9 a 25; (2)

good-bye 1 a 19; 2 b 35; 3 c 21, 35;

9 a 27, 28, b 15; 14 b 50, 65, 74; (3) O.K.,

I agree 3 a 6; 6 a 21, b 40; 8 b 30;

12 a 19; 13 a 5, 7, 14, 18, 21, 34, 35, 42,

b 47, 58, 78, 84, 88; (4) come on!

10 a 2; 13 a 2; 14 a 18, b 42; (5) You're

welcome. 3 a 29; 6 b 48

sigí lang (1) go ahead and [do as planned] 12 b 44; (2) never mind!

6 a 15; 8 c 21, 34

sígi lang Oh, come on, please!

12 a 5

sigí na Come on! (urging) 12 a 17; 13 a 24

sigurádu Q [prepositive] sure 5 b 62

sigúru Adj. for sure, for certain 2 b 2; V make sure

sigurúga [= sigurúha] thing to be made sure 5 b 53; 11 a 1

siin CN galvanized-iron roofing sheet 11 b 33

silá they [1 B and 13 E] 5 a 22 and *passim*

nfla [Gen.] 4 b 51 and *passim*

kanfla [Dat.]

- nfla [short for kanfla] 9 b 10 and passim
- fla [preposed Gen.] 5 b 51 and passim (1) home of [2 E 3 (1 b)]
- silabf Q that is better than, preferable to having [so-and-so] happen 9 b 3
- sflbi V serve, be used; Q [preposi-tive] that which serves as 11 b 14, 40
- sflhig V sweep 14 a 10
- an thing swept 14 a 13
- paN- V sweep; CN action of sweeping 14 a 9
- silngan CN neighbor 9 c 15; 10 a 32; 14 a 23
- ka- -an (-) CN neighborhood 11 a 18
- sflung CN ground floor; cellar 3 b 24
- pa- V take shelter
- pasflung [= mu-] take shelter 12 b 43
- paN- V take shelter [plural agents]
- maN- take shelter 4 b 52
- simána CN week 10 a 27; 12 b 49
- síndul pándul CN [children's game: hide and seek, kick the can] 13 a 4
- sinf CN moving pictures 14 b 63
- sinínaq CN (1) shirt; (2) dress 12 a 14
- sinsíyu CN change, small money
- [= sinsíyu: cf. súkliq] 6 b 42, 43, 44; V make change
- ika- money given in change 6 a 23
- sintábus CN centavo [monetary unit] 6 a 29
- sinyúr Title [term of address for a highly placed man] sir [short form nyur] nyur 2 b 27
- sinyúra Title [term of address for a lady of high social position] Ma'am [short form nyúra]
- nyúra Ma'am
- nyurá Voc. 14 a 4, 7, 12
- sfnnggit V scream 11 b 22
- sfnngku [number] five 6 b 41, 42, 44
- ~síngkwínta five-fifty 8 b 10
- síngkwínta [number] fifty 6 b 39, 40, 46; 8 b 7, 8, 10, 15, 29, c 2, 14; 11 a 17
- sfpqun CN nasal discharge 13 b 48
- sipqunsfpqun CN slight cold 14 b 69
- siyá he, she 3 a 43 and passim
- níya [Gen.]
- kaníya [Dat.]
- níya [Dat.; short for kaníya]
- íya [preposed Gen.] (1) his
- iyáha his 13 a 11, b 62
- tag- CN owner 10 b 12
- sst CN [exclamation to draw attention] 12 a 1
- súbay V follow a trail; follow a model
- a thing to be followed 3 a 21
- súbra CN remainder, part left over 4 a 26
- sugáq CN lamp, light 3 b 27, 30
- súgat V go to meet
- mi- meet 8 c 22, 23
- Súgbu [= Sibú] CN Cebu 10 b 12
- súgid V tell
- sugilánun CN story 13 b 69
- sugút V agree to [do], accede to a request
- mu- agree to 5 b 45, 46
- súhul V employ, hire, pay for services; CN pay, salary
- i- thing to be paid out 10 b 15
- sukád Q [followed by Dat.] since, from [some time] forward 9 c 28
- paN- V start from [a certain place]
- maN- will start from [a certain point] 11 b 17, 19
- súkiq CN steady customer; person steadily patronized 4 a 30
- súkliq V make change [cf. sinsíyu]
- i thing for which change is given 6 b 41
- sulát V write
- pag- write 8 a 33
- mag- write 8 a 34
- súling V (1) peep, look through small opening; (2) peek, take a quick, sly look
- sulingsúling V (2) peek several times
- gi- [-un unreal] person peeked at several times 9 c 12
- súlti V speak, say, talk [cf. ingún]
- mu- speak, tell 12 b 47, 53
- nag- talk to each other 9 c 22
- sultíhan person told 12 b 32
- sultíhi person told 12 b 31
- pakig- V make conversation with
- gi- -an person talked to 8 b 4
- sultisúlti V spend time chatting
- sultisúlti [= mag-] pass time chatting 14 b 46
- sulód V go, put inside [10 C] 13 b 58; CN place inside 3 b 8
- mi- go inside 2 b 19
- ning- go inside 12 b 36

sulúd (cont.)

- mu- go inside 6 a 1
hi-/ha- V happen to go inside
ma- [= mahi-/maha-] happen to enter 10 a 13
- sunúd V follow, be next; pursue; imitate [cf. nunút] 4 a 23
 CN next, following 3 c 17; 8 b 3; 10 a 27, b 24; 12 c 65
- sunúy CN rooster 11 c 2, 22
- suqúk (1) Adj. out-of-the-way place in the interior of a building or region
 (2) CN inner corner (of an enclosure) 14 a 15
- *súqun
ig- CN brother, sister 10 a 17
- súruy V go around from place to place [cf. lágag]
paN- V take a stroll (plural agents)
maN- take a stroll 10 a 1
suruysúruy V stroll around 11 a 1
- sus Q [preceding exclamatory] My! (expression of strong emotion) 4 b 42; 5 a 12; 6 a 35; 9 a 23, b 7, c 24; 11 a 11, b 2, c 24; 14 a 10
- syíntu [number] one hundred
 ~báynti tris one hundred twenty-three 8 c 36

T

- ta we (inclusive) (1) Nom. [short for kitá]; (2) Gen. [short for nátug] [see kitá]
- tábang V help, assist
pag- help 9 a 12; 10 a 33; 11 a 20
mi- help 10 b 15
mu- help 9 a 14; 12 b 31
pa- V cause to help
 -un person made to help 11 a 16
tumatabáng CN helper 12 c 60
ka- CN helper 10 a 32; 12 c 54, 55
- tabíq V gossip [cf. súlti]
 -an Adj. talkative, fond of talking 9 b 1
- tabunúk Adj. fertile land
- Tabunúk CN Tabunok (name of village south of Cebu City) 4 a 10
- tagád V (1) give notice to; (2) take care of
 ~ka na man. (2) Nonsense! It's no trouble. 14 b 39
- tágdun (2) person taken care of 8 a 28

- *tágaq V give [colloquial local passive]
 -i person to whom given 6 b 39; 14 a 5
- tagúya owner [see siyá]
- táguq Adj. hidden; V (1) be hidden (2) keep, hold
táguq [= mu-] hide 13 a 23
paN- V hide (plural agents) 13 a 34, 42
maN- hide 13 a 37
- tahúp V winnow; CN chaff 11 a 10
- táksi CN taxi 8 c 33, 34
- tákyan CN [plaything of chicken feathers] 11 b 31, 40; V play takyan
nag- play takyan 11 b 28
- talá [= taná] let's go! come on! 4 a 7; 9 c 15; 14 b 53
- Talísay CN Talisay (name of a place south of Cebu City) 4 a 2, 11, 12, 16
- támbuk Adj. fat; V grow fat
mu- grow fat 9 c 32
- taná [= talá] let's go! come on! 2 a 16; 3 a 41; 4 a 2, b 41, 48, 51; 8 a 4, 10, c 26, 38; 9 a 20, 26; 10 a 1; 11 c 26
- tanán CN (1) all, everything, everyone 9 b 20; 10 b 14; 13 a 31, b 57; (2) all, any whatever 13 b 65
- tánqaw V look at
pag- look 14 a 9
mu- look 3 b 16, 18; 10 b 2, 3; 11 c 25
 -un person looked at 4 a 8; 6 a 24; 8 b 13, 24; 10 a 24, b 25; 14 a 9
 -a thing looked at 6 b 50; 9 c 14, 32; 14 a 15
- pa- V cause to see
gi- [-un unreal] person allowed to see 14 b 63
- tanqawtánqaw V pass time looking around
pag- 12 b 44
- tántu Q [initial] after [doing] for many times
myíntas ~ for the time being, in the meantime 14 b 43
- tanúm V plant
maka- plant 10 b 22
gitámnan place planted 11 a 13
katámnan place planted 10 a 28
paN- V plant (plural); CN action of planting 11 a 20
- Tángki CN Tangke (name of barrio in Talisay) 4 b 46

- tápus V finish, put an end to [cf. humán]
ka- -an CN last, end 11 b 18
taq [see úntaq]
taqás Adj. (1) long (in space) 11 b 6;
 (2) tall, high
i- (-) CN upstairs [short form táqas] 2 b 9; 3 b 20, c 9; 8 a 8
 *taqúd
taqudaqúd Q [initial] (1) after a while; (2) for some time
pagka- after a short while 9 a 27, b 18; 14 b 54
tartaniya CN two-wheeled passenger rig 8 c 30, 35; 12 a 1, 7
tárunq Adj. (1) straight; (2) proper in behavior
ma- (2) proper
-in- (-) in the right way 8 c 17
tátay Title Dad 9 b 26
tawág V (1) call, shout; (1a) call on the telephone; (2) call, name
nag- (1a) call 2 a 4
ga- (1) call 14 a 4
gi- (1) person called 6 a 17; (2) person called 11 b 2, c 18
táwgun (1) person called 2 b 10
táwu CN man, person, people 3 a 9; 4 b 36; 5 a 8; 8 a 16, c 16, 22; 9 a 9, 12; 10 a 4, b 15
táwun [short for intáwun: see intáwun]
taym Q [initial] wait
~pa excuse me (interrupting) 5 b 35
 *táytay
-an CN bridge 4 a 27
-a particular bridge 4 a 31
Tibúq N [man's name; short for Tibúrsyu and other names] 5 a 4, 5, 8; 10 a 3
tibuqúk CN whole, entire [see buqúk]
tígbak V kill outright
tígbakáy V hold cockfight; CN illegal cockfight 11 c 12, 13, 16, 17, 18
tigúlang Adj. old [see gúlang]
tihíras CN cot 8 a 5, 6, 18
tíkit CN ticket 8 b 7, 12, 15
tíksas CN 'Texas' breed of cock 11 c 7, 23
pagka- CN state of being a Texas cock 11 c 8
tímpu CN during, at the time (something happened) [= tyímpu] [cf. panahún] 10 b 7
tínda V sell (as a livelihood) [cf. balígyaq]
tindáhan CN store, place where things are sold 5 a 8, b 58; 6 a 1, 18; 8 b 1; 9 a 27; 12 b 29, 40, c 54, 59, 60, 63, 65
tíndug V stand up, be standing
pa- V make stand
gi- [-un unreal] thing made to stand 11 b 39, 40
tinyínti dil báryu CN barrio lieutenant, head of barrio 9 c 19
Ting N [man's name; short for ínting and other names] 1 a 7
tingála V amaze
ka- V be amazed
na- be amazed 8 b 6
tingáli Q [initial] perhaps, probably 3 a 43, b 30; 4 a 10, b 40, 41; 5 a 24, b 52, 57; 6 b 51; 8 a 32
tingúhaq V aim [see kúhaq]
paningúhaq V strive [see kúhaq]
tip CN tip, gratuity 8 a 29
tiyán CN stomach 9 b 8
tiyánggi CN market place 12 a 12
traak CN bus, truck 4 a 2, 4, b 43; 9 a 20
tráka particular bus 4 b 46
trabáhu V work; CN work, job 9 a 11, c 30; 14 a 19
nag- work 10 a 21
ga- work 10 a 22
trápu V wipe [cf. páhid] 14 a 14
tráynta [number] thirty 12 a 22, 23, 26
tag- thirty apiece 6 a 29
trayntaysíngku [number] thirty-five 8 b 31, c 3
tris [number] three 6 a 4; 13 a 9, 14
syíntu báynti ~ one twenty-three 8 c 36
trísi [number] thirteen 9 c 20, 22
tsápa CN washer (to protect head of screw) 11 b 31, 32
tu [short for kádtu]
tubág V answer (orally)
mu- answer 14 a 2
tubáq CN coconut-palm-blossom toddy 5 a 16
túbig CN water 3 b 27, 30; 9 c 11, 25, 26, 27; 10 b 11; 11 a 26; 13 b 46; 14 a 1, 3, 5, 7

tubú CN sugar cane 11a 13, 14, 15, 20, 21

túdluq V teach

mu- teach 12b 51

túgdun V (accidentally) land, descend to earth

gi- -an place where something comes down 11b 18

túgnaw Adj. causing someone to feel cold [cf. búgnaw]; V feel cold

gi- [-un unreal] feel cold 4b 38

túgut V permit, allow [a person] to [do]

pag- CN permission 11c 18

tulú [numeral] three 12b 49

ka- [= maka-] Q [initial, medial, final] three times 10a 31; 11b 16

túlug V put to sleep

ka- V be asleep

na- sleep 5b 37

paN- V sleep (plural)

maN- are asleep 5b 38

túmba V cause [something erect] to fall down

ka- V fall

ma- fall 10b 10; 11b 40

tungáq CN (1) middle; (2) one-half 6b 36

tungaqtungaq (-) CN middle, center 11a 22

túngud Q [followed by Dat.] on account of

~kay because 11c 18

túntu Adj. fool 2b 21 [cf. búngang]

túnug CN juice squeezed from coconut meat 8b 21

túqa [short for atúqa] there

tuqálya CN towel 9a 2

túqig CN year 10a 29, b 16, 22; 11a 14, 24

tuqú CN right (hand), right (direction) 3a 23

túqud Q [postpositive]; (1) [particle expressing agreement with foregoing explanation] 8a 3, c 12; (2) [particle expressing sudden awareness] 3a 27, 37; 14b 64

hústu ~ nu? That's right, isn't it? 12a 25

tuqún V study

nag- study 12b 49

túrnu CN turn, time (in order or rotation) 13b 62

tutál Q anyway, anyhow 4b 40; 9a 11, 18; 14b 57

U

ubán CN other another (person or thing) 5a 33; 9a 5; 11a 18, b 7; 12b 44; 13a 29

ubán V go along with [cf. kúyug]

ka- (-) CN friend, companion 5a 6

ubús CN (1) place below (another place) 3b 21; (2) downtown (main part of a town) 12a 15; Q [followed by Dat.] below 6a 14

údtu Adj. noon 1a 24

páni- V eat noon meal; CN dinner, noon meal 5b 51, 52; 14b 64

mani- eat noon meal 14b 56, 57, 58

ug [short form g] [particle showing grammatical relation between two forms] (1) [preceding goals: 5D 2, 6C, 8C 2] 3b 7 and passim; (1b) [preceding infinitives: 12E 1] 4a 18 and passim; (1bi) [with adjectives of manner: 9C 2] 8b 1 and passim; (1c) [linker between qualifier and predicate: 3E 1, 8D]

ábi, kaqingún ~ I thought 8c 24 and passim

ayáw ~ [3E 1, 8C] don't!

nákuq ~ I thought 12a 26 and passim

tingáli ~ perhaps 4b 41 and passim

(2) [adjective plus ug plus noun: 5B] have 5a 34 and passim; (2a) [following exclamatory: 5B 2] 5a 12 and passim; (3) if, when 5b 45 and passim; (4) [introducing an indirect question: 4F]; (5) or; (6) and 3b 27 and passim

úgmaq Q [initial, medial, final] tomorrow 4b 64; 12b 31, 32

ugúd Q [postpositive; short form gud]

(1) man gud because 2b 13; 3b 27; 5b 40; 8c 4, 8; 10b 21; 11c 7, 19; 12a 14, b 51, c 56, 59; (2) [particle accompanying statement of explanation] 3b 6; 4b 59; 5b 41; 11c 17; 12b 47; 14b 71; (3) [particle in exclamations over newly learned facts] 4a 1; 5a 12; 9c 21; (4) [in questions with interrogative or ba] [interrogative] in the world! 5b 47; 8a 14, c 2; 12a 23; (5) ra gud [to soften commands] 3c 2; 5a 4; 8a 24; 14a 1

uh Q (1) [initial] [exclamation of surprise upon receiving information] 1a 24; 3b 3, 5, 8, c 23, 31; 4a 24; 8a 14, b 11, 14, 15, 31; 9b 14, c 2; 12a 23, b 27,

- 39; 13 a 15, 30, b 64; 14 a 2, 8, 27; (2) [initial] [exclamation to attract attention] 4 a 27, b 43; 6 a 16; 12 a 21; 13 a 3, 30, b 54, 64; 14 a 7, b 33; (3) [initial] [pause before speaking] 12 a 13; 13 b 52; (4) [final] [particle used to call attention to something] 3 a 32, c 23; 5 a 3; 6 b 41, 46; 8 a 3, 29; 12 a 7; 14 a 15
- uháy CN ear of grain 10 b 7
- ukupár V occupy
- gikukupahán place occupied 8 a 5
- ulán CN rain 10 b 22; 12 c 61 V
- rain
- ulán [= nag-] rain 12 b 33
- mu- rain 4 b 40, 51
- nag- rain 12 a 6, 14
- Ulibár N Olivar (surname) 9 a 1, b 23; 11 a 1
- ulíq V [= paqúliq] return home
- pa- (-) V return home 4 b 38
- pag- 9 b 3
- maka- go back home 9 b 2
- paN- V go home (plural agents)
- naN- go home 4 b 37
- umuqúliq CN one who is about to return home 9 b 6
- ultimú last
- ~ng prisyu lowest price offered 6 a 9
- úlu CN head (part of body) 12 b 29, c 56; 14 a 1, 20
- úna CN (1) first (in time); (2) previous one 3 b 26; V do first (before doing something else)
- mag- do (it) first 10 a 1
- uná V [do] before someone else [does]
- mag- go ahead of 1 a 17; 3 c 35
- únaq Q [postpositive] [= úsaq] (1) beforehand 8 a 21; (2) for now, for a moment 14 b 49
- unáy V belong to, be a part of
- paN- V do by oneself
- maN- do by oneself 9 c 29
- úndang V stop (doing something)
- paN- V stop (doing something) (plural agents)
- maN- stop 11 b 13
- únsa [12B] what? 1 a 3, 22; 2 a 9; 4 b 55; 5 b 36, 39; 6 a 18; 8 b 12, 18, 20; 9 a 1, 5; 11 b 26, c 16, 22; 13 a 3, b 68, 71, 74, 78; 14 b 54
- ~ba What do you say? How about it?
- 9 a 15
- ~y átuq What can I do for you? 12 b 37
- gi- how? what was done with [goal or subject]? 5 a 14
- unsáqun how? what is to be done with [goal or subject]? 3 a 7; 6 a 32; 9 c 22
- na- what happened to [subject]? 14 a 9
- unsálan what? [dialectal form of únsa] 4 b 58
- únsi [number] eleven 14 b 57
- unsingálan what? [short form singálan; dialectal for únsa] 10 a 7; 11 a 3, b 1
- úntaq Q [postpositive; short form taq] [particle to qualify something that should be or is desirable] (1) [with requests or suggestions] should, would like to 12 b 28, 29
- hináqut~ I hope 14 b 70, 72
- (2) [in contrary-to-fact conditions] 14 a 13
- únu [number] one (used only in set phrases) 6 b 37, 38, 39, 40, 45, 46; 11 a 17; 13 a 9, 14
- únvag Q [short forms unyág, nyag] (1) [initial, medial, final] at a later time 2 b 35; 3 c 11; 4 b 54; 5 b 50; 8 a 27; 11 a 2; 14 b 65; (2) [initial] furthermore (in addition) 12 a 16, c 60; 14 a 14, 17; (2a) then, next, after that 4 a 21, 28, 33; 11 a 14, 25, b 10, 17, 21; (2b) then, the next thing [in a series] 11 a 6, 8, b 5, 38, 41; (2c) also, now, next 3 a 7, b 16, c 27; 4 b 59; 5 a 21, b 44; 8 a 20, 33, b 2, c 14
- upát [numeral] four 3 c 10; 4 a 13, b 57; 5 a 20
- ka- Q [initial, medial, final] four times 10 a 31
- upúd Q [postpositive] [short form gud] (1) also, in addition to; [after negatives] either 2 b 6; 8 c 5; (2) again, for the second time 13 a 42; 14 b 69
- úqu [short form uu] yes (answering when called; affirmation; consent) 1 a 19, 21; 2 b 35 and passim
- úras CN hour, time 9 a 24
- Úrmuk CN Ormoc (city on Leyte) 8 a 1, 2, 19, b 11, c 29
- usá (1) [numeral] one 3 b 20, 21, c 3, 32 and passim; (2) CN a certain (unnamed) one 2 b 19; 8 b 4; 9 b 1; 10 a 9,

usá (cont.)

10; 12b36; 13b69, 81

ka- Q [initial, medial, final][=kásqa] once 9a19; 11a14usáb V do again 5b59 Q [post-positive; short forms sab, sad] {cf.upúd] (1) also, in addition; [after nega-

tives] either 3b21, 24, 31, c18;

4b39; 5a21, 30 and passim; (2) [predi-

cate] conforms with [something];

[predicate] at the same time as [some-

thing] 5b38; 11a25, b6, 20; (3a) [usu-

ally preceded by na] again 10a28;13a34; (3b) ta turn 11b10, 11; 13a13;

(4) [particle exclaiming over new infor-

mation] 6a35

usáhay Q [initial, medial, final] some-

times 8c11; 10a31, b20

úsag Q [short forms saq, usáq] [= únaq]

(1) [initial, followed by sentence] be-

fore 10b6; 11b13; 13b46; (2) [post-

positive] beforehand 13a8, b46, 47,

50; (3) [postpositive] for now, in the

meantime 3b9; 9b13; 12b43; 14b43,

46, 51

ayáw ~ don't [do] yet! 14b56(4) ~pa (4a) just a second (wait awhile);

(4b) just a second, I'll be right back

6a11, 24; 13a28; (4c) just a second

(changing subject) 3c16

utsínta [number] eightyúnu ~ one-eighty 6b37utúng V hold one's breathmu- hold breath 11b21uy Q (1) [initial] (1a) [impolite: to

attract attention] hey! 2b25; 13b48;

14a11; (1b) [exclamation of surprise

upon noticing something] 3c1; 8b4;

12c61; 14b54; (1c) [exclamation of de-

light or worry] 4b60; 6a2, 17, 27;

8b6; (2) [final] (2a) [particle contra-

dicting hearer's impression] 11b43,

c24; (2a i) [with exclamation] [particle

used to intensify predicate] 14b37;

(2a ii) [particle with emphatic denial]

13b87

díliq ku ~ I don't want to! 2b23

(2b) [particle minimizing importance of

remark] 11a24; (2c) [with impera-

tives] go on now, do it!

ayáw úsaq ~ ! Don't just yet! 14b56

(2d) [particle indicating surprise upon

discovering something] 5a1; (3) [final]

[particle expressing annoyance] 4a17,

b42

W

waláq no, not [short form waq] [2B]

(1) [Q preceding verbs] not [meanings

expressed by real: 4B2d, 6A3c, 12D]

2b17, 18 and passim; (2) [negative exist-

ential] there is (are, was, were) no . . . ;

has (had, have) no . . . [3A1] 4a22

and passim

~na no more 2b27; 6a14 and passimwánqa (= waq na) 9a24~y sapayán you're welcome 1a26;

3a31; 8a31

(2a) [used as predicate alone] is, are,

was, were not here, there [3A2b]

Wílbí N Wilby (surname) 3a1, b6 and

passim

Y

y [= dialectal, ing: 1D1, 3A1, 3B5]

(1) [subject marker: 3B5] 3a10 and

passim; (2) [existential particle: 3A1]

3a9 and passim

Yáru CN (name of a night club at

Talisay, Cebu) 4a20

yútaq CN land 10a20; 11a13, 19

- Ábi: linking of, 8 D
- Abstract form, 9 B; as imperative, 9 B 1 c; as noun, 9 B 1 d; constituting clause, 9 B 1 a; in the infinitive construction, 9 B 1 b, 12 E 1; introduced optionally by sa, 9 B 1 a (2); of bases with ka-, 11 B 6
- Accidental action: expressed by accidental passive, 14 E; expressed by verb with ka-, 11 B 1; expressed by potential, 5 C 3 (4)
- Accidental passive, 14 E f.
- Action: accidental, 5 C 3 (4), 11 B 1; completed, 5 C 1 (2); durative, 5 C 2; habitual, 5 C 1 (3); perfected, 5 C 3 (3); potential, 5 C 3 (1), (2), 11 B 2; volitional, 5 C 1 (1)
- Active verb, 4 A, 5 C, 11 A, B, 12 C; as predicate, 5 D 1; as subject, 5 D 1; compared to direct passive, 6 A 1 a, b, e; contrasted with passive, 13 D ff.; imperative, 11 C 1; meaning of, 6 A 1 e; modifying noun agent, 6 A 1 d; obligatory in certain constructions, 13 B ff.; real, 4 B 1; unreal, 4 B 2, 13 F; when to use, 6 A 1 e
- Adjective, 5 B; forming local passive verb, 8 A 4 b; forming other verbs, 14 A 1; meaning manner of action following the verb, 9 C 2; meaning manner of action preceding the verb, 9 C 1; modified by ra, 14 G 2 c; preposed genitive not used in phrase consisting of ~ plus noun, 6 B 1; with pag- added to form an infinitive, 9 C 3
- Adúna: as sentence, 3 A 2 b; attracts postpositives, 3 C 3 d; in existential sentences, 3 A 1, 5 B 1
- Advice: expressed by ra ba, 14 G 2 g
- Affixes, 3 E; active, 4 A; derivative, 11 A; dropping of, 12 C 2, 14 E 1; passive, 12 A
- a: exclamatory suffix, 12 F; specific noun suffix, 2 C; verb suffix, 6 A, 11 C 2 a, 12 A
- an: accidental passive, 14 E; local passive, 8 A, 12 A
- (C)ulu-, 14 C 2
- ga-, 4 A, 14 B
- gi-: direct passive, 6 A, 12 A; instrumental passive, 10 A, 12 A
- gi--an, 8 A, 12 A
- gika-, 10 A, 12 A
- gika--an, 11 B
- gikapaN-, 11 A
- gina-, 12 A, A 1
- gina--an, 12 A, A 1
- gipa-: direct passive, 12 C 3, 6, 14 F 2; instrumental passive, 12 C 4, 6, 14 F 2
- gipa--an, 12 C 5, 6
- gipaN-, 11 A
- gipaN--an, 11 A
- hi--an, 14 E 1
- hi--i, 14 E 1
- hing--an, 14 E 1
- hing--i, 14 E 1
- i-, 10 A, 11 C 2, 12 A
- i, 8 A, 11 C 2, 12 A, 14 E
- ig-, 9 B f.
- iga-, 12 A, A 1
- igka-, 11 B 5
- ika-, 10 A
- ikapaN-, 11 A
- inig-, 9 B f.
- inigka-, 11 B 5
- ipa-, 12 C 5, 6, 14 F 2
- ipaN-, 11 A
- ka-: derivative verb prefix, 11 B ff., C 3; exclamatory affix, 5 A; potential active prefix, 4 A, 5 C 3, 11 C 3
- ka--an: local passive potential, 8 A; local passive of verbs with ka-, 11 B
- ka--i: local passive potential, 8 A; local passive of verbs with ka-, 11 B
- kapa-, 12 C 1
- kapa--an, 12 C 5
- kapa--i, 12 C 5
- kapaN-, 11 A
- kapaN--an, 11 A
- kapaN--i, 11 A
- ma-: active verb affix, 4 A, 11 B; direct passive affix, 6 A, 12 A; instrumental passive affix, 10 A, 12 A
- ma--an, 8 A, 12 A
- ma--i, 8 A, 12 A
- mag-, 4 A, 5 C 2 ff.
- maga-, 4 A, 5 C 2, 14 A
- magpa-, 12 C 1, 2
- maka-, 4 A, 5 C 3 ff.
- makapa-, 12 C 1
- makapaN-, 5 C 4, 11 A
- maN-, 4 A, 5 C 4, 11 A
- manga-, 11 B 5
- mapa-: direct passive, 12 C 3; instru-

- mental, 12 C 4
mapa--an, 12 C 5
mapa--i, 12 C 5
mapaN-, 11 A
mapaN--an, 11 A
mapaN--i, 11 A
mi-, 4 A, 5 C 1; replaced by na-, 11 B;
 replaced by naN-, 5 C 4, 11 A
mu-, 4 A, 5 C 1, 2 b; replaced by ma-,
 11 B; replaced by maN-, 5 C 4, 11 A
-N-: added to doubled roots, 14 C
 (footnote); meaning of, 4 E
na-: active verb affix, 4 A, 11 B; di-
 rect passive affix, 6 A, 12 A; in-
 strumental passive affix, 10 A, 12 A
na--an: local passive potential, 8 A;
 local passive of verb with ka-, 11 B
nag-, 4 A, 5 C 2 ff.
naga-, 4 A, 5 C 2, 14 A
nagpa-, 12 C 1
nagpaN-, 5 C 4
naka-, 4 A, 5 C 3 ff.
nakapa-, 12 C 1
nakapaN-, 5 C 4, 11 A
naN-, 4 A, 5 C 4, 11 A
nanga-, 11 B 5
napa-: direct passive, 12 C 3; instru-
 mental passive, 12 C 4
napa--an, 12 C 5
napaN-, 11 A
napaN--an, 11 A
ni-, 4 A, 5 C 1
pa-, 12 C ff.
pa--a, 12 C 3, 6, 14 F 2
pa--an, 12 C 5, 6
pa--i, 12 C 5, 6
pa--un, 12 C 3, 6, 14 F 2
pag-: abstract former, 9 B f.; added
 to adjectives forming infinitives,
 9 C 3; imperative former, 9 B 1 c,
 11 C 1; noun former, 9 B 1 d
pag--a, 11 C 2
pag--i, 11 C 2
paga--a, 12 A, A 1
paga--an, 12 A, A 1
paga--i, 12 A, A 1
paga--un, 12 A, A 1
pagka-: abstract, 9 B f., 11 B; ex-
 clamatory affix, 12 F
pagkapaN-, 11 A
pagpaN-, 11 A
pagqi-, 11 C 2
paN-, 4 E, 5 C 4, 11 A ff., 11 C 3
paN--a, 11 A
paN--an, 11 A
paN--i, 11 A
paN--un, 11 A
panga-, 11 B 5
ulu-: see (C)ulu-
-un, 6 A, 12 A
 Agent, 5 D 1; as predicate with active
 verb, 5 D 1; as subject with active
 verb, 5 D 1; indefinite pronouns as,
 13 B 2; of abstract forms, 9 B 1 a ff.,
 of active verbs, 5 D 1, 6 A 1 b; of im-
 peratives, 9 B 1 c, 11 C 1, 2; of passive
 verbs, 6 A 1 b, B 2, 8 C 1; preceding the
 verb requiring an active form, 13 B 1;
 word order of ~ with passive verb, 6 D
 Agreement: expressed by mu lang,
 13 G 1 f
 Amount: how to express, 14 D
 And: how '[pronoun] and [name]' is ex-
 pressed, 13 E
 Ang: marking the performer of the action
 of an active form of a verb, 4 A; mark-
 ing the subject, 3 B
Anúsqa, 4 D
 'Anyone, anybody': see Indefinite pro-
 nouns
 Apology: expressed by ra ba, 14 G 2 h
Ása, 2 A 2, 3 D
 Attraction of postpositives, 3 C 3 a
Ayáw: as prepositive, 3 C 3 a; linking of,
 3 E 1, 8 D
Áyu: verbs formed from, 14 A 2
Ba, 1 D 2; ra ba, 14 G 2 g, h
 Base, 4 A; alone in place of base plus af-
 fix, 12 C 2, 14 E 1; as imperative,
 11 C 1; as infinitive, 12 E 1; derived,
 11 A; forming local passive verb,
 8 A 4 a, b; meaning expressed by, 4 A
 'Because': expressed by man, 14 G 1 b
 'Become,' 11 B 3
 'Belong to,' 2 E, E 1
 Benefaction: expressed by instrumental
 passive, 10 A, A 3; expressed by local
 passive, 8 A 2
 'Can,' 5 C 3 (1), 11 B 2
 Causative, 12 C ff.
 Clause: complementing a verb, 12 E 3;
 containing abstract, 9 B 1 a. See also
 Sentence
 'Come': expressed by future deictics,
 1 A 2 c; passives of verbs meaning ~,
 10 C, 14 F 1
 Command: see Imperative
 Common noun: see Noun
 Comparison: expressed by pa, 12 G 2 b
 Complement: 12 E ff. See also Goal
 Consonant: dropping of final, 3 F 2
 Contraction: of markers, 3 F 2, 3; when
 affixes are added, 6 A 2
 Conveyance: expressed by instrumental
 passive, 10 A 2
 Customary action: expressed by unreal, 4 B 2

- Dághan:** in special type of sentence, 4 C
Dative, 1 A 1, B, 5 D 2; as goal, 5 D 2, 8 C 2; as recipient of active verb, 6 A 1 b
Deictics, 1 A 2; attracting postpositives, 3 C 3 d; beginning with d, 1 A 2 b, 2 A 1; beginning with ng, 1 A 2 d, 2 A 1; future, 1 A 2 c; in existential sentences, 3 A 1; interrogative, 2 A 2, 3 D ff.; modified by ra, 14 G 2 b; present, 1 A 2 a; with no time meaning, 1 A 2; with time meaning, 1 A 2
Demonstratives, 1 A 1; as predicate, 3 B 4; as subject, 5 D 1; word order of long forms of, 3 C 4
Derivative verb prefix, 11 A
Diliq, 2 B; as prepositive, 3 C 3 a; linking of, 12 D; preposed genitive not used after, 6 B 3
Dínhaq: as a sentence, 3 A 2 b; in meaning of dúna, 3 A 2 a
Diqáqy. 1 D 3, 13 G 2 ff.
Diqín, 2 A 2, 3 D f.
Direct meaning: expressed by direct passive, 6 A 1 e; expressed by local passive, 8 A 3
Direct passive, 6 A; affixes 6 A, 12 A; compared to the active, 6 A 1 a, b; contrasted with instrumental passive, 10 C, 14 F ff.; contrasted with local passive, 8 B 3, 10 C; having same meaning as local passive, 8 B 4; imperative, 11 C 2 a; meaning of, 6 A 1 e; modifying a noun recipient, 6 A 1 d; of verbs with pa-, 12 C
'[Do] together': verbs meaning ~, 14 F 3
Doubled verb roots, 14 C f.
Dropping: of hi-/hing-, 14 E 1; of mag-, 12 C 2; of n, q at the end of a word, 3 F 2; of vowels when affixes are added, 6 A 2
Dúna: see Adúna
Durative, 5 C 2 ff.; compared to the volitional, 5 C 2 a; expressed by naga-, maga-, ga-, 14 B; passive forms, 12 A 1
Dyútay: in special type of sentence, 4 C
Emphasis: expressed by making the verb the subject, 3 B 2
Exclamatory sentences, 5 A, 12 F; compared with statements, 5 B 3; containing ug, 5 B 2; use of genitive in, 5 A 1 a, 6 B 4; with adjective of manner, 9 D
Exhortation: see Hortatory
Existent, 3 A 1; containing a verb obligatorily passive, 13 A 3 f.
Existential sentences, 3 A 1; deictic in, 3 A 1; in which a verb is obligatorily active, 13 B 2; in which a verb is obligatorily passive, 13 A 3; meaning 'have,' 3 A 5, B 1; subject of, 3 A 3
'Few': how expressed, 4 C
Future meaning: expressed by unreal, 4 B 2; of deictics, 1 A 2 c
Genitive, 1 A 1, B 1, 5 A 1; as agent with abstract, 9 B 1 a; as agent with passive verb, 6 A 1 b, c, B 2, 8 C 1, 11 C 2; as thing exclaimed over in exclamatory sentences, 5 A 1, 9 D; in exclamatory sentences, 5 A 1, 6 B 4, 9 D; in expressions of place or time, 6 B 5; indicating possession, 6 B 1; of demonstrative, 1 A 1; preposed, 2 E ff.; preposed ~ in idioms, 2 E 1 ff.; preposed ~ not used in exclamatory sentences, 6 B 4; preposed ~ not used in a phrase consisting of an adjective plus a noun, 6 B 1; preposed ~ not used in a phrase containing a prepositive, 6 B 3; preposed ~ used like other genitives, 6 B, 8 C 1
Giqúnsa: see Únsa
'Go': expressed by future deictics, 1 A 2 c; passives of verbs meaning ~, 10 C, 14 F 1
Goal, 5 D 2; nonspecific, 5 D 2; recipient of active verb, 6 A 1 c; sentences without, 5 D 2; specific, 5 D 2; with abstract forms, 9 B 1 a; with active verbs, 5 D 2, 6 A 1 c; with imperatives, 11 C 1; with passive verbs, 6 C, 8 C 2
Gústu: as prepositive, 3 C 3 a; followed by unreal, 5 C 1 (4); preposed genitive not used after ~, 6 B 3
Habitual action: expressed by unreal, 4 B 2; with passive verbs, 12 A
Háqin, 2 A 2, 3 D
Hátag: local passive of, 8 A 5
'Have': expressed by existential sentences, 3 A 3, 5 B 1; expressed by ug, 5 B ff.
Hortatory meaning: expressed by active verb, 13 D 2; expressed by passive verb, 13 D 3 a; expressed by unreal, 4 B 2 a, 5 C 2 b; with lang, 13 G 1 c
'How [so and so] is/was done,' 9 C ff., 12 B 6, 14 A ff.
'I': expressed by kitá, 9 A
Imperative: active, 9 B 1 c, 11 C 1; active contrasted with passive, 13 D 1; agent of, 9 B 1 c, 11 C 1, 2; modified by lang, 13 G 1 c; modified by na, 12 G 1 c; modified by ra, 14 G 2 d; of derived bases, 11 C 3; passive, 6 A 3 c, 11 C 2 ff.; use

- of abstract for, 9 B 1 c; use of subjunctive for, 6 A 3 c
- Indefinite pronouns, 13 B 2; how expressed, 13 A 3 a, B 2, C
- Indirect question: see Question
- Infinitive, 9 B 1 b; complement, 12 E 1, 2; derived from adjective expressing manner, 9 C 3; expressing manner 9 C 3, 14 A 1, 2
- Instrumentality: expressed by instrumental passive, 10 A 1
- Instrumental passive, 10 A ff.; affixes, 10 A, 12 A; contrasted with the direct passive, 10 C, 14 F ff.; contrasted with the local passive, 10 B, C; expressing benefaction, 10 A 3; expressing conveyance, 10 A 4; expressing time, 10 A 2; imperative, 11 C 2 c; meaning of, 10 A 1; of verbs with pa-, 12 C 4
- Interrogative, 3 B; ~ deictics: see Deictics; derived forms of únsa, 12 B ff.; ~ sentences with diqáy, 13 G 2 b; ~ sentences with man, 14 G 1 a
- Intonation: page 8
- Ka: 'at X's place,' 2 E 1 a; 'you,' 1 B 1
- Kamí, 1 B 2
- Kang, 1 A 2, 2 E 1
- Kanúsqa, 4 D
- Kinahánglan: as prepositive, 3 C 3 a; followed by volitional, 5 C 1 (4)
- Kitá: expressing first person singular, 9 A; vs. kamí, 1 B 2
- Kun or kung, 4 F
- 'Late': how expressed, 1 E
- 'Let's': how expressed, 5 C 2 b
- Linking, 1 F; of adjective and noun, 1 F; of adjective and verb, 9 C 1; of ayáw, 3 E 1, 8 D; of demonstrative and noun, 1 F; of diliq, waláq, 12 D; of maqáyu and clause complement, 12 E 4; of measurements and amounts, 14 D; of preposed genitive and noun, 1 F; of prepositives, 3 C 3 a, E, 8 D; of verb and clause complement, 12 E 3; with ug, 8 D
- Local passive, 8 A ff.; affixes of, 8 A, 12 A; contrasted with direct passive, 8 B 3, 10 C; contrasted with instrumental passive, 10 B, C; expressing meaning 'affected by,' 8 A 4; expressing personal behalf meaning, 8 A 2; expressing place, 8 A 1; formed from an adjective, 8 A 4 b; formed from a noun, 8 A 4 a; having same meaning as direct passive, 8 B 4; imperative, 11 C 2 b; with direct meaning, 8 A 3; of verbs with pa-, 12 C 5
- Long forms: obligatory when in predicate construction, 3 B 4; of demonstratives, 1 A 1; of pronouns, 1 B 1; other long forms, 3 F 1
- Mahimu(q): as prepositive, 3 C 3 a; followed by unreal, 5 C 1 (4)
- Man, 1 D 2, 3, 14 G 1 ff.
- Manner: how expressed, 9 C ff., 14 A ff.
- 'Many': how expressed, 4 C
- Maqáyu: complemented by nga plus sentence, 12 E 2
- Maqú, 2 D ff.; attracting postpositives, 3 C 3 b; plus ra: linking of, 8 D
- Markers: contraction of, 3 F 2. See also Subject marker
- May: does not occur as sentence, 3 A 2 b; in existential sentences, 3 A 1, 5 B 1; word order in sentences containing, 3 C 3 d (1)
- Measurement: how expressed, 14 D
- Metathesis, 6 A 2
- n (word ending), dropping of, 3 F 2
- N-, 4 E; added to doubled roots, 14 C (footnote)
- Na: 12 G 1 ff.
- Náqa: in existential sentences: see Deictics; as sentence, 3 A 2 b; in meaning of dúna, 3 A 2 a
- Negative, 2 B; of phrases containing na and pa, 12 G 3; requiring subjunctive, 6 A 3 c; requiring unreal, 4 B 2; with imperatives, 2 B
- Nga: see Linking
- 'No one, nobody': see Indefinite pronouns
- Nominative, 1 A 1, B 1; as agent of an active form of a verb, 4 A, 6 A 1 b, c; as recipient of passive verb, 6 A 1 b, c; as subject, 3 B, 5 D 1
- Noun: complemented by an infinitive, 12 E 2; composed of an abstract form, 9 B 1 d; formed into a local passive verb, 8 A 4 a; formed into a verb by adding paN-, 11 A 2
- 'Now, by now': expressed by na, 12 G 1 ff.
- Order: see Word order
- Pa: 12 G 2 ff.
- Particles: see Markers, Postpositives, Subject marker
- Passive verb, 6 A; affixes, 12 A; imperative, 11 C 2 ff., 13 D 1; in existential sentences, 13 A 3 f.; goals of, 6 C, 8 C 2; meaning of, 13 D 3; obligatory in certain constructions, 13 A ff.; of causative verbs, 12 C 3, 4, 5, 6; of verbs that are not usually used in the active, 13 D 4; with specific recipients, 13 D 3 b. See also Accidental passive, Direct passive, Instrumental passive and Local passive
- Person: first singular expressed by kitá, 9 A

- Personal behalf: expressed by instrumental passive, 10A, A3; expressed by local passive, 8A2
- Place: expressed by genitive, 6B5; expressed by local passive, 8A1
- Plural: of agents or recipients expressed by verb with paN-, 11A1; of pronouns together with a name or title, 13E
- Possession: expressed by genitive, 6B1; with proper names, 2E, E1
- Postpositives, 3C2; attraction of, 3C3ff.; position of, 3C2, 3ff.
- Potential, 4A, 5C3ff.; active meaning, 13D2; expressed by ka-, 11B2; in passive sentences, 6A4; linking of dliq and waláq to, 12D; meaning ability, 5C3(1); meaning accidental action, 5C3(4); meaning 'have opportunity to,' 5C3(2); meaning 'perfected action,' 5C3(3); meaning of passive ~, 13D3a; obligatory use of, 11D; unreal ~ refers to past, present or future time, 4B2
- Predicate, 3B; consisting of long form, 3B4; constituting a sentence, 3B3; position of ~ vis-a-vis the subject, 3C1; transformation into subject, 3B2
- Prefixes: see Affixes
- Preposed genitive: see Genitive
- Prepositive, 3C3a, 3E; followed by unreal, 4B2b, 5C1(4); followed by volitional forms, 5C2(4); linking of, 3C3a, E
- Pronouns: demonstrative: see Demonstratives; long forms of, 3C4; personal, 1B1; word order of, 3C4
- Pronunciation, page 7f.
- 'Put': passives of verbs meaning ~, 10C, 14F1
- q: dropping of, 3F2; inserted after vowel, 5C(2)
- Question: indirect, 4F; with ba, 1D2; with diqáy, 13G2b; with man, 1D2, 14G1a
- Ra, 14G2ff.; ra ba, 14G2g, h
- Real: in active sentences, 4B1; in passive sentences, 6A3a; meaning of, 4B1
- Recipient, 6A1b; indefinite pronouns as, 13A3a; of action preceding the verb, requiring passive verb, 13A2; of passive verbs, 6A1b; specific ~ requiring passive verb, 13D3b
- Sa: as dative marker, 5D2, 6C; as genitive marker, 5A1, 6B, B5; preceding a word or phrase, marking goal, 5D2, 6C; optionally marking abstract, 9B1a(2); optionally marking infinitive, 9B2, 12E1
- 'Say, tell': verbs meaning ~, 14F4
- Sentence: as complement, 12E3; consisting of a predicate alone, 3B3; consisting of two subject-like constituents, 3B1; containing dághan or dyútay, 4C. See also Existential and Exclamatory sentences
- Short forms: not used in predicate construction, 3B4; of demonstratives, 1A1; of pronouns, 1B1; of words, 3F1
- 'Should': expressed by unreal, 5C2(2)
- Si: marking subject, 3B
- 'Somebody, someone': see Indefinite pronouns
- Statements: contrasted with exclamations, 5B3; with diqáy, 13G2a, 14G1e; with man, 14G1c, d
- Stress, page 8
- Subject, 1C, 3A3, B, 5D1a; consisting of a verb, 3B2, 13D5; lang with a subject consisting of a verb, 13G1c; position of, 3C1; of existential sentence, 3A3; transformed into a predicate, 3B2; word order of ~ with passive verb, 6D
- Subject marker, 1C; si, ang, as ~, 1D1; y as ~, 1D1, 3B5
- Subjunctive: used after waláq, 6A3c; used after other words, 13F
- Suffixes: see Affixes
- *Tágaq: local passive of, 8A5
- 'There are many, few,' 4C
- Tiká, 9A
- Tikáw, 9A
- Time: expressed by genitive, 6B5; expressed by instrumental passive, 10A4; of deictics, 1A2; of existential sentence, 3A1
- 'Together': see '[Do] together'
- Transformation: of predicate into subject, 3B2
- Ug: as a linker, 8D; introducing indirect questions, 4F; marking goal, 5D2; meaning 'have,' 5Bff.; preceding an adjective of manner, 9C2; preceding an infinitive, 12E1
- Unreal: active used after certain words, 13F; after prepositives, 4B2b, 5C1(4); active used in negative sentences, 4B2d; after prepositives in passive sentences, 6A3b; meaning of, 4B2ff.; of instrumental passive meaning time, 10A4; preceded by an adjective expressing manner, 9C1
- Únsa, 3B; derived forms of, 3B, 12Bff.
- Únsáqun: see Únsa
- Verb: as predicate, 5D1; as subject, 3B2,

- 5 D 1; complemented by an infinitive, 12 E 1; complemented by a sentence, 12 E 3, 5; doubled ~, 14 Cf.; expressing manner, followed by infinitive, 14 A 1, 2; formed by adding paN- to a noun, 11 A 2; formed from adjectives, 8 A 4 b, 14 A 1; formed from nouns, 8 A 4 a, 11 A 2; that tends to be used in passive, 13 D 4. See also Active, Affixes, and Passive
- Volitional: meaning compared to durative, 5 C 2 a; meaning 'come into the state,' 5 C 1 (3); meaning of, 5 C 1
- Waláq, 2 B, 3 A 1; as a prepositive, 3 C 3 a; as a sentence, 3 A 2 b; linking of, 12 D; preposed genitive not used after, 6 B 3; use of subjunctive after, 6 A 3 c
- Word order, 3 C ff.; of agent and subject with passive verbs, 6 D
- 'When': in questions, 4 D; in statements, 9 B 1 f.
- 'Where,' 2 A 2
- 'Which of several,' 3 D f.
- Y: marking existentials, 3 A 1; marking subjects, 3 B, B 5
- Zero: base alone with no affix, 11 C 1, 12 C 2, 14 E 1

Cebuano Visayan is one of the principal languages of the Philippines, yet there has been no linguistic description of it, and no materials to aid a speaker of English in learning the language. This is the first full treatment of Cebuano based on a scientific analysis of the grammar. The lessons contain 15 units of conversational material, each unit consisting of approximately 100 sentences with notes on grammatical patterns and exercises in vocabulary, reading, conversation, and intonation. The units are designed as oral exercises to develop in the student the habit of using the forms automatically. Review units contain further reading, conversation, and grammar exercises. A glossary, readings of graded difficulty, and a list of roots are included. Part II of *Beginning Cebuano*, like Part I supported by a contract with the U.S. Office of Education, is in preparation; each unit is complete and can be used independently. Yale Linguistic Series.

Mr. Wolff is assistant professor of linguistics at Cornell University.

\$3.75 (28s. net)

Yale University Press

New Haven and London